



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

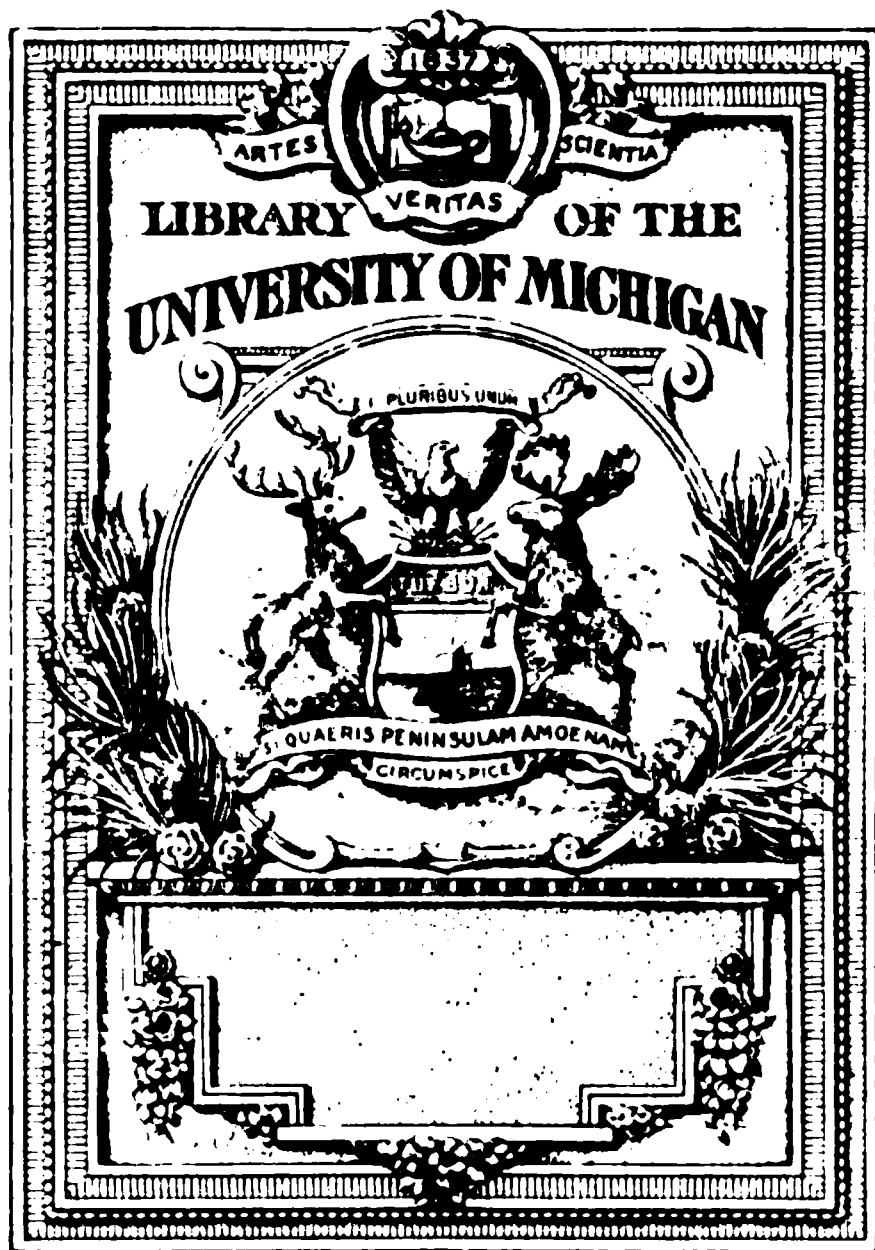
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

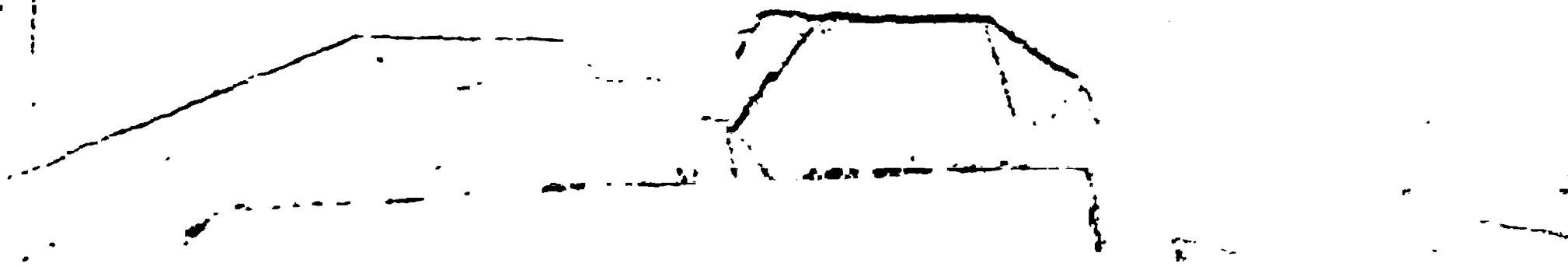
A 415678



848

Tan

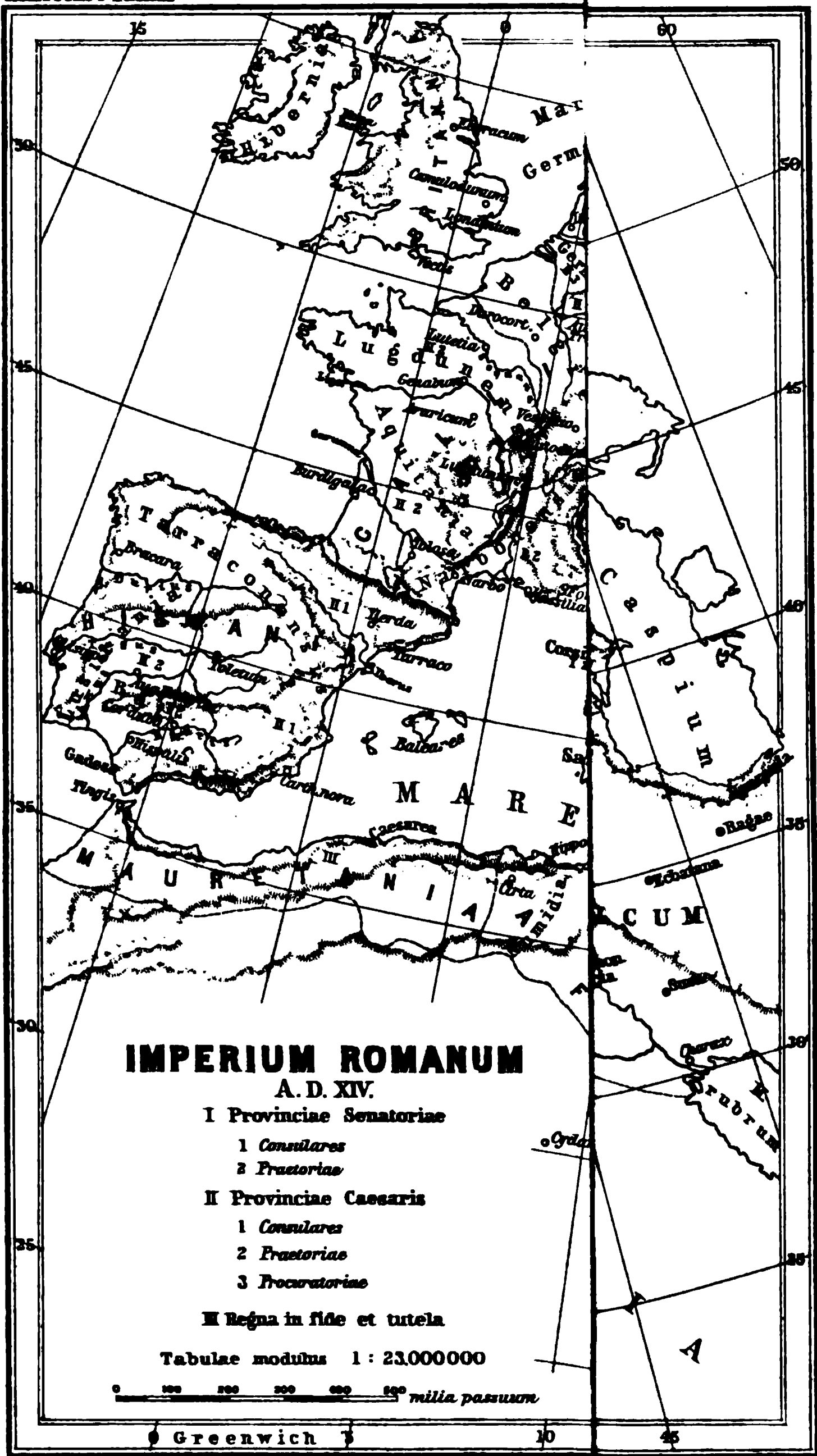
11/12



878
Tan
H72

THE ANNALS OF TACITUS





20019

THE
ANNALS OF ^{*Cornelius*} TACITUS

EDITED WITH NOTES

BY

GEO. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN TRINITY COLLEGE,
HARTFORD

London

MACMILLAN & CO.

MDCCCLXXXII

Printed by R. & R. CLARK, Edinburgh.

03-22-35-2m3

PREFACE

THE text of the Annals of Tacitus depends upon two MSS. made by Italian copyists in the early middle ages. The first contains Books I.—VI.; the second, Books XI.—XVI., with Books I.—V. of the Histories.¹ Emendations have depended rather upon conjecture than comparison. The present edition follows the text of Halm (Leipsic, 1877), except in the annexed variations, in the spelling of a few words, and in some matters of punctuation.

In preparing the notes, the commentaries of Justus Lipsius, Freinshemius, Ryckius, the two Gronovii, Er-

¹ These MSS. are called the Medicean because they became the property of the Medici family in the sixteenth century. The first is absolutely unique. It was found in Germany by an agent of Leo X., and after his death passed with his other books to Florence, where it is preserved in the Bibliotheca Laurentiana. When found it was bound with a copy of Pliny's letters, made by the same hand. It is in quarto form, in Lombard characters, and was apparently made by an ignorant copyist, as he seems unconscious of breaks in the narration caused by *lacunae* in the MS. from which he copied. It is referred to the tenth century. The second MS., also in the Bibliotheca Laurentiana, is of about the same date, but the text is worse (XI. 1, N.). There are copies of it, but none that indicate an independent authority.

nesti, Oberlein, Ruperti, Walther, Doederlein, Orelli, Nipperdey, Draeger, Frost, Church, and Brodribb, have been carefully consulted throughout. Reference is made to the Latin Grammars of Madvig, Roby, Harkness, and Zumpt.

LIST OF MAPS.

THE ROMAN EMPIRE, A.D. 14	.	.	.	.	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
ROME UNDER THE EMPERORS	.	.	.	.	<i>To face page 1</i>
GERMANY	.	.	.	.	„ 69
NAPLES AND CAMPANIA	.	.	.	.	„ 357

LIFE OF CORNELIUS TACITUS

OUR knowledge of the life of Tacitus depends upon incidental references in his own works, together with the correspondence of his friend, Pliny Jr., and a few scattered notices from other writers. The chronology is, in its earlier part, conjectural.

His family was of equestrian rank, and probably came from the Umbrian town of Interamna. His father or uncle had been procurator of Gallia Belgica. He was born in A.D. 53, and his early years must have been impressed by the strange events of Nero's career; his opening manhood by the civil wars of Galba, Otho, and Vitellius, terminating in the empire of Vespasian in A.D. 70. He passed the following years at Rome, where he devoted himself to the ordinary course of liberal studies, and learned law under the direction of M. Aper and Julius Secundus. During this period he must also have filled one of the subordinate city magistracies, which paved the way for the quaestorship. He does not seem to have served as *Tribunus militaris*, and was certainly at Rome in 75. In 77 he married the daughter of Cn. Julius Agricola, a senator from Forum Julii in southern Gaul, who was Consul suffectus during that year, and who departed to Britain at its close, to govern the island as *Legatus pro praetore*. Tacitus was Quaestor in A.D. 78-79, being chosen to the office by Vespasian. In 80-81 he was *Tribunus plebeius* or *Aedilis* during the empire of Titus (June 79 to September 81).¹

¹ Under the empire the tribuneship was a substitute for the aedileship in the regular career of public service. Tacitus mentions his indebtedness to Vespasian and Titus, who advanced him in office. His birth year is established by a comparison of these facts with the *lex annalis* (XI. 22, N.). In the *Dialogus de Oratoribus* (§§ 1, 17, 24) Tacitus states that he was *admodum juvenis* in A.D. 75.

During the evil times of Domitian, Agricola was recalled from Britain (in 84) and kept under surveillance at Rome. Tacitus, by caution and silence, escaped the suspicion of the tyrant, and in 88 was chosen Praetor by him. At this time he was also honoured by an appointment as Quindecimvir, and took part in the celebration of the secular games. The oppression of court and city life was very bitter to him under such circumstances, and he gladly left Rome in 90 on public business (probably as Legatus legionis). He had not returned to the city when Agricola died in 93. The death of Domitian and accession of Nerva in 96 afforded the greatest relief to honourable men. In the latter part of 97 Tacitus was appointed Consul suffectus, and during his office pronounced the funeral eulogy of Verginius Rufus. He was now one of the most prominent senators, and, in 100, was appointed, with his friend C. Plinius Caecilius Secundus, to conduct the prosecution of Marius Priscus, who was sentenced to banishment for extortion and violence in the proconsulship of Africa. The literary activity of Tacitus began at the accession of Nerva, when he published the *Dialogus de Oratoribus*, which had probably been composed at an earlier period, but could hardly have been published in the times of Domitian, on account of the freedom of its sentiments. In 98, after the accession of Trajan, he published the biography of Agricola, and an essay upon Germany and its inhabitants. His *Histories*,¹ in fourteen books (of which the first four, and part of the fifth, are preserved), were published during the early years of the second century. They covered the period from the death of Nero to the accession of Nerva (A.D. 69-96), and related the events contemporary with his own life. His latest work was the *Annals*, covering the reigns of Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, and Nero (A.D. 14-69). It originally consisted of

¹ The names *Annals* and *Histories*, as applied to the works of Tacitus, are the inventions of modern editors, following accidental expressions of the author. The heading of the Medicean Manuscript No. I. is *Cornelii Taciti ab excessu Divi Augusti*, and this inscription is repeated before every book. The *Histories* would, by analogy, have been named *ab excessu Neronis*.

sixteen books, of which the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, with portions of the 5th, 6th, 11th, and 16th, have been lost. It was published in A.D. 116.¹ Of the subsequent life of Tacitus we have no information. He had planned histories of the reigns of Augustus, Nerva, and Trajan, as the work of his old age, but never completed them. This would make us suppose that he died soon after the accession of Hadrian in 117. The correspondence of Pliny represents Tacitus to us, during his latter years, as a senator of acknowledged worth and character, the principal man of letters at Rome, surrounded, as was the custom, by a number of young men, engaged in their law studies under his direction. It is uncertain whether he left children. The Emperor Tacitus, two hundred years later, claimed to belong to the same family.

¹ II. 61, N.

PECULIARITIES OF THE LANGUAGE AND STYLE OF TACITUS.
Abridged from the German of Draeger, with refer-
ences to Roby's *Latin Grammar*.

I.—PARTS OF SPEECH.

A. NOUNS.

§ 1. **Plural of abstract substantives.** R. 328, *d.* and *f.*

(*a.*) *Passions*: metus, pavores, pallores, tristitiae, libidines (XI. 16).

(*b.*) *Motion*: transfugia, effugia, diffugia (*ἅπαξ λεγόμενον*), comitatus, egressus.

(*c.*) *Miscellaneous*: dignationes, aemulatus (both *ἅπαξ λεγόμενα*), captivitates urbium, fortunae (= casus) captae urbis, mortes, somni, silentia.

§ 2. **Abstract for concrete**: caerimoniae = objects of worship, matrimoniae = wives, vitae usus = necessities of life, amicitia = friends, origo = ancestors, remigium = oarsmen.

§ 3. **Singular and plural co-ordinated**: consules patres eques, Medisque et Persis et Bactriano ac Scytha.

§ 4. **Peculiar verbal nouns**: accumulator, concertator, detractor, exstimulator, profligator, sanctor legum, legum subversor, instigatrix, regnatrix.

B. ADJECTIVES.

§ 5. **Singular neuter adjectives as nouns**: nullo (= nulla re—R. 472), imperatorium, triste, in lubrico.—R. 1061, *b.* Tacitus deviates from classical usage by employing singular neuter adjectives with prepositions; in prominenti litoris (I. 53), in proximo Campaniae (IV. 74)—R. 1976, post multum vulnere (XII. 56).

§ 6. **Predicate adjectives for adverbs**: multus in agmine, subitus irrupit, diversi interpretabantur, pergit properus, intrepidi transire, occulti laetabantur.—R. 1069.

§ 7. **Comparison of adjectives and of participles**: toleratior, vulgarissimus (ἀπαξ λεγόμενα), irrevocabilior, metuentior, excusatius, sollicitior, improvisior, invisior, curatius, curatissimus, absolutissimus, piissimus.

C. PRONOUNS.

§ 8. quis = uter ; nemo unus.

D. ADVERBS.

§ 9. ceterum = but in reality.

§ 10. **Adverb for attributive adjective**: multa invicem damna, universae ultra gentes, nullis contra terris, dites circum terrae, occupare velut arcem ejus (his house which was like a castle), insigni familia ac perinde opibus, gravibus superne ictibus, impar cominus pugna, Liburnicarum ibi navium.—R. 1019, b.

§ 11. **Miscellaneous**: adhuc, used of the past, utcunque = in any case, non saltem = not even, adeo non = far less.

E. VERBS.

§ 12. Tacitus follows the poets in using simple for compound verbs, e.g. apisci, cire, cernere = decernere, cludere, firmare = affirmare, flere as a transitive verb, jutus, noscere, putare = computare, struere, vectus = travectus, vocare = invocare.

§ 13. **Voice.**

(a.) The use of the passive in a middle signification is frequent and striking.—R. 1417.

(b.) The intransitives, dubitare, ministrare, regnare, triumphare, form a personal passive.—R. 1421.

§ 14. **Tense.**

(a.) *Perfect used for aorist*: scripsit (I. 53).—R. 1473.

(b.) *Pluperfect for perfect*: auxerant (I. 63).—R. 1491.

§ 15. **Mood. Modest subjunctive in dependent clauses**: ne nunc incepto longius abierim (VI. 22).—R. 1660.

II.—SIMPLE SENTENCES.

A. AGREEMENT.

§ 16. **Agreement of number**. Collective nouns often take a plural predicate: seditiosissimum quemque vinctos trahunt (I. 44). So with uterque, pars, multitudo, plebs, vulgus, exercitus, manus, vexillum, juventus.—R. 1434.

§ 17. Agreement of gender.

- (a.) *Neuter for feminine and masculine*: comitatem et temperantiam nulli invisa (XI. 16).
 (b.) *Masculine or feminine for neuter*: iudicium censorum ac pudor sponte cedentium permixti (XI. 25).—R. 1062, 4.

B. OMISSION OF PREDICATE.

§ 18. Forms of *esse* are omitted—

- (a.) *In the indicative*.
 (b.) *In the subjunctive*, with or without following subjunctive, in indirect questions, in questions of appeal, and after tamquam and dum in indirect discourse.—R. 1442.
 (c.) *In the infinitive*: petiturum se vitam sc. fuisse (II. 31).—R. 1444.

§ 19. Verba sentiendi et declarandi are often omitted.—R. 1441.

§ 20. Verba movendi et agendi are omitted: melius et amantius ille sc. egit (I. 43), melius Augustum, sc. egisse (IV. 38), quod nemo a filio sc. veniret (XIV. 8).—R. 1441.

C. CASES.

I. ACCUSATIVE.

§ 21. Limit of motion: Aegyptum proficiscitur, Hiberos pervadit, Aventinum defertur, campos propinquabant (XII. 13).—R. 1110.

§ 22. Accusativus partis affectae: frontem ac tergum vallo, latera concaedibus munitus (I. 50), contactus umeros ferina pelle (II. 13), oblitus faciem suo cruore (II. 17), clari genus (VI. 9), frigidus jam artus (XV. 64).—R. 1102, 1126.

§ 23. Object.

- (a.) *After verbs of emotion*: pavescere, gravari, etc.—R. 1123.
 (b.) *Fungor, potior, vescor*.—R. 1223.
 (c.) *After compound verbs instead of dative, or acc. with preposition*: accedere, accurrere, appellere, advolvi, antevenire, irrumpere, insultare, evadere, exire, intervenire, obtrectare, praejacere (ἀπαξ λεγόμενον), praeminere (only in Tacitus).—R. 1121.
 (d.) *After middle and passive verbs*: falsa exterritus (IV. 28), arguitur pleraque—quae cuncta revincebatur (VI. 5).
 (e.) *Miscellaneous*: After indulgere = to allow, excusare = to plead as an excuse, vincere aliquid = to succeed in it (R. 1100, 2), falsum renidere (R. 1096).

2. DATIVE.

§ 24. **After the analogy of *mihi est volenti* :** ut quibusque bellum invitis aut cupientibus erat (I. 59).—R. 1152, 4.

§ 25. **Dative of advantage :** non referre dedecori (XV. 65).

§ 26. **Dative of end :** visui praeberi, veno dare, centurionem morti deprecatur (I. 23).—R. 1162.

3. ABLATIVE.

§ 27. **Ablative of separation.**

(a.) *Names of countries :* Aegypto, Armenia, Etruria, Britannia, etc.—R. 1260.

(b.) *Common names :* sublatum capite diadema, profugus altaris taurus.

§ 28. **Ablative of place :** tumultu, Delo, saxo Seripho, litore, campis.—R. 1170.

§ 29. **Ablative of agent without *ab* :** castra corruptoribus temptare, desertus suis, captam exercitibus.—R. 1220.

§ 30. **Ablative of manner without preposition :** catervis et cuneis concurrebant, fama spe vel dolore accipitur, incultu atque eo ferocius agitabant, tot adstantium visu (= in conspectu), impetu pervagatum incendium.—R. 1239.

§ 31. **Ablative of quality :** vir facundus et pacis artibus, Blaesus multa dicendi arte, Tubero defecto corpore, habebatur erudito luxu.—R. 1232.

4. GENITIVE.

§ 32. **Partitive genitive.** Eo furoris, ut quisque audentiae habuisset (XV. 53).—R. 1296.

§ 33. **Sponte is followed by a genitive.**

§ 34. **Genitive of personal pronouns :** nostri origine (II. 54), longam sui absentiam (XV. 36).

§ 35. **Objective genitive :** after egere, indigere (R. 1334), monere, adipisci.

§ 36. **Genitive of quality :** obsidionem flagitii ratus, pergere ad Treviros externae fidei sc. gentem, Lentulus extremae senectutis.

D. PREPOSITIONS.

§ 37. **Anastrophe.**—R. 1805.

(1.) *With dissyllabic prepositions :*—

(a.) *After a noun without attribute :* humentia ultra, paucos inter, hostem propter, humum super.

(b.) *Between co-ordinate nouns* : Judaeam inter Suriamque, Misenum apud et Ravennam.

(c.) *After two co-ordinate nouns* : Amisiam et Lupiam amnes inter, dis et patria coram, Laodicenis et Magnetibus simul.

(2.) *With monosyllabic and dissyllabic prepositions* :—

(a.) *Between a noun and its attribute or dependent genitive* : judice ab uno, sedes inter Vestalium.

(b.) *Between nouns in apposition* : oppido a Canopo, montem apud Erycum.

E. CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 38. (a.) *Et is used before a third noun* : hastas saxa et faces, socios cives et deos ipsos precor.

(b.) *Et used for neque* : non proelium et acies parantur, non vox et mutui hortatus juvabant.

(c.) *Ne—quidem used for neque—quidem* : prima ab infantia—ne iis quidem annis (I. 4).

§ 39. **Asyndeton.** Peculiarly affected by Tacitus to produce rapid and forcible narration.

III.—DEPENDENT SENTENCES.

A. OBJECT CLAUSES.

§ 40. **Ut introduces object clauses after** sino, perpetro, emercor, posco, opus est, sufficit, expedit, spes, jubeo, subigo, opperior.—R. 1648.

§ 41. **Ne = ut non** : quae causa fuit ne (III. 38), perpetratum ne (XIV. 11), tribuendum ne (XIV. 14), enisus ne (XIV. 28).

§ 42. **Ut is omitted after** hortor, oro, pepigere (XII. 15), jubere (XIII. 15).

§ 43. In imitation of the Greek construction, the infinitive is used after esse = εἶναι. Also after dari, niti, arcere, persuadere, monere, imperare, hortari, etc.—R. 1345.

§ 44. **The accusative and infinitive is used after** impetrare, illa-crimare, obstitit, adnectere, accusare, incusare, urgere (all ἀπαξ λεγόμενα); also after orare, suadere, cordi esse, haud dubium est, non ambigitur, etc. Following Greek usage, the accusative and infinitive is employed in a hypothetical clause : Nisi forte clarissimo cuique plures curas (II. 33).

B. TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

§ 45. **The subjunctive of indefinite frequency is constantly employed after** cum, quoties, ubi, ut. Also with suppressed apodosis after si, nisi, seu.—R. 1716.

C. CLAUSES OF COMPARISON.

- § 46. (a.) *Eo magis is omitted*: ceteri nobilium quanto quis servitio promptior opibus et honoribus extollerentur (I. 2).
 (b.) *Magis is omitted*: quanto quis audacia promptus tanto magis fidus (I. 57), miseratio quam invidia augebatur (III. 43).

D. CLAUSES OF RESULT AND CONSEQUENCE.

- § 47. *Quin is used for quominus*: Tiberium non fortuna non solitudines protegebant quin tormenta pectoris fateretur (VI. 6), quin ultra bellum perferret morte prohibitus est (XIV. 29).—R. 1636, 1.
Quatenus is used for quum: III. 16, and elsewhere.—R. 1747.

E. CONDITIONAL CLAUSES.

- § 48. The indicative, imperfect, and pluperfect are used in the apodosis :
 (a.) *To express the close approach to realisation*: ferrum parabant ni miles minas interjecisset (I. 23), si posuisset—impleverat (IV. 9).—R. 1574, 4.
 (b.) *To express propriety or possibility*: si aspernaretur tamen mirum et indignum erat (I. 42).—R. 1566.
 (c.) *With the future participle (a variety of a)*: si omitteretur—invasurus (I. 36).—R. 1570.

F. CONCESSIVE CLAUSES.

- § 49. *Quamquam* is almost always employed with the subjunctive.—R. 1697. *Quamvis* is used with the subjunctive even when introducing a fact.

IV.—FORMS OF THE VERB.

I. GERUND AND GERUNDIVE.

§ 50. *Elliptical genitive of the gerund*: nec grave manumissis per idem obsequium retinendi libertatem (XIII. 26). See also XV. 5. The gerund in these cases is equivalent to an infinitive, and depends upon an understood substantive expressing duty, necessity, etc.

§ 51. *Genitive of the gerundive with causa understood*: abolendae infamiae (I. 3), cognoscendae antiquitatis (II. 59). A Greek construction.—R. 1288.

§ 52. *Dative of advantage of gerund and gerundive*: The most peculiar instance is, testificando misisset (XV. 16).

2. PARTICIPLES.

§ 53. The **ablative absolute** is used as a neuter noun : addito, adjecto, certato, credito, disceptato, non distincto, edito, expectato, intellecto, pensitato, praedicto, properato, proviso, quaesito, repetito, scripto. Also with adjectives : periculoso (I. 6), libero (III. 60).—R. 1252.

3. SUPINE.

§ 54. In **u** : intellectu, occupatu, appulsu, rescriptu, egressu, aditu, effectu, mutatu.—R. 1387, 1.

V.—CO-ORDINATION.

§ 55. The ordinary rules are violated in the following instances :—

1. *Different cases are co-ordinated* : Spartanorum—Atheniensibus (III. 26), clari genus—summis honoribus (VI. 9), effusae clementiae modicus severitate (VI. 30), subsidio victis et terrorem adversus victores (XII. 29), quasi impetus antiqui et bona aemulatione (XIII. 54), ut par ingenio ita morum diversus (XIV. 19), fessa aetate aut rudis pueritiae (XV. 38).
2. *Adverb and noun* : prospere aut in metu (XV. 45), multis palam et pluribus occultis (XVI. 5).
3. *Ablative and participle* : fletu—verberans (I. 23), metu—diffusus (II. 1), metu—an ratus (II. 22), avaritia—impatientes (IV. 72), pars mora pars festinans (XV. 38).
4. *Present participle and ablative of gerund* : trahens—interpretando (XIII. 47), in edita assurgens et rursus inferiora populando (XV. 38).
5. *The gerundive and an object clause* : de reddenda republica utque consules—regimen susciperent (IV. 9), partem bonorum publicandam pars ut liberis relinqueretur censuerat (IV. 20).
6. *A noun and a clause* : firmato vultu Piso adversus metum Germanicus ne minari crederetur (II. 57), altitudine animi an compererat modica esse (III. 44), gnarum meliorum et quae fama clementiam sequeretur (IV. 31).
7. *Participle and clause of purpose* : illiciens Germanos—utque—insisteretur (II. 62).
8. *Persons and things* : crimina et innoxios (I. 55).

VI.—ELLIPSIS.

§ 56. Jus legationis (sc. violatum) facunde miseratur (I. 39), proruunt fossas (*i.e.* terra pròruta explent) (I. 68), pericula (= societatem periculorum) polliceri (II. 40), exemit etiam Drusum dicendae primo loco sententiae (sc. necessitati) (III. 22), reipublicae injurias (= veniam injuriarum) ne largiretur (III. 70), plerumque permoveor (sc. ad dubitandum) num (IV. 57), exitium irritare (= iram ad exitium) (XIII. 1), Nero non prius differri potuit (= adduci ut differret) (XII. 20).

VII.—ZEUGMA.

§ 57. Quia Romanis et Germanis idem conducere et pacem quam bellum probabam (I. 58), quod arduum sibi cetera legatis permisit (II. 20), manus ac supplices voces ad Tiberium tendens (II. 29), juxta gratiam aut fastus janitorum perpetiebantur (IV. 74).

VARIATIONS FROM THE TEXT OF HALM.

BOOK

- I. 8. ac cohortibus *for* aut cohortibus.
17. accipiant *for* acceperint.
28. quae *for* qua.
29. L. Aponius *for* L. Apronius.
35. promptos se *for* promptas res.
70. Unsingin *for* [Visurgin].
- II. 8. et *for* aut.
8. Ampsivariorum *for* Angrivariorum.
22. Ampsivarios *for* Angrivarios.
23. tumidis *for* umidis.
24. Ampsivarii *for* Angrivarii.
30. uno *for* uni.
33. sed ut locis ordinibus dignationibus antistent, et aliis *for* sed
ut, sicut locis ordinibus dignationibus antistent, ita iis.
43. insectandi *for* insectans.
44. vacui *for* ac vacui.
46. vacuas *for* vagas.
49. quas *for* quam.
- III. 21. et inligatus *for* et inligatus.
31. biennio *for* triennio.
34. melius *for* in melius.
38. Coeletae *for* Coelalatae.
43. ut nobilissimam Galliarum subolem liberalibus studiis ibi
operatam, et *for* nobilissima Galliarum subole liberalibus
studiis ibi operata, ut.
47. omisisse urbem *for* * * omissa urbe.
49. C. Lutorius *for* Clutorius.
62. Proximi Magnetes *for* Proximi hos Magnetes.

BOOK

III. 66. Bruttidius Niger *for* Brutedius Niger.

proolvebat *for* propolluebat.

Bruttidium *for* Brutedium.

IV. 12. (quia Prisca in animo Augustae valida) *for* quia Prisca in animo Augustae valida.

atque haec *for* alitque haec.

16. retenta. Pluresque eius rei causas adferebat, potissimam penes incuriam virorum feminarumque; accedere ipsius caerimoniae difficultates, quae consulto vitarentur . . . et quod exiret e iure patrio qui id flaminium *for* retenta: (pluresque eius rei causas adferebat, potissimam penes incuriam virorum feminarumque; accedere ipsius caerimoniae difficultates, quae consulto vitarentur) et quod exiret e iure patrio qui id flamonium.

19. coguntur patres, silente *for* coguntur patres. silente. premeretur. Conscientia *for* premeretur, conscientia.

28. falsa exterritum *for* falso exterritum.

41. vera potentiae *for* veram potentiam.

47. at incondita *for* aut incondita.

48. stationes lascivia epularum, aut *for* stationes, lascivia epularum aut.

53. republica *for* se.

65. appetivisset *for* portavisset.

V. 3. dicta neque *for* dicta [imperatoris] neque.

8. C. Considio *for* Considio.

9. atque idem *for* et quidam.

12. quindecimvir *for* quindecimvirum. magistros *for* magistrum.

22. diversos reperies *for* diversos reperias.

VI. 31. Caesaris, ut genus *for* Caesaris [ut] genus.

XI. 1. in contione *for* contione in.

8. nam Gotarzes, inter pleraque saeva, necem fratri Artabano conjugique ac filio ejus properaverat: unde metus regis in ceteros, et accivere Vardanem *for* nam inter Gotarzem * * Gotarzis pleraque saeva; quin necem fratri Artabano conjugique ac filio ejus paraverat, unde metus [ejus] in ceteros, et accivere Vardanem.

BOOK

XI. 10. *invasit for* *invisit.*

14. *in aere publico [dis plebiscitis] for* *in aere † publico dis plebiscitis.*

XII. 10. *sed et filium Vononis for* *sed filium Vononis.*

27. *dein legit P. Pomponius for* *dein l * * Pomponius.*

31. *Antonam for* *Avonam.*

33. *(locorum fraude prior, vi militum inferior) for* *locorum fraude prior, vi militum inferior.*

37. *num si vos for* *nam si vos.*

40. *aeque for* *atque.*
compositis for *compositi.*

65. *esse : at novercae for* *esse, si Nero imperitaret : Britannico successore nullum principi metum : at novercae.*

XIII. 9. *recente gloria for* *per recentem gloriam.*

15. *uni for* *ubi.*

21. *nec de beneficiis for* *nec beneficiis.*

26. *ne aequo quidem for* *vine an aequo.*

30. *amicitia fuit for* *malitia fuerunt.*

34. *et ad servitium for* *ut ad servitium.*

41. *teneri sine for* *teneri poterant sine.*
extra, tectis tenus, for *Artaxatis tenus.*
et quasi for *ex qua quasi.*

55. *quotam for* *quo tantam.*

58. *quadraginta for* *triginta.*

XIV. 7. *incertum an et ante ignaros for* *incertum experiens an et ante ignaros.*

26. *pars for* *partes.*

33. *aliorum for* *laborum.*

39. *rebus for* *a rebus.*

43. *praefectura for* *praefectus.*

48. *L. Afinio for* *L. Asinio.*

58. *mortem : obvium suffugium, et for* *mortem, sontium suffugium, ex.*

59. *jam for* *tum.*

61. *itur etiam in principio laudes † for † itur etiam in principis laudes.*

res suas agi for *res suas ait.*

BOOK

XV. 12. *aspiceretur for apisceretur.*

14. [*adiecisse deos dignum Arsacidarum*] *for adiecisse deos dignum Arsacidarum.*

19. *exspectata for exspectam.*

21. *potentiam for ius potentiam.*

28. *honore for honori.*

38. *pueritiae for pueritiae [aetas].*

40. *redibat for rediit.*

58. *laetatum for clam actum.*

63. *fortitudinem for formidinem.*
dolorem for dolori.

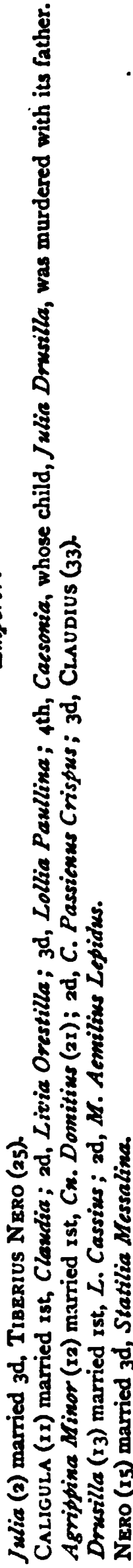
XVI. 17. *T. Petronius for C. Petronius.*

ERRATA.

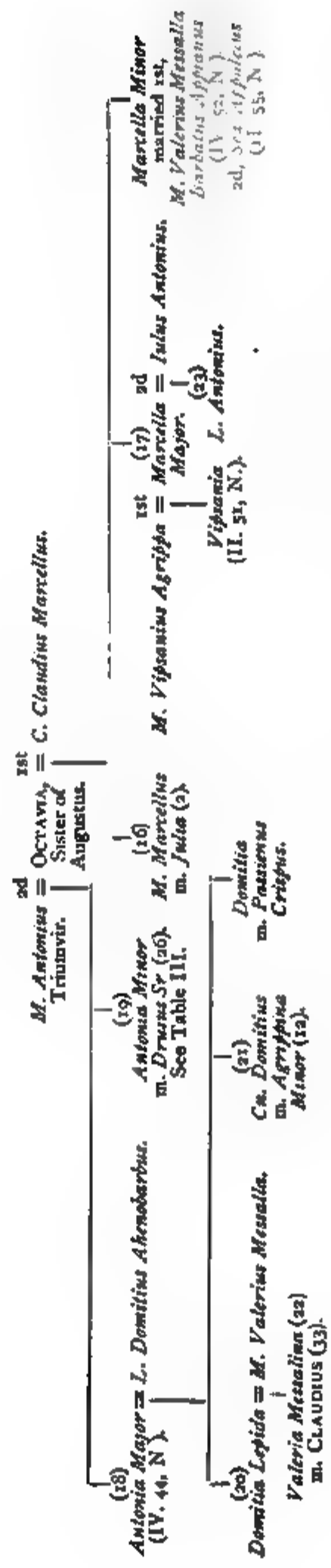
Page	3,	col. 2,	line 10,	<i>for</i> thirty-seven	<i>read</i> twenty-seven.
4,	2,	3,	„	(§ 62)	„ (§ 61).
9,	2,	17,	„	(VI. 47)	„ (VI. 47, N.)
12,	2,	14,	„	£32,500,000	„ £11,700,000.
14,	2,	19,	omit	(III. 22, N.).	
15,	1,	5,	<i>for</i>	(XIV. 39, N.)	<i>read</i> (XV. 39, N.).
17,	2,	12,	„	Roby, 1146, 22	„ Roby, 1146, <i>b</i> .
18,	1,	9,	„	(§ 39, N.)	„ (§ 39).
18,	2,	13,	„	Harkness, 481, IV.	<i>read</i> Harkness, 459, II.
20,	1,	11,	„	Harkness, 511, ii.	„ Harkness, 511.
24,	2,	4,	„	(Florus III. 16)	„ (Florus III. 11).
27,	2,	6,	„	(Hist. I. 47)	„ (Histt. I. 46).
31,	1,	15,	„	Caligula, Drusus	„ Caligula; Drusus.
33,	2,	3,	„	§ 37, N.	„ § 17, N.
33,	2,	16,	„	Roby, 1175	„ Roby, 1176.
35,	1,	11,	„	(IV. 74, N.)	„ (I. 65, N.).
49,	1,	20,	„	Tib. 6, 7,	„ Tib. 67.
53,	2,	7,	„	(§ 2, N.)	„ (§ 9, N.).
64,	1,	4,	„	I. 19, N.	„ Of skins; square.
66,	1,	16,	„	(I. 24, N.)	„ (I. 7, N.).
66,	1,	17,	„	Germanicus	„ Germanicus. Cf. I. 24.
68,	1,	3,	„	(§ 34)	„ (§ 32).
77,	2,	3,	„	(§ 33, N.)	„ (I. 73, N.).
85,	1,	20,	„	(IV. 7, N.)	„ (IV. 6, N.).
86,	1,	2,	„	I. 73, N.	„ I. 72, N.
90,	1,	11,	„	(I. 69, N.)	„ (I. 69).
95,	2,	6,	„	(XIII. 9)	„ (XIII. 8).
99,	1,	12,	„	impatiens dominandi	„ impatiens, dominandi.
101,	2,	9,	„	III. 16	„ III. 17.
102,	2,	9,	„	414, 5, 1	„ 415, I. 1.
104,	2,	10,	„	(III. 31, N.)	„ (III. 21, N.).
108,	1,	6,	„	(I. 47, N.)	„ (I. 13, N.)
110,	1,	1,	„	Int. 54, 1, 28	„ Int. 54.
112,	1,	13,	„	(II. 76, N.)	„ (II. 76).
113,	1,	20,	„	IV. 39	„ IV. 37.
120,	1,	1,	„	Harkness, 403, 2	„ Harkness, 403.
125,	2,	2,	„	(I. 75, 9)	„ (I. 75, N.).
140,	2,	13,	„	(I. 7, N.)	„ (I. 2, N.).
142,	2,	6,	„	(I. 83, N.)	„ (I. 81, N.).
150,	1,	1,	„	I. 73, N.	„ I. 72, N.
158,	2,	6,	„	(I. 73, N.)	„ (I. 72, N.).
159,	2,	18,	„	(Sat. X. 59)	„ Sat. X. 159.
162,	1,	7,	„	III. 76, N.	„ III. 5, N.
163,	1,	15,	„	III. 60, N.	„ III. 36, N.
170,	1,	15,	„	(§ 7, N.)	„ (§ 6, N.).
177,	1,	19,	„	III. 19	„ III. 19, N.

Page 182, col. 1, line 16, <i>for</i>	I. 73, N.	<i>read</i>	I. 72, N.
182, 1, 20, ,,	(III. 22, N.)	,,	(I. 14, N.).
185, 1, 9, ,,	(I. 17, N.)	,,	(I. 17).
189, 2, 15, ,,	"together with"	,,	III. 64, N.
193, 1, 6, ,,	Int. 23, <i>b</i>	,,	Int. 23, <i>c</i> .
214, 1, 17, ,,	XIV. 11, N.	,,	XIV. 41, N.
218, 1, 5, ,,	(XIV. 145)	,,	(XIV. 22).
218, 2, 19, ,,	I. 75	,,	I. 76.
223, 1, 8, ,,	(X. 55)	,,	(III. 55).
223, 1, 17, ,,	(X. 83)	,,	(X. 84).
251, in headline, <i>for</i>	LIBER VI.	,,	LIBER XI.
251, col. 1, line 1, ,,	III. 22, N.	,,	I. 14, N.
251, 2, 13, ,,	I. 2, N.	,,	I. 74, N.
257, 1, 2, ,,	(IV. 6, N.)	,,	(IV. 17, N.).
260, 1, 16, ,,	I. 14, N.	,,	I. 72, N.
270, 1, 9, ,,	§ 31, N.	,,	IV. 2, N.
277, 2, 16, ,,	III. 22, N.	,,	I. 14, N.
284, 1, 15, ,,	I. 2, N.	,,	I. 74, N.
515, 1, 20, ,,	600	,,	1600.

•

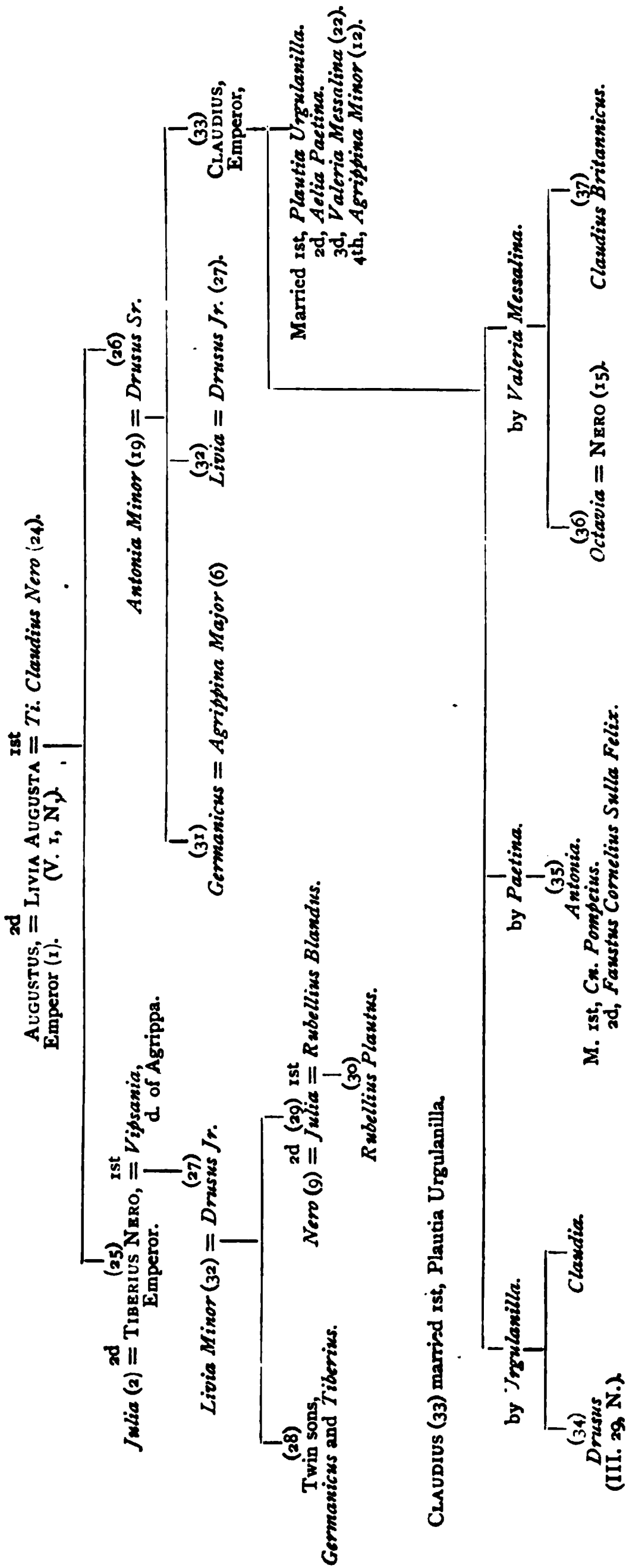


II.—COLLATERALS OF THE FAMILY OF AUGUSTUS.



M. Vipsanius Agrippa married 1st, *Pomponia*, whose daughter *Vipsania* became the first wife of *Tiberius* (25) (see INDEX, *Pomponia Gracina*); 2d, *Marcella Major* (17); 3d, *Julia* (2).

III.—STEP-CHILDREN OF AUGUSTUS.



AUGUSTUS.

TIBERIUS.

CLAUDIUS.

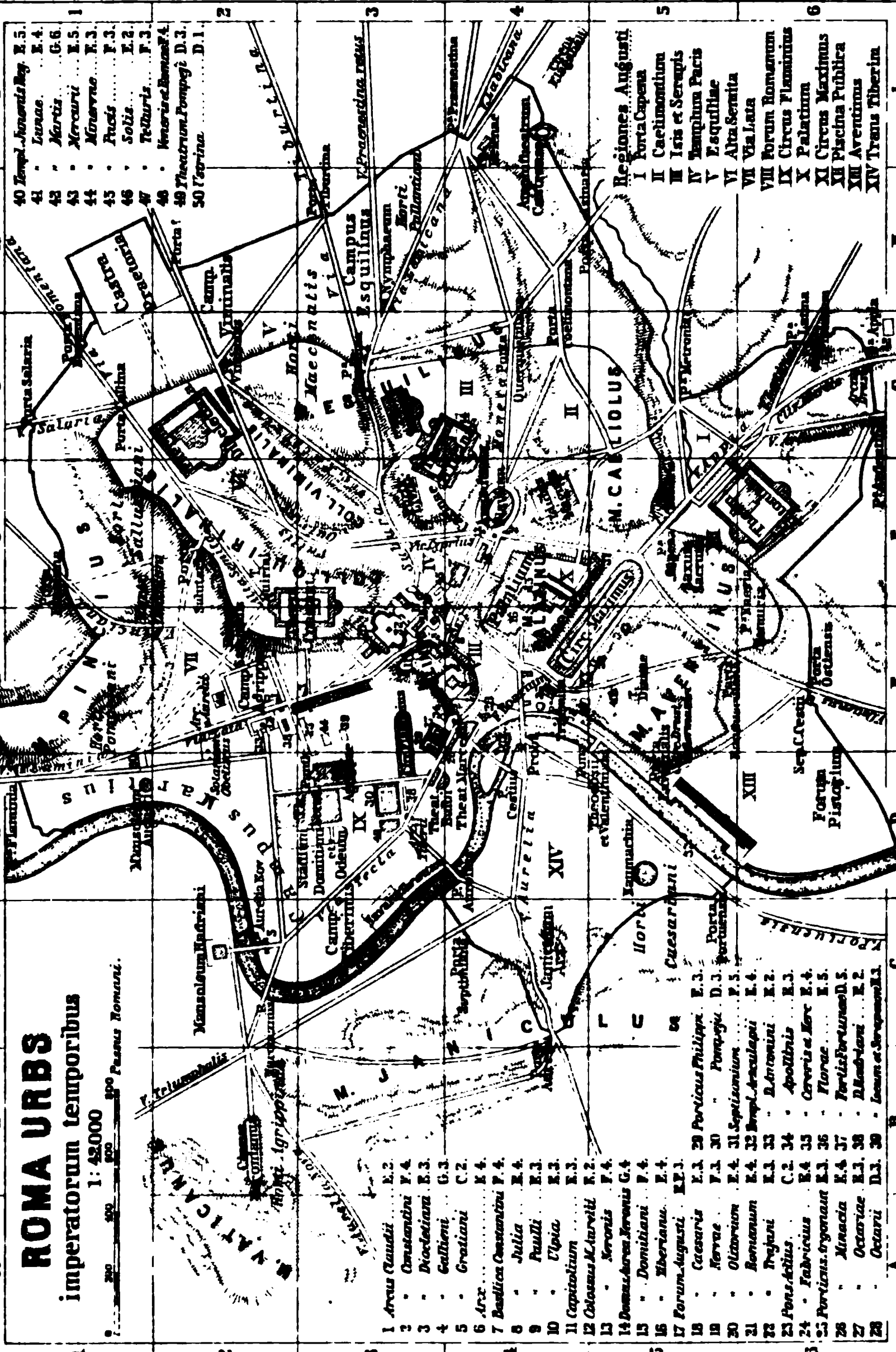
NERO.

	27 B.C.	14 A.D.	23 A.D.	43 A.D.	66 A.D
HISPANIA.	Legio IV.—Macedonica " VI.—Victrix " X.—Gemina	Legio IV.—Macedonica " VI.—Victrix " X.—Gemina	Legio IV.—Macedonica " VI.—Victrix " X.—Gemina	Legio VI.—Victrix " X.—Gemina	Legio VI.—Victrix.
BRITANNIA	.....	.....	.....	Legio II.—Augusta " IX.—Hispana " XIV.—Gemina M.V. " XX.—Valeria Victrix	Legio II.—Augusta. " IX.—Hispana. " XIV.—Gemina M.V. " XX.—Valeria Victrix.
GERMANIA INFERIOR.	Legio XVII. } Legions of " XVIII. } Q. Varus " XIX. }	Legio I.—Germanica " V.—Alauda " XX.—Valeria Victrix " XXI.—Rapax	Legio I.—Germanica " V.—Alauda " XX.—Valeria Victrix " XXI.—Rapax	Legio I.—Germanica " V.—Alauda " XXI.—Rapax " XII.—Fulminata	Legio I.—Germanica. " V.—Alauda. " X.—Gemina. " XVI.—Gallica.
GERMANIA SUPERIOR.	Legio V.—Alauda " XIV.—Gemina M.V.	Legio II.—Augusta " XIII.—Gemina " XIV.—Gemina M.V. " XVI.—Gallica	Legio II.—Augusta " XIII.—Gemina " XIV.—Gemina M.V. " XVI.—Gallica	Legio IV.—Macedonica " XIII.—Gemina " XVI.—Gallica " XXII.—Primigenia	Legio IV.—Macedonica. " XIII.—Gemina. " XXI.—Rapax. " XXII.—Primigenia.
PANNONIA	Legio VII. " VIII.—Augusta	Legio VIII.—Augusta " IX.—Hispana " XV.—Apollinaris	Legio VIII.—Augusta " XV.—Apollinaris	Legio VIII.—Augusta " XV.—Apollinaris	Legio VII.—Claudia.
DALMATIA	Legio IX. " XI. " XIII.—Gemina " XV.—Apollinaris	Legio VII. " XI.	Legio VII. " XI.	Legio VII. " XI.	Legio XI.—Claudia.
MOESIA.	Legio XVI. " XX.—Victrix	Legio IV.—Scythica " V.—Macedonica	Legio IV.—Scythica " V.—Macedonica	Legio IV.—Scythica " V.—Macedonica	Legio VIII.—Augusta.
SYRIA.	Legio III.—Gallica " IV.—Scythica " V.—Macedonica	Legio III.—Gallica " VI.—Ferrata " X.—Fretensis	Legio III.—Gallica " VI.—Ferrata " X.—Fretensis " XII.—Fulminata	Legio III.—Gallica " VI.—Ferrata " X.—Fretensis " XIV.—Gemina M(artia) " V(ictrix)	Leg. III.—Gallica. Leg. VI.—Ferrata. " IV.—Scythica. " X.—Fretensis. " V.—Macedonica. " XII.—Fulminata. Legio XV.—Apollinaris.
ÆGYPTUS.	Legio II.—Augusta " III.—Cyrenaica " XII.—Fulminata	Legio III.—Cyrenaica " XII.—Fulminata " XXII.—Deiotariana	Legio III.—Cyrenaica " XXII.—Deiotariana	Legio III.—Cyrenaica " XXII.—Deiotariana	Legio III.—Cyrenaica. " XXII.—Deiotariana.
AFRICA.	Legio III.—Augusta	Legio III.—Augusta	Legio III.—Augusta " IX.—Hispana	Legio III.—Augusta	Legio III.—Augusta.

ROMA URBS

imperatorum temporibus

1: 42000
0 200 400 600 Passus Romani.



- | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 40 Templ. Junonis Reg. E. 5. | 41 - Lunae. E. 4. | 42 - Martia. G. 6. | 43 - Mercurii. E. 5. | 44 - Minervae. E. 3. | 45 - Pudic. E. 3. |
| 46 - Solis. E. 2. | 47 - Telluris. F. 3. | 48 - Minervae Bonae. F. 4. | 49 Theatrum Pompei. D. 3. | 50 Lavinia. D. 1. | |
- | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 Arcus Claudii. E. 2. | 2 - Constantiniani. F. 4. | 3 - Diocletiani. E. 3. | 4 - Gallieni. G. 3. | 5 - Gordiani. C. 2. | 6 Arc. E. 4. |
| 7 Basilica Constantiniani. F. 4. | 8 - Julia. E. 4. | 9 - Pauli. E. 3. | 10 - Ulpia. E. 3. | 11 Capitolium. E. 3. | 12 Octavianus Marcii. E. 2. |
| 13 - Nervis. F. 4. | 14 Domus Aurea Neronis. G. 4. | 15 - Domitiani. F. 4. | 16 - Neronianus. E. 4. | 17 Forum Augusti. E. 3. | 18 - Caesaris. E. 3. |
| 19 - Nervae. F. 3. | 20 - Nerva. F. 3. | 21 - Trajani. E. 4. | 22 - Trajani. E. 4. | 23 - Trajani. E. 4. | 24 - Trajani. E. 4. |
| 25 - Trajani. E. 4. | 26 - Trajani. E. 4. | 27 - Trajani. E. 4. | 28 - Trajani. E. 4. | 29 - Trajani. E. 4. | 30 - Trajani. E. 4. |
- | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 Regionis Augusti. I. 1. | 2 - Regionis Augusti. I. 1. | 3 - Regionis Augusti. I. 1. | 4 - Regionis Augusti. I. 1. | 5 - Regionis Augusti. I. 1. | 6 - Regionis Augusti. I. 1. |

CORNELII TACITI

AB EXCESSU DIVI AUGUSTI.

LIBER I.

CONTENTS. A.D. 14. 1. Rome under kings and consuls. 2-5. Government and death of Augustus. 6. Murder of Agrippa Postumus. 7. Behaviour of Tiberius. 8-10. Testament, funeral, and character of Augustus. 11-15. Early measures of Tiberius. 16-23. A mutiny of the Pannonian legions 24-30. is quelled by Drusus Jr. 31, 32. A more formidable revolt of the German armies 33-49. is suppressed with greater difficulty by Germanicus. 50, 51. Expedition against the Marsi. 52. Jealousy of Tiberius. 53. Death of Julia Jr. 54. Sodales Augustales. Theatre riots.

A.D. 15. 55-59. Germanicus attacks the Chatti. Thusnelda captured. Segestes and Arminius. 60. The Cherusci take up arms. 61, 62. Germanicus visits the scene of Varus's defeat. 63. Drawn battle with Arminius. 64-70. Disastrous retreat of the legions. 71. Surrender of Segimerus. 72-74. Tiberius revives the treason laws. 75. Liberality of Tiberius. 76. The Tiber overflows. Achaia and Macedonia relieved from senatorial government. 77. Theatre riots. 78. Temple of Augustus. Centesima tax. 79. Regulation of the Tiber. 80. Provincial policy of Tiberius. 81. Elections.

A.D. A.U.C.

14. 767. SEX. POMPEIUS ; SEX. APPULEIUS.

15. 768. DRUSUS JULIUS CAESAR ; C. NORBANUS FLACCUS.

1. Urbem Romam a principio reges habuere ; libertatem et consulatum L. Brutus instituit. Dictaturae ad tempus sumebantur ; neque decemviralis potestas ultra biennium, neque

A.U.C. 767.
A.D. 14.

1. *urbem*—*habuere*. Tacitus begins with short unconnected sentences, passing rapidly over the history of the kings and republic. The hexameter in the first sentence is intentional. Quintilian (Inst. Or. IX. 4) quotes and blames Livy's partial hexameter: *Facturusne operae pretium sin.*

2. *consulatum*. B.C. 509.
L. (Junius) Brutus.
ad tempus. Not more than six months at a time.

3. *potestas*. "Term of office." They governed as usurpers for seven months of the third year, B.C. 449.

tribunorum militum consulare ius diu valuit, Non Cinnae, non
 5 Sullae longa dominatio; et Pompei Crassique potentia cito in
 Caesarem, Lepidi atque Antonii arma in Augustum cessere,
 qui cuncta discordiis civilibus fessa nomine principis sub
 imperium accepit. Sed veteris populi Romani prospera vel
 adversa claris scriptoribus memorata sunt; temporibusque
 10 Augusti dicendis non defuere decora ingenia, donec gliscente
 adulatione deterrerentur. Tiberii Gaique et Claudii ac' Nero-
 nis res florentibus ipsis ob metum falsae, postquam occide-
 rant, recentibus odiis compositae sunt. Inde consilium mihi
 pauca de Augusto et extrema tradere, mox Tiberii principatum
 15 et cetera, sine ira et studio, quorum causas procul habeo.

2. Postquam Bruto et Cassio caesis nulla iam publica
 arma, Pompeius apud Siciliam oppressus exutoque Lepido,
 interfecto Antonio ne Iulianis quidem partibus nisi Caesar dux
 reliquus, posito triumviri nomine consulem se ferens et ad
 5 tuendam plebem tribunicio iure contentum, ubi militem donis,
 populum annona, cunctos dulcedine otii pellexit, insurgere

4. *consulare ius*. Given to the military
 tribunes on various occasions between B.C.
 444 and 367 by a compromise between
 patricians and plebeians.

(L. Cornelli) Cinnae. (L. Cornelli)
 Sullae. (Cn.) Pompeii (Magni). (M.
 Licinii) Crassi (Divitis). (C. Iulium)
 Caesarem. (M. Aemilii) Lepidi. (M.)
 Antonii.

5. Pompey, Crassus, and Caesar formed
 the first triumvirate (a private combina-
 tion), B.C. 60-53; Lepidus, Antony, and
 Octavius the second triumvirate (an open
 assumption of power), B.C. 43-36.

7. *principis*. The title of *princeps*
 was conferred, under the republic, as an
 honourable distinction on the chief man
 of the senate. Q. Lutatius Catulus, who
 died in B.C. 60, had been the last to hold
 it. Augustus revived it for himself, to
 avoid the odium of the word *rex* or
dictator (I. 9. N.).

9. *scriptoribus*. Tacitus constantly
 employs the dative of agent with passive
 verbs of all tenses.

10. *decora ingenia*. Asinius Pollio,
 T. Livius, Aufidius Bassus, Cremutius
 Cordus.

11. Tiberii (Neronis Imperatoris).
 Gaii or Caii (Caesaris Imperatoris).
 Claudii (Drusi Imperatoris).

Neronis (Claudii Caesaris Drusi
 Germanici).

15. *cetera*. To the death of Nero,
 where the *Historiae* began.

2. 1. (M. Junio) Bruto.

(C.) Cassio (Longino).

publica arma. There were no armies
 representing the senate and republic; the
 triumvirs and Sex. Pompey levied armies
 as individuals.

2. (Sex.) Pompeius (Magnus).

3. *ne Iulianis quidem partibus*. All
 the triumvirs claimed to be successors of
 Julius Caesar.

4. *consulem se ferens*. B.C. 31-28.
 In B.C. 23 he assumed the *tribunicia po-
 testas* and held it for the rest of his
 life (§ 9, N.).

6. *annona*. Monthly corn doles of five
 modii (pecks) each were given in B.C. 5
 to 350,000 Romans. The lower classes,
 when they lost their political power, were
 gratified by the Government with free
 bread and shows. In B.C. 2 the number
 of recipients was diminished by Augustus
 to 200,000. The soil of Italy had been
 cropped out, and was now devoted to
 grazing purposes (III. 54, N.), while
 the supplies of Rome were imported
 from abroad by the *praefectus annonae*
 (§ 7), an office instituted by Augustus

paulatim, munia senatus magistratuum legum in se trahere, nullo adversante, cum ferocissimi per acies aut proscriptione cecidissent, ceteri nobilium, quanto quis servitio promptior, opibus et honoribus extollerentur ac novis ex rebus aucti 10
tuta et praesentia quam vetera et periculosa mallent. Neque provinciae illum rerum statum abnuebant, suspecto senatus populique imperio. ob certamina potentium et avaritiam magistratuum, invalido legum auxilio, quae vi, ambitu, postremo pecunia turbabantur. 15

3. Ceterum Augustus subsidia dominationi Claudium Marcellum sororis filium admodum adulescentem pontificatu et curuli aedilitate, M. Agrippam ignobilem loco, bonum militia et victoriae socium, geminatis consulatibus extulit, mox defuncto Marcello generum sumpsit; Tiberium Neronem et Claudium Drusum privignos imperatoriis nominibus auxit, integra etiam tum domo sua. Nam genitos Agrippa Gaium ac Lucium in familiam Caesarum induxerat, necdum posita puerili praetexta principes iuventutis appellari, destinari consules specie 5

(VI. 2, N.). The corn was laid up in large stone granaries on the banks of the Tiber, and was brought from Sicily, Africa, and the east. Egypt alone exported 20,000,000 modii annually. The absolute donation of corn was unusual under later emperors; more generally (XV. 18 and 39), it was distributed at low and uniform prices.

7. *senatus, magistratuum, legum.* As *imperator* (II. 18, N.) the emperor controlled the armies, as *princeps* (§ 1, N.) the senate, as *pontifex maximus* (IV. 17, N.) the religion, by the *tribunicia potestas* (I. 9, N.) the people, as *censor* (XI. 13, N.) he chose the senators, and his rescripts had the force of laws; but no names were changed.

8. *per acies.* The ablative *aciebus* is not Latin.

9. *promptior.* Int. 46, a.

11. *mallent, etc.* "Those who had risen by revolutions preferred the safety of the present to the dangers of the past."

12. *provinciae.* The provinces had borne the expense and furnished the soldiers for the civil wars, in which they had no interest. They were also better governed under the empire than under the republic, because the governors no longer were changed every year, and (those of the imperial provinces at least, § 74, N.)

were directly responsible to the emperor, instead of to a chamber of their peers.

14. *legum.* *De pecuniis repetundis* (§ 74, N.).

8. 1. (M.) Claudium Marcellum.

2. *sororis.* Octavia.

pontificatus. IV. 17, N.

3. *curuli aedilitate.* He was eighteen years old. The legal age for an edile was thirty-seven (XI. 22, N.).

ignobilem loco. The gens Vipsania was obscure, and Agrippa ignored the name, merely calling himself M. Agrippa.

bonum militia. He won the victories over Sex. Pompey at Mylae and over Antony at Actium.

5. *generum.* Julia was the only legitimate child of Augustus. She was married successively to Marcellus, Agrippa, and Tiberius, in hope of perpetuating the line. Her only children were by Agrippa, viz. Caius Caesar, Lucius Caesar, Agrippa Postumus, Julia, and Agrippina.

7. *Agrippa.* Ablative of source.

8. *puerili praetexta.* A toga with purple border, worn by free-born children under fifteen (XII. 41, N.), and also by nobles, officials, and priests (II. 14, N.).

9. *principes iuventutis.* Chiefs of the *equites*, by whom they were presented with silver shields and spears. The same honour, with the appointment that he

10 recusantis flagrantissime cupiverat. Ut Agrippa vita concessit, Lucium Caesarem euntem ad Hispaniensem exercitum, Gaium remeantem Armenia et vulnere invalidum mors fato propera vel novercae Liviae dolus abstulit, Drusoque pridem extincto Nero solus e privignis erat, illuc cuncta vergere: filius, collega
 15 imperii, consors tribuniciae potestatis adsumitur omnisque per exercitus ostentatur, non obscuris, ut antea, matris artibus, sed palam hortatu. † Nam senem Augustum devinxerat adeo, uti nepotem unicum, Agrippam Postumum, in insulam Planasiam proiecerit, rudem sane bonarum artium et robore corporis stolide
 20 ferocem, nullius tamen flagitii conpertum. At hercule Germanicum Druso ortum octo apud Rhenum legionibus inposuit adscirique per adoptionem a Tiberio iussit, quamquam esset in domo Tiberii filius juvenis, sed quo pluribus munimentis insisteret. Bellum ea tempestate nullum nisi adversus Germanos
 25 supererat, abolendae magis infamiae ob amissum cum Quintilio Varo exercitum quam cupidine proferendi imperii aut dignum ob praemium. Domi res tranquillae, eadem magistratum vocabula; iuniores post Actiacam victoriam, etiam senes plerique inter bella civium nati: quotusquisque reliquus qui
 30 rem publicam vidisset?

4. Igitur verso civitatis statu nihil usquam prisci et integri moris: omnes exuta aequalitate iussa principis aspectare, nulla in praesens formidine, dum Augustus aetate validus seque et domum et pacem sustentavit. Postquam provecta iam senectus
 5 aegro et corpore fatigabatur aderatque finis et spes novae, pauci bona libertatis in cassum disserere, plures bellum pavescere, alii cupere. Pars multo maxima imminentis dominos variis

should enjoy the consulship at twenty, instead of the legitimate age of forty-two, was made in the case of Nero (XII. 41, N.).

12. Armenia. Names of countries are sometimes construed by Tacitus like names of towns (Int. 27, a.).

13. novercae Liviae dolus. That Tacitus believed her guilty appears from III. 19.

(Nero Claudius) Drusus (called Drusus Sr.)

17. hortatu. "By proclamation."

22. quamquam esset. Tacitus uses the subjunctive with *quamquam*, contrary to Cicero's custom (Int. 48).

23. filius juvenis. Drusus Jr.

25. abolendae—infamiae. Int. 50. amissum exercitum. Cut to pieces by Arminius, A.D. 8 (§ 62).

(P.) Quintilio Varo.

4. 5. aegro et corpore. "By a sickly body, too." Augustus was never robust, and suffered from want of circulation. In his old age he suffered with the gravel.

6. in cassum. Tacitus, with a strong love of old forms and of the republican constitution, was quite convinced that the Roman people had become too corrupt to govern themselves.

7. imminentis dominos. "The masters they expected." The term *dominus* was offensive to a freeman (II. 87, N.).

rumoribus differebant: trucem Agrippam et ignominia accensum non aetate neque rerum experientia tantae moli parem, Tiberium Neronem maturum annis, spectatum bello, sed vetere 10 atque insita Claudiae familiae superbia, multaque indicia saevitiae, quamquam premantur, erumpere. Hunc et prima ab infantia eductum in domo regnatrice; congestos iuveni consulatus, triumphos; ne iis quidem annis, quibus Rhodi specie secessus exul egerit, aliud quam iram et simulationem et secretas 15 lubidines meditatum. Accedere matrem muliebri inpotentia: serviendum feminae duobusque insuper adolescentibus, qui rem publicam interim premant, quandoque distrahant.

5. Haec atque talia agitantibus gravescere valetudo Augusti, et quidam scelus uxoris suspectabant. Quippe rumor incesserat, paucos ante menses Augustum, electis consciis et comite uno Fabio Maximo, Planasiam vectum ad visendum Agrippam; multas illic utrimque lacrimas et signa caritatis 5 spemque ex eo fore ut iuvenis penatibus avi redderetur: quod Maximum uxori Marciae aperuisse, illam Liviae. Gnarum id Caesari; neque multo post extincto Maximo, dubium an quaesita morte, auditos in funere eius Marciae gemitus semet incusantis, quod causa exitii marito fuisset. Utcumque se ea res 10 habuit, vixdum ingressus Illyricum Tiberius properis matris literis accitur; neque satis conpertum est, spirantem adhuc

8. Agrippam (Postumum). The *oratio obliqua* is to be translated in the present tense.

9. aetate. Twenty-six years old.

10. maturum annis. Fifty-six.

11. Claudiae familiae superbia. The family which produced the decemvir and the blind Censor. See *Attus Clausus*.

12. prima ab infantia. He followed his mother to the palace at the age of eight.

13. regnatrice. Int. 4.

consulatus. He was consul in his twenty-ninth year, B.C. 13, and again in B.C. 7. The legal age was forty-three.

14. triumphos. *De Pannoniis*, B.C. 9; *de Germanis*, B.C. 7.

ne—quidem. Int. 38, c.

15. exul egerit. His retreat at Rhodes became a practical exile when Augustus declined his proposal to return, though no vote of the senate was passed.

16. accedere matrem. "There is his mother (Livia) too."

17. duobus adolescentibus. Drusus

Jr., the son, and Germanicus, the nephew and adoptive son, of Tiberius. They will agree to oppress the empire for a time, and then, when their interests clash, will tear it asunder.

5. 1. agitantibus. Abl. abs. with *iis* understood. A frequent construction in Tacitus.

2. scelus uxoris. It was said that Livia poisoned figs on the trees in his garden. Augustus plucked them as he walked in the alley, ate, and died. The story appears to lack foundation, and Livia probably loved Augustus better than she did any one, except her sons.

4. (Paullo) Fabio Maximo.

8. quaesita = "unnatural."

11. Illyricum. Tiberius was on his way to settle the affairs of this province, which again threatened rebellion. Augustus had escorted him as far as Beneventum in Samnium, and died while returning to Rome.

properis. "Urgent."

Augustum apud urbem Nolum an exanimem reppererit. Acri-
bus namque custodiis domum et vias saepserat Livia, laetique
15 interdum nuntii vulgabantur, donec provisus quae tempus mone-
bat simul excessisse Augustum et rerum potiri Neronem fama
eadem tulit.

6. Primum facinus novi principatus fuit Postumi Agrippae
caedes, quem ignarum inermumque quamvis firmatus animo
centurio aegre confecit. Nihil de ea re Tiberius apud senatum
disseruit: patris iussa simulabat, quibus praescripsisset tribuno
5 custodiae adposito, ne cunctaretur Agrippam morte adficere,
quandoque ipse supremum diem explevisset. Multa sine dubio
saevaue Augustus de moribus adolescentis questus, ut exilium
eius senatus consulto sanciretur perfecerat: ceterum in nullius
umquam suorum necem duravit, neque mortem nepoti pro
10 securitate privigni inlatam credibile erat. Propius vero Tiberium
ac Liviam, illum metu, hanc novercalibus odiis, suspecti et
invisi iuvenis caedem festinavisse. Nuntianti centurioni, ut
mos militiae, factum esse quod imperasset, neque imperasse
sese et rationem facti reddendam apud senatum respondit.
15 Quod postquam Sallustius Crispus particeps secretorum (is ad
tribunum miserat codicillos) comperit, metuens ne reus subder-
etur, iuxta periculoso ficta seu vera promeret, monuit Liviam ne
arcana domus, ne consilia amicorum, ministeria militum vulga-
rentur, neve Tiberius vim principatus resolveret cuncta ad
20 senatum vocando: eam condicionem esse imperandi, ut non
aliter ratio constet quam si uni reddatur.

13. reppererit. Velleius Paterculus and Suetonius say that he arrived in time; Dio Cassius denies it.

6. 4. quibus praescripsisset. "By which (Tiberius affirmed) he had given instructions."

tribuno. A military tribune. There were six in a legion of 6000 men, and they consequently corresponded to our colonels, but they commanded an *undivided* sixth of the legion, dividing their authority among themselves. Under the republic they were elected by the people from men who had seen service; but Augustus allowed the sons of senators to assume the *latus clavus*, and enter public service as tribunes as soon as they assumed the *toga virilis*. This ordinance, as well as others of Augustus, was intended to interest the governing classes in the

administration of the empire, when the ambitions of public life under the republic were at an end. Tiberius assumed the appointment of tribunes. Tribunes were the lowest commissioned officers; centurions rose from the ranks.

9. duravit. "Hardened his heart."

15. (C.) Sallustius Crispus.

secretorum. *Secreta* has a bad sense; *arcana* a good one. Sallustius, as a courtier, uses the latter.

16. codicillos. "Death-warrant."

17. iuxta—periculoso. "Since it was as dangerous to lie as to tell the truth." *Periculoso* is abl. abs. with the following sentence (Int. 52).

20. eam condicionem, etc. "An empire is so constituted that accounts will not balance unless audited by the master alone."

7. At Romae ruere in servitium consules, patres, eques. Quanto quis inlustrior, tanto magis falsi ac festinantes, vultuque composito, ne laeti excessu principis neu tristiores primordio, lacrimas gaudium, questus adulationem miscebant. Sex. Pompeius et Sex. Appuleius consules primi in verba Tiberii 5 Caesaris iuravere, apudque eos Seius Strabo et C. Turranius, ille praetoriarum cohortium praefectus, hic annonae; mox senatus milesque et populus. Nam Tiberius cuncta per consules incipiebat, tamquam vetere re publica et ambiguus imperandi: ne edictum quidem, quo patres in curiam vocabat, nisi tribu- 10 niciae potestatis praescriptione posuit sub Augusto acceptae. Verba edicti fuere pauca et sensu permodesto: de honoribus parentis consulturum, neque abscedere a corpore idque unum ex publicis muneribus usurpare. Sed defuncto Augusto signum praetoriis cohortibus ut imperator dederat: excubiae, 15 arma, cetera aulae; miles in forum, miles in curiam comitabatur. Literas ad exercitus tamquam adepto principatu misit, nusquam cunctabundus nisi cum in senatu loqueretur. Causa praecipua ex formidine, ne Germanicus, in cuius manu tot legiones, immensa sociorum auxilia, mirus apud populum favor, 20 habere imperium quam exspectare mallet. Dabat et famae, ut vocatus electusque potius a re publica videretur quam per uxorium ambitum et senili adoptione inrepsisse. Postea cognitum est ad introspiciendas etiam procerum voluntates inductam dubitationem: nam verba vultus in crimen detorquens 25 recondebat.

7. 2. *festinantes*. An unseemly haste.

3. *ne laeti*. Sc. *viderentur* (Int. 18, b).

5. *in verba—iuravere*. "Swore allegiance," according to a set form of words. In a military oath (*sacramentum*) the first one concerned swore to regard the interests of the emperor above those of himself or his own father. The rest confirmed the imprecations upon their own heads with the words *idem in me*.

6. (L.) *Seius Strabo*.

7. *cohortium*. The praetorians (the emperor's Roman guard, distinguished from the German guard, § 24, N.) consisted of nine cohorts of 1000 men each, each commanded by a tribune. In a legion the first cohort, which protected the eagle, was of 960 men; the other nine of 480 each, under command of prefects.

annonae. § 2, N.

9. *vetere re publica*. *Abl. abs.*

11. *praescriptione*. The tribunician power gave the right to assemble the senate (§9, N.). Tiberius therefore headed his summons with the words "Ti. Claudius Nero, tribunicia potestate sextumdecimum."

13. *parentis*. His father by adoption.

14. *signum*. "Watchword."

15. *excubiae*. XII. 69, N.

16. *cetera aulae*. *e.g.* fasces twined with laurel.

18. *cunctabundus*. "Appearing to hesitate." Verbals in *bundus* give the force of *appearance*.

loqueretur. Int. 45.

19. *tot legiones*. Eight.

21. *dabat—famae*. "He considered his reputation."

24. *inductam*. As an actor puts on (*inducit*) a mask.

8. Nihil primo senatus die agi passus *est* nisi de supremis Augusti, cuius testamentum inlatum per virgines Vestae Tiberium et Liviam heredes habuit. Livia in familiam Iuliam nomenque Augustum adsumebatur; in spem secundam nepotes
 5 pronepotesque, tertio gradu primores civitatis scripserat plerosque invisos sibi, sed iactantia gloriaque ad posteros. Legata non ultra civilem modum, nisi quod populo et plebi quadringentis tricenis quinquies, praetoriarum cohortium militibus singula nummum milia, *urbanis quingenos*, legionariis ac cohortibus civium Romanorum trecentos nummos viritim dedit. Tum
 10 consultatum de honoribus; ex quis *qui* maxime insignes visi, ut porta triumphali duceretur funus, Gallus Asinius, ut legum latarum tituli, victarum ab eo gentium vocabula anteferrentur, L. Arruntius censuere. Addebat Messala Valerius renovandum
 15 per annos sacramentum in nomen Tiberii; interrogatusque a Tiberio num se mandante eam sententiam prompsisset, sponte dixisse respondit, neque in iis quae ad rem publicam pertinerent consilio nisi suo usurum, vel cum periculo offensionis: ea sola species adulandi supererat. Conclamant patres corpus ad rogam
 20 umeris senatorum ferendum. Remisit Caesar adroganti moder-

8. 2. *virgines Vestae*. Wills and valuables were deposited in the temples, which were guarded (in the days of Tertullian) by soldiers. The wills of Julius and Antonius, and the treaty between the triumvirs and Sex. Pompeius, were entrusted to the Vestals (II. 86, N.).

3. *heredes*. The property amounted to £1,250,000. Tiberius took two-thirds, and Livia the rest. Augustus had expended much larger sums for the benefit of the state (§ 11, N.).

4. *nomenque Augustum*. *Augustum* is an adjective. She was called Julia Augusta.

nepotes. Germanicus and Drusus Jr.

5. *pronepotes*. The three sons of Germanicus. Augustus saw his *abnepos*, M. Junius Silanus, born in the year of his own death.

7. *civilem modum*. What any citizen might leave.

populo et plebi. Of the 43,500,000 sesterces, 40,000,000 went to the public treasury (*populo*), 3,500,000 were doled out to the poor (*plebi*). With numerical adverbs *centena* is to be supplied.

9. *nummum milia*. The sestertius may be conveniently reckoned at twopence.

This is the statement usually given, based on the value of the English shilling. Assays of two denarii of Augustus by specific gravity give a value of but sixpence at the present market value of silver (1880). A denarius was worth four sesterces.

9. *ac*. MS. aut. Lipsius reads *autem*, Nipperdey *ac*. There were 32 cohorts of Roman citizens not enrolled in particular legions. The MS. does not mention the *cohortes urbanae* (IV. 5, N.), which received, according to Suetonius, 500 sesterces per man.

11. *visi*. To the people.

12. *porta triumphali*. Leading through the wall of Servius, according to Dyer, between the Capitoline and the river. It was only opened for the procession of a triumph. (C.) Asinius Gallus.

14. (M.) Valerius Messala (Corvinus).

15. *sacramentum*. The military oath of allegiance taken to Caesar as Imperator (§ 7, N.). It was usually repeated once in five or ten years.

20. *remisit*. "He left it to their discretion."

adroganti moderatione. As though he had a right to demand it if he pleased.

atione, populumque edicto monuit ne, ut quondam nimis studiis
funus divi Iulii turbassent, ita Augustum in foro potius quam
in campo Martis, sede destinata, cremari vellent. Die funeris
milites velut praesidio stetero, multum inridentibus qui ipsi
viderant quique a parentibus acceperant diem illum crudi adhuc 25
servitii et libertatis inprospere repetitae, cum occisus dictator
Caesar aliis pessimum, aliis pulcherrimum facinus videretur:
nunc senem principem, longa potentia, provisis etiam heredum
in rem publicam opibus, auxilio scilicet militari tuendum, ut
sepultura eius quieta foret. 30

9. Multus hinc ipso de Augusto sermo, plerisque vana
mirantibus, quod idem dies accepti quondam imperii princeps
et vitae supremus, quod Nolae in domo et cubiculo in quo
pater eius Octavius vitam finivisset. Numerus etiam consula-
tuum celebrabatur, quo Valerium Corvum et C. Marium simul 5
aequaverat, continuata per septem et triginta annos tribunicia
potestas, nomen inperatoris semel atque vices partum aliaque
honorum multiplicata aut nova. At apud prudentes vita eius
varie extollebatur arguebaturve. Hi pietate erga parentem et

22. *funus divi Iulii*. Excited by the eloquence of Antonius, the people built a pyre of broken benches and banker's tables in the forum, and burned the body of Julius there, against the law which forbade intramural funerals.

23. *sede destinata*. In the mausoleum near the banks of the Tiber, which Augustus himself had built. It was a circular edifice of marble, with three terraces, on which cypresses were planted. The statue of Augustus adorned the summit. A pleasure ground for the people surrounded the building.

24. *inridentibus*. Abl. abs.

25. *diem illum*. 59 years before.

29. *in rem publicam*. "To gain control of the government." The display of troops was, of course, really intended to impress all classes with the military force of Tiberius.

9. 2. *idem dies*. August 19, on which he had received his first consulate, 56 years before.

4. (O.) *Octavius (Rufus)*.

numerus consulatum. Valerius Corvus, 6; C. Marius, 7; Augustus, 13.

6. *septem et triginta annos*. 36 years and 2 months. The *tribunicia potestas*

(including the idea of *jus tribunicium*) gave the emperor the powers of a *tribunus plebis*, viz. to call together senate or people; to propose laws; to veto unsatisfactory measures; to be the final court of appeal (as representative of the Roman people) in capital cases; and to have an inviolable person. It was assumed at intervals of five years, on the 27th of June, and, as it was invariably reassumed, fixed the year of the reign with subsequent emperors. Only the heir-apparent was associated in this power (§ 7, and III. 56). Augustus first received it in B.C. 23. Ordinary tribunes held office but for one year, and were allowed little freedom under the empire (VI. 47).

7. *inperatoris*. In the ancient fashion, by which a victorious general was hailed *imperator* by his troops on the battle-field, and the title was subsequently confirmed by the senate. It could only be enjoyed by a magistrate who had the right to take auspices, and on this ground Augustus claimed the victories won by his generals as *legati* (II. 18, N.).

alia honorum. e.g. the title of *Pater Patriae*.

9. *Hi*. Int. 19.

parentem. Julius Caesar.

10 necessitudine rei publicae, in qua nullus tunc legibus locus, ad
arma civilia actum, quae neque parari possent neque haberi per
bonas artes. Multa Antonio, dum interfectores patris ulcis-
ceretur, multa Lepido concessisse. Postquam hic socordia
15 senuerit, ille per libidines pessum datus sit, non aliud discord-
antis patriae remedium fuisse quam *ut* ab uno regeretur. Non
regno tamen neque dictatūra, sed principis nomine constitutam
rem publicam; mari Oceano aut amnibus longinquis saeptum
imperium; legiones, provincias, classes, cuncta inter se conexas;
ius apud cives, modestiam apud socios; urbem ipsam magnifico
20 ornatu; pauca admodum vi tractata, quo ceteris quies esset.

10. Dicebatur contra: pietatem erga parentem et tempora
rei publicae obtentui sumpta: ceterum cupidine dominandi
concitos per largitionem veteranos, paratum ab adolescente
privato exercitum, corruptas consulis legiones, simulatam Pom-
5 peianarum gratiam partium; mox ubi decreto patrum fasces
et ius praetoris invaserit, caesis Hirtio et Pansa,—sive hostis
illos, seu Pansam venenum vulneri adfusum, sui milites Hirtium
et machinator doli Caesar abstulerat,—utriusque copias occu-
pavisse; extortum invito senatu consulatum, armaque quae in
10 Antonium acceperit contra rem publicam versa; proscriptionem
civium, divisiones agrorum ne ipsis quidem qui fecere laudatas.
Sane Cassii et Brutorum exitus paternis inimiciis datos, quam-

10. *necessitudine* = *necessitate*.

15. *non regno*. Maecenas warned him against offending the Roman people with the title *Rex* (VI. 1, N.), and the examples of Sulla and Julius Caesar gave a gloomy idea of a perpetual dictatorship.

16. *principis*. § 1, N.

17. *amnibus*. The Rhine, Danube, and Euphrates.

18. *conexas*. By post-roads and relays of horses.

20. *ornatu*. He built a forum, and erected or restored countless temples, porticoes, aqueducts, etc. He boasted that he had found Rome of brick and left it of marble.

10. 2. *ceterum*. generally means in Tacitus "but in reality." He is here representing the views of the old republican party, to which he belonged by sympathy, though he had too good sense not to understand the necessity of the empire.

4. *Pompeianarum*—*partium*. The

senate and nobles, or republican party, which had adhered to Pompey until his fall at Pharsalia.

5. *decreto patrum*. The senate invested him with praetorian authority, without having recourse to a popular election. He was called a *propraetor*. A praetor had two lictors in the city, and six in the provinces (§ 14, N.).

6. (A.) *Hirtio*, (C. Vibio) *Pansa*.

9. *invito senatu*. Ablative. The senate hesitated to give him the consulship which he demanded. His messenger, Cornelius, a centurion, touched the hilt of his sword, saying, "Hic faciet, si vos non feceritis."

10. *proscriptionem civium*. In which Cicero fell.

11. *divisiones agrorum*. The division of confiscated lands among victorious veterans, in which Virgil and Horace lost their estates.

12. *Brutorum*. Marcus, and Decimus, Junius Brutus.

quam fas sit privata odia publicis utilitatibus remittere: sed Pompeium imagine pacis, sed Lepidum specie amicitiae deceptos; post Antonium, Tarentino Brundisinoque foedere et nuptiis 15 sororis inlectum, subdolae adfinitatis poenas morte exsolvisse. Pacem sine dubio post haec, verum cruentam: Lollianas Vari- anasque clades, interfectos Romae Varrones, Egnatios, Iulos. Nec domesticis abstinebatur: abducta Neroni uxor et consulti per ludibrium pontifices an concepto necdum edito partu rite 20 nuberet; Q. Tedii et Vedii Pollionis luxus; postremo Livia gravis in rem publicam mater, gravis domui Caesarum noverca. Nihil deorum honoribus relictum, cum se templis et effigie numinum per flamines et sacerdotes coli vellet. Ne Tiberium quidem caritate aut rei publicae cura successorem adscitum, 25 sed quoniam adrogantiam saevitiamque eius introspexerit, comparatione deterrima sibi gloriam quaesivisse. Et enim Augustus paucis ante annis, cum Tiberio tribuniciam potestatem a patribus rursum postularet, quamquam honora oratione, quaedam de habitu cultuque et institutis eius iecerat, quae velut excus- 30 ando exprobraret. Ceterum sepultura more perfecta templum et caelestes religiones decernuntur.

11. Versae inde ad Tiberium preces. Et ille vari disserebat de magnitudine imperii, sua modestia. Solam divi Augusti mentem tantae molis capacem: se in partem curarum ab illo vocatum experiendo didicisse quam arduum, quam subiectum fortunae regendi cuncta onus. Proinde in civitate tot inlustri- 5 bus viris subnixa non ad unum omnia deferrent: plures facilius munia rei publicae sociatis laboribus exsecuturos. Plus in oratione tali dignitatis quam fidei erat; Tiberioque etiam in

14. (Sex.) Pompeium.

(M. ~~Emillium~~) Lepidum.17. Lollianas Varianasque clades. See *M. Lollius*, *P. Quintilius Varus*.18. Varrones, etc. The plural, because they are used as instances. In French, such plurals are expressed by the article alone — *Les Varron*. See *A. Terentius Varro Murena*, *Antonius Iulus*, *M. Egnatius Rufus*.

19. (Ti. Claudio) Neroni.

24. coli vellet. An unfair exaggeration. During his lifetime Augustus suffered temples to be erected in his honour only in the provinces (a custom which had been introduced by the Greeks to please their later kings and governors). These temples

of Augustus had a political intention, and his worship was associated with that of Rome (§ 57, N.).

30. de habitu cultuque et institutis. "Bearing, dress, and manners." Tiberius was awkward, silent, and cold.

31. ceterum. Tacitus returns from this scandal (he evidently does not believe all of it) to represent the facts which occurred.

templum. VI. 45, N.

11. 2. sua modestia. He spoke of his age (56), his weak eyes, etc.

3. partem curarum. Tribunician (§ 9, N.) and censorial (XI. 13, N.) power.

6. non—deferrent. Poetical construction, for *ne*.

rebus quas non occuleret, seu natura sive adsuetudine, suspensa
 10 semper et obscura verba: tunc vero nitenti, ut sensus suos
 penitus abderet, in incertum et ambiguum magis implicabantur.
 At patres, quibus unus metus si intellegere viderentur, in ques-
 tus lacrimas vota effundi; ad deos, ad effigiem Augusti, ad
 genua ipsius manus tendere, cum proferri libellum recitarique
 15 iussit. Opes publicae continebantur, quantum civium socio-
 rumque in armis, quot classes, regna, provinciae, tributa aut
 vectigalia, et necessitates ac largitiones. Quae cuncta sua
 manu perscripserat Augustus addideratque consilium coercendi
 intra terminos imperii, incertum metu an per invidiam.

12. Inter quae senatu ad infimas obtestationes procum-
 bente, dixit forte Tiberius se ut non toti rei publicae parem,
 ita quaecumque pars sibi mandaretur, eius tutelam susceptu-
 rum. Tum Asinius Gallus "interrogo" inquit, "Caesar, quam
 5 partem rei publicae mandari tibi velis." Percussus improvisa
 interrogatione paulum reticuit: dein collecto animo respondit
 nequaquam decorum pudori suo legere aliquid aut evitare ex
 eo, cui in universum excusari mallet. Rursum Gallus (etenim

12. quibus unus metus si. "Whose only fear was lest they should seem to understand" his real meaning.

13. effigiem Augusti. VI. 8, N.

14. libellum. Augustus placed three rolls, together with his will, in the hands of the Vestals. The first contained directions for his funeral, and the second an account of his deeds, to be engraved on brazen tables and set up in front of his mausoleum. A copy of the latter has been preserved, in Greek and Latin, on the walls of the temple of Augustus at Ancyra (now Angora) in Galatia; it is our most authentic source for the history of his life. The third roll (called by Suetonius *breviarum totius imperii*) is here mentioned.

15. quantum civium—in armis. 25 legions of 6000 men each.

sociorum. Including *auxilia* and *socii* proper (§ 36, N.). Together they amounted to a much larger body than the Roman legionaries.

16. classes. One at Misenum near Naples; another at Ravenna on the Adriatic; a third at Forum Julii (*Fréjus*) in Gaul (II. 63). There were flotillas on the Rhine (I. 45) and Danube. The marines (*classarii*) formed a separate branch of the service.

regna. Thrace, Cappadocia, Mauretania, etc. It was Roman policy to govern barbarous countries by vassal kings, until they learned to appreciate the value of civilisation and settled laws, when they were absorbed as provinces.

provinciae. § 74, N.

tributa aut vectigalia. Direct and indirect taxes (IV. 6; XIII. 50, NN.).

17. largitiones. *Donativa* in money to the army, besides bounties in money (§ 78, N.), and land to veterans; *congiaria* in corn (§ 2, N.) to the people. Augustus received £32,500,000 in legacies alone during the last twenty years of his reign, in addition to as much of the great fortune of Julius as he had been able to wrest from Antonius. He had expended almost all for the people.

19. invidiam. Of posterity. Trajan extended his boundaries beyond the Euphrates and Danube, only to meet new troubles from distant tribes. Tacitus, however, was writing during the greatest success of his arms (II. 61, N.).

12. 3. quaecumque = *si quae*. He offered to undertake a third of the government, Rome and Italy; the armies; or the provinces.

8. cul. Usually *ab aliqua re*.

vultu offensionem coniectaverat) non idcirco interrogatum ait, ut divideret quae separari nequirent, sed ut sua confessione argueretur, unum esse rei publicae corpus atque unius animo regendum. Addidit laudem de Augusto Tiberiumque ipsum victoriarum suarum quaeque in toga per tot annos egregie fecisset admonuit. Nec ideo iram eius lenivit, pridem invisus, tamquam ducta in matrimonium Vipsania M. Agrippae filia, quae quondam Tiberii uxor fuerat, plus quam civilia agitaret Pollionisque Asinii patris ferociam retineret.

13. Post quae L. Arruntius haud multum discrepans a Galli oratione perinde offendit, quamquam Tiberio nulla vetus in Arruntium ira: sed divitem, promptum, artibus egregiis et pari fama publice, suspectabat. Quippe Augustus supremis sermonibus cum tractaret, quinam adipisci principem locum suffecturi abnuerent aut inpares vellent vel idem possent cuperentque, M'. Lepidum dixerat capacem sed aspernantem, Gallum Asinium avidum et minorem, L. Arruntium non indignum et, si casus daretur, ausurum. De prioribus consentitur, pro Arruntio quidam Cn. Pisonem tradidere; omnesque praeter Lepidum variis mox criminibus struente Tiberio circumventi sunt. Etiam Q. Haterius et Mamercus Scaurus suspicacem animum perstrinxere, Haterius cum dixisset "quousque patieris, Caesar, non adesse caput rei publicae?", Scaurus quia dixerat, spem esse ex eo non inritas fore senatus preces, quod relationi consulum iure tribuniciae potestatis non intercessisset. In Haterium statim invectus est; Scaurum, cui inplacabilius irascebatur, silentio tramisit. Fessusque clamore omnium, expostulatione singulorum flexit paulatim, non ut fateretur suscipi a se imperium, sed ut negare et rogari desineret. Constat Haterium, cum deprecandi causa Palatium introisset ambulantisque Tiberii

9. vultu. "Expression."

12. laudem de. "A eulogy upon." Hence the construction with *de* instead of the genitive.

16. civilia. "A private position."

17. (C.) Asinius Pollio.

18. 5. adipisci. Depends on *abnuerent*.

7. Manium (Aemilium) Lepidum. Two Lepidi are mentioned by Tacitus. He praises the one highly. The manuscripts confuse the names Manius and Marcus. It is generally agreed to assign the name Manius to the greater of the two.

10. omnesque—circumventi sunt. Piso in A.D. 20; Gallus in 33; Arruntius in 37.

12. Mamercus (Aemilius) Scaurus.

15. quod relationi—non intercessisset. If Tiberius had been in earnest about refusing his election to the empire, he would have forbidden the consul to put the motion (*relatio*, II. 33, N.), in virtue of his tribunician power.

17. inplacabilis. The speech of Haterius was an awkward piece of flattery; that of Scaurus a covert sarcasm.

21. Palatium. See index, *Palatinus*.

genua advolveretur, prope a militibus interfectum, quia Tiberius casu an manibus eius inpeditus prociderat. Neque tamen periculo talis viri mitigatus est, donec Haterius Augustam oraret
 25 eiusque curatissimis precibus protegeretur.

14. Multa patrum et in Augustam adulatio. Alii parentem, alii matrem patriae appellandam, plerique ut nomini Caesaris adscriberetur "Iuliae filius" censebant. Ille moderandos femin-
 5 arum honores dictitans eademque se temperantia usurum in iis quae sibi tribuerentur, ceterum anxius invidia et muliebri fastigium in deminutionem sui accipiens ne lictorem quidem ei decerni passus est aramque adoptionis et alia huiusce modi prohibuit. At Germanico Caesari proconsulare imperium petivit, missique legati qui deferrent, simul maestitiam eius ob excessum Augusti
 10 solarentur. Quo minus idem pro Druso postularetur, ea causa quod designatus consul Drusus praesensque erat. Candidatos praeturae duodecim nominavit, numerum ab Augusto traditum; et hortante senatu ut augeret, iure iurando obstrinxit se non excessurum.

22. *Advolveretur*. In Tacitus, it governs a direct accusative (Int. 23, c). Here in the middle voice.

23. *an*. Sc. *incertum est*.

25. *curatissimis*. "Most urgent."

14. 2. *matrem patriae*. Her name appears on provincial coins as *Iulia Augusta, genetrix orbis*.

3. *Iuliae filius*. He is regularly called in inscriptions *Divi Augusti filius*.

5. *invidia*. Tiberius steadily opposed his mother's political ambition. Livia and Agrippina Jr. were singular instances of women who were punished for their crimes by the sons for whom they had committed them.

6. *lictorem*. Yet the Vestals were allowed one, and Agrippina Jr. had two (XIII. 2). Livia was suffered to have one on occasions of sacrifice.

7. *aram adoptionis*. By her adoption, according to the will of Augustus, she legally became her husband's daughter, and is so named in inscriptions. Altars were used as monuments. Thus Tiberius was offered an altar of Vengeance for killing Piso; an altar of Clemency for not killing the senate; an altar of Friendship when Sejanus was his favourite, etc. (III. 18; IV. 74).

8. *proconsulare imperium*. A device of Augustus, by which he held the same

authority over the provincials which the *tribunicia potestas* gave him over the citizens. It differed from the ordinary power of a proconsul in not being confined to one province, but extending over the whole empire, with the exception of the city. It was a very high and significant honour. Thus it was given to Nero, when he was recognised as the heir-presumptive of Claudius. Augustus had conferred it upon Germanicus during his lifetime, and Tiberius could not in decency avoid confirming it for life, as was now done.

11. *designatus consul*. As consul elect he would have been required to give the first vote in the matter of his own honour, when the consuls brought the question before the house (III. 22, N.).

Candidatos praeturae duodecim. There were originally two praetors, with high judicial functions, and more were added to administer justice in the provinces, as Rome's colonial empire increased. Julius raised the number from eight to sixteen, and Augustus, after some variations, settled on twelve. Men were eager to hold office, because it gave them the *jus imaginum* (II. 32, N.).

13. *iure iurando*. He afterwards appointed fifteen or sixteen. The reason of his oath was that the senate was eager to

15. Tum primum e campo comitia ad patres translata sunt :
 nam ad eam diem, etsi potissima arbitrio principis, quaedam
 tamen studiis tribuum fiebant. Neque populus ademptum ius
 questus est nisi inani rumore, et senatus largitionibus ac preci-
 bus sordidis exsolutus libens tenuit, moderante Tiberio ne plures
 quam quattuor candidatos commendaret, sine repulsa et ambitu
 designandos. Inter quae tribuni plebei petivere, ut proprio
 sumptu ederent ludos, qui de nomine Augusti fastis additi
 Augustales vocarentur. Sed decreta pecunia ex aerario, utque
 per circum triumphali veste uterentur : curru vehi haud permis-
 sum. Mox celebratio annua ad praetorem translata, cui inter
 cives et peregrinos iurisdictio evenisset.

16. Hic rerum urbanarum status erat, cum Pannonicas
 legiones seditio incessit, nullis novis causis, nisi quod mutatus
 princeps licentiam turbarum et ex civili bello spem praemiorum

have as many officials as possible, and Tiberius desired to guard himself against their importunity (§ II. 32, N.).

15. 1. *e campo*. Where Julius had built the *Septa* or voting polls (XIV. 39, N.).

comitia. Under Augustus the people retained a nominal right of election, but practically chose the emperor's candidates. He courted popularity by introducing them to the people personally, and cast his own vote in his tribe. As it was easier to manage a small than a large body, Tiberius transferred the elections to the senate. As none but senators were eligible to curule magistracies, the candidates were now elected by their peers, instead of by a popular assembly, and were glad to be relieved from the necessity of bribery (*largitionibus*), and canvassing among the rabble (*precibus sordidis*). Praetors only are mentioned here, but all elections were henceforth in the control of the senate, and all nominations practically made by the emperor.

5. *tenuit*. Sc. *jus*.

6. *quattuor candidatos commendaret*. The account is rather confused. Twelve praetors were elected annually (the elections being held a year in advance (II. 36, N.), from candidates selected by the emperor. If he nominated but twelve, they must all be chosen ; but if he nominated more, there was a certain liberty of choice (XIV. 28, N.). In any case, however, four men who were called the emperor's nominees, *par excellence* (*candidati Cae-*

saris), had to be elected without cavil. In this way the emperor became the appointing power for the praetorship, and practically for all offices, and was thus as completely in control of the senate as of the people. In order to increase the power of patronage, the number of consuls was increased from two to twelve, by appointing *consules suffecti* (§ 81, N.), and the system was introduced of granting *ornamenta triumphalia, consularia, praetoria, quaestoria*, etc., by which a man gained the rank and dress and statue of a victorious general, or of an ex-consul, praetor, or quaestor, without having attained those honours. *Ornamenta quaestoria* made him eligible to the senate (XIII. 29, N.).

8. *fastis*. The calendar of holy days.

9. *Augustales*. Celebrated October 12th. Games had been previously exhibited in honour of Augustus, but they were now made perpetual in his name, as a deity. The celebration was intrusted to the tribunes on account of the sanctity of their office.

ex aerario. XIII. 29, N.

10. *per circum*. The praetors presided at the Circensian games, riding to their seat in triumphal dress (I. 72, N.), at the head of a procession, and holding the *mappa* by which they gave the signal for the start. A part of these honours is now granted to the tribunes.

11. *praetorem*. Called the *praetor peregrinus*.

ostendebat. Castris aestivis tres simul legiones habebantur,
 5 praesidente Iunio Blaeso, qui fine Augusti et initiis Tiberii
 auditis ob iustitium aut gaudium intermiserat solita munia. Eo
 principio lascivire miles, discordare, pessimi cuiusque sermonibus
 praeberere aures, denique luxum et otium cupere, disciplinam et
 laborem aspernari. Erat in castris Percennius quidam, dux
 10 olim theatralium operarum, dein gregarius miles, procax lingua
 et miscere coetus histrionali studio doctus. Is inperitos animos
 et quaenam post Augustum militiae condicio ambigentes impel-
 lere paulatim nocturnis colloquiis aut flexo in vesperam die et
 dilapsis melioribus deterrimum quemque congregare.

17. Postremo promptis iam et aliis seditionis ministris velut
 contionabundus interrogabat, cur paucis centurionibus, paucior-
 ibus tribunis in modum servorum oboedirent. Quando ausuros
 exposcere remedia, nisi novum et nutantem adhuc principem
 5 precibus vel armis adirent? Satis per tot annos ignavia pec-
 catum, quod tricena aut quadragena stipendia senes et plerique
 truncato ex vulneribus corpore tolerant. Ne dimissis quidem
 finem esse militiae, sed apud vexillum tendentes alio vocabulo

16. 4. *castris aestivis*. The *hiberna* of a legion were in the principal towns of a province, where the troops were quartered on the inhabitants or provided with suitable barracks, provisions being supplied beforehand. In summer the camp changed place according to military necessity, or to the supply of forage. Every camping-ground was, however, regularly laid out (§ 66, N.) and fortified. The tents were made of skin, and accommodated messes of ten men each. *Sub pellibus hiemare* was considered a hardship.

legiones tres. The eighth (*Augusta*), ninth (*Hispana*), and fifteenth (*Apollinaris*).

5. (Q.) Iunio Blaeso. As *legatus pro praetore* or governor of an imperial province (§ 74, N.).

6. *iustitium*. A vacation from duty in time of public mourning, originally applied to judicial business. The word *gaudium*, expressing the public rejoicing on the accession of Tiberius, is not found in the Medicean MS.

10. *theatralium operarum*. The *claqueurs*. Applause was managed in the theatres by hired bodies of men, and riots frequently arose between opposite factions among the 40,000 spectators. The leader

of such a faction would be a skilful demagogue (§ 54, N.).

12. *quaenam*. Supply *foret*. Tacitus, contrary to the usage of Cicero, frequently omits the subjunctive of *esse*.

17. 2. *contionabundus*. "Prenant le ton d'un général qui harangue."—Bournouf. Verbals in *bundus* express the appearance of doing anything.

paucis centurionibus, etc. Sixty centurions and six tribunes to a legion (§ 18, N.).

3. *ausuros*. In direct discourse, *audebimus*.

6. *tricena aut quadragena*. The legitimate term of service was twenty years for legionaries, and sixteen for praetorians.

8. *tendentes*, Sc. *tentoria*.

alio vocabulo. i.e. *Vexillarii*. Veterans who had earned a discharge, but were retained in camp under various pretences. They were a reserve-guard for actual fighting, and were not obliged to do camp work. The government had a strong interest to retain the veteran until his death, as his claim for a retiring bounty was a personal one, and died with him. The *vexillarii* sometimes amounted to 500 in one legion. *Vocabulo* is used by Tacitus to express proper names and

eosdem labores perferre. Ac si quis tot casus vita superaverit, trahi adhuc diversas in terras, ubi per nomen agrorum uligines 10 paludum vel inculta montium accipiant. Enimvero militiam ipsam gravem, infructuosam : denis in diem assibus animam et corpus aestimari : hinc vestem arma tentoria, hinc saevitiam centurionum et vacationes munerum redimi. At hercule verbera et vulnera, duram hiemem, exercitas aestates, bellum atrox aut 15 sterilem pacem sempiterna. Nec aliud levamentum quam si certis sub legibus militia iniretur, ut singulos denarios mererent, sextus decimus stipendii annus finem adferret, ne ultra sub vexillis tenerentur, sed isdem in castris praemium pecunia solveretur. An praetorias cohortes, quae binos denarios accipiant, 20 quae post sedecim annos penatibus suis reddantur, plus periculorum suscipere? Non obtrectari a se urbanas excubias : sibi tamen apud horridas gentes e contuberniis hostem aspici.

18. Adstrepebat vulgus, diversis incitamentis, hi verberum notas, illi canitiem, plurimi detrita tegmina et nudum corpus exprobrantes. Postremo eo furoris venere, ut tres legiones miscere in unam agitaverint. Depulsi aemulatione, quia suae quisque legioni eum honorem quaerebant, alio vertunt atque 5 una tres aquilas et signa cohortium locant ; simul congerunt

technical terms. It represents a collocation of sounds or letters without regard to sense, and is usually applied to barbarous names.

10. *diversas*. "Distant."

12. *denis—assibus*. Since the second Punic war the *as* was worth $\frac{1}{16}$ of a *denarius*, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ pence ; but the value had been reduced in civil matters to 16 to a *denarius*. In paying the troops, however, 10 of the smaller *asses*, or 5d., were called a *denarius*. Percennius, therefore, when setting forth the troubles of the legionaries, reminds them that their pay is but 10 *asses* a day ; but below, when invidiously exaggerating the double pay of the praetorians, he calls it 2 *denarii*.

14. *munerum*. Foraging, supplying wood and water, digging trenches, etc.

redimi. A zeugma. They had to *buy* their equipments, and *buy off* the centurions, who were rough men, risen from the ranks (§ 6, N.), and carried vine switches in token of their right to flog the men (§ 23, N.). The clothes, tents, etc., were furnished by the Government,

and the amount deducted from their wages. In earlier and later times they were supplied gratis. The provisions were supplied for the legions, but not for the praetorians, who had double pay.

19. *praemium*. The bounty amounted to 3000 *denarii* (supposably camp *denarii* of 5d.). They demand the money in cash instead of land. The praetorians had 5000.

22. *excubias*. XII. 69, N.

23. *sibi*. Roby, 1146, 22.

18. 3. *exprobrantes*. "Complaining of."

5. *honorem*. Each legion desired the combined force to accept its peculiar name, eagle, leader, etc.

6. *aquillas*. 1 legion of 5280 to 6000 men was equal to 10 cohorts ; 1 cohort (I. 7, N.) = 3 maniples ; 1 manipulus = 2 centuries. Each legion had its eagle (a silver bird with outstretched wings, as large as a pigeon, and raised on a pole) ; each cohort its *signum* (a metal standard, often consisting of images of the gods or the emperors and their families, which were worshipped, together with the eagles,

caespites, exstruunt tribunal, quo magis conspicua sedes foret. Properantibus Blaesus advenit, increpabatque ac retinebat singulos, clamitans " mea potius caede imbuite manus : levio-
 10 legatum interficietis quam ab imperatore desciscitis. Aut incolumis fidem legionum retinebo, aut iugulatus paenitentiam adcelerabo."

19. Aggerabatur nihilo minus caespes iamque pectori usque adcreverat, cum tandem pervicacia victi inceptum omisere. Blaesus multa dicendi arte non per seditionem et turbas desideria militum ad Caesarem ferenda ait, neque veteres ab im-
 5 peratoribus priscis neque ipsos a divo Augusto tam nova petivisse ; et parum in tempore incipientes principis curas onerari. Si tamen tenderent in pace temptare quae ne civilium quidem bellorum victores expostulaverint, cur contra morem obsequii, contra fas disciplinae vim meditentur ? decernerent
 10 legatos seque coram mandata darent. Adclamavere ut filius Blaesi tribunus legatione ea fungeretur peteretque militibus missionem ab sedecim annis : cetera mandatu-
 15 ro, ubi prima provenissent. Profecto iuvene modicum otium : sed superbire miles, quod filius legati orator publicae causae satis ostenderet necessitate expressa quae per modestiam non obtinuissent.

20. Interea manipuli ante coeptam seditionem Nauportum missi ob itinera et pontes et alios usus, postquam turbatum in castris acceperere, vexilla convellunt direptisque proximis vicis ipsoque Nauporto, quod municipii instar erat, retinentis centu-

as the gods of the legions, II. 17, N.) ; each manipulus its *vexillum*. The rallying point for each century was the crest of its centurion. The eagle was borne by the *centurio primipilus* (§ 29, N.), other standards by *signiferi* and *vexillarii* appointed by the centurions. Each legion kept its standards on a spot which served as a sanctuary (§ 39, N.). By transferring them to a tribunal of their own, the soldiers practically claim the right to wage war under their own auspices.

7. *tribunal*. None but the emperor or his *legatus* had the right of *allocutio*, or addressing the troops from a raised platform. Consequently, Blaesus regards this action as rank mutiny. The tribunal (derived from *tribus*) was originally the place from which the *comitia tributa* were addressed ; then a judgment-seat

(§ 75, N.) ; then the camp platform (§ 22, N.).

sedes. For the standards.

19. 3. *multa—arte*. Ablative of quality (Int. 31). "A very skilful orator."

4. *veteres*. *Scilicet legiones*.

6. *parum*. Used ironically for *minime*. "It was hardly the time."

7. *tenderent*. After a historical present (*ait*), which allows both primary and secondary tenses in the *oratio obliqua*, the construction sometimes wavers.—Harkness, 481, iv. *Expostulaverint* follows in a clause of result.

13. *provenissent*. Would be future perfect in *oratio recta*.

20. 3. *convellunt*. The standard was shod with an iron point, and fixed in the ground.

4. *municipii instar*. It had a forum ; and Roman citizens resided there (§ 79, N.).

riones inrisu et contumeliis, postremo verberibus insectantur, 5
 praecipua in Aufidienum Rufum praefectum castrorum ira,
 quem dereptum vehiculo sarcinis gravant aguntque primo in
 agmine, per ludibrium rogitantes an tam immensa onera, tam
 longa itinera libenter ferret. Quippe Rufus diu manipularis, dein
 centurio, mox castris praefectus, antiquam duramque militiam 10
 revocabat, vetus operis ac laboris et eo inmitior, quia toleraverat.

21. Horum adventu redintegratur seditio, et vagi circum-
 iecta populabantur. Blaesus paucos, maxime praeda onustos,
 ad terrorem ceterorum adfici verberibus, claudi carcere iubet;
 nam etiam tum legato a centurionibus et optimo quoque man-
 ipularium parebatur. Illi obniti trahentibus, prensare circum- 5
 stantium genua, ciere modo nomina singulorum, modo centuriam
 quisque cuius manipularis erat, cohortem, legionem, eadem om-
 nibus inminere clamitantes. Simul probra in legatum cumulant,
 caelum ac deos obtestantur, nihil reliqui faciunt quo minus
 invidiam misericordiam metum et iras permoverent. Adcurritur 10
 ab universis, et carcere effracto solvunt vincula desertoresque ac
 rerum capitalium damnatos sibi iam miscent.

22. Flagrantior inde vis, plures seditioni duces. Et Vibulenus quidam gregarius miles, ante tribunal Blaesii adlevatus circumstantium umeris, apud turbatos et quid pararet intentos
 "vos quidem" inquit "his innocentibus et miserrimis lucem et spiritum reddidistis: sed quis fratri meo vitam, quis fratrem 5
 mihi reddit? Quem missum ad vos a Germanico exercitu de communibus commodis nocte proxima iugulavit per gladiatores

6. *praefectum castrorum*. One was appointed over each legion, with charge of camp, transports, artillery, and hospitals. Unlike the tribunes (§ 6, N.), he rose from the ranks; but he had the precedence of them, and, in the absence of a *legatus legionis* (§ 44, N.), commanded his legion (XIV. 37).

8. *onera*. Each soldier carried sixty pounds of baggage, and was expected to march twenty miles a day.

21. 3. *carcere*. The regular camp prison. When the army moved the prisoners marched in chains.

4. *etiam tum*. Not that the centurions afterwards joined the mutineers, but they had to fly for their lives.

9. *nihil reliqui*, etc. "They leave nothing undone to."

11. *universis*. "All with one consent."

22. 2. *tribunal*. In the middle of the camp, and at the crossing of the two principal streets, was an open square, where stood the general's tent (*praetorium*); on the left hand was the tribunal (§ 18, N.), and on the right the *augurale* (II. 13, N.).

6. *Germanico exercitu*. This is a fiction of Vibulenus, to encourage the legions by the expectation of help from Germany; but he accidentally hit the truth—the German troops were already in revolt.

7. *communibus*. "Theirs and ours."
gladiatores. Governors and generals kept private gladiators to amuse their troops.

suos, quos in exitium militum habet atque armat. Responde, Blaese, ubi cadaver abieceris: ne hostes quidem sepultura in-
 10 vident. Cum osculis, cum lacrimis dolorem meum implevero, me quoque trucidari iube, dum interfectos nullum ob scelus, sed quia utilitati legionum consulebamus, hi sepeliant."

23. Incendebat haec fletu et pectus atque os manibus verberans. Mox disiectis quorum per umeros sustinebatur, praeceps et singulorum pedibus advolutus tantum consternationis invidi-
 5 aeque concivit, ut pars militum gladiatores qui e servitio Blaesi erant, pars ceteram eiusdem familiam vincirent, alii ad quarendum corpus effunderentur. Ac ni propere neque corpus ullum reperiri, et servos adhibitis cruciatibus abnuere caedem, neque illi fuisse umquam fratrem pernotuisset, haud multum ab exitio legati aberant. Tribunos tamen ac praefectum
 10 castrorum extrudere, sarcinae fugientium direptae, et centurio Lucilius interficitur, cui militaribus facetiis vocabulum "cedo alteram" indiderant, quia fracta vite in tergo militis alteram clara voce ac rursus aliam poscebat. Ceteros latebrae texere, uno retento Clementi Iulio, qui perferendis militum mandatis
 15 habebatur idoneus ob promptum ingenium. Quin ipsae inter se legiones octava et quinta decuma ferrum parabant, dum centurionem cognomento Sirpicum illi morti deposcit, quintadecumani tuentur, ni miles nonanus preces et adversum aspernantis minas interiecisset.

24. Haec audita quamquam abstrusum et tristissima quaeque maxime occultantem Tiberium perpulere ut Drusum filium cum primoribus civitatis duabusque praetoriis cohortibus mitteret, nullis satis certis mandatis, ex re consulturum. Et cohortes
 5 delecto milite supra solitum firmatae. Additur magna pars

9. ubi = *in quo loco* and *in quem locum*; here the latter.

sepultura. Ablative of want.—Madvig, 261, b. Post-Ciceronian.

23. 1. verberans. Int. 54, 3.

5. familiam. "slaves"; the primitive meaning.

6. ni—pernotuisset—aberant. The indicative in the apodosis gives a rhetorical idea of the imminence of the danger.—Harkness, 511, II.; Int. 47, a. In such cases the apodosis generally precedes, as below, *parabant—ni interiecisset*.

11. vocabulum. § 17, N.

cedo alteram. Harkness, 297. "Another here"; *encore une*.

12. vite. The vine switch was the badge of a centurion's office. "*Vitis, etiam in delictis, poenam ipsam honorat.*"—Plin. Hist. Nat. XIV. 19.

14. perferendis idoneus. In Cicero, *idoneus qui perferret*.

17. cognomento. "Nicknamed"; so II. 9, *cognomento Flavius*.

Sirpicum. From *sirpe* = *asafoetida*. mortl. Int. 26.

24. 1. abstrusum. "Reserved."

3. cohortibus. § 7, N.

praetoriani equitis et robora Germanorum, qui tum custodes imperatori aderant; simul praetorii praefectus Aelius Seianus, collega Straboni patri suo datus, magna apud Tiberium auctoritate, rector iuveni et ceteris periculorum praemiorumque ostentator. Druso propinquant quasi per officium obviae fuere 10 legiones, non laetae, ut adsolet, neque insignibus fulgentes, sed inlucie deformi et vultu, quamquam maestitiam imitarentur, contumaciae propiores.

25. Postquam vallum introiit, portas stationibus firmant, globos armatorum certis castrorum locis opperiri iubent: ceteri tribunal ingenti agmine circumveniunt. Stabat Drusus silentium manu poscens. Illi quotiens oculos ad multitudinem rettulerant, vocibus truculentis strepere, rursum viso Caesare 5 trepidare; murmur incertum, atrox clamor et repente quies; diversis animorum motibus pavebant terrebantque. Tandem interrupto tumultu literas patris recitat, in quis perscriptum erat, praecipuam ipsi fortissimarum legionum curam, quibuscum plurima bella toleravisset; ubi primum a luctu requiescet animus, 10 acturum apud patres de postulatis eorum; misisse interim filium, ut sine cunctatione concederet quae statim tribui possent; cetera senatui servanda, quem neque gratiae neque severitatis expertem haberi par esset.

6. *Germanorum*. Batavians, Friesians, and Ubians. Augustus disbanded them after the defeat of Varus, but seems to have collected them again. Without country or family ties, like the Varangers of the eastern empire, or the Swiss guards of modern sovereigns, the emperor's safety was their only object. They were divided into *decuriae*, and formed a *collegium* or guild of their own. They were stationed in the emperor's chamber, and accompanied him abroad on horseback, while the praetorians were stationed on the palace steps (XII. 69, N.).

7. (L.) *Aelius Sejanus*.

8. (Seio) *Straboni*.

9. *ceteris*. His praetorians.

10. *per officium*. "To do him honour."

11. *insignibus*. On holidays the troops appeared with their gold collars and trappings. They wreathed their standards (§ 18, N.) with laurel and roses, and anointed them. *Signa incompta* expressed mourning (III. 2).

25. 2. *globos*. Disorderly bodies pressed together in circular groups.

3. *Stabat*. Emphatic from position. "There stood Drusus."

5. *rettulerant*. The ringleaders were in front.

Caesare. All the royal family were Caesars. The word became an official title, and passed into the German *Kaiser*.

9. *quibuscum—toleravisset*. The insurrections of Pannonia which Tiberius quelled lasted B.C. 12-10, and A.D. 6-9. Suetonius speaks of the latter as the most serious foreign war since the time of Hannibal.

11. *acturum, etc.* "He would lay their demands before the senate."

13. *quem neque, etc.* "It would be fair to suppose that it would not fail both to reward and punish." The senate is used as a convenient tool, and hints of punishment quietly insinuated. Church and Brodribb translate: "which ought to have a voice in showing either favour or severity"; but this was contrary to fact, as is shown by the remark of the soldiers, *novum plane, etc.*

26. Responsum est a contione, mandata Clementi centurioni quae perferret. Is orditur de missione a sedecim annis, de praemiis finitae militiae, ut denarius diurnum stipendium foret, ne veterani sub vexillo haberentur. Ad ea Drusus cum arbitrium senatus et patris obtenderet, clamore turbatur. Cur venisset neque augendis militum stipendiis neque adlevandis laboribus, denique nulla bene faciendi licentia? At hercule verbera et necem cunctis permitti. Tiberium olim nomine Augusti desideria legionum frustrari solitum: easdem artes
 5 Drusum rettulisse. Numquamne ad se nisi filios familiarum venturos? Novum id plane quod imperator sola militis com-
 moda ad senatum reiciat. Eundem ergo senatum consulendum, quotiens supplicia aut proelia indicantur: an praemia sub dom-
 inis, poenas sine arbitro esse?

27. Postremo deserunt tribunal, ut quis praetorianorum militum amicorumve Caesaris occurreret, manus intentantes, causam discordiae et initium armorum, maxime infensi Cn. Lentulo, quod is ante alios aetate et gloria belli firmare Dru-
 5 sum credebatur et illa militiae flagitia primus aspernari. Nec multo post digredientem cum Caesare ac provisu periculi hiberna castra repetentem circumsistunt, rogantes quo pergeret, ad imperatorem an ad patres, ut illic quoque commodis legionum adversaretur; simul ingruunt, saxa iaciunt. Iamque
 10 lapidis ictu cruentus et exitii certus adcurso multitudinis quae cum Druso advenerat protectus est.

28. Noctem minacem et in scelus erupturam fors lenivit: nam luna claro repente caelo visa languescere. Id miles rationis ignarus omen praesentium accepit, suis laboribus defectionem sideris adsimulans, prospereque cessura quae per-

26. 2. *missione a sedecim annos*. § 17.

5. *obtenderet*. "Opposed."

8. *necem cunctis permitti*. This was untrue (§ 38, N.).

10. *rettulisse*. "Had renewed."

filios familiarum. By Roman law an unemancipated son, however old he might be, was entirely *in manu patris* (IV. 16, N.). Tiberius had carefully abstained from exercising any independent authority during the life of Augustus.

13. *dominis*. An odious term in this generation, implying the relation of master and slave. Augustus and Tiberius carefully avoided it.

27. 2. *occurreret*. Indefinite frequency (Int. 45).

3. *causam*. Grammatically in apposition with *manus*, and logically with the whole clause, expressing its purpose: "To stir up discord and begin a fight."

Cn. (Cornelio) Lentulo.

6. *provisu*. A monoptoton only found in Tacitus.

28. 2. *languescere*. The eclipse began at Nauportus at 3h. 18m. A.M., September 27th, A.D. 14. It was total.

4. *prospereque cessura*. Supply a *verbum declarandi* from *adsimulans* (Int. 19). *quae pergerent*. "Their course."

gerent, si fulgor et claritudo deae redderetur. Igitur aeris 5
sono, tubarum cornuumque concentu strepere; prout splen-
didior obscuriorve, laetari aut maerere: et postquam ortae
nubes offecere visui creditumque conditam tenebris, ut sunt
mobiles ad superstitionem percussae semel mentes, sibi aeter-
num laborem portendi, sua facinora aversari deos lamentantur. 10
Utendum inclinatione ea Caesar et quae casus obtulerat in
sapientiam vertenda ratus circumiri tentoria iubet; accitur
centurio Clemens et si alii bonis artibus grati in vulgus. Hi
vigiliis, stationibus, custodiis portarum se inserunt, spem
offerunt, metum intendunt. “Quousque filium imperatoris 15
obsidebimus? Quis certaminum finis? Percennione et Vibuleno
sacramentum dicturi sumus? Percennius et Vibulenus
stipendia militibus, agros emeritis largientur? Denique pro
Neronibus et Drusis imperium populi Romani capessent?
Quin potius, ut novissimi in culpam, ita primi ad paenitentiam 20
sumus? Tarda sunt quae in commune expostulantur: privatam
gratiam statim mereare, statim recipias.” Commotis per haec
mentibus et inter se suspectis, tironem a veterano, legionem
a legione dissociant. Tum redire paulatim amor obsequii:
omittunt portas, signa unum in locum principio seditionis con- 25
gregata suas in sedes referunt.

29. Drusus orto die et vocata contione, quamquam rudis
dicendi, nobilitate ingenita incusat priora, probat praesentia;
negat se terrore et minis vinci: flexos ad modestiam si videat,
si supplices audiat, scripturum patri ut placatus legionum preces
exciperet. Orantibus rursum idem Blaesus et L. Aponius, 5
eques Romanus e cohorte Drusi, Iustusque Catonius, primi

5. *aeris sono*. They supposed that the moon was suffering from the songs of an enchantress, and they made noise enough to drown her voice. The Chinese have a similar custom.

11. *in sapientiam*. “To wise ends.”

13. *bonis artibus*. “By honourable means.”

14. *vigiliis, stationibus, custodiis portarum*. The first were night watchmen who patrolled the ramparts; the second were pickets; the third, guardsmen.

18. *pro*. “Instead of.” Livia belonged to the Drusi, and her first husband was a Claudius Nero.

20. *novissimi in culpam*. Clemens naturally addresses the least refractory soldiers. At least, he pretends that he does not consider his audience very guilty.

29. 2. *nobilitate ingenita*. “With natural dignity.”

3. *et minis*. For *neque minis*. Madvig, 458, a. 2.

5. *L. Aponius*. So the Medicean MS. The Apronii were a consular family, and he was but an eques.

6. *e cohorte*. “On the staff.”

primi ordinis. The *centurio primipilus*, as he was called, probably commanded the first century of the first maniple of the first cohort. He was eagle-bearer, had

ordinis centurio, ad Tiberium mittuntur. Certatum inde sentiis, cum alii opperiendos legatos atque interim comitate permulcendum militem censerent, alii fortioribus remediis agendum: nihil in vulgo modicum; terrere, ni paveant; ubi per-
 10 timuerint, inpune contemni: dum superstitio urgeat, adiciendos ex duce metus sublatis seditionis auctoribus. Promptum ad asperiora ingenium Druso erat: vocatos Vibulenum et Percen-
 15 nium interfici iubet. Tradunt plerique intra tabernaculum ducis obrutos, alii corpora extra vallum abiecta ostentui.

30. Tum ut quisque praecipuus turbator conquisiti, et pars, extra castra palantes, a centurionibus aut praetoriarum cohortium militibus caesi; quosdam ipsi manipuli documentum fidei tradidere. Auxerat militum curas praematura hiems imbribus
 5 continuis adeoque saevis, ut non egredi tentoria, congregari inter se, vix tutari signa possent, quae turbine atque unda raptabantur. Durabat et formido caelestis irae, nec frustra adversus impios hebescere sidera, ruere tempestates: non aliud
 10 malorum levamentum quam si linquerent castra infausta temerataque et soluti piaculo suis quisque hibernis redderentur. Primum octava, dein quinta decuma legio rediere: nonanus opperiendas Tiberii epistulas clamitaverat, mox desolatus aliorum discessione imminentem necessitatem sponte praevenit. Et Drusus non exspectato legatorum regressu, quia praesentia
 15 satis considerant, in urbem rediit.

31. Isdem ferme diebus isdem causis Germanicae legiones turbatae, quanto plures, tanto violentius, et magna spe fore ut Germanicus Caesar imperium alterius pati nequiret daretque se legionibus vi sua cuncta tracturis. Duo apud ripam Rheni
 5 exercitus erant: cui nomen superiori, sub C. Silio legato, inferiorem A. Caecina curabat. Regimen summae rei penes

charge of the military chest, and received high pay (§ 37, N.).

12. *promptum ad asperiora*. Compare § 76 and IV. 3. Drusus was especially fond of gladiators, and was nicknamed Castor from his pugilistic propensities.

14. *intra tabernaculum*. So Dio Cassius.

15. *extra vallum*. Without the decumangate (§ 66, N.) at the back of the camp, where executions generally took place. So, at Rome, condemned malefactors were led without the gate (II. 32, N.).

30. 6. *vix tutari signa*. The standards were almost overthrown by the wind,—an evil omen which had foreshadowed the defeat of Crassus in Parthia (Florus. III. 16). The executions took place during this storm, according to Dio Cassius.

7. *frustra*. "Without good reason."

10. *piaculo*. "Their sin."

11. *nonanus*. Sc. *miles*.

31. 2. *plures*. Eight; the chief army of the empire.

6. *A. Caecina* (Severus).

Germanicum, agendo Galliarum censui tum intentum. Sed quibus Silius moderabatur, mente ambigua fortunam seditionis alienae speculabantur: inferioris exercitus miles in rabiem prolapsus est, orto ab unetvicesimanis quintanisque initio, 10 et tractis prima quoque ac vicesima legionibus: nam isdem aestivis in finibus Ubiorum habebantur per otium aut levia munia. Igitur audito fine Augusti vernacula multitudo nuper acto in urbe dilectu, lasciviae sueta, laborum intolerans, implere ceterorum rudes animos: venisse tempus quo veterani maturam 15 missionem, iuvenes largiora stipendia, cuncti modum miseriarum exposcerent saevitiamque centurionum ulciscerentur. Non unus haec, ut Pannonicas inter legiones Percennius, nec apud trepidas militum aures, alios validiores exercitus respicientium, sed multa seditionis ora vocesque: sua in manu sitam rem Romanam, 20 suis victoriis augeri rem publicam, in suum cognomentum adscisci imperatores.

32. Nec legatus obviam ibat: quippe plurium vaecordia constantiam exemerat. Repente lymphati destrictis gladiis in centuriones invadunt: ea vetustissima militaribus odiis materies et saeviendi principium. Prostratos verberibus mulcant, sexageni singulos, ut numerum centurionum adaequarent: tum 5 convulsos laniatosque et partim exanimos ante vallum aut in amnem Rhenum proiciunt. Septimius cum perfugisset ad tribunal pedibusque Caecinae advolveretur, eo usque flagitatus est, donec ad exitium dederetur. Cassius Chaerea, mox caede Gai Caesaris memoriam apud posteros adeptus, tum adulescens 10 et animi ferox, inter obstantes et armatos ferro viam patefecit.

7. *Galliarum*. Plural used of the four provinces.

censui. Julius Caesar forced a tribute of £330,000 from the Gauls. Augustus first taxed them according to their numbers and property, having completed, in B.C. 19, a statistical survey of the whole empire, begun by Julius Caesar. A new valuation of property was made from time to time, and the duty was entrusted to men of the highest rank.

13. *vernacula*. After the disaster of Varus, five years before, Augustus had bought up a number of slaves, of whom he organised the first legion for the defence of the Rhine (§ 42, N.).

21. *suum cognomentum*. Drusus Sr.

and his posterity (Germanicus and Claudius) received the title *Germanicus* by decree of the senate. Tiberius also used it, but less frequently.

32. 1. *Nec—obviam ibat*. "Nor did he try to oppose." A conative imperfect.—Harkness, 469, II. 1; Roby, 1470. *plurium*. "The majority."

4. *sexageni*. Sc. *militēs*. There were sixty centurions in a legion, and the men wanted to show them what it was to have sixty floggers (§ 23).

6. *convulsos*. They tore them up from the ground.

ante vallum. The place of execution (§ 29, N.).

8. *tribunal*. § 18, N.

Non tribunus ultra, non castrorum praefectus ius obtinuit :
vigilias, stationes, et si qua alia praesens usus indixerat, ipsi
partiebantur. Id militares animos altius coniectantibus prae-
cipuum indicium magni atque inplacabilis motus, quod neque
15 disiecti aut paucorum instinctu, sed pariter ardescerent, pariter
silerent, tanta aequalitate et constantia, ut regi crederes.

33. Interea Germanico per Gallias, ut diximus, census
accipienti excessisse Augustum adfertur. Neptem eius Agrip-
pinam in matrimonio pluresque ex ea liberos habebat, ipse
Druso fratre Tiberii genitus, Augustae nepos, sed anxius occultis
5 in se patruī aviaeque odiis, quorum causae acriores, quia iniquae.
Quippe Drusi magna apud populum Romanum memoria, crede-
baturque, si rerum potitus foret, libertatem redditurus ; unde in
Germanicum favor et spes eadem. Nam iuveni civile ingenium,
mira comitas et diversa ab Tiberii sermone vultu, adrogantibus
10 et obscuris. Accedebant muliebres offensiones novercalibus
Liviae in Agrippinam stimulis, atque ipsa Agrippina paulo
commotior, nisi quod castitate et mariti amore quamvis in-
domitum animum in bonum vertebat.

34. Sed Germanicus quanto summae spei propior, tanto
impensius pro Tiberio niti, seque et proximos et Belgarum civi-
tates in verba eius adigit. Dehinc audito legionum tumultu
raptim profectus obvias extra castra habuit, deiectis in terram
5 oculis velut paenitentia. Postquam vallum iniit, dissoni questus
audiri coepere. Et quidam presa manu eius per speciem

12. castrorum praefectus. § 20, N.

13. vigilias, stationes. § 28, N.

14. altius coniectantibus. "Who thoroughly understand."

33. 2. accipienti. Because the census reports were handed in to him.

3. liberos. Nero, Drusus, Caius (Caligula). Agrippina, Drusilla, and Julia, were born afterwards.

5. patruī. The word *patruus* (father's brother) is used by the Romans with almost as odious a sense as *noverca*. Horace says, "Ne mihi patruus sis" (Don't talk to me like a Dutch uncle). Germanicus always speaks of himself as the son of Tiberius, on account of his adoption (§ 3).

acriores, quia iniquae :—

"Forgiveness to the injured doth belong,
But they ne'er pardon who have done the wrong."

7. libertatem redditurus. "That he would have restored the republic." According to Suetonius, Tiberius brought his more popular brother into disfavour with Augustus, and even into danger, by disclosing these plans ; and there was a tradition that Drusus really died of poison secretly administered (II. 82).

10. obscuris. "Hypocritical" (§ 10, N.).

novercalibus. The step-daughter, Julia, was dying in banishment, and Livia transferred her resentment to the grand-daughter.

13. in bonum vertebat. Her devotion to her husband turned into good channels the impetuous disposition which proved her ruin after the death of Germanicus.

34. 2. seque et proximos. "Himself and his staff."

exosculandi inseruerunt digitos, ut vacua dentibus ora con-
tingeret; alii curvata senio membra ostendebant. Adsistentem
contionem, quia permixta videbatur, discedere in manipulos
iubet: sic melius audituros responsum; vexilla praeferri, ut id 10
saltem discerneret cohortes: tarde obtemperavere. Tunc a
veneratione Augusti orsus flexit ad victorias triumphosque
Tiberii, praecipuis laudibus celebrans quae apud Germanias illis
cum legionibus pulcherrima fecisset. Italiae inde consensum,
Galliarum fidem extollit; nil usquam turbidum aut discors. 15
Silentio haec vel murmure modica audita sunt.

35. Ut seditionem attigit, ubi modestia militaris, ubi veteris
disciplinae decus, quonam tribunos, quo centuriones exegissent,
rogitans, nudant universi corpora, cicatrices ex vulneribus,
verberum notas exprobrant; mox indiscretis vocibus pretia
vacationum, angustias stipendii, duritiam operum ac propriis 5
nominibus incusant vallum, fossas, pabuli materiae lignorum
adgestus, et si qua alia ex necessitate aut adversus otium cas-
trorum quaeruntur. Atrocissimus veteranorum clamor oriebatur,
qui tricena aut supra stipendia numerantes, mederetur fessis,
neu mortem in isdem laboribus, sed finem tam exercitae militiae 10
neque inopem requiem orabant. Fuere etiam qui legatam a
divo Augusto pecuniam reposcerent, faustis in Germanicum
ominibus; et si vellet imperium, promptos se ostentavere.
Tum vero, quasi scelere contaminaretur, praeceps tribunali
desiluit. Opposuerunt abeunti arma, minitantes, ni regreder- 15
etur; at ille moriturum potius quam fidem exueret clamitans,
ferrum a latere diripuit elatumque deferebat in pectus, ni proximi
prensam dextram vi adtinuissent. Extrema et conglobata inter

7. *vacua dentibus*. To show their long service and right to a discharge (§ 17, N.).

10. *responsum*. The soldiers answered that they could hear him best as they were, crowded around the tribunal.

vexilla praeferri. Sc. *jubet*. By bringing the standards (§ 18, N.) in front, he reminds the soldiers of honour, and their duty to follow the flag, besides surrounding himself with the old and trusty standard-bearers.

12. *veneratione Augusti*. "By an invocation of Augustus," now deified.

13. *quae—fecisset*. Tiberius had campaigned several years in Germany; most recently in A.D. 9-11, after the fall of

Varus. He was a good but unpopular general.

35. 4. *pretia vacationum*. The centurions sold furloughs and exemption from work (§ 17, N.), considering the right as a perquisite (Hist. I. 47).

6. *materiae lignorum*. "Timber and firewood."

7. *adversus otium*. "To prevent idleness in camp"; reviews, etc. (II. 55, N.).

11. *inopem*. They demand their bounty (§ 17, N.).

legatam—pecuniam. § 8.

12. *faustis—ominibus*. They hailed him emperor, and wished his death the next minute.

se pars contionis ac, vix credibile dictu, quidam singuli propius
 20 incedentes, feriret hortabantur; et miles nomine Calusidius
 strictum obtulit gladium, addito acutiorem esse. Saevum id
 malique moris etiam furentibus visum, ac spatium fuit quo
 Caesar ab amicis in tabernaculum raperetur.

36. Consultatum ibi de remedio; etenim nuntiabatur
 parari legatos qui superiorem exercitum ad causam eandem
 traherent: destinatum excidio Ubiorum oppidum, imbutasque
 praeda manus in direptionem Galliarum erupturas. Augebat
 5 metum gnarus Romanae seditionis et, si omitteretur ripa, inva-
 surus hostis: at si auxilia et socii adversum abscedentis legiones
 armarentur, civile bellum suscipi. Periculosa severitas, flagitiosa
 largitio: seu nihil militi sive omnia concederentur, in ancipiti
 res publica. Igitur volutatis inter se rationibus placitum ut
 10 epistulae nomine principis scriberentur: missionem dari vicena
 stipendia meritis, exauctorari qui sena dena fecissent ac retineri
 sub vexillo ceterorum immunes nisi propulsandi hostis, legata
 quae petiverant exsolvi duplicarique.

37. Sensit miles in tempus conficta statimque flagitavit.
 Missio per tribunos maturatur, largitio differebatur in hiberna
 cuiusque. Non abscessere quintani unetvicesimanique, donec
 isdem in aestivis contracta ex viatico amicorum ipsiusque
 5 Caesaris pecunia persolveretur. Primam ac vicesimam legiones
 Caecina legatus in civitatem Ubiorum reduxit, turpi agmine,
 cum fisci de imperatore rapti inter signa interque aquilas
 veherentur. Germanicus superiorem ad exercitum profectus
 secundam et tertiam decumam et sextam decumam legiones nihil

21. obtulit gladium. Germanicus was acting a part, or Calusidius thought so.

22. spatium. "A pause."

36. 5. invasurus hostis. Int. 47, 6.

6. auxilia. The Gauls and Germans in the army took no part in the mutiny. *Auxilia* were organised in cohorts, not legions; were commanded by officers called *praefecti* (usually their own chiefs); and were armed in national fashion (XII. 35, N.). They formed a part of the regular army, and their numbers were usually equal to those of the legions to which they were attached. The *socii* (I. 56; XII. 29, 49; XV. 3), called *lecta auxilia* (XII. 29), were pro-

vincial militia, only called out in case of danger.

9. inter se. Germanicus and his staff.

10, 12. vicena stipendia and sub vexillo. § 17, NN.

37. 2. in hiberna cuiusque. § 16, N.

3. non abscessere. Nor did the first and twentieth legions depart until they had received their money. Six hundred sesterces were given to each man, instead of three hundred.

4. viatico. The private funds.

5. Caesaris = Germanici. § 25, N.

7. inter signa. The soldiers used their standards as citizens did their temples—as places of safety deposit. The standard-bearer kept the accounts, and made a good business of it (§ 29, N.).

cunctatas sacramento adigit. Quartadecumani paulum dubita- 10
verant: pecunia et missio quamvis non flagitantibus oblata est.

38. At in Chaucis coeptavere seditionem praesidium agi-
tantes vexillarii discordium legionum et praesenti duorum
militum supplicio paulum repressi sunt. Iusserat id M'.
Ennius castrorum praefectus, bono magis exemplo quam con-
cesso iure. Deinde intumesciente motu profugus repertusque, 5
postquam intuitae latebrae, praesidium ab audacia mutuatur:
non praefectum ab iis, sed Germanicum ducem, sed Tiberium
imperatorem violari. Simul exterritis qui obstiterant, raptum
vexillum ad ripam vertit, et si quis agmine decessisset, pro
desertore fore clamitans, reduxit in hiberna turbidos et nihil 10
ausos.

39. Interea legati ab senatu regressum iam apud aram
Ubiorum Germanicum adeunt. Duae ibi legiones, prima atque
vicesima, veteranique nuper missi sub vexillo hiemabant.
Pavidos et conscientia vaecordes intrat metus, venisse patrum
iussu qui inrita facerent quae per seditionem expresserant. 5
Utque mos vulgo quamvis falsis reum subdere, Munatium
Plancum consulatu functum, principem legationis, auctorem
senatus consulti incusant; et nocte concubia vexillum in domo
Germanici situm flagitare occipiunt, concursuque ad ianuam
facto moliuntur fores, extractum cubili Caesarem tradere vexil- 10
lum intento mortis metu subigunt. Mox vagi per vias obvios
habuere legatos, audita consternatione ad Germanicum tendentes.
Ingerunt contumelias, caedem parant, Planco maxime, quem
dignitas fuga impediverat; neque aliud periclitanti subsidium
quam castra primae legionis. Illic signa et aquilam amplexus 15
religione sese tutabatur, ac ni aquilifer Calpurnius vim extremam
arcuisset, rarum etiam inter hostes, legatus populi Romani
Romanis in castris sanguine suo altaria deum commaculavisset.

38. 2. *vexillarii*. Detachments of the
mutinous legions; not to be confounded
with the *vexilla veteranorum* (§ 17).

4. *castrorum praefectus* (§ 20, N.).
concesso iure. Only the *legati* of the
emperor (§ 44, N.) had power of life and
death.

6. *intutae* = *quae tueri desierant*.—
Doederlein.

9. *pro desertore fore*. § 34, N.

39. 1. *legati ab senatu*. § 14.

aram. Of Augustus at Cologne (§ 57, N.).

3. *sub vexillo*. Connected only with
veterani (§ 17, N.).

6. *reum subdere*. "To find some one
to load with any absurd charge."

8. *vexillum*. Sc. *imperatorium*, differ-
ing from the *vexilla* of the maniples. It
was a purple tunic, used as a battle stan-
dard.

9. *januam*. The street door; 10. *fores*,
inner doors.

15. *signa et aquilam*. Gods of the
legion (§ 18, N.; II. 17, N.).

Luce demum, postquam dux et miles et facta noscebantur,
 20 ingressus castra Germanicus perducere ad se Plancum imperat
 recepitque in tribunal. Tum fatalem increpans rabiem, neque
 militum sed deum ira resurgere, cur venerint legati aperit; ius
 legationis atque ipsius Planci gravem et inmeritum casum,
 simul quantum dedecoris adierit legio, facunde miseratur,
 25 attonitaque magis quam quieta contione legatos praesidio
 auxiliarium equitum dimittit.

40. Eo in metu arguere Germanicum omnes, quod non ad
 superiorem exercitum pergeret, ubi obsequia et contra rebellis
 auxilium: satis superque missione et pecunia et mollibus con-
 sultis peccatum. Vel si vilis ipsi salus, cur filium parvulum,
 5 cur gravidam coniugem inter furentes et omnis humani iuris
 violatores haberet? illos saltem avo et rei publicae redderet.
 Diu cunctatus aspernantem uxorem, cum se divo Augusto
 ortam neque degenerem ad pericula testaretur, postremo uterum
 eius et communem filium multo cum fletu complexus, ut abiret
 10 perpulit. Incedebat muliebre et miserabile agmen, profuga
 ducis uxor, parvulum sinu filium gerens, lamentantes circum
 amicorum coniuges, quae simul trahebantur, nec minus tristes
 qui manebant.

41. Non florentis Caesaris neque suis in castris, sed velut
 in urbe victa facies gemitusque ac planctus etiam militum aures
 oraue advertere: progrediuntur contuberniis. Quis ille flebilis
 sonus? Quod tam triste? feminas inlustres, non centurionem
 5 ad tutelam, non militem, nihil imperatoriae uxoris aut comita-
 tus soliti: pergere ad Treveros et externae fidei. Pudor inde

22. resurgere. Int. 19.

jus legationis. Sc. *violatum*.

24. adierit. Int. 54. 6; facunde
 miseratur. Int. 55.

26. auxiliarium. § 36, N.

40. 4. filium parvulum. Caius Cali-
 gula, now two years old.

6. avo. Tiberius, the adoptive father
 of Germanicus.

7. divo Augusto ortam. Daughter of
 his daughter.

8. degenerem. "Non ita degeneratam
 ut pericula subire nequiret."—Orelli.

uterum. Referring to the unborn child
 (Agrippina Jr.).

10. incedebat. A slow step. Cf. § 25,
 N. *Stabat Drusus*.

10. muliebre, etc. "The pitiful band
 of women."

13. qui manebant. Germanicus and
 his staff.

41. 2. in urbe victa. The weeping
 women remind them of a sacked city.

3. progrediuntur contuberniis.
 Harkness, 425, 3, 4.

quis ille—sonus. Int. 19.

4. triste. Used as a noun with the ad-
 jective form *quod*. So Vergil says, *Triste*
lupus stabulis.

5. nihil uxoris. "Nothing that be-
 came."

6. externae fidei. Genitive of quality,
 with *homines* understood.

et miseratio et patris Agrippae, Augusti avi memoria, socer Drusus, ipsa insigni fecunditate, praeclara pudicitia ; iam infans in castris genitus, in contubernio legionum eductus, quem militari vocabulo Caligulam appellabant, quia plerumque ad concilianda vulgi studia eo tegmine pedum induebatur. Sed nihil aequae flexit quam invidia in Treveros : orant obsistunt, rediret maneret, pars Agrippinae occursantes, plurimi ad Germanicum regressi. Isque ut erat recens dolore et ira, apud circumfusus ita coepit.

42. "Non mihi uxor aut filius patre et re publica cariores sunt, sed illum quidem sua maiestas, imperium Romanum ceteri exercitus defendent. Coniugem et liberos meos, quos pro gloria vestra libens ad exitium offerrem, nunc procul a furentibus summoveo, ut quidquid istud sceleris imminet, meo tantum sanguine pietur, neve occisus Augusti pronepos, interfecta Tiberii nurus nocentiores vos faciat. Quid enim per hos dies inausum intemeratumve vobis ? quod nomen huic coetui dabo ? militesne appellem, qui filium imperatoris vestri vallo et armis circum-sedistis ? an cives, quibus tam proiecta senatus auctoritas ? hostium quoque ius et sacra legationis et fas gentium rupistis. Divus Iulius seditionem exercitus verbo uno compescuit, Quirites vocando qui sacramentum eius detrectabant : divus Augustus vultu et aspectu Actiacas legiones exterruit : nos ut nondum eosdem, ita ex illis ortos si Hispaniae Syriaeve miles aspernaretur, tamen mirum et indignum erat. Primane et vicesima

8. *fecunditate*. § 33, N. Augustus had commended Agrippina as an example to the licentious and childless Romans of his time.

9. *in castris genitus*. He was really born at Antium, but afterwards fostered this idea, which was popular with the army.

10. *Caligulam*. A diminutive from *caliga*, the hob-nailed shoe of a common soldier. Niebuhr calls it a nickname unworthy of a dignified historian, but uses it himself.

14. *dolore*. Sc. *ab*. Cf. IV. 52, N. *recens praetura*.

42. 3. *liberos*. Caligula, Drusus, and Nero were at Rome, which Tacitus perhaps forgets.

5. *istud*. "That mad wickedness of yours."

9. *vallo*. The soldiers kept the camp gates.

12. *seditionem*. The tenth legion mutinied during the African war. Julius addressed them as *Quirites* (citizens—*bourgeois*) instead of *commilitones*, upon which they cried that they were his soldiers, and would follow him wherever he pleased. After the battle of Actium some of the troops mutinied at Brundisium, but Augustus quelled them.

14. *vultu et aspectu*. The majesty and calmness of Augustus were so great that a mountain guide, who had plotted to cast him from a precipice during the passage of the Alps, declared that he had been unable to harm so great a man.

15. *ex illis ortos*. Grand-nephew of Augustus, as Augustus was of Julius ; not to count adoptions.

Hispaniae Syriaeve miles. To whom he was personally unknown.

16. *indignum erat*. Int. 42. 6.

48, 15

legiones, illa signis a Tiberio acceptis, tu tot proeliorum socia,
tot praemiis aucta, egregiam duci vestro gratiam refertis? hunc
ego nuntium patri, laeta omnia aliis e provinciis audienti, feram?
20 ipsius tirones, ipsius veteranos non missione, non pecunia satiatos;
hic tantum interfici centuriones, eici tribunos, includi legatos,
infecta sanguine castra flumina, meque precariam animam inter
infensos trahere.

43. "Cur enim primo contionis die ferrum illud, quod pectori
meo infigere parabam, detraxistis, o improvidi amici? Melius et
amantius ille qui gladium offerebat. Cecidissem certe nondum
tot flagitiorum exercitui meo conscius; legissetis ducem, qui
5 meam quidem mortem inpunitam sineret, Vari tamen et trium
legionum ulcisceretur. Neque enim di sinant ut Belgarum
quamquam offerentium decus istud et claritudo sit, subvenisse
Romano nomini, compressisse Germaniae populos. Tua, dive
Auguste, caelo recepta mens, tua, pater Druse, imago, tui
10 memoria isdem istis cum militibus, quos iam pudor et gloria
intrat, eluant hanc maculam irasque civiles in exitium hostibus
vertant. Vosque, quorum alia nunc ora, alia pectora contueor,
si legatos senatui, obsequium imperatori, si mihi coniugem et
filium redditis, discedite a contactu ac dividite turbidos: id
15 stabile ad paenitentiam, id fidei vinculum erit."

44. Supplices ad haec et vera exprobrari fatentes, orabant
puniret noxios, ignosceret lapsis et duceret in hostem: revoca-
retur coniunx, rediret legionum alumnus neve obses Gallis
traderetur. Reditum Agrippinae excusavit ob imminentem
5 partum et hiemem; venturum filium: cetera ipsi exsequerentur.
Discurrunt mutati et seditiosissimum quemque vinctos trahunt
ad legatum legionis primae C. Caetronium, qui iudicium et

17. *illa*. The first legion (§ 31, N.). When manumitted and enlisted Tiberius honoured them by the gift of a stand of colours.

18. *duci vestro*. Tiberius.

21. *legatos*. § 44, N.

43. 3. *ille*. *Calusidius* (§ 35). Understand *fecit* (Int. 20).

offerebat. Inceptive imperfect. Harkness, 469, II. 1; Roby, 1470.

4. *consci*. With dative and genitive. Harkness, 399, 6.

9. *tua—imago*. "The memory of thee." Lipsius supposed that an image of Drusus Sr. stood among the ensigns (§

18, N.), and that Germanicus pointed to it.

10. *gloria*. "Honour."

12. *alla—ora*. The clever peroration allows everyone to cast his lot with the general by turning against the ringleaders.

44. 2. *puniret*. Int. 42.

5. *cetera*. The punishment of the guilty.

6. *vinctos*. Int. 16.

7. *legatum*. Julius Cæsar first appointed a legatus over each legion; Augustus retained them. Military employments in the Roman system were interpolated in civil service at specified periods. A man

poenas de singulis in hunc modum exercuit. Stabant pro
 contione legiones dstrictis gladiis; reus in suggestu per tri-
 bunum ostendebatur: si nocentem adclamaverant, praeceps 10
 datus trucidabatur. Et gaudebat caedibus miles, tamquam
 semet absolveret; nec Caesar arcebat, quando nullo ipsius iussu
 penes eosdem saevitia facti et invidia erat. Secuti exemplum
 veterani haud multo post in Raetiam mittuntur, specie defen-
 dendae provinciae ob imminentis Suebos, ceterum ut avellerentur 15
 castris trucibus adhuc non minus asperitate remedii quam
 sceleris memoria. Centurionatum inde egit. Citatus ab im-
 peratore nomen, ordinem, patriam, numerum stipendiorum, quae
 strenue in praeliis fecisset, et cui erant dona militaria, edebat.
 Si tribuni, si legio industriam innocentiamque adprobaverant, 20
 retinebat ordinem: ubi avaritiam aut crudelitatem consensu
 objectavissent, solvebatur militia.

45. Sic compositis praesentibus haud minor moles supererat
 ob ferociam quintae et unetvicesimae legionum, sexagesimum
 apud lapidem (loco Vetera nomen est) hibernantium. Nam
 primi seditionem coeptaverant: atrocissimum quodque facinus
 horum manibus patratum; nec poena commilitonum exterriti 5
 nec paenitentia conversi iras retinebant. Igitur Caesar arma
 classem socios demittere Rheno parat, si imperium detrectetur,
 bello certaturus.

46. At Romae nondum cognito, qui fuisset exitus in Illy-
 rico, et legionum Germanicarum motu audito, trepida civitas
 incusare Tiberium quod, dum patres et plebem, invalida et

was *tribunus militum* (§ 6, N.), before his quaestorship (III. 29, N.), and *legatus legionis* between his praetorship and consulship. Under peculiar circumstances the position was sometimes held immediately before a praetorship. It was in the emperor's gift.

8. *pro contione*. "Before the tribunal" (§§ 18, 22, NN.).

14. *defendendae provinciae*. The regular duty of the veterans (§ 17, N.).

15. *ceterum*. "But in reality." Int. 9.

17. *Centurionatum*. A review and election of centurions.

18. *ordinem*. Centurions were gradually advanced until they became *primipili* (§ 29, N.).

19. *dona militaria*. The *torques* (gold collar); *phalerae* (horse trappings); *hasta*

pura (III. 21, N.); *corona* (III. 21, N.), etc.

21. *avaritiam*. § 37, N.

22. *objectavissent*. Int. 45.

solvebatur militia. "He was cashiered." *Solutio* was a dishonourable, *missio* an honourable, dismissal.

45. 2. *sexagesimum apud lapidem*. Down stream.

6. *paenitentia*. Construe with *commilitonum*.

7. *classem*. The Rhine fleet was first organised by the elder Drusus (§ 11, N.). A similar flotilla was stationed on the Danube.

Rheno. Ablative of way. Roby, 1175.

46. 1. *Illyrico*. Pannonia.

3. *invalida et inermia*. A powerless senate and an unarmed people.

inermia, cunctatione ficta ludificetur, dissideat interim miles
 5 neque duorum adulescentium nondum adulta auctoritate com-
 primi queat. Ire ipsum et opponere maiestatem imperatoriam
 debuisse cessuris, ubi principem longa experientia eundemque
 severitatis et munificentiae summum vidissent. An Augustum
 fessa aetate totiens in Germanias commeare potuisse: Tiberium
 10 vigentem annis sedere in senatu, verba patrum cavillantem?
 satis prospectum urbanae servituti: militaribus animis adhibenda
 fomenta, ut ferre pacem velint.

47. Inmotum adversus eos sermones fixumque Tiberio fuit
 non omittere caput rerum neque se remque publicam in casum
 dare. Multa quippe et diversa angebant: validior per Ger-
 maniam exercitus, propior apud Pannoniam; ille Galliarum
 5 opibus subnixus, hic Italiae inminens: quos igitur anteferret?
 ac ne postpositi contumelia incenderentur. At per filios pariter
 adiri maiestate salva, cui maior e longinquo reverentia. Simul
 adulescentibus excusatum quaedam ad patrem reicere, resiten-
 tisque Germanico aut Druso posse a se mitigari vel infringi:
 10 quod aliud subsidium, si imperatorem sprevisset? ceterum ut
 iam iamque iturus legit comites, conquisivit impedimenta, ador-
 navit naves: mox hiemem aut negotia varie causatus primo
 prudentes, dein vulgum, diutissime provincias fefellit.

48. At Germanicus, quamquam contracto exercitu et parata
 in defectores ultione, dandum adhuc spatium ratus, si recenti
 exemplo sibi ipsi consulerent, praemittit literas ad Caecinam,
 venire se valida manu ac, ni supplicium in malos praesumant,
 5 usurum promisca caede. Eas Caecina aquiliferis signiferisque

4. cunctatione ficta. § 11.

5. duorum adulescentium. Germanicus was twenty-nine years old; Drusus about the same age (his mother was divorced from Tiberius B.C. 11).

8. munificentiae summum. The feudal lawyers called the king the fount or source of honours and possessions.

9. totiens in Germanias. He advanced on three occasions as far as Ravenna, Milan, and Aquileia, respectively.

10. vigentem annis. 56 years.

47. 1. immotum. Verg. Æn. IV. 15—“Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet.” Vergil was evidently a favourite author with Tacitus, who often repeats his expressions, consciously or unconsciously.

2. caput rerum. Rome.

5. quos for utros. A rare liberty.

6. ac ne. Supply *dubitabat* before *anteferret*, and *metuebat* before *ne incenderentur*.

pariter. Both at the same time.

11. iturus. Paullo-post future (II. 35, N.).

12. naves. He might go by ship to Aquileia, on the way to Pannonia, or to Massilia, on the way to the Rhine.

13. vulgum. Tacitus frequently treats this word as masculine.

48. 3. Caecinam. He had led the 1st and 20th legions to Cologne (§ 37), and, after the arrival of Germanicus there, had been sent down to Vetera (Xanten).

5. aquiliferis signiferisque. § 18, N.

et quod maxime castrorum sincerum erat occulte recitat, utque cunctos infamiae, se ipsos morti eximant hortatur: nam in pace causas et merita spectari: ubi bellum ingruat, innocentes ac noxios iuxta cadere. Illi temptatis quos idoneos rebantur, postquam maiorem legionum partem in officio vident, de sen- 10 tentia legati statuunt tempus, quo foedissimum quemque et seditioni promptum ferro invadant. Tunc signo inter se dato inrumpunt contubernia, trucidant ignaros, nullo nisi consciis noscente quod caedis initium, quis finis.

49. Diversa omnium, quae umquam accidere, civilium armorum facies. Non proelio, non adversis e castris, sed isdem e cubilibus, quos simul vescentis dies, simul quietos nox habuerat, discedunt in partes, ingerunt tela. Clamor vulnera sanguis palam, causa in occulto; cetera fors regit. Et quidam bonorum 5 caesi, postquam intellecto in quos saeviretur, pessimi quoque arma rapuerant. Neque legatus aut tribunus moderator adfuit: permissa vulgo licentia atque ultio et satietas. Mox ingressus castra Germanicus, non medicinam illud plurimis cum lacrimis sed cladem appellans, cremari corpora iubet. 10

Truces etiam tum animos cupido involat eundi in hostem, piaculum furoris; nec aliter posse placari commilitonum manes, quam si pectoribus impiis honesta vulnera accepissent. Sequitur ardorem militum Caesar iunctoque ponte tramittit duodecim milia e legionibus, sex et viginti socias cohortis, octo 15 equitum alas, quarum ea seditione intemerata modestia fuit.

50. Laeti neque procul Germani agitabant, dum iustitio ob amissum Augustum, post discordiis attinemur. At Romanus agmine propero silvam Caesiam litemque a Tiberio coeptum scindit, castra in limite locat, frontem ac tergum vallo, latera concaedibus munitus. Inde saltus obscuros permeat 5

13. inrumpunt contubernia. Int. 23, c.

49. 3. simul vescentis. II. 12, N.

5. cetera. The result.

12. piaculum. "To atone."

15. duodecim milia. Half of the four legions.

socias cohortis. The *auxilia* (§ 36, N.).

16. alas. The cavalry under the empire were chiefly Germans and Gauls (IV. 74, N.). An *ala* was of 1000 men (divided into *turmae* of 40), or 500 (divided into

turmae of 30). Alae were commanded by *praefecti*, *turmae* by *decuriones*. *Alarii equites* are distinctively auxiliary cavalry.

50. 1. iustitio. § 16, N.

3. litem. A military wall of turf and timber to protect Roman territory.

coeptum. "Laid out."

4. scindit. A zeugma. He passes through the woods, and makes an opening in the *limes* for his cavalry to pass.

in limita. At its foot.

frontem. Greek accusative (Int. 22).

consultatque ex duobus itineribus breve et solitum sequatur an ineditius et intemptatum eoque hostibus incautum. Delecta longiore via cetera adcelerantur: etenim attulerant exploratores festam eam Germanis noctem ac solemnibus epulis ludicram.
 10 Caecina cum expeditis cohortibus praeire et obstantia silvarum amoliri iubetur: legiones modico intervallo sequuntur. Iuvit nox sideribus inlustris, ventumque ad vicos Marsorum et circumdatae stationes stratis etiam tum per cubilia propterque mensas, nullo metu, non antepositis vigiliis: adeo cuncta incuria
 15 disiecta erant neque belli timor, ac ne pax quidem nisi languida et soluta inter temulentos.

51. Caesar avidas legiones, quo latior populatio foret, quattuor in cuneos dispertit; quinquaginta milium spatium ferro flammisque pervastat. Non sexus, non aetas miserationem attulit: profana simul et sacra et celeberrimum illis gentibus
 5 templum quod Tamfanae vocabant solo aequantur. Sine vulnere milites, qui semisomnos, inermos aut palantis ceciderant. Excivit ea caedes Bructeros, Tubantes, Usipetes; saltusque per quos exercitui regressus insedere. Quod gnarum duci incessitque itineri et proelio. Pars equitum et auxiliariae cohortes
 10 ducebant, mox prima legio, et mediis impedimentis sinistrum latus unetvicesimani, dextrum quintani clausere, vicesima legio terga firmavit, post ceteri sociorum. Sed hostes, donec agmen per saltus porrigeretur, immoti, dein latera et frontem modice adsultantes, tota vi novissimos incurrere. Turbaban-
 15 turque densis Germanorum catervis leves cohortes, cum Caesar advectus ad vicesimanos voce magna hoc illud tempus oblitterandae seditionis clamitabat: pergerent, properarent culpam in decus vertere. Exarsere animis unoque impetu perruptum hostem redigunt in aperta caeduntque: simul primi agminis

7. *incautum*. "Unguarded."

12. *vicos Marsorum*. Tacitus describes the straggling villages of the Germans (Germ. § 16); their fondness for beer (Germ. § 23).

13. *stationes*. § 28, N.

15. *ne pax quidem*. They were stupid with drink, not peaceful.

51. 2. *cuneos*. "Columns"; not of necessity wedge-shaped.

3. *Non sexus, non aetas*. According to Roman maxims all was fair in war, especially with barbarians. The troops

were bent on revenging the massacre of Varus and his legions.

5. *templum*. A sacred grove with images and altars (Germ. § 9).

9. *itineri*. Dative of end. Supply *paratus*.

13. *porrigeretur*. In long files through the forest paths.

15. *leves cohortes*. The auxilia, with their light native equipment (§ 36, N.), were exposed to the brunt of the fight by the regular Roman policy.

16. *illud*. "That they had been wishing."

copiae evasere silvas castraque communivere. Quietum inde 20
iter, fidensque recentibus ac priorum oblitus miles in hibernis
locatur.

52. Nuntiata ea Tiberium laetitia curaue adfecere: gau-
debat oppressam seditionem, sed quod largiendis pecuniis et
missione festinata favorem militum quaesivisset, bellica quoque
Germanici gloriaangebatur. Rettulit tamen ad senatum de
rebus gestis multaque de virtute eius memoravit, magis in 5
speciem verbis adornata quam ut penitus sentire crederetur.
Paucioribus Drusum et finem Illyrici motus laudavit, sed inten-
tior et fida oratione. Cunctaque quae Germanicus indulserat,
servavit etiam apud Pannonicos exercitus.

53. Eodem anno Iulia supremum diem obiit, ob impudi-
citiā olim a patre Augusto Pandateria insula, mox oppido
Reginorum, qui Siculum fretum accolunt, clausa. Fuerat in
matrimonio Tiberii florentibus Gaio et Lucio Caesaribus spre-
veratque ut inparem; nec alia tam intima Tiberio causa cur 5
Rhodum abscederet. Imperium adeptus extorrem, infamem
et post interfectum Postumum Agrippam omnis spei egenam
inopia ac tabe longa peremit, obscuram fore necem longinquitate
exilii ratus. Par causa saevitiae in Sempronium Gracchum,
qui familia nobili, sollers ingenio et prave facundus, eandem 10
Iuliam in matrimonio Marci Agrippae temeraverat. Nec is
libidini finis: traditam Tiberio pervicax adulter contumacia et
odiis in maritum accendebat; literaeque quas Iulia patri Au-
gusto cum insectatione Tiberii scripsit a Graccho compositae
credebantur. Igitur amotus Cercinam, Africi maris insulam, 15

52. 2. quod—quaesivisset. Sc. Germanicus. The clause is curiously co-ordinated with the ablative *gloria*.

4. rettulit. He reported the measures to the senate that they might confirm the action taken; a mere affectation, as the emperor had exclusive control of the army.

5. magis, etc. "Too highly coloured for anyone to believe."

7. intentior. "More to the purpose." Velleius Paterculus, reflecting the emperor's views, says: "Quo quidem tempore, ut pleraque ignave Germanicus, ita Drusus . . . prisca antiquaque severitate usus," etc.

9. exercitus. The legions, regarded as separate corps.

53. 3. Reginorum. The Latin form for *Rheginorum*, hence distinguished by the clause *qui—accolunt*, from the inhabitants of Regium Lepidi in Cisalpine Gaul.

5. ut inparem. "As her inferior." As mother of the heirs-apparent, Caius and Lucius, she aspired to the position of queen mother, like Livia, whose jealousy caused her ruin.

8. peremit. Sc. *Tiberius*.

9. (Tl.) Sempronium Gracchum.

10. prave facundus. As a lawyer he undertook bad cases, and whitewashed black characters.

12. contumacia, etc. "By arousing her defiance and hate against."

14. scripsit. Int. 14.

quattuordecim annis exilium toleravit. Tunc milites ad caedem missi invenere in prominenti litoris, nihil laetum opperientem. Quorum adventu breve tempus petivit, ut suprema mandata uxori Alliariae per literas daret, cervicemque percussoribus
 20 obtulit, constantia mortis haud indignus Sempronio nomine : vita degeneraverat. Quidam non Roma eos milites, sed ab L. Asprenate pro consule Africae missos tradidere auctore Tiberio, qui famam caedis posse in Asprenatem verti frustra speraverat.

54. Idem annus novas caerimonias accepit addito sodalium Augustalium sacerdotio, ut quondam Titus Tattius retinendis Sabinorum sacris sodales Titios instituerat. Sorte ducti e primoribus civitatis unus et viginti : Tiberius Drususque et
 5 Claudius et Germanicus adiciuntur. Ludos Augustales tunc primum coeptos turbavit discordia ex certamine histrionum. Indulserat ei ludicro Augustus, dum Maecenati obtemperat effuso in amorem Bathylli ; neque ipse abhorrebat talibus studiis, et civile rebatur misceri voluptatibus vulgi. Alia Tiberio
 10 morum via : sed populum per tot annos molliter habitum nondum audebat ad duriora vertere.

A.U.C. 768.
 A.D. 15.

55. Druso Caesare C. Norbano consulibus decernitur Germanico triumphus manente bello ; quod quamquam in aestatem summa ope parabat, initio veris et repentino in Chattos excursu praecepit. Nam spes incesserat dissidere hostem in Arminium
 5 ac Segestem, insignem utrumque perfidia in nos aut fide. Arminius turbator Germaniae, Segestes parari rebellionem saepe alias et supremo convivio, post quod in arma itum, aperuit ; suavitque Varo ut se et Arminium et ceteros procures vinciret :

16. *quattuordecim annis*. He was *tribunus plebeius* when Julia fell, and the sacredness of the office protected the descendant of the Gracchi until the end of the year. *Annis* is abl. of time within which.

17. *prominenti litoris*. Int. 5.

21. L. (Nonio) Asprenate.

54. 1. *sodalium*. After this, many emperors received divine honour at their deaths, and colleges of priests.

3. *sodales Titios*. Tacitus here corrects a former statement (Histt. II. 95), that Romulus instituted the Titii after the death of his colleague. The Medicean MS. gives *Tattios*, but is opposed to inscriptions.

5. *Claudius* (Drusus Caesar).

ludos. § 15.

6. *histrionum*. Pantomimes, who represented a mythological story by dancing and gesticulation. Dio calls them *ὀρχηστῆραι*, and says that they struck for higher wages. The rival schools of pantomimes founded by Bathyllus and Pylades each had backers, and their factions produced frequent riots (§ 16, N.).

9. *misceri*. Middle voice.

10. *molliter habitum*. By the desire of Augustus, who wished to wean them from politics by *panem et circenses*.

55. 1. *decernitur—triumphus*. He enjoyed it two years later.

4. *praecepit*. "Anticipated."

dissidere. "Were divided between." Rare use of the present infinitive after *spes*.

nihil ausuram plebem principibus amotis, atque ipsi tempus fore, quo crimina et innoxios discerneret. Sed Varus fato et vi 10
Armini cecidit : Segestes quamquam consensu gentis in bellum tractus discors manebat, auctis privatim odiis, quod Arminius filiam eius alii pactam rapuerat : gener invisus, inimici soceri, quaeque apud concordēs vincula caritatis, incitamenta irarum apud infensos erant. 15

56. Igitur Germanicus quattuor legiones, quinque auxiliarium milia et tumultuarias catervas Germanorum cis Rhenum colentium Caecinae tradit ; totidem legiones, duplicem sociorum numerum ipse ducit, positoque castello super vestigia paterni praesidii in monte Tauno expeditum exercitum in Chattos 5
rapit, L. Apronio ad munitiones viarum et fluminum relicto. Nam (rarum illi caelo) siccitate et amnibus modicis inoffensum iter properaverat, imbresque et fluminum auctus regredienti metuebantur. Sed Chattis adeo improvisus advenit, ut quod imbecillum aetate ac sexu statim captum aut trucidatum sit. 10
Iuventus flumen Adranam nando tramiserat, Romanosque pontem coeptantis arcebant. Dein tormentis sagittisque pulsī, temptatis frustra condicionibus pacis, cum quidam ad Germanicum perfugissent, reliqui omissis pagis vicisque in silvas disperguntur. Caesar incenso Mattio (id genti caput) aperta popu- 15
latus vertit ad Rhenum, non auso hoste terga abeuntium lacescere, quod illi moris, quotiens astu magis quam per formidinem cessit. Fuerat animus Cheruscis iuvare Chattos, sed exterruit Caecina huc illuc ferens arma ; et Marsos congregi ausos prospero proelio cohibuit. 20

57. Neque multo post legati a Segeste venerunt auxilium orantes adversus vim popularium, a quis circumsedebatur, validiore apud eos Arminio, quoniam bellum suadebat : nam

10. *crimina et innoxios discerneret.* A zeugma. "Examine the charges and pardon the innocent" (Int. 56).

11. *consensu gentis.* A German chieftain was appointed from certain royal families, being chosen from among his kinsmen by the tribe for his personal qualifications. He enjoyed considerable power in his personal relations, but in national matters was obliged to yield to the will of an assembly of warriors.

13. *filiam.* Thusnelda or Thursinhilda. *inimici soceri.* There was a feud be-

tween Segestes and Segimer, the father of Arminius.

56. 2. *tumultuarias catervas.* "Irregular forces." The *socii* (§ 36, N.).

cis Rhenum colentium. The Ubii and Sugambri, settled there by Augustus.

4. *paterni praesidii.* One of two fortresses built by Drusus Sr. The other was Aliso.

6. *munitiones.* A zeugma. "To build the roads and bridge the rivers." *Munire flumen* would mean to dam it.

7. *rarum illi caelo.* II. 5, N.

barbaris, quanto quis audacia promptus, tanto magis fidus
 5 rebusque motis potior habetur. Addiderat Segestes legatis
 filium, nomine Segimundum: sed iuvenis conscientia cuncta-
 batur. Quippe anno quo Germaniae descivere sacerdos apud
 aram Ubiorum creatus ruperat vittas, profugus ad rebelles.
 Adductus tamen in spem clementiae Romanae pertulit patris
 10 mandata benigneque exceptus cum praesidio Gallicam in ripam
 missus est. Germanico pretium fuit convertere agmen, pugna-
 tumque in obsidentis, et ereptus Segestes magna cum propin-
 quorum et clientium manu. Inerant feminae nobiles, inter
 quas uxor Arminii eademque filia Segestis, mariti magis quam
 15 parentis animo, necque evicta in lacrimas neque voce supplex,
 compressis intra sinum manibus gravidum uterum intuens.
 Ferebantur et spolia Varianae cladis, plerisque eorum qui tum
 in deditionem veniebant praedae data: simul Segestes ipse,
 ingens visu et memoria bonae societatis inpavidus.

58. Verba eius in hunc modum fuere: "non hic mihi primus
 erga populum Romanum fidei et constantiae dies. Ex quo a
 divo Augusto civitate donatus sum, amicos inimicosque ex
 vestris utilitatibus delegi, neque odio patriae (quippe proditores
 5 etiam iis quos anteponunt invisi sunt), verum quia Romanis
 Germanisque idem conducere et pacem quam bellum probabam.
 Ergo raptorem filiae meae, violatorem foederis vestri, Arminium
 apud Varum, qui tum exercitui praesidebat, reum feci. Dilatus
 segnitia ducis, quia parum praesidii in legibus erat, ut me et
 10 Arminium et conscios vinciret flagitavi: testis illa nox, mihi

57. 4. *promptus*. Supply *magis*. Madvig, 308, Obs. 2; Int. 46, b.

6. *conscientia*. Sc. *mala*.

7. *anno quo*. A.D. 9, when Varus was defeated.

Germaniae. The plural here and in other cases does not refer to the Roman provinces of Upper and Lower Germany alone, but to the various tribes.

8. *aram Ubiorum*. It was the regular policy of Rome to establish the worship of its princes in newly won provinces. Augustus was honoured by altars at Lyons, Tarragona, and Cologne, and Claudius had a temple at Colchester in England. The neighbouring chiefs were appointed priests at these altars, and were encouraged by an appearance of honour to acts of extravagant loyalty. Augustus, con-

ceding the policy of thus appealing to barbarous minds, would allow the worship, which he utterly refused in the city, to be offered in the provinces only to the joint honour of himself and Rome. Segimund here expresses his rejection of foreign allegiance by casting off his priestly dress.

11. *pretium*. Sc. *operae*.

13. *clientium*. His retainers. What the Nibelungen Lied calls *ingesinde*.

14. *uxor Arminii*. Thusnelda: she was led to Rome as a captive, and appeared in the triumph of Germanicus.

16. *intra sinum*. The folds of her linen dress, girded at the breasts.

58. 6. *probabam*. Int. 56.

10. *illa nox*. Of the last banquet before the disaster.

utinam potius novissima! Quae secuta sunt, defleri magis quam defendi possunt: ceterum et inieci catenas Arminio et a factione eius iniectas perpessus sum. Atque ubi primum tui copia, vetera novis et quieta turbidis antehabeo, neque ob praemium, sed ut me perfidia exsolvam, simul genti Germanorum idoneus conciliator, si paenitentiam quam perniciem maluerit. Pro iuventa et errore filii veniam precor: filiam necessitate huc adductam fateor. Tuum erit consultare, utrum praevaleat, quod ex Arminio concepit an quod ex me genita est." Caesar clementi responso liberis propinquisque eius incolumitatem, ipsi sedem vetere in provincia pollicetur. Exercitum reduxit nomenque imperatoris auctore Tiberio accepit. Arminii uxor virilis sexus stirpem edidit: educatus Ravennae puer quo mox ludibrio conflictatus sit, in tempore memorabo.

59. Fama dediti benigneque excepti Segestis vulgata, ut quibusque bellum invitis aut cupientibus erat, spe vel dolore accipitur. Arminium super insitam violentiam rapta uxor, subiectus servitio uxoris uterus vaecordem agebant, volitabatque per Cheruscos, arma in Segestem, arma in Caesarem poscens. Neque probris temperabat: egregium patrem, magnum imperatorem, fortem exercitum, quorum tot manus unam mulierculam avexerint. Sibi tres legiones, totidem legatos procubuisse; non enim se proditione neque adversus feminas gravidas, sed palam adversus armatos bellum tractare. Cerni adhuc Germanorum in lucis signa Romana, quae dis patriis suspenderit. Coleret Segestes victam ripam, redere filio sacerdotium hominum: Germanos numquam satis excusaturos, quod inter Albim et Rhenum virgas et secures et togam viderint. Aliis gentibus

11. **Quae secuta.** Segestes was obliged to join the revolt, *consensu gentis tractus* (§ 55).

21. **vetere in provincia.** Across the Rhine, in opposition to the Roman conquests on the east bank, though the latter were not organised as a province.

22. **imperatoris.** § 9, N. Tiberius authorised the senate to pass the vote (III. 74, N.).

23. **educatus—puer.** His name was Thumelicus (*Daumelchen?*).

24. **memorabo.** In the lost books, VII.-X. Thumelicus was dead in A.D. 47 (see XI. 16).

59. 2. **cupientibus erat.** H. 387, 3; Int. 24.

6. **egregium.** In ironical sentences the adjective precedes the noun.

8. **tres legiones.** The 17th, 18th, and 19th.

9. **proditione.** He had never betrayed his country, and considered his treachery to Varus fair in war.

11. **in lucis.** § 51, N.

signa Romana. § 60, and II. 25, N.

12. **hominum.** *i.e. non deorum*; Julius and Augustus (§ 57, N.).

13. **Germanos.** In emphatic contrast to Segestes: "True Germans could never forgive themselves."

15 ignorantia imperi Romani inexperta esse supplicia, nescia tributa ;
 quae quoniam exuerint, inritusque discesserit ille inter numina
 dicatus Augustus, ille delectus Tiberius, ne imperitum adules-
 centulum, ne seditiosum exercitum pavescerent. Si patriam
 parentes antiqua mallent quam dominos et colonias novas,
 20 Arminium potius gloriae ac libertatis quam Segestem flagitiosae
 servitutis ducem sequerentur.

60. Conciti per haec non modo Cherusci sed conterminae
 gentes, tractusque in partis Inguiomerus Arminii patruus, vetere
 apud Romanos auctoritate ; unde maior Caesari metus. Et
 ne bellum mole una ingrueret, Caecinam cum quadraginta co-
 5 hortibus Romanis distrahendo hosti per Bructeros ad flumen
 Amisiam mittit, equitem Peditum praefectus finibus Frisiorum
 ducit. Ipse inopitas navibus quattuor legiones per lacus
 vexit ; simulque pedes eques classis apud praedictum amnem
 convenere. Chauci cum auxilia pollicerentur, in commilitium,
 10 adsciti sunt. Bructeros sua urentis expedita cum manu L.
 Stertinius missu Germanici fudit ; interque caedem et praedam
 repperit undevicesimae legionis aquilam cum Varo amissam.
 Ductum inde agmen ad ultimos Bructerorum, quantumque
 Amisiam et Lupiam amnes inter vastatum, haud procul Teuto-
 15 burgiensi saltu, in quo reliquiae Vari legionumque insepultae
 dicebantur.

61. Igitur cupido Caesarem invadit solvendi suprema
 militibus ducique, permoto ad miserationem omni qui aderat
 exercitu ob propinquos, amicos, denique ob casus bellorum
 et sortem hominum. Praemisso Caecina, ut occulta saltuum
 5 scrutaretur pontesque et aggeres umido paludum et fallacibus

15. *ignorantia*. Ablative. The sense is that other nations, who knew nothing of Rome, might dread its power less. Germans who had felt its tyranny must oppose it to the last.

17. *delectus*. Chosen by the senate, as he himself gave out (§ 7).

adulescentulum. Germanicus was twenty-nine years old, Arminius himself but thirty-two. Both died in A.D. 19.

19. *colonias*. Settled with veterans as bulwarks of the empire (XII. 27, N.).

60. 1. *sed*. Sc. *etiam*.

2. *vetere*—*auctoritate*. Not because Ingomar was an ally, but on account of his character and influence.

6. (C.) *Peditum* (Albinovanus).

praefectus. § 49, N.

finibus. Place within which. The Frieslanders still inhabit Northern Holland.

7. *quattuor legiones*. From the upper Rhine.

lacus, i.e. Flevo. He sailed into them from the Rhine by Drusus's canal.

14. *amnes inter*. *Anastrophe*, employed with dissyllabic prepositions : *circum*, *coram*, *inter*, *propter*, *simul*.

61. 5. *umido paludum*. A Greek construction, Madv. 284, 5. The clay soil of the neighbourhood is still boggy.

campis inponeret, incedunt maestos locos visuque ac memoria deformis. Prima Vari castra lato ambitu et dimensis principiis trium legionum manus ostentabant; dein semiruto vallo, humili fossa accisae iam reliquiae consedissee intellegebantur: medio campi albentia ossa, ut fugerant, ut restiterant, disiecta vel 10 aggerata. Adiacebant fragmina telorum equorumque artus, simul truncis arborum antefixa ora. Lucis propinquis barbarae arae, apud quas tribunos ac primorum ordinum centuriones mactaverant. Et cladis eius superstites, pugnam aut vincula elapsi, referebant hic cecidisse legatos, illic raptas aquilas; 15 primum ubi vulnus Varo adactum, ubi infelici dextera et suo ictu mortem invenerit; quo tribunali contionatus Arminius, quot patibula captivis, quae scrobes, utque signis et aquilis per superbiam inluserit.

62. Igitur Romanus qui aderat exercitus sextum post cladis annum trium legionum ossa, nullo noscente alienas reliquias an suorum humo tegeret, omnes ut coniunctos, ut consanguineos, aucta in hostem ira, maesti simul et infensi condebant. Primum extruendo tumulo caespitem Caesar posuit, gratissimo munere 5 in defunctos et praesentibus doloris socius. Quod Tiberio haud probatum, seu cuncta Germanici in deterius trahenti, sive exercitum imagine caesorum insepultorumque tardatum ad proelia et formidolosiores hostium credebat; neque imperatorem auguratu et vetustissimis caerimoniis praeditum 10 adtrectare feralia debuisse.

6. *locos* for *loca*. A preposition is omitted (Int. 23, c).

7. *Prima—castra*. The first camp was built before the battle; the second, after a day's struggle, towards the Rhine. On the third day the army was destroyed.

principiis. The principal square of the camp, upon which the streets of tents converged; here were the pavilions of general, legates, and tribunes, the place of the standards, etc. (§§ 18, 22, NN.), all laid out (*dimensa*) according to definite rules, by good surveyors (§ 66, N.).

8. *semiruto*. Built in such haste that it had fallen down.

9. *medio campi*. The ground between the camps.

12. *ora*. "Skulls."

Lucis. Poetical omission of *in*. Concerning the human sacrifices see XIII. 57, N.

16. *infelici*. "Unhappy." It conveys no idea of blame.

18. *patibula*. "Gallows," consisting of two posts and a crossbar. Tacitus says that the Germans hanged traitors, and buried cowards alive (*scrobes*).—Germ. 13.

62. 1. *aderat*. Translate with *sextum—annum*.

7. *seu cuncta*. Tacitus evidently favours the first supposition.

9. *formidolosiores*. *Formidolosus*, like *fearful*, has both a subjective and objective meaning. This is the only instance in which it governs a genitive.

10. *vetustissimis caerimoniis*. The formulae of consecration were ascribed to the days of Romulus and Numa.—Livy, I. 18.

11. *adtrectare feralia*. Priests were defiled by contact with a corpse. Augustus

63. Sed Germanicus cedentem in avia Arminium secutus, ubi primum copia fuit, evehi equites campumque, quem hostis insederat, eripi iubet. Arminius colligi suos et propinquare silvis monitos vertit repente: mox signum prorumpendi dedit
 5 iis quos per saltus occultaverat. Tunc nova acie turbatus eques, missaeque subsidiariae cohortes et fugientium agmine impulsae auxerant consternationem; trudebanturque in paludem gnaram vincentibus, iniquam nesciis, ni Caesar productas legiones instruxisset: inde hostibus terror, fiducia militi; et
 10 manibus aequis abscessum. Mox reducto ad Amisiam exercitu legiones classe, ut advexerat, reportat; pars equitum litore Oceani petere Rhenum iussa; Caecina, qui suum militem ducebat, monitus, quamquam notis itineribus regrederetur, pontes longos quam maturrime superare. Augustus is trames
 15 vastas inter paludes et quondam a L. Domitio aggeratus; cetera limosa, tenacia gravi caeno aut rivis incerta erant; circum silvae paulatim adclives, quas tum Arminius inplevit, compendiis viarum et cito agmine onustum sarcinis armisque militem cum antevenisset. Caecinae dubitanti, quonam modo
 20 ruptos vetustate pontes reponeret simulque propulsaret hostem, castra metari in loco placuit, ut opus et alii proelium inciperent.

64. Barbari perfringere stationes seque inferre munitoribus nisi lacesunt, circumgrediuntur, occursant: miscetur operantium bellantiumque clamor. Et cuncta pariter Romanis adversa, locus uligine profunda, idem ad gradum instabilis, procedentibus
 5 lubricus, corpora gravia loriceis; neque librare pila inter undas poterant. Contra Cheruscis sueta apud paludes proelia, procera

and Tiberius (pontifices maximi), when they pronounced funeral orations, were separated from the body by a veil, and the wife of Sulla was not allowed to die in his house, on account of his augurship. Germanicus was both priest and augur. He was of a superstitious and melancholy turn (II. 70, N.). Compare the Jewish law, Numbers xix. 16.

63. 5. nova. Hitherto unseen.

6. subsidiariae cohortes. The auxilia (§ 36, N.) bore the brunt of fighting and the blame of a defeat (§ 51, N.).

7. auxerant. Conative pluperfect (XIV. 37, N.; Int. 14, b).

trudebanturque. § 23 N.

10. manibus aequis. Yet the Romans were compelled to retire.

11. legiones. Those of the upper Rhine, with Germanicus.

litore. Abl. of way.

14. pontes longos. Dykes made by driving piles in the bog. Lipsius describes remains found in Drenthe, not far from the Ems.

15. L. Domitio (Ahenobarbo).

18. compendiis viarum. "By short cuts."

21. ut opus et alii. Supply another alii after opus.

64. 1. seque inferre — nisi. Cicero uses the subjunctive with *nitor*.

2. lacesunt, etc. They skirmish in front, wheel round upon the rear, meet the Romans wherever they advance.

6. procera membra. Tacitus describes

membra, hastae ingentes ad vulnera facienda quamvis procul. Nox demum inclinantis iam legiones adversae pugnae exemit. Germani ob prospera indefessi, ne tum quidem sumpta quiete, quantum aquarum circum surgentibus iugis oritur vertere in 10 subiecta, mersaque humo et obruto quod effectum operis duplicatus militi labor. Quadragesimum id stipendium Caecina parendi aut imperitandi habebat, secundarum ambiguarumque rerum sciens eoque interritus. Igitur futura volvens non aliud repperit quam ut hostem silvis coerceret, donec saucii quan- 15 tumque gravioris agminis anteirent; nam medio montium et paludum porrigebatur planities, quae tenuem aciem pateretur. Deliguntur legiones quinta dextro lateri, unetvicesima in laevum, primani ducendum ad agmen, vicesimanus adversum secuturos. 20

65. Nox per diversa inquires, cum barbari festis epulis, laeto cantu aut truci sonore subiecta vallium ac resultantis saltus complerent, apud Romanos invalidi ignes, interruptae voces, atque ipsi passim adiacerent vallo, oberrarent tentoriis, insomnes magis quam pervigiles. Ducemque terruit dira quies : 5 nam Quintilium Varum sanguine oblitum et paludibus emersum cernere et audire visus est velut vocantem, non tamen obsecutus et manum intendentis reppulisse. Coepta luce missae in latera legiones, metu an contumacia, locum deseruere, capto propere campo umentia ultra. Neque tamen Arminius quamquam 10 libero incursu statim prorupit : sed ut haesere caeno fossisque impedimenta, turbati circum milites, incertus signorum ordo, utque tali in tempore sibi quisque properus et lentae adversum imperia aures, inrumpere Germanos iubet, clamitans “en Varus eodemque iterum fato vinctae legiones!” simul haec et cum 15 delectis scindit agmen equisque maxime vulnera ingerit. Illi

the Germans, Germ. 4 : “Truces et caerulei oculi, rutilae comae, magna corpora et tantum ad impetum valida.”

7. *hastae ingentes*. II. 14, N.

10. *surgentibus jugis*. Sandhills which enclose the Burtanger Moor, as it is now called. Many brooks exist in the neighbourhood. A portion of the log road was uncovered in 1818.

17. *planities*. This lay beyond the bog, and Caecina wished to reach it. It would admit some sort of an *acies* or battle line.

65. 2. *resultantis*. “Re-echoing.”

3. *invalidi ignes, interruptae voces*. Sc. *essent*. They were too weary to care for food, and wood was hard to find. The guards forgot to pass the watchword.

5. *quies*. “A dream.”

8. *manum intendentis*. He put out a hand to drag him down.

10. *ultra*. Anastrophe (§ 60, N.).

11. *fossis*. “The sloughs.”

16. *equisque maxime vulnera ingerit*. The Germans, fighting on foot, found it to their advantage to destroy the

sanguine suo et lubrico paludum lapsantes excussis rectoribus
disicere obvios, proterere iacentes. Plurimus circa aquilas labor,
quae neque ferri adversum ingruentia tela neque figi limosa
20 humo poterant. Caecina dum sustentat aciem, suffosso equo
delapsus circumveniebatur, ni prima legio sese opposuisset.
Iuvit hostium aviditas, omissa caede praedam sectantium ;
enisaeque legiones vesperascente die in aperta et solida. Neque
is miseriarum finis. Struendum vallum, petendus agger, amissa
25 magna ex parte per quae egeritur humus aut exciditur caespes ;
non tentoria manipulis, non fomenta sauciis ; infectos caeno
aut cruore cibos dividentes funestas tenebras et tot hominum
milibus unum iam reliquum diem lamentabantur.

66. Forte equus abruptis vinculis vagus et clamore territus
quosdam occurrentium obturbavit. Tanta inde consternatio
inrupisse Germanos credentium, ut cuncti ruerent ad portas,
quarum decumana maxime petebatur, aversa hosti et fugientibus
5 tutior. Caecina comperto vanam esse formidinem, cum tamen
neque auctoritate neque precibus, ne manu quidem obsistere
aut retinere militem quiret, proiectus in limine portae miseratione
demum, quia per corpus legati eundum erat, clausit viam : simul
tribuni et centuriones falsum pavorem esse docuerunt.

67. Tunc contractos in principia iussosque dicta cum
silentio accipere temporis ac necessitatis monet. Unam in
armis salutem, sed ea consilio temperanda manendumque intra
vallum, donec expugnandi hostes spe propius succederent ; mox
5 undique erumpendum : illa eruptione ad Rhenum perveniri.
Quod si fugerent, pluris silvas, profundas magis paludes,
saevitiam hostium superesse ; at victoribus decus gloriam.
Quae domi cara, quae in castris honesta, memorat ; reticuit de

horses of the Romans, brought with expense and difficulty from Gaul. So below, *suffosso equo*.

19. *neque figi*—*poterant*. § 20, N.

24. *vallum*. Built of palisades to crown the *agger*.

25. *per quae egeritur humus*. Baskets. Tacitus objects to commonplace words. Compare *eo tegmine pedum* for *caligae* (§ 41); *id mercimonium* for *pix* (XV. 38).

66. 2. *obturbavit*. "Knocked down."

4. *decumana*. The camp was square ; the two principal streets ran parallel to the sides and crossed in the middle at the

principia (§ 61, N.). The front gate was the *Praetoriana*, that in the rear the *Decumana* (the tenth cohort encamped near it).

7. *projectus*. Middle voice. In the same way Pompey restrained his father's soldiers when they were deserting in a body.

67. 2. *monet*. The genitive is post-classical with *monere*, though regular with its compounds (Int. 35).

4. *hostes spe*. Transposition.

5. *perveniri*. Sc. *posse*.

7. *saevitiam*. See § 61.

8. *honesta*. Honours to be won (§ 44, N.).

adversis. Equos dehinc, orsus a suis, legatorum tribunorumque nulla ambitione fortissimo cuique bellatori tradit, ut hi, mox 10 pedes in hostem invaderent.

68. Haud minus inquires Germanus spe, cupidine et diversis ducum sententiis agebat, Arminio sinerent egredi egressosque rursum per umida et inpedita circumvenirent suadente, atrociora Inguiomero et laeta barbaris, ut vallum armis ambirent: promptam expugnationem, plures captivos, incorruptam praedam 5 fore. Igitur orta die proruunt fossas, iniciunt crates, summa valli prensant, raro super milite et quasi ob metum defixo. Postquam haesere munimentis, datur cohortibus signum cornuaque ac tubae concinuere. Exim clamore et impetu tergis Germanorum circumfunduntur, exprobrantes non hic silvas nec 10 paludes, sed aequis locis aequos deos. Hosti facile excidium et paucos ac semermos cogitanti sonus tubarum, fulgor armorum quanto inopina, tanto maiora offunduntur, cadebantque, ut rebus secundis avidi, ita adversis incauti. Arminius integer Inguiomerus post grave vulnus pugnam deseruere: vulgus 15 trucidatum est, donec ira et dies permansit. Nocte demum reversae legiones, quamvis plus vulnerum, eadem ciborum egestas fatigaret, vim sanitatem copias, cuncta in victoria habuere.

69. Pervaserat interim circumventi exercitus fama et infesto Germanorum agmine Gallias peti, ac ni Agrippina inpositum Rheno pontem solvi prohibuisset, erant qui id flagitium formidine auderent. Sed femina ingens animi munia ducis per eos dies induit, militibusque, ut quis inops aut saucius, vestem 5 et fomenta dilargita est. Tradit C. Plinius, Germanicorum bellorum scriptor, stetisse apud principium pontis, laudes et grates reversis legionibus habentem. Id Tiberii animum altius penetravit: non enim simplices eas curas, nec adversus externos *studia* militum quaeri. Nihil relictum imperatoribus, ubi femina 10

10. nulla ambitione. "Without partiality."

68. 2. agebat. Sc. noctem.

4. ambirent. "Surround."

6. proruunt. "Fill up" (Int. 55). The *crates* were hurdles used as bridges.

7. super. Used adverbially.

8. haesere. "Were hanging on the walls."

10. circumfunduntur. By a sally from

the gates the Germans are caught between two fires.

11. aequis locis. "On fair ground the gods are fair."

hosti. Governed by *offunduntur*.

69. 3. pontem. At Vetera.

6. C. Plinius (Secundus).

9. non — simplices. "Not without deep design."

manipulos intervisat, signa adeat, largitionem temptet, tamquam parum ambitiose filium ducis gregali habitu circumferat Caesaremque Caligulam appellari velit. Potiorem iam apud exercitus Agrippinam quam legatos, quam duces; conpressam
 15 a muliere seditionem, cui nomen principis obsistere non quiverit. Accendebat haec onerabatque Seianus, peritia morum Tiberii odia in longum iaciens, quae reconderet auctaque promeret.

70. At Germanicus legionum, quas navibus vexerat, secundam et quartam decumam itinere terrestri P. Vitellio ducendas tradit, quo levior classis vadoso mari innaret vel reciproco sideret. Vitellius primum iter sicca humo aut modice adlabente aestu
 5 quietum habuit: mox impulsu aquilonis, simul sidere aequinoctii, quo maxime tumescit Oceanus, rapi agique agmen. Et opplebantur terrae: eadem freto litori campis facies, neque discerni poterant incerta ab solidis, brevia a profundis. Sternuntur fluctibus, hauriuntur gurgitibus; iumenta, sarcinae,
 10 corpora exanima interfluunt, occursant. Permiscentur inter se manipuli, modo pectore modo ore tenus exstantes, aliquando subtracto solo disiecti aut obruti. Non vox et mutui hortatus iuvabant adversante unda; nihil strenuus ab ignavo, sapiens ab imprudenti, consilia a casu differre: cuncta pari violentia
 15 involvebantur. Tandem Vitellius in editiora enisus eodem agmen subduxit. Pernoctavere sine utensilibus, sine igni, magna pars nudo aut mulcato corpore, haud minus miserabiles quam quos hostis circumsidet: quippe illic etiam honestae mortis usus, his inglorium exitium. Lux reddidit terram,
 20 penetratumque ad amnem Unsingin, quo Caesar classe contenderat. Inpositae dein legiones, vagante fama submersas; nec fides salutis, antequam Caesarem exercitumque reducem videre.

71. Iam Stertinius, ad accipiendum in deditionem Segimerum

12. gregali habitu. § 41, N.

14. conpressam — seditionem. It was suppressed by her departure, not by her words.

16. (L. Aelius) Sejanus.

17. odia, etc. "Sowing a crop of hatred for the future; Tiberius would nurse it, and bring it forth when it was grown."

70. 3. reciproco sideret. They expected to be stranded at ebb-tide.

5. sidere aequinoctii. The balance.

The autumn flood-tides are unusually high on the Dutch coast, and the shoals make navigation difficult. Lipsius says pathetically that he has been aground there, and knows it. Drusus Sr. was stranded near the mouth of the Ems.

8. incerta. "The quicksands."

19. lux. The ebb came at day-break.

20. Unsingin. The MS. gives *Visurgin*, which is impossible, as they were travelling west from the Ems.

71. 1. Segimerum. To be distin-

fratrem Segestis praemissus, ipsum et filium eius in civitatem Ubiorum perduxerat. Data utrique venia, facile Segimero, cunctantius filio, quia Quintilii Vari corpus inlusisse dicebatur. Ceterum ad supplenda exercitus damna certavere Galliae Hispaniae Italia, quod cuique promptum, arma equos aurum offerentes. Quorum laudato studio Germanicus, armis modo et equis ad bellum sumptis, propria pecunia militem iuvit. Utque cladis memoriam etiam comitate leniret, circumire saucios, facta singulorum extollere; vulnera intuens alium spe, alium gloria, cunctos adloquio et cura sibi et proelio firmabat.

72. Decreta eo anno triumphalia insignia A. Caecinae, L. Apronio, C. Silio ob res cum Germanico gestas. Nomen patris patriae Tiberius, a populo saepius ingestum, repudiavit; neque in acta sua iurari quamquam censente senatu permisit, cuncta mortalium incerta, quantoque plus adeptus foret, tanto se magis in lubrico dictitans. Non tamen ideo faciebat fidem civilis animi; nam legem maiestatis reduxerat, cui nomen apud veteres idem, sed alia in iudicium veniebant, si quis proditione exercitum aut plebem seditionibus, denique male gesta re publica maiestatem populi Romani minuisset: facta arguebantur, dicta inpune erant. Primus Augustus cognitionem de famosis libellis specie legis eius tractavit, commotus Cassii Severi libidine, qua viros feminasque inlustres procacibus scriptis diffamaverat; mox Tiberius, consultante Pompeio Macro praetore, an iudicia maiestatis redderentur, exercendas leges esse respondit. Hunc

guished from Siegmer, the father of Arminius, mentioned § 55, N.

9. *circumire saucios*. Military hospitals are mentioned by Hyginus in the time of Trajan. Inscriptions record surgeons of legions and ships. Seneca and Celsus refer to public hospitals in cities.

72. 1. *triumphalia insignia*. These were a crown and patera of gold, an ivory sceptre, a curule chair, a gown of purple and embroidered tunic, a laureate statue (usually placed in a triumphal chariot), and the triumphal name (IV. 26, N.). The dress was displayed on the occasion of public games. After this time only members of the imperial family enjoyed regular triumphs (II. 18, N.).

2. *patris patriae*. The title is never found on the coins of Tiberius. Suetonius gives his reasons, Tib. 6, 7.

4. *in acta sua iurari*. In 42 B.C. the

triumvirs swore to maintain the decrees of Julius Caesar. In 24 the senate ratified the measures of Augustus by an oath, which was repeated every year on 1st January. It became the custom for all statutes of previous emperors to be recited on that day, and for the senate to swear to maintain them. It was a tedious business.

10. *dicta inpune erant*. Yet Sulla had punished libels.

14. *an—redderentur*. "If he should admit impeachments for treason." *Majestas laesa*, or simply *majestas*, was the name for violation of the dignity of the republic, which, under the empire, was represented by the person of the emperor. As power was centralized, treason naturally became a more frequent offence, and many apparently indifferent actions were branded with this name. The legal penalty was

quoque asperavere carmina incertis auctoribus vulgata in saevitiam superbiamque eius et discordem cum matre animum.

73. Haud pigebit referre in Falanio et Rubrio, modicis equitibus Romanis, praetemptata crimina; ut quibus initiis, quanta Tiberii arte gravissimum exitium inrepserit, dein repressum sit, postremo arserit cunctaque corripuerit, noscatur.

5 Falanio obiciebat accusator, quod inter cultores Augusti, qui per omnes domos in modum collegiorum habebantur, Cassium quendam mimum corpore infamem adscivisset, quodque venditis hortis statuam Augusti simul mancipasset. Rubrio crimini dabatur violatum periurio numen Augusti. Quae ubi Tiberio

10 notuere, scripsit consulibus non ideo decretum patri suo caelum, ut in perniciem civium is honor verteretur. Cassium histrionem solitum inter alios eiusdem artis interesse ludis, quos mater sua in memoriam Augusti sacrasset; nec contra religiones fieri, quod effigies eius, ut alia numinum simulacra, venditionibus

15 hortorum et domuum accedant. Ius iurandum perinde aestimandum quam si Iovem fefellisset: deorum iniurias dis curae.

74. Nec multo post Granium Marcellum praetorem Bithyniae quaestor ipsius Caepio Crispinus maiestatis postulavit,

deportatio (IV. 31, N.), which was increased to death by a custom which arose about this time (III. 50, N.).

16. *carmina*. Examples are given by Suetonius, Tib. § 59, *e.g.*—

“Asper et immitis: breviter vis omnia dicam?
Dispeream si te mater amare potest.”

73. 1. *modicis*. With a fortune of £3300. Distinguished by Augustus from the *Equites illustres*, who had a senatorial fortune of £9900, and a right to wear the *praetexta* (§ 3, N.).

3. *dein repressum sit*. Tiberius entertained the charges of treason as lawful, but at first spared the accused.

5. *per omnes domos*. “From house to house.” The *cultores* formed a banqueting club under the cover of Augustus’s name.

10. *consulibus*. The presiding officers (II. 33, N.) of the senate, which, after the time of Augustus, had cognisance of the cases of senators and their families, and of impeachments for treason and embezzlement (*majestas*, § 74, N., and *repetundae*, § 74, N.). Other cases came before the praetor’s tribunal.

12. *mater sua*—*sacrasset*. They were

scenic representations in the palace (hence called *Ludi Palatini*), and lasted three days.

14. *alia numinum simulacra*. Tertullian describes auctions of idols, and says that it was more dangerous to take the name of an emperor than of a god in vain. *Simulacrum* is the representation of an imaginary being; *imago* the copy of an actual object.

74. 1. *praetorem Bithyniae*. In 27 B.C. Augustus divided the provinces into two classes, and after certain changes and additions the list stood as follows in the time of Tiberius:—The first class, governed by the senate through proconsuls and praetors, comprised Hispania Baetica, Gallia Narbonensis, Achaia, Macedonia, Asia, Bithynia and Pontus, Cyprus, Africa, Cyrene and Crete; the second class, governed by the emperor through his *legati* (who were of consular or praetorian rank, according to the importance of the province), or by equestrian procurators (IV. 15, N.), were Lusitania, Hispania Tarraconensis, Gallia Lugdunensis, Gallia Belgica, Aquitania, the Ger-

subscribente Romano Hispone: qui formam vitae iniit, quam postea celebrem miseriae temporum et audaciae hominum fecerunt. Nam egens, ignotus, inquires, dum occultis libellis saevitiae principis adrepi, mox clarissimo cuique periculum facessit, potentiam apud unum, odium apud omnis adeptus, dedit exemplum, quod secuti ex pauperibus divites, ex contemptis metuendi perniciem aliis ac postremum sibi invenere. Sed Marcellum insimulabat sinistros de Tiberio sermones habuisse, inevitabile crimen, cum ex moribus principis foedissima quaeque deligeret accusator obiectaretque reo. Nam quia vera erant, etiam dicta credebantur. Addidit Hispo statuam Marcelli altius quam Caesarum sitam, et alia in statua amputato capite Augusti effigiem Tiberii inditam. Ad quod exarsit adeo, ut rupta taciturnitate proclamaret se quoque in ea causa laturum sententiam palam et iuratum, quo ceteris eadem necessitas fieret. Manebant etiam tum vestigia morientis libertatis. Igitur Cn. Piso “quo” inquit “loco censebis, Caesar? si primus, habebo quod sequar: si post omnis, vereor ne imprudens dissentiam.” Permotus his, quantoque incautius efferverat, paenitentia patiens tulit absolvi reum criminibus maiestatis: de pecuniis repetundis ad reciperatores itum est.

manies, Rhaetia, Vindelicia, Noricum, Pannonia, Illyricum, Moesia, Cilicia, Syria, Commagene, Egypt. All governors of senatorial provinces were styled proconsuls by courtesy, but Tacitus here calls Marcellus a *praetor* to explain his actual rank. On the other hand, the emperor's *legati* were styled *propraetors*, even when of consular rank. The emperor claimed a *proconsulare imperium* (§ 14, N.) over all provinces.

2. *quaestor ipsius*. It was a maxim of early times that a governor's subordinate could not be his accuser, on account of the fiduciary relations existing between them. Cicero showed the evils of an opposite practice by his *Divinatio in Q. Caecilium*.

3. *subscribente*. “Undertaking the case.”

qui—*iniit*. Caepio, not Romanus.

9. *postremum sibi*. One *delator* attacked another. After the death of Nero the senate turned against them.

13. *Addidit Hispo*. The lawyer inserted a charge which enabled the emperor to avenge himself under a pretence of filial piety.

17. *palam et iuratum*. “By word of mouth and under oath.” The oath was taken in solemn cases. If the emperor pronounced his opinion first and openly, he would oblige all who followed to concur with him, as Piso insinuates. If the vote were taken by division or ballot, senators could follow their own opinion. —Suet. Tib. 31.

19. Cn. (Calpurnius) Piso.

quo—*loco*. As *princeps* (§ 1, N.) the emperor pronounced his vote before all others (II. 33, N.), but this prerogative was often waived.

22. *tulit. Sc. sententiam*. “He voted.”

23. *pecuniis repetundis*. “Monies to be sought back” was the legal expression for embezzlement or extortion by provincial magistrates. The earliest law on the subject was a *plebiscitum* proposed in B.C. 149, by L. Calpurnius Piso, then tribune of the people (XV. 20). According to the Lex Julia, passed in Julius Caesar's first consulship, B.C. 59, the punishment was a fine and political infamy. Under the empire it was punished by exile (*relegatio*), and sometimes by the

75. Nec patrum cognitionibus satiatus iudiciis adsidebat in cornu tribunalis, ne praetorem curuli depelleret; multaque eo coram adversus ambitum et potentium preces constituta. Sed dum veritati consulitur, libertas corrumpebatur. Inter quae
 5 Pius Aurelius senator questus mole publicae viae ductuque aquarum labefactas aedis suas, auxilium patrum invocabat. Resistentibus aerarii praetoribus subvenit Caesar pretiumque aedium Aurelio tribuit, erogandae per honesta pecuniae cupiens, quam virtutem diu retinuit, cum ceteras exueret. Propertio
 10 Celeri praetorio, veniam ordinis ob paupertatem petenti, decies sestertium largitus est, satis conperto paternas ei angustias esse. Temptantis eadem alios probare causas senatui iussit, cupidine severitatis in iis etiam quae rite faceret acerbis. Unde ceteri silentium et paupertatem confessioni et beneficio praeposuerunt.

76. Eodem anno continuis imbribus auctus Tiberis plana urbis stagnaverat; relabentem secuta est aedificiorum et hominum strages. Igitur censuit Asinius Gallus ut libri Sibullini adirentur. Renuit Tiberius, perinde divina humanaque

more severe *deportatio* (IV. 31, N.), in case the guilty magistrate had accepted blood money (III. 68; XIV. 28).

recipitatores. A commission of three or five persons appointed by the senate to decide civil cases. The criminal charge is dropped. Suetonius, who confuses the two charges, says that Marcellus was condemned in damages.

75. 2. *tribunalis*. At the end of the rectangular basilica or court room was the raised tribunal, in a semicircular recess. The praetor's curule chair stood in the centre, and around him (*ad cornua*) were arranged the *judices*, and the *advocati* or influential friends of the accused, who aided him by their presence.

3. *ambitum*. XV. 20, N.

4. *veritati* = *justitiae*. He gave his unlawful influence on the right side.

6. *labefactas aedis suas*. The lateral pressure of the flint road and the columns of the aqueduct had disturbed the foundations of the house.

7. *aerarii praetoribus*. XIII. 29, N.

8. *tribuit*. From the *fiscus* (§ 15, N.).

10. *veniam ordinis*. The senatorial fortune was fixed by Augustus at £9900. Those who fell below it could be removed by the censors, and Propertius wished to avoid disgrace.

11. *pateras*. He had not inherited enough from his father.

13. *in iis etiam quae rite faceret acerbis*. "The tender mercies of the wicked are cruel." Seneca *de Beneficiis* (II. 7) says: "Aliquid Tiberius consecutus est. Puto noluit plures esse, qui idem rogaturi concurrerent."

76. 3. *strages*. Buildings were undermined, and the dampness occasioned disease.

libri Sibullini. Burned in the Marsian war (B.C. 90), and supplied by collections from the East. They were placed in golden coffers under the pedestal of the Palatine Apollo, and consulted by the *quindecimviri* by vote of the senate on important occasions. Tiberius was superstitious (VI. 21), and feared that evil prophecies of his reign might be found. He displayed his dread of fate by forbidding the *haruspices* to be consulted in private, and by an attempt to put an end to the oracles in the vicinity of Rome. He was checked by an alleged miracle, in the case of the *sortes Praenestinae* (Suet. Tib. 63). The *quindecimviri* were priests of Apollo, and each one kept in his house a tripod consecrated to that god. They had charge of his festivals, and particularly of the *ludi saeculares*.

obtegens; sed remedium coercendi fluminis Ateio Cápitoni 5
et L. Arruntio mandatum. Achaïam ac Macedoniam onera
deprecantis levare in praesens proconsulari imperio tradique
Caesari placuit. Edendis gladiatoribus, quos Germanici fratris
ac suo nomine obtulerat, Drusus praesedit, quamquam vili
sanguine nimis gaudens; quod *in* vulgus formidolosum et 10
pater arguisse dicebatur. Cur abstinerit spectaculo ipse, varie
trahebant; alii taedio coetus, quidam tristitia ingenii et metu
conparationis, quia Augustus comiter interfuisset. Non credi-
derim ad ostentandam saevitiam movendasque populi offensiones
concessam filio materiem, quamquam id quoque dictum est. 15

77. At theatri licentia, proximo priore anno coepta, gravius
tum erupit, occisis non modo e plebe sed militibus et centurione,
vulnerato tribuno praetoriae cohortis, dum probra in magistratus
et dissensionem vulgi prohibent. Actum de ea seditione apud
patres dicebanturque sententiae, ut praetoribus ius virgarum in 5
histriones esset. Intercessit Haterius Agrippa tribunus plebei
increpitusque est Asinii Galli oratione, silente Tiberio, qui ea
simulacra libertatis senatui praebebat. Valuit tamen intercessio,
quia divus Augustus immunes verberum histriones quondam
responderat, neque fas Tiberio infringere dicta eius. De modo 10
lucaris et adversus lasciviam fautorum multa decernuntur; ex
quis maxime insignia, ne domos pantomimorum senator introiret,
ne egredientes in publicum equites Romani cingerent aut alibi

7. *proconsulari imperio*. § 74, N. The proconsuls of the senate were chosen by lot, changed every year, and subject only to a tedious *judicium repetundarum*. The legates of the emperor were carefully selected, held office during good behaviour, and were immediately responsible to the sovereign. The vices of Tiberius were felt by the senate, but his firm rule was a blessing to the provinces which were under his control. He said it became a good shepherd to shear his sheep—not flay them.

8. *Germanici fratris*. The honest affection of Drusus for Germanicus, and his freedom from jealousy, were his best characteristics. On his cruel temper, see § 29, N.

11. *abstinuerit*. Aorist perfect.

12. *tristitia ingenii*. The avoidance of the amphitheatre was a charge against the early Christians, as showing an *odium humani generis* (XV. 44, N.).

77. 1. *theatri licentia*. §§ 16, 54, NN.

proximo. Cicero uses a similar pleonasm.

3. *praetoriae cohortis*. Stationed in the theatre to quell riots.

6. *Intercessit*. “Vetoed” (§ 2, N.). (Decimus) Haterius Agrippa.

9. *divus Augustus*. Augustus, desiring to quiet the people with amusements, had granted certain immunities to actors (who were slaves or freedmen); but they could be exiled or imprisoned.

10. *neque fas Tiberio*. Tiberius had sworn to maintain the decrees of Augustus (§ 72, N.).

11. *lucaris*. The maximum was 5 aurei = £4.

12. *pantomimorum*. § 54, N.

13. *alibi*. In private houses.

quam in theatro spectarentur et spectantium immodestiam exilio
15 multandi potestas praetoribus fieret.

78. Templum ut in colonia Tarraconensi strueretur Augusto
petentibus Hispanis permissum, datumque in omnes provincias
exemplum. Centesimam rerum venalium post bella civilia
institutam deprecante populo, edixit Tiberius militare aerarium
5 eo subsidio niti; simul imparem oneri rem publicam, nisi
vicesimo militiae anno veterani dimitterentur. Ita proximae
seditionis male consulta, quibus sedecim stipendiorum finem
expresserant, abolita in posterum.

79. Actum deinde in senatu ab Arruntio et Ateio, an ob
moderandas Tiberis exundationes verterentur flumina et lacus,
per quos augescit; auditaque municipiorum et coloniarum
legationes, orantibus Florentinis, ne Clanis solito alveo demotus
5 in amnem Arnun transferretur idque ipsis perniciem adferret.
Congruentia his Interamnates disseruere: pessum ituros fecund-
issimos Italiae campos, si amnis Nar (id enim parabatur) in
rivos diductus superstagnavisset. Nec Reatini silebant, Velinum
lacum, qua in Narem effunditur, obstrui recusantes, quippe in
10 adiacentia erupturum; optume rebus mortalium consuluisse
naturam, quae sua ora fluminibus, suos cursus utque originem,
ita fines dederit; spectandas etiam religiones sociorum, qui

78. 1. *Templum*—Augusto. An altar had been erected at Tarraco, to the honour of Rome and Augustus (§ 57, N.), during the lifetime of the latter. The citizens sent an embassy to him, to announce that a young palm tree had sprouted on the altar. "It shows," said the emperor, "how often you kindle it." Now the province erected a temple to the sole honour of Augustus.

4. *militare aerarium*. Established by Augustus, A. D. 6. It was supplied by the *centesima rerum venalium* and the *vicesima hereditatum* (taxes of one per cent on all sales, and five per cent on legacies), imposed on Roman citizens who had previously been tax-free, all burdens falling on the provinces. It was instituted by Augustus to provide retiring pensions for veterans, which in his time first became a serious burden, the soldiers of the civil wars having been satisfied by confiscations. The *aerarium militare* was under the charge of three *praefecti* of praetorian rank, who served for three years each.

5. *simul*. "Even with that."

6. *vicesimo militiae anno*. See § 17, and NN.

7. *sedecim stipendiorum finem*. "A retiring bounty after sixteen campaigns."

79. 1. *Arruntio et Ateio*. § 76.

2. *verterentur* = *avertentur*.

3. *municipiorum et coloniarum*. A *municipium* enjoyed local self-government; the citizens of *coloniae* had a vote at Rome as well, but these early distinctions were obliterated by the extension of the franchise and the decline of the *comitia*. See XIII. 48, N.

6. *Interamna*. Now Terni, on the Nar (*Nera*), a few miles below the falls of Terni, where the waters of Lake Velinus flow into the Nar through an emissary constructed by Curius Dentatus. Reate is on Lake Velinus. The valleys of Umbria were celebrated for their cattle.

7. *in rivos diductus*. By a system of irrigation similar to that pursued with the waters of the Alban lake. But the snow-fed Nar would submerge a whole district.

12. *sociorum*. A word loosely used,

sacra et lucos et aras patriis amnibus dicaverint: quin ipsum Tiberim nolle prorsus accolis fluviis orbatum minore gloria fluere. Seu preces coloniarum seu difficultas operum sive 15 superstitio valuit, ut in sententiam Cn. Pisonis concederetur, qui nil mutandum censuerat.

80. Prorogatur Poppaeo Sabino provincia Moesia, additis Achaia ac Macedonia. Id quoque morum Tiberii fuit, continuare imperia ac plerosque ad finem vitae in isdem exercitibus aut iurisdictionibus habere. Causae varie traduntur: alii taedio novae curae semel placita pro aeternis servavisse, quidam 5 invidia, ne plures fruerentur; sunt qui existiment, ut callidum eius ingenium, ita anxium iudicium; neque enim eminentis virtutes sectabatur, et rursum vitia oderat: ex optimis periculum sibi, a pessimis dedecus publicum metuebat. Qua haesitatione postremo eo provectus est, ut mandaverit quibusdam provincias, 10 quos egredi urbe non erat passurus.

81. De comitiis consularibus, quae tum primum illo principe

for Roman citizenship had been extended to the peninsula by the Marsian war, and by the broad views of Julius Caesar.

80. 1. (C.) **Poppaeo Sabino.** He governed his province for twenty-four years, being chosen by Tiberius, says Tacitus, *nullam ob eximiam artem, sed quod par negotiis neque supra erat.*

3. **exercitibus aut iurisdictionibus.** The imperial provinces were governed by *legati cum imperio* (§ 74, N.) when they were exposed to barbarian incursions, and were protected by armies. The more peaceful jurisdictions were under civilians, *procuratores cum potestate* (IV. 15, N.).

4. **causae varie.** Suetonius says that he was too lazy to make changes. Tiberius himself said that he avoided change lest too many governors should fatten on the provinces, and told the story of the Flies and the Wounded Man. "He was a delayer of affairs," says Josephus, "if ever there was one." Maecenas (in Dio Cassius) advises Augustus to leave his governors in office between three and five years. "Long enough to know the province, and not long enough to grow too strong."

6. **ut callidum,** etc. "His judgment was as undecided as his wits were keen." He was unhappy enough to see both sides of a subject, without having the manliness to make up his mind.

11. **non erat passurus.** "He could not induce himself to let them leave the city." It was characteristic of Tiberius's jealous temper that he dared not employ the best men for his ministers and governors, as Augustus had done, but chose men of moderate capacity like Sabinus. When he was compelled by public opinion to appoint an important noble to a province, he made pretexts to keep him at Rome, and allowed him to govern by lieutenants. It was this moral cowardice and distrust of his own judgment which made Tiberius avoid and ruin his best friend, Germanicus, and finally throw himself in despair into the arms of the infamous Sejanus.

81. 1. **De comitiis consularibus.** Augustus had appointed consuls for the year after his death, so that the elections are now held for the first time since. All the *comitia* had been transferred from the people to the senate at the accession of Tiberius, who had held the elections for praetors at that time (§ 15 and N.). Since the alterations introduced by Augustus the consuls who went into office at the beginning of the year, and gave it their name (*consules ordinarii*), retired on July 1st, and were succeeded by other pairs of *consules suffecti* (chosen at the same time with the *ordinarii*). The number of suffect consuls in a year varied at different periods.

ac deinceps fuere, vix quicquam firmare ausim : adeo diversa non modo apud auctores sed in ipsius orationibus reperiuntur. Modo subtractis candidatorum nominibus originem cuiusque
 5 et vitam et stipendia descripsit ut qui forent intellexeretur : aliquando ea quoque significatione subtracta candidatos hortatus, ne ambitu comitia turbarent, suam ad id curam pollicitus est. Plerumque eos tantum apud se professos disseruit, quorum nomina consulibus edidisset ; posse et alios profiteri, si gratiae
 10 aut meritis confiderent : speciosa verbis, re inania aut subdola, quantoque maiore libertatis imagine tegebantur, tanto eruptura ad infensius servitium.

2. *deinceps*. During the reign of Tiberius.

5. *forent* = *futuri essent*. "What kind of officers they would be."

6. *ea quoque significatione subtracta*. Sometimes he would make no

nominations at all ; but it is to be understood that in all cases the emperor made his own desires known to the senate by private agents, and virtually controlled the elections.

LIBER II.

CONTENTS. A.D. 16. 1-3. Parthian Revolution; banishment of Vonones. 4. Armenian affairs. 5, 6. Germanicus equips a Rhine fleet, 7. attacks the Chatti, and 8. sails the North Sea to the Ems. 9, 10. Arminius and Flavus. 11. The Romans cross the Weser. 12-15. Preparations for battle. 16, 17. Defeat of the Germans at Idisiaviso. 18. Roman trophy. 19-22. Continuation of the war. 23, 24. The Romans wrecked while returning. 25. Germanicus recovers a standard of Varus. 26. His recall. 27-31. Impeachment and death of Libo Drusus. 32. Astrologers banished. 33-36. Discussions in the senate. 37, 38. Case of Hortalus. 39, 40. Attempt of Clemens. 41. Public buildings; Triumph of Germanicus.

A.D. 17. 42. Archelaus of Cappadocia dies. 43. Germanicus is sent to the East, and 44. Drusus to Illyricum. 45, 46. Arminius defeats Maroboduus. 47, 48. Earthquake in Asia Minor. 49. New temples. 50, 51. Transactions of the senate. 52. Tacfarinas defeated in Africa.

A.D. 18. 53-55. Germanicus journeys to the East, 56. and settles the affairs of Armenia. 57. Arrogance of Piso. 58. Vonones is sent to Cilicia.

A.D. 19. 59-61. Germanicus visits Egypt. 62, 63. Maroboduus and Catualda banished from Germany. 64-67. Rhescuporis of Thrace. 68. Death of Vonones. 69-73. Suspicious death of Germanicus; his character. 74-81. Piso is obliged to return to Rome. 82, 83. Lamentations for Germanicus. 84. Twin children of Drusus. 85. Egyptian and Jewish worship proscribed. 86. A new Vestal. 87. The price of grain. 88. Death of Arminius.

A.D. A.U.C.

16. 769. T. STATILIUS SISENNA TAURUS; L. SCRIBONIUS LIBO.

17. 770. C. CAELIUS RUFUS; L. POMPONIUS FLACCUS.

18. 771. TIBERIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS III.; GERMANICUS CAESAR II.

19. 772. M. JUNIUS SILANUS; L. NORBANUS BALBUS.

I. Sisenna Statilio [Tauro] L. Libone consulibus mota orientis regna provinciaeque Romanae, initio apud Parthorum orto, qui petitem Roma acceptumque regem, quamvis gentis Arsacidarum, ut externum aspernabantur. Is fuit Vonones, obses Augusto datus a Phraate. Nam Phraates quamquam

A.U.C. 769.

A.D. 16.

5

1. I. Sisenna Statilio Tauro, L. (Scribonio) Libone.

4. Arsacidarum. The royal family of Parthia. Arsaces XIV. (Orodes I.), conquered Crassus in B.C. 53. His son, Phraates IV. (see Index), compelled Marcus Antonius (then master of the East)

to retire with loss in B.C. 36 from a Parthian expedition. He afterwards made a treaty with Augustus, in B.C. 20, restoring the standards of Crassus, and in B.C. 11-7 sent his four legitimate sons (among them Vonones) to be educated at Rome.

depulisset exercitus ducesque Romanos, cuncta venerantium officia ad Augustum verterat partemque prolis firmandae amicitiae miserat, haud perinde nostri metu quam fidei popularium diffisus.

2. Post finem Phraatis et sequentium regum ob internas caedes, venire in urbem legati a primoribus Parthis, qui Vononem vetustissimum liberorum eius accirent. Magnificum id sibi credidit Caesar auxitque opibus. Et accepere barbari laetantes,
 5 ut ferme ad nova imperia. Mox subiit pudor degenerayisse Parthos : petitem alio ex orbe regem, hostium artibus infectum ; iam inter provincias Romanas solium Arsacidarum haberi darique. Ubi illam gloriam trucidantium Crassum, exturbantium Antonium, si mancipium Caesaris, tot per annos servitutem
 10 perpressum, Parthis imperitet ? Accendebat dedignantes et ipse diversus a maiorum institutis, raro venatu, segni equorum cura ; quotiens per urbes incederet, lecticae gestamine fastuque erga patrias epulas. Inridebantur et Graeci comites ac vilissima utensilium anulo clausa. Sed prompti aditus, obvia comitas,
 15 ignotae Parthis virtutes, nova vitia ; et quia ipsorum moribus aliena, perinde odium pravis et honestis.

3. Igitur Artabanus Arsacidarum e sanguine apud Dahas adultus excitur, primoque congressu fusus reparat vires regnoque potitur. Victo Vononi perfugium Armenia fuit, vacua tunc interque Parthorum et Romanas opes infida ob scelus Antonii,

8. metu. Int. 54, 3.

fidei popularium. Phraates IV. feared that his sons, if kept at home, might rebel against him. He had himself poisoned his father, murdered his thirty-nine brothers, and was finally poisoned by his illegitimate son Phraataces. The history of Parthia, as of other despotic and polygamous countries, consists largely of harem intrigues, and the annals of the bow-string.

2. 1. sequentium regum. Phraataces and Orodes II.

2. primoribus. Called Megistanes.

4. Caesar. Augustus. The embassy reached Rome A.D. 4, and Vonones was crowned A.D. 5.

auxitque opibus. Thus Tiberius furnished Tiridates with a retinue (VI. 32). Nero gave £830,000 to Tiridates of Armenia.

5. ut. "As is their way."

7. solium Arsacidarum. Hor. Carm. II. 2—"Redditum Cyri solio Phraaten."

11. raro venatu. Hunting was always the accomplishment of eastern princes, as is shown by the *paradisi* of the Persians, and by Assyrian sculptures. Parthian kings abstained from hunting and feasting during times of public mourning.

14. anulo clausa. The Romans sealed doors as well as papers. The treasury vaults were guarded in this way, and Juvenal represents a miser sealing his cupboard.

15. ignotae Parthis virtutes. Even his virtues were disliked. The Parthians could not appreciate a prince who kept accounts and made himself accessible to the people.

8. 1. e sanguine. On his mother's side (VI. 42, N.).

2. reparat vires. In the mountains of Media.

3. vacua. Without a king.

qui Artavasden regem Armeniorum specie amicitiae inlectum, 5
 dein catenis oneratum, postremo interfecerat. Eius filius
 Artaxias, memoria patris nobis infensus, Arsacidarum vi seque
 regnumque tutatus est. Occiso Artaxia per dolum propinquorum,
 datus a Caesare Armeniis Tigranes deductusque in regnum a
 Tiberio Nerone. Nec Tigrani diuturnum imperium fuit neque 10
 liberis eius, quamquam sociatis more externo in matrimonium
 regnumque.

4. Dein iussu Augusti inpositus Artavasdes et non sine
 clade nostra deiectus. Tum Gaius Caesar componendae
 Armeniae deligitur. Is Ariobarzanen, origine Medum, ob
 insignem corporis formam et praeclarum animum volentibus
 Armeniis praefecit. Ariobarzane morte fortuita absumpto 5
 stirpem eius haud toleravere; temptatoque feminae imperio, cui
 nomen Erato, eaque brevi pulsa, incerti solutique et magis
 sine domino quam in libertate profugum Vononen in regnum
 accipiunt. Sed ubi minitari Artabanus et parum subsidii in
 Armeniis, vel, si nostra vi defenderetur, bellum adversus Parthos 10
 sumendum erat, rector Suriae Creticus Silanus excitum custodia
 circumdat, manente luxu et regio nomine. Quod ludibrium ut
 effugere agitaverit Vonones, in loco reddemus.

5. Ceterum Tiberio haud ingratum accidit turbari res
 orientis, ut ea specie Germanicum suetis legionibus abstraheret
 novisque provinciis inpositum dolo simul et casibus obiectaret.
 At ille, quanto acriora in eum studia militum et aversa patrum
 voluntas, celerandae victoriae intentior, tractare proeliorum vias 5
 et quae sibi tertium iam annum belligeranti saeva vel prospera
 evenissent. Fundi Germanos acie et iustis locis, iuvari silvis,
 paludibus, brevi aestate et praematura hieme; suum militem
 haud perinde vulneribus quam spatiis itinerum, damno armo-
 rum adfici; fessas Gallias ministrandis equis; longum impedi- 10

7. nobis infensus. He put to death all the Romans in his realm.

10. Tiberio Nerone. He bore this name until he succeeded Augustus and became Tiberius Caesar by adoption. The coronation of Tigranes took place in B.C. 20.

11. liberis. Tigranes III. and Erato. They married each other in oriental fashion.

4. 8. in regnum. "To the throne."

11. (Q. Caecilius Metellus) Creticus Silanus.

13. in loco. § 68.

5. 3. provinciis. All provinces east of the Aegean (§ 43).

4. aversa = aversior.

6. tertium jam annum. A.D. 14-16.

7. fundi. Int. 19.

iustis = aequis. "On fair ground."

10. fessas Gallias. Gaul supplied the best cavalry (I. 65, N.).

mentorū agmen opportunum ad insidias, defensantibus iniquum. At si mare intretur, promptam ipsis possessionem et hostibus ignotam, simul bellum maturius incipi legionesque et commeatus pariter vehi; integrum equitem equosque per ora et alveos
15 fluminum media in Germania fore.

6. Igitur huc intendit, missis ad census Galliarum P. Vitellio et C. Antio. Silius et Anteius et Caecina fabricandae classi praeponuntur. Mille naves sufficere visae properataeque, aliae breves, angusta puppi proraque et lato utero, quo facilius
5 fluctus tolerarent; quaedam planae carinis, ut sine noxa siderent; plures adpositis utrimque gubernaculis, converso ut repente remigio hinc vel illinc adpellerent; multae pontibus stratae, super quas tormenta veherentur, simul aptae ferendis equis aut commeatui; velis habiles, citae remis augebantur
10 alacritate militum in speciem ac terrorem. Insula Batavorum in quam convenirent praedicta, ob faciles adpulsus accipiendisque copiis et transmittendum ad bellum opportuna. Nam Rhenus uno alveo continuus aut modicas insulas circumveniens apud principium agri Batavi velut in duos amnes dividitur, servatque
15 nomen et violentiam cursus, qua Germaniam praevehitur, donec Oceano misceatur: ad Gallicam ripam latior et placidior adfluens—verso cognomento Vahalem accolae dicunt—mox id quoque vocabulum mutat Mosa flumine eiusque immenso ore eundem in Oceanum effunditur.

7. Sed Caesar, dum adiguntur naves, Siliū legatū cum expedita manu inruptionem in Chattos facere iubet: ipse audito castellum Lupiae flumini adpositum obsideri, sex legiones eo duxit. Neque Silio ob subitos imbres aliud actum quam

12. *promptam ipsis possessionem.* "They could easily seize a position without the knowledge of the enemy."

13. *maturius incipi.* If they marched by land they must wait until the floods of the rivers were over. The climate of ancient Germany, before its forests were cleared, was wet and cold.

6. 1. *census Galliarum.* I. 31.

2. (A.) *Caecina* (Severus).

4. *breves.* Opposed to *naves longae*, or triremes.

utero = *alveo*. ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

5. *planæ carinæ.* Dutch luggers (Lipsius had sailed in them), adapted to the tides and sandbanks of the North Sea (I. 70, N.).

6. *gubernacula.* An ancient ship was steered by sweeps projecting through rudder holes on each side of the stern. In these boats stem and stern were alike. The rowers could change their seats, and so pull themselves off a sandbank.

7. *pontibus stratae.* "Decked."

9. *citæ.* "Propelled"; no stretch of imagination could make them "swift."

augebantur. "They assumed, through the enthusiasm of our soldiers, an imposing and formidable aspect."—Church and Brodribb.

12. *transmittendum ad bellum.* "To spread the war further," curiously co-ordinated with the preceding dative.

ut modicam praedam et Arpi principis Chattorum coniugem
 filiamque raperet, neque Caesari copiam pugnae obsessores
 fecere, ad famam adventus eius dilapsi: tumulum tamen nuper
 Varianis legionibus structum et veterem aram Druso sitam
 disiecerant. Restituit aram honorique patris princeps ipse cum
 legionibus decucurrit; tumulum iterare haud visum. Et cuncta
 inter castellum Alisonem ac Rhenum novis limitibus aggeri-
 busque permunita.

8. Iamque classis advenerat, cum praemisso commeatu
 et distributis in legiones ac socios navibus fossam, cui Drusianae
 nomen, ingressus precatusque Drusum patrem ut se eadem
 ausum libens placatusque exemplo ac memoria consiliorum
 atque operum iuvaret, lacus inde et Oceanum usque ad Amisiam
 flumen secunda navigatione pervehitur. Classis Amisiae ore
 relictæ laevo amne, erratumque in eo quod non subvexit et
 transposuit militem dextras in terras iturum; ita plures dies
 efficiendis pontibus absumpti. Et eques quidem ac legiones
 prima aestuaria, nondum adcrecente unda, intrepidi transiere:
 postremum auxiliorum agmen Batavique in parte ea, dum
 insultant aquis artemque nandi ostentant, turbati et quidam
 hausti sunt. Metanti castra Caesari Ampsivariorum defectio a
 tergo nuntiatur: missus ilico Stertinius cum equite et armatura
 levi igne et caedibus perfidiam ultus est.

9. Flumen Visurgis Romanos Cheruscosque interfluebat.
 Eius in ripa cum ceteris primoribus Arminius adstitit, quaesitoque
 an Caesar venisset, postquam adesse responsum est, ut liceret
 cum fratre conloqui oravit. Erat is in exercitu cognomento

7. 7. *tumulum—structum*. I. 61.

8. *Druso*. "In honour of Drusus (Sr.)" Probably built by the soldiers at the place where he died, at some distance from the Rhine. Other monuments were erected at Mayence (still extant) and Ravenna. On the use of altars, see I. 14, N.

10. *decucurrit*. "Marched thrice around it." A regular ceremony at military funerals, which is represented on the base of the Antonine column.

11. *novis limitibus*. "Earthworks." The *aggeres* were log roads across the morasses.

8. 2. *fossam*. Drusus Sr. dug a canal from the old Rhine to the Yssel, which is still navigable, and appears a part of the river. By sailing through the canal,

the river, and lake Flevo (now the Zuyder Zee), Germanicus reached the North Sea at a point much further east than the Rhine mouth (see XI. 20, N.).

3. *Drusum patrem*. He had sailed the North Sea, and beaten a fleet of German canoes (XI. 18, N.) on the Ems.

7. *subvexit et transposuit*. He would have avoided the tide by going farther, and have escaped the necessity of a bridge. *Et* has fallen out in the MS. between two *ŕ*'s.

10. *aestuaria*. Salt marshes covered at high tide.

13. *Metanti castra*. I. 61, N.

Ampsivariorum. Here and in §§ 22-24 the MS. gives *Angrivariorum*, the name of a tribe which lived beyond the Weser.

9. 4. *cognomento Flavus*. The fair-

5 Flavus, insignis fide et amisso per vulnus oculo paucis ante annis duce Tiberio. Tum permissu ** progressusque salutatur ab Arminio; qui amotis stipatoribus, ut sagittarii nostra pro ripa dispositi abscederent postulat, et postquam digressi, unde ea deformitas oris interrogat fratrem. Illo locum et proelium
10 referente, quodnam praemium recepisset exquirat. Flavus aucta stipendia, torquem et coronam aliaque militaria dona memorat, inridente Arminio vilia servitii pretia.

10. Exim diversi ordiuntur, hic magnitudinem Romanam, opes Caesaris et victis graves poenas, in deditionem venienti paratam clementiam; neque coniugem et filium eius hostiliter haberi: ille fas patriae, libertatem avitam, penetralis Germaniae
5 deos, matrem precum sociam; ne propinquorum et adfinium, denique gentis suae desertor et proditor quam imperator esse mallet. Paulatim inde ad iurgia prolapsi quo minus pugnam consererent ne flumine quidem interiecto cohibebantur, ni Stertinius adcurrrens plenum irae armaque et equum poscentem
10 Flavum adtinuisset. Cernebatur contra minitabundus Arminius proeliumque denuntians; nam pleraque Latino sermone interiaciebat, ut qui Romanis in castris ductor popularium meruisset.

11. Postero die Germanorum acies trans Visurgim stetit. Caesar nisi pontibus praesidiisque inpositis dare in discrimen legiones haud imperatorium ratus, equitem vado tramittit. Praefuere Stertinius et e numero primipilarius Aemilius,
5 distantibus locis invecti, ut hostem diducerent. Qua celerrimus

haired German took his nickname from his appearance.

5. *insignis fide*. XI. 17, and N.

6. *duce Tiberio*. I. 34, N.

tum permissu. A lacuna of a few words. Ritter supplies *Caesaris deducitur*.

11. *militaria dona*. I. 44, N.

12. *inridente Arminio*. "Le Germain admira qu'on se fît esclave à si bon marché."—Burnouf. The Weser is too broad a river to allow us to believe in this romantic incident.

10. 1. *diversi*. "On opposite sides" of the river and argument.

2. *venienti*. For any one coming; a general assertion.

3. *coniugem et filium*. Thusnelda and Thumelicus (I. §§ 55, 58, NN.).

4. *penetralls Germaniae deos*. Odin, Thor, and Freya.

5. *matrem*. From his silence, their father Siegmer (I. 55, N.) seems to have been dead.

8. *cohibebantur*. I. 23, N.

10. *minitabundus*. I. 17, N.

12. *interjaciebat*. "Mixed in."

ductor popularium. I. 36, N. It was as leader of German *auxilia* that Arminius learned the military science which enabled him to destroy Varus. He was a Roman citizen and an *eques*.

11. 4. *primipilarius*. Centurions who had been *primipilus* (I. 29, N.) were retired from active service with the rank of *eques*. If they chose to serve longer they were put on the general's staff, and he chose his *praefecti* from among them.

amnis; Chariovalda dux Batavorum erupit. Eum Cherusci fugam simulantes in planitiem saltibus circumiectam traxere : dein coorti et undique effusi trudunt adversos, instant cedentibus collectosque in orbem pars congressi, quidam eminus proturbant. Chariovalda diu sustentata hostium saevitia, hortatus suos ut 10 ingruentes catervas globo perfringerent, atque ipse densissimos inrumpens, congestis telis et suffosso equo labitur, ac multi nobilium circa : ceteros vis sua aut equites cum Stertinio Aemilioque subvenientes periculo exemere.

12. Caesar transgressus Visurgim indicio perfugae cognoscit delectum ab Arminio locum pugnae ; convenisse et alias nationes in silvam Herculi sacram ausurosque nocturnam castrorum oppugnationem. Habita indici fides et cerneban- 5 tur ignes, suggestisque propius speculatores audiri fremitum equorum inmensique et inconditi agminis murmur attulere. Igitur propinquo summae rei discrimine explorandos militum animos ratus, quonam id modo incorruptum foret, secum agitabat. Tribunos et centuriones laeta saepius quam comperta nuntiare, libertorum servilia ingenia, amicis inesse adulationem ; 10 si contio vocetur, illic quoque quae pauci incipiant reliquos adstrepere. Penitus noscendas mentes, cum secreti et incustoditi inter militaris cibos spem aut metum proferrent.

13. Nocte coepta egressus augurali per occulta et vigilibus ignara, comite uno, contectus umeros ferina pelle, adit castrorum

7. *saltibus*. Ablative.

9. *in orbem*. What we should call a hollow square ; troops arranged to repel an attack from several quarters ; distinct from a *globus*, which was a disorganised group (I. 25, N.).

10. *saevitia*. "Assault."

12. *suffosso equo*. I. 65, N. The Romans, though hard pressed in the engagement, maintained their ground on the east of the Weser, and enabled Germanicus to complete his bridge.

12. 2. *alias nationes*. *Natio* is a tribe. The Angrivarii, Bructeri, Chamavi, and others, belonged to this Saxon confederation.

3. *silvam*. I. 59, N. J. Grimm supposed that Hercules was the God Irmin, whose *sûl*, or pillar, stood on the Bückberg, near Hameln, where remains of a pagan altar have been found. More probably Irmin

was a deification of Arminius himself, and the *sûl* a monument of his victory.

8. *incorruptum*. "How he could make a fair test."

10. *libertorum*. IV. 7, N.

12. *adstrepere*. "When a few begin, the rest join the cry."

13. *inter—cibos*. Ten soldiers formed a *decuria* or mess under a decurion, and shared a tent.

13. 1. *augurali*. A consecrated enclosure (*templum*) on the right of the *praetorium* (I. 22, N.), in which the general took the omens. It was provided with an altar, containing sods from the Capitoline hill, which rendered the spot Roman soil (III. 59, N.). This *augurale* was omitted in the camps of a later period, because *legati* had no proper *auspicia* (§ 18, N.).

2. *umeros*. Greek accusative (Int. 22).

vias, adsistit tabernaculis fruiturque fama sui, cum hic nobilitatem ducis, decorem alius, plurimi patientiam, comitatem,
 5 per seria per iocos eundem animum laudibus ferrent reddendamque gratiam in acie faterentur, simul perfidos et ruptores pacis ultioni et gloriae mactandos. Inter quae unus hostium, Latinae linguae sciens, acto ad vallum equo voce magna coniuges et agros et stipendii in dies, donec bellaretur, sestertios
 10 centenos, si quis transfugisset, Arminii nomine pollicetur. Incendit ea contumelia legionum iras: veniret dies, daretur pugna; sumpturum militem Germanorum agros, tracturum coniuges; accipere omen et matrimonia ac pecunias hostium praedae destinare. Tertia ferme vigilia adsultatum est castris
 15 sine coniectu teli, postquam crebras pro munimentis cohortes et nihil remissum sensere.

14. Nox eadem laetam Germanico quietem tulit, viditque se operatum et sanguine sacri respersa praetexta pulchriorem aliam manibus aviae Augustae accepisse. Auctus omine, addicentibus auspiciis, vocat contionem et quae sapientia provisa
 5 aptaque inminente pugnae disserit. Non campos modo militi Romano ad proelium bonos, sed si ratio adsit, silvas et saltus; nec enim immensa barbarorum scuta, enormis hastas inter truncos arborum et enata humo virgulta perinde haberi quam pila et gladios et haerentia corpori tegmina. Denserent ictus, ora
 10 mucronibus quaererent: non lorica Germano, non galeam, ne scuta quidem ferro nervove firmata, sed viminum textus vel

He disguised himself in a deer-skin, like a German auxiliary (I. 36, N.).

3. *vias*. I. 66, N.

tabernaculis. I. 19, N.

5. *per seria per iocos*. In contrast to the gloomy and hypocritical Tiberius.

6. *perfidos*. "Traitors and truce-breakers." Referring to the betrayal of Varus.

9. *sestertios centenos*. An *aureus* = 16 shillings. A high bid, but Arminius needed to learn the enemy's plans. The Germans used Roman money; barbarous nations have always been reservoirs of specie, and the Indies drained the Roman coin as they do our own.—Plin. N. H. XII. 18.

13. *matrimonia*. Int. 2.

14. *tertia—vigilia*. The four watches of the night (from 6 P.M. to 6 A.M.) were regulated by *clepsydrae*. The watchmen

were called to their posts by the sound of trumpets, and dismissed when the watch was over by the blast of horns. At the beginning of each watch a centurion informed the general in his tent that all was well (XV. 30, N.).

15. *pro munimentis*. "In defence of"; so *pro ripa* (§ 9); *pro muris* (§ 81).

14. 1. *quietem*. "Vision."

2. *operatum*. Aorist participle.

sacri = *hostiae*. The *praetexta* (I. 3, N.) was worn by priests and augurs. Germanicus was both (I. 62, N.). Augustus boasted that his toga was always woven by Livia and her maids, after the fashion of the primitive Roman household.

8. *haberi*. "Could they be handled."

11. *nervo* = *corio*.

tenuis et fucatas colore tabulas ; primam utcumque aciem hastatam, ceteris praeusta aut brevia tela. Iam corpus ut visu torvum et ad brevem impetum validum, sic nulla vulnerum patientia : sine pudore flagitii, sine cura ducum abire, fugere, 15 pavidos adversis, inter secunda non divini, non humani iuris memores. Si taedio viarum ac maris finem cupiant, hac acie parari : propiorem iam Albim quam Rhenum neque bellum ultra, modo se, patris patruisque vestigia prementem, isdem in terris victorem sisterent. 20

15. Orationem ducis secutus militum ardor, signumque pugnae datum. Nec Arminius aut ceteri Germanorum proceres omittebant suos quisque testari, hos esse Romanos Variani exercitus fugacissimos, qui ne bellum tolerarent, seditionem induerint ; quorum pars onusta vulneribus terga, pars fluctibus 5 et procellis fractos artus infensis rursum hostibus, adversis dis obiciant, nulla boni spe. Classem quippe et avia Oceani quaesita, ne quis venientibus occurreret, ne pulsos premeret : sed ubi miscuerint manus, inane victis ventorum remorumve subsidium. Meminissent modo avaritiae, crudelitatis, superbiae : aliud 10 sibi reliquum quam tenere libertatem aut mori ante servitium ?

16. Sic accensos et proelium poscentes in campum, cui Idisiaviso nomen, deducunt. Is medius inter Visurgim et colles, ut ripae fluminis cedunt aut prominentia montium resistunt,

12. *fucatas colore*. "Scuta lectissimis coloribus distinguunt."—Germ. 6. The origin of heraldry.

primam utcumque, etc. "The first line was provided with spears, after a fashion ; the rest had poles burned at the end (*enormis hastas*), or short pikes" (called *frameae* in the Germania). Among the North Germans iron was rare and valuable, though the Noricans of the south forged good steel.

15. *sine cura ducum*. An exaggeration of the barbarian mode of fighting described in the Germania : "Cedere loco, dummodo instes, consilii quam formidinis arbitrantur." Personally they were most loyal to their chiefs, but had never learned discipline.

18. *neque bellum ultra*. The Suevi, beyond the Elbe, had no quarrel with the Romans.

19. *patris patruisque*. Drusus Sr. and Tiberius. Drusus reached the Elbe in B.C. 9, and there was warned of his

approaching death by a dream. His son seemed to inherit his superstitious disposition (§ 70, N.).

15. 4. *fugacissimos*. "The greatest cowards." Arminius assumes that the present army consists of the fugitives from the legions of Varus ; and that the mutiny for higher pay in A.D. 14 had been occasioned by their fear of meeting the Germans.

5. *onusta vulneribus terga*, etc. He says that some ran away the year before, and some were shipwrecked, which was true enough.

16. 2. *Idisiaviso*. "The meadow of the nymphs," or swan-maidens. The battlefield was probably near Minden, a hundred miles from the sea. The Weser (600 feet broad) was on the west ; hills on the east ; a forest on the south. The Romans marched from the north.

3. *ut ripae fluminis*. "As the banks of the stream recede, or the spurs of the hills advance."

inaequaliter sinuatur. Pone tergum insurgebat silva, editis in
 5 altum ramis et pura humo inter arborum truncos. Campum
 et prima silvarum barbara acies tenuit: soli Cherusci iuga
 insedere, ut proeliantibus Romanis desuper incurrerent.
 Noster exercitus sic incessit: auxiliares Galli Germanique in
 fronte, post quos pedites sagittarii; dein quattuor legiones et
 10 cum duabus praetoriis cohortibus ac delecto equite Caesar;
 exim totidem aliae legiones et levis armatura cum equite
 sagittario ceteraeque sociorum cohortes. Intentus paratusque
 miles, ut ordo agminis in aciem adsisteret.

17. Visis Cheruscorum catervis, quae per ferociam pro-
 ruperant, validissimos equitum incurrere latus, Stertinium cum
 ceteris turmis circumgredi tergaque invadere iubet, ipse in
 tempore adfuturus. Interea, pulcherrimum augurium, octo
 5 aquilae petere silvas et intrare visae imperatorem advertere.
 Exclamat irent, sequerentur Romanas aves, propria legionum
 numina. Simul pedestris acies infertur et praemissus eques
 postremos ac latera impulit. Mirumque dictu, duo hostium
 agmina diversa fuga, qui silvam tenuerant, in aperta, qui campis
 10 adstiterant, in silvam ruebant. Medii inter hos Cherusci
 collibus detrudebantur, inter quos insignis Arminius manu voce
 vulnere sustentabat pugnam. Incubueratque sagittariis, illa
 rupturus, ni Raetorum Vindellicorumque et Gallicae cohortes
 signa obiecissent. Nisu tamen corporis et impetu equi pervasit,
 15 oblitus faciem suo cruore, ne nosceretur. Quidam adgnitum a
 Chaucis inter auxilia Romana agentibus emissumque tradiderunt.
 Virtus seu fraus eadem Inguiomero effugium dedit: ceteri

4. pone tergum. Sc. *Germanorum*. To the south.

5. pura humo. Clear of thickets; a pine wood.

6. iuga insedere. On the east.

11. equite sagittario. In earlier times the archers were occasional troops; usually Cretan infantry. But the Romans, who always learned from an enemy, had adopted the mounted bowmen of the Parthians (VI. 34, 35, NN.).

13. ut ordo agminis. "To keep the line of march in the line of battle." The *auxilia*, as usual (I. 51, N.), bore the brunt of the fight. Two praetorian cohorts (I. 24, N.) had been sent from Rome as a guard of honour for Germanicus.

17. 4. octo aquilae. Bald eagles, still found in Germany.

5. advertere. "Attracted the attention."

7. numina. The legions swore by their standards and adored them. They were the idols, or "abomination of desolation," whose presence at Jerusalem was a sign to the Jews.

9. agmina. When flying they were no longer *acies*.

10. medii inter hos. The German centre is driven into the woods toward the south; the left wing into the plain (by Stertinus, who assailed them from the rear); the Cherusicans are forced from their hills on the right into the place which their allies had held.

passim trucidati. Et plerosque tranare Visurgim conantes iniecta tela aut vis fluminis, postremo moles ruentium et incidentes ripae operuere, quidam turpi fuga in summa arborum 20 nisi ramisque se occultantes admotis sagittariis per ludibrium figebantur, alios prorutae arbores adflixere.

18. Magna ea victoria neque cruenta nobis fuit. Quinta ab hora diei ad noctem caesi hostes decem milia passuum cadaveribus atque armis opplevere, repertis inter spolia eorum catenis, quas in Romanos ut non dubio eventu portaverant. Miles in loco proelii Tiberium imperatorem salutavit struxitque 5 aggerem et in modum tropaeorum arma subscriptis victarum gentium nominibus imposuit.

19. Haud perinde Germanos vulnera, luctus, excidia quam ea species dolore et ira adfecit. Qui modo abire sedibus, trans Albim concedere parabant, pugnam volunt, arma rapiunt; plebes primores, iuventus senes agmen Romanum repente incursant, turbant. Postremo deligunt locum flumine et silvis 5 clausum, arta intus planitie et umida: silvas quoque profunda palus ambibat, nisi quod latus unum Angrivarii lato aggere extulerant, quo a Cheruscis dirimerentur. Hic pedes adstitit: equitem propinquis lucis texere, ut ingressis silvam legionibus a tergo foret. 10

20. Nihil ex his Caesari incognitum: consilia locos, prompta occulta noverat astusque hostium in perniciem ipsis

21. *nisi*. *Nitor*, or *gnitor*, is derived from *genu*; climbing or swarming up a tree is a primitive meaning.

18. 1. *quinta ab hora*. The Romans divided the time from sunrise to sunset into twelve hours, whose length varied with that of the day. At the equinox the fifth hour would be 11 A.M.

5. *imperatorem salutavit*. In the original signification of the word (I. 9, N.). The empire had entirely changed the character of military distinctions. Under the republic a consul took the *auspices* on the day before a campaign, and might be hailed *imperator* by his troops, or granted a triumph by the senate. But when Augustus assumed the *praenomen* of *imperator* (III. 74, N.), he also assumed sole command of all armies; wars were waged by different generals under his auspices, and as his *legati* (I. 44, N.). Consequently, they could not enjoy a

triumph or be hailed *imperator* without special permission, which was never given to any outside the imperial family. The empty honour of *ornamenta triumphalia* (I. 72, N.) was invented to ennoble successful generals.

6. *in modum tropaeorum*. A Greek custom, adopted by the later Romans.

victarum gentium. § 12, N.

19. 2. *ea species*. The sight of the monument.

5. *locum*. It seems that the Romans marched down from a hill to the plain, with a wood in front of them, a river (the Leine or Aller) on one side, and a marsh (extending also behind the wood) on the other. Near the marsh was a dyke protecting a part of the wood; it was the boundary line of the Angrivarii, who lived north of the Cherusci in Brunswick and Hanover.

20. 2. *prompta*. "Public."

vertebat. Seio Tuberoni legato tradit equitem campumque ;
 peditum aciem ita instruxit, ut pars aequo in silvam aditu
 5 incederet, pars obiectum aggerem eniteretur ; quod arduum
 sibi, cetera legatis permisit. Quibus plana evenerant, facile
 inrupere : quis inpugnandus agger, ut si murum succederent,
 gravibus superne ictibus conflictabantur. Sensit dux inparem
 comminus pugnam remotisque paulum legionibus funditores
 10 libritoresque excutere tela et proturbare hostem iubet. Missae
 e tormentis hastae, quantoque conspicui magis propugnatores,
 tanto pluribus vulneribus deiecti. Primus Caesar cum praetoriis
 cohortibus capto vallo dedit impetum in silvas ; conlato illic
 gradu certatum. Hostem a tergo palus, Romanos flumen aut
 15 montes claudebant : utrisque necessitas in loco, spes in virtute,
 salus ex victoria.

21. Nec minor Germanis animus, sed genere pugnae et
 armorum superabantur, cum ingens multitudo artis locis prae-
 longas hastas non protenderet, non colligeret, neque adsultibus
 et velocitate corporum uteretur, coacta stabile ad proelium ;
 5 contra miles, cui scutum pectori adpressum et insidens capulo
 manus, latos barbarorum artus, nuda ora foderet viamque strage
 hostium aperiret, inprompto iam *Arminio* ob continua pericula,
 sive illum recens acceptum vulnus tardaverat. Quin et
 Inguimerum, tota volitantem acie, fortuna magis quam virtus
 10 deserebat. Et Germanicus quo magis adgnosceretur, detraxerat
 tegimen capiti orabatque insisterent caedibus : nil opus captivis,
 solam internicionem gentis finem bello fore. Iamque sero diei
 subducit ex acie legionem faciendis castris : ceterae ad noctem
 cruore hostium satiatæ sunt. Equites ambigue certavere.

3. *Seio Tuberoni*. Took the place of Apronius, who had retired to Rome as a senator (§ 34).

legato. I. 44, N.

5. *quod arduum sibi*. Supply *sumpsit* by zeugma from *permisit* (Int. 56).

7. *ut si—succederent*. "As though they were assailing."

8. *superne* and *comminus* modify nouns.—Madvig, 301, c. 2 (Int. 10).

9. *funditores* hurled stones from a sling, while *libritores* threw bullets fastened to a strap.

11. *tormentis*. XII. 56, N.

21. 2. *praelongas hastas*. § 14, N.

3. *non colligeret*. "Nor withdraw them." They were packed in too close a phalanx for individual fighting.

5. *insidens capulo manus*. "Fitting into the hilt."

6. *nuda ora foderet*. § 14—"Ora mucronibus quaerent." Germ. 6—"Vix uni alterive cassis aut galea."

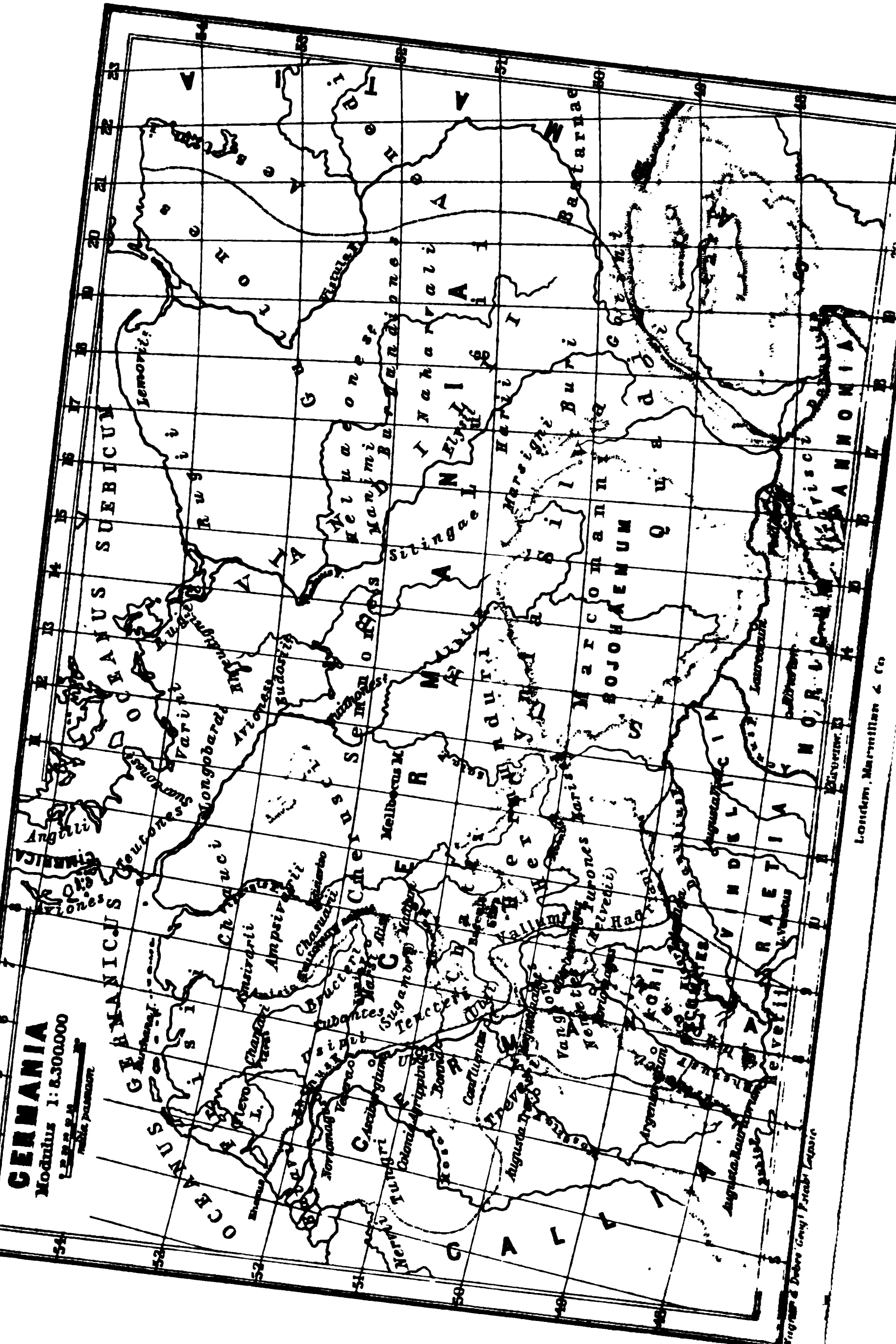
8. *sive*. "Or perhaps."

14. *Equites ambigue certavere*. The blame of a partial defeat is usually thrown by Roman writers on the auxiliary cavalry. Although Germanicus undoubtedly held the field after these engagements, they produced little effect on a barbarous enemy ; and the Romans were obliged

GERMANIA

Modulus 1: 8.300.000

~~20 20 20 14~~
~~Publica, pascuorum~~



22. Laudatis pro contione victoribus Caesar congeriem armorum struxit, superbo cum titulo: debellatis inter Rhenum Albimque nationibus exercitum Tiberii Caesaris ea monimenta Marti et Iovi et Augusto sacravisse. De se nihil addidit, metu invidiae an ratus conscientiam facti satis esse. Mox bellum in Ampsivarios Stertinio mandat, ni deditiorem properavissent. Atque illi supplices nihil abnuendo veniam omnium acceperere.

23. Sed aestate iam adulta legionum aliae itinere terrestri in hibernacula remissae; plures Caesar classi inpositas per flumen Amisiam Oceano invexit. Ac primo placidum aequor; mille navium remis strepere aut velis impelli: mox atro nubium globo effusa grando, simul variis undique procellis incerti fluctus prospectum adimere, regimen impedire; milesque pavidus et casuum maris ignarus dum turbat nautas vel intempestive iuvat, officia prudentium corrumperebat. Omne dehinc caelum et mare omne in austrum cessit, qui tumidis Germaniae terris, profundis amnibus, immenso nubium tractu validus et rigore vicini septentrionis horridior rapuit disiecitque naves in aperta Oceani aut insulas saxi abruptis vel per occulta vada infestas. Quibus paulum aegreque vitatis, postquam mutabat aestus eodemque quo ventus ferebat, non adhaerere ancoris, non exhaurire inrumpentis undas poterant: equi, iumenta, sarcinae,

to retire without reducing any part of Germany beyond the Ems to subjection.

22. 3. *exercitum Tiberii Caesaris*. § 18, N.

5. *metu*. Int. 54, 3.

6. *Ampsivarios*. Here, as in §§ 8 and 24, the MS. gives *Angrivarios*. Germanicus, however, would not have left Stertinus behind in the territory beyond the Weser. He sends him ahead to curb the rebellious tribe on the Ems, and to clear the way for the retreat of the army.

ni—*properavissent*. Supply *et bellum iis illatum esset*.

23. 1. *aestate—adulta*. June, July, and August were respectively named *aestas nova*, *adulta*, and *praeceps*. The same distinction prevailed with the other seasons.

4. *mille*. A neuter noun, subject of *strepere* and *impelli*.

5. *globo*. "Bank."

6. *regimen*. "The helm." The oar-rudders were awkward to manage in a storm, and the flat-bottomed ships were not fit to bear up against the wind (§ 6, N.).

9. *in austrum cessit*. The uncertain squalls settled into a steady blow from the south; the same kind of July storm which dispersed the Invincible Armada.

tumidis. "Mountainous." The Roman imagination magnified the Hartz mountains, etc. Tacitus ascribes wind to mountains (Agric. X.); Seneca (Nat. Quaest. IV. 13) says, "Facit ergo ventum resoluta nubes" (§ 5, N.).

12. *insulas*. A number of sandy islets (the Wadden) line the Dutch coast. The nearest rocky island is Heligoland, 70 miles N.E. of the Ems mouth.

15. *exhaurire*. The ancients seem to have used scoops, not pumps, though force-pumps were used for other purposes (XV. 43, N.).

etiam arma praecipitantur, quo levarentur alvei, manantes per latera et fluctu superurgente.

24. Quanto violentior cetero mari Oceanus et truculentia caeli praestat Germania, tantum illa clades novitate et magnitudine excessit, hostilibus circum litoribus aut ita vasto et profundo, ut credatur novissimum ac sine terris mare. Pars
5 navium haustae sunt, plures apud insulas longius sitas eiectae; milesque nullo illic hominum cultu fame absumptus, nisi quos corpora equorum eodem elisa toleraverant. Sola Germanici triremis Chaucorum terram adpulit; quem per omnes illos dies noctesque apud scopulos et prominentis oras, cum se tanti
10 exitii reum clamitaret, vix cohibuere amici quo minus eodem mari oppeteret. Tandem relabente aestu et secundante vento claudae naves raro remigio aut intentis vestibus, et quaedam a validioribus tractae, revertere; quas raptim reffectas misit ut scrutarentur insulas. Collecti ea cura plerique: multos
15 Ampsivarii nuper in fidem accepti redemptos ab interioribus reddidere; quidam in Britanniam rapti et remissi a regulis. Ut quis ex longinquo revererat, miracula narrabant, vim turbinum et inauditas volucres, monstra maris, ambiguas hominum et beluarum formas, visa sive ex metu
20 credita.

25. Sed fama classis amissae ut Germanos ad spem belli, ita Caesarem ad coercendum erexit. C. Silio cum triginta peditum, tribus equitum milibus ire in Chattos imperat; ipse maioribus copiis Marsos inrumpit, quorum dux Mallovendus nuper in
5 deditionem acceptus propinquo luco defossam Varianae legionis

17. fluctu superurgente. Only the ships which carried machines or horses were decked. *Superurgente* is ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

24. 3. excessit. Sc. *ceteras clades*. ita vasto et profundo. Abl. abs., with *mari* understood.

5. insulas. On the west coast of Denmark.

7. toleraverant. "Kept alive." The pluperfect refers to the time when they were recovered (Int. 14, δ).

8. Chaucorum terram. The coast of Hanover is sandy; scopulos is a mistake.

11. oppeteret. Sc. *mortem*.

15. ab interioribus. "From more distant tribes."

19. ambiguas—formas. i.e. mermen. Juvenal calls them *juvenes marinos*, and speaks of them as a sailor's yarn. Tacitus, who is sceptical enough when he pleases, uses the supernatural without scruple for rhetorical purposes.

25. 2. ad coercendum erexit. The fact that Germanicus, after his laborious and expensive campaign in interior Germany, was obliged to make a new attack upon the Rhine Germans, whose country he had harried in two previous campaigns, shows how slight an impression he had made upon the country, and how little occasion there was for his triumph.

4. dux Mallovendus. He had deserted to the Romans with his personal attendants like Segimer (I. 71, N.).

aquilam modico praesidio servari indicat. Missa extemplo manus quae hostem a fronte eliceret; alii qui terga circumgressi recluderent humum; et utrisque adfuit fortuna. Eo promptior Caesar pergit introrsus, populatur, exscindit non ausum congregi hostem aut, sicubi restiterat, statim pulsum nec
10
umquam magis, ut ex captivis cognitum est, paventem. Quippe invictos et nullis casibus superabiles Romanos praedicabant, qui perdita classe, amissis armis, post constrata equorum virorumque corporibus litora eadem virtute, pari ferocia et velut aucti
15
numero inrupissent.

26. Reductus inde in hiberna miles, laetus animi quod adversa maris expeditione prospera pensavisset. Addidit munificentiam Caesar, quantum quis damni professus erat, exsolvendo. Nec dubium habebatur labare hostes petendaeque
5
pacis consilia sumere, et si proxima aestas adiceretur, posse bellum patrari. Sed crebris epistulis Tiberius monebat rediret ad decretum triumphum: satis iam eventum, satis casuum. Prospera illi et magna proelia: eorum quoque meminisset quae
10
venti et fluctus, nulla ducis culpa, gravia tamen et saeva damna intulissent. Se novies a divo Augusto in Germaniam missum plura consilio quam vi perfecisse. Sic Sugambros in deditionem acceptos. Sic Suebos regemque Maroboduum pace obstrictum. Posse et Cheruscos ceterasque rebellium gentes, quoniam
15
Romanae ultioni consultum esset, internis discordiis relinqui. Precante Germanico annum efficiendis coeptis, acrius modestiam eius adgreditur alterum consulatum offerendo, cuius munia praesens obiret. Simul adnectebat, si foret adhuc bellandum, relinqueret materiem Drusi fratris gloriae, qui nullo tum alio
20
hoste non nisi apud Germanias adsequi nomen imperatorium et deportare lauream posset. Haud cunctatus est ultra Germanicus, quamquam fingi ea seque per invidiam parto iam decori abstrahi intellegeret.

6. *aquilam*. One had been recovered the year before; the third remained in the possession of the Germans until the reign of Claudius.

9. *exscindit*. "He utterly destroys." The intensive *ex* corresponds to the German *ent*.

26. 3. *quantum quis damni*. The men had lost their tents and equipments,

which they were bound to supply from their pay (I. 17, N.).

4. *labare*. "Were disheartened."

7. *decretum triumphum*. Voted the year before (I. 55).

14. *internis discordiis*. § 44, *sqq.*

19. *nomen imperatorium*. It had been granted to Tiberius by Augustus, but Germanicus had of late avoided assuming it.

27. Sub idem tempus e familia Scriboniorum Libo Drusus defertur moliri res novas. Eius negotii initium, ordinem, finem curatius disseram, quia tum primum reperta sunt quae per tot annos rem publicam exedere. Firmius Catus senator, ex
 5 intima Libonis amicitia, iuvenem improvidum et facilem inanibus ad Chaldaeorum promissa, magorum sacra, somniorum etiam interpretes impulit, dum proavum Pompeium, amitam Scriboniam, quae quondam Augusti coniunx fuerat, consobrinos Caesares, plenam imaginibus domum ostentat, hortaturque ad
 10 luxum et aes alienum, socius libidinum et necessitatum, quo pluribus indiciis inligaret.

28. Ut satis testium et qui servi eadem noscerent repperit, aditum ad principem postulat, demonstrato crimine et reo per Flaccum Vescularium equitem Romanum, cui propior cum Tiberio usus erat. Caesar indicium haud aspernatus congressus
 5 abnuit: posse enim eodem Flacco internuntio sermones commeari. Atque interim Libonem ornat praetura, convictibus adhibet, non vultu alienatus, non verbis commotior (adeo iram condiderat); cunctaque eius dicta factaque, cum prohibere posset, scire malebat, donec Iunius quidam, temptatus ut infernas umbras
 10 carminibus eliceret, ad Fulcinium Trionem indicium detulit. Celebre inter accusatores Trionis ingenium erat avidumque famae malae. Statim corripit reum, adit consules, cognitionem senatus poscit. Et vocantur patres, addito consultandum super re magna et atroci.

29. Libo interim, veste mutata, cum primoribus feminis circumire domos, orare adfines, vocem adversum pericula poscere,

27. 1. Drusus Libo (M. Scribonius Libo Drusus).

6. Chaldaeorum. Professional astrologers. One of the most frequent charges in capital cases at this period was, that the accused had sought to learn the hour of his victim's death by astrology, or had practised witchcraft to destroy him. Superstition seemed to flourish in the decay of national belief (§ 69, N.). When the emperor's horoscope was cast it became high treason. Lipsius quotes Tertullian: "Non enim ea mente de caris consulitur qua de dominis."

magorum sacra. XVI. 31, N.

28. 1. qui—noscerent. "Who were willing to confess."

4. congressus abnuit. He refused to admit Catus.

8. cunctaque, etc. "He might have stopped all that Libo did and said, but preferred to watch him." This was strictly in accordance with the temper of Tiberius; moreover, he avoided violent action at the beginning of his reign.

29. 1. veste mutata. By established custom, men accused of capital charges appeared in black garments, with beard unshaven (*sordes*). Their immediate friends adopted the same dress. Women also appeared in mourning for their friends.

2. vocem. "An advocate."

abnuentibus cunctis, cum diversa praetenderent, eadem formidine. Die senatus metu et aegritudine fessus, sive, ut tradidere quidam, simulato morbo, lectica delatus ad fores curiae innisusque fratri et manus ac supplices voces ad Tiberium tendens immoto eius vultu excipitur. Mox libellos et auctores recitat Caesar ita moderans, ne lenire neve asperare crimina videretur.

30. Accesserant praeter Trionem et Catum accusatores Fonteius Agrippa et C. Vibius, certabantque cui ius perorandi in reum daretur, donec Vibius, quia nec ipsi inter se concederent et Libo sine patrono introisset, singillatim se crimina obiecturum professus, protulit libellos vaecordes adeo, ut consultaverit Libo, an habiturus foret opes quis viam Appiam Brundisium usque pecunia operiret. Inerant et alia huiusce modi stolidi vana, si mollius acciperes, miseranda. Uno tamen libello manu Libonis nominibus Caesarum aut senatorum additas atroces vel occultas notas accusator arguebat. Negante reo adgnoscentes servos per tormenta interrogari placuit. Et quia vetere senatus consulto quaestio in caput domini prohibebatur, callidus et novi iuris repertor Tiberius mancipari singulos actori publico iubet, scilicet ut in Libonem ex servis salvo senatus consulto quaereretur. Ob quae posterum diem reus petivit domumque digressus extremas preces P. Quirinio propinquo suo ad principem mandavit.

3. *eadem formidine*. Their dread of the emperor.

4. *Die senatus*. September 13th (§ 32).

5. *simulato morbo*. Dio Cassius took another view. "He was in dying condition, and Tiberius had him brought into the senate house in a covered litter, such as the wives of senators use."

innisus fratri. L. Libo, *consul ordinarius* of the year, had been succeeded by a *consul suffectus* on 1st July (I. 81, N.).

6. *tendens*. Compare the zeugma in Verg. Aen. III. 176:

"tendoque supinas
ad coelum cum voce manus."

7. *libellos et auctores*. "The written charges, and list of witnesses."

8. *moderans*. "Tempering his voice."

30. 2. C. Vibius (Serenus).

4. *singillatim*. He would simply state and arrange the charges.

5. *libellos*. Libo's private papers.

6. *opes quibus*. Brotier computes the

amount at 15,000,000,000 livres, in copper sesterces.

8. *Uno—tamen libello*. Nipperdey's reading—"In one document were notes of a criminal or mysterious nature, placed against the names of the imperial family and of senators, in the handwriting of Libo, as the accuser maintained." The notes were intended as a kind of sorcery.

11. *per tormenta*. Torture took the place of an oath with slaves, who were not considered morally responsible. Their evidence was invalid in law against their master, but Tiberius accepted it (as the law of England admits a wife's testimony) in treason cases.

13. *repertor Tiberius*. Augustus had used the same device.

actori publico. A public slave, who could hold no property, but purchased in the name of the treasury.

14. *scilicet*. Irony.

16. P. (Sulpicio) Quirinio. Had married Libo's second cousin.

31. Responsum est ut senatum rogaret. Cingebatur interim milite domus, strepebant etiam in vestibulo, ut audiri, ut aspici possent, cum Libo ipsis quas in novissimam voluptatem adhibuerat epulis excruciatu vocare percussorem, prensare
 5 servorum dextras, inserere gladium. Atque illis, dum trepidant, dum refugiunt, evertentibus adpositum *in* mensa lumen, feralibus iam sibi tenebris duos ictus in viscera derexit. Ad gemitum conlabentis adcurrere liberti, et caede visa miles abstinit. Accusatio tamen apud patres adseveratione eadem peracta,
 10 iuravitque Tiberius petiturum se vitam quamvis nocenti, nisi voluntariam mortem properavisset.

32. Bona inter accusatores dividuntur, et praeturae extra ordinem datae iis qui senatorii ordinis erant. Tunc Cotta Messalinus, ne imago Libonis exsequias posterorum comitaretur, censuit, Cn. Lentulus, ne quis Scribonius cognomentum Drusi
 5 adsumeret. Supplicationum dies Pomponii Flacci sententia constituti. Dona Iovi, Marti, Concordiae, utque iduum Septembrium dies, quo se Libo interfecerat, dies festus haberetur, L. Piso et Gallus Asinius et Papius Mutilus et L. Apronius decrevere; quorum auctoritates adulationesque rettuli, ut sciretur vetus id in
 10 re publica malum. Facta et de mathematicis magisque Italia pellendis senatus consulta; quorum e numero L. Pituanus saxo deiectus est, in P. Marcium consules extra portam Esquilinam cum classicum canere iussissent, more prisco advertere.

81. 2. vestibulo. The court between the street and the house.

3. ipsis—epulis excruciatu. The food choked him.

"Faucibus ut morbo siccis interque molares Difficili crescente cibo."—Juv. XIII. 212.

9. adseveratione. "Solemnity."

10. petiturum. Sc. *fuisse* (Int. 18, c).

82. 1. extra ordinem. *i.e.* by anticipation of the *lex annalis* (XI. 22, N.), and ahead of the offices already held (I. 44, N.).

2. (M. Aurelius) Cotta Messalinus.

3. imago. Roman families preserved in their *atria* wax images of all ancestors who had held curule offices. They were displayed at funerals, and constituted the family claim to nobility.

4. Cn. (Cornelius) Lentulus.

cognomentum Drusi. Certain names were reckoned unlucky in certain families. Suetonius says that no *Lucius* Claudius ever ended well.

5. (L.) Pomponius Flaccus.

6. iduum Septembrium. September 13th.

7. L. (Calpurnius) Piso.

8. (C.) Asinius Gallus.

9. auctoritates. "Weighty names."

10. mathematicis. "Astrologers." A decree of banishment was passed against them in B.C. 140, and repeatedly re-enacted (§ 27, N.).

11. saxo. Traitors (Sen. de Ira, I. 16), incestuous persons (VI. 19), and sorcerers, were executed by being cast from the Tarpeian rock.

12. portam Esquilinam. Now the Porta Maggiore. Without it was the place of execution, and a burial-place for criminals and slaves.

13. classicum. The trumpet was sounded in the forum, and in front of the house of the condemned person.

more prisco, or more majorum. The neck of the criminal was fixed in a fork of wood, and he was beaten to death

33. Proximo senatus die multa in luxum civitatis dicta a Q. Haterio consulari, Octavio Frontone praetura functo; decretumque ne vasa auro solida ministrandis cibis fierent, ne vestis serica viros foedaret. Excessit Fronto ac postulavit modum argento, suppellectili, familiae: erat quippe adhuc frequens senatoribus, si quid e re publica crederent, loco sententiae promere. Contra Gallus Asinius disseruit: auctu imperii adolevisse etiam privatas opes, idque non novum, sed e vetustissimis moribus: aliam apud Fabricios, aliam apud Scipiones pecuniam; et cuncta ad rem publicam referri, qua tenui angustas civium domos, postquam eo magnificentiae venerit, gliscere singulos. Neque in familia et argento quaeque ad usum parentur nimium aliquid aut modicum nisi ex fortuna possidentis. Distinctos senatus et equitum census, non quia diversi natura, sed ut locis ordinibus dignationibus antistent, et aliis quae ad requiem animi aut salubritatem corporum parentur, nisi forte clarissimo cuique plures curas, maiora pericula subeunda, delenimentis curarum et periculorum cendum esse. Facilem adsensum Gallo sub nominibus honestis confessio vitiorum et similitudo audientium dedit. Adiecerat et Tiberius non id tempus censurae nec, si quid in moribus labaret, defuturum corrigendi auctorem.

34. Inter quae L. Piso ambitum fori, corrupta iudicia,

with rods. The head was then severed from the body.

33. 4. *vestis serica*. Silken crape, imported from China at an enormous expense. Seneca declaims against the indecency of these garments, which displayed every motion of the limbs.

Excessit. "Went on to say." Every motion (*relatio*) was formally put to the house by the presiding consul, who called on each of the senators for his opinion, in order of rank. Each in turn (*loco sententiae*) gave his vote, and might go on to make remarks, or propose amendments, or even introduce a new subject. If new matter were introduced, the consul was not obliged to bring it before the house, though it was customary to do so if an especial request was made.

6. *frequens*. "Customary."

9. *aliam apud Fabricios*. "A fortune was one thing in the days of Fabricius; another under the Scipios," who began the foreign conquests of Rome.

10. *et cuncta*. "And everything varied with the condition of the state."

12. *familia*. Households of 500 slaves were not uncommon among the nobles; one man under Augustus owned 4100. Athenaeus mentions families of 10,000 and 20,000. They were a motley crowd of all nations and colours. Slaves of different countries were sought for different services.

14. *senatus et equitum census*. I. 73, N.

15. *dignationibus*. Int. I, c.

17. *nisi forte*. Int. 44.

19. *sub nominibus*. "Under decent pretexts."

21. *non id tempus censurae*. Tiberius claimed the *censoria potestas*, and was jealous of any attempt of the senate to play the censor (III. 30, N.).

34. 1. *Inter quae*. He seems to have made these remarks in his *loco sententiae* on the motion just passed.

ambitum fori. "The power of influence in the courts, of bribery with jurors."

saevitiam oratorum accusationes minitantium increpans, abire se et cedere urbe, victurum in aliquo abdito et longinquo rure testabatur; simul curiam relinquebat. Commotus est Tiberius, 5 et quamquam mitibus verbis Pisonem permulsisset propinquos quoque eius impulit ut abeuntem auctoritate vel precibus tenerent. Haud minus liberi doloris documentum idem Piso mox dedit vocata in ius Urgulania, quam supra leges amicitia Augustae extulerat. Nec aut Urgulania obtemperavit, in 10 domum Caesaris spreto Pisone vecta, aut ille abscessit, quamquam Augusta se violari et imminui quereretur. Tiberius hactenus indulgere matri civile ratus, ut se iturum ad praetoris tribunal, adfuturum Urgulaniae diceret, processit Palatio, procul sequi iussis militibus. Spectabatur occursante populo com- 15 positus ore et sermonibus variis tempus atque iter ducens, donec propinquis Pisonem frustra coercentibus deferri Augusta pecuniam, quae petebatur, iuberet. Isque finis rei, ex qua neque Piso inglorius et Caesar maiore fama fuit. Ceterum Urgulaniae potentia adeo nimia civitati erat, ut testis in causa 20 quadam, quae apud senatum tractabatur, venire dedignaretur: missus est praetor qui domi interrogaret, cum virgines Vestales in foro et iudicio audiri, quotiens testimonium dicerent, vetus mos fuerit.

35. Res eo anno prolatae haud referrem, ni pretium foret Cn. Pisonis et Asinii Galli super eo negotio diversas sententias noscere. Piso, quamquam afuturum se dixerat Caesar, ob id magis agendas censebat, ut absente principe senatum et equites 5 posse sua munia sustinere decorum rei publicae foret. Gallus,

2. oratorum = *delatorum*.

abire for abiturum expresses a paullo-post future.

4. relinquebat. Inceptive. "He made as though he would leave."

7. doloris. "Indignation."

10. abcessit. "Nor would he leave her." He met her in the forum, cited her to appear, and when she swept on in her sedan chair to Livia's palace he followed.

12. civile ratus. "Thinking it would not be arrogant in himself." "En prince citoyen."—Burnouf.

14. militibus. I. 24, N.

15. sermonibus variis. Chatting with the friends he met, like a man going down town to business.

21. missus est praetor. To take her evidence. This became usual under later emperors, in the cases of *personae egregiae*. Dig. l. 12, 2, 1, 15.

Vestales. I. 14, N.

35. 1. Res—prolatae. "An adjournment which occurred."

2. Cn. (Calpurnii) Pisonis.

3. afuturum. Tiberius was always proposing to make a tour in the provinces; the people in jest called him Callippides, "the fine horseman who always galloped and never advanced."

4. ut. "On the ground that."

equites. They served as jurymen (XI. 22, N.).

quia speciem libertatis Piso praeceperat, nihil satis inlustre aut ex dignitate populi Romani nisi coram et sub oculis Caesaris, eoque conventum Italiae et affluentis provincias praesentiae eius servanda dicebat. Audiente haec Tiberio ac silente magnis utrimque contentionibus acta, sed res dilatae. 10

36. Et certamen Gallo adversus Caesarem exortum est. Nam censuit in quinquennium magistratum comitia habenda, utque legionum legati, qui ante praeturam ea militia fungebantur, iam tum praetores destinarentur, princeps duodecim candidatos in annos singulos nominaret. Haud dubium erat 5 eam sententiam altius penetrare et arcana imperii temptari. Tiberius tamen, quasi augeretur potestas eius, disseruit: grave moderationi suae tot eligere, tot differre. Vix per singulos annos offensiones vitari, quamvis repulsam propinqua spes soletur: quantum odii fore ab iis qui ultra quinquennium 10 proiciantur. Unde prospici posse quae cuque tam longo temporis spatio mens, domus, fortuna? superbire homines etiam annua designatione: quid si honorem per quinquennium agitent? quinquuplicari prorsus magistratus, subverti leges, quae sua spatia exercendae candidatorum industriae quaerendisque 15 aut potiundis honoribus statuerint. Favorabili in speciem oratione vim imperii tenuit.

37. Censusque quorundam senatorum iuvit. Quod magis mirum fuit, quod preces Marci Hortali, nobilis iuvenis, in paupertate manifesta superbius accepisset. Nepos erat oratoris

6. *quia—praeceperat*. Piso had anticipated him in] the affectation of freedom, which was considered the most acceptable flattery. See I. 7.

8. *conventum*. The gathering of Italians and provincials on public business during a session of the senate.

36. 2. *in quinquennium*. Twelve praetors were annually appointed. Gallus proposed that the emperor should nominate for five years ahead, as Julius Caesar had done.

3. *legionum legati*. I. 44, N.

5. *haud dubium*. "The proposition evidently went too far, and interfered with the secret machinery of the Government." By appointing so far ahead the emperor would lose his immediate power of rewarding officers, and that of advancing friends outside of the army.

12. *mens*. Disposition toward the

Government; *domus*. Number of children (§ 51, N.); *fortuna*. Wealth to support the dignity of office (§ 33, N.).

13. *annua designatione*. The nominations were regularly made a year in advance.

14. *agitent*. "What if they expected," i.e. brooded over their office and plans.

quinquuplicari. Every nominee would bear himself at once like a praetor.

15. *exercendae—industriæ*. "For trying the good qualities of candidates."

37. 1. *census—juvit*. This M. Hortensius Hortalus, lacking the property qualification of a senator (I. 75, N.), had received 1,000,000 sesterces from Augustus, which he had squandered, and now came for more. In later times this *liberalitas Augusti* was exaggerated by Nero to pensions of £4100 per annum, paid to decayed noblemen.

Hortensii, inlectus a divo Augusto liberalitate decies sestertii
 5 ducere uxorem, suscipere liberos, ne clarissima familia extin-
 gueretur. Igitur quattuor filiis ante limen curiae adstantibus,
 loco sententiae, cum in Palatio senatus haberetur, modo
 Hortensii inter oratores sitam imaginem modo Augusti intuens,
 ad hunc modum coepit: "patres conscripti, hos, quorum
 10 numerum et pueritiam videtis, non sponte sustuli, sed quia
 princeps monebat; simul maiores mei meruerant ut posteros
 haberent. Nam ego, qui non pecuniam, non studia populi
 neque eloquentiam, gentile domus nostrae bonum, varietate
 temporum accipere vel parare potuissem, satis habebam, si
 15 tenues res meae nec mihi pudori nec cuiquam oneri forent.
 Iussus ab imperatore uxorem duxi. En stirps et progenies
 tot consulum, tot dictatorum. Nec ad invidiam ista, sed con-
 ciliandae misericordiae refero. Adsequentur florente te, Caesar,
 quos dederis honores: interim Q. Hortensii pronepotes, divi
 20 Augusti alumnos ab inopia defende."

38. Inclinatione senatus incitamentum Tiberio fuit quo
 promptius adversaretur, his ferme verbis usus: "si quantum
 pauperum est venire huc et liberis suis petere pecunias coeperint,
 singuli numquam exsatiabuntur, res publica deficiet. Nec sane
 5 ideo a maioribus concessum est egredi aliquando relationem
 et quod in commune conducat loco sententiae proferre, ut
 privata negotia et res familiares nostras hic augeamus, cum
 invidia senatus et principum, sive indulserint largitionem sive
 abnuerint. Non enim preces sunt istud, sed efflagitatio,
 10 intempestiva quidem et improvisa, cum aliis de rebus convenerint
 patres, consurgere et numero atque aetate liberum suorum

5. ducere uxorem. Augustus made every effort to encourage honourable marriages (§ 51, N.). A man was not obliged to acknowledge (*tollere*) and educate his sons, if pronounced weakly or deformed by a jury of five neighbours, nor any daughter except the first. If not acknowledged, the infants were exposed to die.

7. loco sententiae. § 33, N.

cum in Palatio. In the library of the Palatine Apollo, which was adorned with oval shields, bearing in relief the portraits of Romans distinguished in literature (§ 83; Hor. Epp. II. 2, 94).

13. varietate temporum. Forensic eloquence had decayed in consequence of

the fall of the republic. His father, a profligate man, had been put to death after the battle of Philippi.

17. tot consulum. The Hortensii counted only one consul and one dictator, but he was descended from the Marcii, through his grandmother.

ad invidiam. i.e. through ill-will to the present régime.

38. 1. quo promptius adversaretur. He desires to repress any independent expression of sentiment, especially after Hortalsus's allusions to the empire.

4. res publica. The treasury.

5. egredi—relationem. § 33, N.

8. largitionem. Int. 23, e.

urguere modestiam senatus, eandem vim in me transmittere ac velut perfringere aerarium, quod si ambitione exhausserimus, per scelera supplendum erit. Dedit tibi, Hortale, divus Augustus pecuniam, sed non conpellatus nec ea lege ut semper daretur. 15
 Languescet alioqui industria, intendetur socordia, si nullus ex se metus aut spes, et securi omnes aliena subsidia expectabunt, sibi ignavi, nobis graves." Haec atque talia, quamquam cum adsensu audita ab iis, quibus omnia principum, honesta atque inhonesta, laudare mos est, plures per silentium aut occultum 20 murmur excepere. Sensitque Tiberius; et cum paulum reticuisset, Hortalo se respondisse ait: ceterum si patribus videretur, daturum liberis eius ducena sestertia singulis, qui sexus virilis essent. Egere alii grates: siluit Hortalus, pavore an avitae nobilitatis etiam inter angustias fortunae retinens. Neque 25 miseratus est posthac Tiberius, quamvis domus Hortensii pudendam ad inopiam delaberetur.

39. Eodem anno mancipii unius audacia, ni mature subventum foret, discordiis armisque civilibus rem publicam perculisset, Postumi Agrippae servus, nomine Clemens, conperto fine Augusti pergere in insulam Planasiam et fraude aut vi raptum Agrippam ferre ad exercitus Germanicos non servili 5 animo concepit. Ausa eius inpedivit tarditas onerariae navis; atque interim patrata caede ad maiora et magis praecipitia conversus furatur cineres vectusque Cosam Etruriae promunturium ignotis locis sese abdit, donec crinem barbamque promitteret: nam aetate et forma haud dissimili in dominum 10 erat. Tum per idoneos et secreti eius socios crebrescit vivere Agrippam, occultis primum sermonibus, ut vetita solent, mox vago rumore apud inperitissimi cuiusque promptas aures aut

12. *modestiam*. "The delicacy." It was hard to shame one of their own body.

14. *per scelera*. Confiscation and extortion.

15. *conpellatus*. "He was not requested."

17. *metus aut spes*. "No shame, and no confidence in one's self." *Se* is indefinite.

22. *Hortalo se respondisse*. He distinguishes the matter and manner of the petition.

23. *ducena sestertia*. £1670.

24. *avitae nobilitatis*. Gen. after *retinens*.

39. 5. *exercitus Germanicos*. Where the soldiers entertained a passionate loyalty for his master's sister, Agrippina.

8. *furatur cineres*. That they might not be an evidence of his master's death; perhaps, too, from affection, and a desire to carry with him the avenging spirit of Postumus. Cf. III. 1—"Feralem urnam tenens (Agrippina)."

9. *crinem barbamque*. To imitate the wild habits of Postumus. The Romans at the time wore short hair and no beard.

10. *dissimili in dominum*. Greek construction.

15 rursum apud turbidos eoque nova cupientes. Atque ipse adire municipia obscuro diei, neque propalam aspici neque diutius isdem locis, sed quia veritas visu et morâ, falsa festinatione et incertis valescunt, relinquebat famam aut praeveniebat.

40. Vulgabatur interim per Italiam servatum munere deum Agrippam, credebatur Romae; iamque Ostiam invectum multitudo ingens, iam in urbe clandestini coetus celebrabant, cum Tiberium anceps cura distrahere, vine militum servum
5 suum coerceret an inanem credulitatem tempore ipso vanescere sineret: modo nihil spernendum, modo non omnia metuenda ambiguus pudoris ac metus reputabat. Postremo dat negotium Sallustio Crispo. Ille e clientibus duos (quidam milites fuisse tradunt) deligit atque hortatur, simulata conscientia
10 adeant, offerant pecuniam, fidem atque pericula polliceantur. Exsequuntur ut iussum erat. Dein speculati noctem incustoditam, accepta idonea manu, vinctum clauso ore in Palatium traxere. Percontanti Tiberio, quo modo Agrippa factus esset, respondisse fertur "quo modo tu Caesar." Ut ederet socios
15 subigi non potuit. Nec Tiberius poenam eius palam ausus, in secreta Palatii parte interfici iussit corpusque clam auferri. Et quamquam multi e domo principis equitesque ac senatores sustentasse opibus, iuvisse consiliis dicerentur, haud quaesitum.

41. Fine anni arcus propter aedem Saturni ob recepta signa cum Varo amissa ductu Germanici, auspiciis Tiberii, et aedes Fortis Fortunae Tiberim iuxta in hortis, quos Caesar dictator populo Romano legaverat, sacrarium genti Iuliae
5 effigiesque divo Augusto apud Bovillas dicantur.

A.U.C. 770.
A.D. 17.

C. Caelio L. Pomponio consulibus Germanicus Caesar

17. relinquebat famam aut praeveniebat. He left one place before the story was fully known, and appeared at another before the tidings reached it.

40. 3. celebrabant. "Flocked around him." From the account of his arrest it is evident that he entered Rome.

4. servum suum. Tiberius inherited the slaves of Postumus.

9. simulata conscientia. "Pretending to join the plot."

10. pericula. "To share the dangers" (Int. 55).

16. secreta Palatii parte. VI. 23, N.

41. 1. aedem Saturni. At the foot of the Capitoline, connected with the Aera-

rium, which was in the enormous vaults that support the modern Capitol. The passage between the cella of Saturn and the treasury vaults has been brought to light by excavations.

recepta signa. § 25, N.

2. auspiciis Tiberii. § 18, N.

3. Fortis Fortunae. "Good Luck." Servius Tullius built her a temple near the river, where her holiday was celebrated with water parties. Perhaps Tiberius restored the old temple.

hortis. Beyond the Tiber, near the Vatican. Julius left them by will as a pleasure ground for the Roman people.

6. C. Caelio (Rufo), L. Pomponio (Flacco).

a. d. VII. Kal. Iunias triumphavit de Cheruscis Chattisque et Angrivariis quaeque aliae nationes usque ad Albim colunt. Vecta spolia, captivi, simulacra montium, fluminum, proeliorum; bellumque, quia conficere prohibitus erat, pro confecto accipiebatur. Augebat intuentium visus eximia ipsius species curusque quinque liberis onustus. Sed suberat occulta formido reputantibus haud prosperum in Druso patre eius favorem vulgi, avunculum eiusdem Marcellum flagrantibus plebis studiis intra iuventam ereptum, breves et infaustos populi Romani amores. 15

42. Ceterum Tiberius nomine Germanici trecenos plebi sestertios viritim dedit seque collegam consulatui eius destinavit. Nec ideo sinceræ caritatis fidem adsecutus amoliri iuvenem specie honoris statuit struxitque causas aut forte oblatas arripuit. Rex Archelaus quinquagesimum annum Cappadocia potiebatur, invisus Tiberio, quod eum Rhodi agentem nullo officio coluisset. Nec id Archelaus per superbiam omiserat, sed ab intimis Augusti monitus, quia florente Gaio Caesare missoque ad res orientis intuta Tiberii amicitia credebatur. Ut versa Caesarum subole imperium adeptus est, elicit Archelaum matris literis, quae non dissimulatis filii offensionibus clementiam offerebat, si ad precandum veniret. Ille ignarus doli vel, si intellegere crederetur, vim metuens in urbem properat: exceptusque immiti a principe et mox accusatus in senatu, non ob crimina quae fingebantur, sed angore, simul fessus senio et quia regibus aequa, nedum infima insolita sunt, finem vitae sponte an fato implevit. Regnum in provinciam redactum est, fructibusque eius levari posse centesimae vectigal professus Caesar ducentesimam in posterum statuit. Per idem tempus Antiocho Commagenorum, Philopatore Cilicum regibus defunctis turbabantur nationes, plerisque Romanum, aliis regium imperium 20

9. *simulacra montium*, etc. Cf. Josephus, B. J. 7, 5.

12. *quinque liberis*. Julia was born afterwards. Tiberius and Marcellus had accompanied Augustus in his triumph, B.C. 29, riding on the chariot horses. The children of Germanicus were too young to ride.

42. 7. *intimis Augusti*. Probably M. Lollius.

9. *Caesarum subole*. Caius and Lucius Caesars.

14. *accusatus*. Of an attempt to revolt. An idle charge against the decrepit prince.

18. *centesimae vectigal*. I. 78, N. Tiberius now reduced it from one to the half of one per cent. He afterwards increased it again.

21. *plerisque Romanum*. "The men of power were desirous that their government might be changed into the form of a Roman province, while the multitude were desirous to be under kings, as their fathers had been."—Josephus, A. J. 18, 2.

cupientibus ; et provinciae Suria atque Iudaea, fessae oneribus, deminutionem tributi orabant.

43. Igitur haec et de Armenia quae supra memoravi apud patres disseruit, nec posse motum orientem nisi Germanici sapientia conponi : nam suam aetatem vergere, Drusi nondum satis adolevisse. Tunc decreto patrum permissae Germanico
 5 provinciae quae mari dividuntur, maiusque imperium, quoquo adisset, quam iis qui sorte aut missu principis obtinerent. Sed Tiberius demoverat Suria Creticum Silanum, per adfinitatem conexum Germanico, quia Silani filia Neroni vetustissimo liberorum eius pacta erat, praefeceratque Cn. Pisonem, ingenio
 10 violentum et obsequii ignarum, insita ferocia a patre Pisone, qui civili bello resurgentes in Africa partes acerrimo ministerio adversus Caesarem iuvit, mox Brutum et Cassium secutus, concesso reditu petitione honorum abstinuit, donec ultro ambiretur delatum ab Augusto consulatum accipere. Sed praeter paternos
 15 spiritus uxoris quoque Plancinae nobilitate et opibus accendebatur ; vix Tiberio concedere, liberos eius ut multum infra despectare. Nec dubium habebat se delectum, qui Suriae imponderetur ad spes Germanici coercendas. Credidere quidam data et a Tiberio occulta mandata ; et Plancinam haud dubie
 20 Augusta monuit aemulatione muliebri Agrippinam insectandi. Divisa namque et discors aula erat tacitis in Drusum aut Germanicum studiis. Tiberius ut proprium et sui sanguinis Drusum fovebat : Germanico alienatio patrum amorem apud ceteros auxerat, et quia claritudine materni generis anteibat,
 25 avum M. Antonium, avunculum Augustum ferens. Contra Druso proavus eques Romanus Pomponius Atticus dedecere Claudiorum imagines videbatur : et coniunx Germanici Agrippina fecunditate ac fama Liviam uxorem Drusi praecelebat.

43. 1. quae supra memoravi. §§ 3 and 4.

3. vergere. "Was declining."

5. majusque imperium. Such extraordinary proconsular powers had been given to Pompeius the Great by the Manilian law (XV. 25, N.).

6. sorte. Proconsuls of the senate (III. 32, N.) ; missu, legates and procurators of the emperor (I. 74, 76, NN.).

7. (Caecilius) Creticum Silanum. His daughter died before her marriage to

Nero, who was but eleven years old at this time.

9. Cn. (Calpurnius) Pisonem.

11. resurgentes in Africa partes. After the battle of Pharsalia, B.C. 47.

14. consulatum. Augustus made him his colleague.

15. (Munatiae) Plancinae.

16. liberos. Drusus and Germanicus (§ 57, N.).

20. insectandi. Genitive after *monuit* (I. 67, N.).

27. imagines. § 32, N.

Sed fratres egregie concordēs et proximorum certaminibus in-
concussi.

30

44. Nec multo post Drusus in Illyricum missus est, ut
suesceret militiae studiaque exercitus pararet; simul iuvenem
urbano luxu lascivientem melius in castris haberi Tiberius seque
tutio rem rebatur utroque filio legiones obtinente. Sed Suebi
praetendebantur auxilium adversus Cheruscos orantes; nam 5
discessu Romanorum vacui externo metu gentis adsuetudine et
tum aemulatione gloriae arma in se verterant. Vis nationum,
virtus ducum in aequo; sed Maroboduum regis nomen invisum
apud populares, Arminium pro libertate bellantem favor habebat.

45. Igitur non modo Cherusci sociique eorum, vetus Arminii
miles, sumpserē bellum, sed e regno etiam Marobodui Suebae
gentes, Semnones ac Langobardi, defecere ad eum. Quibus
additis praepollebat, ni Inguiomerus cum manu clientium ad
Maroboduum perfugisset, non aliam ob causam quam quia fratris 5
filio iuveni patruus senex parere dedignabatur. Deriguntur
acies, pari utrimque spe, nec, ut olim apud Germanos, vagis
incursibus aut disiectas per catervas: quippe longa adversum
nos militia insueverant sequi signa, subsidiis firmari, dicta
imperatorum accipere. Ac tunc Arminius equo conlustrans 10
cuncta, ut quosque advectus erat, reciperatam libertatem,
trucidatas legiones, spolia adhuc et tela Romanis derepta in
manibus multorum ostentabat; contra fugacem Maroboduum
appellans, proeliorum expertem, Hercyniae latebris defensum;
ac mox per dona et legationes petivisse foedus, proditorem 15
patriae, satellitem Caesaris, haud minus infensis animis extur-
bandum quam Varum Quintilium interfecerint. Meminissent
modo tot proeliorum, quorum eventu et ad postremum eiectis
Romanis satis probatum, penes utros summa belli fuerit.

46. Neque Maroboduus iactantia sui aut probris in hostem
abstinebat, sed Inguiomerum tenens illo in corpore decus omne

44. 2. juvenem—lascivientem. III. 37, N.

6. Romanorum vacui. The MS. gives *ac vacui*, by repeating the first syllable of *vacui*.

8. regis nomen. I. 55, N.

9. habebat. A zeugma. Supply from it *reddebat* with *Maroboduum*, and *sequebatur* with *Arminium*.

45. 1. socii eorum. § 12, N.

4. clientium. I. 57, N.

5. fratris. Segimer.

13. fugacem. Maroboduus had led his tribe from the Rhine to Bohemia.

14. proellorum expertem. An exaggeration. He had avoided war with the Romans, but had conquered many German tribes.

19. penes utros, etc. Whether victory had finally remained with the Romans or Cherusans.

Cheruscorum, illius consiliis gesta quae prospere ceciderint
 testabatur : vaecordem Arminium et rerum nescium alienam
 5 gloriam in se trahere, quoniam tres vacuas legiones et ducem
 fraudis ignarum perfidia deceperit, magna cum clade Germaniae
 et ignominia sua, cum coniunx, cum filias eius servitium adhuc
 tolerant. At se duodecim legionibus petitum duce Tiberio
 inlibatam Germanorum gloriam servavisse, mox condicionibus
 10 aequis discessum ; neque paenitere quod ipsorum in manu sit,
 integrum adversum Romanos bellum an pacem incruentam
 malint. His vocibus instinctos exercitus propriae quoque causae
 stimulabant, cum a Cheruscis Langobardisque pro antiquo
 decore aut recenti libertate et contra augendae dominationi
 15 certaretur. Non alias maiore mole concursum neque ambiguo
 magis eventu, fuis utrimque dextris cornibus ; sperabaturque
 rursum pugna, ni Maroboduus castra in colles subduxisset. Id
 signum percussi fuit ; et transfugiis paulatim nudatus in Mar-
 comanos concessit misitque legatos ad Tiberium oraturos auxilia.
 20 Responsum est non iure eum adversus Cheruscos arma Romana
 invocare, qui pugnantis in eundem hostem Romanos nulla ope
 iuvisset. Missus tamen Drusus, ut rettulimus, paci firmator.

47. Eodem anno duodecim celebres Asiae urbes conlapsae
 nocturno motu terrae, quo improvisior graviorque pestis fuit.
 Neque solitum in tali casu effugium subveniebat, in aperta
 prorumpendi, quia diductis terris hauriebantur. Sedisse inmen-
 5 sos montes, visa in arduo quae plana fuerint, effulsisse inter
 ruinam ignes memorant. Asperrima in Sardonios lues pluri-
 mum in eosdem misericordiae traxit : nam centies sestertium
 pollicitus Caesar, et quantum aerario aut fisco pendebant, in
 quinquennium remisit. Magnetes a Sipylo proximi damno ac
 10 remedio habiti. Temnios, Philadelphenos, Aegeatas, Apolloni-
 denses, quique Mosteni aut Macedones Hyrcani vocantur, et

46. 3. *illius consiliis*. Inguiomerus was celebrated rather for his rash bravery than for his counsel ; see I. 68 ; II. 21.

5. *vacuas*. Unprepared and unguarded.

8. *se—petitum*. Tiberius proposed to attack the Suevi A.D. 6, but was interrupted by the Pannonian insurrection (I. 25, N.). Maroboduus took advantage of the occasion to make a peace with Rome.

11. *integrum—bellum*. A war with unshattered forces.

13. *antiquo decore* refers to the

Cheruskans ; recenti libertate to the Langobardi, who had just revolted from Maroboduus.

16. *sperabatur*. "Was expected."

47. 2. *quo improvisior*. Because by night.

3. *in aperta prorumpendi*. "Of rushing out of doors."

6. *lues*. "Disaster."

7. *centies sestertium*. £83,000.

8. *aerario aut fisco*. XIII. 29, N. ; IV. 15, N.

Hierocaesariam, Myrinam, Cymen, Tmolum levare idem in tempus tributis mittique ex senatu placuit qui praesentia spectaret refoveretque. Delectus est M. Ateius e praetoriis, ne consulari obtinente Asiam aemulatio inter pares et ex eo impedimentum oreretur. 15

48. Magnificam in publicum largitionem auxit Caesar haud minus grata liberalitate, quod bona Aemiliae Musae, locupletis intestatae, petita in fiscum Aemilio Lepido, cuius e domo videbatur, et Patulei divitis equitis Romani hereditatem, quamquam ipse heres in parte legeretur, tradidit M. Servilio, quem prioribus neque suspectis tabulis scriptum compererat, nobilitatem utriusque pecunia iuvandam praefatus. Neque hereditatem cuiusquam adiit nisi cum amicitia meruisset: ignotos et aliis infensos eoque principem nuncupantes procul arcebat. Ceterum ut honestam innocentium paupertatem levavit, ita prodigos et ob flagitia egentes, Vibidium Varronem, Marium Nepotem, Appium Appianum, Cornelium Sullam, Q. Vitellium movit senatu aut sponte cedere passus est. 10

49. Isdem temporibus deum aedes vetustate aut igni abolitas coeptasque ab Augusto dedicavit, Libero Liberaeque et Cereri iuxta circum maximum, quas A. Postumius dictator voverat, eodemque in loco aedem Florae ab Lucio et Marco Publiciis aedilibus constitutam, et Iano templum, quod apud forum holitorium C. Duilius struxerat, qui primus rem Romanam prospere mari gessit triumphumque navalem de Poenis meruit. Spei 5

14. **consulari obtinente.** Asia and Africa, the chief senatorial provinces (I. 74, N.), were governed by ex-consuls, other senatorial *proconsuls* being often only ex-praetors. The proconsuls of Africa had a salary of £8,300. A proconsul had twelve lictors; a praetor six; a commissioner like Ateius or an imperial *legatus pro praetore* five. They bore, in the provinces, fasces with axes, to express the absolute dominion of Rome.

48. 2. **liberalitate.** Individual benefaction.

Aemiliae Musae. A woman of Greek extraction. She died without heirs, and the procurators urged that her goods be escheated to the *fiscus*. A claim was advanced by Lepidus that she was descended from a freedman of his family, which would give him a prior right (IV.

7, N.). The assertion rested on probable, though not legal, evidence, and Tiberius resigned his own claim.

3. (M.) **Aemilio Lepido.**

5. **M. Servilio (Noniano).**

6. **nobilitatem—juvandam.** § 37, N.

8. **aliis infensos.** Men who tried to disappoint their natural heirs by leaving their property to the emperor.

49. 2. **Libero Liberaeque.** Their shrines, with that of their mother, Ceres, were under the same roof, at the western end of the Circus Maximus. The temple had been vowed by Postumius Albus before the battle of Lake Regillus, B.C. 498, and burned down in B.C. 31.

4. **L. et M. Publiciis (Malleolis).**

5. **forum holitorium.** Between the Capitoline and the Tiber.

aedes a Germanico sacratur: hanc A. Atilius voverat eodem bello.

50. Adolescebat interea lex maiestatis. Et Appuleiam Varillam, sororis Augusti neptem, quia probrosis sermonibus divum Augustum ac Tiberium et matrem eius inlusisset Caesari-
 5 que conexa adulterio teneretur, maiestatis delator arcessebat. De adulterio satis caveri lege Iulia visum: maiestatis crimen
 10 distinguere Caesar postulavit damnarique, si qua de Augusto inreligiose dixisset: in se iacta nolle ad cognitionem vocari. Interrogatus a consule, quid de iis censeret quae de matre eius locuta secus argueretur, reticuit; dein proximo senatus die illius
 quoque nomine oravit, ne cui verba in eam quoquo modo habita crimini forent. Liberavitque Appuleiam lege maiestatis: adulterii gravio-
 rem poenam deprecatus, ut exemplo maiorum propinquis suis ultra ducentesimum lapidem removeretur suasit. Adultero Manlio Italia atque Africa interdictum est.

51. De praetore in locum Vipstani Galli, quem mors abstulerat, subrogando certamen incessit. Germanicus atque Drusus (nam etiam tum Romae erant) Haterium Agrippam

8. A. Atilius (Calatinus).

50. 1. lex maiestatis. I. 73, N.

4. conexa. "And though connected with Tiberius." Adultery of a princess was high treason, because it confused the succession. See the relationship in § 15, N.

5. lege Julia. Passed B.C. 16. It condemned the adulterer and adulteress to banishment in separate islands (*deportatio*, IV. 31, N.), and fined them severely.

9. secus = irreverentur.

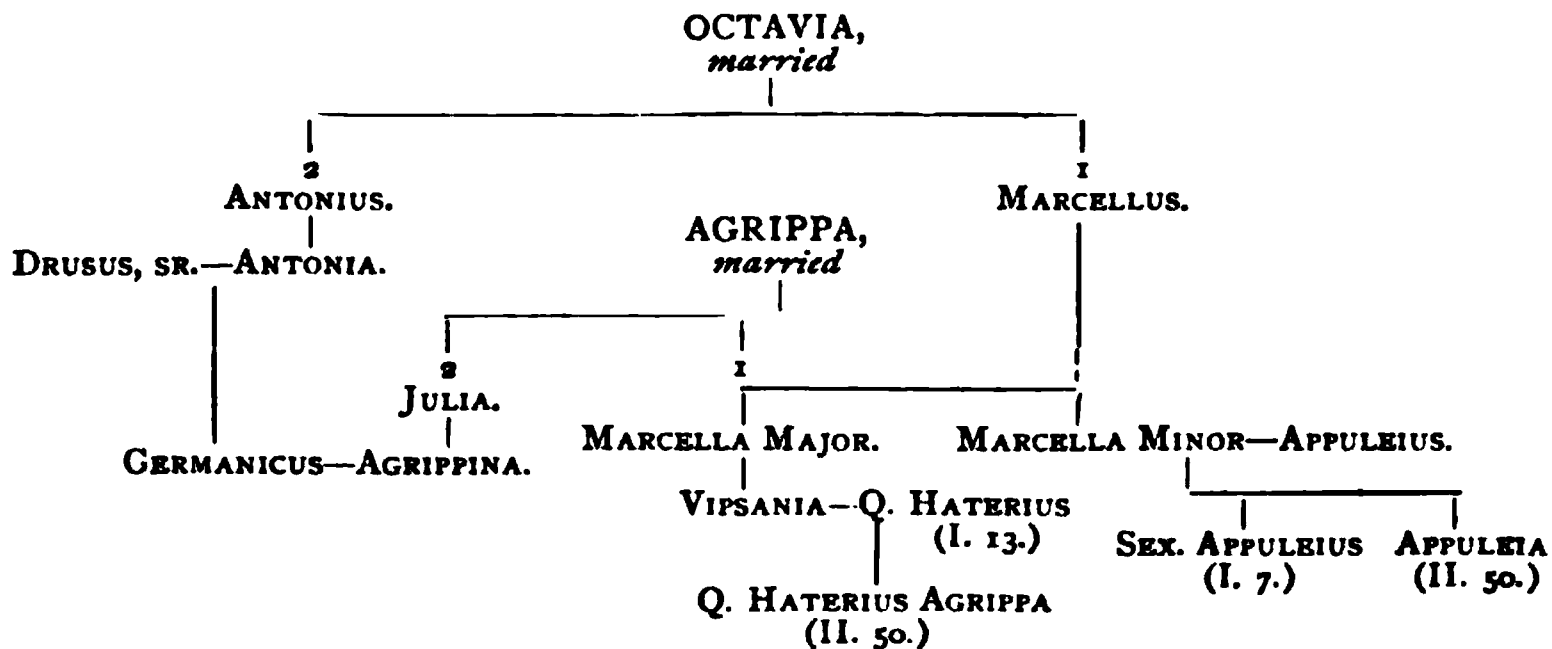
13. propinquis suis. Dative of agent. It was an early custom to entrust the punishment of a female criminal to a

domestic tribunal of her husband and relations. Banishment 200 miles from Rome was *relegatio*.

14. Italia atque Africa. This shows that he was a native of Africa.

51. 3. etiam tum. Germanicus was ready to start for Syria, and Drusus for Illyricum.

Haterium Agrippam. His mother seems to have been a daughter of the elder Marcella, who was half-sister of Germanicus's mother. A table of the family of Octavia, Augustus's sister, explains the two chapters.



propinquum Germanici fovebant: contra plerique nitebantur, ut
 numerus liberorum in candidatis praepolleret, quod lex iubebat. 5
 Laetabatur Tiberius, cum inter filios eius et leges senatus dis-
 ceptaret. Victa est sine dubio lex, sed neque statim et paucis
 suffragiis, quo modo etiam cum valerent leges vincebantur.

52. Eodem anno coeptum in Africa bellum, duce hostium
 Tacfarinate. Is natione Numida, in castris Romanis auxiliaria
 stipendia meritis, mox desertor, vagos primum et latrociniis
 suetos ad praedam et raptus congregare, dein more militiae
 per vexilla et turmas componere, postremo non inconditae 5
 turbae sed Musulamiorum dux haberi. Valida ea gens et
 solitudinibus Africae propinqua, nullo etiam tum urbium cultu,
 cepit arma Maurosque accolae in bellum traxit: dux et his,
 Mazippa. Divisusque exercitus, ut Tacfarinas lectos viros et
 Romanum in modum armatos castris attineret, disciplinae et 10
 imperiis suesceret, Mazippa levi cum copia incendia et caedes
 et terrorem circumferret. Conpulerantque Cinithios, haud
 spernendam nationem, in eadem, cum Furius Camillus pro
 consule Africae legionem et quod sub signis sociorum in unum
 conductos ad hostem duxit, modicam manum, si multitudinem 15
 Numidarum atque Maurorum spectares; sed nihil aequè
 cavebatur quam ne bellum metu eluderent: spe victoriae
 inducti sunt ut vincerentur. Igitur legio medio, leves cohortes
 duaeque alae in cornibus locantur. Nec Tacfarinas pugnam
 detrectavit. Fusi Numidae, multosque post annos Furio 20
 nomini partum decus militiae. Nam post illum recuperatorem
 urbis filiumque eius Camillum penes alias familias imperatoria

4. nitebantur. "Insisted."

5. lex iubebat. The *lex Papia Poppaea*, enacted A.D. 9. It directed that among candidates for office the married should be preferred to the unmarried; the father of children to the childless; the father of a greater to the father of a less number. A law directing the action of the senate of Malaga (*lex Malacitana*), which has been preserved, confines this preference to the case of a tie vote, but the distinction seems to have gone further at Rome (XV. 19). The *lex Papia Poppaea* also related to privileges of fathers in matters of taxation and inheritance (III. 25, N.).

52. 2. auxiliaria stipendia. Tacfarinas, like Arminius (§ 10, N.), had

learned the art of war from his Roman masters.

5. per vexilla et turmas. I. 18, 49, NN.

13. pro consule. § 47, N.

14. legionem (tertiam Augustam). quod sub signis sociorum. He called out the *auxilia*, but not the irregular troops (I. 36 N.).

22. filiumque ejus. L. Furius, son of the great Camillus, was consul B.C. 349, but never enjoyed a triumph, though he conquered the Gauls; and Tacitus probably confused him with his son or nephew, Lucius, who triumphed over the Latins, B.C. 338.

penes alias familias. Of the *gens Furia*; the Phili and Purpureones.

laus fuerat; atque hic quem memoramus bellorum expers habebatur. Eo pronior Tiberius res gestas apud senatum
25 celebravit; et decrevere patres triumphalia insignia, quod Camillo ob modestiam vitae impune fuit.

A.U.C. 771.

A.D. 18.

53. Sequens annus Tiberium tertio, Germanicum iterum consules habuit. Sed eum honorem Germanicus iniit apud urbem Achaiae Nicopolim, quo venerat per Illyricam oram, viso fratre Druso in Delmatia agente, Hadriatici ac mox Ionii
5 maris adversam navigationem perpessus. Igitur paucos dies insumpsit reficiendae classi; simul sinus Actiaca victoria inclutos et sacratas ab Augusto manubias castraque Antonii cum recordatione maiorum suorum adiit. Namque ei, ut memoravi, avunculus Augustus, avus Antonius erant, magnaque
10 illic imago tristium laetorumque. Hinc ventum Athenas, foederique sociae et vetustae urbis datum ut uno lictore uteretur. Excepere Graeci quaesitissimis honoribus, vetera suorum facta dictaque praeferentes, quo plus dignationis adulatio haberet.

54. Petita inde Euboea tramisit Lesbum, ubi Agrippina novissimo partu Iuliam edidit. Tum extrema Asiae Perinthumque ac Byzantium, Thraecias urbes, mox Propontidis angustias et os Ponticum intrat, cupidine veteres locos et fama
5 celebratos noscendi; pariterque provincias internis certaminibus aut magistratum iniuriis fessas refovebat. Atque illum in regressu sacra Samothracum visere nitentem obvii aquilones

25. **triumphalia insignia.** I. 72, N.

53. 1. **tertio** for **tertium**, to avoid four words with the same ending. Tiberius held the office for a few days, and Seius Tuberus was made *consul suffectus* in his place.

3. **Achaiae.** From this passage it is supposed that some part of southern Epirus was at this time (A.D. 18) included in the province of Achaia. At a later time the connection ceased.

7. **sacratas ab Augusto manubias.** After the victory Augustus adorned his camp with stone walls and the beaks of ships. He rebuilt the temple to Apollo which stood there, and instituted quinquennial games of literary contests, wrestling, and horse-racing, in honour of the god, and to commemorate his triumph.

9. **avunculus Augustus, avus Antonius.** See table, § 51, N.

11. **ut uno lictore uteretur.** The proconsul's lictors (§ 47, N.) were symbols of military dominion. Germanicus entered Athens as a friend.

12. **vetera suorum facta.** To give weight to their flattery they suggested that they were the descendants of Solon and Pericles.

54. 3. **Propontidis angustias.** The Dardanelles.

4. **locos** for **loca**.

6. **magistratum injuriis.** The native Greek magistrates. Asia Minor never recovered its prosperity after it had been pillaged by Brutus and Cassius.

7. **sacra Samothracum.** The Cabeiri were mystic deities worshipped at Samothrace, and Germanicus desired to be initiated in their mysteries. He was tainted with the superstition of his day, and consulted the Egyptian oracles as well as

depulere. Igitur adito Ilio quaeque ibi varietate fortunae et nostri origine veneranda, relegit Asiam adpellitque Colophona, ut Clarii Apollinis oraculo uteretur. Non femina illic, ut 10 apud Delphos, sed certis e familiis et ferme Mileto accitus sacerdos numerum modo consultantium et nomina audit; tum in specum degressus, hausta fontis arcani aqua, ignarus plerumque literarum et carminum edit responsa versibus compositis super rebus quas quis mente concepit. Et ferebatur 15 Germanico per ambages, ut mos oraculis, maturum exitum cecinisse.

55. At Cn. Piso, quo properantius destinata inciperet, civitatem Atheniensium turbido incessu exterritam oratione saeva increpat, oblique Germanicum perstringens, quod contra decus Romani nominis non Athenienses tot cladibus extinctos, sed conluviem illam nationum comitate nimia coluisset: hos 5 enim esse Mithridatis adversus Sullam, Antonii adversus divum Augustum socios. Etiam vetera obiectabat, quae in Macedones inprospere, violenter in suos fecissent, offensus urbi propria quoque ira, quia Theophilum quendam Areo iudicio falsi damnatum precibus suis non concederent. Exim navigatione 10 celeri per Cycladas et compendia maris adsequitur Germanicum apud insulam Rhodum, haud nescium quibus insectationibus petitus foret: sed tanta mansuetudine agebat, ut, cum orta tempestas raperet in abrupta possetque interitus inimici ad casum referri, miserit triremis quarum subsidio discrimini 15 eximeretur. Neque tamen mitigatus Piso, et vix diei moram perpressus linquit Germanicum praevenitque. Et postquam

the Greek. His melancholy turn is clearly shown by the expression of the statue, which represents him listening to the murmur of a sea-shell. Cf. I. 62, and (§§ 14, 60, 70, NN.).

obvii aquilones. A strong current sets to the south from the Dardanelles, and is greatly increased by a north wind. The ancient ships, with latteen sails, could not sail as close to the wind as ours.

9. nostri. Int. 34.

13. fontis arcani aqua. Pliny says it shortened the life of the priest who drank it, and Tertullian called it *scaturigo daemonica*.

55. 2. turbido incessu. With armed guards and no notice.

5. conluviem—nationum. From the time of Demosthenes the Athenians had traded upon their ancient fame by selling their citizenship. Augustus stopped the abuse.

6. Mithridatis, etc. The Athenians had been controlled by superior force in both cases.

8. violenter in suos. Aristides, Socrates, etc.

9. Areo iudicio. The Areopagus had an ancient jurisdiction of criminal cases, and a general censorship of the public morals; falsi includes false coining and forgery.

14. in abrupta. "On the breakers."

Suriam ac legiones attigit, largitione, ambitu, infimos manipularium iuvando, cum veteres centuriones, severos tribunos
 20 demoveret locaque eorum clientibus suis vel deterrimo cuique attribueret, desidiam in castris, licentiam in urbibus, vagum ac lascivientem per agros militem sineret, eo usque corruptionis proventus est, ut sermone vulgi parens legionum haberetur. Nec Plancina se intra decora feminis tenebat, sed exercitio
 25 equitum, decursibus cohortium interesse, in Agrippinam, in Germanicum contumelias iacere, quibusdam etiam bonorum militum ad mala obsequia promptis, quod haud invito imperatore ea fieri occultus rumor incedebat. Nota haec Germanico sed praeverti ad Armenios instantior cura fuit.

56. Ambigua gens ea antiquitus hominum ingeniis et situ terrarum, quoniam nostris provinciis late praetenta penitus ad Medos porrigitur; maximisque imperiis interiecti et saepius discordes sunt, adversus Romanos odio et in Parthum invidia.
 5 Regem illa tempestate non habebant, amoto Vonone: sed favor nationis inclinabat in Zenonem, Polemonis regis Pontici filium, quod is prima ab infantia instituta et cultum Armeniorum aemulatus, venatu epulis et quae alia barbari celebrant, proceres plebemque iuxta devinxerat. Igitur Germanicus in urbe
 10 Artaxata adprobantibus nobilibus, circumfusa multitudo, insigne regium capiti eius imposuit. Ceteri venerantes regem Artaxiam consalutavere, quod illi vocabulum indiderant ex nomine urbis. At Cappadoces in formam provinciae redacti Q. Veranium legatum acceperunt; et quaedam ex regiis tributis deminuta, quo mitius Romanum imperium speraretur. Commagenis
 15 Q. Servaeus praepositus, tum primum ad ius praetoris translatus.

21. *licentiam in urbibus*. "Avidio Cassio Syriacas legiones dedi, luxuria diffluentes, et Daphnicis moribus."—Marcus Antonius, ap. Script. Hist. Aug.

vagum ac lascivientem. The injury thus done to the provincials was urged in the impeachment of Piso (III. 13).

25. *decursibus*. The regular reviews, held thrice a month. Plancina was trying to emulate Agrippina's popularity with the Rhine legions (I. 69, N.).

29. *praeverti*. A middle voice. "To turn his attention first."

56. 2. *late praetenta*. Verg. Aen. VI. 60—"Praetentaque Syrtibus arva."

8. *venatu*. § 2, N.

10. *adprobantibus nobilibus*. The *megistanes* alone had a voice in the matter; the people were allowed to applaud. Cf. § 42, N.

insigne regium. A tiara adorned with gems. It was shaped like a bishop's mitre, and was blue or purple, with white spots.

14. *legatum*. Asproconsul, Germanicus had three consular legati (IV. 56, N.), and Veranius, who was one of them, is now appointed to regulate the constitution of the new province, which was afterwards placed under a procurator of the emperor.

16. *praetoris*. The governor of Syria

57. Cunctaque socialia prospere composita non ideo laetum Germanicum habebant ob superbiam Pisonis, qui iussus partem legionum ipse aut per filium in Armeniam ducere utrumque neglexerat. Cyrrhi demum apud hiberna decumae legionis convenere, firmato vultu, Piso adversus metum, Germanicus, ne minari crederetur; et erat, ut rettuli, clementior. Sed amici accendendis offensionibus callidi intendere vera, adgerere falsa ipsumque et Plancinam et filios variis modis criminari. Postremo paucis familiarium adhibitis sermo coeptus a Caesare, qualem ira et dissimulatio gignit, responsum a Pisone precibus contumacibus; discesseruntque apertis odiis. Post quae rarus in tribunali Caesaris Piso, et si quando adsideret, atrox ac dissentire manifestus. Vox quoque eius audita est in convivio, cum apud regem Nabataeorum coronae aureae magno pondere Caesari et Agrippinae, leves Pisoni et ceteris offerrentur, principis Romani, non Parthi regis filio eas epulas dari; abiecitque simul coronam et multa in luxum addidit, quae Germanico quamquam acerba tolerabantur tamen.

58. Inter quae ab rege Parthorum Artabano legati venere. Miserat amicitiam ac foedus memoraturos, et cupere renovari dextras, daturumque honori Germanici ut ripam Euphratis accederet: petere interim ne Vonones in Suria haberetur neu procures gentium propinquis nuntiis ad discordias traheret. Ad ea Germanicus de societate Romanorum Parthorumque magnifice, de adventu regis et cultu sui cum decore ac modestia respondit. Vonones Pompeiopolim Ciliciae maritimam urbem

(an imperial province), though of consular rank, was technically a *propraetor* (I. 74, N.).

57. 1. *socialia* = *res sociorum*.

6. *crederetur*. Int. 54, 6.

7. *intendere*. "Exaggerated."

8. *filios*. Only M. Piso was with his father, but they accused Gnaeus of intriguing against Germanicus at Rome.

10. *precibus contumacibus*. "With ironical entreaties."

12. *in tribunali*. As assessor (I. 75, N.). Wherever the Roman magistrate went he was judge. The pavement (*Gabatha*) of the tribunal was his especial province.

14. *coronae aureae*. The entertainer always supplied fresh garlands for his guests. These were sometimes replaced by

golden crowns, which might serve as a delicate present or artistic bribe. ■

15. *principis Romani*. In Piso's estimation Tiberius is merely the *princeps senatus* (I. 1, N.), the greatest nobleman at Rome, *primus inter pares*.

58. 2. *foedus*. Made B.C. 20 (§ 1, N.).

3. *daturum*. "He would compliment Germanicus by advancing to the Euphrates." In the same way, Phraates IV. had condescended to meet Caius Caesar, as prince and heir of Augustus, and renewed the alliance with him during an interview on an island in the Euphrates, A.D. 2.

5. *propinquis nuntiis*. Vonones, now under Roman protection, took advantage of the neighbourhood of Parthia to stir up rebellion among his former vassals by secret emissaries (XV. 2, N.).

amotus est. Datum id non modo precibus Artabani sed con-
 10 tumeliae Pisonis, cui gratissimus erat ob plurima officia et dona,
 quibus Plancinam devinxerat.

A.U.C. 772.
 A.D. 19.

59. M. Silano L. Norbano consulibus Germanicus Aegyptum
 proficiscitur cognoscendae antiquitatis. Sed cura provinciae
 praetendebatur, levavitque apertis horreis pretia frugum mul-
 taque in vulgus grata usurpavit: sine milite incedere, pedibus
 5 intectis et pari cum Graecis amictu, P. Scipionis aemulatione,
 quem eadem factitavisse apud Siciliam, quamvis flagrante adhuc
 Poenorum bello, accepimus. Tiberius cultu habituque eius
 lenibus verbis perstricto, acerrime increpuit quod contra instituta
 Augusti non sponte principis Alexandriam introisset. Nam
 10 Augustus inter alia dominationis arcana, vetitis nisi permissu
 ingredi senatoribus aut equitibus Romanis inlustribus, seposuit
 Aegyptum, ne fame urgueret Italiam, quisquis eam provinciam
 claustraque terrae ac maris quamvis levi praesidio adversum
 ingentes exercitus insedisset.

60. Sed Germanicus nondum comperto profectionem eam
 incusari Nilo subvehebatur, orsus oppido a Canopo. Condidere
 id Spartani ob sepultum illic rectorem navis Canopum, qua

11. Plancinam devinxerat. § 68, N.
 59. 1. M. (Junio) Silano, L. Norbano (Balbo).

Aegyptum. Int. 21.

2. cognoscendae antiquitatis. Sc.
 causa (Int. 50).

3. apertis horreis. The public maga-
 zines, where corn was stored for exporta-
 tion to Rome (I. 2, N.). There was a
 great famine in Egypt at the time, owing
 to the low flood of the Nile, but the
 officials dared not employ the imperial
 corn for the starving people until they
 were authorized by Germanicus himself.

4. pedibus intectis. He wore sandals
 and the *chlamys*, instead of the *calceus*
 and *toga* of a Roman. Romans clung to
 their national dress in the east as an
 Englishman does in India.

5. P. (Cornellii) Scipionis (Africani
 Majoris).

9. sponte = *permissu* (Int. 33). Ger-
 manicus supposed that his commission to
 govern "the provinces beyond the sea" (§
 43) included Egypt. Otherwise he would
 have been transgressing a *lex Julia*.

11. equitibus Romanis inlustribus.
 The peculiar position and importance of

Egypt, and his experience with Cornelius
 Gallus, made Augustus claim it as a peculiar
 imperial province, to be governed by
 appointees of the emperor, of too low
 rank to think of successful rebellion.
 These equestrian *praefecti*, however, en-
 joyed as large power as the consular gov-
 ernors of other provinces. Seius Strabo
 now held it.

12. ne fame urgueret Italiam. Ves-
 pasian, when aspiring to the empire,
 closed the ports of Egypt to starve Rome.

13. claustraque terrae ac maris.
 Alexandria, the great seaport, and Pelu-
 sium on the isthmus of Suez. Encompassed
 as it is by desert and sea, Egypt can only
 be attacked from these points, while it
 commands the intercourse between Asia
 and Africa. General Kléber, who, with
 a handful of French troops, held Egypt
 against the combined forces of England
 and Turkey, wrote to the Directory in
 1800: "I am aware how important the
 possession of Egypt is; when in Europe,
 I have said that France could, from this
 single spot, influence the commerce of the
 four quarters of the globe."

60. 2. oppido a Canopo. Int. 37, 2, *b*.

tempestate Menelaus Graeciam repetens diversum ad mare
 terramque Libyam deiectus *est*. Inde proximum amnis os 5
 dicatum Herculi, quem indigenae ortum apud se et antiquis-
 simum perhibent eosque qui postea pari virtute fuerint in cog-
 nomentum eius adscitos; mox visit veterum Thebarum magna
 vestigia. Et manebant structis molibus literae Aegyptiae,
 priorem opulentiam complexae; iussusque e senioribus sacer- 10
 dotum patrium sermonem interpretari, referebat habitasse quon-
 dam septingenta milia aetate militari, atque eo cum exercitu
 regem Rhamsen Libya Aethiopia Medisque et Persis et Bac-
 triano ac Scythia potitum quasque terras Suri Armeniique et
 contigui Cappadoces colunt, inde Bithynum, hinc Lycium ad 15
 mare imperio tenuisse. Legebantur et indicta gentibus tributa,
 pondus argenti et auri, numerus armorum equorumque et dona
 templis ebur atque odores, quasque copias frumenti et omnium
 utensilium quaeque natio penderet, haud minus magnifica quam
 nunc vi Parthorum aut potentia Romana iubentur. 20

61. Ceterum Germanicus aliis quoque miraculis intendit
 animum, quorum praecipua fuere Memnonis saxea effigies, ubi
 radiis solis icta est, vocalem sonum reddens, disiectasque inter
 et vix pervias arenas instar montium eductae pyramides certa-
 mine et opibus regum, lacusque effossa humo, superfluentis Nili 5
 receptacula; atque alibi angustiae et profunda altitudo, nullis

4. *diversum*. "Opposite."

7. *eosque*, etc. The sun-gods of other nations resemble Herakles in their attributes. According to Pliny, Germanicus visited the temple of Apis at Memphis, but the sacred bull (an evil omen) refused food from his hand. The pyramids and Lake Moeris (§ 61), which lie in northern Egypt, near Memphis, should have been mentioned in this connection.

9. *literae Aegyptiae*. The temple of Karnak and the palace of Luxor are covered with sculptures and hieroglyphs.

11. *patrium sermonem*. The primitive Egyptian was a dead language in the time of Tiberius.

13. *Medisque*. Int. 3.

15. *Bithynum*, the Euxine; *Lycium*, the Carpathian sea, between Rhodes and Crete.

20. vi. "The despotism."

61. 2. *Memnonis*. Two statues of King Amenophis III., B.C. 1500, were erected before the temple of Serapis in Thebes.

One of them, shattered by an earthquake, was said to emit the sound of a breaking harpstring at dawn. Similar sounds have been observed by modern travellers among the ruins of Thebes, and are ascribed to the sudden expansion of the stone under the first rays of an African sun.

3. *disiectasque inter*, etc. The pyramids are founded on a rock, but their bases are covered by the drift-sand of the desert, which overwhelmed the army of Cambyses. The base of the pyramid of Cheops covers $13\frac{1}{2}$ acres, and it is 484 feet high.

4. *certamine*. "Emulation."

5. *lacusque*, etc. Lake Moeris, probably a natural reservoir, but connected with the Nile by a great canal. The modern lake is thirty miles long and seven broad, but the ancient dimensions were much greater. It is still flooded by the river.

6. *angustiae*. The first rapids. The

inquirentium spatiis penetrabilis. Exim ventum Elephantinen ac Syenen, claustra olim Romani imperii, quod nunc rubrum ad mare patescit.

62. Dum ea aestas Germanico plures per provincias transigitur, haud leve decus Drusus quaesivit inliciens Germanos ad discordias utque fracto iam Maroboduo usque in exitium insisteretur. Erat inter Gotones nobilis iuvenis nomine Catualda, 5 profugus olim vi Marobodui et tunc dubiis rebus eius ultionem ausus. Is valida manu fines Marcomanorum ingreditur corruptisque primoribus ad societatem inrumpit regiam castellumque iuxta situm. Veteres illic Sueborum praedae et nostris e provinciis lixae ac negotiatores reperti, quos ius commercii, deinceps 10 cupido augendi pecuniam, postremum oblivio patriae suis quemque ab sedibus hostilem in agrum transtulerat.

63. Maroboduo undique deserto non aliud subsidium quam misericordia Caesaris fuit. Transgressus Danuvium, qua Noricam provinciam praefluit, scripsit Tiberio non ut profugus aut supplex, sed ex memoria prioris fortunae : nam multis nationibus 5 clarissimum quondam regem ad se vocantibus Romanam amicitiam praetulisse. Responsum a Caesare tutam ei honoratamque sedem in Italia fore, si maneret : sin rebus eius aliud conduceret, abiturum fide qua venisset. Ceterum apud senatum disseruit non Philippum Atheniensibus, non Pyrrhum aut Antiochum 10 populo Romano perinde metuendos fuisse. Extat oratio, qua magnitudinem viri, violentiam subiectarum ei gentium et quam propinquus Italiae hostis, suaeque in destruendo eo consilia extulit. Et Maroboduus quidem Ravennae habitus, si quando insolescerent Suebi, quasi rediturus in regnum ostentabatur : 15 sed non excessit Italia per duodeviginti annos consenuitque multum imminuta claritate ob nimiam vivendi cupidinem. Idem Catualdae casus neque aliud perfugium. Pulsus haud multo

Nile is here very deep, and so swift that no plummet will sink in it.

7. *spatiis* = sounding-lines.

8. *rubrum ad mare*. The Persian Gulf. Trajan extended the boundaries of the empire to the mouth of the Euphrates in A.D. 115, and Hadrian resigned these conquests in 117. This fixes the date of the publication of the Annals.

62. 2. *inliciens*. Int. 54, 7.

7. *ad societatem*. Sc. *ineundam*.

regiam. Ptolemy calls the town Marobudum ; perhaps the modern Budweis in southern Bohemia (Int. 23, 6).

9. *jus commercii*. Granted by Maroboduus at the time of his treaty with Rome (§ 46, N.). The Roman *mercatores* swarmed over the whole world, peddling luxuries to the barbarians.

63. 4. *nam*. Sc. *scripsit*.

5. *ad se vocantibus*. To reign over them.

post Hermundurorum opibus et Vibilio duce receptusque, Forum Iulium, Narbonensis Galliae coloniam, mittitur. Barbari utrumque comitati ne quietas provincias immixti turbarent, Danuvium 20 ultra inter flumina Marum et Cusum locantur, dato rege Vannio gentis Quadorum.

64. Simul nuntiato regem Artaxian Armeniis a Germanico datum, decrevere patres ut Germanicus atque Drusus ovantes urbem introirent. Structi et arcus circum latera templi Martis Ultoris cum effigie Caesarum, laetiore Tiberio, quia pacem sapientia firmaverat, quam si bellum per acies confecisset. Igitur 5 Rhescuporim quoque, Thraeciae regem, astu adgreditur. Omnem eam nationem Rhoemetalces tenuerat; quo defuncto Augustus partem Thraecum Rhescuporidi fratri eius, partem filio Cotyi permisit. In ea divisione arva et urbes et vicina Graecis Cotyi, quod incultum, ferox, adnexum hostibus, Rhescuporidi cessit: 10 ipsorumque regum ingenia, illi mite et amoenum, huic atrox, avidum et societatis inpatiens erat. Sed primo subdola concordia egere: mox Rhescuporis egredi fines, vertere in se Cotyi data et resistenti vim facere, cunctanter sub Augusto, quem auctorem utriusque regni, si sperneretur, vindicem metuebat. 15 Enimvero audita mutatione principis inmittere latronum globos, excindere castella, causas bello.

65. Nihil aeque Tiberium anxium habebat quam ne composita turbarentur. Deligit centurionem, qui nuntiaret regibus ne armis disceptarent; statimque a Cotye dimissa sunt, quae paraverat auxilia. Rhescuporis ficta modestia postulat eundem in locum coiretur: posse de controversiis colloquio transigi. 5 Nec diu dubitatum de tempore, loco, dein condicionibus, cum alter facilitate, alter fraude cuncta inter se concederent acciperentque. Rhescuporis sanciendo, ut dictitabat, foederi

64. 2. *ovantes*. An ovation was granted when a war had not been regularly declared, or had been settled without bloodshed. The general wore a myrtle crown, entered the city on horseback, and sacrificed a sheep (whence the name).

3. *Martis Ultoris*. On the forum of Augustus, at the foot of the Quirinal. Augustus vowed it when he undertook the war against Brutus and Cassius to avenge the death of Julius. The arches have perished.

4. *effigie Caesarum*. Germanicus

and Drusus. The porticoes of the forum extended in a semicircle on both sides of the temple, and were adorned with statues of Roman heroes. The bolder adulation of a later day placed a statue of Nero in the temple itself (XIII. 9).

11. *mite et amoenum*. Ovid (who had died at Tomi the year before this) addressed an elegy to Cotys, *ex Pont.* II. 9, in which he calls him *mitissime juvenum*, and appeals to his protection as a brother poet.

65. 8. *dictitabat*. "He kept saying,"

convivium adicit, tractaque in multam noctem laetitia per epulas
 10 ac vinolentiam incautum Cotyn et, postquam dolum intellexerat,
 sacra regni, eiusdem familiae deos et hospitalis mensas obtes-
 tantem catenis onerat. Thraeciaque omni potitus scripsit ad
 Tiberium structas sibi insidias, praeventum insidiatorem; simul
 bellum adversus Bastarnas Scythasque praetendens novis pedi-
 15 tum et equitum copiis sese firmabat. Molliter rescriptum, si
 fraus abesset, posse eum innocentiae fidere; ceterum neque se
 neque senatum nisi cognita causa ius et iniuriam discreturos:
 proinde tradito Cotye veniret transferretque invidiam criminis.

66. Eas literas Latinius Pandusa pro praetore Moesiae
 cum militibus, quis Cotys traderetur, in Thraeciam misit. Rhes-
 cuporis inter metum et iram cunctatus maluit patrati quam
 incepti facinoris reus esse: occidi Cotyn iubet mortemque
 5 sponte sumptam ementitur. Nec tamen Caesar placitas semel
 artes mutavit, sed defuncto Pandusa, quem sibi infensum Rhes-
 cuporis arguebat, Pomponium Flaccum, veterem stipendiis et
 arta cum rege amicitia eoque accommodatiorem ad fallendum,
 ob id maxime Moesiae praefecit.

67. Flaccus in Thraeciam transgressus per ingentia pro-
 missa quamvis ambiguum et scelera sua reputantem perpulit ut
 praesidia Romana intraret. Circumdata hinc regi specie honoris
 valida manus, tribunique et centuriones monendo, suadendo,
 5 et quanto longius abscedebatur, apertiore custodia, postremo
 gnarum necessitatis in urbem traxere. Accusatus in senatu ab
 uxore Cotyis damnatur, ut procul regno teneretur. Thraecia
 in Rhoemetalcen filium, quem paternis consiliis adversatum
 constabat, inque liberos Cotyis dividitur; iisque nondum
 10 adultis Trebellienus Rufus praetura functus datur, qui regnum
 interim tractaret, exemplo quo maiores M. Lepidum Ptolemaei
 liberis tutorem in Aegyptum miserant. Rhescuporis Alexan-

to spread a rumour of his honest intentions (XIV. 3).

9. *convivium*. No treaty was without a sacrifice, no sacrifice without a feast.

11. *sacra regni*. "There's such divinity doth hedge a king."

18. *invidiam criminis*. "The burden of proof," which he had taken upon himself by his violent actions.

66. 1. *pro praetore Moesiae*. Pop-paeus Sabinus had governed Moesia for a time (I. 80), and was still continued in

charge of Macedonia and Achaia (V. 10). Latinius Pandusa is not elsewhere mentioned.

7. (L.) Pomponius Flaccus.

67. 3. *praesidia Romana*. "The Roman lines," guarded by a chain of forts.

6. *ab uxore Cotyis*. A daughter of Polemo of Pontus. She is represented on her husband's coins.

10. (T.) Trebellienus Rufus.

11. (M.) Aemilius Lepidus.

driam devectus atque illic fugam temptans an ficto crimine interficitur.

68. Per idem tempus Vonones, quem amotum in Ciliciam memoravi, corruptis custodibus effugere ad Armenios, inde Albanos Heniochosque et consanguineum sibi regem Scytharum conatus est. Specie venandi omissis maritimis locis avia saltuum petiit, mox pernecitate equi ad amnem Pyramum contendit, cuius pontes accolae ruperant audita regis fuga: neque vado penetrari poterat. Igitur in ripa fluminis a Vibio Frontone praefecto equitum vincitur, mox Remmius evocatus, priori custodiae regis adpositus, quasi per iram gladio eum transigit. Unde maior fides conscientia sceleris et metu indicii mortem Vononi inlatam. 10

69. At Germanicus Aegypto remeans cuncta, quae apud legiones aut urbes iusserat, abolita vel in contrarium versa cognoscit. Hinc graves in Pisonem contumeliae, nec minus acerba quae ab illo in Caesarem intentabantur. Dein Piso abire Suria statuit. Mox adversa Germanici valetudine detentus, ubi recreatum accepit votaue pro incolumitate solvebantur, admotas hostias, sacrificalem apparatus, festam Antiochensium plebem per lictores proturbat. Tum Seleuciam degreditur, opperiens aegritudinem, quae rursum Germanico acciderat. Saevam vim morbi augebat persuasio veneni a Pisone accepti; et reperiebantur solo ac parietibus erutae humanorum corporum reliquiae, carmina et devotiones et nomen Germanici plumbeis tabulis insculptum, semusti cineres ac tabo obliti aliaque malefica, quis creditur animas numinibus infernis sacrari. Simul missi a Pisone incusabantur ut valetudinis adversa rimantes. 15

68. 1. *amotum in Ciliciam*. To Pompeiopolis.

3. *consanguineum*. The Parthian kings, who were of Tartar extraction (§ 1, N.), often intermarried with the Scyths.

7. *praefecto equitum*. I. 49, N.

8. *evocatus*. A veteran who volunteered for further service, with the rank of a centurion.

10. *conscientia sceleris*. That is, if he had been bribed to permit the escape, and feared to have it known. But Suetonius says that Tiberius had Vonones slain in order to seize his wealth, so Remmius may have played a double game. Vonones had immense possessions in jewels, and by his presents had acquired the good will of Plancina.

H

69. 1. *Aegypto*. Used as the name of a town, as also *Syria*, below. Cf. *Aegyptum* (§ 59, N.).

7. *festam*. In white robes and with joyful bearing. *Endimanché*.

8. *opperiens aegritudinem*. "Awaiting the result of the disease."

12. *carmina et devotiones*. Formulae of imprecation have been found on tablets in ancient graves.

nomen Germanici. Sorcerers wrote the name of their victim on tables, and stabbed it with a style. "Defigi quidem diris deprecationibus nemo non metuit."—Plin. N. H. 28, 2 (§ 30, N.).

15. *ut valetudinis adversa*. "They were accused of spying the progress of the disease."

70. Ea Germanico haud minus ira quam per metum accepta. Si limen obsideretur, si effundendus spiritus sub oculis inimicorum foret, quid deinde miserrimae coniugi, quid infantibus liberis eventurum? Lenta videri veneficia; festinare et urguere,
 5 ut provinciam, ut legiones solus habeat. Sed non usque eo defectum Germanicum, neque praemia caedis apud interfectorem mansura. Componit epistulas, quis amicitiam ei renuntiabat: addunt plerique iussum provincia decedere. Nec Piso moratus
 10 retur, si mors Germanici Suriam aperuisset.

71. Caesar paulisper ad spem erectus, dein fesso corpore, ubi finis aderat, adsistentes amicos in hunc modum adloquitur: "Si fato concederem, iustus mihi dolor etiam adversus deos esset, quod me parentibus liberis patriae intra iuventam prae-
 5 maturo exitu raperent: nunc scelere Pisonis et Plancinae interceptus ultimas preces pectoribus vestris relinquo: referatis patri ac fratri, quibus acerbitatibus dilaceratus, quibus insidiis circumventus miserrimam vitam pessima morte finierim. Si quos spes meae, si quos propinquus sanguis, etiam quos
 10 invidia erga viventem movebat, inlacrimabunt quondam florentem et tot bellorum superstitem muliebri fraude cecidisse. Erit vobis locus querendi apud senatum, invocandi leges. Non hoc praecipuum amicorum munus est, prosequi defunctum ignavo questu, sed quae voluerit meminisse, quae mandaverit
 15 exsequi. Flebunt Germanicum etiam ignoti: vindicabitis vos,

70. 1. *quam per metum*. The bent of Germanicus to superstition (§ 54, N.) made him give greater weight to the stories of sorcery. A sombre tendency of his mind, which caused him to offer sacrifices at the graves of the illustrious dead, is noticed by Suetonius, Cal. 3.

3. *infantibus liberis*. He had with him Caligula (seven years old) and Julia (born the year before). Agrippina (aged three) was probably left at Rome, as her mother lands at Brundisium (III. 1) with two children.

7. *quis amicitiam*. It was an old custom to break friendship by a solemn announcement, forbidding the house. It may have referred particularly to guest-friends, but friendship meant more to a Roman than to us, and certain formalities were observed in it. When Augustus was offended with Gallus he forbade him his

house (which, in the emperor's case, included his provinces), and Gallus committed suicide in consequence. Augustus is said to have lamented that he, alone of men, could not show personal feeling without destroying its object.

9. *quo propius regrederetur*. "That he might not have so far to return"; *μᾶλλον ἐγγύθεν*.

71. 3. *fato*. Ablative.

4. *parentibus*. His mother Antonia, and Tiberius, his father by adoption.

7. *fratri*. Drusus. Claudius, his brother by blood, was weak minded, and had no influence (III. 18).

9. *spes meae*. "My expectations." As heir of the empire.

11. *muliebri fraude*. "Unmanly treachery." Lipsius refers it to the machinations of Livia and Plancina.

si me potius quam fortunam meam fovebatis. Ostendite populo Romano divi Augusti neptem eandemque coniugem meam, numerate sex liberos. Misericordia cum accusantibus erit, fingentibusque scelesti mandata aut non credent homines aut non ignoscent." Iuravere amici, dextram morientis contin-
gentes, spiritum ante quam ultionem amissuros. 20

72. Tum ad uxorem versus per memoriam sui, per communes liberos oravit, exueret ferociam, saevienti fortunae submitteret animum, neu regressa in urbem aemulatione potentiae validiores inritaret. Haec palam et alia secreto, per quae ostendere credebatur metum ex Tiberio. Neque multo post
extinguitur, ingenti luctu provinciae et circumiacentium popu-
lorum. Indoluere exterae nationes regesque : tanta illi comitas
in socios, mansuetudo in hostis ; visuque et auditu iuxta vene-
rabilis, cum magnitudinem et gravitatem summae fortunae
retineret, invidiam et adrogantiam effugerat. 10

73. Funus sine imaginibus et pompa per laudes ac memoriam virtutum eius celebre fuit. Et erant qui formam, aetatem, genus mortis, ob propinquitatem etiam locorum, in quibus interiit, magni Alexandri fati adaequarent. Nam
utrumque corpore decoro, genere insigni, haud multum triginta
annos egressum, suorum insidiis externas inter gentes occidisse :
sed hunc mitem erga amicos, modicum voluptatum, uno matri-
monio, certis liberis egisse, neque minus proeliatorem, etiam 5

18. *sex liberos*. I. 33, N.

cum accusantibus. Not, as in usual cases, with the accused.

19. *scelesti mandata*. Of Tiberius (III. 16).

72. 2. *ferociam*. Compare I. 33 : "Ipsa Agrippina paulo commotior, nisi quod castitate et mariti amore quamvis indomitum animum in bonum vertebat." See also III. 1 : "Violenta luctu et nescia tolerandi" ; and VI. 25 : "Aequi impatiens dominandi avida."

6. *extinguitur*. October 10th, A.D. 19.

ingenti luctu. During the illness of Germanicus the greatest consternation had prevailed at Rome. When the news of his death arrived the mob stoned the temples and broke down the altars of the merciless gods. Cf. § 71—*justus mihi dolor etiam adversus deos*.

7. *exterae nationes*. On receiving

tidings of the death, foreign chiefs made truces with each other, and the king of Parthia abstained from hunting and feasting (§ 2, N.).

73. 1. *sine imaginibus*. The images of the Claudii and Drusi were in the palace at Rome (§ 32, N.).

3. *propinquitatem—locorum*. Germanicus at Antioch, Alexander at Babylon ; 700 miles away, but still in the east.

5. *triginta annos*. Alexander, 32 ; Germanicus, 33.

6. *suorum insidiis*. It was suspected that Alexander's death was caused by poison, though most writers ascribe it to his intemperance.

7. *mitem erga amicos*. While Alexander slew Philotas, Parmenion, and Clitus.

8. *certis liberis*. "Legitimate children."

si temeritas afuerit praepeditusque sit percultas tot victoriis
 10 Germanias servitio premere. Quod si solus arbiter rerum, si
 iure et nomine regio fuisset, tanto promptius adsecuturum
 gloriam militiae, quantum clementia, temperantia, ceteris bonis
 artibus praestitisset. Corpus antequam cremaretur nudatum
 in foro Antiochensium, qui locus sepulturae destinabatur, prae-
 15 tuleritne veneficii signa, parum constitit; nam ut quis miseri-
 cordia in Germanicum et praesumpta suspicione aut favore in
 Pisonem pronior, diversi interpretabantur.

74. Consultatum inde inter legatos quique alii senatorum
 aderant, quisnam Suriae preficeretur. Et ceteris modice nisis,
 inter Vibium Marsum et Cn. Sentium diu quaesitum: dein
 Marsus seniori et acrius tendenti Sentio concessit. Isque in-
 5 famem veneficiis ea in provincia et Plancinae percaram, nomine
 Martinam, in urbem misit, postulantibus Vitellio ac Veranio
 ceterisque qui crimina et accusationem tamquam adversus
 receptos iam reos instruebant.

75. At Agrippina, quamquam defessa luctu et corpore
 aegro, omnium tamen quae ultionem morarentur intolerans,
 ascendit classem cum cineribus Germanici et liberis, miseranti-
 bus cunctis, quod femina nobilitate princeps, pulcherrimo modo
 5 matrimonio inter venerantis gratantisque aspici solita, tunc
 feralis reliquias sinu ferret, incerta ultionis, anxia sui et infelici
 fecunditate fortunae totiens obnoxia. Pisonem interim apud
 Coum insulam nuntius adsequitur excessisse Germanicum. Quo
 intemperanter accepto caedit victimas, adit templa, neque ipse
 10 gaudium moderans et magis insolescente Plancina, quae luctum
 amissae sororis tum primum laeto cultu mutavit.

9. *praepeditus sit*—*premere*. For
quin premeret.

14. *sepulturae*. The place of burning,
 where a cenotaph was erected. Agrippina
 bore the ashes to Rome.

15. *veneficii signa*. Suetonius says
 that there were blotches on the body, and
 foam on the mouth, and that the heart
 would not burn. Pliny quotes the oration
 of Vitellius, who urged the last fact in the
 accusation of Piso.

74. 1. *legatos*. § 56, N.

6. (P.) *Vitellio*; (Q.) *Veranio*.

7. *qui crimina*. "They collected
 evidence and prepared the case, as if the
 accused had been already indicted."

75. 3. *ascendit classem*. It was a
 daring thing for a woman to undertake
 such a voyage late in the autumn. The
 seas were said to be "closed" from No-
 vember 11th to March 10th.

cum cineribus Germanici. They
 were to rest in the mausoleum of Augus-
 tus (I. 8, N.). See § 39, N.

6. *infelici fecunditate*. Every one
 of her children died a violent death.

9. *intemperanter accepto*. He
 offered sacrifice to Aesculapius, whose
 shrine was celebrated at Cos, as if to honour
 the god for not delivering Germanicus.

11. *laeto cultu mutavit*. She laid
 aside her mourning garments (white under



76. Adfluebant centuriones monebantque prompta illi legionum studia : repeteret provinciam non iure ablatam et vacuum. Igitur quid agendum consultanti M. Piso filius properandum in urbem censebat : nihil adhuc inexpiabile admissum, neque suspicionem inbecillas aut inania famae pertimescenda. Discordiam erga Germanicum odio fortasse dignam, non poena : et ademptione provinciae satis factum inimicis. Quod si regrederetur, obsistente Sentio civile bellum incipi ; nec duraturos in partibus centuriones militesque, apud quos recens imperatoris sui memoria et penitus infixus in Caesares amor praevaleret. 5 10

77. Contra Domitius Celer, ex intima eius amicitia, disseruit utendum eventu : Pisonem, non Sentium Suriae praepositum ; huic fasces et ius praetoris, huic legiones datas. Si quid hostile ingruat, quem iustius arma oppositum *quam* qui legati auctoritatem et propria mandata acceperit ? Relinquendum etiam rumoribus tempus quo senescant : plerumque innocentes recenti invidiae in pares. At si teneat exercitum, augeat vires, multa, quae provideri non possint, fortuito in melius casura. "An festinamus cum Germanici cineribus adpellere, ut te inauditum et indefensum planctus Agrippinae ac vulgus imperitum primo rumore rapiant ? Est tibi Augustae conscientia, est Caesaris favor, sed in occulto ; et perisse Germanicum nulli iactantius maerent quam qui maxime laetantur." 5 10

78. Haud magna mole Piso, promptus ferocibus, in sententiam trahitur missisque ad Tiberium epistulis incusat Germanicum luxus et superbiae ; seque pulsum, ut locus rebus novis patefieret, curam exercitus eadem fide qua tenuerit repetivisse. Simul Domitium inpositum triremi vitare litorum oram prae- 5

the empire) and adorned herself with the magnificent *Coae vestes*. The period of mourning was a year with women ; much shorter with men.

76. 1. *centuriones*. From the Syrian legiones. Piso had removed their old officers and replaced them by his own nominees (§ 55).

2. *non iure ablatam*. Tiberius, they said, had given it him, and Germanicus had no right to take it away.

3. *consultantl*. An ethical dative. *Censeo* is equivalent to *suadeo*.

9. *imperatoris sui*. Germanicus.

77. 2. *non Sentium*. Sentius was but a legatus of Germanicus ; Piso, of Ti-

berius (I. 74, N.). In this capacity he had five lictors.

3. *hulc = tibi*. Madvig, 485, Obs.

5. *propria mandata*. "Personal instructions."

9. *adpellere*. "To land in Italy."

11. *rapiant*. Sc. *ad supplicium*.

Augustae conscientia, etc. § 43; III. 16.

78. 3. *luxus*. See the account of the feast at the Nabataean king's palace (§ 57), and the accusation of Greek manners (§ 59).

5. *litorum oram*. See Doed. Syn. sub v. *Ripa*.

praeterque insulas. Passing outside of Rhodes and Cyprus. "Now when

terque insulas lato mari pergere in Suriam iubet. Concurrentes desertores per manipulos conponit, armat lixas traiectisque in continentem navibus vexillum tironum in Suriam euntium intercipit, regulis Cilicum ut se auxiliis iuvarent scribit, haud ignavo
 10 ad ministeria belli iuvene Pisone, quamquam suscipiendum bellum abnuisset.

79. Igitur oram Lyciae ac Pamphylliae praelegentes, obviis navibus quae Agrippinam vehebant, utrimque infensi arma primo expedire: dein mutua formidine non ultra iurgium processum est, Marsusque Vibius nuntiavit Pisoni Romam ad dicendam
 5 causam veniret. Ille eludens respondit adfuturum, ubi praetor, qui de veneficiis quaereret, reo atque accusatoribus diem prodixisset. Interim Domitius Laodiciam urbem Suriae adpulsus, cum hiberna sextae legionis peteret, quod eam maxime novis consiliis idoneam rebatur, a Pacuvio legato praevenitur. Id
 10 Sentius Pisoni per literas aperit monetque ne castra corruptoribus, ne provinciam bello temptet. Quosque Germanici memores aut inimicis eius adversos cognoverat, contrahit, magnitudinem imperatoris identidem ingerens et rem publicam armis peti; ducitque validam manum et proelio paratam.

80. Nec Piso, quamquam coepta secus cadebant, omisit tutissima e praesentibus, sed castellum Ciliciae munitum admodum, cui nomen Celenderis, occupat; nam, admixtis desertoribus et tirone nuper intercepto suisque et Plancinae servitiis,
 5 auxilia Cilicum, quae reguli miserant, in numerum legionis composuerat. Caesarisque se legatum testabatur provincia, quam is dedisset, arceri non a legionibus (earum quippe accitu venire), sed a Sentio privatum odium falsis criminibus tegente.

we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria."—Acts xxi. 3. The inner channel was the usual course, but Domitius with his single trireme desired to avoid Agrippina's fleet.

7. desertores. Cf. *centuriones* (§ 76, N.).

manipulos. I. 18, N. Vexillum is used loosely as "a detachment." The recruits would be assigned among various legions.

9. regulis Cilicum. Cilicia Trachea was practically controlled by local chieftains, since the death of Philopator (§ 42).

79. 1. Lyciae ac Pamphyllae. Passing inside the island of Rhodes.

5. eludens. "Mocking." Properly a fencing term; "to parry a thrust."

ubi praetor. As a senator Piso would be impeached before his peers in the senate (I. 73, N.); by these words he merely intends to ridicule the idea of a trial.

10. corruptoribus. Roby, 1220; Harkness, 414, 5, 1.

13. imperatoris. Tiberius. Sentius is careful to place himself on the side of law and order.

80. 5. in numerum. His forces had the number (I. 18, N.) but not the discipline or arms of a legion.

6. Caesaris se legatum. § 77, N.

Consisterent in acie, non pugnaturis militibus, ubi Pisonem, ab 10
 ipsis parentem quondam appellatum, si iure ageretur, potio-
 rem, si armis, non invalidum vidissent. Tum pro munimentis castelli
 manipulos explicat, colle arduo et derupto; nam cetera mari
 cinguntur. Contra veterani ordinibus ac subsidiis instructi: hinc
 militum, inde locorum asperitas, sed non animus, non spes, ne tela
 quidem nisi agrestia aut *ad* subitum usum properata. Ut venere 15
 in manus, non ultra dubitatum, quam dum Romanae cohortes in
 aequum eniterentur: vertunt terga Cilices seque castello claudunt.

81. Interim Piso classem haud procul opperientem adpug-
 nare frustra temptavit; regressusque et pro muris, modo semet
 afflicto, modo singulos nomine ciens, praemiis vocans, sedi-
 tionem coeptabat, adeoque commoverat, ut signifer legionis
 sextae signum ad eum transtulerit. Tum Sentius occanere 5
 cornua tubasque et peti aggerem, erigi scalas iussit, ac promp-
 tissimum quemque succedere, alios tormentis hastas saxa et
 faces ingerere. Tandem victa pertinacia Piso oravit ut traditis
 armis maneret in castello, dum Caesar, cui Suriam permetteret,
 consulitur. Non receptae condiciones, nec aliud quam naves 10
 et tutum in urbem iter concessum est.

82. At Romae, postquam Germanici valetudo percrebruit
 cunctaque ut ex longinquo aucta in deterius adferebantur,
 dolor ira, et erumpebant questus. Ideo nimirum in extremas
 terras relegatum, ideo Pisoni permissam provinciam; hoc
 egisse secretos Augustae cum Plancina sermones. Vera pror- 5
 sus de Druso seniores locutos: displicere regnantibus civilia

9. *Consisterent in acie*. To make a show of fight.

10. *parentem—appellatum*. § 55.

si iure, etc. "With better right, if it were a question of right" (than Sentius).

11. *pro munimentis*. "In front" of the walls; not "in defence" of them, as *pro* usually means.

13. *ordinibus ac subsidiis*. The regular array is contrasted with Piso's disorderly band.

81. 1. *classem*. Celenderis had a harbour where Piso's ships were stationed. He made an attempt on the fleet of Sentius while the latter was absent with his troops, and, being repulsed, returned to the city by water.

2. *pro muris*. Here, "on the battle-ments."

semet afflicto. "Beating his breast."

4. *signifer*. I. 18, N.

6. *peti aggerem*. "He bade them collect sods," to fill the ditch and make a bank against the wall.

7. *et faces*. "And torches too."

10. *consulitur*. Madvig, 369, 3; Roby, 1779.

82. 2. *ut. Sc. fieri solet*.

4. *hoc egisse*. "This was the result of Livia's secret talks with Plancina!"

5. *Vera prorsus de Druso*. I. 33, N. See also § 41—"Breves et infaustos populi Romani amores."

6. *regnantibus*. Used with odium (I. 1, N.).

filiorum ingenia, neque ob aliud interceptos, quam quia populum Romanum aequo iure complecti reddita libertate agitaverint. Hos vulgi sermones audita mors adeo incendit, ut ante edictum
 10 magistratum, ante senatus consultum sumpto iustitio desererentur fora, clauderentur domus. Passim silentia et gemitus, nihil compositum in ostentationem ; et quamquam neque insignibus lugentium abstinerent, altius animis maerebant. Forte negotiatores, vivente adhuc Germanico Suria egressi, laetiora
 15 de valetudine eius attulere. Statim credita, statim vulgata sunt : ut quisque obviis, quamvis leviter audita in alios atque illi in plures cumulata gaudio transferunt. Cursant per urbem, moliuntur templorum fores ; iuvat credulitatem nox et promptior inter tenebras adfirmatio. Nec obstitit falsis Tiberius,
 20 donec tempore ac spatio vanescerent : et populus quasi rursum ereptum acrius doluit.

83. Honores, ut quis amore in Germanicum aut ingenio validus, reperti decretique : ut nomen eius Saliari carmine caneretur ; sedes curules sacerdotum Augustalium locis superque eas querceae coronae statuerentur ; ludos circenses eburna
 5 effigies praeiret, neve quis flamen aut augur in locum Germanici nisi gentis Iuliae crearetur. Arcus aditi Romae et apud ripam Rheni et in monte Suriae Amano, cum inscriptione rerum gestarum ac mortem ob rem publicam obisse, sepulchrum Anti-

10. *iustitio*. A season of public mourning, usually appointed by the government. The nobles and people wore black garments, houses were darkened, the courts adjourned. On this occasion the Saturnalia of December were passed in sadness (this gives the time [October 10th–December 17th] required to transmit news from Syria to Rome).

18. *templorum fores*. It was night, Suetonius says, and the great crowd rushed to the capitol with torches and victims, almost tearing down the temple doors in their eagerness. Tiberius was awakened on the Palatine by the shouts, "Salva Roma, salva patria, salvus est Germanicus !"

83. 2. *Saliari carmine*. Among the names of gods and demigods. The words of the hymn had remained unchanged since the days of Numa, and nothing could more effectually perpetuate a name. The same honour had been paid to Augustus.

3. *locis*. Seats were to be reserved for the priests of Augustus (I. 54) in the forum, circus, and theatres. Among these the ivory chair of Germanicus was always to be placed, as though he were absent on an expedition.

4. *querceae coronae*. The oak crown (*corona civica*), adorned with gold and gems, was given to him who had saved the life of a citizen in battle (III. 31, N.). It had been proposed as an honour for Cicero, when he saved the city from Catiline, and was presented *a genere humano* to Augustus for ending the civil wars.

5. *praeiret*. *i.e.* his image should be carried among those of the gods in the solemn procession which ushered in the circus games.

flamen aut augur. I. 62, N. Germanicus was succeeded by his brother Drusus, and his son Nero.

8. *ob rem publicam*. "In the public service."

sepulchrum. § 73, N.

ochiae, ubi crematus, tribunal Epidaphnae, quo in loco vitam finierat. Statuarum locorumve in quis coleretur haud facile 10
quis numerum inierit. Cum censeretur clipeus auro et magnitudine insignis inter auctores eloquentiae, adseveravit Tiberius solitum paremque ceteris dicaturum: neque enim eloquentiam fortuna discerni, et satis inlustre, si veteres inter scriptores haberetur. Equester ordo cuneum Germanici appellavit qui 15
iuniorum dicebatur, instituitque uti turmae idibus Iuliis imaginem eius sequerentur. Pleraque manent: quaedam statim omissa sunt aut vetustas oblitteravit.

84. Ceterum recenti adhuc maestitia soror Germanici Livia, nupta Druso, duos virilis sexus simul enixa est. Quod rarum laetumque etiam modicis penetibus tanto gaudio principem adfecit, ut non temperaverit quin iactaret apud patres, nulli ante Romanorum eiusdem fastigii viro geminam stirpem editam; 5
nam cuncta, etiam fortuita, ad gloriam vertebat. Sed populo tali in tempore id quoque dolorem tulit, tamquam auctus liberis Drusus domum Germanici magis urgueret.

85. Eodem anno gravibus senatus decretis libido feminarum coercita cautumque, ne quaestum corpore faceret cui avus aut pater aut maritus eques Romanus fuisset. Nam Vistilia praetoria familia genita licentiam stupri apud aediles vulgaverat, more inter veteres recepto, qui satis poenarum adversum in- 5
pudicas in ipsa professione flagitii credebant. Exactum et a Titidio Labeone Vistiliae marito, cur in uxore delicti manifesta ultionem legis omisisset. Atque illo praetendente sexaginta dies ad consultandum datos necdum praeterisse, satis visum de

10. coleretur. With libations.

11. clipeus. § 37, N.

14. veteres inter scriptores. Cato, the Gracchi, Hortensius, Cicero, etc.

15. cuneum. A triangular block of seats in the theatre. The equites were divided into *seniores* (above 45 years) and *juniiores*.

16. turmae. There were six in each century. The *transvectio*, or solemn procession of *equites*, occurred on July 15th, the anniversary of the battle of Lake Regillus. They appeared on horseback, with olive crowns and *trabeae*, to the number of 5000, and passed from the temple of Mars, without the walls, to the temple of Castor and Pollux on the forum. Henceforth, the image of Ger-

manicus was to be borne before them as their standard.

84. 2. duos virilis sexus. One of them, named Germanicus after his uncle, died in A.D. 23. The other was Tiberius Gemellus, murdered by Caligula in 37. There was also a daughter, Julia, born some years before.

85. 4. apud aediles. Prostitutes were obliged to register themselves with the aediles, and were distinguished by an infamous dress. This woman hoped to escape the laws against adultery (§ 50, N.) by abandoning her dignity as a matron.

8. sexaginta dies. The husband was allowed sixty days to punish an unfaithful wife; if he failed to do so, he was supposed

10 Vistilia statuere ; eaque in insulam Seriphon abdita est. Actum
et de sacris Aegyptiis Iudaicisque pellendis factumque patrum
consultum, ut quattuor milia libertini generis ea superstitione
infecta, quis idonea aetas, in insulam Sardiniam veherentur,
coercendis illic latrociniis et, si ob gravitatem caeli interissent,
15 vile damnum ; ceteri cederent Italia, nisi certam ante diem
profanos ritus exuissent.

86. Post quae rettulit Caesar capiendam virginem in locum
Occiae, quae septem et quinquaginta per annos summa sancti-
monia Vestalibus sacris praesederat ; egitque grates Fonteio
Agrippae et Domitio Pollioni, quod offerendo filias de officio
5 in rem publicam certarent. Praelata est Pollionis filia, non ob
aliud quam quod mater eius in eodem coniugio manebat : nam
Agrippa discidio domum imminuerat. Et Caesar quamvis
posthabitam deciens sesterii dote solatus est.

87. Saevitiam annonae incusante plebe statuit frumento
pretium, quod emptor penderet, binosque nummos se additurum
negotiatoribus in singulos modios. Neque tamen ob ea parentis
patriae delatum et antea vocabulum adsumsit, acerbeque in-
5 crepuit eos, qui divinas occupationes ipsumque dominum

to connive at her crime, and the law took its course against her.

11. *sacris Aegyptiis Iudaicisque.* The worship of Isis had been disgraced by the trickery of the priests (Josephus, A. J. 18, 3). They were crucified, and the image of the goddess thrown into the Tiber. The Jews, who were very numerous at Rome, were punished on account of an impostor who cheated a lady of a sum of gold, promising to dedicate it in the temple at Jerusalem.

12. *quattuor milia.* They were all Jews, and were transported under pretence of military service.

13. *Sardiniam.* Disturbed by its robber tribes, of Ligurian origin. The climate was unhealthy, in consequence of the salt marshes and Sirocco.

15. *certam—diem.* *Dies*, when feminine, represents a day with its events (cf. *jour* and *journée*) ; hence a day appointed for a certain occurrence.

86. 1. *rettulit.* The emperor brought his propositions before the senate by his private *quaestor* (XVI. 27, N.). As *pontifex maximus* it would be his own duty to initiate (*capere*) the new virgin, who must be a child between six and ten

years of age, and who passed by the ceremony from the control of her father to that of the *pontifex* (IV. 16, N.). There were six virgins ; the eldest (*virgo maxima*) presided over the rest.

6. *mater ejus.* A vestal must be *patrima* and *matrima*, i.e. having both parents alive. Their divorce was not an absolute bar to a choice, but was considered a disadvantage.

8. *deciens sestertii.* £8300. Apparently the usual amount of a dower (XI. 27, N.).

87. 1. *Saevitiam annonae.* The scarcity of corn in consequence of the Egyptian famine (§ 59, N.).

statuit—pretium. I. 2, N.

4. *antea.* I. 72, N.

5. *divinas occupationes.* "Dominus appellatus a quodam, denunciavit ne se amplius contumeliae causa nominaret. Alium dicentem 'sacras ejus occupationes,' et rursus alium 'auctore eo senatum se adiisse,' verba mutare, et pro *auctore* 'suasorem,' pro *sacris* 'laboriosas' dicere coegit."—Suet. Tib. 27. *Dominus* expressed the relation of master and slave, and was odious to a Roman.

dixerant. Unde angusta et lubrica oratio sub principe, qui libertatem metuebat, adulationem oderat.

88. Reperio apud scriptores senatoresque eorundem temporum Adgandestrii principis Chattorum lectas in senatu literas, quibus mortem Arminii promittebat, si patranda neci venenum mitteretur; responsumque esse non fraude neque occultis, sed palam et armatum populum Romanum hostes suos ulcisci. 5 Qua gloria aequabat se Tiberius priscis imperatoribus, qui venenum in Pyrrum regem vetuerant prodiderantque. Ceterum Arminius abscedentibus Romanis et pulso Maroboduo regnum adfectans libertatem popularium adversam habuit, petitusque armis cum varia fortuna certaret, dolo propinquorum cecidit: 10 liberator haud dubie Germaniae et qui non primordia populi Romani, sicut alii reges ducesque, sed florentissimum imperium laccessierit, proeliis ambiguus, bello non victus. Septem et triginta annos vitae, duodecim potentiae explevit, caniturque adhuc barbaras apud gentes, Graecorum annalibus ignotus, qui 15 sua tantum mirantur, Romanis haud perinde celebris, dum vetera extollimus recentium incuriosi.

88. 1. *senatores*. Who often left private memoirs. Pliny Sr. wrote a history of the German wars.

6. *priscis imperatoribus*. Fabricius Luscinius, and his colleague Aemilius Papus, B.C. 278.

8. *regnum adfectans*. Arminius endeavoured to promote greater discipline and centralisation in his Saxon confederation than Germans of that age could endure.

13. *proeliis ambiguus*, etc. "Battu quelquefois, jamais il ne fut dompté." —Burnouf.

14. *canitur adhuc*. Dr. Latham quotes a German popular song:

Herman, sla dermen,
Sla pipen, sla trummen;
De fürsten sind kammen
Met all eren mannen;
Hebt Varus uphangen.

"Hermann, sound fiddles, sound pipes, sound drums; the chiefs are come with all their men; hang up Varus." The form and rhyme are comparatively recent, but it may be the echo of an old hero song.

16. *haud perinde*. "Not especially." *celebris*. Rare form of *celeber*.

LIBER III.

CONTENTS. A.D. 20. 1-6. Return of Agrippina ; funeral of Germanicus. 7. Drusus departs to Illyria. 8-18. Return, impeachment, and death of Cn. Piso. 19. Ovation of Drusus. 20, 21. Tacfarinas in Africa. 22, 23. Condemnation of Lepida. 24. Banishment of Silanus. 25. Lex Papia Poppaea ; Delatores. 26-28. History of legislation. 29. Nero, son of Germanicus. 30. Deaths of Volusius and Sallustius.

A.D. 21. 31. Tiberius retires to Campania. 32. Tacfarinas again. 33, 34. Wives of provincial governors. 35. Junius Blaesus. 36-38. Treason laws and cases. 39. Revolt in Thrace. 40-47. Rebellion in Gaul. 48. Quirinius dies. 49-51. Condemnation of Lutorius Priscus.

A.D. 22. 52-55. Increasing luxury at Rome. 56, 57. Tribunicia potestas of Drusus. 58, 59. Can a priest be a governor ? 60-63. Rights of asylum in Greek cities. 64. Illness of Livia. 65. Degradation of the senate ; 66-71. its transactions. 72. Basilica Aemilia ; theatrum Pompeii. 73, 74. Tacfarinas in Africa. 75, 76. Deaths of Saloninus, Capito, and Junia.

A.D. A.U.C.

20. 773. M. VALERIUS MESSALLA ; M. AURELIUS COTTA.

21. 774. TIBERIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS IV. ; DRUSUS JULIUS CAESAR II.

22. 775. D. HATERIUS AGRIPPA ; C. SULPICIUS GALBA.

A.U.C. 773.
A.D. 20.

I. Nihil intermissa navigatione hiberni maris Agrippina Corcyram insulam advehitur, litora Calabriae contra sitam. Illic paucos dies componendo animo insumit, violenta luctu et nescia tolerandi. Interim adventu eius audito intimus quisque amicorum et plerique militares, ut quique sub Germanico stipendia fecerant, multique etiam ignoti vicinis e municipiis, pars officium in principem rati, plures illos secuti, ruere ad oppidum Brundisium, quod naviganti celerrimum fidissimumque adpulsu erat. Atque ubi primum ex alto visa classis,
10 complentur non modo portus et proxima maris, sed moenia

1. i. hiberni maris. II. 75, N. Agrippina reached Italy in January, A.D. 20.

2. litora—contra. The anastrophe imitates Vergil's "Carthago Italiam contra" (I. 47, N.).

7. officium—rati. "Thinking it a compliment to Tiberius." People in the city knew better (§ 2, *ad fin.*).

9. adpulsu. A rare supine. Zumpt, 670 ; Int. 53.

10. portus. The harbour of Brundi-

ac tecta, quaque longissime prospectari poterat, maerentium turba et rogitantium inter se, silentione an voce aliqua egredientem exciperent. Neque satis constabat quid pro tempore foret, cum classis paulatim successit, non alacri, ut adsolet, remigio, sed cunctis ad tristitiam compositis. Postquam duobus cum liberis, feralem urnam tenens, egressa navi defixit oculos, idem omnium gemitus; neque discerneres proximos alienos, virorum feminarumve planctus, nisi quod comitatum Agrippinae longo maerore fessum obvii et recentes in dolore anteibant.

15

20

2. Miserat duas praetorias cohortes Caesar, addito ut magistratus Calabriae Apulique et Campani suprema erga memoriam filii sui munia fungerentur. Igitur tribunorum centurionumque umeris cineres portabantur; praecedebant incompta signa, versi fasces; atque ubi colonias transgrederentur, atrata plebes, trabeati equites pro opibus loci vestem odores aliaque funerum sollemnia cremabant. Etiam quorum diversa oppida, tamen obvii et victimas atque aras dis manibus statuentes lacrimis et conclamationibus dolorem testabantur. Drusus Tarracinam progressus est cum Claudio fratre liberisque Germanici, qui in urbe fuerant. Consules M. Valerius et M. Aurelius (iam enim magistratum occeperant) et senatus ac magna pars populi viam complevere, disiecti et ut cuique libitum flentes; aberat quippe adulatio, gnaris omnibus laetam Tiberio Germanici mortem male dissimulari.

5

10

15

3. Tiberius atque Augusta publico abstinuere, inferius maiestate sua rati, si palam lamentarentur, an ne omnium

sium surrounds the city like a crescent: at its middle a narrow passage communicates with the outer port (*proxima maris*), where a lighthouse on an island commands a distant view. Both inner and outer harbours were swarming with boats on this occasion.

14. *paulatim*. With measured beat of the oars. The sad approach is contrasted with the joyful hailing of land by most ships, which came into port with flags flying, incense burning, and oars plying to the sound of gay music.

15. *remigio*. Int. 2.

duobus cum liberis. II. 70, N.

16. *defixit oculos*. Sc. *in urnam*.

20. *anteibant*. "Surpassed."

2. 2. *magistratus*. XIII. 48, N.

Calabriae. The Appian Way ran through Tarentum, Venusia, Beneventum, Capua, and Sinuessa, to Rome.

3. *munia*. Int. 23, *b*.

4. *incompta signa*. I. 24, N.

5. *fasces*. Of Germanicus as proconsul (II. 47, N.).

6. *vestem*, etc. As at funerals. Pyres were erected at the wayside, and funeral rites were observed in each town.

7. *diversa*. "Off the road."

8. *dis manibus*. The spirits of Germanicus and his ancestors.

10. *liberis*. Nero, Drusus, Drusilla, Agrippina.

11. *M. Valerius* (*Messalla Corvinus*), *M. Aurelius* (*Messallinus Cotta*).

oculis vultum eorum scrutantibus falsi intellegerentur. Matrem Antoniam non apud auctores rerum, non diurna actorum scriptura reperio ullo insigni officio functam, cum super Agrippinam et Drusum et Claudium ceteri quoque consanguinei nominatim perscripti sint, seu valetudine praepediebatur, seu victus luctu animus magnitudinem mali perferre visu non toleravit. Facilius crediderim Tiberio et Augusta, qui domo non excedebant, cohibitam, ut par maeror et matris exemplo avia quoque et patruus attineri viderentur.

4. Dies quo reliquiae tumulo Augusti inferebantur, modo per silentium vastus, modo ploratibus inquires; plena urbis itinera, conlucentes per campum Martis faces. Illic miles cum armis, sine insignibus magistratus, populus per tribus concidisse rem publicam, nihil spei reliquum clमितabant, promptius apertiusque quam ut meminisse imperitantium crederes. Nihil tamen Tiberium magis penetravit quam studia hominum accensa in Agrippinam, cum decus patriae, solum Augusti sanguinem, unicum antiquitatis specimen appellarent versique ad caelum ac deos integram illi subolem ac superstitem iniquorum precarentur.

5. Fuere qui publici funeris pompam requirerent compararentque quae in Drusum patrem Germanici honora et magnifica Augustus fecisset. Ipsum quippe asperrimo hiemis Ticinum usque progressum neque abscedentem a corpore simul urbem

8. 4. auctores—scriptura. Int. 54, 1; 28.

diurna actorum scriptura. The *acta diurna* were official bulletins, daily posted, and largely circulated by copies in the city and provinces. They contained accounts of holidays, judicial proceedings, births, deaths, divorces, and general scandal, with such particulars of the proceedings of the senate and of foreign news as the government chose to publish.

8. perferre—non toleravit. "She could not bear to see it." *φέρειν οὐκ ἔτλη*.

9. Tiberio. Int. 29.

4. 1. tumulo Augusti. I. 8, N.

2. per silentium vastus. "Dreary through silence."

3. faces. The symbols of marriage and death. Propertius says, "Viximus insignes inter utramque facem."

miles cum armis. To perform the *decursio* (II. 7, N.).

4. sine insignibus. Fasces, curule chairs, robes of state, etc.

per tribus. The thirty-five tribes, arranged in order on the Campus Martius, for the first time since they lost the right to vote.

6. meminisse imperitantium. "That they remembered the princes who were left."

8. solum Augusti sanguinem. They do not count the younger Julia, still living in banishment.

10. integram, etc. "That her children might be preserved to survive their enemies."

5. 1. publici funerals. Called a *funus censorium* (IV. 15, N.).

3. Ticinum. Pavia. Tiberius walked on foot by his brother's body from Germany to Pavia, and from thence Augustus escorted it to Rome.

intravisse ; circumfusas lecto Claudiorum Iuliorumque imagines ; 5
 defletum in foro, laudatum pro rostris, cuncta a maioribus
 reperta aut quae posterius invenerint cumulata : at Germanico
 ne solitos quidem et cuicumque nobili debitos honores con-
 tigisse. Sane corpus ob longinquitatem itinerum externis terris
 quoquo modo crematum : sed tanto plura decora mox tribui 10
 par fuisse, quanto prima fors negavisset. Non fratrem, nisi
 unius diei via, non patrum saltem porta tenus obvium. Ubi
 illa veterum instituta, propositam toro effigiem, meditata ad
 memoriam virtutis carmina et laudationes, et lacrimas vel
 doloris imitamenta ? 15

6. Gnarum id Tiberio fuit ; utque premeret vulgi sermones,
 monuit edicto multos inlustrium Romanorum ob rem publicam
 obisse, neminem tam flagranti desiderio celebratum. Idque
 et sibi et cunctis egregium, si modus adiceretur. Non enim
 eadem decora principibus viris et imperatori populo, quae 5
 modicis domibus aut civitatibus. Convenisse recenti dolori
 luctum et ex maerore solacia ; sed referendum iam animum
 ad firmitudinem, ut quondam divus Iulius amissa unica filia,
 ut divus Augustus ereptis nepotibus abstruserint tristitiam. Nil
 opus vetustioribus exemplis, quotiens populus Romanus clades 10
 exercituum, interitum ducum, funditus amissas nobiles familias
 constanter tulerit. Principes mortales, rem publicam aeternam
 esse. Proin repeterent sollemnia, et quia ludorum Megalesium
 spectaculum suberat, etiam voluptates resumerent.

5. *Claudiorum Iuliorumque imagines.* II. 32, N. Drusus was a Julius by adoption. See the account of Drusus Jr.'s funeral (IV. 9).

6. *laudatum pro rostris.* The funeral of a noble halted in the forum on the way to the Campus Martius, and the next of kin pronounced the funeral oration. On that occasion Augustus prayed the gods to grant himself as glorious a death as they had granted Drusus.

11. *fratrem.* Drusus Jr.

12. *unius diei via.* Tarracina is sixty-two miles from Rome. Horace spent two days and a night on the journey.

13. *propositam toro effigiem.* Where the body could not be displayed, a wax image was carried on a cushion.

14. *vel.* "Or at least." Hired mourners were employed at funerals.

6. 2. *monuit edicto.* The emperor was

accustomed to publish, not only decrees, but proclamations and requests, by posting them in conspicuous places.

ob rem publicam. II. 83, N.

3. *Idque.* "This indeed did honour both to himself and the citizens." To himself, as the kinsman of Germanicus : to the people, whose good feeling it proved.

8. *unica filia.* Julia, the wife of Pompey. She died just before her father's British expedition.

10. *clades exercituum.* At the Trebia, Thrasymene, Cannae, etc.

11. *interitum ducum.* The Scipios in Spain, Aemilius Paullus at Cannae, Claudius Marcellus ; *nobiles familias,* the Fabii at the Cremera.

13. *Megalesium.* The feast of Cybele, April 4th to 10th. The mourning had lasted since December, even the Saturnalia having been given up.

7. Tum exuto iustitio reditum ad munia, et Drusus Illyricos ad exercitus profectus est, erectis omnium animis *spe* petendae e Pisone ultionis et crebro questu, quod vagus interim per amoena Asiae atque Achaiae adroganti et subdola mora
5 scelerum probationes subverteret. Nam vulgatum erat missam, ut dixi, a Cn. Sentio famosam veneficiis Martinam subita morte Brundisii extinctam, venenumque nodo crinium eius occultatum, nec ulla in corpore signa sumpti exitii reperta.

8. At Piso praemisso in urbem filio datisque mandatis per quae principem molliret ad Drusum pergit, quem haud fratris interitu trucem quam remoto aemulo aequiorem sibi sperabat. Tiberius quo integrum iudicium ostentaret, exceptum comiter
5 iuvenem sueta erga filios familiarum nobiles liberalitate auget. Drusus Pisoni, si vera forent quae iacerentur, praecipuum in dolore suum locum respondit: sed malle falsa et inania nec cuiquam mortem Germanici exitiosam esse. Haec palam et vitato omni secreto; neque dubitabantur praescripta ei a
10 Tiberio, cum incallidus alioqui et facilis iuventa senilibus tum artibus uteretur.

9. Piso Delmatico mari tramisso relictisque apud Anconam navibus per Picenum ac mox Flaminiam viam adsequitur legionem, quae e Pannonia in urbem, dein praesidio Africae ducebatur: eaque res agitata rumoribus, ut in agmine atque itinere
5 crebro se militibus ostentavisset. Ab Narnia, vitandae suspicionis an quia pavidis consilia in incerto sunt, Nare ac mox

7. 1. *munia*. Holding court, and worshipping the gods.

2. *spe*. A conjecture of Freinsheim, from the words *animi-s*, *pe-tendae*.

4. *adroganti*. Because he despised the charges; *subdolae*, because he was gaining time to suppress evidence.

7. *nodo crinium*. In a hollow bodkin; a similar story was told of Cleopatra.

8. *nec ulla—signa*. Which seemed to show that she had been smothered to suppress her evidence.

8. 1. *filio*. Marcus (II. 76, N.).

2. *haud—trucem* = *non tam trucem*. Piso mistook the temper of Drusus, who shared none of his father's suspiciousness, and was personally attached to Germanicus. On coins they are represented as sitting on one curule chair, or standing together at an altar. Drusus afterwards protected the children of Germanicus.

4. *integrum iudicium*. "A fair trial." Sc. *fore*.

5. *sueta—liberalitate*. Young nobles on a governor's staff received no pay. Tiberius attached rising statesmen to himself by these personal favours.

10. *facilis*. "Apt to commit himself."

9. 1. *Anconam*. Hence he struck west to the Flaminian Way, which brought him to Narnia.

2. *legionem*. *Nonam*. It was sent to Africa to aid against Tacfarinas (II. 52), and returned to Pannonia in A.D. 24.

4. *in agmine atque itinere*. "On their march and his journey." His ambitious conduct and loose discipline in Syria (II. 55) made his influence with the army suspected.

5. *vitandae suspicionis*. Int. 50.

Tiberi devectus auxit vulgi iras, quia navem tumulo Caesarum
adpulerat dieque et ripa frequenti, magno clientium agmine
ipse, feminarum comitatu Plancina et vultu alacres incessere.
Fuit inter inritamenta invidiae domus foro imminens festa ornatu 10
conviviumque et epulae et celebritate loci nihil occultum.

10. Postera die Fulcinius Trio Pisonem apud consules
postulavit. Contra Vitellius ac Veranius ceterique Germani-
cum comitati tendebant, nullas esse partis Trioni; neque se
accusatores, sed rerum indices et testes mandata Germanici
perlaturus. Ille dimissa eius causae delatione, ut priorem vitam 5
accusaret obtinuit, petitumque est a principe cognitionem exci-
peret. Quod ne reus quidem abnuebat, studia populi et patrum
metuens: contra Tiberium spernendis rumoribus validum et
conscientiae matris innexum esse; veraque aut in deterius
credita iudice ab uno facilius discerni, odium et invidiam apud 10
multos valere. Haud fallebat Tiberium moles cognitionis qua-
que ipse fama distraheretur. Igitur paucis familiarium adhibitis
minas accusantium et hinc preces audit integramque causam ad
senatum remittit.

11. Atque interim Drusus rediens Illyrico, quamquam
patres censuissent ob receptum Maroboduum et res priore
aestate gestas ut ovans iniret, prolato honore urbem intravit.
Post quae reo L. Arruntium, P. Vinicius, Asinium Gallum,
Aeserninum Marcellum, Sex. Pompeium patronos petenti 5
iisque diversa excusantibus M'. Lepidus et L. Piso et Livi-

7. **tumulo Caesarum.** I. 8, N.

9. **vultu alacres.** Instead of the
customary *sordes* (II. 29, N.).

10. **festa ornatu.** Adorned with gar-
lands, and illuminated at night.

10. 2. (P.) **Vitellius**, (Q.) **Veranius**.
Legati of Germanicus, who had sworn
to avenge him (II. 71). The assign-
ment of accusers, when disputed, was
decided by a preliminary trial, called
divinatio.

5. **priorem vitam.** Roman law did
not confine a prosecution to the facts in
issue; former misdeeds could be urged
as matter of aggravation.

8. **spernendis rumoribus validum.**
Tiberius was constitutionally indifferent
to the good or ill opinion of his contem-
poraries, for whom he entertained a cynical
contempt. Compare IV. 39—"Validus
spernendis honoribus."

9. **conscientiae matris.** All this is
expressed as Piso's opinion. Tacitus
avoids committing himself.

12. **paucis familiarium adhibitis.**
The emperor acted as supreme judge
when he pleased, but avoided too frequent
use of the office. When he took cogniz-
ance of a case, he employed men of
learning and influence as his assessors and
advisers.

13. **integram.** "Without comment."

11. 1. **quamquam patres censuis-
sent.** II. 67, and N.

3. **urbem intravit.** By which he lost
his *imperium*, and the right to an ovation.
Drusus had not entered the city when he
attended the funeral of Germanicus in the
Campus Martius; but now he wishes to
take his place in the senate.

6 **M'. (Aemilius) Lepidus**, **L. (Cal-
purnius) Piso**.

neius Regulus, adfuere, adrecta omni civitate, quanta fides amicis Germanici, quae fiducia reo; satin cohiberet ac premeret sensus suos Tiberius. Haud alias intentior populus
 10 plus sibi in principem occultae vocis aut suspicacis silentii permisit.

12. Die senatus Caesar orationem habuit meditato temperamento. Patris sui legatum atque amicum Pisonem fuisse adiutoremque Germanico datum a se auctore senatu rebus apud orientem administrandis. Illic contumacia et certaminibus as-
 5 perasset iuvenem exituque eius laetatus esset, an scelere extinxisset, integris animis diiudicandum. "Nam si legatus officii terminos, obsequium erga imperatorem exuit eiusdemque morte et luctu meo laetatus est, odero seponamque a domo mea et privatas inimicitias non vi principis ulciscar: sin facinus in
 10 cuiuscumque mortalium nece vindicandum detegitur, vos vero et liberos Germanici et nos parentes iustis solaciis adficite. Simulque illud reputate, turbide et seditiose tractaverit exercitus Piso, quaesita sint per ambitionem studia militum, armis repetita provincia, an falsa haec in maius vulgaverint accusa-
 15 tores, quorum ego nimiis studiis iure suscenseo. Nam quo pertinuit nudare corpus et contrectandum vulgi oculis permittere differrique etiam per externos tamquam veneno interceptus esset, si incerta adhuc ista et scrutanda sunt? Defleo equidem filium meum semperque deflebo: sed neque reum
 20 prohibeo quo minus cuncta proferat, quibus innocentia eius sublevari aut, si qua fuit iniquitas Germanici, coargui possit, vosque oro ne, quia dolori meo causa conexa est, obiecta crimina pro adprobatis accipiatis. Si quos propinquus sanguis aut fides sua patronos dedit, quantum quisque eloquentia
 25 et cura valet, iuvate periclitantem: ad eundem laborem, eandem constantiam accusatores hortor. Id solum Germanico super leges praestiterimus, quod in curia potius quam in foro, apud senatum quam apud iudices de morte eius anquiritur: cetera pari modestia tractentur. Nemo Drusi lacrimas,

7. *fides* — *fiducia*. The former is objective, the latter subjective; "honour" and "confidence."

12. 1. *meditato temperamento*. "Studiously impartial."

2. *legatum*. As governor of Hispania Tarraconensis.

8. *seponamque a domo mea*. II. 70, N.

13. *studia militum*. II. 76, N.

16. *nudare corpus*. II. 73, N.

23. *propinquus sanguis*. L. Piso was his brother; 24. *fides* = friendship.

27. *in curia*. II. 79, N.

nemo maestitiam meam spectet, nec si qua in nos adversa 30
finguntur."

13. Exim biduum criminibus obiciendis statuitur utque
sex dierum spatio interiecto reus per triduum defenderetur.
Tum Fulcinius vetera et inania orditur, ambitiose avareque
habitam Hispaniam; quod neque convictum noxae reo, si re-
centia purgaret, neque defensum absolutioni erat, si teneretur 5
maioribus flagitiis. Post quem Servaeus et Veranius et Vitel-
lius consimili studio, et multa eloquentia Vitellius, obiecere odio
Germanici et rerum novarum studio Pisonem vulgus militum
per licentiam et sociorum iniurias eo usque conrupisse, ut parens
legionum a deterrimis appellaretur; contra in optimum quem- 10
que, maxime in comites et amicos Germanici saevisse; pos-
tremo ipsum devotionibus et veneno peremisse; sacra hinc et
immolationes nefandas ipsius atque Plancinae. Petitam armis
rem publicam, utque reus agi posset, acie victum.

14. Defensio in ceteris trepidavit; nam neque ambitionem
militarem neque provinciam pessimo cuique obnoxiam, ne con-
tumelias quidem adversum imperatorem infitiri poterat: solum
veneni crimen visus est diluisse, quod ne accusatores quidem
satis firmabant, in convivio Germanici, cum super eum Piso 5
discumberet, infectos manibus eius cibos arguentes. Quippe
absurdum videbatur inter aliena servitia et tot adstantium visu,
ipso Germanico coram, id ausum; offerebatque familiam reus
et ministros in tormenta flagitabat. Sed iudices per diversa
inplacabiles erant, Caesar ob bellum provinciae inlatum, senatus 10
numquam satis credito sine fraude Germanicum interisse. * *
scripsissent expostulantes, quod haud minus Tiberius quam

30. nec si qua in nos adversa
finguntur. Sc. *credat*.

18. 4. quod neque convictum. "If
proved it would not convict the accused;
if refuted it would not acquit him."

9. sociorum injurias. II. 56, N.

13. immolationes nefandas. II. 75,
N.

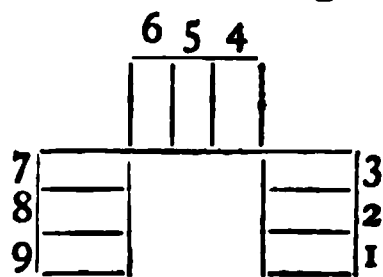
Petitam armis rem publicam. II.
81.

14. utque reus agi posset. "In
order to bring him to trial."

14. 1. ambitionem militarem. "His
intrigues with the soldiers."

3. imperatorem. Germanicus.

5. cum super eum. The diagram
represents the ar-
rangement of
places in a *tricli-
nium*. As guest
Piso would have
held the place of
honour, No. 6,
7



while Germanicus was below him at No. 7.

8. familiam. The slaves who accom-
panied Piso to the feast, and who might
understand his designs; 9. ministros, the
servants of Germanicus, who would see
what was done at the table. Slaves were
examined by torture (II. 30, N.).

12. scripsissent expostulantes.

Piso abnuere. Simul populi ante curiam voces audiebantur : non temperaturos manibus, si patrum sententias evasisset.
 15 Effigiesque Pisonis traxerant in Gemonias ac divellebant, ni iussu principis protectae repositaeque forent. Igitur inditus lecticae et a tribuno praetoriae cohortis deductus est, vario rumore, custos saluti an mortis exactor sequeretur.

15. Eadem Plancinae invidia, maior gratia ; eoque ambiguum habebatur quantum Caesari in eam liceret. Atque ipsa, donec mediae Pisoni spes, sociam se cuiuscumque fortunae et, si ita ferret, comitem exitii promittebat : ut secretis
 5 Augustae precibus veniam obtinuit, paulatim segregari a marito, dividere defensionem coepit. Quod reus postquam sibi exitiabile intellegit, an adhuc experiretur dubitans, hortantibus filiis durat mentem senatumque rursum ingreditur ; redintegratamque accusationem, infensas patrum voces, adversa et saeva
 10 cuncta perpessus, nullo magis exterritus est quam quod Tiberium sine miseratione, sine ira, obstinatum clausumque vidit, ne quo adfectu perrumperetur. Relatus domum, tamquam defensionem in posterum meditaretur, pauca conscribit obsignatque et liberto tradit ; tum solita curando corpori exsequitur.
 15 Dein multam post noctem, egressa cubiculo uxore, operiri fores iussit ; et coepta luce perfosso iugulo, iacente humi gladio, repertus est.

16. Audire me memini ex senioribus visum saepius inter manus Pisonis libellum, quem ipse non vulgaverit ; sed amicos

Several words are missing before *scripsissent*. A similar lacuna is found at § 16, showing that a defective leaf in an old manuscript made gaps in two pages. Perhaps the meaning is, that the senate asked to see what Tiberius and Piso had written to each other. A bold request ; but men were greatly excited.

15. *Gemonias*. A flight of steps from the capitol (on the site of the modern church of Ara Coeli) to the forum, near the Mamertine dungeon. On the last New Year's Day of Sejanus's power, while he descended from the capitol by the Sacer Clivus, his attendants were forced by the crush of the people to go down the Gemoniae, when they slipped and fell—an ill omen for their master (IV. 70, N.). This gives an idea of the position and steepness of the steps. Down them the naked bodies

of executed traitors were cast, and lay, guarded by soldiers, at the bottom until corruption began (VI. 19). They were then dragged by a flesh-hook through the streets and cast into the Tiber.

15. 1. *gratia*. Influence with Livia.

2. *quantum Caesari*—*liceret* refers ironically to the old woman's control of the emperor.

3. *mediae*. "Undecided."

4. *si ita ferret*. Sc. *fortuna*.

9. *adversa et saeva cuncta*. "Hostility and cruelty on all sides." The senators could express their hostility, as they did in the case of Catiline, by shrinking from the accused, and by crying out against him.

10. *nullo*. Int. 5.

16. 1. *senioribus*. Tacitus was born about A.D. 53, 23 years after these events.

eius dictitavisse, literas Tiberii et mandata in Germanicum contineri, ac destinatum promere apud patres principemque arguere, ni elusus a Seiano per vana promissa foret; nec illum sponte 5 extinctum, verum inmisso percussore. Quorum neutrum adseveraverim: neque tamen occulere debui narratum ab iis qui nostram ad iuventam duraverunt. Caesar flexo in maestitiam ore suam invidiam tali morte quaesitam apud senatum *conquestus*, *M. Pisonem vocari iubet* crebrisque interrogationibus 10 exquirat, qualem Piso diem supremum noctemque exegisset. Atque illo pleraque sapienter, quaedam inconsultius respondente, recitat codicillos a Pisone in hunc ferme modum compositos: "conspiratione inimicorum et invidia falsi criminis oppressus, quatenus veritati et innocentiae meae nusquam locus 15 est, deos immortales testor vixisse me, Caesar, cum fide adversum te, neque alia in matrem tuam pietate; vosque oro liberis meis consulatis, ex quibus Cn. Piso qualicumque fortunae meae non est adiunctus, cum omne hoc tempus in urbe egerit, M. Piso repetere Suriam dehortatus est. Atque utinam ego potius 20 filio iuveni quam ille patri seni cessisset. Eo inpensius precor ne meae pravitatis poenas innoxius luat. Per quinque et quadraginta annorum obsequium, per collegium consulatus quondam divo Augusto parenti tuo probatus et tibi amicus nec quicquam post haec rogaturus salutem infelicis filii rogo." De Plancina 25 nihil addidit.

17. Post quae Tiberius adolescentem crimine civilis belli purgavit, patris quippe iussa nec potuisse filium detrectare, simul nobilitatem domus, etiam ipsius quoquo modo meriti gravem casum miseratus. Pro Plancina cum pudore et flagitio disseruit, matris preces obtendens, in quam optimi cuiusque 5 secreti questus magis ardescebant. Id ergo fas aviae, interfetricem nepotis adspicere, adloqui, eripere senatui. Quod pro omnibus civibus leges obtineant, uni Germanico non contigisse.

5. (Aello) Seiano.

9. *apud senatum*. On the lacuna see § 14, N.

11. *qualem—diem*, etc. "How Piso had spent his last day."

13. *recitat*. Sc. Tiberius. These were the directions entrusted by Piso to his freedman (§ 15), and probably handed by him to the emperor early in the morning.

15. *quatenus*. "Since" (Int. 46).

23. *per collegium consulatus*. Piso was consul with Tiberius in B.C. 7.

17. 1. *adulescentem*. M. Calpurnius Piso.

2. *patris—iussa*. I. 26, N.

4. *pudore et flagitio*. "Shame and dishonour"; subjective and objective.

Vitellii et Veranii voce defletum Caesarem, ab imperatore et
 10 Augusta defensam Plancinam. Proinde venena et artes tam
 feliciter expertas verteret in Agrippinam, in liberos eius,
 egregiamque aviam ac patrum sanguine miserrimae domus
 exsatiaret. Biduum super hac imagine cognitionis absumptum,
 urgente Tiberio liberos Pisonis matrem uti tuerentur. Et
 15 cum accusatores ac testes certatim perorarent respondente
 nullo, miseratio quam invidia augebatur. Primus sententiam
 rogatus Aurelius Cotta consul (nam referente Caesare magis-
 tratus eo etiam munere fungebantur) nomen Pisonis eradendum
 fastis censuit, partem bonorum publicandam, pars ut Cn.
 20 Pisoni filio concederetur isque praenomen mutaret; M. Piso
 exuta dignitate et accepto quinquagies sestertio in decem
 annos relegaretur, concessa Plancinae incolumitate ob preces
 Augustae.

18. Multa ex ea sententia mitigata sunt a principe; ne
 nomen Pisonis fastis eximeretur, quando M. Antonii, qui bel-
 lum patriae fecisset, Iuli Antonii, qui domum Augusti violas-
 set, manerent. Et M. Pisonem ignominiae exemit concessitque
 5 ei paterna bona, satis firmus, ut saepe memoravi, adversum
 pecuniam et tum pudore absolutae Plancinae placabilior. At-
 que idem, cum Valerius Messalinus signum aureum in aede
 Martis Ultoris, Caecina Severus aram ultionis statuendam cen-
 suissent, prohibuit, ob externas ea victorias sacrari dictitans,
 10 domestica mala tristitia operienda. Addiderat Messalinus
 Tiberio et Augustae et Antoniae et Agrippinae Drusoque ob

12. *egregiamque aviam*. Ironical inversion (I. 59, N.).

patrum. I. 33, N.

17. *referente Caesare*. When the emperor took the chair, the consul, who ordinarily put the question, was the first to vote. Aurelius held the *fascēs* that day, and was preferred to his colleague.

19. *fastis*. From the public record of consuls and triumphs.

partem bonorum. Sc. *dimidiam*.

20. *praenomen mutaret*. Because it was his father's. He became *Lucius* Piso.

21. *dignitate*. Sc. *senatoria*.

quinquagies sestertio. £41,000. Lipsius quotes Seneca, Cons. ad Helv.

12—"Eo temporum luxuria prolapsa est,

ut majus viaticum exsulum sit, quam olim patrimonium principum fuit."

18. 2. *qui bellum patriae*. Antonius was twice declared a public enemy; during the war at Mutina, B.C. 44, and in 32, before the battle of Actium. His name was erased from the *fasti*, but Augustus restored it.

5. *ut saepe memoravi*. I. 75; II. 48.

6. *pudore*. After acquitting Plancina he was ashamed to punish any one else.

7. (M.) Valerius Messalinus (Corvinus). Called Messalla in I. 8. Ryck compares the modern Italian diminutives—Tomasino, Gasparino, etc.

aede Martis Ultoris. II. 64, N. The image represented the god himself.

8. *aram ultionis*. I. 14, N.

vindictam Germanici grates agendas omiseratque Claudii mentionem. Et Messalinum quidem L. Asprenas senatu coram percontatus est an prudens praeterisset; ac tum demum nomen Claudii adscriptum est. Mihi, quanto plura recentium 15 seu veterum revolve, tanto magis ludibria rerum mortalium cunctis in negotiis obversantur. Quippe fama spe veneratione potius omnes destinabantur imperio quam quem futurum principem fortuna in occulto tenebat.

19. Paucis post diebus Caesar auctor senatui fuit Vitellio atque Veranio et Servaeo sacerdotia tribuendi: Fulcinio suffragium ad honores pollicitus monuit ne facundiam violentia praecipitaret. Is finis fuit *in* ulciscenda Germanici morte, non modo apud illos homines qui tum agebant, etiam secutis tem- 5 poribus vario rumore iactata. Adeo maxima quaeque ambigua sunt, dum alii quoquo modo audita pro conpertis habent, alii vera in contrarium vertunt, et gliscit utrumque posteritate. At Drusus urbe egressus repetendis auspiciis, mox ovans introiit. Paucosque post dies Vipsania mater eius excessit, una omnium 10 Agrippae liberorum miti obitu. Nam ceteros manifestum ferro vel creditum est veneno aut fame extinctos.

20. Eodem anno Tacfarinas, quem priore aestate pulsum a Camillo memoravi, bellum in Africa renovat, vagis primum populationibus et ob pernicitatem inultis, dein vicos exscindere, trahere graves praedas; postremo haud procul Pagyda flumine cohortem Romanam circumscdit. Praeerat castello Decrius 5

12. Claudii (Caesaris).

13. L. (Nonius) Asprenas.

15. Mihi, quanto plura. See VI. 22, N., on the views of Tacitus as a fatalist.

19. 1. Vitellio, etc. Accusers of Piso.

2. sacerdotia tribuendi. The colleges of priests (§ 64, N.) were nominally self-elected, but new members were proposed authoritatively by the senate at the advice of the emperor (as *pontifex maximus*)—a sort of *cong   d'  lire*. As the different priesthoods were largely endowed, they became magnificent preferments, in the disposal of the emperor, and were employed by him to reward services.

suffragium ad honores. I. 15, N.

4. *in ulciscenda*—morte. Zumpt does not consider the preposition necessary—Grammar, 667, N.

5. qui tum agebant. "Who were then living." Supply *sed* before *etiam*.

8. et gliscit utrumque. "And both (causes of error) increase with the next generation." Supply *cum* (Int. 30).

9. repetendis auspiciis. He had lost his *imperium* by entering the city (§ 11, N.).

ovans. II. 64, N.

10. una—Agrippae liberorum. By his first wife, Pomponia, Agrippa had Vipsania; by his second, Marcella, he had children with whose end we are not acquainted (II. 51, N.); by his third, Julia, he had C. and L. Caesars (supposed to have been murdered by Livia, I. 3), Agrippa Postumus (murdered by Tiberius, I. 6), Agrippina (starved in prison, VI. 25), and Julia (died in exile, IV. 71).

20. 1. priore aestate. An oversight of Tacitus. It was three years before (II. 52).

5. cohortem. Six hundred legionaries.

impiger manu, exercitus militia et illam obsidionem flagitii
 ratus. Is cohortatus milites ut copiam pugnae in aperto face-
 rent, aciem pro castris instruit. Primoque impetu pulsa cohorte
 promptus inter tela occursat fugientibus, increpat signiferos
 10 quod inconditis aut desertoribus miles Romanus terga daret;
 simul exceptat vulnera et quamquam transfosso oculo adversum
 os in hostem intendit, neque proelium omisit, donec desertus suis
 caderet.

21. Quae postquam L. Apronio (nam Camillo successerat)
 comperta, magis dedecore suorum quam gloria hostis anxius,
 raro ea tempestate et e vetere memoria facinore decumum
 quemque ignominiosae cohortis sorte ductos fusti necat. Tan-
 5 tumque severitate profectum, ut vexillum veteranorum, non
 amplius quam quingenti numero, easdem Tacfarinatis copias
 praesidium cui Thala nomen adgressas fuderint. Quo proelio
 Rufus Helvius gregarius miles servati civis decus rettulit dona-
 tusque est ab Apronio torquibus et hasta. Caesar addidit
 10 civicam coronam; quod non eam quoque Apronius iure pro-
 consulis tribuisset questus magis quam offensus. Sed Tac-
 farinas percussis Numidis et obsidia aspernantibus spargit
 bellum, ubi instaretur cedens ac rursum in terga remeans. Et
 dum ea ratio barbaro fuit, inritum fessumque Romanum impune
 15 ludificabatur: postquam deflexit ad maritimos locos et inligatus
 praeda stativis castris adhaerebat, missu patris Apronius Cae-
 sianus cum equite et cohortibus auxiliariis, quis velocissimos
 legionum addiderat, prosperam adversum Numidas pugnam
 facit pellitque in deserta.

6. *flagitii*. Harkness, 403, 2.

9. *signiferos*. I. 18, N. Here in-
 cludes *vexillari*.

10. *inconditis* describes the wild Numi-
 dian horsemen; *desertoribus*, those
 who had served like Tacfarinas himself as
 Roman auxiliaries.

21. 4. *fusti necat*. In this punishment
 (the *fustuarius*) the culprit ran the
 gauntlet of his comrades, who pounded
 him to death with sticks and stones.
 If he escaped from the camp he became
 an outlaw, and it was unlawful to supply
 him with food.

5. *vexillum*. "A corps" (I. 17, N.).

9. *hasta*. The *hasta pura* or headless
 spear; a wand of honour.

10. *civicam coronam*. The oak crown

(II. 83, N.), given only to one who had
 saved a citizen's life in battle, slain his
 enemy, and maintained his ground. It
 gave its wearer a seat next the senate in
 the theatre, and when he entered the
 audience rose to do him honour. He
 and his father's house became exempt
 from all taxation. It could only be
 conferred by the hand of an *imperator*,
 and Apronius did not venture to assume
 this name (II. 18, N.), though he was
 proconsul of a senatorial province, and
 not a *legatus* of the emperor.

14. *inritum*. "Baffled."

18. *legionum*. The proconsul of Africa,
 alone of senatorial governors, commanded
 a legion. Another had recently been
 sent to his aid from Pannonia, to which

22. At Romae Lepida, cui super Aemiliorum decus L. Sulla et Cn. Pompeius proavi erant, defertur simulavisse partum ex P. Quirinio divite atque orbo. Adiciebantur adulteria, venena quaesitumque per Chaldaeos in domum Caesaris, defendente ream Manio Lepido fratre. Quirinius post dictum repudium adhuc infensus quamvis infami ac nocenti miserationem addiderat. Haud facile quis dispexerit illa in cognitione mentem principis : adeo vertit ac miscuit irae et clementiae signa. Deprecatus primo senatum ne maiestatis crimina tractarentur, mox M. Servilium e consularibus aliosque testes inlexit ad proferenda quae velut reicere voluerat. Idemque servos Lepidae, cum militari custodia haberentur, transtulit ad consules neque per tormenta interrogari passus est de iis quae ad domum suam pertinerent. Exemit etiam Drusum consulem designatum dicendae primo loco sententiae ; quod alii civile rebantur, ne ceteris adsentiendi necessitas fieret, quidam ad saevitiam trahabant : neque enim cessurum nisi damnandi officio.

23. Lepida ludorum diebus, qui cognitionem intervenerant, theatrum cum claris feminis ingressa, lamentatione flebili maiores suos ciens ipsumque Pompeium, cuius ea monimenta et adstantes imagines visebantur, tantum misericordiae permovit, ut effusi in lacrimas saeva et detestanda Quirinio clamitarent, cuius senectae atque orbitati et obscurissimae domui destinata quondam uxor L. Caesari ac divo Augusto nurus dederetur. Dein tormentis servorum patefacta sunt flagitia itumque in

it afterwards returned (§ 9, N.). The jealousy of Caligula subsequently divided the command of this province, placing the military power in the hands of an appointee of the emperor.

22. 1. (Aemilia) Lepida. This lady and her brother, Manius, were the grandchildren of the triumvir. Their mother was daughter of Faustus Sulla (the dictator's son) by Pompeia, daughter of Pompeius the Great. Their brother married Julia, grand-daughter of Augustus.

3. P. (Sulpicio) Quirinio.

4. quaesitumque per Chaldaeos. II. 27, N.

5. post — repudium. Now twenty years ago.

10. M. Servillum (Nonianum). Who was under personal obligation to Tiberius.

12. ad consules. That is, the slaves

were cast into the common prison, which was, after all, better than to be chained each one to a soldier, like St. Paul, *in militari custodia*.

14. consulem designatum. I. 14, N.

15. dicendae—sententiae. Int. 55.

17. neque enim cessurum. Sc. *fuisse*. He would not have shrunk from the duty, unless it had been a death sentence.

23. 1. ludorum (magnorum Romanorum) diebus. September 4th–12th.

2. theatrum (Pompeii). VI. 45, N.

6. obscurissimae domui. § 48. Tiberius was sacrificing her to please the ill-born miser whose property he hoped to inherit.

7. nurus. As the betrothed wife of his grandson.

8. itumque in sententiam. On division the majority followed Blandus, who was consul (*suffectus*) elect. The vote of

sententiam Rubelli Blandi, a quo aqua atque igni arcebatur.
 10 Huic Drusus adsensit, quamquam alii mitius censuissent. Mox
 Scauro, qui filiam ex ea genuerat, datum ne bona publicarentur.
 Tum demum aperuit Tiberius conpertum sibi etiam ex P.
 Quirinii servis veneno eum a Lepida petitem.

24. Inlustrum domuum adversa (etenim haud multum
 distanti tempore Calpurnii Pisonem, Aemilii Lepidam amise-
 rant) solacio adfecit D. Silanus Iunia familiae redditus. Casum
 eius paucis repetam. Ut valida divo Augusto in rem publicam
 5 fortuna, ita domi inprospera fuit ob inpudicitiam filiae ac neptis,
 quas urbe depulit adulterosque earum morte aut fuga punivit.
 Nam culpam inter viros ac feminas vulgatam gravi nomine
 laesarum religionum ac violatae maiestatis appellando clemen-
 tiam maiorum suasque ipse leges egrediebatur. Sed aliorum
 10 exitus, simul cetera illius aetatis memorabo, si effectis in quae
 tetendi plures ad curas vitam produxero. D. Silanus in nepti
 Augusti adulter, quamquam non ultra foret saevitum quam ut
 amicitia Caesaris prohiberetur, exilium sibi demonstrari intel-
 lexit, nec nisi Tiberio imperitante deprecari senatum ac prin-
 15 cipem ausus est M. Silani fratris potentia, qui per insignem
 nobilitatem et eloquentiam praecebat. Sed Tiberius gratis
 agenti Silano patribus coram respondit se quoque laetari, quod
 frater eius e peregrinatione longinqua revertisset; idque iure
 licitum, quia non senatus consulto, non lege pulsus foret: sibi
 20 tamen adversus eum integras parentis sui offensiones, neque
 reditu Silani dissoluta quae Augustus voluisset. Fuit posthac
 in urbe neque honores adeptus est.

the senate was taken either by show of hands; by division (*discessio*); or by *relatio* (II. 33, N.). In the latter case the consul elect was first called upon to vote; in *discessio* he led the movement by passing to one side of the hall. *Discessio* took place when the majority was undisputedly on one side, but any senator could demand *relatio* if he doubted the majority against him, or suspected that there was not a quorum (400 after Augustus) present. See Festus in verb. *Numera senatum*.

9. aqua atque igni arcebatur. *Deportatio* (IV. 31, N.).

11. (Mamerco Aemilio) Scauro. He had married her since her divorce.

24. 5. inprospera. A word not used before Tacitus.

filiae ac neptis. The two Julias.

8. violatae maiestatis. II. 50, N.

9. suas—leges. Lex Julia (II. 50, N.).

10. effectis in quae tetendi. The Annals, extending to the death of Nero.

11. plures ad curas. Tacitus had planned a history of Augustus.

13. amicitia. II. 70, N.

15. M. (Junii) Silani.

potentia. "Relying on the influence."

18. peregrinatione. "His residence abroad." He declines to regard it as an exile.

25. Relatum dein de moderanda Papia Poppaea, quam senior Augustus post Iulias rogationes incitandis caelibum poenis et augendo aerario sanxerat. Nec ideo coniugia et educationes liberum frequentabantur, praevalida orbitate: ceterum multitudo periclitantium gliscebatur, cum omnis domus delatorum interpretationibus subverteretur utque antehac flagitiis, ita tunc legibus laborabatur. Ea res admonet ut de principiis iuris, et quibus modis ad hanc multitudinem infinitam ac varietatem legum perventum sit, altius disseram. 5

26. Vetustissimi mortalium, nulla adhuc mala libidine, sine probro, scelere, eoque sine poena aut coercionibus agebant. Neque praemiis opus erat, cum honesta suoapte ingenio peterentur; et ubi nihil contra morem cuperent, nihil per metum vetabantur. At postquam exui aequalitas et pro modestia ac pudore ambitio et vis incedebat, provenere dominationes multosque apud populos aeternum mansere. Quidam statim, aut postquam regum pertaesum, leges maluerunt. Hae primo rudibus hominum animis simplices erant; maximeque fama celebravit Cretensium, quas Minos, Spartanorum, quas Lycurgus, ac mox Atheniensibus quaesitiores iam et plures Solo perscripsit. Nobis Romulus, ut libitum, imperitaverat: dein Numa religionibus et divino iure populum devinxit, repertaque quaedam a Tullo et Anco. Sed praecipuus Servius Tullius sanctorum legum fuit, quis etiam reges obtemperarent. 10 15

25. 1. *Relatum dein.* Augustus had procured the enactment of marriage laws in B.C. 18 and 13 (*leges Juliae de maritalandis ordinibus*), reinforced in A.D. 9, five years before his death (*senior*) in the suffect consulship of M. Papius Mutilus and Q. Poppaeus Secundus. The *lex Papia Poppaea* provided that bequests to unmarried persons should revert to the public treasury, and that those to childless married persons should revert to the amount of 50 per cent. The fathers of three or more children were freed from public burdens (jury duty, etc.), and preferred when candidates for office (II. 51, N.). Widows were allowed two years to re-marry. Informers received a share of all goods escheated.

4. *educationes liberum.* II. 37, N. *praevalida.* "Being the fashion." "On gagnait trop à être sans héritiers." —Burnouf.

5. *periclitantium.* Those who were liable to accusation.

6. *interpretationibus.* "The subtleties."

26. 3. *suoapte ingenio.* "For their own sake."

8. *regum.* VI. 1, N.

11. *Atheniensibus.* Anacoluthon for *Atheniensium quas* (Int. 54, 1).

13. *religionibus* refers to the ceremonial; *divino jure* to the law which regulated it.

repertaque quaedam. Roman lawyers cited *leges regiae*. Nipperdey thinks that they were traditions preserved by the priests, and in great part of their invention.

14. *sanctor.* ἀπαξ λεγόμενον (Int. 4). Tullius introduced constitutional law, and his ideas were revived after the expulsion of the Tarquins.

27. Pulso Tarquinio adversum patrum factiones multa
 populus paravit tuendae libertatis et firmandae concordiae;
 creatique decemviri et accitis quae usquam egregia, compositae
 duodecim tabulae, finis aequi iuris. Nam secutae leges etsi
 5 aliquando in maleficos ex delicto, saepius tamen dissensione
 ordinum et apiscendi inlicitos honores aut pellendi claros viros
 aliaque ob prava per vim latae sunt. Hinc Gracchi et Saturnini
 turbatores plebis, nec minor largitor nomine senatus Drusus;
 corrupti spe aut inlusi per intercessionem socii. Ac ne bello
 10 quidem Italico, mox civili omisum quin multa et diversa scis-
 cerentur, donec L. Sulla dictator abolitis vel conversis prioribus,
 cum plura addidisset, otium eius rei haud in longum paravit,
 statim turbidis Lepidi rogationibus, neque multo post tribunis
 reddita licentia quoquo vellent populum agitandi. Iamque
 15 non modo in commune, sed in singulos homines latae questiones,
 et corruptissima re publica plurimae leges.

28. Tum Cn. Pompeius tertium consul corrigendis moribus
 delectus, sed gravior remediis quam delicta erant suarumque
 legum auctor idem ac subversor, quae armis tuebatur, armis

27. 2. *tuendae libertatis et firmandae concordiae*. Int. 50. Refers to the laws for electing tribunes and regulating debts.

3. *decemviri*. B.C. 450. The laws of the twelve tables, gathered, according to tradition, from Greek sources, were the fountain of Roman jurisprudence.

4. *finis aequi iuris*. "Which ended sound legislation." Tacitus, a staunch aristocrat, looked with disapproval upon the constitutional history which followed, and of which he gives a summary. A few laws were passed to restrain crime, as the Calpurnian, *de pecuniis repetundis*, or the Cornelian, *de veneficiis*, but most of the legislation related to the attainment of privileges and *honores illicitos* (consulship, etc.) by the plebeians, or was directed against illustrious patricians, e.g. Camillus. The popular cause was supported by Ti. and C. Gracchus (B.C. 133-121), and disgraced by Saturninus, who resisted the lawful government, and was slain in 100 B.C. M. Livius Drusus Libo endeavoured to bribe the rabble to support the senate (B.C. 91) by proposing grain and land laws, but was murdered. The *socii*, or Italian nations, were pro-

mised citizenship by some tribunes, and cheated of it by the veto (*intercessionem*) of others, until they won it for themselves by the Italian war (B.C. 91-88), followed by the civil war between Marius and Sulla. The latter, during his dictatorship, re-established by legislation the authority of the senate, but his laws were attacked by Lepidus immediately after his death in 78, and Pompey restored the power of the tribunes in 70. In the last age of the republic special laws were passed to injure individuals (a measure contrary to the twelve tables), and Cicero was driven into banishment by Clodius.

6. *apiscendi*. Sc. *causa*.

28. 1. *tertium consul*. B.C. 52. Pompey was appointed sole consul, to settle the disorders of the state.

3. *auctor idem ac subversor*. He ordained that proconsuls should receive provinces five years after their consulship; that no one could stand for an office unless present in the city; that no personal influence should be used with juries; and increased the penalties for bribery at elections. But he had his proconsulship in Spain extended for four years; allowed Caesar to seek the consulship while ab-

amisit. Exim continua per viginti annos discordia, non mos, non ius; deterrima quaeque inpune ac multa honesta exitio 5
 fuere. Sexto demum consulatu Caesar Augustus, potentiae securus, quae triumviratu iusserat abolevit deditque iura, quis pace et principe uteremur. Acriora ex eo vincla, inditi custodes et lege Papia Poppaea praemiis inducti, ut, si a privilegiis parentum cessaretur, velut parens omnium populus vacantia teneret. 10
 Sed altius penetrabant urbemque et Italiam et quod usquam civium corripuerant, multorumque excisi status. Et terror omnibus intentabatur, ni Tiberius statuendo remedio quinque consularium, quinque e praetoriis, totidem e cetero senatu sorte duxisset, apud quos exsoluti plerique legis nexus modicum in 15
 praesens levamentum fuere.

29. Per idem tempus Neronem e liberis Germanici, iam ingressum iuventam, commendavit patribus, utque munere capessendi vigintiviratus solveretur et quinquennio maturius quam per leges quaesturam peteret, non sine inrisu audientium postulavit. Praetendebat sibi atque fratri decreta eadem petente 5
 Augusto. Sed neque tum fuisse dubitaverim, qui eius modi preces occulti inluderent: ac tamen initia fastigii Caesaribus erant magisque in oculis vetus mos, et privignis cum vitrico levior necessitudo quam avo adversum nepotem. Additur pontificatus et quo primum die forum ingressus est congiarium 10

sent; and exerted his own influence for the acquittal of his father-in-law, who was accused of bribery.

armis amisit. At Pharsalia, B.C. 48. Then followed twenty years of trouble, until the sixth consulship of Augustus in 28.

7. **quae triumviratu iusserat.** Many hard and unconstitutional measures, to which he had been driven by necessity, and which he now wiped out by an edict.

quis is the object of **uteremur**; **pace** and **principe** are ablatives absolute.

8. **Acriora.** "More galling."

inditi custodes. "He employed spies, and encouraged them with rewards, under the *lex Papia Poppaea*, so that if men hesitated to enjoy the privileges granted to the fathers of families, their goods might escheat to the country, the parent of all."

11. **altius penetrabant.** The informers went too far.

12. **status.** "Their fortunes," on which their political status depended (I. 75, 9).

29. 2. **ingressum iuventam.** On the day of majority, June 7th, A.D. 20.

3. **vigintiviratus.** City officials were of four classes—*triumviri capitales*, *triumviri monetales*, *quatuorviri viarum curandarum*, and *decemviri stlitibus iudicandis*. An *eques* must have held one of these twenty posts, or have served as *tribunus militum* (I. 44, N.), to be eligible to the quaestorship, and consequently to the senate. This constituted a political apprenticeship. The legal age for quaestors was twenty-four.

4. **non sine inrisu.** Tiberius, like Augustus, played the farce of maintaining republican institutions. Augustus had prayed favours for his stepsons, Tiberius and Drusus, from the subservient senate in B.C. 24 and 19.

10. **pontificatus.** § 19, N. He was

plebi admodum laetae, quod Germanici stirpem iam puberem aspiciebat. Auctum dehinc gaudium nuptiis Neronis et Iuliae Drusi filiae. Utque haec secundo rumore, ita adversis animis acceptum, quod filio Claudii socer Seianus destinaretur. Pol-
 15 luisse nobilitatem familiae videbatur suspectumque iam nimiae spei Seianum ultra extulisse.

30. Fine anni concessere vita insignes viri L. Volusius et Sallustius Crispus. Volusio vetus familia neque tamen praeturam egressa: ipse consulatum intulit, censoria etiam po-
 5 testate legendis equitum decuriis functus, opumque, quis domus illa inmensum vigit, primus adcumulator. Crispum equestri ortum loco C. Sallustius, rerum Romanarum florentissimus auctor, sororis nepotem in nomen adscivit. Atque ille, quam-
 quam prompto ad capessendos honores aditu, Maecenatem aemulatus sine dignitate senatoria multos triumphalium con-
 10 sulariumque potentia anteit, diversus a veterum instituto per cultum et munditias copiaque et affluentia luxu propior. Suberat tamen vigor animi ingentibus negotiis par, eo acrior, quo som-
 num et inertiam magis ostentabat. Igitur incolumi Maecenate proximus, mox praecipuus cui secreta imperatorum inniterentur
 15 et interficiendi Postumi Agrippae conscius, aetate provecta speciem magis in amicitia principis quam vim tenuit. Idque et Maecenati acciderat, fato potentiae raro sempiternae, an satias capit aut illos, cum omnia tribuerunt, aut hos, cum iam nihil reliquum est quod cupiant.

A.U.C. 774.
 A.D. 21.

31. Sequitur Tiberi quartus, Drusi secundus consulatus,

perhaps nominated for the next vacancy, as the title *pontifex* does not appear in his inscriptions, which give *flamen*, etc.

14. *filio Claudii*. The boy's name was Drusus. He was choked with a pear, and the wedding never took place.

15. *videbatur*. Sc. *Tiberius*.

16. *ultra*. Sc. *quam fas esset*.

30. 1. L. Volusius (Saturninus).

3. *censoria* — *potestate*. The last regular censors were Munatius Plancus and Aemilius Lepidus in B.C. 22. After this Augustus held the difficult and delicate authority of censor in his own hand, acting with perpetual *censoria potestas*, while republican censors only held office for eighteen months in each *lustrum* of five years. In virtue of this office the emperor appointed and degraded senators

and *equites*, controlling them by the *censoria*, as he did the nation by *tribunicia potestas*.

4. *equitum decuriis*. *Equites* who had an *equus publicus* were divided into *turmae*, but all who had the equestrian fortune of £3300 were divided into *decuriae*, and liable to jury duty.

8. *aditu*. The door was open for political advancement.

11. *luxu* for *luxu*. Zumpt, 81.

13. *incolumi Maecenate*. "While Maecenas retained his influence."

31. 1. *Drusi secundus consulatus*. Xiphilinus says that the Romans considered it unlucky to be the emperor's colleague. Varus, Piso, and Germanicus had enjoyed the ill-omened honour, as Sejanus did afterwards.

patris atque filii collegio insignis. Nam biennio ante Germanici cum Tiberio idem honor neque patruo laetus neque natura tam conexus fuerat. Eius anni principio Tiberius quasi firmandae valetudini in Campaniam concessit, longam et 5
continuum absentiam paulatim meditans, sive ut amoto patre Drusus munia consulatus solus impleret. Ac forte parva res magnum ad certamen progressa praebuit iuveni materiem apiscendi favoris. Domitius Corbulo praetura functus de L. Sulla nobili iuvene questus est apud senatum, quod sibi inter spec- 10
tacula gladiatorum loco non decessisset. Pro Corbulone aetas, patrius mos, studia seniorum erant: contra Mamercus Scaurus et L. Arruntius alique Sullae propinqui nitebantur. Certabantque orationibus et memorabantur exempla maiorum, qui iuventutis irreverentiam gravibus decretis notavissent, donec Drusus 15
apta temperandis animis disseruit; et satisfactum Corbuloni per Mamercum, qui patruus simul ac vitricus Sullae et oratorum *ea* aetate uberrimus erat. Idem Corbulo plurima per Italiam itinera fraude mancipum et incuria magistratuum interrupta et inpervia clamitando, executionem eius negotii libens suscepit; 20
quod haud perinde publice usui habitum quam exitiosum multis, quorum in pecuniam atque famam damnationibus et hasta saeviebat.

32. Neque multo post missis ad senatum literis Tiberius motam rursum Africam incursu Tacfarinatis docuit, iudicioque patrum deligendum pro consule gnarum militiae, corpore validum et bello suffecturum. Quod initium Sex. Pompeius agitandi adversus Marcum Lepidum odii nactus, ut socordem, 5
inopem et maioribus suis dedecorum eoque etiam Asiae sorte

2. *biennio*. A mistake for *triennio*.

6. *meditans*. "Practising." Tiberius returned to Rome in the next year (22), but five years later left the city for ever.

9. L. (Cornelius) Sulla (Felix).

10. *inter spectacula*. Seats were reserved for senators at the theatre, but not at the circus or amphitheatre until the reign of Claudius (XV. 32, N.).

12. Mamercus (Aemilius) Scaurus married Sextia, the widow of his half-brother, so that Sulla was at once his nephew and stepson.

19. *magistratuum*. Besides the *quatuorviri viarum curandarum* (§ 29, N.), who took charge of the city streets,

commissioners were appointed for the national roads (ex-praetors or ex-consuls for the more important ones), who let out the work to contractors (*manripes*).

22. *quorum in pecuniam*. Sc. *curatorum*.

hasta. Their goods were sold at public auctions (*sub hasta*).

32. 6. *Asiae sorte depellendum*. In appointing proconsuls to the provinces (I. 74, N.) the senate chose ex-consuls, or ex-praetors, grading them by seniority; and by the provisions of the *lex Papia Poppaea* (§ 25, N.) Asia and Africa, the richest provinces (II. 47, N.), were assigned to the two oldest consulars, who

depellendum incusavit, adverso senatu, qui Lepidum mitem magis quam ignavum, paternas ei angustias et nobilitatem sine probro actam honori quam ignominiae habendam ducebat.
 10 Igitur missus in Asiam, et de Africa decretum ut Caesar legeret cui mandanda foret.

33. Inter quae Severus Caecina censuit ne quem magistratum, cui provincia obvenisset, uxor comitaretur, multum ante repetito concordem sibi coniugem et sex partus enixam, seque quae in publicum statueret domi servavisse, cohibita intra
 5 Italiam, quamquam ipse pluris per provincias quadraginta stipendia explevisset. Haud enim frustra placitum olim ne feminae in socios aut gentes externas traherentur: inesse mulierum comitatu quae pacem luxu, bellum formidine morentur et Romanum agmen ad similitudinem barbari incessus con-
 10 vertant. Non inbecillum tantum et inparem laboribus sexum, sed si licentia adsit, saevum, ambitiosum, potestatis avidum; incedere inter milites, habere ad manum centuriones; praesedissem nuper feminam exercitio cohortium, decursu legionum. Cogitarent ipsi, quotiens repetundarum aliqui arguerentur,
 15 plura uxoribus obiectari; his statim adhaerescere deterrimum quemque provincialium, ab his negotia suscipi, transigi; duorum egressus coli, duo esse praetoria, pervicacibus magis et inpotentibus mulierum iussis, quae Oppiis quondam aliisque legibus constrictae, nunc vinclis exsolutis domos, fora, iam et exercitus
 20 regerent.

34. Páucorum haec adsensu audita: plures obturbabant,

then drew lots for them. On this occasion Tiberius advises the senate to pass by the regular order, and appoint a young man for Africa. Pompeius uses the opportunity to attack Lepidus, the senior consular (seniority was counted from the year of office), and advises that he should be deprived of the peaceful province of Asia.

8. *paternas et angustias*. His poverty was no fault of his own; moreover, it was the comparative poverty of a Roman consular (§ 17, N.), for Lepidus afterwards restores a basilica (§ 72) at his own expense.

sine probro. He had not sought wealth by trade or crime.

33. 1. *censuit*. An *excessio* (II. 33, N.).

2. *multum ante repetito*. "After setting forth at length."

5. *quadraginta stipendia*. A round number, which was used in A.D. 15 (I. 64); and Caecina had seen service since.

6. *frustra*. I. 30, N.

9. *barbari incessus*. "A sultan's train." The Persian king dragged his harem about in waggons.—Quint. Curt. III. 3.

12. *praesedissem nuper feminam*. Plancina (II. 55), whom Caecina, as an old officer of Germanicus, hated.

17. *praetoria*. "Establishments." *Praetorium* was the governor's tent in war, and his mansion in peace.

inpotentibus. "Reckless."

18. *Oppiis—legibus*. The first sumptuary laws were passed in 215 B.C., during the second Punic war, and limited a woman's dress, jewels, and equipage. The plural refers to the various headings.

neque relatum de negotio neque Caecinam dignum tantae rei censorem. Mox Valerius Messalinus, cui parens Messalla inerat-que imago paternae facundiae, respondit multa duritiae veterum melius et laetius mutata; neque enim, ut olim, obsideri urbem bellis aut provincias hostilis esse. Et pauca feminarum necessitatibus concedi, quae ne coniugum quidem penates, adeo socios non onerent; cetera promiscua cum marito, nec ullum in eo pacis impedimentum. Bella plane accinctis obeunda: sed revertentibus post laborem quod honestius quam uxorum levamentum? At quasdam in ambitionem aut avaritiam prolapsas. Quid? Ipsorum magistratuum nonne plerosque variis libidinibus obnoxios? Non tamen ideo neminem in provinciam mitti. Corruptos saepe pravitatibus uxorum maritos: num ergo omnis caelibes integros? Placuisse quondam Oppias leges, sic temporibus rei publicae postulantibus: remissum aliquid postea et mitigatum, quia expedierit. Frustra nostram ignaviam alia ad vocabula transferri nam viri in eo culpam, si femina modum excedat. Porro ob unius aut alterius inbecillum animum male eripi maritis consortia rerum secundarum adversarumque. Simul sexum natura invalidum deseri et exponi suo luxu, cupidinibus alienis. Vix praesenti custodia manere inlaesa coniugia: quid fore, si per plures annos in modum discidii oblitterentur? Sic obviam irent iis quae alibi peccarentur, ut flagitiorum urbis meminissent. Addidit pauca Drusus de matrimonio suo; nam principibus adeunda saepius longinqua imperii. Quotiens divum Augustum in occidentem atque orientem meavisse comite Livia! Se quoque in Illyricum profectum et, si ita conducatur, alias ad gentes iturum, haud semper aequo animo, si ab uxore carissima et tot communium liberorum parente divelleretur. Sic Caecinae sententia elusa est.

35. Proximo senatus die Tiberius per literas, castigatis

84. 2. *neque relatum*, etc. It was aside from the question (II. 33, N.). Supply a *verbum dicendi*.

7. *adeo — non*. "Far less" (Int. II).

8. *cetera promiscua*. "All the rest she shared with her husband;" i.e. she was no burden to the provincials.

9. *plane*. "Of course."

16. *remissum—postea*. B.C. 195, in

spite of the efforts of Cato the Censor, who was then consul.

17. *Frustra nostram ignaviam*. "It is vain to call our weakness by another name," i.e. to throw our faults on our wives, who ought to obey us.

30. *tot—liberorum*. II. 84, N.

31. *Sic—elusa*. But four years afterwards it was voted that a governor be responsible for his wife's wrong action (IV. 20).

oblique patribus quod cuncta curarum ad principem reicerent, M'. Lepidum et Iunium Blaesum nominavit, ex quis pro consule Africae legeretur. Tum audita amborum verba, intentius
 5 excusante se Lepido, cum valetudinem corporis, aetatem liberum, nubilem filiam obtenderet, intellegereturque etiam quod silebat, avunculum esse Seiani Blaesum atque eo praevalidum. Respondit Blaesus specie recusantis, sed neque eadem adseveratione, et consensu adulantium haud adiutus est.

36. Exim promptum quod multorum intimis questibus tegebatur. Incedebat enim deterrimo cuique licentia impune probra et invidiam in bonos excitandi arrepta imagine Caesaris; libertique etiam ac servi patrono vel domino, cum voces, cum
 5 manus intentarent, ultro metuebantur. Igitur C. Cestius senator disseruit principes quidem instar deorum esse, sed neque a dis nisi iustas supplicum preces audiri, neque quemquam in Capitolium aliave urbis templa perfugere, ut eo subsidio ad flagitia utatur. Abolitas leges et funditus versas, ubi in foro,
 10 in limine curiae ab Annia Rufilla, quam fraudis sub iudice damnavisset, probra sibi et minae intenduntur, neque ipse audeat ius experiri ob effigiem imperatoris oppositam. Haud dissimilia alii et quidam atrociora circumstrepebant, precabanturque Drusum daret ultionis exemplum, donec accitam con-
 15 victamque attineri publica custodia iussit.

37. Et Considius Aequus et Caelius Cursor equites Romani, quod fictis maiestatis criminibus Magium Caecilianum praetorem petivissent, auctore principe ac decreto senatus puniti. Utrumque in laudem Drusi trahebatur: ab eo in urbe, inter

35. 8. *adseveratione*. "Earnestness."

9. *consensu adulantium*. "The courtiers agreed not to support him," seeing that his hesitation was feigned.

36. 1. *promptum*. "Was brought forth."

2. *Incedebat*. "Began to spread."

3. *arrepta imagine*. The temples of the gods were places of refuge with the Greeks. At Rome the asylum of Romulus on the Capitoline afforded safety to slaves and escaped criminals. This sacredness had been extended to the ensigns of the army (I. 39, N.), and finally to all images of the emperor. No master dared scourge a slave who touched the statue of Tiberius, or held up a denarius with Caesar's image and superscription.

5. *intentarent*. Int. 56.

ultro. "Without provocation."

10. *curiae*. The *Curia Hostilia* on the Forum.

sub iudice. "Before a jury."

14. *convictam*. Of her insolence and abusive language.

15. *publica custodia*. Common jail (§ 22, N.).

37. 2. *fictis—criminibus*. XIV. 41, N.

3. *auctore principe*. *i.e.* Tiberius sent letters from his retreat in Campania, with directions for the case; of course at the advice of Drusus, who served as his father's eye in the city.

coetus et sermones hominum obversante, secreta patris mitigari. 5
Neque luxus in iuvene adeo displicebat : huc potius intenderet,
diem aedificationibus, noctem conviviiis traheret, quam solus et
nullis voluptatibus avocatus maestam vigilantiam et malas curas
exerceret.

38. Non enim Tiberius, non accusatores fatiscebant. Et
Ancharius Priscus Caesium Cordum pro consule Cretae postula-
verat repetundis, addito maiestatis crimine, quod tum omnium
accusationum complementum erat. Caesar Antistium Veterem 5
e primoribus Macedoniae, absolutum adulterii, increpitis iudici-
bus ad dicendam maiestatis causam retraxit, ut turbidum et
Rhescuporidis consiliis permixtum, qua tempestate Cotye [fratre]
interfecto bellum adversus nos volverat. Igitur aqua et igni
interdictum reo, adpositumque ut teneretur insula neque Mace-
doniae neque Thraeciae opportuna. Nam Thraecia diviso im- 10
perio in Rhoemetalcen et liberos Cotyis, quis ob infantiam tutor
erat Trebellienus Rufus, insolentia nostri discors agebat neque
minus Rhoemetalcen quam Trebellienum incusans popularium
iniurias inultas sinere. Coeetae Odrusaeque et Dii, validae
nationes, arma cepere, ducibus diversis et paribus inter se per 15
ignobilitatem ; quae causa fuit ne in bellum atrox coalescerent.
Pars turbant praesentia, alii montem Haemum transgrediuntur,
ut remotos populos concirent ; plurimi ac maxime compositi
regem urbemque Philippopolim, a Macedone Philippo sitam,
circumsidunt. 20

39. Quae ubi cognita P. Vellaeo (is proximum exercitum
praesidebat), alarios equites ac levis cohortium mittit in eos
qui praedabundi aut adsumendis auxiliis vagabantur, ipse robur
peditum ad exsolvendum obsidium ducit. Simulque cuncta

5. **secreta.** In a bad sense (I. 6, N.).
“The gloomy privacy.”

7. **aedificationibus.** Villa building
was a passion with many Romans. —
Juv. XIV. 86.

noctem conviviiis. Dion says that
Drusus was a drunkard. He encouraged
riots in the theatres, and was excessively
fond of gladiators.

38. 12. **insolentia nostri.** “Because
they were not accustomed to our govern-
ment” (Int. 34).

16. **ne.** Int. 41.

17. **praesentia.** “Their neighbour-
hood.”

18. **compositi.** “Disciplined.”

19. **regem.** Rhoemetalces.

39. 1. **P. Vellaeo.** His family name
was probably *Tutor*. The following
words, **is proximum**, etc., show that he
had succeeded Pomponius Flaccus as
legatus of Moesia.

2. **alarios equites.** I. 49, N.

levis cohortium. For *levis cohortes*.
Tacitus prefers the partitive genitive.

3. **robur peditum.** One of his two
legions.

5 prospere acta, caesis populatoribus et dissensione orta apud obsidentes regisque opportuna eruptione et adventu legionis. Neque aciem aut proelium dici decuerit, in quo semermi ac palantes trucidati sunt sine nostro sanguine.

40. Eodem anno Galliarum civitates ob magnitudinem aeris alieni rebellionem coeptavere, cuius exstimulator acerrimus inter Treveros Iulius Florus, apud Aeduos Iulius Sacrovir. Nobilitas ambobus et maiorum bona facta, eoque Romana
5 civitas olim data, cum id rarum nec nisi virtuti pretium esset. Ii secretis conloquiis, ferocissimo quoque adsumpto aut quibus ob egestatem ac metum ex flagitiis maxima peccandi necessitudo, componunt Florus Belgas, Sacrovir propiores Gallos concire. Igitur per conciliabula et coetus seditiosa disserebant de
10 continuatione tributorum, gravitate faenoris, saevitia ac superbia praesidentium; et discordare militem audito Germanici exitio. Egregium resumendae libertati tempus, si ipsi florentes, quam inops Italia, quam inbellis urbana plebes, nihil validum in exercitibus nisi quod externum, cogitarent.

41. Haud ferme ulla civitas intacta seminibus eius motus fuit: sed erupere primi Andecavi ac Turoni. Quorum Andecavos Acilius Aviola legatus, excita cohorte quae Lugduni praesidium agitabat, coercuit. Turoni legionario milite, quem
5 Visellius Varro inferioris Germaniae legatus miserat, oppressi eodem Aviola duce et quibusdam Galliarum primoribus, qui tulere auxilium, quo dissimularent defectionem magisque in

40. 1. *magnitudinem aeris alieni*. The Gauls, ignorant of the laws of trade, suddenly introduced to the Roman luxury and subjected to the Roman tribute, had recourse to the usurers, who charged ten per cent in the city (VI. 16, N.), and whatever they could get in the provinces. Seneca had £330,000 at interest in Britain; he suddenly called in his loans, and the general distress occasioned the rebellion of Boadicea. He reasonably observes in his writings that a small loan makes a debtor; a large one an enemy.

5. *civitas—data*. Julius Caesar admitted many of his Gallic adherents to the citizenship. They became his clients, and assumed his name, which was very common in Gaul (Julius Indus, Julius Africanus, etc.), as was the name of Pompeius in Spain (XIV. 41, N.).

cum id rarum. Claudius extended the

citizenship to the better classes of Gauls in general, and in A.D. 48 made Aeduan senators eligible to Roman magistracies.

9. *conciliabula*. "At fairs and in private gatherings."

10. *tributorum*. The direct land tax levied from the provincials by census, but without their consent (I. 31, N.). The Gauls complain that there is no end of it.

13. *nihil validum*. The praetorians and the city cohorts were Italians, but the legions consisted of provincials, who acquired citizenship by enrolment. Half of the army consisted of the *auxilia* of conquered nations (I. 36, N.).

41. 3. *excita*. "Leading forth the cohort." The thirteenth urban cohort (IV. 5, N.), then stationed at Lyons, as is proved by inscriptions.

7. *magisque*, etc. "And to declare themselves at a more fitting opportunity."

tempore efferrent. Spectatus et Sacrovir intecto capite pugnam pro Romanis ciens, ostentandae, ut ferebat, virtutis : sed captivi, ne incesceretur telis, adgnosendum se praeuisse arguebant. Consultus super eo Tiberius aspernatus est indicium aluitque dubitatione bellum. 10

42. Interim Florus insistere destinatus, pellicere alam equitum, quae conscripta e Treveris militia disciplinaque nostra habebatur, ut caesis negotiatoribus Romanis bellum inciperet ; paucique equitum corrupti, plures in officio mansere. Aliud vulgus obaeratorum aut clientium arma cepit ; petebantque saltus quibus nomen Arduenna, cum legiones utroque ab exercitu, quas Visellius et C. Silius adversis itineribus obiecerant, arcuerunt. Praemissusque cum delecta manu Iulius Indus e civitate eadem, discors Floro et ob id navandae operae avidior, inconditam multitudinem adhuc disiecit. Florus incertis latebris victores frustratus, postremo visis militibus qui effugia insederant, sua manu cecidit. Isque Treverici tumultus finis. 5 10

43. Apud Aeduos maior moles exorta, quanto civitas opulentior et comprimendi procul praesidium. Augustodunum caput gentis armatis cohortibus Sacrovir occupaverat, ut nobilissimam Galliarum subolem liberalibus studiis ibi operatam, et eo pignore parentes propinquosque eorum adiungeret ; simul arma occulte fabricata iuventuti dispertit. Quadraginta milia fuere, quinta sui parte legionariis armis, ceteri cum venabulis et cultris quaeque alia venantibus tela sunt. Adduntur e ser-

11. *super eo*. i.e. seizing Sacrovir.

42. 1. *alam*. I. 49, N. Called the *ala Trevirorum*, and mentioned by Tacitus in the Histories, showing that the *auxilia*, under the empire, had a permanent organisation.

5. *clientium*. A Celtic lord protected a body of clansmen and vassals, who were bound by the closest ties of duty and honour to support him in war. The relationship is described by Sir Walter Scott, as it existed among the Gaels of the middle ages.

7. *C. Silius*. Commander in Alsace. The two generals advance upon the wood in opposite directions. Silius brought with him from the south Julius Indus, whose regiment (*ala Indiana*) was named from its commander, as is proved by inscriptions.

10. *adhuc*. Int. 10.

43. 2. *procul*. 300 miles from Mayence, where the legions of Upper Germany were stationed.

Augustodunum. Now Autun. Caesar's Bibracte (*Beuvrai*) was in the immediate neighbourhood. Autun is a flourishing town of 20,000 inhabitants, with interesting local antiquities, and a *société Éduenne*. The college was called *scholae Maenianae*. It was restored by Constantius Chlorus, who appointed Eumenes president (A.D. 296). Eumenes' inaugural address is extant.

6. *juventuti*. The young men of the Aeduan nation ; not simply the students.

quadraginta milia. The Aeduans in Caesar's time furnished 35,000 men as a second levy.

7. *sul*. Int. 34.

vitiis gladiaturae destinati, quibus more gentico continuum ferri
 10 tegimen : cruppellarios vocant, inferendis ictibus inhabiles, acci-
 piendis inpenetrabiles. Augebantur eae copiae vicinarum civi-
 tatum ut nondum aperta consensione, ita viritim promptis studiis,
 et certamine ducum Romanorum, quos inter ambigebatur utro-
 que bellum sibi poscente. Mox Varro invalidus senecta vigenti
 15 Silio concessit.

44. At Romae non Treveros modo et Aeduos, sed quat-
 tuor et sexaginta Galliarum civitates descivisse, adsumptos in
 societatem Germanos, dubias Hispanias, cuncta, ut mos famae,
 in maius credita. Optumus quisque rei publicae cura maere-
 5 bat : multi odio praesentium et cupidine mutationis suis quoque
 periculis laetabantur, increpabantque Tiberium, quod in tanto
 rerum motu libellis accusatorum insumeret operam. An Sac-
 rovirum maiestatis crimine reum in senatu fore? Extitisse
 tandem viros, qui cruentas epistulas armis cohiberent. Miseram
 10 pacem vel bello bene mutari. Tanto impensius in securitatem
 conpositus, neque loco neque vultu mutato, sed ut solitum per
 illos dies egit, altitudine animi, an conpererat modica esse et
 vulgatis leviora.

45. Interim Silius cum legionibus duabus incedens, prae-
 missa auxiliari manu vastat Sequanorum pagos, qui finium
 extremi et Aeduis contermini sociique in armis erant. Mox
 Augustodunum petit propero agmine, certantibus inter se signi-
 5 feris, fremente etiam gregario milite, ne suetam requiem ne
 spatia noctium opperiretur : viderent modo adversos et aspice-
 rentur ; id satis ad victoriam. Duodecimum apud lapidem
 Sacrovir copiaeque patentibus locis apparuere. In fronte
 statuerat ferratos, in cornibus cohortes, a tergo semermos.
 10 Ipse inter primores equo insigni adire, memorare veteres Gal-

13. *certamine*. Supply *juvebantur* by zeugma.

44. 1. *quattuor et sexaginta*. Intended to include all the tribes. Sixty tribes inscribed their names on the altar of Augustus at Lyons (I. 57, N.). Arrian says there were 400 in Gaul, but most of these were subdivisions of more important tribes.

7. *libellis*. II. 29, N.

9. *cruentas epistulas*. The messages by which Tiberius directed treason cases.

12. *altitudine animi*. "Through his profound dissimulation."

conpererat. Int. 54, 6. This and the following words form an accidental hexameter (I. 1, N.).

* 45. 2. *auxiliari manu*. Cavalry (I. 49, N.).

Sequanorum pagos. Between Mt. Jura and the Saône.

4. *signiferis*. I. 18, N.

8. *patentibus locis*. Brotier places the battlefield between Autun and Beaune.

10. *inter primores*. Escorted by a band of nobles, he addresses the different divisions.

lorum glorias quaeque Romanis adversa intulissent; quam decora victoribus libertas, quanto intolerantior servitus iterum victis.

46. Non diu haec nec apud laetos: etenim propinquabat legionum acies, inconditque ac militiae nescii oppidani neque oculis neque auribus satis competebant. Contra Silius, etsi praesumpta spes hortandi causas exemerat, clamitabat tamen, pudendum ipsis quod Germaniarum victores adversum Gallos 5 tamquam in hostem ducerentur. "Una nuper cohors rebellem Turonum, una ala Treverum, paucae huius ipsius exercitus turmae profligavere Sequanos. Quanto pecunia dites et voluptatibus opulentos, tanto magis inbelles Aeduos evincite et fugientibus consulite." Ingens ad ea clamor, et circumfudit 10 eques frontemque pedites invasere; nec cunctatum apud latera. Paulum morae attulere ferrati restantibus lamminis adversum pila et gladios; sed miles correptis securibus et dolabris, ut si murum perrumperet, caedere tegmina et corpora; quidam trudibus aut furcis inertem molem prosternere, iacentesque 15 nullo ad resurgendum nisu quasi exanimes linquebantur. Sacrovir primo Augustodunum, dein metu deditiois in villam propinquam cum fidissimis pergit. Illic sua manu, reliqui mutuis ictibus occidere: incensa super villa omnes cremavit.

47. Tum demum Tiberius ortum patratumque bellum senatu scripsit; neque dempsit aut addidit vero, sed fide ac virtute legatos, se consiliis superfuisse. Simul causas, cur non ipse, non Drusus profecti ad id bellum forent, adiunxit, magnitudinem imperii extollens, neque decorum principibus, si una alterave 5 civitas turbet, omisisse urbem, unde in omnia regimen. Nunc quia non metu ducatur, iturum, ut praesentia spectaret componeretque. Decrevere patres vota pro reditu eius supplica-

12. *intolerantior* = *magis intoleranda*.

46. 3. *competebant*. They were hardly fit to look upon the legions, or to hear their shout, without running away.

8. *Quanto*. Sc. *magis* (Int. 46, b).

9. *evincite*. "Prove to the world."

10. *consulite* = *parcite*. He wished to spare the young noblemen whom Sacrovir had forced into his army.

11. *cunctatum*. The only instance of the passive of *cunctor*, though it is common enough with some other deponents.

15. *trudibus*. A pole, shod with a semi-

circular iron blade, for pushing. See Smith's *Dictionary of Antiquities*, *dolabrum*.

19. *super*. "Over their heads."

47. 3. *superfuisse* = *superasse*. "Had overcome the danger."

5. *neque decorum principibus*. On the steadfastness and policy of Tiberius, see I. 47.

6. *omisisse urbem*. A conjecture of Freinsheim for *omissa urbe*, which would leave a *lacuna*. *Omisisse* is aorist infinitive used for a present.

8. *vota pro reditu*. Vows for the

tionesque et alia decora. Solus Dolabella Cornelius, dum
 10 anteire ceteros parat, absurdam in adulationem progressus, cen-
 suit ut ovans e Campania urbem introiret. Igitur secutae
 Caesaris literae, quibus se non tam vacuum gloria praedicabat,
 ut post ferocissimas gentes perdomitas, tot receptos in iuventa
 aut spretos triumphos, iam senior peregrinationis suburbanae
 15 inane praemium peteret.

48. Sub idem tempus, ut mors Sulpicii Quirini publicis
 exsequiis frequentaretur, petivit a senatu. Nihil ad veterem
 et patriciam Sulpiciorum familiam Quirinius pertinuit, ortus
 apud municipium Lanuvium: sed impiger militiae, et acribus
 5 ministeriis consulatum sub divo Augusto, mox expugnatis per
 Ciliciam Homonadensium castellis insignia triumphi adeptus,
 datusque rector Gaio Caesari Armeniam optinenti, Tiberium
 quoque Rhodi agentem coluerat. Quod tunc patefecit in se-
 natu, laudatis in se officiis et incusato M. Lollio, quem auctorem
 10 Gaio Caesari pravitatis et discordiarum arguebat. Sed ceteris
 haud laeta memoria Quirini erat ob intenta, ut memoravi,
 Lepidae pericula sordidamque et praepotentem senectam.

49. Fine anni C. Lutorium Priscum equitem Romanum,
 post celebre carmen, quo Germanici suprema defleverat, pecunia
 donatum a Caesare, corripuit delator, obiectans aegro Druso
 composuisse quod, si extinctus foret, maiore praemio vulga-
 5 retur. Id Lutorius in domo P. Petronii, socru eius Vitellia
 coram multisque inlustribus feminis, per vaniloquentiam iecerat.
 Ut delator extitit, ceteris ad dicendum testimonium exterritis,
 sola Vitellia nihil se audivisse adseveravit. Sed arguentibus ad

safe return of Tiberius from Gaul, and thanksgivings for the success of his plans.

11. e Campania. To be construed with ovans. Tiberius was to enjoy an ovation (II. 64, N.), as though he had won a victory there.

13. tot—triumphos. Suetonius says that Tiberius enjoyed both ovations and triumphs; Velleius, that he triumphed three times, and might have claimed four triumphs more.

48. 1. publicis exsequiis. IV. 15, N.

3. Sulpiciorum. One was an eminent jurist in Cicero's time. The emperor Galba belonged to the family.

12. sordidamque et praepotentem senectam. § 23, N.

49. 2. celebre carmen. Dio Cassius calls it ἐπιτάφιον ἐπιφανή.

4. composuisse. He wrote an obituary eulogy of Drusus in expectation of his death.

maiore praemio. Because Drusus was dearer to the emperor than Germanicus had been.

6. iecerat. Such recitations of poems were the only means of publishing them, and the duty of listening to one's friends' performances became a serious nuisance. In this case, Lutorius could not resist the temptation to read the poem to some ladies of his acquaintance, thinking that they could keep the secret.

perniciem plus fidei fuit, sententiaque Haterii Agrippae consulis designati indictum reo ultimum supplicium. 10

50. Contra M'. Lepidus in hunc modum exorsus est : " Si, patres conscripti, unum id spectamus, quam nefaria voce Lutorius Priscus mentem suam et aures hominum polluerit, neque carcer neque laqueus, ne serviles quidem cruciatus in eum sufferint. Sin flagitia et facinora sine modo sunt, suppliciis ac 5 remediis principis moderatio maiorumque et vestra exempla temperant, et vana a scelestis, dicta a maleficiis differunt, est locus sententiae, per quam neque huic delictum impune sit et nos clementiae simul ac severitatis non paeniteat. Saepe audivi principem nostrum conquerentem, si quis sumpta morte misericordiam eius praevenisset. Vita Lutorii in integro sit, qui neque servatus in periculum rei publicae neque interfectus in exemplum ibit. Studia illi, ut plena vaecordiae, ita inania et fluxa sunt ; nec quicquam grave ac serium ex eo metuas, qui suorum ipse flagitiorum proditor non virorum animis sed mulier- 15 ularum adrepat. Cedat tamen urbe et bonis amissis aqua et igni arceatur : quod perinde censeo ac si lege maiestatis tene- retur."

51. Solus Lepido Rubellius Blandus e consularibus ad- sensit : ceteri sententiam Agrippae secuti, ductusque in carcerem Priscus ac statim exanimatus. Id Tiberius solitis sibi ambagi- bus apud senatum incusavit, cum extolleret pietatem quamvis modicas principis iniurias acriter ulciscientium, deprecaretur tam 5

50. 3. **neque carcer.** The Mamertine dungeon, for state criminals, was built at the foot of the Capitoline hill by Servius Tullius. The lower of its two cells is the traditional place of St. Peter's imprisonment, and is still in good preservation. Additions were made to this prison at the era of the empire.

4. **neque laqueus.** Traitors cast into the dungeon were strangled. This punishment was rarely employed under the republic (e.g. in the case of Catiline's accomplices), but became more frequent under the tyranny of the emperors, until it was superseded by the military punishment of decapitation (XV. 60, N.).

serviles—cruciatus. The cross.

5. **Sin.** This must be understood again before **supplicia**, making a *protasis* of three clauses ; the *apodosis* begins with **est locus**.

6. **exempla.** "Precedents."

9. **Saepe audivi.** II. 31 ; III. 16.

11. **in integro.** Lutorius had not committed suicide, and they might spare themselves future regret.

17. **quod perinde censeo.** "For by this motion I propose the penalty of treason." Lepidus hints two things—1st, That Lutorius was *not* technically guilty of treason, which could only be committed against the emperor and his mother (IV. 34) ; 2d, That deportation (IV. 31, N.) was the legal penalty for treason, though custom had begun to authorise the capital punishment which afterwards became the law.

51. 1. **e consularibus.** For they voted first after the consul elect.

4. **pietatem.** "Loyalty." As *pater patriae* the emperor claimed the filial duty of his subjects.

praecipitis verborum poenas ; laudaret Lepidum, neque Agrippam argueret. Igitur factum senatus consultum, ne decreta patrum ante diem *decimum* ad aerarium deferrentur idque vitae spatium damnatis prorogaretur. Sed non senatui libertas ad
 10 paenitendum erat, neque Tiberius interiectu temporis mitigabatur.

A.U.C. 775.
 A.D. 22.

52. C. Sulpicius D. Haterius consules sequuntur, inturbidus externis rebus annus, domi suspecta severitate adversum luxum, qui inmensum proruperat ad cuncta quis pecunia prodigitur. Sed alia sumptuum, quamvis graviora, dissimulatis plerumque
 5 pretiis occultabantur ; ventris et ganeae paratus adsiduis sermonibus vulgati fecerant curam, ne princeps antiquae parsimoniae durius adverteret. Nam incipiente C. Bibulo ceteri quoque aediles disseruerant, sperni sumptuariam legem vetitaeque utensilium pretia augeri in dies, nec mediocribus remediis sisti
 10 posse. Et consulti patres integrum id negotium ad principem distulerant. Sed Tiberius saepe apud se pensitato, an coerceri tam profusae cupidines possent, num coercitio plus damni in rem publicam ferret, quam indecorum adtrectare quod non obtineret vel retentum ignominiam et infamiam virorum inlus-
 15 trium posceret, postremo literas ad senatum composuit, quarum sententia in hunc modum fuit.

8. *ante diem decimum*. The numeral, omitted in the MS., is supplied from Dio Cassius, who adds that Tiberius granted the days of grace, not to benefit the condemned, but to keep all punishment in his own hands.

ad aerarium. The treasury of the nation, and the repository of archives (*tabularium*), were connected with the temple of Saturn at the foot of the Capitoline (II. 41, N.). In them all decrees of the senate were registered and engraved on brazen tablets. Before this was done a vote was called *auctoritas* (not *consultum*) *senatus*, and merely expressed the sentiment of the house. The same name was given to votes passed by less than a quorum (400 under Augustus) of the senate.

52. 1. C. Sulpicius (Galba), D. Haterius (Agrippa).

2. *domi suspecta*. "(The year) was marked at Rome by the expectation of severe measures."

6. *antiquae parsimoniae*. Tiberius

made a display of it, serving remains of yesterday's dinner at entertainments in the palace. He stopped the public sale of pastry, and checked the luxury of cook shops, by issuing directions to the aediles in virtue of his *censoria potestas* (§ 30, N.). He did not like to have them interfere of their own motion.

8. *aediles*. They assisted in the *regimen morum* (II. 85, N.). Aediles had no right to put a motion (II. 33, N.) themselves ; one of the consuls must have started the question at their request. Both consuls were notorious profligates, but they might make the more show of virtue on this account.

sumptuariam legem. Augustus, by a series of enactments, relating to entertainments, furniture, etc., had completed legislation on this subject dating from the period of the *leges Oppiae* (III. 33, N.).

9. *utensilium*. Refers especially to provisions. Three mullets were sold about this time for £250.

14. *retentum*. "Even if it succeeded."

53. "Ceteris forsitan in rebus, patres conscripti, magis expediat me coram interrogari et dicere quid e re publica censeam: in hac relatione subtrahi oculos meos melius fuit, ne denotantibus vobis ora ac metum singulorum, qui pudendi luxus arguerentur, ipse etiam viderem eos ac velut deprenderem. Quod si mecum ante viri strenui, aediles, consilium habuissent, nescio an suasurus fuerim omittere potius praevalida et adulta vitia quam hoc adsequi, ut palam fieret quibus flagitiis impares essemus. Sed illi quidem officio functi sunt, ut ceteros quoque magistratus sua munia implere velim: mihi autem neque honestum silere neque proloqui expeditum, quia non aedilis aut praetoris aut consulis partis sustineo. Maius aliquid et excelsius a principe postulatur; et cum recte factorum sibi quisque gratiam trahunt, unius invidia ab omnibus peccatur. Quid enim primum prohibere et priscum ad morem recidere adgre-
diar? Villarumne infinita spatia? Familiarum numerum et nationes? Argenti et auri pondus? Aeris tabularumque miracula? Promiscas viris et feminis vestes atque illa feminarum propria, quis lapidum causa pecuniae nostrae ad externas aut hostilis gentes transferuntur?

54. "Nec ignoro in conviviis et circulis incusari ista et modum posci: sed si quis legem sanciat, poenas indicat, idem illi civitatem verti, splendidissimo cuique exitium parari, neminem criminis expertem clमितabunt. Atqui ne corporis quidem morbos veteres et diu auctos nisi per dura et aspera coerceas: corruptus simul et corruptor, aeger et flagrans animus haud levioribus remediis restinguendus est quam libidinibus

53. 3. fuit. Epistolary perfect.

denotantibus vobis. "While you were scanning."

6. aediles, consilium. Perhaps a sarcasm. The counsellors of the aediles were among the lowest officials (Juv. III. 163). Tiberius throughout implies that the aediles have been meddling with matters beyond their sphere.

14. unius invidia. Sc. *Principis*.

16. Villarumne infinita spatia? Seneca says that villas were as large as cities, with their outbuildings, colonnades, gardens, etc.

Familiarum. II. 33, N.

17. aeris tabularumque. Corinthian

bronzes of archaic or artistic interest, and the works of Greek painters, were almost beyond price. Compare the virtuoso Damasippus's remarks in Horace, Sat. II. 3, 20.

18. vestes (*Sericas et Coas*). II. 33, 75, NN. Men wore the dress of women, painted their faces, pulled out their beards, etc.

19. lapidum causa. Oriental gems. Pliny calculates the annual exportation of specie to India for pearls at £830,000. Lollia Paulina wore £330,000 in gems for one toilet. They were brought from the east by her nabob grandfather.

54. 6. coerceas. Indefinite second person.

ardescit. Tot a maioribus repertae leges, tot quas divus Augustus tulit, illae oblivione, hae, quod flagitiosius est, contemptu
 10 abolitae securiorem luxum fecere. Nam si velis quod nondum vetitum est, timeas ne vetere : at si prohibita impune transcenderis, neque metus ultra neque pudor est. Cur ergo olim parsimonia pollebat? Quia sibi quisque moderabatur, quia unius
 15 urbis cives eramus ; ne inritamenta quidem eadem intra Italiam dominantibus. Externis victoriis aliena, civilibus etiam nostra consumere didicimus. Quantulum istud est de quo aediles admonent ! Quam, si cetera respicias, in levi habendum ! At hercule nemo refert, quod Italia externae opis indiget, quod
 20 vita populi Romani per incerta maris et tempestatum cotidie volvitur. Ac nisi provinciarum copiae et dominis et servitiis et agris subvenerint, nostra nos scilicet nemora nostraeque villae tuebuntur. Hanc, patres conscripti, curam sustinet princeps ; haec omissa funditus rem publicam trahet. Reliquis intra
 25 animum medendum est : nos pudor, pauperes necessitas, divites satias in melius mutet. Aut si quis ex magistratibus tantam industriam ac severitatem pollicetur, ut ire obviam queat, hunc ego et laudo et exonerari laborum meorum partem fateor : sin
 accusare vitia volunt, dein, cum gloriam eius rei adepti sunt, simultates faciunt ac mihi relinquunt, credite, patres conscripti,
 30 me quoque non esse offensionum avidum ; quas cum graves et plerumque iniquas pro re publica suscipiam, inanes et inritas neque mihi aut vobis usui futuras iure deprecor."

55. Auditis Caesaris literis remissa aedilibus talis cura ;

10. *securiorem*. "More reckless."

13. *unius urbis*. Until the franchise was extended by the social war, B.C. 88 ; but under the empire, "the Syrian Orontes poured into the Tiber."

14. *intra Italiam*. Before the conquests of the Scipios had introduced Greek art and eastern luxury.

15. *nostra consumere*. Refers to the fortunes acquired by confiscation during the civil wars.

18. *nemo refert*. "No one brings up the question." Tiberius rightly urges that the most alarming symptom of luxury is the extent of pleasure grounds, which were destroying Italian agriculture. —Hor. Carm. II. 15. In reality, corn-raising did not pay in the peninsula after

the Punic wars had opened the granaries of Sicily and Africa. Even in the time of Cato the Censor grazing was the only profitable farming, and this destroyed the free rural population, the strength of Rome ; *Latifundia perdidere Italiam*. Sir Thomas More, in the *Utopia*, makes the same complaint of large sheep farms in the England of his day.

externae opis indiget. II. 59, N.

22. *sustinet princeps*. By his control of Egypt, and as appointer of the *prae-fectus annonae* (I. 7, N.).

31. *inanes et inritas*. Without cause and without effect.

55. 1. *remissa aedilibus*. "The aediles were excused from the duty." A polite way of putting it.

luxusque mensae, a fine Actiaci belli ad ea arma, quis Servius Galba rerum adeptus est, per annos centum profusis sumptibus exerciti paulatim exolvere. Causas eius mutationis quaerere libet. Dites olim familiae nobilium aut claritudine insignes studio magnificentiae prolabebantur. Nam etiam tum plebem socios regna colere et coli licitum; ut quisque opibus domo paratu speciosus, per nomen et clientelas inlustrior habebatur. Postquam caedibus saevitum et magnitudo famae exitio erat, ceteri ad sapientiora convertere. Simul novi homines e municipiis et coloniis atque etiam provinciis in senatum crebro adsumpti domesticam parsimoniam intulerunt, et quamquam fortuna vel industria plerique pecuniosam ad senectam pervenirent, mansit tamen prior animus. Sed praecipuus adstricti moris auctor Vespasianus fuit, antiquo ipse cultu victuque. Obsequium inde in principem et aemulandi amor validior quam poena ex legibus et metus. Nisi forte rebus cunctis inest quidam velut orbis, ut quem ad modum temporum vices, ita morum vertantur; nec omnia apud priores meliora, sed nostra quoque aetas multa laudis et artium imitanda posteris tulit. Verum haec nobis *in* maiores certamina ex honesto maneant.

56. Tiberius fama moderationis parta, quod ingruentis accusatores represserat, mittit literas ad senatum, quis potestatem tribuniciam Druso petebat. Id summi fastigii vocabulum Augustus repperit, ne regis aut dictatoris nomen adsumeret ac tamen appellatione aliqua cetera imperia praemineret. Marcum deinde Agrippam socium eius potestatis, quo defuncto Tiberium Neronem delegit, ne successor in incerto foret. Sic cohiberi

2. *a fine Actiaci*, etc. B.C. 31 to A.D. 68.

3. *rerum*. Governed by *adeptus* after the analogy of *potiri* (Int. 35).

6. *prolabebantur*. "Used to go too far."

etiam tum. Under Augustus and Tiberius the Roman nobles were greater than kings. They bought the attendance of the people at their levees by doles and shows. They won the devotion and flattery of foreign kings and cities by their conduct when invested with proconsular power, or by advancing provincial interests at Rome. The Marcelli were hereditary patrons of the Sicilians, the Fabii of the Allobroges, etc.

9. *caedibus saevitum*. From Ti-

berius to Nero, and under Domitian (XIII. 18, N.).

11. *etiam provinciis*. Claudius made Aeduan nobles eligible to Roman magistracies in A.D. 48 (XI. 23).

13. *pervenirent*. R. 1697.

18. *temporum vices*. The seasons of the year.

20. *multa laudis*. "Many heroic deeds;" *artium* refers to works of literature.

56. 2. *potestatem tribuniciam*. I. 9, N.

4. *regis*. I. 9, N.

5. *Marcum — Agrippam*. Held it B.C. 18-12.

6. *Tiberium Neronem*. B.C. 6-2; and A.D. 4-37.

pravas aliorum spes rebatur; simul modestiae Neronis et suae magnitudini fidebat. Quo tunc exemplo Tiberius Drusum
 10 summae rei admovit, cum incolumi Germanico integrum inter duos iudicium tenuisset. Sed principio literarum veneratus deos, ut consilia sua rei publicae prosperarent, modica de moribus adolescentis neque in falsum aucta rettulit. Esse illi coniugem et tres liberos eamque aetatem, qua ipse quondam a
 15 divo Augusto ad capessendum hoc munus vocatus sit. Neque nunc propere, sed per octo annos capto experimento, compressis seditionibus, compositis bellis, triumphalem et bis consulem noti laboris participem sumi.

57. Praeceperant animis orationem patres, quo quaesitor adulatio fuit. Nec tamen repertum nisi ut effigies principum, aras deum, templa et arcus aliaque solita censerent, nisi quod M. Silanus ex contumelia consulatus honorem principibus peti-
 5 vit dixitque pro sententia, ut publicis privatisve monumentis ad memoriam temporum non consulum nomina praescriberentur, sed eorum qui tribuniciam potestatem gererent. At Q. Haterius cum eius diei senatus consulta aureis literis figenda in curia censuisset, deridiculo fuit senex foedissimae adulationis tantum
 10 infamia usus.

58. Inter quae provincia Africa Iunio Blaeso prorogata, Servius Maluginensis flamen Dialis ut Asiam sorte haberet

14. tres liberos. II. 84, N.

eamque aetatem. Thirty-six.

16. compressis seditionibus. The Pannonian mutiny (I. 24).

17. compositis bellis. With Maroboduus and the Suevi (II. 44, etc.).

triumphalem. He had only enjoyed an ovation (III. 19), but it gave him a right to the *triumphalia ornamenta* (I. 72, N.).

bis consulem. A.D. 15 and 21.

57. 1. Praeceperant, etc. "Had expected." They had formed an opinion in their own minds of the character of the emperor's address, which was read as usual by his private quaestor (XVI. 27, N.).

3. aras. I. 14, N. Conf. II. 41.

4. M. (Junius) Silanus.

5. publicis privatisve. The indefinite *ve* is properly used in proposed laws, to connect different classes which will arise in the future.

7. qui tribuniciam potestatem ge-

rerent. As the *tribunicia potestas* was counted by years, it marked the year of the emperor's reign. It was regularly employed on coins, but in general usage the custom was retained of dating by the *consules ordinarii* of the year (I. 83, N.).

8. aureis literis. The speeches of the emperor were often graven on brass and suspended in the senate chamber, while decrees of the senate were kept in the *tabularium* (§ 51, N.).

9. deridiculo. He was eighty-five years old, and the world had nothing to offer in return for his flattery, but he flattered on through habit.

58. 1. Iunio Blaeso. His year of proconsulship is changed, contrary to custom (I. 76, N.), to two.

2. flamen Dialis. The priest of Jupiter; an office of great dignity, held by men of the highest class. The flamen's life was surrounded by a complicated ceremonial, which became a severe burden in later times. His wife, his house, his

postulavit, frustra vulgatum dictitans non licere Dialibus egredi Italia, neque aliud ius suum quam Martialium Quirinaliumque flaminum: porro, si hi duxissent provinciās, cur Dialibus id vetitum? Nulla de eo populi scita, non in libris caerimoniarum reperiri. Saepe pontifices Dalia sacra fecisse, si flamen valetudine aut munere publico impediretur. Quinque et septuaginta annis post Cornelii Merulae caedem neminem suffectum, neque tamen cessavisse religiones. Quod si per tot annos possit non creari nullo sacrorum damno, quanto facilius afuturum ad unius anni proconsulare imperium? Privatis olim simultatibus effectum, ut a pontificibus maximis ire in provincias prohiberentur: nunc deum munere summum pontificum etiam summum hominum esse, non aemulationi, non odio aut privatis adfectionibus obnoxium.

59. Adversus quae cum augur Lentulus aliique varie dissererent, eo decursum est ut pontificis maximi sententiam operirentur. Tiberius dilata notione de iure flaminis, decretas ob tribuniciam Drusi potestatem caerimonias temperavit, nominatim arguens insolentiam sententiae aureasque literas contra patrium morem. Recitatae et Drusi epistolae quamquam ad modestiam flexae pro superbissimis accipiuntur. Huc decidisse cuncta, ut ne iuvenis quidem tanto honore accepto adiret urbis deos, ingrederetur senatum, auspicia saltem gentile apud solum

bed, his food, his language, were subject to the appointments of an ancient ritual.

sorte. § 32, N. He was senior consular.

3. *egredi Italia*. In early times the Dialis could not leave the city, even for a night. Augustus had somewhat modified this rule (§ 71, N.).

4. *Martialium Quirinaliumque*. Also forbidden to leave the city by early law. Sharp contentions had arisen on this subject between the flamens and their superior, the *pontifex maximus*, in B.C. 242, 189, and 131. In the latter case, the *pontifex Crassus*, who was also consul, forbade the other consul, Flaccus, who was *flamen Martialis*, to leave the city. But Crassus himself soon abandoned his pontifical duties in the city to attack Aristonicus in Asia, and was slain; an event considered ominous. Under Tiberius the *Martialis* and *Quirinalis* had been set free from the restriction.

7. *pontifices*. The *pontifices* served all the gods; the *flamen*, one.

9. (L.) *Cornelii Merulae*. Dialis in 87 B.C. Elected consul in Cinna's place, he killed himself in the temple of Jupiter at Cinna's return, cursing his enemies. Julius Caesar was elected his successor, but not consecrated, because of Sulla's displeasure. Augustus revived the office B.C. 11. The MS. gives *duo*, some early transcriber having written LXXII for LXXV.

14. *summum hominum*. It was the invariable custom of the emperors to control religious matters by holding the pontificate. Tiberius received it A.D. 15.

59. 3. *notione* = *cognitione*.

5. *insolentiam sententiae*. "The unusual character of the vote" (§ 57, N.).

9. *auspicia*. Auspices could only be taken in proper form upon the *arx Romana*. As general, Drusus had fought under his father's auspices, but as *consors tribuniciae potestatis* he was expected to take them for himself.

10 inciperet. Bellum scilicet aut diverso terrarum distineri, litora
et lacus Campaniae cum maxime peragrantem. Sic imbui
rectorem generis humani, id primum e paternis consiliis discere.
Sane gravaretur aspectum civium senex imperator fessamque
aetatem et actos labores praetenderet: Druso quod nisi ex
15 adrogantia impedimentum?

60. Sed Tiberius, vim principatus sibi firmans, imaginem
antiquitatis senatui praebebat, postulata provinciarum ad dis-
quisitionem patrum mittendo. Crebrescebat enim Graecas per
urbes licentia atque impunitas asyla statuendi; conplebantur
5 templa pessimis servitiorum; eodem subsidio obaerati adversum
creditores suspectique capitalium criminum receptabantur. Nec
ullum satis validum imperium erat coercendis seditionibus
populi, flagitia hominum ut caerimonias deum protegentis.
Igitur placitum ut mitterent civitates iura atque legatos. Et
10 quaedam quod falso usurpaverant sponte omisere; multae vetus-
tis superstitionibus aut meritis in populum Romanum fidebant.
Magnaue eius diei species fuit, quo senatus maiorum beneficia,
sociorum pacta, regum etiam qui ante vim Romanam valuerant
decreta ipsorumque numinum religiones introspexit, libero, ut
15 quondam, quid firmaret mutaretve.

61. Primi omnium Ephesii adiere, memorantes non, ut
vulgus crederet, Dianam atque Apollinem Delo genitos: esse
apud se Cenchreum amnem, lucum Ortygiam, ubi Latonam
partu gravidam et oleae, quae tum etiam maneat, adnissam edi-
5 disse ea numina, deorumque monitu sacratum nemus. Atque
ipsum illic Apollinem post interfectos Cyclopas Iovis iram vita-

10. **Bellum.** Supply *esse*; **scilicet**, as usual, is ironical; **diverso terrarum.** Int. 5.

litora et lacus. Baiae and the Lucrine lake.

11. **cum maxime.** "Just at present."

60. 2. **antiquitatis.** "Their ancient powers." Under the republic the senate had control of foreign relations, and ambassadors presented themselves to the full house.

4. **asyla.** § 36, N.

5. **obaerati.** The temple of Diana at Ephesus, with its extensive enclosure, was a special refuge for debtors.

7. **coercendis seditionibus.** Compare the account in Acts xix. of the riots

occasioned by a supposed slight to Diana, with the speech of the *γραμματεὺς*.

9. **jura.** "Their proofs;" the historical documents to support their claims.

12. **Magna—species** implies a want of reality.

14. **libero.** Abl. abs. "With full power" (Int. 52).

61. 2. **Delo.** Ablative of place.

3. **Cenchreum amnem.** A small stream which flows into the Aegean south of the city. It passed through the cypress grove *Ortygia*, traditionally named from Latona's midwife. Delos was also called Ortygia in early times.

6. **post interfectos Cyclopas.** Because they forged the thunderbolt which

visse. Mox Liberum patrem, bello victorem, supplicibus Amazonum, quae aram insiderant, ignovisse. Auctam hinc concessu Herculis, cum Lydia poteretur, caerimoniam templo, neque Persarum dicione deminutum ius; post Macedonas, dein nos 10 servavisse.

62. Proximi Magnetes L. Scipionis et L. Sullae constitutis nitebantur, quorum ille Antiocho, hic Mithridate pulsus fidem atque virtutem Magnetum decoravere, uti Dianae Leucophrynae perfugium inviolabile foret. Aphrodisienses posthac et Stratonicensis dictatoris Caesaris ob vetusta in partis merita et recens 5 divi Augusti decretum adtulere, laudati quod Parthorum inruptionem nihil mutata in populum Romanum constantia pertulissent. Sed Aphrodisiensium civitas Veneris, Stratonicensium Iovis et Triviae religionem tuebantur. Altius Hierocaesarienses exposuere, Persicam apud se Dianam, delubrum rege Cyro 10 dicatum; et memorabantur Perpennae, Isaurici multaque alia imperatorum nomina, qui non modo templo sed duobus milibus passuum eandem sanctitatem tribuerant. Exim Cyprii tribus *de* delubris, quorum vetustissimum Paphiae Veneri auctor Aërias, post filius eius Amathus Veneri Amathusiae et Iovi Salaminio 15 Teucer, Telamonis patris ira profugus, posuissent.

63. Auditae aliarum quoque civitatum legationes. Quo-

slew Aesculapius. Apollo, in penance, was obliged to serve Admetus. Ephesus and Smyrna were said to be named from two Amazons, who appear on Ephesian coins, with the four temples of Diana, Apollo, Bacchus, and Hercules.

10. *post Macedonas*. The temple of Diana was burned down the night that Alexander the Great was born, and it took 220 years to rebuild it. Alexander fixed the boundaries of the asylum a furlong from the temple; Mithridates put them a little farther (as far as he could shoot an arrow); Marcus Antonius doubled the distance so as to take in a part of the city (for the temple stood by itself in the fields). As this made a rogue's quarter in Ephesus, Augustus abated the nuisance.

62. 1. *Magnetes*. Magnesia, on the Maeander, was one of the first cities which submitted to Scipio Asiaticus, when he had defeated Antiochus at Magnesia of Mount Sipylus (II. 47) in B.C. 190. In the first Mithridatic war, concluded by Sulla in 84 B.C., Magnesia was the only Asiatic city which remained faithful to Rome.

3. *Leucophrynae*. She was especially revered in the neighbouring town of Leucophrys.

4. *Aphrodisienses*. Aphrodisias was a town of Phrygia on the borders of Caria. A decree of the senate, ratifying a grant of asylum made by Julius Caesar to the temple of Aphrodite in this city, is extant; also a letter of Marcus Antonius confirming its privileges. Its name is now Keira.

10. *Persicam—Dianam*. Anaitis, an eastern personification of the productive powers of nature (like Diana Multimammaea at Ephesus). On her altar, wood was said to be kindled without the aid of man.

13. *tribus de delubris*. Supply *exposuere* from above. "They put in claims for three temples."

14. *Paphiae Veneri*. Paphos was on the extreme west coast of Cyprus, Amathus on the south, and Salamis on the east. *Auctor* = founder.

63. 1. *Quorum*. Neuter plural. "Of these things."

rum copia fessi patres, et quia studiis certabatur, consulibus
 permisere, ut perspecto iure, et si qua iniquitas involveretur,
 rem integram rursum ad senatum referrent. Consules super
 5 eas civitates, quas memoravi, apud Pergamum Aesculapii con-
 pertum asylum rettulerunt: ceteros obscuris ob vetustatem
 initiis niti. Nam Zmyrnaeos oraculum Apollinis, cuius imperio
 Stratonici Veneri templum dicaverint, Tenios eiusdem carmen
 referre, quo sacrare Neptuni effigiem aedemque iussi sint. Pro-
 10 piora Sardianos: Alexandri victoris id donum. Neque minus
 Milesios Dareo rege niti; sed cultus numinum utrisque Dianam
 aut Apollinem venerandi. Petere et Cretenses simulacro divi
 Augusti. Factaque senatus consulta, quis multo cum honore
 modus tamen praescribatur, iussique ipsis in templis figere
 15 aera sacrandam ad memoriam, neu specie religionis in ambi-
 tionem delaberentur.

64. Sub idem tempus Iuliae Augustae valetudo atrox ne-
 cessitudinem principi fecit festinati in urbem reditus, sincera
 adhuc inter matrem filiumque concordia sive occultis odiis.
 Neque enim multo ante, cum haud procul theatro Marcelli effi-
 5 giem divo Augusto Iulia dicaret, Tiberi nomen suo postscrip-
 serat, idque ille credebatur ut inferius maiestate principis gravi
 et dissimulata offensione abdidisse. Sed tum supplicia dis ludi-
 que magni ab senatu decernuntur, quos pontifices et augures et

2. *studiis*. Among the senators, who favoured different cities.

4. *super*. Takes the accusative when it means *besides*.

7. *Zmyrnaeos*. The subject of *referre*, which here means "to quote." Smyrna was on the shore, S.W. of Mount Sipylus. Seleucus II. (B.C. 246-226) established its asylum near the previously existing temple of Aphrodite Stratoniceis.

9. *Propiora*. "More recent events."

11. *sed cultus*, etc. "But the worship of the two states consisted in adoring Diana or Apollo." The Sardians worshipped Artemis Coloëne, and the Milesians Apollo Didymaeus (the Twin).

12. *Petere*. Sc. *ius asyli*.

14. *modus—praescribatur*. The reform was so sweeping that Suetonius describes it as an abolition of all asylum rights.

15. *aera*. These records would prevent future usurpation by the rivalry (*ambitio*) of priests.

64. 1. *Iuliae Augustae*. On the name of Livia see I. 8.

4. *theatro Marcelli*. Built by Augustus on the Campus in memory of his nephew, and partly preserved. On the Praenestine calendar the record for April 21st states—"Signum divo Augusto patri ad theatrum Marc(elli) Julia Augusta et Ti. Augustus dedicaverunt."

7. *supplicia* = *supplicationes*.

ludi magni. Games at the circus. The greater the occasion the higher the priests that presided. There were sixteen *pontifices* (IV. 17, N.), sixteen *augures*, the *quindecimviri* (I. 76, N.), and the *septemviri epulones*, who had charge of religious feasts. These four great colleges formed the upper priesthood (§ 19, N.). With them were associated on this occasion the *sodales Augustales* (I. 54), in honour to the family. Tiberius explains this to satisfy the other priests, who were postponed.

quindecimviri septemviris simul et sodalibus Augustalibus ederent. Censuerat L. Apronius ut fetiales quoque iis ludis praesiderent. 10 Contra dixit Caesar, distincto sacerdotiorum iure et repetitis exemplis: neque enim umquam fetialibus hoc maiestatis fuisse. Ideo Augustales adiectos, quia proprium eius domus sacerdotium esset, pro qua vota persolverentur.

65. Exsequi sententias haud institui nisi insignes per honestum aut notabili dedecore, quod praecipuum munus annalium reor, ne virtutes sileantur, utque pravis dictis factisque ex posteritate et infamia metus sit. Ceterum tempora illa adeo infecta et adulatione sordida fuere, ut non modo primores 5 civitatis, quibus claritudo sua obsequiis protegenda erat, sed omnes consulares, magna pars eorum qui praetura functi multi-que etiam pedarii senatores certatim exsurgerent foedaque et nimia censerent. Memoriae proditur Tiberium, quotiens curia egrederetur, Graecis verbis in hunc modum eloqui solitum "o 10 homines ad servitutem paratos!" Scilicet etiam illum, qui libertatem publicam nollet, tam proiectae servientium patientiae taedebat.

66. Paulatim dehinc ab indecoris ad infesta transgrediebantur. C. Silanum pro consule Asiae, repetundarum a sociis postulatam, Mamercus Scaurus e consularibus, Iunius Otho praetor, Bruttidius Niger aedilis simul corripunt obiectantque violatum Augusti numen, spretam Tiberii maiestatem, Mamercus 5 antiqua exempla iaciens, L. Cottam a Scipione Africano, Servium Galbam a Catone censorio, P. Rutilium a M. Scauro accusatos. Videlicet Scipio et Cato talia ulciscebantur, aut ille Scaurus, quem proavum suum obprobrium maiorum Mamercus infami opera dehonestabat. Iunio Othoni literarium ludum 10 exercere vetus ars fuit: mox Seiani potentia senator obscura

9. *simul*. Used as a preposition (or rather postposition by anastrophe) in IV. 55, and VI. 9.

10. *fetiales*. Twenty priests who presided over international relations.

11. *repetitis*. "From early times."

65. 8. *pedarii senatores* were those who had held no curule office. As they were the last to be called upon for a vote in a *relatio*, they rarely had anything new to propose, and merely used their feet to vote on division of the house. Yet even they could invent flatteries.

66. 2. C. (Junium) Silanum.

3. Mamercus (Aemilius) Scaurus.

Junius Otho had been a schoolmaster, and was advanced by the favour of Sejanus. He was a good rhetorician, but affected a mysterious and confidential style, which made Scaurus say that he read even the newspapers (*acta*) in a whisper.

"Et jusques au *bon-jour*, vous dit tout à l'oreille."

5. Augusti numen, etc. I. 73, N.

initia impudentibus ausis provolvebat. Bruttidium artibus honestis copiosum et, si rectum iter pergeret, ad clarissima quaeque iturum festinatio extimulabat, dum aequalis, dein superiores, postremo suasmet ipse spes antire parat; quod multos etiam bonos pessum dedit, qui spretis quae tarda cum securitate, praematura vel cum exitio properant.

67. Auxere numerum accusatorum Gellius Publicola et M. Paconius, ille quaestor Silani, hic legatus. Nec dubium habebatur saevitiae captarumque pecuniarum teneri reum: sed multa adgerebantur etiam insontibus periculosa, cum super tot senatores adversos facundissimis totius Asiae eoque ad accusandum delectis responderet solus et orandi nescius, proprio in metu, qui exercitam quoque eloquentiam debilitat, non temperante Tiberio quin premeret voce vultu, eo quod ipse creberrime interrogabat, neque refellere aut eludere dabatur, ac saepe etiam confitendum erat, ne frustra quaesivisset. Servos quoque Silani, ut tormentis interrogarentur, actor publicus mancipio acceperat. Et ne quis necessariorum iuvaret periclitantem, maiestatis crimina subdebantur, vinclum et necessitas silendi. Igitur petito paucorum dierum interiectu defensionem sui deseruit, ausis ad Caesarem codicillis, quibus invidiam et preces miscuerat.

68. Tiberius quae in Silanum parabat, quo excusatus sub exemplo acciperentur, libellos divi Augusti de Voleso Messalla eiusdem Asiae pro consule factumque in eum senatus consultum recitari iubet. Tum L. Pisonem sententiam rogat. Ille multum de clementia principis praefatus aqua atque igni Silano interdicendum censuit ipsumque in insulam Gyarum relegandum. Eadem ceteri, nisi quod Cn. Lentulus separanda Silani materna

12. *provolvebat*. A conjecture of J. Gronovius (whom Gibbon calls "the most virulent of critics"). "He pushed his fortunes ahead."

67. 2. *quaestor Silani*. I. 74, N. *legatus*. II. 56, N.

3. *saevitiae*. Cruelty to the provincials.

7. *qui—debilitat*. As Cicero broke down in his speech for Milo. Compare Shaftesbury's remarks in his first speech.

8. *eo quod*. "Seeing that."

9. *neque—dabatur*. Respect to the emperor would not permit parrying of words, allowable in other cases.

11. *actor publicus*. Cf. II. 30 and NN.

14. *ausis*. Rarely used in the passive.

15. *invidiam*. "Reproaches." He pointed out the dishonour and unpopularity which Tiberius would incur by the condemnation of a member of the imperial family.

68. 2. (L. Valerio) *Voleso Messalla*. Consul in 5 A.D. During his proconsulship of Asia he slew 300 men in one day, and cried, as he strutted among the dead bodies, "Was ever king so great as I?" The *libelli* of Augustus were the message he sent to the senate, laying this crime before them.

4. L. (Calpurnium) *Pisonem*. Brother of Cneius.

7. Cn. (Cornelius) *Lentulus*.

bona, quippe Atia parente geniti, reddendaque filio dixit, adnuente Tiberio.

69. At Cornelius Dolabella dum adulationem longius sequitur, increpitis C. Silani moribus addidit, ne quis vita probrosus et opertus infamia provinciam sortiretur, idque princeps diiudicaret. Nam a legibus delicta puniri: quanto fore mitius in ipsos, melius in socios, provideri ne peccaretur? Adversum quae disseruit Caesar: non quidem sibi ignara quae de Silano vulgabantur, sed non ex rumore statuendum. Multos in provinciis contra quam spes aut metus de illis fuerit egisse: excitari quosdam ad meliora magnitudine rerum, hebescere alios. Neque posse principem sua scientia cuncta complecti, neque expedire ut ambitione aliena trahatur. Ideo leges in facta constitui, quia futura in incerto sint. Sic a maioribus institutum, ut, si antissent delicta, poenae sequerentur. Ne verterent sapienter reperta et semper placita: satis onerum principibus, satis etiam potentiae. Minui iura, quotiens gliscat potestas, nec utendum imperio, ubi legibus agi possit. Quanto rarius apud Tiberium popularitas, tanto laetioribus animis accepta. Atque ille prudens moderandi, si propria ira non impelleretur, addidit insulam Gyarum inmitem et sine cultu hominum esse: darent Iuniae familiae et viro quondam ordinis eiusdem, ut Cythnum potius concederet. Id sororem quoque Silani Torquatam, priscae sanctimoniae virginem, expetere. In hanc sententiam facta discessio.

70. Post auditi Cyrenenses, et accusante Anchario Prisco Caesius Cordus repetundarum damnatur. L. Ennium equitem

8. quippe Atia parente geniti. *Atia* is a conjecture of Madvig for *alia*, which made no sense. Silanus was connected with Augustus through the *Atiae*, and consequently this part of the fortune was spared.

69. 1. P. (Cornelius) Dolabella. A colleague of Silanus in his consulship, he should have been kinder to him in his fall.

4. a legibus. Abl. of agent; *lex* is here personified.

8. excitari quosdam ad meliora. Vespasian alone of the twelve emperors was a better emperor than subject. Vitellius, Otho, and Petronius, were contemptible courtiers and excellent governors.

11. ambitione aliena. "By the cabals of others."

15. potentiae = influence; potestas = authority. The former is power *de facto*, the latter *de jure*.

17. popularitas. "Regard for the opinion of others." See I. 47 and III. 47.

18. prudens moderandi. "Skilful in managing the senate."

20. ordinis ejusdem. Sc. senatorii. Silanus had lost it by the vote just passed.

23. discessio. § 23, N.

70. 1. auditi Cyrenenses. § 38. The year which had elapsed since opening the prosecution had probably been spent in collecting evidence.

2. repetundarum. I. 74, N.

Romanum, maiestatis postulatum, quod effigiem principis promiscum ad usum argenti vertisset, recipi Caesar inter reos vetuit,
 5 palam aspernante Ateio Capitone quasi per libertatem. Non enim debere eripi patribus vim statuendi neque tantum maleficium impune habendum. Sane lentus in suo dolore esset: rei publicae iniurias ne largiretur. Intellexit haec Tiberius, ut erant magis quam ut dicebantur, perstititque intercedere.
 10 Capito insignitior infamia fuit, quod humani divinique iuris sciens egregium publicum et bonas domi artes dehonestavisset.

71. Incessit dein religio, quonam in templo locandum foret donum, quod pro valetudine Augustae equites Romani voverant equestri Fortunae: nam etsi delubra eius deae multa in urbe, nullum tamen tali cognomento erat. Repertum est aedem esse
 5 apud Antium, quae sic nuncuparetur, cunctasque caerimonias Italicis in oppidis templaque et numinum effigies iuris atque imperii Romani esse. Ita donum apud Antium statuitur. Et quoniam de religionibus tractabatur, dilatum nuper responsum adversus Servium Maluginensem flaminem Dialem prompsit
 10 Caesar recitavitque decretum pontificum, quotiens valetudo adversa flaminem Dialem incessisset, ut pontificis maximi arbitrio plus quam binotium abesset, dum ne diebus publici sacrificii neu saepius quam bis eundem in annum; quae principe Augusto constituta satis ostendebant annuam absentiam et
 15 provinciarum administrationem Dialibus non concedi. Memorabaturque L. Metelli pontificis maximi exemplum, qui Aulum

3. *majestatis*. I. 73, N.
promiscum ad usum. He had melted down a silver image.

5. *quasi per libertatem*. "With affected independence." "Ea sola species adulandi supererat" (I. 8). On Capito's obsequiousness, see § 75, N.

7. *lentus*. "Patient."

8. *largiretur*. Int. 55.

9. *intercedere*. By tribunician power (I. 9, N.).

11. *egregium publicum*. An honourable record as a statesman.

bonas—artes. As jurist and grammarian.

71. 2. *pro valetudine Augustae*. § 64.

4. *tali cognomento*. The same goddess was worshipped under different names. A temple to Equestrian Fortune had been dedicated at Rome by Q. Ful-

vius in B.C. 173. About fifty years before this time it is mentioned by Vitruvius as standing on the Campus Martius, near the stone theatre of Pompeius. It must have been burned in the meantime.

9. *Servium (Cornellium Lentulum) Maluginensem*.

10. *decretum pontificum*. § 64, N.
quotiens valetudo. In early times the *flamen Dialis* could on no account spend a single night out of town. Augustus modified the rule by allowing an absence of two nights; in case of illness, the emperor, as *pontifex maximus*, might grant further indulgence, but not more than twice a year, nor on days of public sacrifice.

16. *L. (Caecili) Metelli*. *Pontifex maximus* B.C. 242, during the first Punic war. He would not allow the consul Postumius, who was *flamen Martialis*, to take a command in Africa.

Postumium flaminem attinuisset. Ita sors Asiae in eum qui consularium Maluginensi proximus erat conlata.

72. Isdem diebus Lepidus ab senatu petivit ut basilicam Pauli, Aemilia monumenta, propria pecunia firmaret ornaretque. Erat etiam tum in more publica munificentia; nec Augustus arcuerat Taurum, Philippum, Balbum hostiles exuvias aut exundantis opes ornatum ad urbis et posterum gloriam conferre. 5 Quo tum exemplo Lepidus, quamquam pecuniae modicus, avitum decus recoluit. At Pompei theatrum igne fortuito haustum Caesar exstructurum pollicitus est, eo quod nemo e familia restaurando sufficeret, manente tamen nomine Pompei. Simul laudibus Seianum extulit, tamquam labore vigilantiaque 10 eius tanta vis unum intra damnum stetisset. Et censuere patres effigiem Seiano, quae apud theatrum Pompei locaretur. Neque multo post Caesar, cum Iunium Blaesum pro consule Africae triumphis insignibus attolleret, dare id se dixit honori Seiani, cuius ille avunculus erat. Ac tamen res Blaesi dignae decore tali fuere. 15

73. Nam Tacfarinas, quamquam saepius depulsus, reparatis per intima Africae auxiliis huc adrogantiae venerat, ut legatos ad Tiberium mitteret sedemque ultro sibi atque exercitui suo postularet, aut bellum inexplicabile minitaretur. Non alias magis sua populiue Romani contumelia indoluisse Caesarem 5 ferunt, quam quod desertor et praedo hostium more ageret. Ne Spartaco quidem post tot consularium exercituum clades inultam Italiam urenti, quamquam Sertorii atque Mithridatis ingentibus bellis labaret res publica, datum ut pacto in fidem acciperetur; nedum pulcherrimo populi Romani fastigio latro 10 Tacfarinas pace et concessione agrorum redimeretur. Dat

18. *Maluginensi proximus*. § 32, N.

72. 1. *M. (Aemilius) Lepidus*.

basilicam. I. 75, N. The grandfather of Lepidus, consul in B.C. 50, began this basilica on the forum. He lost much property in the civil wars, but his son, consul B.C. 34, completed it. It was burned B.C. 14, but restored by Augustus and family friends.

3. *nec Augustus arcuerat*. On the contrary, he had encouraged such liberality in every way.

4. *(Statilius) Taurum*; *(L. Marcium) Philippum*; *(L. Cornellium) Balbum*.

7. *Pompei theatrum*. Only the stage was burned. See VI. 45, N.

8. *quod nemo*. Sex. Pompeius (I. 7) was last of the family.

11. *tanta vis*. Sc. *incendii*. The praetorians were called out to help the firemen in great conflagrations.

12. *effigiem Seiano*. Cremutius Cordus, who was no courtier, said that Sejanus's statue hurt the theatre more than the fire had done.

14. *triumphi insignibus*. I. 72, N.

73. 2. *intima Africae*. The oasis of Fezzan, south of the Syrtes.

3. *ultro* = on his own side. "He had the effrontery to demand."

4. *inexplicabile*. Like a puzzling knot, this predatory warfare defied overwhelming strength.

negotium Blaeso, ceteros quidem ad spem proliceret arma sine noxa ponendi, ipsius autem ducis quoquo modo poteretur. Et recepti ea venia plerique. Mox adversum artes Tacfarinatis
15 haud dissimili modo belligeratum.

74. Nam quia ille robore exercitus inpar, furandi melior, pluris per globos incursaret eluderetque et insidias simul temptaret, tres incessus, totidem agmina parantur. Ex quis Cornelius Scipio legatus praefuit qua praedatio in Leptitanos et
5 suffugia Garamantum; alio latere, ne Cirtensium pagi impune traherentur, propriam manum Blaesus filius duxit. Medio cum delectis, castella et munitiones idoneis locis inponens, dux ipse arta et infensa hostibus cuncta fecerat, quia, quoquo inclinarent, pars aliqua militis Romani in ore in latere et saepe a tergo
10 erat; multique eo modo caesi aut circumventi. Tunc tripartitum exercitum pluris in manus dispergit praeponitque centuriones virtutis expertae. Nec, ut mos fuerat, acta aestate retrahit copias aut in hibernaculis veteris provinciae componit, sed ut in limine belli dispositis castellis per expeditos et solitudinum gnaros
15 mutantem mapalia Tacfarinatem proturbabat, donec fratre eius capto regressus est, properantius tamen quam ex utilitate sociorum, relictis per quos resurgeret bellum. Sed Tiberius pro confecto interpretatus id quoque Blaeso tribuit ut imperator a legionibus salutaretur prisco erga duces honore, qui bene gesta
20 re publica gaudio et impetu victoris exercitus conclamabantur; erantque plures simul imperatores nec super ceterorum aequalitatem. Concessit quibusdam et Augustus id vocabulum, ac tunc Tiberius Blaeso postremum.

75. Obiere eo anno viri inlustres Asinius Saloninus, M. Agrippa et Pollione Asinio avis, fratre Druso insignis Caesari-
que progener destinatus, et Capito Ateius, de quo memoravi,

13. poteretur. Used by Tacitus with genitive, accusative, and ablative.

74. 2. globos. I. 25, N.

3. (P.) Cornelius (Lentulus) Scipio.

4. qua praedatio. This was a position near Lake Tritonis and the lesser Syrtes, by which he could check the attacks of Tacfarinas on Leptis Minor, and prevent him from returning to the Garamantes.

5. Cirtensium. Cirta in Numidia was 270 miles west of Leptis. On this long line Scipio controlled the east, Blaesus Jr. the west, Blaesus Sr. the middle.

13. veteris provinciae. The original Carthaginian domain (*Zingitana*). See *Africa*, in my index.

15. mapalia. The movable Numidian huts, of reeds covered with hides, shaped like an upset boat.

16. sociorum. The provincials.

18. imperator. I. 9, N. The emperor assumed the title as a *praenomen*; others as a *cognomen*.

75. 1. (C.) Asinius (Gallus) Saloninus (Jr.).

2. Caesarique progener. Betrothed to one of the daughters of Germanicus.

principem in civitate locum studiis civilibus adsecutus, sed avo
centurione Sullano, patre praetorio. Consulatum ei adcelera- 5
verat Augustus, ut Labeonem Antistium isdem artibus prae-
cellentem dignatione eius magistratus anteiret. Namque illa
aetas duo pacis decora simul tulit: sed Labeo incorrupta liber-
tate, et ob id fama celebratior, Capitonis obsequium dominan-
tibus magis probabatur. Illi, quod praeturam intra stetit, 10
commendatio ex iniuria, huic, quod consulatum adeptus est,
odium ex invidia oriebatur.

76. Et Iunia sexagesimo quarto post Philippensem aciem
anno supremum diem explevit, Catone avunculo genita, C. Cassii
uxor, M. Bruti soror. Testamentum eius multo apud vulgum
rumore fuit, quia in magnis opibus, cum ferme cunctos proceres
cum honore nominavisset, Caesarem omisit. Quod civiliter 5
acceptum, neque prohibuit quo minus laudatione pro rostris
ceterisque sollemnibus funus cohonestaretur. Viginti clarissi-
marum familiarum imagines antelatae sunt, Manlii, Quinctii
aliaque eiusdem nobilitatis nomina. Sed praefulgebant Cassius
atque Brutus eo ipso, quod effigies eorum non visebantur. 10

4. *studiis civilibus*. Jurisprudence.

5. *centurione Sullano*. Centurions rose from the ranks. Sulla's veterans were distributed all over Italy, and these half-pay captains became the chief men of their villages.—Hor. Sat. I. 6, 73.

6. (*M. Antistium*) *Labeonem*. His father was an assassin of Julius Caesar, and committed suicide after Philippi. The son was an eminent jurist, and founded the Proculian or progressive party of Roman lawyers, while the followers of his conservative rival, Capito, were called Sabiniani. Pomponius, a Proculian, says that Labeo declined a suffect consulship, which seems to contradict Tacitus. He nominated Lepidus as a senator, and, when Augustus objected, said that "every man had a right to his own opinion." When the senators proposed to serve as a guard of honour around Augustus by night, Labeo said that he was unfit for such duty because he snored.

9. *Capitonis obsequium*. Tiberius asked his opinion of the Latinity of a word. Capito said that if the emperor used it, it was good Latin (as Louis XIV.'s mistake settled the gender of *coche*). Pomponius Marcellus said that the emperor could give citizenship to men, but not to words.

76. 1. *Iunia (Tertia)*.

2. *Catone avunculo*. Abl. abs. Servilia, half-sister of Cato of Utica, was married first to M. Junius Brutus, and her son by him was Caesar's murderer. She afterwards married D. Junius Silanus, consul in B.C. 62, and bore him three daughters. The eldest married Lepidus the triumvir; the third (Junia Tertia or Tertulla), who is mentioned here, married C. Cassius. Roman women rarely bore cognomens. If there were more than one in a family (II. 37, N.) they were known as Prima, Secunda, etc.

4. *in magnis opibus*. Her mother, Servilia, was mistress of Julius Caesar, who made her presents of estates, jewels, etc. There was a report that the mother sacrificed Tertia to Caesar when her own beauty began to fail. If so, it would account for Cassius's hatred of Caesar. Cassius himself was rich. Remains of his superb villa are found near Tivoli.

6. *pro rostris*. § 5, N.

8. *Manlii*. Connected with the Junii Silani by adoption in the second century B.C.

10. *quod effigies*. II. 32 and N. It appears that images of traitors might be kept in the family *atrium*, but not exposed on public occasions.

LIBER IV.

- CONTENTS. A.D. 23. 1-3. Influence and guilt of Sejanus. 4-5. Legions and fleets. 6. Civil administration. 7-8. Sejanus poisons Drusus Jr. 9-11. Death of Drusus. 12. Sejanus attacks the family of Germanicus. 13. Tiberius as judge. 14. Actors banished. 15. Deaths. 16. Religious affairs.
- A.D. 24. 17. Jealousy of Tiberius. 18-20. Sejanus attacks the friends of Germanicus. 22. Plautius Silvanus convicted. 23-26. Tacfarinas killed at last. 27. Servile insurrection. 28-31. Condemnation of Vibius Serenus, Suillius, and Firmius. 32-33. -Observations of Tacitus upon his *Annals*.
- A.D. 25. 34-35. Cremutius Cordus condemned. 36. Cyzicus deprived of its rights. 37-38. Tiberius declines a temple in Spain. 39-40. Ambition of Sejanus. 41-42. He persuades Tiberius to leave Rome. 43. Greek asylum rights. 44. Deaths of Lentulus, Domitius, and Antonius. 45. L. Piso assassinated.
- A.D. 26. 46-51. Rebellion in Thrace. 52. Claudia Pulchra condemned. 53-54. Misery of Agrippina. 55-56. Asia erects a temple to Tiberius. 57-58. He retires to Campania. 59. Sejanus saves the emperor's life, 60, and ruins Nero, the son of Germanicus. 61. Asinius Agrippa and Q. Haterius die.
- A.D. 27. 62-63. Fall of an amphitheatre at Fidenae. 64-65. Conflagration on the Caelian. 66. Varus accused. 67. Tiberius goes to Capreae.
- A.D. 28. 68-70. Titius Sabinus ruined. 71. Julia Jr. dies. 72-73. Revolt of the Frisii. 74. Power of Sejanus. 75. Agrippina Jr. marries Cn. Domitius.

A.D. A.U.C.

23. 776. C. ASINIUS POLLIO ; C. ANTISTIVS VETUS.
 24. 777. SER. CORNELIVS CETHEGVS ; L. VISELLIVS VARRO.
 25. 778. COSSVS CORNELIVS LENTVLVS ; M. ASINIVS AGRIPPA.
 26. 779. CN. CORNELIVS LENTVLVS GAETVLICVS ; C. CALVISIVS SABINVS.
 27. 780. M. LICINIVS CRASSVS FRVGI ; L. CALPURNIVS PISO.
 28. 781. C. APPIVS JUNIVS SILANVS ; P. SILIVS NERVA.

A.U.C. 776.
A.D. 23.

1. C. Asinio C. Antistio consulibus nonus Tiberio annus erat compositae rei publicae, florentis domus (nam Germanici mortem inter prospera ducebat), cum repente turbare fortuna coepit, saevire ipse aut saevientibus vires praebere. Initium et
 5 causa penes Aelium Seianum cohortibus praetoriis praefectum,

1. 1. C. Asinio (Pollione), C. Antistio (Vetere).

nonus—annus. It would expire on

19th August, the anniversary of Augustus's death.

3. turbare. "To darken." The metaphor is taken from a storm.

cuius de potentia supra memoravi: nunc originem, mores, et quo facinore dominationem raptum ierit, expediam. Genitus Vulsiniis patre Seio Strabone equite Romano, et prima iuventa Gaium Caesarem divi Augusti nepotem sectatus, non sine rumore Apicio diviti et prodigo stuprum venò dedisse, mox 10 Tiberium variis artibus devinxit, adeo ut obscurum adversum alios sibi unī incautum intectumque efficeret, non tam sollertia (quippe isdem artibus victus est) quam deum ira in rem Romanam, cuius pari exitio vixit ceciditque. Corpus illi laborum tolerans, animus audax; sui obtegens, in alios crimi- 15 nator; iuxta adulatio et superbia; palam compositus pudor, intus summa apiscendi libido, eiusque causa modo largitio et luxus, saepius industria ac vigilantia, haud minus noxiae, quotiens parando regno finguntur.

2. Vim praefecturae modicam antea intendit, dispersas per urbem cohortes una in castra conducendo, ut simul imperia acciperent, numeroque et robore et visu inter se fiducia ipsis, in ceteros metus oreretur. Praetendebat lascivire militem diductum; si quid subitum ingruat, maiore auxilio pariter 5 subveniri: et severius acturos, si vallum statuatur procul urbis inlecebris. Ut perfecta sunt castra, inrepere paulatim militares animos adeundo, appellando; simul centuriones ac tribunos ipse deligere. Neque senatorio ambitu abstinebat clientes suos

6. *supra memoravi*. I. 24, 69; III. 29, 35.

10. *veno*. Dative of end; the usual form is *venum* (Int. 26).

12. *intectum*. "Unguarded."

13. *isdem artibus*. Tiberius awoke to all his natural keenness and vigour when he found his life and throne in danger. Sejanus was then no match for his master.

14. *pari exitio vixit ceciditque*. While in power Sejanus was the worst enemy of the senate, and half of the noblest men in Rome were involved in his fall.

Corpus—tolerans. Sejanus was of gigantic size, and of handsome but evil face, to judge from his life and the passage in Juvenal (X. 58). On account of the destruction of his statues we have no representation of him.

16. *juxta*. "He mingled."

17. *summa*. Acc. plu. Compare the account of his flatterer, Velleius Paterculus: "Ipsum vero laboris et fidei capacissimum, sufficiente etiam vigori animi

compage corporis, singularem principalium operum adiutorem in omnia habuit atque habet (Imperator), virum severitatis laetissimae, hilaritatis priscoe, actu otiosis simillimum, nihil sibi vindicantem eoque assequentem omnia, semperque infra aliorum aestimationes se metientem, vultu vitae tranquillum, animo exsomnia."

2. 1. *dispersas per urbem cohortes*. Augustus only kept three praetorian cohorts quartered through the city, while the other six (I. 7, N.) were stationed at neighbouring towns; but they were now collected in barracks.

2. *una in castra*. On the Quirinal outside the city wall, though afterwards included by the walls of Aurelian. Tiberius invited the senate to witness the drill, in order to make his power felt.

8. *appellando*. He knew each man by name.

9. *ipse deligere*. Instead of the emperor.

Neque senatorio, etc. "Nor did he

10 honoribus aut provinciis ornandi, facili Tiberio atque ita prono, ut socium laborum non modo in sermonibus, sed apud patres et populum celebraret colique per theatra et fora effigies eius interque principia legionum sineret.

3. Ceterum plena Caesarum domus, iuvenis filius, nepotes adulti moram cupitis adferebant; et quia vi tot simul corripere intutum, dolus intervalla scelerum poscebat. Placuit tamen occultior via et a Druso incipere, in quem recenti ira ferebatur.
 5 Nam Drusus inpatiens aemuli et animo commotior orto forte iurgio intenderat Seiano manus et contra tendentis os verberaverat. Igitur cuncta temptanti promptissimum visum ad uxorem eius Liviam convertere, quae soror Germanici, formae initio aetatis indecorae, mox pulchritudine praecelebat. Hanc ut
 10 amore incensus adulterio pellexit, et postquam primi flagitii potitus est (neque femina amissa pudicitia alia abnuerit), ad coniugii spem, consortium regni et necem mariti impulit. Atque illa, cui avunculus Augustus, socer Tiberius, ex Druso liberi, seque ac maiores et posteros municipali adultero foedabat, ut
 15 pro honestis et praesentibus flagitiosa et incerta expectaret. Sumitur in conscientiam Eudemus, amicus ac medicus Liviae, specie artis frequens secretis. Pellit domo Seianus uxorem Apicatam, ex qua tres liberos genuerat, ne paelici suspectaretur. Sed magnitudo facinoris metum, prolationes, diversa interdum
 20 consilia adferebat.

4. Interim anni principio Drusus ex Germanici liberis togam virilem sumpsit, quaeque fratri eius Neroni decreverat

fail to influence the senate by rewarding his partizans there." Sejanus was so influential that consuls and consulars attended his morning levees, awaited his leisure in an anteroom, or fee'd the door-keeper for a speedy admission to the favourite's presence (§ 74, N.).

12. *coll-effigies*. Like the emperor, Sejanus was worshipped during his own lifetime. According to Xiphilinus he sacrificed to his own image, in acknowledgment of his divine fortune.

13. *principia legionum*. I. 61, N. His image was used as an ensign (I. 18, N.) throughout the world, except in Syria.

8. 1. *plena Caesarum domus*. I. 25, N. Besides Tiberius himself, there was Drusus, now thirty-five years old, with his three children (II. 84, N.), and the six children of Germanicus.

3. *tamen*. "At all events."

6. *intenderat—manus*. "Had shaken his fist."

10. *flagitii*. III. 73, N.

11. *abnuerit*. Potential subjunctive, which corresponds, in the third person, to the modest subjunctive of the first, and to the indefinite second person.

12. *consortium*. Enallage for *consortii*.

14. *municipali adultero*. An allusion to the obscure Vulsinian family of Sejanus.

17. *frequens secretis*. Abl. of specification. As her physician, Eudemus could always enjoy a private interview without arousing suspicion.

4. 2. *decreverat senatus*. III. 29; two years before. A priesthood and the right to become quaestor at the age of 19.

senatus repetita. Addidit orationem Caesar, multa cum laude filii sui, quod patria benevolentia in fratris liberos foret. Nam Drusus, quamquam arduum sit eodem loci potentiam et concordiam esse, aequus adolescentibus aut certe non adversus habebatur. Exim vetus et saepe simulatum proficiscendi in provincias consilium refertur. Multitudinem veteranorum praetexebat imperator et dilectibus supplendos exercitus: nam voluntarium militem deesse, ac si suppeditet, non eadem virtute ac modestia agere, quia plerumque inopes ac vagi sponte militiam sumant. Percensuitque cursim numerum legionum et quas provincias tutarentur. Quod mihi quoque exsequendum reor, quae tunc Romana copia in armis, qui socii reges, quanto sit angustius imperitatum. 15

5. Italiam utroque mari duae classes, Misenum apud et Ravennam, proximumque Galliae litus rostratae naves praesidebant, quas Actiaca victoria captas Augustus in oppidum Foriuliense miserat valido cum remige. Sed praecipuum robur Rhenum iuxta, commune in Germanos Gallosque subsidium, octo legiones erant. Hispaniae recens perdomitae tribus habebantur. Mauros Iuba rex acceperat donum populi Romani. Cetera Africae per duas legiones parique numero Aegyptus, dehinc initio ab Suriae usque ad flumen Euphraten, quantum ingenti terrarum sinu ambitur, quattuor legionibus coercita, accolis Hiberno Albanoque et aliis regibus, qui magnitudine nostra proteguntur adversum externa imperia. Et Thraeciam Rhoemetalces ac liberi Cotyis, ripamque Danuvii legionum duae in Pannonia, duae in Moesia attinebant, totidem apud Delmatiam locatis, quae positu regionis a tergo illis, ac si repen-

7. *vetus*—*consillum*. I. 47; III. 47.

8. *refertur* = *renovatur*.

Multitudinem veteranorum. They were retained in camp as *vexillarii* (I. 17, N.) until their bounties could be paid from the *aerarium militare* (I. 78, N.).

11. *modestia* = subordination.

quia plerumque inopes. Since the time of Marius, who first admitted the *capite censi* or city lazzaroni to the army, volunteers were usually of the vagabond class, which was harder to discipline than the regular levies from the country population.—Vegetius, I, 3, and Pliny, XVIII. 5.

14. *quanto sit angustius imperitatum*. II. 61, N. Tacitus is writing at a

time when Trajan had added Dacia and half of Persia to the empire.

5. I. *utroque mari*. At Misenum and Ravenna (I. 11, N.).

3. *Actiaca victoria*. B.C. 31. It is a singular proof of the strong construction of these brass-clad vessels, that they were in use forty-four years after.

6. *recens perdomitae*. The Cantabrians in the Basque provinces were finally subjugated by Agrippa in B.C. 19.

8. *duas legiones*. III. 21, N.

11. *accolis*. Abl. abs.

aliis regibus. Those of Colchis and Pontus.

15. *illis*. The Pannonian and Moesian

tinum auxilium Italia posceret, haud procul accirentur, quamquam insideret urbem proprius miles, tres urbanae, novem praetoriae cohortes, Etruria ferme Umbriaque delectae aut vetere Latio et coloniis antiquitus Romanis. At apud idonea
 20 provinciarum sociae triremes alaeque et auxilia cohortium, neque multo secus in iis virium: sed persequi incertum fuit, cum ex usu temporis huc illuc mearent, gliscerent numero et aliquando minuerentur.

6. Congruens crediderim recensere ceteras quoque rei publicae partes, quibus modis ad eam diem habitae sint, quoniam Tiberio mutati in deterius principatus initium ille annus attulit. Iam primum publica negotia et privatorum maxima apud patres
 5 tractabantur, dabaturque primoribus disserere et in adulationem lapsos cohibebat ipse; mandabatque honores, nobilitatem maiorum, claritudinem militiae, inlustres domi artes spectando, ut satis constaret non alios potiores fuisse. Sua consulibus, sua praetoribus species; minorum quoque magistratuum exercita
 10 potestas; legesque, si maiestatis quaestio eximeretur, bono in usu. At frumenta et pecuniae vectigales, cetera publicorum fructuum societatibus equitum Romanorum agitabantur. Res suas Caesar spectatissimo cuique, quibusdam ignotis ex fama

legions, which faced the Northern barbarians, and were backed by Dalmatia.

17. *tres urbanae—cohortes*. Municipal police, under command of the prefect of the city. A fourth cohort was stationed at Lyons (III. 41, N.). These cohorts began their numbers where the praetorians left off (*i.e.* 10th, 11th, etc.). There were also in the city seven cohorts of *vigiles*, consisting of freedmen, who served as the fire department.

19. *vetere Latio*. The cities which had the *jus Latii* (XV. 32, N.) before the social war.

coloniis—Romanis. Those in Italy, excluding the Greek cities of the south, and the towns of Transpadane Gaul.

20. *sociae triremes*. On the Rhine, Danube, and Euxine.

alae. I. 49, N.; *auxilia*. I. 36, N.

6. 4. *publica negotia*. Legislation, foreign relations, etc.

privatorum maxima. Cases of senators (I. 73, N.).

5. *in adulationem*, etc. As he walked

out of the senate he would exclaim: "O homines ad servitium paratos!"

6. *mandabatque honores*. I. 15, N.
 9. *species*. "Dignity."

10. *majestatis quaestio*. Now becoming too frequent (I. 73, N.).

11. *frumenta*. Tithes of corn, paid by Sicily and other provinces.

pecuniae vectigales. Comprising the indirect taxes laid upon citizens, *viz.*—Import duties (XIII. 50, N.); one per cent on all sales; five per cent on legacies (I. 78, N.). These moneys were collected by companies of *equites*, who bought the taxes of the state at auction, and made what profit they could. The *tributum* or direct capitation and property (land) tax laid upon provincials was estimated and collected by state officials (I. 31, N.).

cetera publicorum fructuum. The revenue of public forests (§ 27, N.), mines, salt works, etc.

12. *Res suas*. The collection of imperial dues (I. 78, N.; § 15, N.).

13. *ex fama*. "According to their reputation."

mandabat, semelque adsumpti tenebantur prorsus sine modo, cum plerique isdem negotiis insenescerent. Plebes acri quidem 15 annona fatigabatur, sed nulla in eo culpa ex principe: quin infecunditati terrarum aut asperis maris obviam iit, quantum impendio diligentiaque poterat. Et ne provinciae novis oneribus turbarentur utque vetera sine avaritia aut crudelitate magistratuum tolerarent, providebat: corporum verbera, ademptiones 20 bonorum aberant. Rari per Italiam Caesaris agri, modesta servitia, intra paucos libertos domus: ac si quando cum privatis disceptaret, forum et ius.

7. Quae cuncta non quidem comi via, sed horridus ac plerumque formidatus, retinebat tamen, donec morte Drusi verterentur: nam dum superfuit, mansere, quia Seianus incipiente adhuc potentia bonis consiliis notescere volebat, et ultor metuebatur non occultus odii, sed crebro querens incolumi filio 5 adiutorem imperii alium vocari. Et quantum superesse ut collega dicatur? primas dominandi spes in arduo: ubi sis ingressus, adesse studia et ministros. Exstructa iam sponte praefecti castra, datos in manum milites; cerni effigiem eius in monimentis Cn. Pompei; communes illi cum familia Drusorum 10 fore nepotes: precandam post haec Modestiam, ut contentus esset. Neque raro neque apud paucos talia iaciebat, et secreta quoque eius corrupta uxore prodebantur.

8. Igitur Seianus maturandum ratus deligit venenum, quo paulatim inrepente fortuitus morbus adsimularetur. Id Druso

14. *semelque adsumpti*. I. 80, N.

15. *acri—annona*. I. 2, N.

21. *modesta servitia*. Without arrogance.

22. *intra paucos libertos*. "Limited to." The *libertus* was an important and peculiar factor in Roman society. Emerging from slavery, he was *nullius filius*, but owed all filial duties to his former master, who could claim support, secrecy, and fidelity from him during his life, and was his heir if he died intestate without children. This close relationship supplied great men with confidential agents, who were bound to them by gratitude, public sentiment, and law, affording a power which was too often abused. The influence of freedmen was deservedly suspected as inclining a powerful patron to arbitrary and dishonest measures. Claudius was greatly controlled by them, and the same

evil prevailed with provincial governors and dependent kings.

7. 1. *non—comi via*. Tiberius always showed his contempt for popular opinion (I. 47; III. 47).

4. *ultor*. Drusus.

5. *odii*. R. 1326.

8. *sponte* = *ad arbitrium*.

9. *praefecti*. Int. 33.

effigiem ejus. III. 72, and N.

10. *communes—nepotes*. The daughter of Sejanus had been betrothed three years before (III. 29, and N.) to Drusus, the son of Claudius.

11. *Modestiam*. A virtue not deified by the state religion, but addressed as Juvenal apostrophises Glory and Prudence (Sat. X. 59 and 365).

8. 2. *paulatim inrepente*. Theophrastus describes poisons which would produce death after months or even years.

datum per Lygdum spadonem, ut octo post annos cognitum est. Ceterum Tiberius per omnes valetudinis eius dies, nullo
 5 metu an ut firmitudinem animi ostentaret, etiam defuncto necdum sepulto, curiam ingressus est. Consulesque sede vulgari per speciem maestitiae sedentes honoris locique admonuit, et effusum in lacrimas senatum victo gemitu simul oratione continua erexit: non quidem sibi ignarum posse argui, quod
 10 tam recenti dolore subierit oculos senatus: vix propinquorum adloquia tolerari, vix diem aspici a plerisque lugentium. Neque illos inbecillitatis damnandos: se tamen fortiora solacia e complexu rei publicae petivisse. Miseratusque Augustae extremam senectam, rudem adhuc nepotum et vergentem aeta-
 15 tem suam, ut Germanici liberi, unica praesentium malorum levamenta, inducerentur petivit. Egressi consules firmatos adloquio adolescentulos deductosque ante Caesarem statuunt. Quibus adprensis "patres conscripti, hos" inquit "orbatos parente tradidi patruo ipsorum precatusque sum, quamquam
 20 esset illi propria suboles, ne secus quam suum sanguinem foveret, attolleret, sibique et posteris conformaret. Erepto Druso preces ad vos converto disque et patria coram obtestor: Augusti pronepotes, clarissimis maioribus genitos, suscipite, regite, vestram meamque vicem explete. Hi vobis, Nero et
 25 Druse, parentum loco. Ita nati estis, ut bona malaque vestra ad rem publicam pertineant."

9. Magno ea fletu et mox precationibus faustis audita; ac si modum orationi posuisset, misericordia sui gloriaque animos audientium impleverat: ad vana et totiens inrisa revolutus, de reddenda re publica utque consules seu quis alius
 5 regimen susciperent, vero quoque et honesto fidem dempsit. Memoriae Drusi eadem quae in Germanicum decernuntur,

"Hoc tamen mihi," says Muretus, "verisimile non fit."

3. octo post annos. In A.D. 31, when Apicata revealed the matter.

6. sede vulgari. The consuls regularly occupied curule chairs placed on a tribunal. We learn from Dio Cassius, who describes a similar scene at the death of Augustus, that the praetors and tribunes (VI. 12, N.) had reserved seats.

11. vix diem aspici. For nine days after a funeral the relatives were con-

sidered unclean, and did not leave the house (I. 62, N.).

14. rudem adhuc. "The inexperienced youth of his grandchildren, and his own declining years."

9. 3. impleverat. Int. 47, a.

revolutus. Middle voice.

4. de reddenda re publica. I. 11.

5. susciperent. Int. 54, 5.

6. eadem quae in Germanicum. II. 83, and NN. Part of this decree has been preserved by an inscription.

plerisque additis, ut ferme amat posterior adulatō. Funus imaginum pompa maxime inlustre fuit, cum origo Iuliae gentis Aeneas omnesque Albanorum reges et conditor urbis Romulus, post Sabina nobilitas, Attus Clausus ceteraeque 10 Claudiorum effigies longo ordine spectarentur.

10. In tradenda morte Drusi quae plurimis maximaeque fidei auctoribus memorata sunt rettuli: sed non omiserim eorundem temporum rumorem, validum adeo ut nondum exolescat. Corrupta ad scelus Livia Seianum Lygdi quoque spandonis animum stupro vinxisse, quod is aetate atque forma 5 carus domino interque primores ministros erat; deinde inter conscios ubi locus veneficii tempusque composita sint, eo audaciae proVectum, ut verteret et occulto indicio Drusum veneni in patrem arguens moneret Tiberium, vitandam potionem quae prima ei apud filium epulanti offerretur. Ea fraude 10 captum senem, postquam convivium inierat, exceptum poculum Druso tradidisse; atque illo ignaro et iuveniliter hauriente auctam suspicionem, tamquam metu et pudore sibimet inrogaret mortem quam patri struxerat.

11. Haec vulgo iactata, super id quod nullo auctore certo firmantur, prompte refutaveris. Quis enim mediocri prudentia, nedum Tiberius tantis rebus exercitus, inaudito filio exitium offerret, idque sua manu et nullo ad paenitendum regressu? quin potius ministrum veneni excrucia- 5 ret, auctorem exquireret, insita denique etiam in extraneos cunctatione et mora adversum unicum et nullius ante flagitii conpertum uteretur? sed quia Seianus facinorum omnium repertor habebatur, ex nimia caritate in eum Caesaris et ceterorum in utrumque odio quamvis fabulosa et immania credebantur, 10

7. *plerisque*. "Many things." Posterior adulatō has the meaning of *more experienced* flattery, administered on a second occasion of a similar kind.

8. *imaginum pompa*. II. 32, N.; II. 73.

origo Iuliae gentis. The ancestor, through Julius, of the Julian *gens*, to which Drusus belonged by adoption into the family of the Caesars.

10. *Sabina nobilitas* refers to Attus Clausus.

10. 4. *Corrupta (adulterio) ad scelus (veneficii)*.

6. *interque primores ministros*. As cupbearer and *praegustator* (XII. 66, N.).

erat. A parenthetical clause of fact. So *inierat* below.

8. *ut verteret*. "That he changed the plan."

11. 4. *nullo—regressu*. Sc. *sibi*. Ryck quotes the instance of Philip V. of Macedon, who was induced by forged letters to order the death of his son Demetrius, and afterwards died of remorse.

6. *insita—mora*. I. 80, N.

atrociore semper fama erga dominantium exitus. Ordo alio-
 qui sceleris per Apicatam Seiani proditus, tormentis Eudemi
 ac Lygdi patefactus est. Neque quisquam scriptor tam in-
 fensus extitit, ut Tiberio obiectaret, cum omnia alia conqui-
 15 rerent intenderentque. Mihi tradendi arguendique rumoris
 causa fuit, ut claro sub exemplo falsas auditiones depellerem
 peteremque ab iis, quorum in manus cura nostra venerit, *ne*
 divulgata atque incredibilia avide accepta veris neque in mi-
 raculum corruptis antehabeant.

12. Ceterum laudante filium pro rostris Tiberio senatus
 populusque habitum ac voces dolentum simulatione magis
 quam libens induebat, domumque Germanici revirescere occulti
 laetabantur. Quod principium favoris et mater Agrippina
 5 spem male tegens perniciem adceleravere. Nam Seianus ubi
 videt mortem Drusi inultam interfectoribus, sine maerore pub-
 lico esse, ferox scelerum, et quia prima provenerant, volutare
 secum, quonam modo Germanici liberos perverteret, quorum
 non dubia successio. Neque spargi venenum in tres poterat,
 10 egregia custodum fide et pudicitia Agrippinae inpenetrabili.
 Igitur contumaciam eius insectari, vetus Augustae odium, re-
 centem Liviae conscientiam exagitare, ut superbam fecunditate,
 subnixam popularibus studiis inhiare dominationi apud Caesarem
 arguerent. Atque haec callidis criminatoribus, inter quos
 15 delegerat Iulium Postumum, per adulterium Mutiliae Priscæ
 inter intimos aviae et consiliis suis peridoneum (quia Prisca in
 animo Augustae valida) anum suapte natura potentiae anxiam
 insociabilem nurui efficiebat. Agrippinae quoque proximi
 inliciebantur pravis sermonibus tumidos spiritus perstimulare.

11. *alloqui*. "Moreover."

12. *Apicatam Seiani*. Sc. *uxorem*. Z. 761.

13. *scriptor*. Opposed to oral tradi-
 tion.

17. *cura nostra*. "My work."

12. 1. *pro rostris*. III. 76, N. ; I. 62, N.

2. *dolentum*. Z. 66, a. See II. 82, N.

4. *et mater—tegens* = *et quod mater legebat*.

9. *non dubia successio*. Being of the blood of Augustus, of man's estate, and of great popularity, Nero, Drusus, and Caius were preferred to the infant sons of Drusus.

spargi. Used of repeated crimes.

11. *vetus—exagitare*. He began to excite Augusta (Livia Senior) by means of her old grudge against Agrippina, and Livia Jr. by the power which their confederacy in crime gave him.

14. *Atque haec—efficiebat*. Livilla worked upon the mind of the old woman. *Atque* makes better sense than the usual reading, *alique*; *nurul* (for *pronurus*) refers to Agrippina.

criminatoribus. Abl. of agent (Int. 29).

17. *anxiam*. Uneasily clinging to power.

13. At Tiberius nihil intermissa rerum cura, negotia pro solaciis accipiens, ius civium, preces sociorum tractabat; factaque auctore eo senatus consulta, ut civitati Cibyrticae apud Asiam, Aegiensi apud Achaïam, motu terrae labefactis, subveniretur remissione tributi in triennium. Et Vibius Serenus pro consule ulterioris Hispaniae, de vi publica damnatus, ob atrocitatem morum in insulam Amorgum deportatur. Carsidius Sacerdos, reus tamquam frumento hostem Tacfarinatem iuvisset, absolvitur, eiusdemque criminis C. Gracchus. Hunc comitem exilii admodum infantem pater Sempronius in insulam Cercinam tulerat. Illic adultus inter extorres et liberalium artium nescios, mox per Africam ac Siciliam mutando sordidas merces sustentabatur; neque tamen effugit magnae fortunae pericula. Ac ni Aelius Lamia et L. Apronius, qui Africam obtinuerant, insontem protexissent, claritudine infausti generis et paternis adversis foret abstractus.

14. Is quoque annus legationes Graecarum civitatum habuit, Samiis Iunonis, Cois Aesculapii delubro vetustum asyli ius ut firmaretur petentibus. Samii decreto Amphictyonum, nitebantur, quis praecipuum fuit rerum omnium iudicium, qua tempestate Graeci conditis per Asiam urbibus ora maris potiebantur. Neque dispar apud Coos antiquitas, et accedebat meritum ex loco: nam cives Romanos templo Aesculapii induxerant, cum iussu regis Mithridatis apud cunctas Asiae insulas et urbes trucidarentur. Variis dehinc et saepius inritis praetorum questibus, postremo Caesar de inmodestia histrionum rettulit: multa ab iis in publicum seditiose, foeda per domos

13. 5. *pro consule ulterioris Hispaniae. i.e. Baeticae.* I. 74, N.

6. *de vi publica.* This expressed the guilt of a governor who beat, tortured, or slew a Roman citizen who appealed to Caesar. The punishment was death for lower officers, and *deportatio* (IV. 31, N.) for more important offenders. *Atrocitatem morum* shows aggravating circumstances in the case of Serenus.

8. *tamquam—juvisset.* Furnishing an enemy with supplies was treason (I. 72, N.).

12. *sordidas merces.* All private trade was disgraceful for a Roman senator.

14. 2. *asyl.* III. 60, N.

3. *Amphictyonum.* The sacred assembly of the peoples of Greece, which from time immemorial had met in the

spring at Delphi, and in the autumn at Thermopylae. This council had charge of all questions of international law, and controlled the oracle at Delphi. The institution remained, though shorn of its power, in the second century A.D.

5. *qua tempestate.* The middle of the eleventh century B.C., when Ionian colonisation set back towards Asia.

6. *potiebantur.* III. 73, N.

8. *cum—trucidarentur.* In the winter of 88-87 B.C. The number of Romans slain is variously given at 80,000 and 150,000.

9. *praetorum.* Had charge of the public games (I. 15, N.), and cognisance of theatre riots (I. 54, N.).

11. *per domos.* The fashionable actors

temptari; Oscum quondam ludicrum, levissimae apud vulgum oblectationis, eo flagitiorum et virium venisse, *ut* auctoritate patrum coercendum sit. Pulsi tum histriones Italia.

15. Idem annus alio quoque luctu Caesarem adficit, alterum ex geminis Drusi liberis extinguendo, neque minus morte amici. Is fuit Lucilius Longus, omnium illi tristium laetorumque socius unusque e senatoribus Rhodii secessus comes. Ita
5 quamquam novo homini censorium funus, effigiem apud forum Augusti publica pecunia patres decrevere, apud quos etiam tum cuncta tractabantur, adeo ut procurator Asiae Lucilius Capito accusante provincia causam dixerit, magna cum adseveratione principis, non se ius nisi in servitia et pecunias familiares de-
10 disse: quod si vim praetoris usurpasset manibusque militum usus foret, spreta in eo mandata sua: audirent socios. Ita reus cognito negotio damnatur. Ob quam ultionem, et quia priore anno in C. Silanum vindicatum erat, decrevere Asiae urbes templum Tiberio matrique eius ac senatui. Et permissum
15 statuere; egitque Nero grates ea causa patribus atque avo,

took part in plays at private houses, and debauched noble women.

12. *Oscum quondam ludicrum*. The Oscan plays, or *Attellani*, consisted of extemporaneous satirical dialogues in the Oscan tongue, connected, like the early Greek comedy, with the song and dance of the vintage festival. This primitive amusement had changed into the magnificent and licentious exhibitions of professional pantomimes. The riots begun by the theatre factions had issued in bloodshed, though soldiers were posted to check them.

14. *Pulsi—Italia*. Not only the actors, but the chiefs of the factions (I. 16, N.) were banished, nor could Tiberius ever be induced by the people (VI. 13, N.) to restore them.

15. 1. *alterum ex—liberis*. Germanicus (II. 84, N.).

5. *novo homini*. First of his family to be consul.

censorium funus. A public funeral, controlled during the republic by the censors, which gave it the name. Such a funeral was attended by the senate and by public troops.

effigiem apud forum Augusti. II. 64, N.

7. *procurator*. *Procuratores* were of two classes. First, officers of equestrian

rank appointed by the emperor to govern portions of provinces (*e.g.* Judaea), or the whole of minor provinces (the two Mauretaniae, Rhaetia, Noricum, Thrace, Cappadocia). The procurators of Judaea acted under the advice of the governor of Syria, but the others governed independently, as *legati Caesaris*, though their rank was inferior to the praetorian *legati* of important provinces (I. 74, N.). Claudius even appointed his freedman Felix procurator of Judaea. The second class of procurators were the *procuratores rationales* here mentioned. They were sent by the emperor to all provinces, whether senatorial or imperial, in virtue of the *imperium proconsulare* (I. 14, N.), and were either *equites* or freedmen. Their business was to collect imperial dues from escheats, etc., and to control the emperor's monies and slaves. Otherwise they were mere private citizens, acting as the emperor's stewards. Claudius, who was controlled by his freedmen, gave these men *judicial* power (XII. 60.).

12. *damnatur*. To exile.

13. C. (Junium) Silanum.

14. *permissum statuere* = *permissum est ut statuerent*.

15. Nero. Son of Germanicus. He was probably the patron of the cities whose complaint against the oppressive

laetas inter audientium adfectiones, qui recenti memoria Germanici illum aspici, illum audiri rebantur. Aderantque iuveni modestia ac forma principe viro digna, notis in eum Seiani odiis ob periculum gratiora.

16. Sub idem tempus de flamine Diali in locum Servi Maluginensis defuncti legendo, simul roganda nova lege diseruit Caesar. Nam patricos confarreatis parentibus genitos tres simul nominari, ex quis unus legeretur, vetusto more; neque adesse, ut olim, eam copiam, omissa confarreandi adsuetudine aut inter paucos retenta. Pluresque eius rei causas adferebat, potissimam penes incuriam virorum feminarumque; accedere ipsius caerimoniae difficultates, quae consulto vitarentur . . . et quod exiret e iure patrio qui id flaminium apisceretur quaeque in manum flaminis conveniret. Ita medendum senatus decreto aut lege, sicut Augustus quaedam ex horrida illa antiquitate ad praesentem usum flexisset. Igitur tractatis religionibus placitum instituto flaminum nihil demutari: sed lata lex, qua flaminica Dialis sacrorum causa in potestate viri, cetera promisco feminarum iure ageret. Et filius Maluginensis patri suffectus. Utque glisceret dignatio sacerdotum atque ipsis promptior animus foret ad capessendas caerimonias, decretum

procurator had been received, and it was customary for princes to make their *début* by delivering an oration on a popular occasion. This Tiberius himself had done, and so did the emperor Nero (XII. 58.).

16. 1. *flamine Diali*. III. 58, N.

3. *patricos*. The flamens of Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus, whose priesthood dated from the times of Numa, were required to be of patrician birth. The twelve lower flamens might be plebeians.

confarreatis parentibus. *Confarreatio* was the most ancient and sacred form of marriage, and was conducted by the *pontifex maximus*. The ceremonies were intricate and difficult. (It must have been a matter of high favour, as it required the emperor's presence.) The three *flamines maiores* were obliged to employ this form, and only children sprung from such a union were eligible to these priesthoods. *Confarreatio* was named from the cake of *far* which was carried before the bride. It could only be dissolved by another difficult form,

diffarreatio, and was consequently avoided on account of the easy morals of the age (*incuriam virorum feminarumque*), which caused frequent divorces.

9. *e iure patrio*. The father's control of a child, as absolute as the master's right over a slave, continued over sons who had held the highest offices, and over married daughters who had families of their own, unless the father voluntarily terminated it by emancipation. But a father lost his right over a child who became a flamen, flaminica, or vestal (II. 86, N.), and was consequently unwilling to offer them. To remedy this discontent, it is decided that the flaminica shall be under her husband's control in religious matters, but subject to her father in all others.

11. *lege*. The Comitia Tributa were employed as an instrument for legislation as late as the time of Vespasian. The people had no independent action, but served as a machine to register what had been decided by emperor and senate.

Augustus—flexisset. III. 58, N.

Corneliae virgini, quae in locum Scantiae capiebatur, sestertium vices, et quotiens Augusta theatrum introisset, ut sedes inter
20 Vestalium consideret.

A.U.C. 777.
A.D. 24.

17. Cornelio Cethego Visellio Varrone consulibus pontifices eorumque exemplo ceteri sacerdotes, cum pro incolumitate principis vota susciperent, Neronem quoque et Drusum isdem dis commendavere, non tam caritate iuvenum quam adulatione,
5 quae moribus corruptis perinde anceps, si nulla et ubi nimia est. Nam Tiberius haud umquam domui Germanici mitis, tum vero aequari adulescentes senectae suae impatienter indoluit; accitosque pontifices percontatus est, num id precibus Agrippinae aut minis tribuissent. Et illi quidem, quamquam ab-
10 nuerent, modice perstricti; etenim pars magna e propinquis ipsius aut primores civitatis erant: ceterum in senatu oratione monuit in posterum, ne quis mobiles adulescentium animos praematuris honoribus ad superbiam extolleret. Instabat quippe Seianus incusabatque diductam civitatem ut civili bello;
15 esse qui se partium Agrippinae vocent, ac ni resistatur, fore pluris; neque aliud gliscentis discordiae remedium quam si unus alterve maxime prompti subverterentur.

18. Qua causa C. Silius et Titius Sabinus adgreditur. Amicitia Germanici perniciosa utrique, Silio et quod ingentis exercitus septem per annos moderator, partisque apud Germaniam triumphalibus, Sacroviriani belli victor, quanto maiore
5 mole procideret, plus formidinis in alios dispergebatur. Credebant plerique auctam offensionem ipsius intemperantia, immodice iactantis suum militem in obsequio duravisse, cum alii ad sedi-

18. *capiebatur*. II. 86, N.

sestertium vices. £16,700.

19. *sedes inter Vestalium*. Augustus had assigned them seats in the theatre, facing the praetor's tribunal.

17. 1. (Serv.) Cornelio Cethego (L.) Visellio Varrone.

pontifices. III. 19, 64, NN. The pontifices were sixteen in number, counting the emperor, who was *pontifex maximus*, and should have been consulted on this occasion. They were devoted to the service of no one god, but had general superintendence of public worship, and jurisdiction in all religious matters.

2. *cum — vota susciperent*. Vows were made and paid annually and decennially for the preservation of the Emperor

on 3d January, and for the prosperity of the State on 1st January. This year was the decennial of Tiberius.

5. *perinde anceps—est*. "It is as dangerous to overdo flattery as to neglect it." The same use of *si* and *ubi* is found at the end of I. 44.

18. 2. *ingentis exercitus*. The four legions of the Upper Rhine.

4. *triumphalibus*. Sc. *insignis* (I. 72, N.).

quanto maiore mole. "Falling with a greater crash, he would inspire more terror in others." The simile is taken from the crash of a lofty tower. The indicative, *dispergebatur*, shows that the intention of Tiberius was realised.

7. *suum militem—duravisse*. I. 40.

tiones prolaberentur; neque mansurum Tiberio imperium, si iis quoque legionibus cupido novandi fuisset. Destruï per hæc fortunam suam Caesar inparemque tanto merito rebatur. Nam 10 beneficia eo usque laeta sunt, dum videntur exsolvi posse: ubi multum antevenere, pro gratia odium redditur.

19. Erat uxor Silio Sosia Galla, caritate Agrippinae in-visa principi. Hos corripï dilato ad tempus Sabino placitum, inmissusque Varro consul, qui paternas inimicitias obtendens odiis Seiani per dedecus suum gratificabatur. Precante reo 5 brevem moram, dum accusator consulatu abiret, adversatus est Caesar: solitum quippe magistratibus diem privatis dicere: nec infringendum consulis ius, cuius vigiliis niteretur ne quod res publica detrimentum caperet. Proprium id Tiberio fuit scelera nuper reperta priscis verbis obtegere. Igitur multa adsevera- 10 tione, quasi aut legibus cum Silio ageretur aut Varro consul aut illud res publica esset, coguntur patres, silente reo, vel si defensionem coeptaret, non occultante cuius ira premeretur. Conscientia belli, Sacrovir diu dissimulatus, victoria per avaritiam foedata et uxor Sosia arguebantur. Nec dubie repetun-

8. *mansurum*. Int. 18, c.

9. *Destruï per hæc*. "Tiberius considered this derogatory to his own position, because he had no power to reward such favours." *Fortuna* is often used to express the dignity, position, and state of a prince. Louis XI., a king who resembled Tiberius in many ways, observed to Philippe de Comines that it was not well to oblige a sovereign too much. "Me dit d'avantage, qu'à son advis pour avoir biens en cour c'est plus grand heur à un homme quand le prince qu'il sert luy a fait quelque grand bien à peu de deserte, parquoy il luy demeure fort obligé, que ce ne seroit s'il luy avoit fait un si grand service que le dit prince luy en fût très-fort obligé; et qu'il aime plus naturellement ceux qui luy sont tenus qu'il ne fait ceux à qui il est tenu." "Ainsi," concludes Comines, "en tous états a bien à faire à vivre en ce monde; et fait Dieu grande grace à qui il donne bon sens naturel." Montaigne quotes the passage in connection with these words of Tacitus, *Essais*, III. 8.

10. 2. *ad tempus*. For four years (§ 68).

3. *inmissus*. He was let loose against him, like a dog (§ 34, N.).

5. *dum—consulatu abiret*. It seemed unjust that the accuser should also be chairman of the senate when it entertained the charge.

6. *diem privatis dicere*. But this was before the praetor's tribunal, where the consul would have no special influence.

8. *Proprium*. "Characteristic."

9. *priscis verbis. i.e.* "Ne quod res publica detrimentum caperet."

multa adseveratione — coguntur patres. "The senate is assembled with the greatest solemnity," as if a new Catiline had been discovered. In allowing the consul to act as accuser Tiberius is evidently recalling the action of Cicero. *Adseveratio* applies to the proclamation which convoked the senate.

13. *Conscientia belli*. It makes better sense to put a comma after *belli*. "He was accused of conniving at the war, long concealing the guilt of Sacrovir," etc. Sacrovir first fought on the Roman side, and then turned traitor, which gave a colour to the accusation.

14. *uxor Sosia*. The husband was blamed for the bribes the wife received (III. 33).

15 darum criminibus haerebant, sed cuncta quaestione maiestatis exercita, et Silius imminentem damnationem voluntario fine praevertit.

20. Saevitum tamen in bona, non ut stipendiariis pecuniae redderentur, quorum nemo repetebat, sed liberalitas Augusti avulsa, computatis singillatim quae fisco petebantur. Ea prima Tiberio erga pecuniam alienam diligentia fuit. Sosia in exilium
5 pellitur Asinii Galli sententia, qui partem bonorum publicandam, pars ut liberis relinqueretur censuerat. Contra M'. Lepidus quartam accusatoribus secundum necessitudinem legis, cetera liberis concessit. Hunc ego Lepidum temporibus illis gravem et sapientem virum fuisse comperior : nam pleraque ab
10 saevis adulationibus aliorum in melius flexit. Neque tamen temperamenti egebat, cum aequabili auctoritate et gratia apud Tiberium viguerat. Unde dubitare cogor, fato et sorte nascendi, ut cetera, ita principum inclinatio in hos, offensio in illos, an sit aliquid in nostris consiliis liceatque inter abruptam con-
15 tumaciam et deforme obsequium pergere iter ambitione ac periculis vacuum. At Messalinus Cotta haud minus claris maioribus, sed animo diversus, censuit cavendum senatus consulto, ut quamquam insontes magistratus et culpa alienae nescii provincialibus uxorum criminibus perinde quam suis
20 plecterentur.

15. haerebant. "They were clearly guilty."

20. 1. tamen. Contrary to custom ; for those who anticipated condemnation by suicide saved their fortunes from confiscation, and their bodies from the Gemoniae. The accusers, however, did not lose their claim, which, according to the *lex Julia de maiestate*, passed under Julius Caesar, amounted to at least a quarter of the fortune of the accused. But the senate must vote that they had deserved this blood-money, and often increased the amount in a spirit of adulation.

stipendiariis. "The provincials." The word properly applies to those who did not live in free cities, colonies, etc., but is here used generally.

2. liberalitas Augusti. The grants of money and land which had been made to Silius at different times by the emperor.

5. partem. "A half."

6. relinqueretur. Int. 54, 5.

10. Neque—egebat. Consider his

prudence in waiving the province of Africa in favour of Blaesus (III. 35).

12. Unde dubitare cogor. Tacitus here expresses his usual bent towards fatalism (III. 18, N.), which comes in conflict with another favourite idea, that men by careful action and good sense may avoid the anger of a tyrant, and do a good work in evil times. He praises this prudence in his father-in-law Agricola, and exemplified it in his own life, holding office under Domitian. He blames Thrasea Paetus (XIV. 12) for adopting a bolder course.

19. provincialibus—criminibus. "If their wives were accused by the provincials." Caecina had proposed (III. 33) that governors should not be allowed to take their wives to the provinces. Messalla's bill became a law, and is quoted in the Digest, where it is referred to the consulship of Valerius Messalla and Aurelius Cotta (A.D. 20). The mistake naturally arose from the name of the proposer.

21. Actum dehinc de Calpurnio Pisone, nobili ac feroci viro. Is namque, ut rettuli, cessurum se urbe ob factiones accusatorum in senatu clamitaverat et sprete potentia Augustae trahere in ius Urgulanium domoque principis excire ausus erat. Quae in praesens Tiberius civiliter habuit : sed in animo revolvente iras, etiam si impetus offensionis languerat, memoria valebat. Pisonem Q. Granius secreti sermonis incusavit adversum maiestatem habiti, adiecitque in domo eius venenum esse eumque gladio accinctum introire curiam. Quod ut atrocius vero tramissum : ceterorum, quae multa cumulabantur, receptus est reus, neque peractus ob mortem opportunam. Relatum et de Cassio Severo exule, qui sordidae originis, maleficae vitae, sed orandi validus, per immodicas inimicitias ut iudicio iurati senatus Cretam amoveretur effecerat ; atque illic eadem actitando recentia veteraque odia advertit, bonisque exutus, interdicto igni atque aqua, saxo Seripho consenuit.

22. Per idem tempus Plautius Silvanus praetor incertis causis Aproniam coniugem in praeceps iecit, tractusque ad Caesarem ab L. Apronio socero turbata mente respondit, tamquam ipse somno gravis atque eo ignarus, et uxor sponte mortem sumpsisset. Non cunctanter Tiberius pergit in domum, visit cubiculum, in quo reluctantis et impulsae vestigia cernebantur. Refert ad senatum, datisque iudicibus Urgulania Silvani avia pugionem nepoti misit. Quod perinde creditum quasi principis monitu ob amicitiam Augustae cum Urgulania. Reus frustra temptato ferro venas praebuit exsolvendas. Mox

21. 2. ut rettuli. II. 34.

8. **venenum—gladio.** Intended, of course, for the emperor. It was unlawful for any private person to carry weapons in the city, and it was a capital offence to wear them in an imperial audience (XI. 22).

11. **ob mortem opportunam.** This hints his suicide without stating it. "Pison mourut à propos."—Burnouf.

13. **per immodicas inimicitias.** His continual attacks upon prominent men aroused the disgust of all. He even ventured to accuse an intimate friend of Augustus of poisoning 130 guests with one dish. He had personally offended so many of the senate, that, when they banished him, they took an oath to give fair judgment.

22. 2. **in praeceps.** From the window of their chamber.

tractusque ad Caesarem. The emperor had a right to act as judge, but rarely exercised it (III. 10, N.).

6. **vestigia.** "Traces of a struggle and violent fall."

7. **datisque iudicibus.** As a senator Plautius would be tried by his peers ; but, except in cases of public interest (treason, embezzlement, etc.), the senate usually appointed a commission to take cognisance of a case.

10. **venas praebuit exsolvendas.** The Romans avoided any form of death which might disfigure the body, and it was believed by the Stoics that, when a body was suddenly crushed, the soul perished with it. Hence the favourite

Numantina, prior uxor eius, accusata iniecissee carminibus et veneficiis vaecordiam marito, insons iudicatur.

23. Is demum annus populum Romanum longo adversum Numidam Tacfarinatem bello absolvit. Nam priores duces ubi impetrando triumphalium insigni sufficere res suas crediderant, hostem omittebant; iamque tres laureatae in urbe statu
5 et adhuc raptabat Africam Tacfarinas, auctus Maurorum auxiliis, qui, Ptolemaeo Iubae filio iuventa incurioso, libertos regios et servilia imperia bello mutaverant. Erat illi praedarum receptor ac socius populandi rex Garamantum, non ut cum exercitu incederet, sed missis levibus copiis, quae ex longinquo in maius
10 audiebantur; ipsaque e provincia, ut quis fortuna inops, moribus turbidus, promptius ruebant, quia Caesar post res a Blaeso gestas, quasi nullis iam in Africa hostibus, reportari nonam legionem iusserat, nec pro consule eius anni P. Dolabella retinere ausus erat, iussa principis magis quam incerta belli metuens.

24. Igitur Tacfarinas disperso rumore rem Romanam aliis quoque ab nationibus lacerari eoque paulatim Africa decedere, ac posse reliquos circumveniri, si cuncti quibus libertas servitio potior incubuissent, auget vires positisque castris Thubuscum
5 oppidum circumsidet. At Dolabella contracto quod erat militum, terrore nominis Romani et quia Numidae peditum aciem ferre nequeunt, primo sui incessu solvit obsidium locorumque opportuna permunivit; simul principes Musulamiorum defectionem coeptantes securi percutit. Dein quia pluribus adversum
10 Tacfarinatem expeditionibus cognitum, non gravi nec uno incursu consectandum hostem vagum, excito cum popularibus

means of suicide were bleeding, starvation, etc.

12. *veneficia*. Philtres, by which she was supposed to have sought influence over Plautius, from whom she had been divorced.

23, 1. *longo—bello*. Since A.D. 17.

3. *triumphalium insigni*. I. 72, N.

4. *tres—statuae*. Of Furius Camillus (II. 52), L. Apronius (III. 21), Junius Blaesus (III. 72).

6. *libertos regios — mutaverant*. The wild Moors preferred joining the army of Tacfarinas to obeying the commands of freedmen (§ 7, N.), by whom young Ptolemy administered his kingdom. *Bello* is an ablative of price.

9. *quae ex longinquo*, etc. "Their numbers were exaggerated on account of the distance."

10. *provincia*. Old Africa, or Zingitana.

12. *nonam legionem*. III. 9, N.

13. P. (Cornellius) Dolabella.

24. 3. *reliquos*. The men of the third legion, which was regularly stationed in Africa.

6. *Numidae—nequeunt*. Hannibal had employed them effectually, but only as supporters of his regular troops.

7. *sui* for *suo*; it is emphatic. "As soon as he advanced in person."

10. *gravi—incursu*. "By one solid column."

rege Ptolemaeo quattuor agmina parat, quae legatis aut tribunis data; et praedatorias manus delecti Maurorum duxere: ipse consultor aderat omnibus.

25. Nec multo post adfertur Numidas apud castellum semirutum, ab ipsis quondam incensum, cui nomen Auzea, positis mapalibus consedis, fisos loco, quia vastis circum saltibus claudebatur. Tum expeditae cohortes alaeque, quam in partem ducerentur ignarae, cito agmine rapiuntur. Simul- 5 que coeptus dies et concentu tubarum ac truci clamore aderant semisomnos in barbaros, praepeditis Numidarum equis aut diversos pastus pererrantibus. Ab Romanis confertus pedes, dispositae turmae, cuncta proelio provisa: hostibus contra omnium nesciis non arma, non ordo, non consilium, sed pe- 10 corum modo trahi, occidi, capi. Infensus miles memoria laborum et adversum eludentis optatae totiens pugnae se quisque ultione et sanguine explebant. Differtur per manipulos, Tacfarinatem omnes, notum tot proeliis, consecantur: non nisi duce interfecto requiem belli fore. At ille deiectis 15 circum stipatoribus vinctoque iam filio et effusis undique Romanis, ruendo in tela captivitatem haud inulta morte effugit isque finis armis impositus.

26. Dolabellae petenti abnuitt triumphalia Tiberius, Seiano tribuens, ne Blaesi avunculi eius laus obsolesceret. Sed neque Blaesus ideo inlustrior, et huic negatus honor gloriam intendit: quippe minore exercitu insignis captivos, caedem ducis bellicae confecti famam deportarat. Sequebantur et Garamantum 5 legati, raro in urbe visi, quos Tacfarinate caeso perculsa gens, sed culpa nescia ad satis faciendum populo Romano miserat. Cognitis dehinc Ptolemaei per id bellum studiis repetitus ex vetusto more honos missusque e senatoribus qui scipionem

12. legatis. I. 44, N.

25. 3. positis mapalibus. III. 74, N.

4. alae. I. 49, N.

5. ignarae. Lest news should be given to the enemy.

7. praepeditis. "Hobbled."

11. memoria laborum. Remembering how much they had toiled, and how often they had longed to meet the wary foe.

13. Differtur. "Word was passed."

16. effusis. Pouring upon him from every side.

26. 1. Seiano tribuens. "Honouring Sejanus in this."

7. culpa nescia. The tribe pretended ignorance of the aid their king had given to Tacfarinas.

9. vetusto more. In this way Scipio honoured Masinissa, Ptolemy's ancestor. "Ibi Masinissam, primum regem appellatum eximiisque ornatum laudibus, aurea corona, aurea patera, sella curuli eburnea, toga picta et palmari tunica donat," add.

eburnum, togam pictam, antiqua patrum munera, daret regemque et socium atque amicum appellaret.

27. Eadem aestate mota per Italiam servilis belli semina fors oppressit. Auctor tumultus T. Curtisius, quondam praetoriae cohortis miles, primo coetibus clandestinis apud Brundisium et circumiecta oppida, mox positis propalam libellis ad
5 libertatem vocabat agrestia per longinquos saltus et ferocia servitia, cum velut munere deum tres biremes adpulere ad usus commeantium illo mari. Et erat isdem regionibus Cutius Lupus quaestor, cui provincia vetere ex more calles evenerant: is disposita classiariorum copia coeptantem cum maxime
10 coniurationem disiecit. Missusque a Caesare propere Staius tribunus cum valida manu ducem ipsum et proximos audacia in urbem traxit, iam trepidam ob multitudinem familiarum, quae gliscebant inmensum, minore in dies plebe ingenua.

28. Isdem consulibus miseriarum ac saevitiae exemplum atrox, reus pater, accusator filius (nomen utrique Vibius Serenus) in senatum inducti sunt. Ab exilio retractus inlucisque ac squalore obsitus et tum catena vinctus pater oranti filio
5 comparatur, adulescens multis munditiis, alacri vultu, structas principi insidias, missos in Galliam concitores belli index idem et testis dicebat, adnectebatque Caecilium Cornutum praetorium ministravisse pecuniam: qui taedio curarum, et quia periculum pro exitio habebatur, mortem in se festinavit. At
10 contra reus nihil infracto animo obversus in filium quatere vincla, vocare ultores deos, ut sibi quidem redderent exilium, ubi procul tali more ageret, filium autem quandoque supplicia sequerentur. Adseverabatque innocentem Cornutum et falsa

ing that Rome had no higher honours for her greatest victors.—Liv. XXX. 15.

27. 4. libellis. "Placards."

5. per longinquos saltus. Farming did not pay in the mountains, and their wooded slopes were employed as pasture grounds. The slaves who tended the herds were almost savages (III. 54), and filled the ranks of the brigands who have always infested the Apennines. To keep them in order, and to collect the revenues (*scriptura*) of the public woods and pastures (*calles*), a quaestor was regularly appointed.

6. tres biremes. Government vessels

manned by marines (*classiarii*), employed to defend merchantmen against pirates.

9. coeptantem cum maxime. "Just as it was breaking out."

12. familiarium. Slaves (II. 33, N.).

28. 2. (C.) Vibius Serenus.

4. squalore. II. 20, N.; oranti = accusing.

6. in Galliam. During Sacrovir's conspiracy, three years before.

9. periculum pro exitio. Accusation meant conviction.

13. falsa. Adverbial accusative (Int. 23, d.).

exterritum; idque facile intellectu, si proderentur alii: non enim se caedem principis et res novas uno socio cogitasse.

29. Tum accusator Cn. Lentulum et Seium Tuberonem nominat, magno pudore Caesaris, cum primores civitatis, intimi ipsius amici, Lentulus senectutis extremae, Tubero defecto corpore, tumultus hostilis et turbandae rei publicae accerserentur. Sed hi quidem statim exempti: in patrem ex servis 5 quaesitum, et quaestio adversa accusatori fuit. Qui scelere vaecors, simul vulgi rumore territus, robur et saxum aut parricidarum poenas minitanti, cessit urbe. Ac retractus Ravenna exsequi accusationem adigitur, non occultante Tiberio vetus odium adversum exulem Serenum. Nam post dam- 10 natum Libonem missis ad Caesarem literis exprobraverat suum tantum studium sine fructu fuisse, addideratque quaedam contumacius quam tutum apud aures superbas et offensioni proniores. Ea Caesar octo post annos rettulit, medium tempus varie arguens, etiam si tormenta pervicacia servorum contra 15 evenissent.

30. Dictis dein sententiis ut Serenus more maiorum puniretur, quo molliret invidiam, intercessit. Gallus Asinius cum Gyaro aut Donusa claudendum censeret, id quoque aspernatus est, egenam aquae utramque insulam referens dandosque vitae usus cui vita concederetur. Ita Serenus Amorgum reportatur. 5 Et quia Cornutus sua manu ceciderat, actum de praemiis accusatorum abolendis, si quis maiestatis postulatus ante perfectum iudicium se ipse vita privavisset. Ibaturque in eam sententiam, ni durius contraque morem suum palam pro ac-

15. uno socio. Abl. abs.

29. 2. magno pudore Caesaris. On mention of his name, old Lentulus, who was present, merely laughed, and when the assembly was disturbed, Tiberius said: "I do not deserve to live longer if Lentulus hates me."

intimi—amici. Tubero was brother of Sejanus.

5. ex servis quaesitum. II. 30, N.

7. robur. The Tullianum (III. 50, N.).

saxum (Tarpelum). II. 32, N.

8. parricidarum poenas. To be sewed up in a leathern sack with a dog, cock, viper, and ape, and be cast into the sea.

12. tantum. An adverb. Libo's pro-

perty had been divided among the other accusers.

14. medium tempus. Accusing him of many evil actions during the intervening time.

30. 1. more maiorum. II. 32, N.

2. intercessit. By right of tribunician power.

5. usus. "The necessities."

6. praemiis accusatorum. Their fourth (§ 20, N.).

8. Ibaturque in eam sententiam. "They were on the point of adopting it" by division (III. 23, N.).

9. contraque morem suum. Tiberius disliked to show his hand, but supposed that *delatores* as a class could not exist

10 cusatoribus Caesar inritas leges, rem publicam in praecipiti conquestus esset: subverterent potius iura quam custodes eorum amoverent. Sic delatores, genus hominum publico exitio repertum et *ne* poenis quidem umquam satis coercitum, per praemia eliciebantur.

31. His tam adsiduis tamque maestis modica laetitia intericitur, quod C. Cominium equitem Romanum, probrosi in se carminis convictum, Caesar precibus fratris, qui senator erat, concessit. Quo magis mirum habebatur gnarum meliorum, et
5 quae fama clementiam sequeretur, tristiora malle. Neque enim socordia peccabat; nec occultum est, quando ex veritate, quando adumbrata laetitia facta imperatorum celebrentur. Quin ipse, conpositus alias et velut eluctantium verborum, solutius promptiusque eloquebatur, quotiens subveniret. At P.
10 Suillium quaestorem quondam Germanici, cum Italia arceretur convictus pecuniam ob rem iudicandam cepisse, amovendum in insulam censuit, tanta contentione animi, ut iure iurando obstringeret e re publica id esse. Quod aspere acceptum ad praesens mox in laudem vertit regresso Suillio; quem vidit
15 sequens aetas praepotentem, venalem et Claudii principis amicitia diu prospere, numquam bene usum. Eadem poena in Catum Firmium senatorem statuitur, tamquam falsis maiestatis criminibus sororem petivisset. Catus, ut rettuli, Libonem inlexerat insidiis, deinde indicio perculerat. Eius operae memor
20 Tiberius, sed alia praetendens, exilium deprecatus est: quo minus senatu pelleretur non obstitit.

without government patronage. Experience, however, proved that private interests and enmities were enough to incite them. Titus and Trajan punished informers by public whipping, banishment, or enslavement. Domitian, in his early and better days, said: "Princeps qui delatores non castigat irritat."

10. *in praecipiti*. "On the verge of destruction."

31. 2. *equitem Romanum*. *Romanus* seems to indicate a simple *eques*—*modicus*, not *illustris* (I. 73, N.). The term *eques* is rarely found without an adjective, when it is used in its political, not practical (cavalryman) sense.

3. *fratris*. T. Cominius Proculus, proconsul of Cyprus under Claudius, as shown by coins.

5. *sequeretur*. Int. 54. 6.

8. *velut eluctantium verborum*. Compare I. 11.

9. P. Suillius (Rufus).

11. *amovendum in insulam*. There were two kinds of banishment: *Relegatio*, by which a person was driven from Italy or confined to a particular province, but retained his citizenship and property; and *Deportatio in insulam*, which involved the loss of both, and was the representative of the more ancient *aquae et ignis interdictio*. The *relegatus* went into exile, the *deportatus* was *carried*, often in chains. In case of the *relegatio* of a provincial, he was banished from Rome and from his own province.

14. *vertit*. *Quod* is the subject.

18. *ut rettuli*. II. 27.

32. Pleraque eorum, quae rettuli quaeque referam, parva forsitan et levia memoratu videri non nescius sum : sed nemo annales nostros cum scriptura eorum contenderit, qui veteres populi Romani res composuere. Ingentia illi bella, expugnationes urbium, fusos captosque reges, aut si quando ad interna 5 praeverterent, discordias consulum adversum tribunos, agrarias frumentariasque leges, plebis et optimatum certamina libero egressu memorabant : nobis in arto et inglorius labor ; immota quippe aut modice laccessita pax, maestae urbis res et princeps proferendi imperi incuriosus erat. Non tamen sine usu fuerit 10 introspicere illa primo aspectu levia, ex quis magnarum saepe rerum motus oriuntur.

33. Nam cunctas nationes et urbes populus aut primores aut singuli regunt : delecta ex iis et consociata rei publicae forma laudari facilius quam evenire, vel si evenit, haud diuturna esse potest. Igitur ut olim plebe valida, vel cum patres pol- 5 lerent, noscenda vulgi natura et quibus modis temperanter haberetur, senatusque et optimatum ingenia qui maxime perdidicerant, callidi temporum et sapientes credebantur, sic converso statu neque alia re Romana quam si unus imperitet, haec 10 conquiri tradique in rem fuerit, quia pauci prudentia honesta ab deterioribus, utilia ab noxiis discernunt, plures aliorum eventis docentur. Ceterum ut profutura, ita minimum oblectationis adferunt. Nam situs gentium, varietates proeliorum, clari ducum exitus retinent ac redintegrant legentium animum : nos saeva iussa, continuas accusationes, fallaces amicitias, per-

32. 3. *annales*. A title less ambitious than *historiae*, and meaning properly the record of events kept by public authorities, arranged by years and not by natural connection.

contenderit. Potential subjunctive.

6. *agrarias—leges*, etc. In the times of the Gracchi.

7. *libero egressu*. "Without constraint." They delayed upon home affairs only by preference, and could launch out into interesting foreign matters whenever they pleased.

8. *nobis in arto*. Muretus quotes Verg. Georg. IV. 6—"In tenui labor ; at tenuis non gloria."

33. 2. *delecta ex iis et consociata rei publicae*. Polybius (VI. 3-11) claims

that these mixed governments are the best ; that such a constitution was secured to Sparta by the wisdom of Lycurgus ; and that the Romans had gradually framed a similar one by experience. Cicero also (*de Republica*) praises the mixed government. Blackstone quotes these words of Tacitus to disprove them by the constitution of England, which unites the three forms of government.

8. *neque alia—imperitet*. "The government of Rome being practically a monarchy," although it preserved republican names for magistrates.

9. *prudentia*. Few men are able to foresee what will be good or evil ; they must learn from experience.

11. *ut profutura*. "Though they are sure to be profitable."

15 niciem innocentium et easdem exitu causas coniungimus, obvia
rerum similitudine et satietate. Tum quod antiquis scriptori-
bus rarus obtrektor, neque refert cuiusquam Punicas Roman-
asne acies laetius extuleris: at multorum, qui Tiberio regente
poenam vel infamias subiere, posterī manent. Utque familiae
20 ipsae iam extinctae sint, reperias qui ob similitudinem morum
aliena malefacta sibi obiectari putent. Etiam gloria ac virtus
infensos habet, ut nimis ex propinquo diversa arguens. Sed ad
inceptum redeo.

A.U.C. 778.

A.D. 25.

34. Cornelio Cosso Asinio Agrippa consulibus Cremutius
Cordus postulat, novo ac tunc primum audito crimine, quod
editis annalibus laudatoque M. Bruto C. Cassium Romanorum
ultimum dixisset. Accusabant Satrius Secundus et Pinarius
5 Natta, Seiani clientes. Id perniciosum reo, et Caesar truci
vultu defensionem accipiens, quam Cremutius relinquendae
vitae certus, in hunc modum exorsus est: "verba mea, patres
conscripti, arguuntur: adeo factorum innocens sum. Sed ne-
que haec in principem aut principis parentem, quos lex maies-
10 tatis amplectitur: Brutum et Cassium laudavisse dicor, quorum
res gestas cum plurimi composuerint, nemo sine honore memo-
ravit. Titus Livius, eloquentiae ac fidei praeclarus in primis,
Cn. Pompeium tantis laudibus tulit, ut Pompeianum eum
Augustus appellaret; neque id amicitiae eorum offecit. Sci-
15 pionem, Afranium, hunc ipsum Cassium, hunc Brutum nusquam
latrones et parricidas, quae nunc vocabula inponuntur, saepe
ut insignis viros nominat. Asinii Pollionis scripta egregiam
eorundem memoriam tradunt; Messalla Corvinus imperatorem

15. *easdem exitu causas.* Trials which always end in conviction.

obvia—satietate. Always encountering the same cruelty and cowardice, until we are tired of them.

22. *diversa.* "Their opposites."

34. 2. *tunc primum audito.* This persecution of authors was revived by Domitian against Arulenus Rusticus and Helvidius Priscus.

3. *editis annalibus.* Cordus published his work many years before, and had recited it in the presence of Augustus without giving offence.

Romanorum ultimum. Brutus first pronounced this eulogy upon Cassius; Cordus merely quoted the words.

5. *Seiani clientes.* The old relations

of patron and client had long been extinct. These men were well-born but needy dependants of Sejanus. Seneca, in his *Consolatio ad Marciam*, the daughter of Cordus, says that Sejanus kept men like watch-dogs, to let loose on whom he would. On this occasion he gave them Cordus, who had offended him by a joke (III. 72, N.), to worry.

6. *relinquendae vitae certus.* "Resolved to die."

12. *fidel.* "Impartiality."

13. *Pompeianum.* The Pompeian or anti-Caesarian was the republican party of the civil war.

17. *Asinii Pollionis scripta.* Seventeen books of histories.

18. *imperatorem.* "My general."

suum Cassium praedicabat : et uterque opibus atque honoribus perviguere. Marci Ciceronis libro, quo Catonem caelo aequavit, quid aliud dictator Caesar quam rescripta oratione, velut apud iudices, respondit? Antonii epistulae, Bruti contiones falsa quidem in Augustum probra, sed multa cum acerbitate habent; carmina Bibaculi et Catulli referta contumeliis Caesarum leguntur: sed ipse divus Iulius, ipse divus Augustus et tulere ista et reliquere, haud facile dixerim, moderatione magis an sapientia. Namque spreta exolescunt: si irascare, adgnita videntur.”

35. “Non attingo Graecos, quorum non modo libertas, etiam libido impunita; aut si quis advertit, dictis dicta ultus est. Sed maxime solutum et sine obtrectatore fuit prodere de iis, quos mors odio aut gratiae exemisset. Num enim armatis Cassio et Bruto ac Philippenses campos optinentibus belli civilis causa populum per contiones incendio? An illi quidem septuagesimum ante annum peremti, quo modo imaginibus suis noscuntur, quas ne victor quidem abolevit, sic partem memoriae apud scriptores retinent? Suum cuique decus posteritas rependit; nec deerunt, si damnatio ingruit, qui non modo Cassii et Bruti sed etiam mei meminerint.” Egressus dein senatu vitam abstinentia finivit. Libros per aediles creman-

Corvinus served under him at Philippi. He once recommended a Greek to Augustus, exclaiming with tears in his eyes, “It was he who paid the last offices to my dear Brutus.”

20. *perviguere*. “Prospered to the end of their lives.”

21. *rescripta oratione*. Two books called the *Anticatones*, written at the time of the battle of Munda; *dictator* expresses his absolute power at the time.

22. *Antonii epistulae*. In which he accused Augustus of low birth, cowardice, and indecency.

24. (M. Furi) *Bibaculi*.

28. *adgnita videntur*. “You seem to take notice of them.”

35. 2. *etiam libido*. “But even their wantonness.” *Sed* is omitted, as in III. 19.

6. *An illi quidem*, etc. “Or may I not rather say.” When *num* and *an* introduce consecutive questions, the first expects a negative, the latter an affirmative answer.

7. *septuagesimum—annum*. Round number for 67.

8. *quas—abolevit*. Augustus, on seeing a fine statue of Brutus at Mediolanum, commended the inhabitants for devotion to their old friends. But the images could not be displayed at funerals (III. 76, N.).

12. *vitam—finivit*. He pretended to take food, and his design was not discovered by his daughter Marcia for three days. The accusers, on learning it, endeavoured to hasten the trial; but death was too quick for them.

Libros—cremandos. “So he died,” says Dion, “and such of his books as could be found in the city were burned by the aediles, and the rest by the magistrates of different places. But afterwards (*i.e.* under Caligula) they were published again, for they had been preserved by various people, and particularly by his daughter Marcia; and they were esteemed much more highly on account of the fate of Cordus.”

dos censuere patres: sed manserunt, occultati et editi. Quo magis socordiam eorum inridere libet, qui praesenti potentia
 15 credunt extingui posse etiam sequentis aevi memoriam. Nam contra, punitis ingeniis gliscit auctoritas, neque aliud externi reges aut qui eadem saevitia usi sunt, nisi dedecus sibi atque illis gloriam peperere.

36. Ceterum postulandis reis tam continuus annus fuit ut feriarum Latinarum diebus praefectum urbis Drusum, auspiciandi gratia tribunal ingressum, adierit Calpurnius Salvianus in Sextum Marium: quod a Caesare palam increpitum
 5 causa exilii Salviano fuit. Obiecta publice Cyzicenis incuria caerimoniarum divi Augusti, additis violentiae criminibus adversum cives Romanos. Et amisere libertatem, quam bello Mithridatis meruerant, circumsessi nec minus sua constantia quam praesidio Luculli pulso rege. At Fonteius Capito, qui
 10 pro consule Asiam curaverat, absolvitur, conperto ficta in eum crimina per Vibium Serenum. Neque tamen id Sereno noxae fuit, quem odium publicum tutiorem faciebat. Nam ut quis destrictior accusator, velut sacrosanctus erat: leves ignobiles poenis adficiebantur.

37. Per idem tempus Hispania ulterior missis ad senatum legatis oravit, ut exemplo Asiae delubrum Tiberio matrique eius exstrueret. Qua occasione Caesar, validus alioqui spernendis honoribus et respondendum ratus iis quorum rumore
 5 arguebatur in ambitionem flexisse, huiusce modi orationem

36. 2. *feriarum Latinarum diebus*, Forty-seven tribes of Latium were united in a sacred confederation, which celebrated an annual festival with sacrifices to Jupiter Latiaris on the Alban Mount. Tarquinius Superbus gained for Rome the presidency of the confederacy and sacrifice. The festival was a movable one of six days, usually towards the end of April. The consuls fixed the time, and went out to the Alban Mount with the other magistrates. (Of course the Latin tribes had been long extinct.) Meanwhile the city was governed by a titular *praefectus urbi* (to be distinguished in every way from the regular *praefectus urbi*, VI. 11, N.), usually a noble youth who entered upon (*auspicatus est*) his public career by presiding on the *tribunal* (I. 75, N.). His jurisdiction was only nominal, and it was

not customary to perplex him or occupy the holiday with serious cases.

5. *causa exilii Salviano*. Tiberius did not press his banishment, but the senate were always glad of an opportunity to attack an informer.

publica. "As a state."

incuria caerimoniarum. They had begun and left unfinished a temple to Augustus, and had bound Roman citizens.

11. *Vibium Serenum* the younger.

13. *destrictior*. A metaphor taken from a naked sword; "keener," "more eager."

37. 2. *exemplo Asiae*. The cities of Asia had voted to erect a temple to Tiberius, his mother, and the senate (§ 15), because he had avenged them upon their governor. Spain had a similar cause of gratitude (§ 13).

coepit: "scio, patres conscripti, constantiam meam a plerisque desideratam, quod Asiae civitatibus nuper idem istud petentibus non sim adversatus. Ergo et prioris silentii defensionem, et quid in futurum statuerim, simul aperiam. Cum divus Augustus sibi atque urbi Romae templum apud Pergamum sisti non prohibuisset, qui omnia facta dictaque eius vice legis observem, placitum iam exemplum promptius secutus sum, quia cultui meo veneratio senatus adiungebatur. Ceterum ut semel recepisse veniam habuerit, ita omnes per provincias effigie numinum sacrari ambitiosum, superbum; et vanescet Augusti honor, si promiscis adulationibus vulgatur.

38. Ego me, patres conscripti, mortalem esse, et hominum officia fungi, satisque habere si locum principem impleam, et vos testor et meminisse posteros volo; qui satis superque memoriae meae tribuent, ut maioribus meis dignum, rerum vestrarum providum, constantem in periculis, offensionum pro utilitate publica non pavidum credant. Haec mihi in animis vestris templa, hae pulcherrimae effigies et mansurae. Nam quae saxo struuntur, si iudicium posterorum in odium vertit, pro sepulchris spernuntur. Proinde socios cives et deos ipsos precor, hos ut mihi ad finem usque vitae quietam et intellegendam humani divinique iuris mentem duint, illos ut, quandoque concessero, cum laude et bonis recordationibus facta atque famam nominis mei prosequantur." Perstititque posthac secretis etiam sermonibus aspernari talem sui cultum. Quod alii modestiam, multi, quia diffideret, quidam ut degeneris animi interpretabantur. Optumos quippe mortalium altissima cupere: sic Herculem et Liberum apud Graecos, Quirinum apud nos deum numero additos: melius Augustum, qui speraverit. Cetera principibus statim adesse: unum insatiabiliter parandum, prosperam sui memoriam; nam contemptu famae contemni virtutes.

39. At Seianus nimia fortuna socors et muliebri insuper cupidine incensus, promissum matrimonium flagitante Livia, componit ad Caesarem codicillos: moris quippe tum erat

10. sibi atque urbi Romae. I. 10, N.

38. 4. ut—credant. "If they will believe." Concessive subjunctive.

9. pro sepulchris spernuntur. As monuments of the dead; not shrines of

the immortal. "Saxa premunt Licinum, levat altum fama Catonem."

11. duint. An archaic form of prayer.

18. Augustum. Int. 20.

19. statim adesse. Even while on earth.

39. 1. socors. "Careless."

quamquam praesentem scripto adire. Eius talis forma fuit :
 5 benevolentia patris Augusti et mox plurimis Tiberii iudiciis
 ita insuevisse, ut spes votaue sua non prius ad deos quam ad
 principum aures conferret. Neque fulgorem honorum umquam
 precatum : excubias ac labores, ut unum e militibus, pro in-
 columitate imperatoris malle. Ac tamen quod pulcherrimum
 10 adeptum, ut coniunctione Caesaris dignus crederetur : hinc
 initium spei. Et quoniam audiverit Augustum in conlocanda
 filia non nihil etiam de equitibus Romanis consultavisse, ita,
 si maritus Liviae quaeretur, haberet in animo amicum sola ne-
 cessitudinis gloria usurum. Non enim exuere inposita munia :
 15 satis aestimare firmari domum adversum iniquas Agrippinae
 offensiones, idque liberorum causa ; nam sibi multum superque
 vitae fore, quod tali cum principe explevisset.

40. Ad ea Tiberius laudata pietate Seiani suisque in eum
 beneficiis modice percursis, cum tempus tamquam ad integram
 consultationem petivisset, adiunxit : ceteris mortalibus in eo
 stare consilia, quid sibi conducere putent : principum diversam
 5 esse sortem, quibus praecipua rerum ad famam derigenda. Ideo
 se non illuc decurrere quod promptum rescriptu, posse ipsam
 Liviam statuere, nubendum post Drusum an in penatibus isdem
 tolerandum haberet ; esse illi matrem et aviam, propiora con-
 silia. Simplicius acturum, de inimicitiiis primum Agrippinae,
 10 quas longe acrius arsuras, si matrimonium Liviae velut in partes
 domum Caesarum distraxisset. Sic quoque erumpere aemula-
 tionem feminarum, eaque discordia nepotes suos convelli : quid
 si intendatur certamen tali coniugio ? “ Falleris enim, Seiane,
 si te mansurum in eodem ordine putas, et Liviam, quae Gaio
 15 Caesari, mox Druso nupta fuerit, ea mente acturam, ut cum

4. *praesentem scripto adire*. Julius Caesar had introduced the custom, on account of the pressure of business. Augustus aided his memory by notes in important conversations, even with Livia, lest he might say too much or too little.

5. *iudicia*. “Tokens of confidence.”

10. *coniunctione Caesaris*. By the betrothal of the daughter of Sejanus to the son of Claudius (§ 7, N.).

12. *filia*. *i.e.* Julia.

13. *sola—gloria usurum*. Sejanus says that he only desires the honour of the connection ; he does not wish to be

regarded as heir apparent, nor to cease to be *eques* and *praefectus praetorio*.

15. *domum*. Two sons and a daughter.

40. 2. *ad integram consultationem*.

“To consider the whole subject.”

3. *adjunxit*. In a second letter.

5. *Ideo se*, etc. “So he did not hasten to answer, as he might readily do, that,” etc.

8. *tolerandum haberet* = *vitam toleraret* (§ 53, N.).

matrem et aviam. Antonia and Livia.

9. *Simplicius acturum*. “He would treat more frankly.”

11. *Sic quoque*. “Even as it was.”

equite Romano senescat. Ego ut sinam, credisne passuros qui fratrem eius, qui patrem maioresque nostros in summis imperiis videre? Vis tu quidem istum intra locum sistere: sed illi magistratus et primores, qui te invitum perrumpunt omnibusque de rebus consulunt, excessisse iam pridem equestre fastigium 20 longeque antisse patris mei amicitias non occulti ferunt perque invidiam tui me quoque incusant. At enim Augustus filiam suam equiti Romano tradere meditatus est. Mirum hercule, si cum in omnis curas distraheretur immensumque attolli provideret quem coniunctione tali super alios extulisset, C. Pro- 25 culeium et quosdam in sermonibus habuit insigni tranquillitate vitae, nullis rei publicae negotiis permixtos. Sed si dubitatione Augusti movemur, quanto validius est quod Marco Agrippae, mox mihi conlocavit? Atque ego haec pro amicitia non occultavi: ceterum neque tuis neque Liviae destinatis adversabor. 30 Ipse quid intra animum volutaverim, quibus adhuc necessitudinibus inmiscere te mihi parem, omittam ad praesens referre: id tantum aperiā, nihil esse tam excelsum, quod non virtutes istae tuusque in me animus mereantur, datoque tempore vel in senatu vel in contione non reticebo.” 35

41. Rursum Seianus, non iam de matrimonio, sed altius metuens, tacita suspicionum, vulgi rumorem, ingruentem invidiam deprecatur. Ac ne adsiduos in domum coetus arcendo infringeret potentiam aut receptando facultatem criminantibus praeberet, huc flexit, ut Tiberium ad vitam procul Roma 5 amoenis locis degendam impelleret. Multa quippe providebat: sua in manu aditus literarumque magna ex parte se arbitrum fore, cum per milites commearent; mox Caesarem vergente iam senecta secretoque loci mollitum munia imperii facilius

17. *fratrem* (*Germanicum*); *patrem* (*Drusum*); *maiores* (*Augustum et Julium per adoptionem*).

19. *qui te invitum perrumpunt*. Tiberius affects to believe that Sejanus dislikes the officiousness of politicians (IV. 2, N.), but gives a quiet hint of what they say when they quit his levees.

21. *amicitias* = *amici* (Int. 2). He refers to the equestrian friends of Augustus—Maecenas, Sallustius, and Proculeius. They had never enjoyed such influence as Sejanus.

22. *At enim*. ἀλλὰ γάρ.

23. *Mirum hercule*. Ironical. It was

not to be wondered that Augustus, under the stress of circumstances, should choose a son-in-law who could not dream of reigning himself.

27. *si—movemur*. If we remember that Augustus hesitated about the matter, we certainly should not forget that he came to an opposite decision.

31. *quibus adhuc*, etc. “By what further ties.” After the death of Nero (son of Germanicus) Tiberius is said to have intended Julia (daughter of Drusus) for Sejanus (V. 6, N.).

41. 2. *tacita suspicionum*. R. 1280.

8. *per milites*. Called *speculatores*.

10 tramissurum ; et minui sibi invidiam adempta salutantium turba, sublatisque inanibus vera potentiae augeri. Igitur paulatim negotia urbis, populi adcursor, multitudinem adfluentium increpat, extollens laudibus quietem et solitudinem, quis abesse taedia et offensiones ac praecipua rerum maxime agitari.

42. Ac forte habita per illos dies de Votieno Montano, celebris ingenii viro, cognitio cunctantem iam Tiberium perpulit ut vitandos crederet patrum coetus vocesque, quae plerumque verae et graves coram ingerebantur. Nam postulato
5 Votieno ob contumelias in Caesarem dictas, testis Aemilius e militaribus viris dum studio probandi cuncta refert et quamquam inter obstrepentes magna adseveratione nititur, audivit Tiberius probra quis per occultum lacerabatur, adeoque percussus est, ut se vel statim vel in cognitione purgaturum clau-
10 mitaret precibusque proximorum, adulatione omnium aegre componeret animum. Et Votienus quidem maiestatis poenis adfectus est : Caesar obiectam sibi adversus reos inclementiam eo pervicacius amplexus, Aquiliam adulterii delatam cum Vario Ligure, quamquam Lentulus Gaetulicus consul designatus lege
15 Iulia damnasset, exilio punivit, Apidiumque Merulam, quod in acta divi Augusti non iuraverat, albo senatorio erasit.

43. Auditae dehinc Lacedaemoniorum et Messeniorum legationes de iure templi Dianae Limnatidis, quod suis a maioribus suaque in terra dicatum Lacedaemonii firmabant annalium memoria vatumque carminibus, sed Macedonis Philippi,
5 cum quo bellassent, armis ademptum ac post C. Caesaris

10. *adempta salutantium turba.* He would retire from Rome with his master, and hereafter be addressed by letter instead of in person.

14. *praecipua rerum—agitari.* Sejanus intends to study philosophy.

42. 2. *cunctantem iam.* "Already inclined" to leave Rome.

7. *obstrepentes.* The senators cry out, as if they could not bear to hear such charges. Aemilius persists, with a soldier's bluntness.

9. *in cognitione.* "In the course of the trial." The case was not yet opened; the senate was taking preliminary evidence.

11. *majestatis poenis.* I. 73, N.

14. (Cn. Cornelius) Lentulus Gaetulicus.

consul designatus. He had the *principatus sententiae* (III. 22, N.).

lege Julia. II. 50, N. Instead of *relegatio*, with a loss of one-third of her property and a half of her dowry, Tiberius inflicts *deportatio* (§ 31, N.).

16. *acta divi Augusti.* I. 72, N.

albo senatorio. The list of senators, which the emperor, in exercise of his senatorial powers, made out and published each year.

43. 2. *Dianae Limnatidis.* Named from Limnae, a town in the marshes, on the western slope of Mount Taygetus, where her temple stood.

4. *Macedonis Philippi.* Philip II. He contracted the Lacedaemonian boundaries in B.C. 338, after the battle of Chaeronea.

5. *C. (Julii) Caesaris.* Pausanias says that this change was made by Augustus, who thus punished the Messenians for supporting Antonius before Actium.

et M. Antonii sententia redditum. Contra Messenii veterem inter Herculis posteros divisionem Peloponnesi protulere, suoque regi Denthaliatem agrum, in quo id delubrum, cecis-
 sisse; monumentaque eius rei sculpta saxis et aere prisco manere. Quod si vatum, annalium ad testimonia vocentur, plures
 sibi ac locupletiores esse; neque Philippum potentia sed ex
 vero statuuisse: idem regis Antigoni, idem imperatoris Mum-
 mii iudicium; sic Milesios permissio publice arbitrio, postremo
 Atidium Geminum praetorem Achaiae decrevisse. Ita secun-
 dum Messenios datum. Et Segestani aedem Veneris montem
 apud Erycum, vetustate dilapsam, restaurari postulavere, nota
 memorantes de origine eius et laeta Tiberio. Suscepit curam
 libens ut consanguineus. Tunc tractatae Massiliensium preces
 probatumque P. Rutilii exemplum; namque eum legibus pulsum
 civem sibi Zmyrnaei addiderant. Quo iure Vulcatius Moschus
 exul in Massilienses receptus bona sua rei publicae eorum ut
 patriae reliquerat.

44. Obiere eo anno viri nobiles Cn. Lentulus et L. Domi-
 tius. Lentulo super consulatum et triumphalia de Getis gloriae
 fuerat bene tolerata paupertas, dein magnae opes innocenter
 partae et modeste habitae. Domitium decoravit pater civili
 bello maris potens, donec Antonii partibus, mox Caesaris

7. **inter Herculis posteros.** At the time of the Dorian invasion of the Peloponnesus, 1104 B.C., the country was divided between the descendants of Hercules—Tecmenus receiving Argos, Cresphontes Messenia, and the sons of Aristodemus Lacedaemon.

9. **sculpta saxis.** Boundary stones have been found on the summit of Mount Taygetus, east of the ruins of the temple of Diana Limnatis, bearing the inscription: "Ὁρος Λακεδαιμονι πρὸς Μεσσηνίῃν."

10. **Quod si—vocentur.** "But if they were challenged to produce their evidence from poets and histories." The topographical statements of great poets were received in evidence of ancient affairs, the purity of the text being a matter of national interest.

11. **locupletiores** = "More reliable."

14. **praetorem.** I. 74, N.

secundum Messenios. "It was decided in favour of the Messenians," and remained so in the time of Pausanias, A.D. 174.

16. **nota—de origine ejus.** According to Verg. Aen. V. 759, Aeneas, the ancestor of the Julian line, built the temple at Eryx to his mother, Venus.

17. **Suscepit curam.** Tiberius, however, who was not fond of building, delayed the matter, and the restoration was completed by Claudius.

18. **Massiliensium preces.** Vulcatius Moschus, banished from Rome and settled at Massilia, bequeathed his fortune to his adopted city. His heirs tried to break the will, on the ground that an exile could not lawfully obtain citizenship in foreign cities; but the senate approved the precedent of the case of P. Rutilius, who had bequeathed his property to Smyrna, a century and a half before.

44. 1. **Cn. (Cornelius) Lentulus.**

2. **triumphalia.** I. 72, N.

3. **innocenter.** Without robbing a province.

4. **pater.** Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, L. f.

misceretur. Avus Pharsalica acie pro optumatis ceciderat. Ipse delectus cui minor Antonia, Octavia genita, in matrimonium daretur, post exercitu flumen Albim transcendit, longius penetrata Germania quam quisquam priorum, easque
 10 ob res insignia triumphi adeptus est. Obiit et L. Antonius, multa claritudine generis, sed inprospera. Nam patre eius Iulo Antonio ob adulterium Iuliae morte punito hunc admodum adolescentulum, sororis nepotem, seposuit Augustus in civitatem Massiliensem, ubi specie studiorum nomen exilii tegeretur.
 15 Habitus tamen supremis honor, ossaque tumulo Octavium inlata per decretum senatus.

45. Isdem consulibus facinus atrox in citeriore Hispania admissum a quodam agresti nationis Terrestinae. Is praetorem provinciae L. Pisonem, pace incuriosum, ex improviso in itinere adortus uno vulnere in mortem adfecit; ac pernecitate
 5 equi profugus, postquam saltuosos locos attigerat, dimisso equo per derupta et avia sequentis frustratus est. Neque diu fefellit: nam presso ductoque per proximos pagos equo, cuius foret cognitum. Et repertus cum tormentis edere conscios adigeretur, voce magna sermone patrio frustra se interrogari clamitavit:
 10 adsisterent socii ac spectarent: nullam vim tantam doloris fore, ut veritatem eliceret. Idemque cum postero ad quaestionem retraheretur, eo nisu proripuit se custodibus saxoque caput adflixit, ut statim exanimaretur. Sed Piso Terrestinorum dolo caesus habetur; quippe pecunias e publico interceptas
 15 acrius quam ut tolerarent barbari cogebat.

A.U.C. 779.
A.D. 26.

46. Lentulo Gaetulico C. Calvisio consulibus decreta triumphii insignia Poppaeo Sabino contusis Thraecum gentibus, qui montium editis sine cultu atque eo ferocius agitabant. Causa

6. **Avus.** L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Cn. f.

7. **minor Antonia.** A mistake. It was the elder Antonia who was betrothed to Domitius in B.C. 37. Her younger sister, the wife of Drusus Jr., was not then born. Tacitus repeats this error (XII. 64). Suetonius gives the correct statement, Ner. 5.

9. **quam quisquam priorum.** Attracted into the construction of *transcendit*; it should be the ablative of agent after *penetrata*.

13. **sororis nepotem.** Iulus Antonius married Marcella, daughter of Octavia.

15. **tumulo Octavium.** At Velitrae. To be distinguished from the *tumulus Caesarum* (I. 8, N.).

45. 2. **praetorem provinciae.** I. 74, N.

9. **sermone patrio.** The Iberian was parent of the modern Basque.

14. **quippe pecunias—cogebat.** He collected money which had been due to the city and withheld by the people.

46. 3. **montium editis.** The tribes of the Haemus (Balkans), north of the Roman province. Roby (1239) prefers *incultu* to *sine cultu*.

motus super hominum ingenium, quod pati dilectus et validis-
 simum quemque militiae nostrae dare aspernabantur, ne regibus 5
 quidem parere nisi ex libidine soliti, aut si mitterent auxilia,
 suos ductores praeficere nec nisi adversum accolas belligerare.
 Ac tum rumor incesserat fore ut disiecti aliisque nationibus
 permixti diversas in terras traherentur. Sed antequam arma
 inciperent, misere legatos amicitiam obsequiumque memoraturos, 10
 et mansura haec, si nullo novo onere temptarentur: sin ut victis
 servitium indiceretur, esse sibi ferrum et iuventutem et promptum
 libertati aut ad mortem animum. Simul castella rupibus indita
 conlatosque illuc parentes et coniuges ostentabant bellumque
 impeditum arduum cruentum minitabantur. 15

47. At Sabinus, donec exercitus in unum conduceret, datis
 mitibus responsis, postquam Pomponius Labeo e Moesia cum
 legione, rex Rhoemetalces cum auxiliis popularium, qui fidem
 non mutaverant, venire, addita praesenti copia ad hostem pergit
 compositum iam per angustias saltuum. Quidam audentius 5
 apertis in collibus visebantur, quos dux Romanus acie sug-
 gressus haud aegre pepulit, sanguine barbarorum modico ob
 propinqua suffugia. Mox castris in loco communis valida
 manu montem occupat, angustum et aequali dorso continuum
 usque ad proximum castellum, quod magna vis armata at 10
 incondita tuebatur. Simul in ferocissimos, qui ante vallum
 more gentis cum carminibus et tripudiis persultabant, mittit
 delectos sagittariorum. Ii dum eminus grassabantur, crebra
 et inulta vulnera fecere: propius incedentes eruptione subita
 turbati sunt receptique subsidio Sugambrae cohortis, quam 15
 Romanus promptam ad pericula nec minus cantuum et armo-
 rum tumultu trucem haud procul instruxerat.

48. Translata dehinc castra hostem propter, relictis apud
 priora munimenta Thraecibus, quos nobis adfuisse memoravi.
 Iisque permissum vastare, urere, trahere praedas, dum populatio
 lucem intra sisteretur noctemque in castris tutam et vigilem

4. *pati dilectus*. The Romans exacted tribute from civilised countries; soldiers from barbarous districts. Thracian cohorts are often mentioned in inscriptions.

8. *disiecti*. As members of the regular army, these young Thracians would be liable to duty in different parts of the world, and would finally receive their land bounty in strange countries (I. 17, N.).

47. 1. *exercitus*. The legion, the auxiliary Thracians, and his own forces.

9. *angustum*. "With a narrow ridge."

12. *tripudiis*. "War dances."

13. *crebra et inulta vulnera*. The Roman bows carried much farther than any barbarian weapons.

48. 2. *Thraecibus*. Rhometalces and his men.

5 capessent. Id primo servatum: mox versi in luxum et raptis opulenti omittere stationes lascivia epularum, aut somno et vino procumberè. Igitur hostes incuria eorum conperta duo agmina parant, quorum altero populos invaderentur, alii castra Romana adpugnarent, non spe capiendi, sed ut clamore, 10 telis suo quisque periculo intentus sonorem alterius proëlii non acciperet. Tenebrae insuper delectae augendam ad formidinem. Sed qui vallum legionum temptabant, facile pelluntur; Thraecum auxilia repentino incursu territa, cum pars munitionibus adiacerent, plures extra palarentur, tanto infensius caesi, quanto 15 perfugae et proditores ferre arma ad suum patriaeque servitium incusabantur.

49. Postera die Sabinus exercitum aequo loco ostendit, si barbari successu noctis alacres proelium auderent. Et postquam castello aut coniunctis tumulis non degrediebantur, obsidium coepit per praesidia, quae opportune iam muniebat; dein fos- 5 sam loricamque contexens quattuor milia passuum ambitu amplexus est; tum paulatim, ut aquam pabulumque eriperet, contrahere claustra artaque circumdare; et struebatur agger, unde saxa hastae ignes propinquum iam in hostem iacerentur. Sed nihil aequè quam sitis fatigabat, cum ingens multitudo 10 bellatorum inbellium uno reliquo fonte uterentur; simul equi armenta, ut mos barbaris, iuxta clausa, egestate pabuli exanimari; adiacere corpora hominum, quos vulnera, quos sitis peremerat; pollui cuncta sanie, odore, contactu.

50. Rebusque turbatis malum extremum discordia accessit, his deditionem, aliis mortem et mutuos inter se ictus parantibus; et erant qui non inultum exitium, sed eruptionem suaderent. Neque ignobiles tantum his diversi sententiis, verum e 5 ducibus Dinis, provectus senecta et longo usu vim atque clementiam Romanam edoctus; ponenda arma, unum adflictis id remedium disserebat, primusque se cum coniuge et liberis victori

6. *somno et vino*. The Thracians were notorious drunkards.

14. *quanto*. Often used without a comparative in the second member of a comparison (Int. 46. *b*).

49. 4. *quae — muniebat*. "Which he had already begun to establish in suitable places." These he now connected with a ditch and breastworks. *Lorica* is any slight defence, often made of hurdles;

contexo means "to string together," so as to make a completed whole of detached parts.

7. *contrahere—circumdare*. "He advanced his lines, and drew them close."

50. 4. *Neque ignobiles tantum*. The chiefs, as well as the people, advanced these opposing views, but, like barbarians, they could agree on no concerted plan.

permisit : secuti aetate aut sexu inbecilli et quibus maior vitae quam gloriae cupido. At iuventus Tarsam inter et Turesim distrahebatur. Utrique destinatum cum libertate occidere, sed 10 Tarsa properum finem, abrumpendas pariter spes ac metus clamitans, dedit exemplum demisso in pectus ferro ; nec defuere qui eodem modo oppeterent. Turesis sua cum manu noctem opperitur, haud nescio duce nostro ; igitur firmatae stationes densioribus globis. Et ingruerat nox nimbo atrox, hostisque 15 clamore turbido, modo per vastum silentium, incertos obsessores effecerat, cum Sabinus circumire, hortari ne ad ambigua sonitus aut simulationem quietis casum insidiantibus aperirent, sed sua quisque munia servarent immoti telisque non in falsum iactis.

51. Interea barbari catervis decurrentes nunc in vallum manualia saxa, praeustas sudes, decisa robora iacere, nunc virgultis et cratibus et corporibus exanimis complere fossas, quidam pontis et scalas ante fabricati inferre propugnaculis 5 eaque prensare, detrahare et adversum resistentis comminus niti. Miles contra deturbare telis, pellere umbonibus, muralia pila, congestas lapidum moles provolvere. His partae victoriae spes et, si cedant, insignitius flagitium, illis extrema iam salus et adsistentes plerisque matres et coniuges earumque lamenta addunt animos. Nox aliis in audaciam, aliis ad formidinem 10 opportuna ; incerti ictus, vulnera improvisa ; suorum atque hostium ignoratio et montis anfractu repercussae velut a tergo voces adeo cuncta miscuerant, ut quaedam munimenta Romani quasi perrupta omiserint. Neque tamen pervasere hostes nisi admodum pauci : ceteros, deiecto promptissimo quoque aut 15 saucio, adpetente iam luce trusere in summa castelli, ubi tandem coacta deditio. Et proxima sponte incolarum recepta : reliquis, quo minus vi aut obsidio subigerentur, praematura montis Haemi et saeva hiems subvenit.

52. At Romae commota principis domo, ut series futuri in Agrippinam exitii inciperet, Claudia Pulchra sobrina eius

10. *cum libertate*. "Free."

11. *properum* = *properandum*.

17. *ne—casum—aperirent*. "Not to give an opportunity."

51. 1. *catervis* = *catervatim*.

2. *decisa robora*. Rolling trees down hill against the palisade.

4. *propugnaculis*. Small turrets on the Roman line. The Thracians seized

them with grappling hooks, and tried to haul them down.

6. *muralia pila*. Heavier than others. Supply *jacere* by zeugma from *provolvere*.

10. *Nox—opportuna*. The darkness aided the efforts of the bold, and concealed the backwardness of cowards.

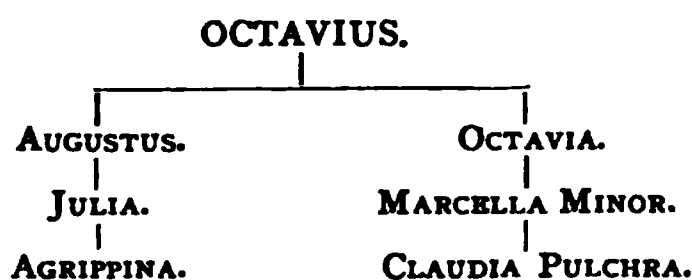
17. *proxima*. The neighbouring region.

52. 2. *sobrina*. Second cousin on the

postulatur accusante Domitio Afro. Is recens praetura, modicus dignationis et quoquo facinore properus clarescere, crimen
 5 in pudicitiae, adulterum Furnium, veneficia in principem et devotiones obiectabat. Agrippina semper atrox, tum et periculo propinquae accensa, pergit ad Tiberium ac forte sacrificantem patri repperit. Quo initio invidiae non eiusdem ait mactare divo Augusto victimas et posteros eius insectari. Non
 10 in effigies mutas divinum spiritum transfusum: sed imaginem veram, caelesti sanguine ortam, intellegere discrimen, suscipere sordes. Frustra Pulchram praescribi, cui sola exitii causa sit quod Agrippinam stulte prorsus ad cultum delegerit, oblita Sosiae ob eadem adflictae. Audita haec raram occulti pectoris
 15 vocem elicuere, correptamque Graeco versu admonuit non ideo laedi, quia non regnaret. Pulchra et Furnius damnantur. Afer primoribus oratorum additus, divulgato ingenio et secuta adseveratione Caesaris, qua suo iure disertum eum appellavit. Mox capessendis accusationibus aut reos tutando prosperiore
 20 eloquentiae quam morum fama fuit, nisi quod aetas extrema multum etiam eloquentiae dempsit, dum fessa mente retinet silentii impatientiam.

53. At Agrippina pervicax irae et morbo corporis inplacata, cum viseret eam Caesar, profusis diu ac per silentium lacrimis, mox invidiam et preces orditur: subveniret solitudini, daret maritum; habilem adhuc iuventam sibi, neque aliud probis

mother's side. *Consobrina* is a first cousin. The connection was as follows:



Marcella Minor married Appius Claudius Pulcher, whose name was borne by their daughter, though he changed his own by adoption into the Valerian *gens*.

3. *recens praetura*. Sc. *ab*. He had just laid down the praetorship, and was hoping for a consulship.

5. *veneficia—et devotiones*. "Sorceries and enchantments." The *devotiones* were forms of imprecation, devoting the emperor's life to the gods of hell.

8. *Quo initio invidiae*. She took his

occupation as the text for her bitter words.

10. *sed imaginem*. "But that she herself, the living image of Augustus, sprung from his divine blood, saw her peril, and went in mourning" (for her cousin) (II. 29, N.).

12. *praescribi*. "Was used as a pretext."

15. *correptamque*. Suetonius describes the scene—"Agrippinam manu apprehendit, Graecoque versu, 'Si non dominaris,' inquit, 'filiola, injuriam te accipere existimas?' nec ullo mox sermone dignatus est."

18. *suo jure disertum*. "An orator in his own right," without needing the seal of imperial favour.

53. 3. *invidiam*. "Reproaches."

4. *habilem*. Sc. *liberis creandis*. "Marriageable."

neque aliud—solacium. The inde-

quam ex matrimonio solacium ; esse in civitate, *qui***Germanici 5
 coniugem ac liberos eius recipere dignarentur. Sed Caesar
 non ignarus, quantum ex republica peteretur, ne tamen offen-
 sionis aut metus manifestus foret, sine responso quamquam
 instantem reliquit. Id ego, a scriptoribus annalium non tradi-
 tum, repperi in commentariis Agrippinae filiae, quae Neronis 10
 principis mater vitam suam et casus suorum posteris memoravit.

54. Ceterum Seianus maerentem et improvidam altius
 perculit, immissis qui per speciem amicitiae monerent paratum
 ei venenum, vitandas soceri epulas. Atque illa simulationum
 nescia, cum propter discumberet, non vultu aut sermone flecti,
 nullos attingere cibos, donec advertit Tiberius, forte an quia 5
 audiverat ; idque quo acrius experiretur, poma, ut erant ad-
 posita, laudans nurui sua manu tradidit. Aucta ex eo suspicio
 Agrippinae, et intacta ore servis tramisit. Nec tamen Tiberii
 vox coram secuta, sed obversus ad matrem non mirum ait, si
 quid severius in eam statuisset, a qua veneficii insimularetur. 10
 Inde rumor parari exitium, neque id imperatorem palam audere,
 secretum ad perpetrandum quaeri.

55. Sed Caesar quo famam averteret, adesse frequens
 senatui legatosque Asiae, ambigentes quanam in civitate tem-
 plum statueretur, pluris per dies audivit. Undecim urbes
 certabant, pari ambitione, viribus diversae. Neque multum
 distantia inter se memorabant de vetustate generis, studio in 5
 populum Romanum per bella Persi et Aristonici aliorumque
 regum. Verum Hypaepeni Trallianique Laodicens ac Mag-
 netibus simul tramissi ut parum validi ; ne Ilienses quidem,
 cum parentem urbis Romae Troiam referrent, nisi antiquitatis

cent might fly to paramours ; an honest woman could only be consoled by a husband. By Roman law, and by pagan sentiment, an unmarried woman was in a most helpless and wretched condition, and her life could only be made complete by alliance with a man.

5. *civitate*—Germanici. There is a gap of fourteen letters in the MS. Haase supplies "qui divo Augusto ortam."

7. *ex republica*. "From a political standpoint." It affected the succession to the throne.

54. 4. *non vultu aut sermone flecti*. She maintained a stony silence, with fixed gaze, throughout the entertainment.

6. *ut erant adposita*. As soon as they were served, and without tasting them himself. It was the last course.

8. *servis*. Her personal attendants, who stood at the head of her couch.

9. *coram*. "To Agrippina herself"—facing in her direction.

10. *a qua veneficii insimularetur*. After this Tiberius never asked her to his table.

55. 3. *templum*. § 37, N.

6. *Persi*, contracted for *Persei*.

aliorumque regum. Mithridates, Pharnaces, and the Parthians.

8. *simul*. "Together with."

10 gloria pollebant. Paulum addubitatum, quod Halicarnasii
 mille et ducentos per annos nullo motu terrae nutavisse sedes
 suas vivoque in saxo fundamenta templi adseveraverant. Per-
 gamenos (eo ipso nitebantur) aede Augusto ibi sita satis adeptos
 creditum. Ephesii Milesiique, hi Apollinis, illi Dianae caeri-
 15 monia occupavisse civitates visi. Ita Sardonos inter Zmyrnae-
 osque deliberatum. Sardonii decretum Etruriae recitavere ut
 consanguinei: nam Tyrrhenum Lydumque Atye rege genitos
 ob multitudinem divisisse gentem; Lydum patriis in terris
 resedisse, Tyrrheno datum novas ut conderet sedes; et ducum
 20 e nominibus indita vocabula illis per Asiam, his in Italia; auc-
 tamque adhuc Lydorum opulentiam missis in Graeciam populis,
 cui mox a Pelope nomen. Simul literas imperatorum et icta
 nobiscum foedera bello Macedonum ubertatemque fluminum
 suorum, temperiem caeli ac dices circum terras memorabant.

56. At Zmyrnaei repetita vetustate, seu Tantalus Iove
 ortus illos, sive Theseus divina et ipse stirpe, sive una Amazo-
 num condidisset, transcendere ad ea quis maxime fidebant, in
 populum Romanum officiis, missa navali copia non modo
 5 externa ad bella, sed quae in Italia tolerabantur; seque primos
 templum urbis Romae statuisset, M. Porcio consule, magnis
 quidem iam populi Romani rebus, nondum tamen ad summum
 elatis, stante adhuc Punica urbe et validis per Asiam regibus.
 Simul L. Sullam testem adferebant, gravissimo in discrimine
 10 exercitus ob asperitatem hiemis et penuriam vestis, cum id

11. mille et ducentos per annos. By the ordinary reckoning Halicarnassus was built B.C. 1194 or 1214.

nullo motu terrae. An unusual boast for a city of Asia Minor.

12. fundamenta templi. Sc. fore.

13. eo ipso nitebantur. They argued their fitness because they had been chosen once already.

22. literas imperatorum. "Despatches of our generals."

23. bello Macedonum. The third, B.C. 171-168.

ubertatem fluminum. This must refer to the Pactolus, though in Strabo's time it was no longer auriferous.

56. 2. illos—condidisset. "Had founded their city." So the Greek *κτίσειν* governs an accusative of the person.

Theseus. This story was advanced by Athens, which claimed Smyrna as its

colony, and Homer, consequently, as its citizen.

divina—stirpe. According to one story, Theseus was not the son of Aegeus, but of Neptune.

una Amazonum. III. 63, N.

4. officiis. Translate in apposition with quis; not as if attracted by it.

5. quae in Italia. The Social War, B.C. 90-87.

6. M. Porcio (Catone Censorio) consule. B.C. 195, two years after the battle of Cynoscephalae, while Flamininus was settling the affairs of Greece, and before the Roman armies had crossed the Aegean.

9. L. (Cornellum) Sullam testem. They read one of his despatches.

10. asperitatem hiemis. B.C. 85-84, when Sulla had transported his forces to Asia after the battle of Orchomenos. He defeated Mithridates the next summer.

Zmyrnam in contionem nuntiatum foret, omnes qui adstabant detraxisse corpori tegmina nostrisque legionibus misisse. Ita rogati sententiam patres Zmyrnaeos praetulere. Censuitque Vibius Marsus, ut M'. Lepido, cui ea provincia obvenerat, super numerum legaretur, qui templi curam susciperet. Et 15 quia Lepidus ipse deligere per modestiam abnuebat, Valerius Naso e praetoriis sorte missus est.

57. Inter quae diu meditato prolatoque saepius consilio tandem Caesar in Campaniam *abscessit*, specie dedicandi templa apud Capuam Iovi, apud Nolam Augusto, sed certus procul urbe degere. Causam abscessus quamquam secutus plurimos auctorum ad Seiani artes rettuli, quia tamen caede eius patrata 5 sex postea annos pari secreto coniunxit, plerumque permoveor, num ad ipsum referri verius sit, saevitiam ac libidinem cum factis promeret, locis occultantem. Erant qui crederent in senectute corporis quoque habitum pudori fuisse: quippe illi praegracilis et incurva proceritas, nudus capillo vertex, ulcerosa 10 facies ac plerumque medicaminibus interstincta; et Rhodi secreto vitare coetus, recondere voluptates insuerat. Traditur etiam matris inpotentia extrusum, quam dominationis sociam aspernabatur neque depellere poterat, cum dominationem ipsam donum eius accepisset. Nam dubitaverat Augustus Germani- 15 cum, sororis nepotem et cunctis laudatum, rei Romanae imponere, sed precibus uxoris evictus Tiberio Germanicum, sibi Tiberium adscivit. Idque Augusta exprobrabat, reposcebat.

11. *in contionem nuntiatum*. *Nuntiare* contains an idea of motion. “*Ἐς-τὴν γὰρ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὴν βουλὴν.*”

13. *Zmyrnaeos praetulere*. A coin of Smyrna represents the temple of Tiberius, with his statue.

15. *super numerum legaretur*. A *propraetor* had one praetorian *legatus*, a proconsul had three consulars. On this occasion the proconsul is allowed to choose a fourth (praetorian) *legatus*. The governors of senatorial provinces chose their own *legati*, with the emperor's approval; but the emperor himself appointed the *legati* and *assessores* of his governors in imperial provinces, and such *legati* or *assessores* were of praetorian (sometimes quaestorian) rank.

57. 1. *meditato*. Passive use.

2. *Caesar in Campaniam*. Sc. *profectus est*.

3. *apud Capuam Iovi*. Called a Capitol, in imitation of that at Rome.

apud Nolam. Where the house in which Augustus and his father had died (I. 9) was turned into a temple.

5. *rettuli*. I. 41.

6. *sex—annos—coniunxit*. “He spent the six following years,” A.D. 31-37. From 26 to 31 Sejanus was his minister.

permoveor. Sc. *ad dubitandum* (Int. 55).

10. *praegracilis—proceritas*. Suetonius, describing the middle life of Tiberius, mentions his broad shoulders and chest as well as his height. The emaciation was produced by his excesses.

ulcerosa facies. Galen gives the composition of what he calls “Tiberius's lozenge for the tetter.” *πρὸς ἐρπητας ὁ Τιβερίου Κασαρος (τροχίσκος)*.

11. *Rhodi*. Genitive after *secreto*.

58. Profectio arto comitatu fuit: unus senator consulatu functus, Cocceius Nerva, cui legum peritia, eques Romanus praeter Seianum ex inlustribus Curtius Atticus, ceteri liberalibus studiis praediti, ferme Graeci, quorum sermonibus levaretur. 5 Ferebant periti caelestium iis motibus siderum excessisse Roma Tiberium, ut reditus illi negaretur. Unde exitii causa multis fuit properum finem vitae coniectantibus vulgantibusque; neque enim tam incredibilem casum providebant, ut undecim per annos libens patria careret. Mox patuit breve confinium artis 10 et falsi, veraque quam obscuris tegerentur. Nam in urbem non regressurum haud forte dictum: ceterorum nescii egere, cum propinquo rure aut litore et saepe moenia urbis adsidens extremam senectam compleverit.

59. Ac forte illis diebus oblatum Caesari anceps periculum auxit vana rumoris praebuitque ipsi materiem cur amicitiae constantiaeque Seiani magis fideret. Vescebantur in villa cui vocabulum Speluncae, mare Amunclanum inter *et* 5 Fundanos montes, nativo in specu. Eius os lapsis repente saxis obruit quosdam ministros: hinc metus in omnes et fuga eorum qui convivium celebrabant. Seianus genu vultuque et manibus super Caesarem suspensus opposuit sese incidentibus, atque habitu tali repertus est a militibus qui subsidio 10 venerant. Maior ex eo, et quamquam exitiosa suaderet, ut non sui anxius, cum fide audiebatur. Adsimulabatque iudicis partes adversum Germanici stirpem, subditis qui accusatorum nomina sustinerent maximeque insectarentur Neronem proximum successioni et, quamquam modesta iuventa, ple-

58. 1. arto comitatu. "With few attendants."

3. ex inlustribus. I. 73, N.

4. ferme Graeci. Suetonius gives examples of the emperor's cruelty to these hangers-on. He was fond of mythology, and amused himself by asking them what songs the Sirens sang, or what name Achilles assumed when he hid among the women.

6. exitii causa. II. 27, N.

9. breve confinium. The narrow line which separates the results of the astrologer's art from falsehood.

11. haud forte. "Truly enough." Literally, "not at random."

59. 5. os. "Roof."

7. vultuque. Purposely used instead of *facie*, to describe the anxious expression with which he bowed himself over his master, who was stretched on a banqueting couch. Sejanus was very strong (§ 1, and N.).

10. Major = *potentior* (*fiebat*).

11. non sui anxius. If he were willing to give his own life for the prince, how could he be suspected of personal ambition against him?

iudicis partes. He instigated others to accuse Nero, while he himself affected judicial impartiality.

13. nomina sustinerent. "To play the part."

rumque tamen quid in praesentiarum conduceret oblitum, 15
dum a libertis et clientibus, apiscendae potentiae properis,
exstimulatur ut erectum et fidentem animi ostenderet: velle
id populum Romanum, cupere exercitus, neque ausurum con-
tra Seianum, qui nunc patientiam senis et segnitiam iuvenis
iuxta insultet. 20

60. Haec atque talia audienti nihil quidem pravae cogi-
tationis, sed interdum voces procedebant contumaces et
inconsultae, quas adpositi custodes exceptas auctasque cum
deferrent neque Neroni defendere daretur, diversae insuper
sollicitudinum formae oriebantur. Nam alius occursum eius 5
vitare, quidam salutatione reddita statim averti, plerique in-
ceptum sermonem abrumpere, insistentibus contra inridenti-
busque qui Seiano fautores aderant. Enimvero Tiberius
torvus aut falsum renidens vultu: seu loqueretur seu taceret
iuvenis, crimen ex silentio, ex voce. Ne nox quidem segura, 10
cum uxor vigilias somnos suspiria matri Liviae atque illa
Seiano patefaceret; qui fratrem quoque Neronis Drusum traxit
in partes, spe obiecta principis loci, si priorem aetate et iam
labefactum demovisset. Atrox Drusi ingenium super cupidinem
potentiae et solita fratribus odia accendebatur invidia, quod 15
mater Agrippina promptior Neroni erat. Neque tamen Seianus
ita Drusum fovebat, ut non in eum quoque semina futuri exitii
meditaretur, gnarus praeferocem et insidiis magis opportunum.

61. Fine anni excessere insignes viri Asinius Agrippa,
claris maioribus quam vetustis vitaeque non degener, et Q.
Haterius, familia senatoria, eloquentiae, quoad vixit, celebratae:
monimenta ingenii eius haud perinde retinentur. Scilicet impetu

15. *in praesentiarum*. An adverb, derived, as is supposed, from *in praesentia rerum*.

17. *erectum—animi*. Sc. *se. Animi* is locative.

19. *patientiam*. Int. 23, *b*.

60. 4. *diversae insuper*. The sentence is elliptical. Besides the spies, formidable enough in themselves, other circumstances increased his agitation.

7. *sermonem abrumpere*. When they perceived the presence of his enemies.

9. *falsum renidens*. Adverbial accusative. Doederlein quotes Apuleius, Met. 6—*renidens exitiabile risu maligno*.

seu loqueretur. Indefinite time. "Que

le jeune homme parlât, qu'il se tût."—Burnouf.

11. *uxor*. Julia, daughter of Drusus and Livilla.

15. *solita fratribus odia*. XIII. 17, N.

16. *promptior*. "More inclined to favour."

61. 2. *claris maioribus quam vetustis*. Sc. *magis*. His grandfathers, Vipsanius Agrippa and Asinius Pollio, were self-made men.

4. *monimenta ingenii*. Used here, as in XV. 41, for published works.

haud perinde. An elliptical expression. The works of Haterius were preserved,

5 magis quam cura vigeat ; utque aliorum meditatio et labor in posterum valescit, sic Haterii canorum illud et profluens cum ipso simul extinctum est.

A.U.C. 780.
A.D. 27.

62. M. Licinio L. Calpurnio consulibus ingentium bellorum cladem aequavit malum inprovisum : eius initium simul et finis exstitit. Nam coepto apud Fidenam amphitheatro Atilius quidam libertini generis, quo spectaculum gladiatorum cele-
5 braret, neque fundamenta per solidum subdidit, neque firmis nexibus ligneam compagem superstruxit, ut qui non abundantia pecuniae nec municipali ambitione, sed in sordidam mercedem id negotium quaesivisset. Adfluxere avidi talium, imperitante Tiberio procul voluptatibus habiti, virile ac muliebre secus,
10 omnis aetas, ob propinquitatem loci effusius ; unde gravior pestis fuit, conferta mole, dein convulsa, dum ruit intus aut in exteriora effunditur inmensamque vim mortalium, spectaculo intentos aut qui circum adstabant, praeceps trahit atque operit. Et illi quidem, quos principium stragis in mortem adflixerat,
15 ut tali sorte, cruciatum effugere : miserandi magis quos abrupta parte corporis nondum vita deseruerat ; qui per diem visu, per noctem ululatibus et gemitu coniuges aut liberos noscebant. Iam ceteri fama exciti, hic fratrem, propinquum ille, alius parentes lamentari. Etiam quorum diversa de causa amici aut
20 necessarii aberant, pavere tamen ; nequedum comperto quos illa vis perculisset, latior ex incerto metus.

63. Ut coepere dimoveri obruta, concursus ad exanimos complectentium, osculantium ; et saepe certamen, si confusior facies, sed par forma aut aetas errorem adgnoscentibus fecerat. Quinquaginta hominum milia eo casu debilitata vel obtrita

indeed, but did not support the traditional account of his eloquence.

62. 1. M. Licinio (Crasso Frugi) L. Calpurnio (Plasone).

2. malum inprovisum. "An accident due to carelessness."

3. coepto — amphitheatro. Dative after *subdidit*.

Fidenam. Used in the singular by Vergil, and (rarely) in later Latin.

4. celebraret. "To gather many spectators for."

7. municipali ambitione. "To win popularity with his townsmen."

8. imperitante Tiberio. Tiberius changed the customs of Augustus, who

entertained the people with shows, and enjoyed them himself.

9. secus. Adverbial accusative.

15. ut tali sorte. "Though involved in such ruin."

16. qui—noscebant. A different class from those mentioned before ; the men who escaped unharmed and then began the search for their friends ; noscebant = "sought for."

63. 2. si confusior facies, sed, etc. If the face were too much disfigured to be recognised, but enough of the body were preserved to bear a likeness and create a discussion.

4. Quinquaginta — milia. Suetonius

sunt; cautumque in posterum senatus consulto, ne quis 5
gladiatorium munus ederet, cui minor quadringentorum milium
res, neve amphitheatrum imponeretur nisi solo firmitatis spec-
tatae. Atilius in exilium actus est. Ceterum sub recentem
cladem patuere procerum domus, fomenta et medici passim
praebiti, fuitque urbs per illos dies quamquam maesta facie 10
veterum institutis similis, qui magna post proelia saucios largi-
tione et cura sustentabant.

64. Nondum ea clades exoleverat, cum ignis violentia
urbem ultra solitum adfecit, deusto monte Caelio; feralemque
annum ferebant et ominibus adversis susceptum principi con-
siliū absentiae, qui mos vulgo, fortuita ad culpam trahentes,
ni Caesar obviamisset tribuendo pecunias ex modo detrimenti. 5
Actaeque ei grates apud senatum ab inlustribus famaue apud
populum, quia sine ambitione aut proximorum precibus ignotos
etiam et ultro accitos munificentia iuverat. Adduntur senten-
tiae ut mons Caelius in posterum Augustus appellaretur, quando
cunctis circum flagrantibus sola Tiberii effigies, sita in domo 10
Iunii senatoris, inviolata mansisset. Evenisse id olim Claudiae
Quintae, eiusque statuam vim ignium bis elapsam maiores
apud aedem matris deum consecravisse. Sanctos acceptosque
numinibus Claudios et augendam caerimoniam loco, in quo
tantum in principem honorem di ostenderint. 15

says that 20,000 were killed outright;
debilitata = maimed.

6. **gladiatorium munus ederet**. Which in country towns implied building an amphitheatre.

quadringentorum milium. An equestrian fortune. No *equus* would disgrace himself by exhibiting shows for pay.

7. **firmitatis spectatae**. Implying a government supervision.

11. **veterum institutis similis**. Livy (II. 47) gives an account of such kindness shown by the nobles after a battle with the Veientes, B.C. 478. The public hospitals (I. 71, N.) could not accommodate the great number on the present occasion.

64. 3. **consilium absentiae**. Tiberius had visited the city for a short time after the disaster at Fidenae, and then returned to Caprae in the greatest privacy, no one being allowed to approach his litter on the journey.

5. **tribuendo pecunias**. From his own fortune, as Velleius Paterculus relates; Tiberius displayed his generosity also towards the cities of Asia overthrown by an earthquake (II. 47), and on the occasion of a financial panic (VI. 17). His munificence was always well considered. In the last instance the loans made were probably from the public treasury.

7. **sine ambitione**. "Uninfluenced by a desire for popularity, or by the intercession of courtiers."

9. **Augustus appellaretur**. This was carried out for some time.

12. **eiusque statuam**. This is a peculiar inversion. The meaning is, that the statue, which had been placed in the temple of Cybele, escaped two conflagrations of that shrine, in B.C. 111 and A.D. 3.

14. **augendam caerimoniam**. The sanctity was increased by commemorating the miracle in the name of the hill.

65. Haud fuerit absurdum tradere montem eum antiquitus Querquetulanum cognomento fuisse, quod talis silvae frequens fecundusque erat, mox Caelium appellitatum a Caele Vibenna, qui dux gentis Etruscae cum auxilium appetivisset, sedem eam
 5 acceperat a Tarquinio Prisco, seu quis alius regum dedit: nam scriptores in eo dissentiunt. Cetera non ambigua sunt, magnas eas copias per plana etiam ac foro propinqua habitavisse, unde Tuscum vicum e vocabulo advenarum dictum.

66. Sed ut studia procerum et largitio principis adversum casus solacium tulerant, ita accusatorum maior in dies et infestior vis sine levamento grassabatur; corripueratque Varum Quintilium, divitem et Caesari propinquum, Domitius Afer,
 5 Claudia Pulchrae matris eius condemnator, nullo mirante quod diu egens et parto nuper praemio male usus plura ad flagitia accingeretur. P. Dolabellam socium delationis extitisse miraculo erat, quia claris maioribus et Varo conexus suam ipse nobilitatem, suum sanguinem perditum ibat. Restitit tamen
 10 senatus et opperiendum imperatorem censuit, quod unum urgumentum malorum suffugium in tempus erat.

67. At Caesar dedicatis per Campaniam templis, quamquam edicto monuisset ne quis quietem eius inrumperet, concursusque oppidanorum disposito milite prohiberentur, perosus tamen municipia et colonias omniaque in continenti sita, Capreas
 5 se in insulam abdidit, trium milium freto ab extremis Surrentini promunturii diiunctam. Solitudinem eius placuisse maxime crediderim, quoniam inportuosum circa mare et vix modicis navigiis pauca subsidia; neque adpulerit quisquam nisi gnaro

65. 2. *talis silvae*. *i.e.* live oaks. This is the only instance of a genitive with *frequens*.

4. *auxilium appetivisset*. The MS. gives *appelatum lavisset*. The copyist's mind had been full of the unusual form *appellitatum*, just above; the letters *ap* started him on this course, though he ended the word in *visset* without reflection.

6. *scriptores*—*dissentiunt*. Varro and Dionysius of Halicarnassus refer Vibenna to the time of Romulus; Cicero and Strabo to Ancus Martius; Livy to Tullus Hostilius; Claudius (the emperor) and Festus, with Tacitus, to Tarquinius Priscus.

8. *Tuscum vicum*. Extending south-

west from the forum to the Velabrum. Livy says that it was first settled by the fugitives from Porsenna's army, after his defeat by the Cumaeans.

66. 2. *casus*. The MS. gives *casum*, which would produce a disagreeable sound. Besides, two disasters have been mentioned.

6. *parto nuper praemio*. A quarter of Claudia's fortune.

7. *Publium (Cornellum) Dolabellam*.

11. *suffugium in tempus*. "A temporary respite."

67. 1. *dedicatis—templis*. To Jove at Capua, and to Augustus at Nola (§ 57, N.).

8. *subsidia*. "Landing places." There are but two.

adpulerit. Potential subjunctive. No

custode. Caeli temperies hieme mitis obiectu montis, quo saeva ventorum arcentur; aestas in favonium obversa et 10 aperto circum pelago peramoena; prospectabatque pulcherrimum sinum, antequam Vesuvius mons ardescens faciem loci verteret. Graecos ea tenuisse Capreasque Telebois habitatas fama tradit. Sed tum Tiberius duodecim villarum nominibus et molibus insederat, quanto intentus olim publicas ad curas, 15 tanto occultiores in luxus et malum otium resolutus. Manebat quippe suspicionum et credendi temeritas, quam Seianus augere etiam in urbe suetus acrius turbabat non iam occultis adversum Agrippinam et Neronem insidiis. Quis additus miles nuntios, introitus, aperta secreta velut in annales referebat, ultroque 20 struebantur qui monerent perfugere ad Germaniae exercitus vel celeberrimo fori effigiem divi Augusti amplecti populumque ac senatum auxilio vocare. Eaque sprete ab illis, velut pararent, obiciebantur.

68. Iunio Silano et Silio Nerva consulibus foedum anni principium incessit tracto in carcerem inlustri equite Romano, Titio Sabino, ob amicitiam Germanici: neque enim omiserat coniugem liberosque eius percolere, sectator domi, comes in publico, post tot clientes unus eoque apud bonos laudatus et 5 gravis iniquis. Hunc Latinus Latiaris, Porcius Cato, Petilius

A.U.C. 781.
A.D. 28.

one could land unobserved by the watchmen from a look-out tower, whose fall, just before the death of Tiberius, was considered ominous.

9. *objectu montis*. The heights of Ana-Capri in the western part of the island have an elevation of 1600 feet, and from thence a ridge crosses it, leaving several ruined villas on the south.

10. *aestas—obversa*. "In summer it catches the west wind."

11. *pulcherrimum sinum*. "Before me lay several rich and prosperous islands; Naples, with all its hills and crowded suburbs, backed by the towering Apennine; Vesuvius pouring forth volumes of smoke; at its feet innumerable villages and verdant plains, contrasted with purple lavas; immediately beneath me Minerva's Promontory, advancing towards Capri, and dividing the Neapolitan bay from the semicircular basin of Salerno, at the bottom of which the sunbeams pointed out the white ruins of Paestum."—Swinburne's *Travels in the Two Sicilies*, III. 1.

12. *Vesuvius—ardescens*. The eruption of A.D. 79.

14. *duodecim villarum*. Wherever you went on the island you were overshadowed by one of these palaces, or found yourself in grounds of the same name. Apparently the villas were named after the twelve gods.

19. *additus miles*. Probably as a guard of honour.

20. *velut in annales*. See VI. 24. "Recitarique factorum dictorumque ejus (Drusi) descripta per dies jussit."

ultroque struebantur. "And informers were employed on his part."

22. *celeberrimo fori*. When the *forum* was most crowded; at ten in the morning.

68. 1. (Ap.) *Iunio Silano et (P.) Silio Nerva consulibus*. The *copula* is generally omitted with the names of consuls, when the *cognomina* are given.

2. *inlustri equite*. I. 73, N.

6. *gravis iniquis*. "An eyesore to her enemies."

Rufus, M. Opsius praetura functi adgrediuntur, cupidine consulatus, ad quem non nisi per Seianum aditus; neque Seiani voluntas nisi scelere quaerebatur. Compositum inter ipsos ut
 10 Latiaris, qui modico usu Sabinum contingebat, strueret dolum, ceteri testes adessent, deinde accusationem inciperent. Igitur Latiaris iacere fortuitos primum sermones, mox laudare constantiam, quod non, ut ceteri, florentis domus amicus afflictam deseruisset; simul honora de Germanico, Agrippinam miserans,
 15 disserebat. Et postquam Sabinus, ut sunt molles in calamitate mortalium animi, effudit lacrimas, iunxit questus, audentius iam onerat Seianum, saevitiam, superbiam, spes eius. Ne in Tiberium quidem convicio abstinet; iique sermones, tamquam vetita miscuissent, speciem artae amicitiae fecere. Ac iam ultro
 20 Sabinus quaerere Latialem, ventitare domum, dolores suos quasi ad fidissimum deferre.

69. Consultant quos memoravi, quonam modo ea plurium auditu acciperentur. Nam loco in quem coibatur servanda solitudinis facies; et si pone fores adsisterent, metus visus, sonitus aut forte ortae suspiciones erat. Tectum inter et laquearia tres senatores, haud minus turpi latebra quam detestanda fraude, sese abstrudunt, foraminibus et rimis aurem admovent. Interea Latiaris repertum in publico Sabinum, velut recens cognita narraturus, domum et in cubiculum trahit; praeteritaque et instantia, quorum adfatim copia, ac novos terrores
 10 cumulat. Eadem ille et diutius, quanto maesta, ubi semel prorupere, difficilius reticentur. Properata inde accusatio, missisque ad Caesarem literis ordinem fraudis suumque ipsi dedecus narravere. Non alias magis anxia et pavens civitas, reticens adversum proximos; congressus, conloquia, notae
 15 ignotaeque aures vitari; etiam muta atque inanima, tectum et parietes circumspectabantur.

70. Sed Caesar sollemnia incipientis anni kalendis Ianuariis

17. *onerat*. Sc. *maledictis*. *Latiaris* is the subject.

18. *vetita miscuissent*. "As if they had joined in a conspiracy."

69. 3. *metus*. Plural. *Visus* and *sonitus* are genitives. They had to fear that they might be seen or heard, or that Sabinus in his nervousness might look behind the doors.

4. *laquearia*. A panelled ceiling,

separated by some little space from the roof. From the words *foraminibus* and *rimis*, the panels were probably carved in open work designs.

9. *instantia* = *praesentia*.

10. *diutius*. "At greater length."

70. 1. *sollemnia incipientis anni*—*precatus*. "After imploring the usual blessings for the new year" (§ 17, N.).

epistula precatus, vertit in Sabinum, corruptos quosdam libertorum et petitem se arguens, ultionemque haud obscure poscebat. Nec mora quin decerneretur ; et trahebatur damnatus, quantum obducta veste et adstrictis faucibus niti poterat, clamitans sic 5 inchoari annum, has Seiano victimas cadere. Quo intendisset oculos, quo verba acciderent, fuga vastitas, deseri itinera fora. Et quidam regrediebantur ostentabantque se rursum, id ipsum paventes quod timuissent. Quem enim diem vacuum poena, ubi inter sacra et vota, quo tempore verbis etiam profanis 10 abstineri mos esset, vincla et laqueus inducantur ? Non imprudentem Tiberium tantam invidiam adisse, sed quaesitum meditatūque, ne quid impedire credatur quo minus novi magistratus, quo modo delubra et altaria, sic carcerem recludent. Secutae insuper literae grates agentis, quod hominem infensum 15 rei publicae punivissent, adiecto trepidam sibi vitam suspectas inimicorum insidias, nullo nominatim conpellato ; neque tamen dubitabatur in Neronem et Agrippinam intendi.

71. Ni mihi destinatum foret suum quaeque in annum referre, avebat animus antire statimque memorare exitus, quos Latinius atque Opsius ceterique flagitii eius repertores habuere, non modo postquam Gaius Caesar rerum potitus est, sed incolumi Tiberio, qui scelerum ministros ut perverti ab aliis nolebat, ita 5 plerumque satius et oblati in eandem operam recentibus veteres et praegraves adflixit : verum has atque alias sontium poenas in tempore trademus. Tum censuit Asinius Gallus, cuius liberorum Agrippina matertera erat, petendum a principe

The letter was written before, but read in the senate on New Year's Day.

5. *obducta veste*, etc. His head was muffled with his *toga*, and the halter with which he was to be strangled in prison (III. 50, N.) was already cast about his neck.

6. *has Seiano victimas cadere*. To the new god, Sejanus (§ 2, N.).

9. *Quem enim diem*. The speech of the people.

10. *verbis — profanis abstineri*. Tibullus (II. 2), of a birthday, says :

"Dicamus bona verba, venit natalis, ad aras.
Quisquis ades lingua vir mulierque fave."

11. *Non imprudentem*. Tiberius had resolved to show his absolute power and contempt for popular opinion by a striking example. It was against all prece-

dent to allow an execution on January 1st, and any unlucky occurrence on that day was ominous (III. 14, N.). When Marius had ordered executions on New Year's Day, it was considered and proved to be the forerunner of public trouble.

14. *delubra et altaria*. Regularly visited and honoured by the consuls on their first day of office.

71. 2. *avebat*. Madvig, 337, 1. "I was just beginning to desire, but must check myself."

4. *incolumi Tiberio*. This refers to Latiaris (VI. 4). The other informers fell under Caligula.

9. *matertera*. His wife Vipsania was half-sister of Agrippina.

petendum a principe. Another instance of the half concealed satire of Gal-

10 ut metus suos senatui fateretur amoverique sineret. Nullam
 aequae Tiberius, ut rebatur, ex virtutibus suis quam dissimula-
 tionem diligebat: eo aegrius accepit recludi quae premeret.
 Sed mitigavit Seianus, non Galli amore, verum ut cunctationes
 principis aperirentur, gnarus lentum in meditando, ubi pro-
 15 rupisset, tristibus dictis atrocia facta coniungere.

Per idem tempus Iulia mortem obiit, quam neptem Augustus
 convictam adulterii damnaverat, proieceratque in insulam Tri-
 merum, haud procul Apulis litoribus. Illic viginti annis exilium
 toleravit Augustae ope sustentata, quae florentes privignos cum
 20 per occultum subvertisset, misericordiam erga adflictos palam
 ostentabat.

72. Eodem anno Frisii, transrhenanus populus, pacem
 exuere, nostra magis avaritia quam obsequii inpatientes. Tri-
 butum iis Drusus iusserat modicum pro angustia rerum, ut in
 usus militares coria bouum penderent, non intenta cuiusquam
 5 cura quae firmitudo, quae mensura, donec Olennius e primi-
 pilaribus regendis Frisiis inpositus terga urorum delegit, quorum
 ad formam acciperentur. Id aliis quoque nationibus arduum
 apud Germanos difficilius tolerabatur, quis ingentium beluarum
 feraces saltus, modica domi armenta sunt. Ac primo boves
 10 ipsos, mox agros, postremo corpora coniugum aut liberorum
 servitio tradebant. Hinc ira et questus, et postquam non sub-
 veniebatur, remedium ex bello. Rapti qui tributo aderant
 milites et patibulo adfixi: Olennius infensos fuga praevenit,
 receptus castello, cui nomen Flevum; et haud spernenda illic
 15 civium sociorumque manus litora Oceani praesidebat.

lus, which he vainly tried to hide by
 flattery. Compare I. 12, and II. 35.

11. *ut rebatur*. "What he considered
 his virtues."

13. *ut cunctationes principis aper-
 irentur*. He had sowed a crop of suspi-
 cion and hatred long before (I. 69, N.),
 and thought it time for it to bear fruit.

19. *privignos*. "Step-children," of
 both sexes.

72. 2. *avaritia*. Int. 54, 3.

3. *Drusus* (Sr.) who had conquered
 the Friesians, B.C. 12.

in usus militares. For tents, shields,
 engines, etc.

5. *e primipilaribus*. II. 11, N.

6. *urorum*. A species of wild ox, now

extinct. Caesar says that they were
 nearly as large as elephants, and very
 dangerous. The Germans caught them
 in pitfalls, and considered them great
 prizes.

9. *modica domi armenta*. The
 German cattle were abundant, but of
 small size, which is here the meaning of
modica. The domestic animals of north-
 ern Europe have been much improved by
 breeding and selection; the increased
 size of breeds being proved by bones
 from excavations.

11. *subveniebatur*. By Olennius, to
 whom they applied for relief from the
 exactions of his agents.

12. *tributo*. Sc. *exigendo*.

73. Quod ubi L. Apronio inferioris Germaniae pro praetore cognitum, vexilla legionum e superiore provincia peditumque et equitum auxilium delectos accivit ac simul utrumque exercitum Rheno devectum Frisiis intulit, soluto iam castelli obsidio et ad sua tutanda digressis rebellibus. Igitur proxima aestuaria aggeribus et pontibus traducendo graviori agmini firmat. Atque interim repertis vadis alam Canninefatem et quod peditum Germanorum inter nostros merebat circumgredi terga hostium iubet, qui iam acie compositi pellunt turmas sociales equitesque legionum subsidio missos. Tum tres leves cohortes ac rursum duae, dein tempore interiecto alarius eques inmissus: satis validi, si simul incubuissent; per intervallum adventantes neque constantiam addiderant turbatis et pavore fugientium auferebantur. Cethego Labeoni legato quintae legionis quod reliquum auxiliorum tradit. Atque ille dubia suorum re in anceps tractus missis nuntiis vim legionum inplorabat. Prorumpunt quintani ante alios et acri pugna hoste pulso recipiunt cohortis alasque fessas vulneribus. Neque dux Romanus ultum iit aut corpora humavit, quamquam multi tribunorum praefectorumque et insignes centuriones cecidissent. Mox compertum a transfugis nongentos Romanorum apud lucum quem Baduhennae vocant pugna in posterum extracta confectos, et aliam quadringentorum manum occupata Cruptorigis quondam stipendiarii villa, postquam proditio metuebatur, mutuis ictibus procubuisse.

74. Clarum inde inter Germanos Frisium nomen, dissimulante Tiberio damna, ne cui bellum permetteret. Neque senatus in eo cura, an imperii extrema dehonestarentur: pavor internus

73. 1. L. Apronio (Caesiano).

pro praetore. I. 74, N.

2. vexilla. II. 78, N.

3. utrumque exercitum. From the upper and lower province.

5. ad sua tutanda. By an odd mistake Ptolemy took these words for the name of a town, which he mentions in his geography as Σιαρουράνδα.

7. alam. I. 49, N.

9. turmas sociales. The Canninefates.

10. equites legionum. The regular complement of the legion, which had been reduced from 300 to 120; the cavalry service falling almost entirely upon the allies.

11. alarius eques. The rest of the allied horse, serving with the *cohortes sociorum* (I. 36, N.). Probably Batavians.

14. legato. I. 44, N.

19. tribunorum. I. 17, N.

20. praefectorumque. I. 20, N.

et insignes (*Primipilares*, II. 11, N.) centuriones.

24. quondam stipendiarii. He had once served as officer of *auxilia* (II. 10, N.).

74. 2. ne cui bellum permetteret. Tiberius feared to trust a good general with such large forces (I. 80, N.).

occupaverat animos, cui remedium adulatione quaerebatur. Ita
 5 quamquam diversis super rebus consulerentur, aram clementiae,
 aram amicitiae effigiesque circum Caesaris ac Seiani censuere,
 crebrisque precibus efflagitabant visendi sui copiam facerent.
 Non illi tamen in urbem aut propinqua urbi degressi sunt:
 satis visum omittere insulam et in proximo Campaniae aspici.
 10 Eo venire patres, eques, magna pars plebis, anxii erga Seianum,
 cuius durior congressus, atque eo per ambitum et societate
 consiliorum parabatur. Satis constabat auctam ei adrogantiam
 foedum illud in propatulo servitium spectanti; quippe Romae
 sueti discursus, et magnitudine urbis incertum quod quisque ad
 15 negotium pergat: ibi campo aut litore iacentes nullo discri-
 mine noctem ac diem iuxta gratiam aut fastus ianitorum per-
 petiebantur, donec id quoque vetitum: et revenere in urbem
 trepidi, quos non sermone, non visu dignatus erat, quidam
 male alacres, quibus infaustae amicitiae gravis exitus iminebat.

75. Ceterum Tiberius neptem Agrippinam Germanico
 ortam cum coram Cn. Domitio tradidisset, in urbe celebrari
 nuptias iussit. In Domitio super vetustatem generis propin-
 quum Caesaribus sanguinem delegerat; nam is aviam Octaviam
 5 et per eam Augustum avunculum praeferibat.

5. **quamquam — consulerentur — censuere.** By *excessio* (II. 33, N.).

aram clementiae. I. 14, N.

8. **degressi.** Expresses actual or figurative descent from a high place. "They did not condescend to visit."

9. **proximo.** Int. 5.

10. **anxii erga Sejanum,** etc. "Anxious to see Sejanus, for it was harder to obtain interviews with him (than with the emperor), and on that account men sought them by feeing (his servants) or combining with one another" (§ 2, N.).

14. **sueti discursus.** "Men are accustomed to hurry about."

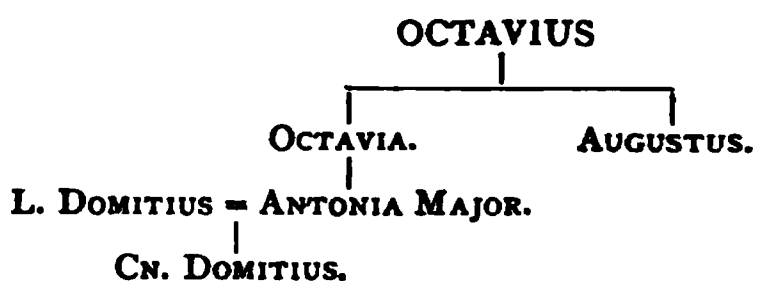
16. **juxta.** "As well as by day."

perpetiebantur. The graciousness was harder to endure than the insolence (Int. 56).

75. 1. **neptem.** By adoption.

2. **coram.** In Campania.

5. **avunculum.** Grand-uncle.



LIBRI V. (FRAGMENTUM).

CONTENTS. A.D. 29. 1. Death of Livia Augusta. 2-5. Tiberius accuses Agrippina and Nero.

A.D. A.U.C.
29. 782. L. RUBELLIUS GEMINUS; C. FUFIVS GEMINUS.
[30. 783. M. VINICIUS; L. CASSIVS LONGINVS.]

1. Rubellio et Fufio consulibus, quorum utrique Geminus cognomentum erat, Iulia Augusta mortem obiit, aetate extrema, nobilitatis per Claudiam familiam et adoptione Liviorum Iuliorumque clarissimae. Primum ei matrimonium et liberi fuere cum Tiberio Nerone, qui bello Perusino profugus, pace inter Sex. Pompeium ac triumviros pacta in urbem rediit. Exim Caesar cupidine formae aufert marito, incertum an invitam, adeo properus ut ne spatio quidem ad enitendum dato penatibus suis gravidam induxerit. Nullam posthac subolem edidit, sed sanguini Augusti per coniunctionem Agrippinae et Germanici adnexa communes pronepotes habuit. Sanctitate domus pris- cum ad morem, comis ultra quam antiquis feminis probatum, mater inpotens, uxor facilis et cum artibus mariti, simulatione

A.U.C. 782.
A.D. 29.

5

10

1. 1. (L.) Rubellio (Gemino) et (C.) Fufio (Gemino).
2. aetate extrema. She was eighty-six years old. The text of Pliny makes it eighty-two, but her son, Tiberius, was already seventy.
3. nobilitatis—clarissimae. Livia was descended from Claudius Pulcher, a son of Appius Claudius Caecus, and her husband was descended from another son of the blind censor. Livia's father had been adopted by M. Livius Drusus, *tribunus plebeius* B.C. 91. By the will of Augustus she was received into the Julian gens.
10. sanguini Augusti—adnexa.
Livia. Augustus.
| |
Drusus. Julia.
| |
Germanicus = Agrippina.

12. comis ultra quam—probatum. Singing, dancing, easy conversation, graceful manners, were considered the accomplishments rather of a courtesan than a matron.
13. mater inpotens, uxor facilis. When asked how she had maintained her influence over Augustus, Livia replied—“By perfect chastity; by doing all his bidding cheerfully; by never meddling in any of his affairs. And as for his amours, I never even pretended to be aware of them.” With this perfect self-control, Tacitus contrasts her *impotentia* as a mother; the passionate eagerness with which she advanced Tiberius to the throne; and the domineering spirit with which she subsequently tried to control his actions.

filii bene composita. Funus eius modicum, testamentum diu
 15 inritum fuit. Laudata est pro rostris a Gaio Caesare prone-
 pote, qui mox rerum potitus est.

2. At Tiberius, quod supremis in matrem officiis defuisset,
 nihil mutata amoenitate vitae, magnitudinem negotiorum per
 literas excusavit, honoresque memoriae eius ab senatu large
 decretos quasi per modestiam imminuit, paucis admodum re-
 5 ceptis et addito ne caelestis religio decerneretur: sic ipsam
 maluisse. Quin et parte eiusdem epistolae increpuit amicitias
 muliebres, Fufium consulem oblique perstringens. Is gratia
 Augustae floruerat, aptus adliciendis feminarum animis, dicax
 idem et Tiberium acerbis facetiis inridere solitus, quarum apud
 10 praepotentes in longum memoria est.

3. Ceterum ex eo praerupta iam et urguens dominatio;
 nam incolumi Augusta erat adhuc perfugium, quia Tiberio
 inveteratum erga matrem obsequium, neque Seianus audebat
 auctoritati parentis antire: tunc velut frenis exsoluti prorupe-
 5 runt, missaeque in Agrippinam ac Neronem literae, quas pridem
 adlatas et cohibitas ab Augusta credidit vulgus; haud enim
 multo post mortem eius recitatae sunt. Verba inerant quaesita
 asperitate: sed non arma, non rerum novarum studium, amores
 iuvenum et inpudicitiam nepoti obiectabat. In nurum ne id
 10 quidem confingere ausus, adrogantiam oris et contumacem
 animum incusavit, magno senatus pavore ac silentio, donec
 pauci, quis nulla ex honesto spes (et publica mala singulis in

14. **bene composita.** "A good match for her husband's policy and her son's hypocrisy." Caligula called his great-grandmother *Ulixes stolatus*, "a Machiavel in petticoats."

testamentum .diu inritum. The legacies were at length paid by Caligula, A.D. 38.

15. **Laudata est pro rostris.** III. 5, N.

2. 1. **quod—defuisset.** In four years previous to his mother's death, Tiberius had spent but one day with her. He would not visit her during her illness, and after her death deferred the funeral by false pretences of coming to Rome, until the body began to decay.

3. **honoresque — imminuit.** Only allowing a public funeral, statues, etc.

5. **caelestis religio.** Claudius, how-

ever, deified Livia, erected her image in the temple of Augustus, appointed sacrifices in her honour, and decreed that women should swear by her name.

3. 1. **praerupta** = precipitous; inaccessible. The gloomy phase of his character began to manifest itself.

urguens = oppressive.

4. **antire** = to oppose.

5. **missae.** They were now sent to the consuls, and presented to the senate; but it was generally believed that the despatches had arrived before Livia's death, and that she had obliged the consuls (especially Fufius, who was in her interest) to suppress them for a time.

7. **quaesita** = intentional; "studied."

10. **adrogantiam oris.** "Presumptuous language."

occasionem gratiae trahuntur), ut referretur postulavere, promptissimo Cotta Messalino cum atroci sententia. Sed aliis a primoribus maximeque a magistratibus trepidabatur: quippe 15 Tiberius etsi infense invectus cetera ambigua reliquerat.

4. Fuit in senatu Iunius Rusticus, componendis patrum actis delectus a Caesare, eoque meditationes eius introspicere creditus. Is fatali quodam motu (neque enim ante specimen constantiae dederat) seu prava sollertia, dum imminentium oblitus incerta pavet, inserere se dubitantibus ac monere consules ne relationem inciperent; disserebatque brevibus momentis summa verti; posse quandoque *domus* Germanici exitium paenitentiae *esse* seni. Simul populus effigies Agrippinae ac Neronis gerens circumstetit curiam faustisque in Caesarem ominibus falsas literas et principe invito exitium domui eius 10 intendi clamat. Ita nihil triste illo die patratum. Ferebantur etiam sub nominibus consularium fictae in Seianum sententiae, exercentibus plerisque per occultum atque eo procacius libidinem ingeniorum. Unde illi ira violentior et materies criminandi: spretum dolorem principis ab senatu, descivisse populum; 15 audiri iam et legi novas contiones, nova patrum consulta; quid reliquum nisi ut caperent ferrum, et quorum imagines pro vexillis secuti forent, duces imperatoresque deligerent?

5. Igitur Caesar repetitis adversum nepotem et nurum

13. *ut referretur postulavere.* "Called for the question."

promptissimo—Messalino. He was evidently prepared with some villainous sentence, and was eager for his turn to vote.

4. 1. *patrum actis.* The Journal of the Senate. This had been kept since the time of Julius Caesar, who, in B.C. 59, ordered its publication. Augustus, to increase the influence of the senate, made its proceedings secret. The journal was kept by one of the younger senators, who was advanced to the position from the quaestorship. As nothing was to be recorded that might displease the emperor, this secretary was his nominee. Certain other-quaestors, called *candidati Caesaris*, were employed to read his epistles and addresses to the senate.

4. *prava sollertia.* "With mistaken ingenuity."

5. *incerta pavet.* He dreaded the

vengeance of Nero, and forgot the immediate anger of Tiberius.

6. *brevibus momentis summa verti.* "Denn nach langer Berathung ist doch ein jeder Entschluss nur Werk des Moments."

8. *paenitentiae esse seni.* An emendation of Ruperti.

9. *faustisque—ominibus.* To show their loyalty, the people bless the emperor, while they curse his minister.

12. *fictae in Sejanum sententiae.* No one knew what happened in the senate, but there was an opportunity for Pasquin, and the people exercised their wit and ingenuity in devising whimsical sentences against Sejanus, which they put in the mouth of great nobles. To these Sejanus refers as "novas contiones, nova patrum consulta."

17. *quorum imagines pro vexillis.* I. 18, N.

probris increpitaque per edictum plebe, questus apud patres quod fraude unius senatoris imperatoria maiestas elusa publice foret, integra tamen sibi cuncta postulavit. Nec ultra delibe-
 5 ratum quo minus non quidem extrema decernerent (id enim vetitum), sed paratos ad ultionem vi principis impediri testa-
 rentur.

5. 4. *integra*—*postulavit*. “Still, he ordered them to leave everything in his hands”; he showed his hatred for the house of Germanicus, but suspended action.

6. *testarentur*. A gap in the only MS. occurs here, covering the events of the rest of A.D. 29, 30, and the first ten months of 31. The events related were, the banishment of Agrippina, the death of Nero, the imprisonment of Drusus, the

ambition and fall of Sejanus, and the persecution of his friends. The fifth book probably ended with the death of Sejanus (§ 51, N.), and the MS. begins in the middle of the sixth book; but the early editors made the division at the beginning of the next year, with the consulship of Domitius and Camillus, and later editions retain the numbering of chapters for convenience of reference.

LIBER VI.

CONTENTS. A.D. 31. V. 6-9. Persecution of the friends of Sejanus. V. 10. A false Drusus. V. 11. Quarrel of the consuls.

A.D. 32. VI. 1. Tiberius. 2, 3. The degraded Senate. 4-9. Impeachments. 10. Death of L. Piso. 11. *Praefectura urbis*. 12. Sibylline books. 13. Famine. 14. Impeachments.

A.D. 33. 15. Marriage of princesses. 16, 17. Financial crisis. 18, 19. Impeachments. 20, 21. Superstition of Tiberius. 22. Fate and astrology. 23. Asinius Gallus dies. 24. Drusus murdered. 25. Agrippina starved. 26, 27. Deaths.

A.D. 34. 28. The Phoenix. 29, 30. Condemnations.

A.D. 35. 31-37. Parthian affairs. 38. Reign of terror at Rome. 39. Death of Poppaeus Sabinus.

A.D. 36. 40. Deaths. 41. Revolt in Cilicia. 42-44. Revolution in Parthia.

A.D. 37. 45. Conflagration at Rome. 46-49. Death and suicide. 50. Last days of Tiberius. 51. His character.

A.D. A.U.C.

31. 784. TIBERIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS V.; L. AELIUS SEJANUS.

32. 785. CN. DOMITIUS AHENOBARBUS; M. FURIUS CAMILLUS ARRUNTIVS SCRIBONIANUS.

33. 786. SER. SULPICIUS GALBA; L. CORNELIUS SULLA FELIX.

34. 787. L. VITELLIUS; PAULLUS FABIVS PERSICUS.

35. 788. C. CESTIVS GALLUS; M. SERVILIUS NONIVS.

36. 789. SEX. PAPINIUS ALLENIVS; Q. PLAVTIVS.

37. 790. CN. ACERRONIUS PROCVLVS; C. PETRONIVS PONTIVS NIGRINVS.

V. 6. . . . Quattuor et quadraginta orationes super ea re habitae, ex quis ob metum paucae, plures adsuetudine . . .
 . . . "mihi pudorem aut Seiano invidiam adlaturum censui.
 Versa est fortuna, et ille quidem, qui collegam et generum

A.U.C. 784.

A.D. 31.

6. 1. *Quattuor et quadraginta*. The MS. begins again with the events of A.D. 31, after the execution of Sejanus.

super ea re. Perhaps the crimes of Livilla, though her punishment was finally entrusted to her mother.

3. *mihi pudorem*. After another break the MS. begins with the speech of a friend of Sejanus, who has been accused in the

senate, but not yet condemned. He has resolved to die by his own hand, and thus addresses the friends who gather about him in his house—"I [never] thought that [?] would bring shame upon me, or odium upon Sejanus."

4. *ille quidem*. The emperor had made Sejanus his colleague in the consulship, had promised him the *tribunicia*

5 adsciverat, sibi ignoscit : ceteri, quem per dedecora fovere, cum scelere insectantur. Miserius sit ob amicitiam accusari an amicum accusare, haud discreverim. Non crudelitatem, non clementiam cuiusquam experiar, sed liber et mihi ipsi probatus antibo periculum. Vos obtestor ne memoriam nostri per
10 maerorem quam laeti retineatis, adiciendo me quoque iis qui fine egregio publica mala effugerunt."

V. 7. Tunc singulos, ut cuique adsistere, adloqui animus erat, retinens aut dimittens partem diei absumpsit, multoque adhuc coetu et cunctis intrepidum vultum eius spectantibus, cum superesse tempus novissimis crederent, gladio quem sinu
5 abdiderat incubuit. Neque Caesar ullis criminibus aut probris defunctum insectatus est, cum in Blaesum multa foedaque incusavisset.

V. 8. Relatum inde de P. Vitellio et Pomponio Secundo. Illum indices arguebant claustra aerarii, cui praefectus erat, et militarem pecuniam rebus novis obtulisse ; huic a C. Considio praetura functo obiectabatur Aelii Galli amicitia, qui punito
5 Seiano in hortos Pomponii quasi fidissimum ad subsidium perfugisset. Neque aliud periclitantibus auxilii quam in fratrum constantia fuit, qui vades exstitere. Mox crebris prolationibus spem ac metum iuxta gravatus Vitellius petito per speciem studiorum scalpro levem ictum venis intulit vitamque aegritu-
10 dine animi finivit. At Pomponius multa morum elegantia et

postestas, and even the hand of his granddaughter, Julia. The last fact, which is indefinitely referred to in several extant passages of Tacitus and Suetonius, was probably mentioned in the lost part of the fifth book. It is expressly stated by Zonaras, who abridged Dio Cassius.

generum is used for *progenerum*.

9. *antibo periculum*. "I will anticipate my sentence."

10. *quam laeti*. Sc. *potius*.

7. 1. *singulos—dimittens*. "Keeping his friends at his side, if they cared to approach and address him, or bidding them farewell (if they lacked the courage)." Some men were afraid to remain with one who had used such bold language, but many were still left (*multo adhuc coetu*).

4. *cum—crederent*. Ere they supposed the time had come for the last words.

6. (Q. Junium) Blaesum.

7. *incusare in* is ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

8. 2. *indices*. Men who had turned State's evidence.

aerarii. Sc. *militaris* (I. 78, N.).

5. *fidissimum*, etc. "His surest refuge."

6. *fratrum*. The brothers of Vitellius were Aulus (*consul suffectus* A.D. 32) and Lucius (*consul* A.D. 34); the brother of Pomponius was Q. Pomponius Secundus (*consul suffectus* A.D. 42). Noblemen were sometimes intrusted to the keeping of senators or magistrates, who became their security, to save them from being cast into prison. This was called *libera custodia*.

9. *levem ictum*. According to Suetonius he allowed his friends to staunch the blood. His death occurred some time afterwards.

ingenio inlustri, dum adversam fortunam aequus tolerat, Tiberio superstes fuit.

V. 9. Placitum posthac ut in reliquos Seiani liberos adverteretur, vanescente quamquam plebis ira ac plerisque per priora supplicia lenitis. Igitur portantur in carcerem, filius imminetium intellegens, puella adeo nescia, ut crebro interrogaret, quod ob delictum et quo traheretur; neque facturam ultra, et posse se puerili verbere moneri. Tradunt temporis eius auctores, quia triumvirali supplicio adfici virginem inauditum habebatur, a carnifice laqueum iuxta conpressam; exim oblisis faucibus id aetatis corpora in Gemonias abiecta. 5

V. 10. Per idem tempus Asia atque Achaia exterritae sunt acri magis quam diuturno rumore, Drusum Germanici filium apud Cycladas insulas, mox in continenti visum. Et erat iuvenis haud dispari aetate, quibusdam Caesaris libertis velut adgnitus; per dolumque comitantibus adliciebantur ignari fama nominis et promptis Graecorum animis ad nova et mira. Quippe elapsam custodiae pergere ad paternos exercitus, Aegyptum aut Suriam invasurum, fingeant simul credebantque. Iam iuventutis concursu, iam publicis studiis frequentabatur, laetus praesentibus et inanium spe, cum auditum id Poppaeo Sabino: is Macedoniae tum intentus Achaia quoque curabat. Igitur quo vera seu falsa antiret, Toronaeum Thermaeumque sinum praefestinans, mox Euboeam Aegaei maris insulam et Piraeum Atticae orae, dein Corinthiense litus angustiasque 10

9. 1. reliquos Seiani liberos. Besides Aelius Gallus, mentioned above, who appears to have perished at the same time with his father.

4. puella. She had been betrothed in her cradle to Drusus, the son of Claudius (III. 29, N.), and was now about twelve years old.

7. triumvirali supplicio. The *triumviri capitales* were reckoned among the *vigintiviri* (III. 29, N.). They had charge of prisons and executions, and had cognisance of the crimes of slaves. The *supplicium triumvirale* was strangling in prison.

inauditum habebatur. Suetonius says, "Quia more tradito nefas esset."

8. a carnifice—conpressam. "She was violated by the executioner before being strangled." This seems to have

removed all religious scruples. In the same way the second triumvirate compelled a young boy to assume the *toga* before they put him to death.

8. id aetatis. Roby, 1092.

9. Gemonias. III. 14, N.

10. 2. Drusum. He was at this time in the dungeon of the Palatine (§ 23, N.).

4. quibusdam Caesaris libertis. *Procuratores fisci* (IV. 15, N.). They pretended to recognise him for their own ends, but innocent persons were led after them. *Libertis* is dative of agent; *comitantibus*, ablative absolute.

7. paternos exercitus. Germanicus had commanded them during his Syrian expedition, thirteen years before.

9. publicis studiis. "With public receptions."

14. angustias. Int. 23, c.

15 Isthmi evadit ; marique Ionio Nicopolim Romanam coloniam ingressus, ibi demum cognoscit sollertius interrogatum, quisnam foret, dixisse M. Silano genitum, et multis sectatorum dilapsis ascendisse navem tamquam Italiam peteret. Scripsitque haec Tiberio, neque nos originem finemve eius rei ultra comperimus.

V. 11. Exitu anni diu aucta discordia consulum erupit. Nam Trio, facilis capessendis inimiciis et foro exercitus, ut segnem Regulum ad opprimendos Seiani ministros oblique perstrinxerat : ille, nisi laceretur, modestiae retinens, non modo
5 rettudit collegam, sed ut noxium coniurationis ad disquisitionem trahebat. Multisque patrum orantibus ponerent odia in perniciem itura, mansere infensi ac minitantes, donec magistratu abirent.

A.U.C. 785.
A.D. 32.

VI. 1. Cn. Domitius et Camillus Scribonianus consulatum inierant, cum Caesar tramisso quod Capreas et Surrentum interluit freto Campaniam praelegebat, ambiguus an urbem intraret, seu, quia contra destinaverat, speciem venturi simulans. Et
5 saepe in propinqua degressus, aditis iuxta Tiberim hortis, saxa rursum et solitudinem maris repetiit, pudore scelerum et libidinum, quibus adeo indomitis exarserat ut more regio pubem ingenuam stupris pollueret. Nec formam tantum et decora corpora, sed in his modestam pueritiam, in aliis imagines maiorum incitamentum cupidinis habebat. Tuncque primum ignota
10 antea vocabula reperta sunt sellariorum et spintriarum ex foeditate loci ac multiplici patientia ; praepositique servi, qui con-

15. *evadit*. A zeugma. He coasted along Euboea, passed the Piraeus, landed at Corinth, crossed the isthmus. *Legit—praeteriit—adpulit ad—transgressus est*.

marique Ionio. Abl. of way.

17. M. (Junio) Silano.

19. *neque—comperimus*. Dio Cassius says that some one recognised the young man, stopped him, and sent him to Tiberius at the close of 34 A.D. Zonaras, Dio's abridger, says that he reached Antium early in 35, at the time of Caligula's wedding.

11. 1. *consulum*. L. Fulcinus Trio and P. Memmius Regulus. The former had been advanced to the consulate on the first of July, and the latter (who had really been the emperor's appointee for crushing Sejanus) on the first of October.

6. *trahebat*. Inceptive imperfect. He

was on the point of bringing Trio to judgment.

[See V. 5, N.]

1. 1. Cn. Domitius (*Ahenobarbus*), (M. Furius) Camillus Scribonianus.

3. *praelegebat*. "Began to coast along."

5. *degressus*. "Having landed." He sailed up the Tiber in a trireme, sending guards ahead to prevent the people from gathering on the bank, moored his ship for a time near the *naumachia* and the gardens of Caesar (II. 41, N.), and then returned to the cliffs of Capreae. Juvenal (X. 93) gave a description of the "*Principis angusta Caprearum in rupe sedentis*."

7. *more regio*. The Roman idea of a king was a cross between a Herod and a Tarquin,—what they had heard from their fathers, and what they had seen in the east.

9. *imagines majorum*. II. 32, N.

quirerent pertraherent, dona in promptos, minas adversum abnuentes, et si retinerent propinquus aut parens, vim raptus suaque ipsi libita velut in captos exercebant. 15

2. At Romae principio anni, quasi recens cognitis Liviae flagitiis ac non pridem etiam punitis, atroces sententiae dicebantur in effigies quoque ac memoriam eius, et bona Seiani ablata aerario ut in fiscum cogerentur, tamquam referret. Scipiones haec et Silani et Cassii isdem ferme aut paulum in- 5 mutatis verbis, adseveratione multa censebant, cum repente Togonius Gallus, dum ignobilitatem suam magnis nominibus inserit, per deridiculum auditur. Nam principem orabat deligere senatores, ex quis viginti sorte ducti et ferro accincti, quotiens curiam inisset, salutem eius defenderent. Crediderat nimirum 10 epistulae subsidio sibi alterum ex consulibus poscentis, ut tutus a Capreis urbem peteret. Tiberius tamen, ludibria seriis permiscere solitus, egit gratis benevolentiae patrum: sed quos omitti posse, quos deligi? Semperne eosdem an subinde alios? Et honoribus perfunctos an iuvenes, privatos an e magistratibus? 15 Quam deinde speciem fore sumentium in limine curiae gladios?

15. *exercebant*. Governs *dona* and *minas* by zeugma.

2. 2. *non pridem etiam punitis*. Immediately after the fall of Sejanus, which occurred on 18th October preceding.

3. *in effigies quoque ac memoriam*. A sentence of oblivion often passed against traitors (XI. 38, N.).

4. *tamquam referret*. "As though it made any difference!" The power of the emperor was so absolute that the *aerarium* or public treasury (XIII. 29, N.) was as much at his control as the *fiscus*, or privy purse. The *fiscus* was supplied by the revenues of the imperial provinces, and by the estates of the emperor throughout the world. It supplied pay for the whole military and naval establishment, for imperial officers, postal service, and the corn supply of Rome. In the third century it became the regular treasury of the empire—the *aerarium* melting into it.

5. *Scipiones haec*, etc. XIII. 18, N. There were three P. Cornelii Scipiones, father, son, and grandson (of whom the last two are mentioned by Tacitus as belonging to this period), several Junii

Silani, and C. and L. Cassius Longinus. Togonius is not elsewhere mentioned.

8. *principem orabat*. The request was forwarded to Tiberius by vote of the senate. Its absurdity lay in the fact that, as none but senators could enter the senate house, the new law would have armed the only men who could possibly be the emperor's assassins. Tiberius brought the matter out in its true light, by desiring the attendance of soldiers in the sacred assembly (§ 15). *Deligere* is Tacitean for *deligeret*.

11. *epistulae*. This was the *verbosa et longa epistola*, which the emperor despatched from Capreae to order the destruction of Sejanus. In it he pictured his own defenceless condition, and begged that one of the consuls might come to escort him to Rome. But when his henchman Regulus, after the execution of Sejanus, made his appearance at Capreae, he was refused admission. Of course Togonius could not have believed the letter sincere. *Nimirum* is ironical.

15. *honoribus perfunctos*. Men who had held curule offices, distinguished from the new senators, who had only been *quaestors* (III. 29, N.). The *magistratus* are the officials of the current year.

Neque sibi vitam tanti, si armis tegenda foret. Haec adversus Togonium verbis moderans, neque *ut* ultra abolitionem sententiae suaderet.

3. At Iunium Gallionem, qui censuerat ut praetoriani actis stipendiis ius apiscerentur in quattuordecim ordinibus sedendi, violenter increpuit, velut coram rogicans, quid illi cum militibus, quos neque dicta neque praemia nisi ab imperatore accipere par
5 esset. Repperisse prorsus quod divus Augustus non providerit : an potius discordiam et seditionem a satellite Seiani quaesitam, qua rudes animos nomine honoris ad corrumpendum militiae morem propelleret? Hoc pretium Gallio meditatae adulationis tulit, statim curia, deinde Italia exactus ; et quia incusabatur
10 facile toleraturus exilium delecta Lesbo, insula nobili et amoena, retrahitur in urbem custoditurque domibus magistratuum. Isdem literis Caesar Sextium Paconianum praetorium perculit magno patrum gaudio, audacem, maleficum, omnium secreta rimantem delectumque ab Seiano cuius ope dolus Gaio Caesari pararetur.
15 Quod postquam patefactum, prorupere concepta pridem odia, et summum supplicium decernebatur, ni professus indicium foret.

4. Ut vero Latinium Latiarem ingressus est, accusator ac reus iuxta invisi gratissimum spectaculum praebebant. Latiaris, ut rettuli, praecipuus olim circumveniendi Titii Sabini et tunc luendae poenae primus fuit. Inter quae Haterius Agrippa
5 consules anni prioris invasit, cur mutua accusatione intenta nunc silerent : metum prorsus et noxae conscientiam pro foedere haberi ; at non patribus reticenda quae audivissent. Regulus manere tempus ultionis, seque coram principe exsecuturum ;

18. *neque ut ultra*. Thus amended by Doederlein : "Nor (though offended with Togonius) did he advise anything further than a rescission of the vote."

8. 2. *in quattuordecim ordinibus*. *Centuriones primipili* (II. 11, N.) had retired with the rank of *equites*, and sat in the fourteen rows of the theatre reserved for *equites* by the Roscian law (XV. 32, N.). Gallio proposes that the praetorians should retire with the same honour.

5. *prorsus*. Ironical. Probably Gallio had invented something which had escaped the wisdom of Augustus.

6. *a satellite*. Refers to Gallio. Sejanus had intended to acquire the empire by

means of the praetorians, and any attempt to gain their favour would be esteemed a high offence by the emperor.

9. *Italia exactus*. *Relegatus* (IV. 31, N.).

11. *retrahitur in urbem*. From the journey.

domibus magistratuum. *Libera custodia* (V. 8, N.). *In* is omitted by poetical usage.

14. *Gaio Caesari* = Caligulae.

4. 1. *Ut—ingressus est*. "But when he began with Latinus Latiaris."

5. *consules anni prioris*. V. 11, N. *intenta*. A metaphor taken from aiming an arrow.

Trio aemulationem inter collegas et si qua discordes iecissent melius obliterari respondit. Urgente Agrippa Sanquinius 10
 Maximus e consularibus oravit senatum, ne curas imperatoris conquisitis insuper acerbitatibus augerent: sufficere ipsum statuendis remediis. Sic Regulo salus et Trioni dilatio exitii quaesita. Haterius invisior fuit, quia somno aut libidinis vigiliis marcidus et ob segnitiam quamvis crudelem principem 15
 non metuens inlustribus viris perniciem inter ganeam ac stupra meditabatur.

5. Exim Cotta Messalinus, saevissimae cuiusque sententiae auctor eoque inveterata invidia, ubi primum facultas data, arguitur pleraque *in* C. Caesarem quasi incertae virilitatis, et cum die natali Augustae inter sacerdotes epularetur, novendialem eam cenam dixisse; querensque de potentia M'. Lepidi ac L. Ar- 5
 runtii, cum quibus ob rem pecuniariam disceptabat, addidisse: "illos quidem senatus, me autem tuebitur Tiberiolus meus." Quae cuncta a primoribus civitatis revincebatur, iisque instantibus ad imperatorem provocavit. Nec multo post literae ad- 10
 feruntur, quibus in modum defensionis, repetito inter se atque Cottam amicitiae principio crebrisque eius officiis commemoratis, ne verba prave detorta neu convivalium fabularum simplicitas in crimen duceretur postulavit.

6. Insigne visum est earum Caesaris literarum initium; nam his verbis exorsus est: "quid scribam vobis, patres con- scripti, aut quo modo scribam aut quid omnino non scribam hoc tempore, di me deaque peius perdant quam perire me cotidie sentio, si scio." Adeo facinora atque flagitia sua ipsi 5
 quoque in supplicium verterant. Neque frustra praestantissimus sapientiae firmare solitus est, si recludantur tyrannorum

15. *marcidus*. "Enervated."

5. 2. *arguitur pleraque*. Sc. *dixisse*.

3. *cum* — *epularetur*. Tiberius had not yet permitted the deification of his mother (V. 2, N.); hence, when the priests celebrated her birthday after her death, Cotta sneeringly called it a "funeral feast," such as a family held at the tomb of the deceased nine days after the funeral.

8. *Quae cuncta*, etc. "He was convicted of all these charges on the testimony of the greatest nobles" (Int. 23, d).

12. *convivallum* — *simplicitas*. "The frankness of after-dinner talk."

6. 2. *his verbis*. Suetonius repeats

them exactly in the same form, except that he ends *quam cotidie perire sentio*. Montaigne (III. 8) does not conceive that these words of the decrepit emperor necessarily refer to the torments of conscience.

6. *praestantissimus sapientiae*. Socrates. His disciple, Chaerephon, enquired at Delphi whether any were wiser than he, and Pythia replied—

Σοφὸς Σοφοκλῆς· σοφώτερος δ' Εὐριπίδης.
 Ἀνδρῶν δὲ πάντων Σωκράτης σοφώτατος.

7. *firmare solitus est*. Plato, *Gorgias*, 524 E. — "[Rhadamanthus] looks at every

mentes, posse aspici laniatus et ictus, quando ut corpora verberibus, ita saevitia, libidine, malis consultis animus dilaceretur.
 10 Quippe Tiberium non fortuna, non solitudines protegebant quin tormenta pectoris suasque ipse poenas fateretur.

7. Tum facta patribus potestate statuendi de C. Caeciliano senatore, qui plurima adversum Cottam prompserat, placitum eandem poenam inrogari quam in Aruseium et Sanquinium, accusatores L. Arruntii; quo non aliud honorificentius Cottae
 5 evenit, qui nobilis quidem, sed egens ob luxum, per flagitia infamis, sanctissimis Arruntii artibus dignitate ultionis aequabatur.

Q. Servaeus posthac et Minucius Thermus inducti, Servaeus praetura functus et quondam Germanici comes, Minucius equestri
 10 loco, modeste habita Seiani amicitia; unde illis maior miseratio. Contra Tiberius praecipuos ad scelera increpans admonuit C. Cestium patrem dicere senatui quae sibi scripsisset, suscepitque Cestius accusationem. Quod maxime exitiabile tulere illa tempora, cum primores senatus infimas etiam delationes exer-
 15 cerent, alii propalam, multi per occultum; neque discerneres alienos a coniunctis, amicos ab ignotis, quid repens aut vetustate obscurum: perinde in foro, in convivio, quaqua de re locuti incusabantur, ut quis praevenire et reum destinare properat, pars ad subsidium sui, plures infecti quasi valetudine et contactu.
 20 Sed Minucius et Servaeus damnati indicibus accessere. Tractique sunt in casum eundem Iulius Africanus e Santonis Gallica civitate, Seius Quadratus: originem non repperi. Neque sum ignarus a plerisque scriptoribus omissa multorum pericula et

man's soul, not knowing whose it is; but often taking up the soul of the king of Persia, or any other king or mighty man, he considers it, and finds nothing whole; but it is all cut with weals, and full of the scars of perjury and injustice, which every man's own deeds mark upon his soul; and it is all crooked from lying and bragging, and nothing is straight, because he has lived untruthfully. So he sees the soul deformed and stained with license, and luxury, and insolence, and intemperance, and he sends it ignominiously to its prison."

10. quin. Int. 46.

7. 3. eandem poenam. On the regular penalty for false witness, see XIV. 11, N.

4. accusatores L. Arruntii. The account of the accusation has been lost with the fifth book.

8. inducti. Sc. in senatum ad causam dicendam.

10. modeste habita Seiani amicitia. Men who had enjoyed Sejanus's friendship without abusing it.

18. reum destinare. "To mark the victim as his own," in order to secure the blood money.

19. valetudine et contactu. Hendiadys, "by a contagious disease."

20. indicibus accessere. Joined the ranks of the informers; turned state's evidence.

poenas, dum copia fatiscunt aut, quae ipsis nimia et maesta fuerant, ne pari taedio lecturos adficerent verentur : nobis plera- 25
que digna cognitu obvenere, quamquam ab aliis incelebrata.

8. Nam ea tempestate, qua Seiani amicitiam ceteri falso exuerant, ausus est eques Romanus M. Terentius, ob id reus, amplecti, ad hunc modum apud senatum ordiendo : “ fortunae quidem meae fortasse minus expediat adgnosceret crimen quam abnuere : sed utcumque casura res est, fatebor et fuisse me 5
Seiano amicum, et ut essem expetisse, et postquam adeptus eram laetatum. Videram collegam patris regendis praetoriis cohortibus, mox urbis et militiae munia simul obeuntem. Illius propinqui et adfines honoribus augebantur ; ut quisque Seiano intimus, ita ad Caesaris amicitiam validus : contra quibus in- 10
fensus esset, metu ac sordibus conflictabantur. Nec quemquam exemplo adsumo : cunctos, qui novissimi consilii expertes fuimus, meo unius discrimine defendam. Non enim Seianum Vulsiniensem, sed Claudiae et Iuliae domus partem, quas adfini- 15
tate occupaverat, tuum, Caesar, generum, tui consulatus socium, tua officia in re publica capessentem colebamus. Non est nostrum aestimare quem supra ceteros et quibus de causis extollas : tibi summum rerum iudicium di dedere, nobis obsequii gloria relictæ est. Spectamus porro quae coram habentur, cui ex te opes honores, quis plurima iuvandi nocendive potentia, 20
quae Seiano fuisse nemo negaverit. Abditos principis sensus, et si quid occultius parat, exquirere illicitum, anceps : nec ideo adsequare. Ne, patres conscripti, ultimum Seiani diem, sed sedecim annos cogitaveritis. Etiam Satrium atque Pomponium venerabamur ; libertis quoque ac ianitoribus eius notescere pro 25

8. 2. *eques Romanus*. IV. 31, N.

3. *amplecti*. “To acknowledge.”

4. *expediat*. Potential subjunctive.

8. *urbis—munia*. As successor of his father in the praetorian camp he controlled the police of the city ; and as adviser of Tiberius he practically ruled the legions abroad.

11. *sordibus*. As accused of treason (II. 29, N.).

12. *novissimi consilii*. The plot against Tiberius.

14. *Claudiae et Iuliae domus partem*. His daughter had been betrothed to the son of Claudius Caesar (III. 29, N.),

and Sejanus himself was betrothed to Julia, the daughter of Drusus Jr. (V. 6, N.).

15. *Caesar*. We find a constant custom in the senate of addressing the absent emperor as though present ; he was, of course, represented by his quaestors (V. 4. N.), and the speaker seems to have apostrophised the emperor's statue. In I. 11 and 43, the dead Augustus and Drusus are thus addressed.

22. *ne ideo adsequare*. Sc. *utcumque exquisiveris*.

24. *sedecim annos*. From 15 to 31 A.D. His influence was not prominent until about a year after the death of Augustus.

magnifico accipiebatur. Quid ergo? Indistincta haec defensio et promisca dabitur? Immo iustis terminis dividatur. Insidiae in rem publicam, consilia caedis adversum imperatorem puniantur: de amicitia et officiis idem finis et te, Caesar, et nos
30 absolverit."

9. Constantia orationis, et quia repertus erat qui efferret quae omnes animo agitabant, eo usque potuere, ut accusatores eius, additis quae ante deliquerant, exilio aut morte multarentur.

Secutae dehinc Tiberii literae in Sex. Vistilium praetorium,
5 quem Druso fratri percarum in cohortem suam transtulerat. Causa offensionis Vistilio fuit, seu composuerat quaedam in Gaium Caesarem ut impudicum, sive ficto habita fides. Atque ob id convictu principis prohibitus cum senili manu ferrum temptavisset, obligat venas; precatusque per codicillos, immiti
10 rescripto venas resolvit. Acervatim ex eo Annius Pollio, Appius Silanus Scauro Mamerco simul ac Sabino Calvisio maiestatis postulatur, et Vinicianus Pollioni patri adiciebatur, clari genus atque idem summis honoribus. Contremuerantque patres (nam quotus quisque adfinitatis aut amicitiae tot inlus-
15 trium virorum expers erat?), ni Celsus urbanae cohortis tribunus, tum inter indices, Appium et Calvisium discrimini exemisset. Caesar Pollionis ac Viniciani Scaurique causam, ut ipse cum senatu nosceret, distulit, datis quibusdam in Scaurum tristibus notis.

10. Ne feminae quidem exsortes periculi. Quia occupandae rei publicae argui non poterant, ob lacrimas incusabantur; ne-
cataque est anus Vitia, Fufii Gemini mater, quod filii necem flevisset. Haec apud senatum: nec secus apud principem Ves-
5 cularius Flaccus ac Iulius Marinus ad mortem aguntur, e vetus-

9. 3. *additis*—*deliquerant*. "For this and other crimes."

5. *cohortem*. The suite of a distinguished man. It here refers to the "staff" of Tiberius during his German and Pannonian campaigns.

8. *convictu principis prohibitus*. Compare the case of Cornelius Gallus (II. 70, N.).

11. *Appius (Junius) Silanus; Mamerco (Aemilio) Scauro*.

simul. Preposition governing the ablative, as in III. 64.

13. *clari*—*honoribus*. "Of good family (*genus* is accusative of specifica-

tion) and highly distinguished too." *Atque idem* is a reading of Nipperdey for *et quidam*, which does not make good sense, as *all* the persons mentioned except (Annius) Vinicianus had held the consulship (Int. 22; 54, 1).

15. *urbanae cohortis*. IV. 5, N.

18. *tristibus notis*. "Sinister expressions."

10. 4. *senatum*. Int. 20.

apud—*principem*. The emperor employed his right to act as judge (III. 10, N.), to avoid sending his companions of Capreae to Rome. They were allowed to kill themselves.

tissimis familiarium, Rhodum secuti et apud Capreas individui, Vescularius insidiarum in Libonem internuntius; Marino partice Seianus Curtium Atticum oppresserat. Quo laetius acceptum sua exempla in consultores recidisce.

Per idem tempus L. Piso pontifex, rarum in tanta claritudine, fato obiit, nullius servilis sententiae sponte auctor, et quoties necessitas ingrueret, sapienter moderans. Patrem ei censorium fuisse memoravi; aetas ad octogesimum annum processit; decus triumphale in Thraecia meruerat. Sed praecipua ex eo gloria, quod praefectus urbi recens continuam potestatem et insolentia parendi graviolem mire temperavit. 10 15

II. Namque antea, profectis domo regibus ac mox magistratibus, ne urbs sine imperio foret, in tempus deligebatur qui ius redderet ac subitis mederetur; feruntque ab Romulo Dentrem Romulium, post ab Tullo Hostilio Numam Marcium et ab Tarquinio Superbo Spurium Lucretium inpositos. Dein 5 consules mandabant; duratque simulacrum, quoties ob ferias Latinas praeficitur qui consulare munus usurpet. Ceterum Augustus bellis civilibus Cilnium Maecenatem equestris ordinis cunctis apud Romam atque Italiam praeposuit: mox rerum potitus ob magnitudinem populi ac tarda legum auxilia sumpsit 10 e consularibus qui coaceret servitia et quod civium audacia turbidum, nisi vim metuat. Primusque Messalla Corvinus eam potestatem et paucos intra dies finem accepit, quasi nescius

9. *consultores*. "Those that laid the plot."

10. L. (Calpurnius) Piso pontifex. The office is used as a distinctive title, where there are more than one of the same name, as in the case of the *augur* Lentulus (III. 59). Piso is mentioned in inscriptions with the same title.

13. *memoravi*. In the lost book.

15. *quod—temperavit*. "That he skilfully exercised an authority which had but newly been established as a regular magistracy, and which was the harder to administer because the people were unused to obey." The next chapter explains that the office had been but an occasional one before the times of Augustus, who revived it as a check upon the Roman populace, grown wanton during the long civil wars.

11. 6. *ferias Latinas*. IV. 36, N.

8. *bellis civilibus*. During the Sicilian

war, B.C. 36, and the Actian war, B.C. 31, Maecenas was placed in control of the city as an officer extraordinary, to regulate affairs during the emperor's absence. In 25 B.C. Augustus revived the old office of *praefectus urbi*, which was offered to Corvinus, and then to Statilius Taurus. The *praefectus urbi* had control of the city and its environs within a radius of 94 miles (750 *stadia*). His jurisdiction, which originally was of a police character, for the management of the lowest classes, was enlarged by successive emperors, until the prefect's court quite overshadowed the praetor's. His proceedings were more summary, and his relief more efficient, than any provided by the cumbrous machinery of the ancient tribunals (XIV. 41, N.). He commanded the *cohortes urbanae* (IV. 5, N.).

13. *quasi nescius exercendi*. This reason was prudently alleged by Corvinus,

exercendi ; tum Taurus Statilius, quamquam provecta aetate,
 15 egregie toleravit ; dein Piso quindecim per annos pariter probatus, publico funere ex decreto senatus celebratus est.

12. Relatum inde ad patres a Quintiliano tribuno plebei de libro Sibyllae, quem Caninius Gallus quindecimvir recipi inter ceteros eiusdem vatis et ea de re senatus consultum postulerat. Quo per discessionem facto misit literas Caesar, modice
 5 tribunum increpans ignarum antiqui moris ob iuventam. Gallo exprobrabat, quod scientiae caerimoniarumque vetus incerto auctore, ante sententiam collegii, non, ut adsolet, lecto per magistros aestimatoque carmine, apud infrequentem senatum egisset. Simul commonefecit, quia multa vana sub nomine
 10 celebri vulgabantur, sanxisse Augustum, quem intra diem ad praetorem urbanum deferrentur neve habere privatim liceret. Quod a maioribus quoque decretum erat post exustum sociali bello Capitolium, quaesitis Samo, Ilio, Erythris, per Africam etiam ac Siciliam et Italicas colonias, carminibus Sibyllae, una
 15 seu plures fuere, datoque sacerdotibus negotio, quantum humana ope potuissent, vera discernere. Igitur tunc quoque notioni quindecimvirum is liber subicitur.

but to his friends he declared that the office was *incivilis* ; it did not agree with his republican ideas.

15. *quindecim per annos*. Passages in Suetonius (Tib. 42) and Pliny Sr. (XIV. 145) assure us that Piso was appointed to office by Tiberius himself during a census. The first census of his reign was taken in 16 or 17 A.D., and, as Piso died in 32, it follows that *viginti*, the reading of the MS., is an error caused by a copyist's writing XX. for XV.

16. *publico funere*. IV. 15, N.

12. 1. Since the *plebiscitum Atinium* (B.C. 132) *tribuni plebei* had a seat in the senate ; in the succession of offices (XI. 22, N.), the tribuneship was considered an equivalent for the aedileship. They had reserved seats in the *curia*, and their office gave them a right to introduce motions which other senators did not enjoy (II. 33, N.).

3. *ceteros ejusdem vatis*. I. 76, N.

4. *Quo. Sc. senatus consulto.*

per discessionem. III. 23, N.

6. *exprobrabat*. Tiberius declared that it was disgraceful for a man of the age and experience of Gallus to act so hastily.

7. *collegii*. III. 64, N.

8. *magistros*. Each *collegium* of priests, except the *pontifices*, elected a president or *magister* yearly. It appears from the address of Tiberius, himself *pontifex maximus*, or perpetual *magister* of the *pontifices*, that matters of religious importance came before a council composed of the *magistri*.

apud infrequentem senatum. Before a thin house.

10. *sanxisse Augustum*. Augustus, on assuming the pontificate (B.C. 13), collected all pretended Sibylline books, to the number of two thousand, and burned them publicly. He did this in order to check the unwholesome superstition and desire to pry into the future, which had become so common (I. 75 ; II. 27 ; III. 22, NN.).

12. *sociali bello*. A mistake. The social war proper ended in 88 B.C. ; the Capitol was burned during the civil war, B.C. 83.

14. *Italicas colonias*. *i.e.* Greek colonies in southern Italy, such as Cumae.

una seu plures fuere. Varro, quoted by Lactantius, mentioned the Persian, Libyan, Delphic, Cimmerian, Erythraean,

13. Isdem consulibus gravitate annonae iuxta seditionem ventum, multaque et plures per dies in theatro licentius efflagitata quam solitum adversum imperatorem. Quis commotus incusavit magistratus patresque, quod non publica auctoritate populum coercuissent, addiditque quibus ex provinciis et quanto maiorem quam Augustus rei frumentariae copiam advectaret. Ita castigandae plebi compositum senatus consultum prisca severitate, neque segnius consules edixere. Silentium ipsius non civile, ut crediderat, sed in superbiam accipiebatur. 5

14. Fine anni Geminius, Celsus, Pompeius, equites Romani, cecidere coniurationis crimine; ex quis Geminius prodigientia opum ac mollitia vitae amicus Seiano, nihil ad serius. Et Iulius Celsus tribunus in vinclis laxatam catenam et circumdatam in diversum tendens suam ipse cervicem perfregit. At Rubrio Fabato, tamquam desperatis rebus Romanis Parthorum ad misericordiam fugeret, custodes additi. Sane is repertus apud fretum Siciliae retractusque per centurionem nullas probabiles causus longinquae peregrinationis adferebat: mansit tamen incolumis, oblivione magis quam clementia. 5

15. Ser. Galba L. Sulla consulibus diu quaesito quos nep-

10

A.U.C. 786.
A.D. 33.

Samian, Cumaeon, Hellespontine, Phrygian, and Tiburtine sibyls.

18. 1. *annonae*. I. 2. N.

2. *in theatro*. When the immense mass of people was gathered in the theatres, their numbers made it possible for them to express with impunity their desires or resentments concerning public matters by shouts, or by placards displayed upon the walls of the orchestra. It was the impossibility of punishing a manifestation of this kind which made Caligula wish that "the Roman people had but one neck." On the present occasion the shouts for cheap bread were repeated on successive days of the games.

9. *sed in superbiam*. It was not unusual for the emperor to express his will by an edict posted in the forum (*monere vel increpare populum per edictum*). On this occasion the emperor, who felt that he had been wronged, as he had been anxiously careful of the corn supplies (III. 54 and N.), endeavours to throw the unpopular duty of reproving the people upon the magistrates. The people, however, declare that the emperor has grown too haughty to express his will to

the city except through the mouth of others.

14. 3. *nihil ad serius*. Sc. *ascitus*.

4. *circumdatam*. Sc. *collo*.

6. *tamquam—fugeret*. "Accused of flying."

8. *apud fretum Siciliae*. The straits of Messina. A constitution of Augustus forbade senators to travel outside of Italy and Sicily without a passport from the emperor (XII. 23, N.).

10. *incolumis*. Cf. Gibbon, chap. III. —"The empire of the Romans filled the world, and when that empire fell into the hands of a single person, the world became a safe and dreary prison for his enemies. The slave of imperial despotism, whether he was condemned to drag his gilded chain in Rome and the senate, or to wear out a life of exile on the barren rock of Seriphus or the frozen banks of the Danube, expected his fate in silent despair. To resist was fatal, and it was impossible to fly."

15. 1. Ser(vio Sulpicio) Galba, L. (Cornelio) Sulla (Felice).

neptibus. The daughters of Germanicus.

tibus suis maritos destinaret Caesar, postquam instabat virginum aetas, L. Cassium, M. Vinicium legit. Vinicio oppidanum genus: Calibus ortus, patre atque avo consularibus, cetera
 5 equestri familia erat, mitis ingenio et comptae facundiae. Cassius plebei Romae generis, verum antiqui honoratique, et severa patris disciplina eductus facilitate saepius quam industria commendabatur. Huic Drusillam, Vinicio Iuliam Germanico genitas coniungit superque ea re senatui scribit, levi cum honore
 10 iuvenum. Dein redditis absentiae causis admodum vagis flexit ad graviora et offensiones ob rem publicam coeptas, utque Macro praefectus tribunorumque et centurionum pauci secum introirent, quoties curiam ingrederetur, petivit. Factoque large et sine praescriptione generis aut numeri senatus consulto
 15 ne tecta quidem urbis, adeo publicum consilium numquam adiit, deviis plerumque itineribus ambiens patriam et declinans.

16. Interea magna vis accusatorum in eos inrupit, qui pecunias faenore auctitabant adversum legem dictatoris Caesaris, qua de modo credendi possidendique intra Italiam cavetur,

2. *instabat virginum aetas*. Drusilla was sixteen; Julia fifteen.

3. *oppidanum genus*. Opposed to *urbanum* with contemptuous force (cf. § 8, *Sejanum Vulsiniensem*). It was the policy of Tiberius to select respectable but insignificant men as his sons-in-law; not willing to introduce in his family young men of rank and influence, to become his rivals. Augustus had once thought of following this course with Julia (IV. 40 and N.).

4. *cetera*. Adverbial accusative. His great-grandfather was but an *eques*, and his mother's family of the same rank.

5. *comptae*. "Studied" or "cultivated," as opposed to natural genius.

6. *antiqui*. The Cassii had been an honoured Roman family from the first days of the republic. The distinction of patrician and plebeian was merely technical under the empire, except that a patrician could be a *flamen major*, and could not be a *tribunus plebeius*.

7. *facilitate*. "Good nature."

11. *coeptas* = "Which he had incurred."

utque — *introirent*. Compare this with the proposal of Togonius Gallus, § 2, N.

14. *generis*. Whether tribunes, centurions, or soldiers.

15. *adeo*. Int. 11.

publicum consilium. The senate.

16. *patriam*. Sc. *urbem*.

16. 2. *legem dictatoris Caesaris*. In B.C. 49 Julius Caesar found that the value of land had fallen so low, on account of the general insecurity of the times, that debtors and mortgagors were being ruined. Moreover, the ready-money had accumulated in the hands of a very few great families. To remedy the inconvenience, he appointed commissioners who should fix the value of land at its natural limits (such as it had held before the civil wars), and ordained that mortgages should be satisfied by foreclosure on this scale; furthermore, that no one should hold more than 60,000 *sesterces* (£500) in cash. This law compelled men to invest in Italian land, brought down the price of gold, and re-established public confidence. It is probable that he fixed a reasonable rate of interest for the future, though this is not mentioned by historians. The ordinance which wiped out the interest of all existing debts was only a temporary measure to meet the immediate emergency.

omissam olim, quia privato usui bonum publicum postponitur. Sane vetus urbi faenebre malum et seditio-
 5 nundiarumque creberrima causa, eoque cohibebatur antiquis quoque et minus corruptis moribus. Nam primo duodecim tabulis sanctum, ne quis unciario faenore amplius exerceret, cum antea ex libidine locupletium agitare-
 10 tur; dein rogatione tribunicia ad semuncias redactum, postremo vetita versura. Multisque plebis scitis obviam itum fraudibus, quae totiens repressae miras per artes
 15 rursum oriebantur. Sed tum Gracchus praetor, cui ea quaestio evenerat, multitudine periclitantium subactus rettulit ad senatum, trepidique patres (neque enim quisquam tali culpa vacuus) veniam a principe petivere; et concedente annus in posterum sexque menses dati, quis secundum iussa legis rationes familiares quisque componerent.

17. Hinc inopia rei nummariae, commoto simul omnium aere alieno, et quia tot damnatis bonisque eorum divenditis signatum argentum fisco vel aerario attinebatur. Ad hoc

4. *omissam olim*. Experience shows that regulations of commerce can be maintained only by incessant vigilance. Usury laws are evaded in all nations and periods, because men will not encounter special risks without special compensation.

5. *vetus—malum*. Beginning with the first years of the republic, and occasioning the bitterest complaints of the plebeian debtors of early Rome.

8. *unciarium faenore*. Niebuhr maintained that *unciarium faenus* traditionally meant the annual payment of an *uncia* for the use of an *as*, i.e. 8½ per cent per annum; or, if we believe that money-lending was regulated by the civil year of ten months, 10 per cent for twelve months. This ingenious theory, though without historical foundation, is generally received on account of its inherent probability. Allowing, then, that the rate of 10 per cent was established by the Twelve Tables in B.C. 450, we find that the general distress consequent upon the Gallic invasion had practically abolished the law, which was re-enacted by Duilius and Maenius, tribunes of the people in B.C. 357. In 347 the tribunes reduced the rate to *semunciae usurae*, or 5 per cent. Finally, in 342, the tribune Genucius proposed a law which forbade taking *compound* interest (*vetita versura*). The restrictions produced many evasions, such

as lending money in the names of foreigners, who were not bound by the law, or making contemporaneous sales of property at excessive valuations. In the time of Sulla, traders from the east introduced the rate of *centesimae usurae* (1 per cent per month, or 12 per annum). When the quieter period of the empire arrived, the rate steadily diminished through natural causes.

12. *Sed tum*. Returns to the thread of the narration.

(C. Sempronius) Gracchus.

16. *legis*. The law of Julius Caesar, mentioned above.

17. 1. *Hinc inopia*. "Thus gold rose in value, because every one's debts were called in at the same time," and because confiscations had accumulated all the specie in the treasury. The goods of the condemned properly belonged to the *aerarium*, but were often transferred to the *fiscus* (§ 2, N.).

3. *Ad hoc*. "To prevent this, the senate had ordained that every one should invest two-thirds of his principal (*faenus* is used in two senses) in Italian real estate." Suetonius informs us (and Nipperdey supposes that the sentence must have been lost from the text of Tacitus) that at the same time the debtors (who were generally noble landowners) were directed to pay two-thirds of their debt,

senatus praescripserat, duas quisque faenoris partes in agris per
 5 Italiam conlocaret. Sed creditores in solidum appellabant, nec
 decorum appellatis minuere fidem. Ita primo concursatio et
 preces, dein strepere praetoris tribunal, eaque quae remedio
 quaesita, venditio et emptio, in contrarium mutari, quia faenera-
 tores omnem pecuniam mercandis agris condiderant. Copiam
 10 vendendi secuta vilitate, quanto quis obaeratio, aegrius distra-
 hebant, multique fortunis provolvebantur; eversio rei familiaris
 dignitatem ac famam praeceps dabat, donec tulit opem Caesar
 disposito per mensas milies sestertio factaque mutuandi copia
 sine usuris per triennium, si debitor populo in duplum praediis
 15 cavisset. Sic refecta fides, et paulatim privati quoque creditores
 reperti. Neque emptio agrorum exercita ad formam senatus
 consulti, acribus, ut ferme talia, initiis, incurioso fine.

18. Dein redeunt priores metus postulato maiestatis Con-
 sidio Proculo, qui nullo pavore diem natalem celebrans raptus
 in curiam pariterque damnatus interfectusque est. Sorori eius
 Sanciae aqua atque igni interdictum accusante Q. Pomponio.
 5 Is moribus inquires haec et huiusce modi a se factitari praeten-
 debat, ut parta apud principem gratia periculis Pomponii
 Secundi fratris mederetur. Etiam in Pompeiam Macrinam
 exilium statuitur, cuius maritum Argolicum, socerum Laconem
 e primoribus Achaeorum Caesar adflixerat. Pater quoque
 10 inlustris eques Romanus ac frater praetorius, cum damnatio
 instaret, se ipsi interfecere. Datum erat crimini, quod Theo-

which would thus have been liquidated by transferring their estates at a reasonable rate to the creditors (*venditio et emptio*); the creditors, however, called for their whole debt in cash, and the debtors, fearing to lose their credit if they appealed to the decree of the senate, complied as far as they could. Then the money-lenders accumulated the money which should have gone for buying lands, awaiting the end of the eighteen months. Meanwhile the price of land went down for want of specie, and the more deeply a man was indebted the more difficult it was for him to realise on his estate (*aegrius distrahebantur*) and satisfy his creditors.

12. *dignitatem—praeceps dabat.* I. 75, and N.

13. *per mensas.* "By the banking houses."

milies sestertio. £833,000. Probably from the *aerarium*.

16. *emptio agrorum.* Thus the money-lenders, by their shrewd delay, avoided investing in real estate.

18. 3. *pariterque damnatus interfectusque est.* Compare the death of Titius Sabinus, IV. 70.

4. *aqua atque igni interdictum.* *Deportatio* (IV. 31, N.).

8. *Argolicum—Laconem.* These are proper names; the gentile adjective is *Argivus*, and an Argive could not be the son of a Spartan.

10. *inlustris eques.* I. 73, N.

frater praetorius. Pompeius Macer (I. 72). Their father bore the same name.

phanem Mytilenaeum proavum eorum Cn. Magnus inter intimos habuisset, quodque defuncto Theophani caelestes honores Graeca adulatio tribuerat.

19. Post quos Sex. Marius Hispaniarum ditissimus defertur incestasse filiam et saxo Tarpeio deicitur. Ac ne dubium haberetur magnitudinem pecuniae malo vertisse, aurarias *argentariasque* eius, quamquam publicarentur, sibimet Tiberius seposuit. Inritatusque suppliciis cunctos, qui carcere attinebantur 5 accusati societatis cum Seiano, necari iubet. Iacuit immensa strages, omnis sexus, omnis aetas, inlustres ignobiles, dispersi aut aggerati. Neque propinquis aut amicis adsistere, inlacrimare, ne visere quidem diutius dabatur, sed circumiecti custodes et in maerorem cuiusque intenti corpora putrefacta adsecta- 10 bantur, dum in Tiberim traherentur, ubi fluitantia aut ripis adpulsa non cremare quisquam, non contingere. Interciderat sortis humanae commercium vi metus, quantumque saevitia glisceret, miseratio arcebatur.

20. Sub idem tempus Gaius Caesar, discedenti Capreas avo comes, Claudiam, M. Silani filiam, coniugio accepit, immanem animum subdola modestia tegens, non damnatione matris, non exitio fratrum rupta voce; qualem diem Tiberius induisset,

13. *habuisset—tribuerat.* Tacitus considers the first charge unworthy of notice, but admits the force of the second. Hence the changed mood.

19. 2. *saxo Tarpeio.* II. 32, N.

3. *aurarias.* Pliny Sr. (XXXIII. 4) mentions gold diggings and washings in Spain on the largest scale. Juvenal (X. 55) speaks of the gold which the "shady Tagus" bears to the sea.

4. *sibimet Tiberius seposuit.* § 17, N.

5. *Inritatusque suppliciis.* The taste of blood roused Tiberius to further cruelties. He seems to have been regarded at this time as almost insane. The spectator of the massacres in Juvenal (X. 83) calls him *victus Ajax*, implying that he had gone mad and was killing sheep at random.

qui carcere attinebantur. Among others, all the *delatores* who had served Sejanus were put to death. One of them was a centurion, who endeavoured to escape by giving State's evidence; but Tiberius refused him the privilege, though it had been granted to all civilians. Twenty persons suffered on one day, and

the executions continued for some weeks. None of the victims escaped being cast down the Gemoniae (III. 14, N.).

7. *dispersi aut aggerati.* The bodies were cast here and there, or piled in heaps at the foot of the Gemoniae.

9. *ne visere quidem diutius.* Sc. *quam in transeundo.* It was part of the disgrace of traitors to have their bodies exposed to the rabble, but the spectators were constantly forced to pass on.

12. *non cremare quisquam.* Sc. *potuit.*

13. *humanae sortis commercium.* "The bond of human sympathy."

14. *glisceret.* An irregular case of indefinite frequency.

20. 2. M. (Junius) Silanus.

immanem animum. Sejanus had endeavoured to destroy Caligula, and tried by every means of flattery, provocation, and surprise, to draw some words from him which might be construed as seditious; but he was foiled by the consummate hypocrisy of the boy, not yet twenty years old (A.D. 31).

4. *exitio fratrum.* Nipperdey's read-

5 pari habitu, haud multum distantibus verbis. Unde mox scitum Passieni oratoris dictum percrebruit, neque meliorem umquam servum neque deteriorem dominum fuisse.

Non omiserim praesagium Tiberii de Servio Galba tum consule; quem accitum et diversis sermonibus pertemptatum
10 postremo Graecis verbis in hanc sententiam, adlocutus est "et tu, Galba, quandoque degustabis imperium," seram ac brevem potentiam significans, scientia Chaldaeorum artis, cuius apiscendae otium apud Rhodum, magistrum Thrasullum habuit, peritiam eius hoc modo expertus.

21. Quoties super tali negotio consultaret, edita domus parte ac liberti unius conscientia utebatur. Is literarum ignarus, corpore valido, per avia ac derupta (nam saxis domus imminet) praeibat eum, cuius artem experiri Tiberius statuisset,
5 et regredientem, si vanitatis aut fraudum suspicio incesserat, in subiectum mare praecipitabat, ne index arcani exsisteret. Igitur Thrasullus isdem rupibus inductus postquam percontantem commoverat, imperium ipsi et futura sollerter patefaciens, interrogatur an suam quoque genitalem horam comperisset, quem
10 tum annum, qualem diem haberet. Ille positus siderum ac

ing for *exilio*. Nero, the eldest brother, had been executed at Pontia. Drusus was at this time (A.D. 33) in the dungeons under the Palatine, where he afterwards starved.

qualem diem. Caligula assumed every day the mood of his grandfather, whether cheerful or sad. Tacitus often uses the metaphor of clothing one's self with sorrow, and here extends the expression to the word *diem*.

10. Graecis verbis. Suetonius erroneously ascribes the prophecy to Augustus. According to his story, the old emperor pinched the cheek of the boy Galba, saying—"Καὶ σὺ τέκνον τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡμῶν πατρῴξῃ."

11. seram implied by quandoque, and brevem by degustabilia. "Tiberius spared him," says Dio Cassius, "as it seems to me, because this also was fated; but, as he said, because Galba should come to the throne in old age, long after his own death."

12. Chaldaeorum. II. 27, N.

21. 2. literarum ignarus. His ignor-

ance prevented him from understanding and revealing his master's occupations.

3. domus imminet. The tense shows that the castle still existed as a place of interest in the time of Tacitus, who had probably visited it.

8. commoverat. He startled Tiberius by reading the secret desires of his heart, and promising their fulfilment. The prince, feeling that his lack of composure has betrayed him, turns upon the astrologer with suspicion and anger.

9. genitalem horam. According to astrologers, some planets and constellations, as Venus, Jupiter, the Virgin, had a lucky influence; others, as Saturn, Mars, the Scorpion, were unlucky. Their position at the hour of a child's birth was his *nativity*, and foretold the events of his life; this position was calculated back by astronomical tables. Again, to one whose nativity had been decided, certain new configurations of the planets boded good or evil; hence Tiberius asks whether the present year and hour are favourable or unfavourable to Thrasullus, whose sagacity showed him the drift of the question.

spatia dimensus haerere primo, dein pavescere, et quantum introspiceret, magis ac magis trepidus admirationis et metus, postremo exclamat ambiguum sibi ac prope ultimum discrimen instare. Tum complexus eum Tiberius praescium periculorum et incolumem fore gratatur, quaeque dixerat oracli vice accipiens 15 inter intimos amicorum tenet.

22. Sed mihi haec ac talia audienti in incerto iudicium est, fatone res mortalium et necessitate immutabili an forte volvantur. Quippe sapientissimos veterum quique sectam eorum aemulantur diversos reperies, ac multis insitam opinionem non initia nostri, non finem, non denique homines dis curae; ideo 5 creberrime tristia in bonos, laeta apud deteriores esse. Contra alii fatum quidem congruere rebus putant, sed non e vagis stellis, verum apud principia et nexus naturalium causarum; ac tamen electionem vitae nobis relinquunt, quam ubi elegeris, certum imminentium ordinem. Neque mala vel bona quae 10 vulgus putet: multos, qui conflictari adversis videantur, beatos, at plerosque quamquam magnas per opes miserrimos, si illi gravem fortunam constanter tolerant, hi prospera inconsulte utantur. Ceterum plurimis mortalium non eximitur quin primo cuiusque ortu ventura destinentur, sed quaedam secus quam 15 dicta sint cadere, fallaciis ignara dicentium: ita corrumpi fidem artis, cuius clara documenta et antiqua aetas et nostra tulerit.

14. **praescium** — **gratatur** = praescium esse periculorum exclamat atque ideo incolumem fore gratatur.

22. 4. **diversos reperies**. Tacitus makes three classes, which represent the common opinions of Romans. First, the Epicurean positivists, who professed pure materialism and utilitarianism, without any belief in providence; these men also denied any connection between the stars and human life, because such connection was considered an expression of divine will. Second, the Stoics of the later school, who professed a modified fatalism, believing in destiny as the will of God, but preserving a shadow of free-will by allowing men a choice of life between good and evil (which, with Stoics, meant virtue and vice, not pleasure and pain, as with the Epicureans). Tacitus usually inclines to this school, which also denied the truth of astrology, but he mentions with respect the opinions of the third class (*plurimus mortalium*), who firmly

believed in the art, and urged notable instances of prophecies which had come to pass.

5. **nostri**. Int. 34

7. **fatum**—**congruere rebus**. "That fate harmonises with events," *i.e.* that they are swayed by it.

vagis stellis. A literal translation of the Greek *πλανήτης*. Our destiny does not depend upon the planets in their courses, but upon a circumstantial necessity, in which causes and consequences form a chain. "Quid enim aliud Natura est quam Deus?—hunc eundem fatum si dixeris non mentieris. Nam cum fatum nihil aliud sit quam series implexa causarum, ille est prima omnium causa, ex qua ceterae pendent."—Sen. de Ben. (IV. 7).

13. **prospera**. Sc. *fortuna*.

16. **fallacis ignara dicentium**. Through the deceit of astrologers, who make statements of which they are not sure.

Quippe a filio eiusdem Thrasulli praedictum Neronis imperium in tempore memorabitur, ne nunc incepto longius abierim.

23. *Isdem consulibus Asinii Galli mors vulgatur, quem egestate cibi peremptum haud dubium, sponte vel necessitate, incertum habebatur.* Consultusque Caesar an sepeliri sineret, non erubuit permittere ultroque incusare casus, qui reum abstulissent, antequam coram convinceretur: scilicet medio triennio defuerat tempus subeundi iudicium consulari seni, tot consularium parenti. Drusus deinde exstinguitur, cum se miserandis alimentis, mandendo e cubili tomento, nonum ad diem detinuisset. Tradidere quidam praescriptum fuisse Macroni, si arma ab Seiano temptarentur, extractum custodiae iuvenem (nam in Palatio attinebatur) ducem populo imponere. Mox, quia rumor incedebat fore ut nuru ac nepoti conciliaretur Caesar, saevitiam quam paenitentiam maluit.

24. Quin et invectus in defunctum probra corporis, exitiabilem in suos, infensum rei publicae animum obiecit recitarique factorum dictorumque eius descripta per dies iussit, quo non aliud atrocius visum: adstitisse tot per annos qui vultum, gemitus, occultum etiam murmur exciperent, et potuisse avum audire, legere, in publicum promere vix fides, nisi quod Attii centurionis et Didymi liberti epistolae servorum nomina prae-

19. *in tempore memorabitur.* XIV. 9, where the prediction is indefinitely ascribed to *Chaldaei*.

abierim. Int. 15.

23. 1. *Asinii Galli mors.* He had been held prisoner in the houses of the consuls (V. 8, N.) for three years. No one was permitted to see him, and he was allowed only food enough to support life, not to afford pleasure or give him strength. But when he tried to starve himself, it was forced down his throat. A story is told of another prisoner who begged Tiberius for death, and received the answer: "Nondum tecum in gratiam redii."

4. *non erubuit permittere.* All but condemned traitors were allowed burial, so that Tiberius was acting *arroganti moderatione* (I. 8), in making a merit of the permission.

5. *coram.* He had delayed the trial of Gallus for three years, in order to preside in the senate when it was opened; but had not found time to visit the city.

6. *tot consularium parenti.* His sons, C. Asinius Pollio, M. Asinius Agrippa, and Ser. Asinius Celer, had been consuls; Asinius Gallus and Asinius Saloninus did not attain the honour.

10. *custodiae.* Roby, 1144.

in Palatio. The Palatine Hill was honeycombed with galleries and subterranean chambers. These were the private dungeons of the emperor, as opposed to the senatorial or Mamertine prison (III. 50, N.).

12. *nuru for nurui.* Tiberius was irritated by a rumour which presumed to direct his action, and which showed the popularity of the house of Germanicus. "In male coeptis honestior pertinacia videtur quam poenitentia."—Sen. de Ira.

24. 1. *invectus.* In a letter to the senate. *exitiabilem in suos.* His treachery to his brother (IV. 60).

3. *descripta per dies.* "A diary."

6. *nisi quod.* It would have been incredible, "were it not that."

7. *epistolae.* Reports to the emperor.

ferebant, ut quis egredientem cubiculo Drusum pulsaverat, exterruerat. Etiam sua verba centurio saevitiae plena, tamquam egregium, vocesque deficientis adiecerat, quis primo [alienationem mentis simulans] quasi per dementiam funesta Tiberio, mox, ubi exspes vitae fuit, meditatae compositaeque diras inprecabatur, ut quem ad modum nurum filiumque fratris et nepotes domumque omnem caedibus complevisset, ita poenas nomini generique maiorum et posteris exsolveret. Obturbabant quidem patres specie detestandi: sed penetrabat pavor et admiratio, callidum olim et tegendis sceleribus obscurum huc confidentiae venisse, ut tamquam dimotis parietibus ostenderet nepotem sub verberibus centurionis, inter servorum ictus, extrema vitae alimenta frustra orantem.

25. Nondum is dolor exoleverat, cum de Agrippina auditum, quam interfecto Seiano spe sustentatam provixisse reor, et postquam nihil de saevitia remittebatur, voluntate extinctam, nisi si negatis alimentis adsimulatus est finis, qui videretur sponte sumptus. Enimvero Tiberius foedissimis criminationibus exarsit, impudicitiam arguens et Asinium Gallum adulterum, eiusque morte ad taedium vitae compulsam. Sed Agrippina aequi inpatiens, dominandi avida virilibus curis feminarum vitia exuerat. Eodem die defunctam, quo biennio ante Seianus poenas lisset, memoriaeque id prodendum addidit Caesar, iactavitque quod non laqueo strangulata neque in Gemonias proiecta foret. Actae ob id grates decretumque ut quintum

8. ut quis—exterruerat. These men had been set on the watch to catch some word from him while angry or frightened which might be interpreted as treasonable.

10. alienationem mentis simulans. At first Drusus had some hope of escape, but his passionate temper compelled him to curse the emperor; so he relieved himself by feigning madness. The bracketed words are probably a gloss, added by a transcriber to explain quasi per dementiam.

14. nepotes. Necavisset must be understood by zeugma from caedibus complevisset. He uses the past tense, because he regards himself as a dead man, and is assured of his mother's fate (nurus) though she survived him.

15. Obturbabant. The senators groaned, as if they could not bear such blasphemy against their emperor.

17. tegendis sceleribus. Dative of end.

19. extrema—alimenta. "The barest sustenance."

25. 2. provixisse. "Had lived on." ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

4. nisi si. "Unless, perchance."

8. aequi inpatiens. "Scorning her own position." Agrippina regarded herself as the rightful empress of Rome, and would have disdained an amour with any ordinary noble.

11. Gemonias. III. 14, N.

12. grates. The vote of thanks was offered to the emperor for his mercy and magnanimity.

quintum decimum. An abbreviated form of ante diem quintum decimum, which appears to be used absolutely as a neuter pronoun, as we say the eighteenth of October.

decumum kal. Novembris, utriusque necis die, per omnis annos donum Iovi sacraretur.

26. *Haud multo post* Cocceius Nerva, continuus principi, omnis divini humanique iuris sciens, integro statu, corpore inlaeso, moriendi consilium cepit. Quod ut Tiberio cognitum, adsidere, causas requirere, addere preces, fateri postremo grave conscientiae, grave famae suae, si proximus amicorum nullis moriendi rationibus vitam fugeret. Aversatus sermonem Nerva abstinentiam cibi coniunxit. Ferebant gnari cogitationum eius, quanto propius mala rei publicae viseret, ira et metu, dum integer, dum intemptatus, honestum finem voluisse.

10 Ceterum Agrippinae perniciēs, quod vix credibile, Plancinam traxit. Nupta olim Cn. Pisoni et palam laeta morte Germanici, cum Piso caderet, precibus Augustae nec minus inimiciis Agrippinae defensa erat. Ut odium et gratia desiere, ius valuit; petitaque criminibus haud ignotis, sua manu serā magis quam
15 inmerita supplicia persolvit.

27. Tot luctibus funesta civitate pars maeroris fuit, quod Iulia Drusi filia, quondam Neronis uxor, denupsit in domum Rubellii Blandi, cuius avum Tiburtem equitem Romanum plerique meminerant. Extremo anni mors Aelii Lamiae funere
5 censorio celebrata, qui administrandae Suriae imagine tandem exsolutus urbi praefuerat. Genus illi decorum, vivida senectus; et non permissa provincia dignationem addiderat. Exim

14. *donum Iovi.* It is marked on a calendar of the 4th century as sacred to Jupiter Liberator. An offering of gold was made at the same time to Jupiter Capitolinus.

26. 1. *continuus principi.* "An inseparable friend."

2. *integro statu.* No attack had been made upon his honour or his estate. Dio Cassius relates that his mind had been troubled by the commercial panic (§§ 16-17), and the measures by which the emperor controlled it; but it does not appear that Nerva was pecuniarily affected by it.

corpore inlaeso. The Stoics considered a man afflicted by the cancer or other incurable disease justified in committing suicide.

7. *abstinentiam cibi coniunxit.* Sc. *priori abstinentiae.* "He persisted in abstaining."

8. *quanto propius—viseret.* Having a more intimate knowledge of them than any other.

11. *palam laeta.* II. 75, N.

27. 2. *denupsit.* Forcellini says that this word denotes a marriage beneath one's station. On Tiberius's choice of sons-in-law, see § 15, N.

4. *funere censorio.* IV. 15, N.

5. *administrandae Suriae imagine.* Tiberius, whose jealousy would not suffer men of ability to become provincial governors (I. 80, N.), complimented Lamia by fearing him.

6. *Genus illi decorum.* His father was a praetor; his ancestors, Roman equites. They boasted their descent from King Lamus of Formiae.

"Aeli vetusto nobilis a Lamo."

HOR. Carm. iii. 17.

Flacco Pomponio Suriae pro praetore defuncto recitantur Caesaris literae, quis incusabat egregium quemque et regendis exercitibus idoneum abnuere id munus, seque ea necessitudine 10 ad preces cogi, per quas consularium aliqui capessere provincias adigerentur, oblitus Arruntium, ne in Hispaniam pergeret, decumum iam annum attineri. Obiit eodem anno et M'. Lepidus, de cuius moderatione atque sapientia in prioribus libris satis conlocavi. Neque nobilitas diutius demonstranda 15 est: quippe Aemilium genus fecundum bonorum civium, et qui eadem familia corruptis moribus, inlustri tamen fortuna egere.

28. Paulo Fabio L. Vitellio consulibus post longum saeculorum ambitum avis phoenix in Aegyptum venit praebuitque materiem doctissimis indigenarum et Graecorum, multa super eo miraculo disserendi. De quibus congruunt et plura ambigua, sed cognitu non absurda promere libet. Sacrum Soli id animal 5 et ore ac distinctu pinnarum a ceteris avibus diversum consentiunt qui formam eius effinxere: de numero annorum varia traduntur. Maxime vulgatum quingentorum spatium: sunt qui adseverent mille quadringentos sexaginta unum interici, prioresque alios tres Sesoside primum, post Amaside dominan- 10 tibus, dein Ptolemaeo, qui ex Macedonibus tertius regnavit, in civitatem cui Heliopolis nomen advolavisse, multo ceterarum volucrum comitatu novam faciem mirantium. Sed antiquitas quidem obscura: inter Ptolemaeum ac Tiberium minus ducenti quinquaginta anni fuerunt. Unde non nulli falsum hunc 15 phoenicem neque Arabum e terris credidere, nihilque usurpavisse ex iis, quae vetus memoria firmavit. Confecto quippe annorum numero, ubi mors propinquet, suis in terris struere

A.U.C. 787.
A.D. 34.

15. *conlocavi* = *posui* or *scripsi*.

16. *Aemilium genus*. It embraced the Lepidi and the Scauri.

17. *corruptis moribus*. M. Aemilius Lepidus (III. 27) and his son, the triumvir.

28. 6. *ore*, etc. Pliny describes the phoenix as of the size of an eagle, purple, with golden neck, red and blue tail, a ruff of feathers around its throat, and a crest like a crown upon its head. Herodotus saw a picture of one in Egypt, with red and yellow feathers. Lactantius says that its eyes sparkled like sapphires.

9. *mille quadringentos sexaginta unum*. The Egyptians knew the true

length of the year, but, instead of intercalating a day, let their civil year fall back a day once in four years. So that it only agreed with the solar year once in $365 \times 4 = 1460$ years. The period of 1461 years was called a *fanah* or secular period, and from this arose the allegory of the phoenix—the sacred sun-bird.

11. *Ptolemaeo*. Ptolemaeus Euergetes, who died 222 B.C., 235 years before the accession of Tiberius. Sesosis lived in the 14th, Amasis in the 6th century B.C.

18. *suis in terris*. In Arabia.

struere nidum. With the branches of myrrh and cassia.

nidum eique vim genitalem adfundere, ex qua fetum oriri ; et
 20 primam adulto curam sepeliendi patris, neque id temere, sed
 sublato murræ pondere temptatoque per longum iter, ubi par
 oneri, par meatui sit, subire patrum corpus inque Solis aram
 perferre atque adolere. Haec incerta et fabulosis aucta :
 ceterum aspici aliquando in Aegypto eam volucrum non am-
 25 bigitur.

29. At Romae caede continua Pomponius Labeo, quem
 praefuisse Moesiae rettuli, per abruptas venas sanguinem effudit ;
 aemulataque est coniunx Paxaea. Nam promptas eius modi
 mortes metus carnificis faciebat, et quia damnati publicatis
 5 bonis sepultura prohibebantur, eorum qui de se statuebant
 humabantur corpora, manebant testamenta, pretium festinandi.
 Sed Caesar missis ad senatum literis disseruit morem fuisse
 maioribus, quoties dirimerent amicitias, interdicare domo eum-
 que finem gratiae ponere : id se repetivisse in Labeone, atque
 10 illum, quia male administratae provinciae aliorumque criminum
 arguebatur, culpam invidia velavisse, frustra conterrita uxore,
 quam etsi nocentem periculi tamen expertem fuisse. Mamercus
 dein Scaurus rursum postulatur, insignis nobilitate et orandis
 causis, vita probrosus. Nihil hunc amicitia Seiani, sed labefecit
 15 haud minus validum ad exitia Macronis odium, qui easdem
 artes occultius exercebat ; detuleratque argumentum tragoediae
 a Scauro scriptae, additis versibus qui in Tiberium flecterentur :
 verum ab Servilio et Cornelio accusatoribus adulterium Liviae,
 magorum sacra obiectabantur. Scaurus, ut dignum veteribus
 20 Aemilijs, damnationem anteit, hortante Sextia uxore, quae
 incitamentum mortis et particeps fuit.

30. Ac tamen accusatores, si facultas incideret, poenis ad-

22. *subire patrum corpus.* According to Herodotus, the body was encased in an egg of myrrh.

Solis aram. In the temple of the sun at Heliopolis.

24. *aspici aliquando—non ambigitur.* Pliny Sr., who puts this advent of the Phoenix two years later, in A.D. 36, on the authority of Cornelius Valerianus, says that it was brought to Rome and exhibited in 47, but that it was an evident imposture.

29. 4. *metus carnificis.* III. 50, N.

5. *sepultura prohibebantur.* III. 14, N.

6. *manebant testamenta.* When a man suffered death or deportation (IV. 31, N.), all testaments made by him before or after sentence became void *ipso facto* ; the man who anticipated sentence saved most of his fortune.

8. *quoties dirimerent amicitias.* II. 70, N.

11. *culpam—velavisse.* By suicide he cast a cloud of odium upon the prince which concealed his own guilt.

18. *Liviae = Livillae.*

19. *magorum sacra.* II. 27, N.

ficiebantur, ut Servilius Corneliusque perduto Scauro famosi, quia pecuniam a Vario Ligure omittendae delationis ceperant, in insulas interdicto igni atque aqua demoti sunt. Et Abudius Ruso functus aedilitate dum Lentulo Gaetulico, sub quo legioni 5 praefuerat, periculum facessit, quod is Seiani filium generum destinasset, ultro damnatur atque urbe exigitur. Gaetulicus ea tempestate superioris Germaniae legiones curabat mirumque amorem adsecutus erat, effusae clementiae, modicus severitate et proximo quoque exercitui per L. Apronium socerum non 10 ingratus. Unde fama constans ausum mittere ad Caesarem literas, adfinitatem sibi cum Seiano haud sponte sed consilio Tiberii coeptam; perinde se quam Tiberium falli potuisse, neque errorem eundem illi sine fraude, aliis exitio habendum. Sibi fidem integram et, si nullis insidiis peteretur, mansuram; 15 successorem non aliter quam indicium mortis accepturum. Firmarent velut foedus, quo princeps ceterarum rerum poteretur, ipse provinciâ retineret. Haec, mira quamquam, fidem ex eo trahebant, quod unus omnium Seiani adfinium incolumis multaque gratia mansit, reputante Tiberio publicum sibi odium, ex- 20 tremam aetatem magisque fama quam vi stare res suas.

31. C. Cestio M. Servilio consulibus nobiles Parthi in A.U.C. 788. urbem venire, ignaro rege Artabano. Is metu Germanici fidus A.D. 35. Romanis, aequabilis in suos, mox superbiam in nos, saevitiam in populares sumpsit, fretus bellis, quae secunda adversum circumiectas nationes exercuerat, et senectutem Tiberii ut inermem 5 despiciens avidusque Armeniae, cui defuncto rege Artaxia Arsacen liberorum suorum veterrimum inposuit, addita contumelia et missis qui gazam a Vonone relictam in Suria Ciliciaque reposerent; simul veteres Persarum ac Macedonum terminos,

80. 3. *omittendae delationis*. Sc. *causa* (Int. 50).

4. *in insulas—demoti sunt*. IV. 31, N.

7. *ultro*. "Not only did he fail, but was also condemned."

9. *modicus severitate*. He joined to boundless mercy enough discipline to secure the respect and maintain the control of his forces.

10. *proximo—exercitui*. Of Lower Germany.

L. Apronium (Caesianum).

20. *publicum—odium*. Which might have been excited to a revolution by a

popular nobleman at the head of the German legions.

extremam aetatem. 76 years.

31. 7. *addita contumelia*. "Quin et Artabani, Parthorum regis, laceratus est (Tiberius) litteris, parricidia, et caedes, et ignaviam, et luxuriam objicientis, monentisque ut voluntaria morte maximo justissimoque civium odio quam primum satisfaceret."—Suet. Tib. 66.

9. *simul—jaciebat*. "He talked about the old boundaries (the Aegean sea and African desert), and boasted that he would invade them." Dio Cassius says that he did make an inroad upon Cappadocia.

10 seque invasurum possessa primum Cyro et post Alexandro per
vaniloquentiam ac minas iaciebat. Sed Parthis mittendi secretos
nuntios validissimus auctor fuit Sinnaces, insigni familia ac
perinde opibus, et proximus huic Abdus ademptae virilitatis.
Non despectum id apud barbaros ultroque potentiam habet. Ii
15 adscitis et aliis primoribus, quia neminem gentis Arsacidarum
summae rei inponere poterant, interfectis ab Artabano plerisque
aut nondum adultis, Phraaten regis Phraatis filium Roma pos-
cebant: nomine tantum et auctore opus, ut sponte Caesaris,
ut genus Arsacis ripam apud Euphratis cerneretur.

32. Cupitum id Tiberio: ornat Phraaten accingitque pa-
ternum ad fastigium, destinata retinens, consiliis et astu res
externas moliri, arma procul habere. Interea cognitis insidiis
Artabanus tardari metu, modo cupidine vindictae inardescere.
5 Et barbaris cunctatio servilis, statim exsequi regium videtur:
valuit tamen utilitas, ut Abdum specie amicitiae vocatum ad
epulas lento veneno inligaret, Sinnacen dissimulatione ac donis,
simul per negotia moraretur. Et Phraates apud Suriam dum
omisso cultu Romano, cui per tot annos insueverat, instituta
10 Parthorum sumit, patriis moribus impar morbo absumptus est.
Sed non Tiberius omisit incepta: Tiridatem sanguinis eiusdem
aemulum Artabano, reciperaeque Armeniae Hiberum Mith-
ridaten deligit conciliatque fratri Pharasmani, qui gentile im-
perium obtinebat; et cunctis quae apud orientem parabantur
15 L. Vitellium praefecit. Eo de homine haud sum ignarus
sinistram in urbe famam, pleraque foeda memorari, ceterum *in*

13. *perinde* (Sc. *insignibus*) opibus.
"Of corresponding wealth."

14. *ultroque*. "Nay, it even adds to
their influence." Eunuchs, having no
family ties or ambitions, are considered
in the east to be the king's most devoted
adherents.

18. *nomine* refers to *genus Arsacis*;
auctore to *sponte Caesaris*. With
sponte, *factum videretur*, or something of
the kind, may be supplied by zeugma
from *cerneretur*. "They only needed
the royal name, the influence of Rome,
that their plan might have the emperor's
sanction,—that an Arsacid should appear
on the Euphrates."

Caesaris. Int. 33.

32. 1. *ornat—accingitque*. With
retainers and money (II. 2, N.).

2. *destinata retinens*. His old policy
(Cf. II. 64)—"Laetiore Tiberio quia
pacem sapientia firmaverat quam si bel-
lum per acies confecisset." (II. 26)—"Se
novies a divo Augusto in Germaniam
missum plura consilio quam vi perfe-
cisse."

5. *barbaris cunctatio servilis*. "In-
genia genti (Parthorum) tumida, seditiosa,
fraudulenta, procacia; quippe violentiam
viris, mansuetudinem mulieribus assig-
nant."—Justin, XLI. 3.

9. *omisso cultu Romano*. The Par-
thians lived on horseback like their
Scythian ancestors (II. 2, N.); their life
combined semi-civilisation with oriental
luxury; their dress was borrowed from
the Medes, sweeping robes, mitres, long
beards, etc.

regendis provinciis prisca virtute egit. Unde regressus et formidine Gai Caesaris, familiaritate Claudii turpe in servitium mutatus exemplar apud posteros adulatorii dedecoris habetur, cesseruntque prima postremis, et bona iuventae senectus flagitiosa obliteravit. 20

33. At ex regulis prior Mithridates Pharasmanem perpulit dolo et vi conatus suos iuvare, repertique corruptores ministros Arsacis multo auro ad scelus cogunt; simul Hiberi magnis copiis Armeniam inrumpunt et urbe Artaxata potiuntur. Quae postquam Artabano cognita, filium Oroden ultorem parat; dat 5 Parthorum copias, mittit qui auxilia mercede facerent: contra Pharasmanes adiungere Albanos, accire Sarmatas, quorum sceptuchi utrimque donis acceptis more gentico diversa induere. Sed Hiberi locorum potentes Caspia via Sarmatam in Armenios raptim effundunt. At qui Parthis adventabant, facile arce- 10 bantur, cum alios incessus hostis clausisset, unum reliquum mare inter et extremos Albanorum montes aestas impediret, quia flatibus etesiarum implentur vada: hibernus auster revolvit fluctus pulsoque introrsus freto brevia litorum nudantur.

34. Interim Oroden sociorum inopem auctus auxilio Pharasmanes vocare ad pugnam et detrectantem incessere, adequitare

18. *in servitium mutatus.* In his rôle as courtier, Vitellius accepted the divinity of his master Caligula as an undisputed fact, and avoided looking upon his radiant face, or overhearing his conversations with other gods; when Claudius celebrated secular games, he wished him "many happy returns;" he wore Messalina's slipper next his heart, and set up golden images of the emperor's freedmen among his household gods.

33. 6. *Parthorum copias.* Beside the regular Parthian cavalry (§ 34, N.), the king collected a varied militia from Assyria, the two Medias, Persia, Hyrcania, Bactria, Chorasmia, etc., armed and marshalled by nations; the experience of centuries having taught the Orientals no better organisation than that of Xerxes and Darius. The hired troops were Scyths (Tartars) from the steppes of Turkestan. On this occasion Sarmatians from the north of the Caspian were also employed. Josephus applies the loose name of *Scythian* to them also.

7. *sceptuchi.* "The wand-bearers," a name applied by the Greeks to the

chamberlains of the Persian court. In later times the title was given to the subordinate chieftains of the *Bosporani* and *Sarmatae*.

9. *Caspia via.* There are but three practicable roads across the Caucasus; one at its eastern extremity, by the shore of the Caspian; one south of Kuba; and one in the centre near Mount Kazbek, guarded by the fortress of Dariel. The latter was called by the ancients *Portae Caucasiae*, and is here referred to, but is confused in name with the *Portae Caspiae*, which were in the country of the Mardi, south-east of the Caspian Sea. Pliny Sr. (VI. 11) mentions this error, and describes the true *Portae Caucasiae*, which were actually narrow enough to be defended by gates of iron, and which reappear in Sassanian history. The Hiberi, *locorum potentes*, controlled the pass.

11. *alios incessus.* The Kuba pass.

13. *etesiarum.* The north-east winds, which blow steadily across the Caspian during July and August.

castris, infensare pabula; ac saepe in modum obsidii stationibus cingebat, donec Parthi contumeliarum insolentes circumsisterent regem, poscerent proelium. Atque illis sola in equite vis: Pharasmanes et pedite valebat. Nam Hiberi Albanique sal-
tuosos locos incolentes duritiae patientiaeque magis insuevere; feruntque se Thessalis ortos, qua tempestate Iaso post avectam Medeam genitosque ex ea liberos inanem mox regiam Aeetae
10 vacuosque Colchos repetivit. Multaque de nomine eius et oraculum Phrixi celebrant; nec quisquam ariete sacrificaverit, credito vexisse Phrixum, sive id animal seu navis insigne fuit. Ceterum directam utrimque acie Parthus imperium orientis, claritudinem Arsacidarum contraque ignobilem Hiberum, mer-
15 cenario milite disserebat; Pharasmanes integros semet a Parthico dominatu, quanto maiora peterent, plus decoris victores aut, si terga darent, flagitii atque periculi laturos; simul horridam suorum aciem, picta auro Medorum agmina, hinc viros, inde praedam ostendere.

35. Enimvero apud Sarmatas non una vox ducis: se quisque stimulant ne pugnam per sagittas sinerent: impetu et comminus praevenendum. Varias hinc bellantium species, cum Parthus sequi vel fugere pari arte suetus distraheret turmas,
5 spatium ictibus quaereret, Sarmatae omisso arcu, quo brevius valent, contis gladiisque ruerent; modo equestris proelii more frontis et tergi vices, aliquando ut conserta acie corporibus et

84. 3. *infensare pabula*. The Parthian cavalry required a large district for foraging.

5. *illis sola in equite vis*. Justin (XLI. 2) says that the Parthian forces consisted of public slaves, owned and officered by nobles, some of whom could bring 5000 of these vassals to the field. Their children were educated to the same occupation, and treated with the greatest kindness. They fought on horseback, with steel bows, their scale armour protecting horse as well as rider. Their only use of gold and silver was in adorning their arms. They were marshalled by kettle-drums, and their charge was terrible, though easily repulsed by firmness. They could not fight hand to hand, nor besiege cities. Their favourite tactics consisted in the "Parthian flight," from which they turned upon the enemy, disordered by pursuit.

8. *Thessalis ortos*. The Albanians claimed to be a colony from Alba Longa, with about as much reason. Both Hiberians and Albanians were Turanian peoples.

35. 1. *Sarmatas*. Like the Parthians they fought on horseback. Their bows did not carry as far (*quo brevius valent*), but each man carried a stout pike and a sword, and it was their policy to come to close quarters (*ne pugnam per sagittas sinerent*), while the Parthians sought room for their evolutions (*distraherent turmas*), and for taking aim. Plutarch says of the Parthians: "Their bows were large and strong, yet capable of bending till the arrows were drawn to the head; the force they went with was consequently very great, and the wounds they gave mortal."

7. *frontis et tergi vices*. Sc. *essent*. Where the Parthians succeeded in their tactics, there were turns of fighting and

pulsu armorum pellerent pellerentur. Iamque et Albani Hiberique prensare, detrudere, ancipitem pugnam hostibus facere, quos super eques et propioribus vulneribus pedites adflctabant. 10 Inter quae Pharasmanes Orodesque, dum strenuis adsunt aut dubitantibus subveniunt, conspicui eoque gnari, clamore telis equis concurrunt, instantius Pharasmanes; nam vulnus per galeam adegit. Nec iterare valuit, praelatus equo et fortissimis satellitum protegentibus saucium: fama tamen occisi falso 15 credita exterruit Parthos victoriamque concessere.

36. Mox Artabanus tota mole regni ultum iit. Peritia locorum ab Hiberis melius pugnatum; nec ideo abscedebat, ni contractis legionibus Vitellius et subdito rumore, tamquam Mesopotamiam invasurus, metum Romani belli fecisset. Tum omissa Armenia versaeque Artabani res, inlicente Vitellio 5 desererent regem saevum in pace et adversis proeliorum exitiosum. Igitur Sinnaces, quem antea infensum memoravi, patrem Abdagaesen aliosque occultos consilii et tunc continuis cladibus promptiores ad defectionem trahit, adfluentibus paulatim qui metu magis quam benevolentia subiecti repertis auctoribus 10 sustulerant animum. Nec iam aliud Artabano reliquum quam si qui externorum corpori custodes aderant, suis quisque sedibus extorres, quis neque boni intellectus neque mali cura, sed mercede aluntur ministri sceleribus. His adsumptis in longinqua et contermina Scythiae fugam maturavit, spe auxilii, quia 15 Hyrcanis Carmaniisque per adfinitatem innexus erat: atque interim posse Parthos absentium aequos, praesentibus mobiles, ad paenitentiam mutari.

37. At Vitellius profugo Artabano et flexis ad novum regem popularium animis, hortatus Tiridaten parata capessere, robur legionum sociorumque ripam ad Euphratis ducit. Sacrifi-

flying; where the Sarmatians managed to come up with them, the line of combatants seemed, as it were, chained together.

8. *Albani Hiberique*. They fought on foot, and now contrived, for the first time, to take part in the battle, thus making a double assault (*ancipitem pugnam*) upon the Parthians, by attacking them with closer blows from the ground, while the mounted Sarmatians used the pikes and scimitars from above. *Super* is used for *desuper*. A poetical license.

12. *conspicui*. By their royal dress.

36. 7. *memoravi*. § 31.

8. *occultos consilii*. "Privy to the plot."

12. *si qui externorum*. Compare the German guards of the Roman emperor (I. 24, N.).

15. *contermina Scythiae*. Turkestan, the region of the Dahae, among whom Artabanus had been educated.

17. *absentium aequos*. "For they favour the absent."

cantibus, cum hic more Romano suovetaurilia daret, ille equum
 5 placando amni adornasset, nuntiavere accolae Euphraten nulla
 imbrium vi sponte et inmensum attolli, simul albentibus spumis
 in modum diadematis sinuare orbes, auspiciū prosperi trans-
 gressus. Quidam callidius interpretabantur, initia conatus se-
 cunda neque diuturna, quia eorum quae terra caelove portende-
 10 rentur certior fides, fluminum instabilis natura simul ostenderet
 omina raperetque. Sed ponte navibus effecto tramissoque
 exercitu primus Ornospadēs multis equitum milibus in castra
 venit, exul quondam et Tiberio, cum Delmaticum bellum con-
 ficeret, haud inglorius auxiliator eoque civitate Romana donatus,
 15 mox repetita amicitia regis multo apud eum honore, praefectus
 campis qui Euphrate et Tigre inclutis amnibus circumflui Meso-
 potamiae nomen acceperunt. Neque multo post Sinnaces auget
 copias, et columnen partium Abdagaeses gazam et paratus regiones
 adicit. Vitellius ostentasse Romana arma satis ratus monet Tiri-
 20 daten primoresque, hunc, Phraatis avi et altoris Caesaris quaeque
 utrobique pulchra meminerit, illos, obsequium in regem, reveren-
 tiam in nos, decus quisque suum et fidem retinerent. Exim
 cum legionibus in Suriam remeavit.

38. Quae duabus aestatibus gesta coniunxi, quo requie-
 sceret animus a domesticis malis; non enim Tiberium, quam-
 quam triennio post caedem Seiani, quae ceteros mollire solent,
 tempus preces satias mitigabant, quin incerta vel abolita pro
 5 gravissimis et recentibus puniret. Eo metu Fulcinius Trio,
 ingruentis accusatores haud perpressus, supremis tabulis multa
 et atrocia in Macronem ac praecipuos libertorum Caesaris con-

37. 4. **suovetaurilia.** Consisting of a sow, a sheep, and a bull, offered to Mars, as an atonement, and for the purification of the army (XV. 26, N.).

equum placando amni. The Persians considered horses sacred to the sun; both they and the Parthians had a particular reverence for rivers, and protected them from impurity.

5. **nuntiavere accolae.** When Lucullus crossed the upper Euphrates in B.C. 69, the river rose rapidly, and then sank so low as to give him an easy passage. The Mesopotamians believed it a mark of divine pleasure.

7. **in modum diadematis.** A white

fillet, tied (*διαδεδεμένος*) about the tiara (II. 56, N.)—

Cantemus
 Medumque flumen gentibus additum
 Victis minores volvere vertex.

HOR. Carm. II. 9.

12. **millibus.** Int. 30.

13. **Delmaticum bellum.** A.D. 6-9.

20. **quaeque utrobique.** The great qualities of Parthia's proudest king and Rome's noblest emperor.

38. 3. **triennio post.** About three years and two months, from 18th October 31, to the beginning of 35.

6. **multa et atrocia.** A custom had prevailed since the time of Augustus, of reviling the emperor and distinguished

posuit, ipsi fluxam senio mentem et continuo abscessu velut
exilium obiectando. Quae ab heredibus occultata recitari
Tiberius iussit, patientiam libertatis alienae ostentans et con- 10
temptor suae infamiae, an scelerum Seiani diu nescius mox
quoquo modo dicta vulgari malebat veritatisque, cui adulatio
officit, per probra saltem gnarus fieri. Isdem diebus Granius
Marcianus senator, a C. Graccho maiestatis postulatus, vim
vitae suae attulit, Tariusque Gratianus praetura functus lege 15
eadem extremum ad supplicium damnatus.

39. Nec dispares Trebellieni Rufi et Sextii Paconiani
exitus: nam Trebellienus sua manu cecidit, Paconianus in
carcere ob carmina illic in principem factitata strangulatus est.
Haec Tiberius non mari, ut olim, divisus neque per longinquos
nuntios accipiebat, sed urbem iuxta, eodem ut die vel noctis 5
interiectu literis consulum rescriberet, quasi aspiciens undantem
per domos sanguinem aut manus carnificum. Fine anni Pop-
paeus Sabinus concessit vita, modicus originis, principum ami-
citia consulatum ac triumphale decus adeptus maximisque
provinciis per quattuor et viginti annos inpositus, nullam ob 10
eximiam artem, sed quod par negotiis neque supra erat.

40. Q. Plautius Sex. Papinius consules sequuntur. Eo 11. A.U.C. 789.
anno neque quod L. Aruseius * * * morte adfecti forent, adsue- A.D. 36.
tudine malorum ut atrox advertebatur, sed exterruit quod
Vibulenus Agrippa eques Romanus, cum perorassent accusa-
tores, in ipsa curia depromptum sinu venenum hausit, prolapsus- 5
que ac moribundus festinatis lictorum manibus in carcerem
raptus est, faucesque iam exanimis laqueo vexatae. Ne Ti-

senators in testaments. Augustus, with his usual magnanimity, had vetoed a bill for checking this annoying custom, and Tiberius imitated him in showing contempt for such posthumous insults. In an opposite way, weak men, when condemned to death, filled their wills with flattery or lamentations (XV. 68). In the present case, the heirs (children) concealed the will, which was valid on account of their father's suicide (§ 29, N.), fearing that the emperor might confiscate the goods; but he insisted that the whole will should be recited before the senate.

8. *continuo abscessu*. Abl. of cause. "What amounted to an exile, from his continued absence."

16. *extremum ad supplicium*. *More majorum* (II. 32, N.).

39. 5. *urbem iuxta*. At Tusculum or Alba.

7. *per domos sanguinem* refers to the fate of Trebellienus; *manus carnificum* to that of Paconianus.

9. *triumphale decus*. I. 72, N.

11. *par negotiis neque supra*. I. 80, N.

40. 2. *neque — advertebatur*. "It was not noticed."

6. *festinatis lictorum manibus*. They feared that he might save his property from confiscation by voluntary death (§ 29, N.).

granes quidem, Armenia quondam potitus ac tunc reus, nomine regio supplicia civium effugit. At C. Galba consularis et duo
 10 Blaesi voluntario exitu cecidere, Galba tristibus Caesaris literis provinciam sortiri prohibitus: Blaesis sacerdotia, integra eorum domo destinata, convulsa distulerat, tunc ut vacua contulit in alios, quod signum mortis intellexere et exsecuti sunt. Et Aemilia Lepida, quam iuveni Druso nuptam rettuli, crebris
 15 criminibus maritum insectata, quamquam intestabilis, tamen impunita agebat, dum superfuit pater Lepidus: post a delatoribus corripitur ob servum adulterum, nec dubitabatur de flagitio: ergo omissa defensione finem vitae sibi posuit.

41. Per idem tempus Clitarum natio Cappadoci Archelao subiecta, quia nostrum in modum deferre census, pati tributa adigebatur, in iuga Tauri montis abscessit locorumque ingenio sese contra imbelles regis copias tutabatur, donec M. Trebellius
 5 legatus, a Vitellio praeside Suriae cum quattuor milibus legionariorum et delectis auxiliis missus, duos collis, quos barbari insederant (minori Cadra, alteri Davara nomen est), operibus circumdedit et erumpere ausos ferro, ceteros siti ad deditionem coegit.

10 At Tiridates volentibus Parthis Nicephorium et Anthemusiada ceterasque urbes, quae Macedonibus sitae Graeca vocabula usurpant, Halumque et Artemitam Parthica oppida recepit, certantibus gaudio qui Artabanum Scythas inter eductum ob saevitiam exsecrati come Tiridatis ingenium Romanas per artes
 15 sperabant.

42. Plurimum adulationis Seleucenses induere, civitas potens, saepta muris neque in barbarum corrupta, sed conditoris Seleuci retinens. Trecenti opibus aut sapientia delecti ut senatus, sua populo vis. Et quoties concordēs agunt, spernitur
 5 Parthus: ubi dissensere, dum sibi quisque contra aemulos subsidium vocant, accitus in partem adversum omnes valet. Id nuper acciderat Artabano regnante, qui plebem primoribus

9. C. (Sulpicius) Galba.

12. convulsa. By the ruin of their father, and of their cousin Sejanus.

14. rettuli. In the lost book.

41. 2. nostrum in modum. "Like Roman provincials." Citizens were free from direct taxation (*tributa*, IV. 6, N.), though bound to make census returns (*deferre census*) as well as provincials.

5. legatus (*legiones*).

8. ferro. Sc. *domuit* by zeugma from *coegit*.

11. Macedonibus. Alexander and his successors. Dat. of agent.

42. 2. in barbarum. Neuter noun; "barbarism." With *conditoris Seleuci* supply *instituta*.

tradidit ex suo usu : nam populi imperium iuxta libertatem, paucorum dominatio regiae libidini propior est. Tum adventantem Tiridaten extollunt veterum regum honoribus et quos recens aetas largius invenit ; simul probra in Artabanum fundebant, materna origine Arsaciden, cetera degenerem. Tiridates rem Seleucensem populo permittit. Mox consultans, quonam die sollemnia regni capesseret, literas Phraatis et Hieronis, qui validissimas praefecturas obtinebant, accipit, brevem moram precantium. Placitumque opperiri viros praepollentis, atque interim Ctesiphon sedes imperii petita : sed ubi diem ex die prolatabant, multis coram et adprobantibus Surena patrio more Tiridaten insigni regio evinxit.

43. Ac si statim interiora ceterasque nationes petivisset, oppressa cunctantium dubitatio et omnes in unum cedebant : adsidendo castellum, in quod pecuniam et paelices Artabanus contulerat, dedit spatium exuendi pacta. Nam Phraates et Hiero et si qui alii delectum capiendo diademati diem haut concelebraverant, pars metu, quidam invidia in Abdagaesen, qui tum aula et novo rege potiebatur, ad Artabanum vertere ; isque in Hyrcanis repertus est, inluvie obsitus et alimenta arcu expediens. Ac primo tamquam dolus pararetur territus, ubi data fides reddendae dominationi venisse, adlevatur animum et quae repentina mutatio exquirat. Tum Hiero pueritiam Tiridatis increpat, neque penes Arsaciden imperium, sed inane nomen apud inbellem externa mollitia, vim in Abdagasis domo.

44. Sensit vetus regnandi falsos in amore odia non fingere.

8. *ex suo usu*. "For his own advantage."

juxta libertatem. "Tends to keep the State free," *i.e.* from foreign influence. This was shown by the policy of Rome in strengthening the aristocracy of conquered cities, and thus creating a governing class with Roman interests. The Thebans in Thucydides, explaining why their government had favoured the Persian invasion, state that at that time they were governed by a cabal of a few men, a thing : "νόμοις μὲν καὶ τῷ σωφρονεστάτῳ ἐναντιώτατον, ἐγγυτάτῳ δὲ τυράννου" (*regiae libidini propior est*).

12. *cetera degenerem*. Artabanus's father was probably a Tartar chieftain, who married an Arsacid princess (Cf. II. 3)—"Apud Dahas adultus."

15. *praefecturas*. Satrapies.

19. *insigni regio*. § 37, N.

43. 1. *ceterasque nationes*. It was a weakness of the Parthian empire that its capital, Ctesiphon, was in the extreme west ; while the eastern provinces, Gedrosia and Bactria, extended to the Indus and Hindoo Koosh, 1500 miles away.

2. *oppressa—dubitatio*. Sc. *erat*, H. 511, 1 ; Int. 47, a.

3. *adsidendo*. Expresses a languid blockade, rather than an active siege, *obsidio*.

7. *aula — potiebatur*. "Controlled the court."

13. *externa mollitia*. "Roman effeminacy." Skill in hunting was the Parthian test of manliness.

44. 1. *Sensit vetus regnandi*. He

Nec ultra moratus, quam dum Scytharum auxilia conciret, pergit properus et praeveniens inimicorum astus, amicorum paenitentiam; neque exuerat paedorem, ut vulgum miseratione
 5 adverteret. Non fraus, non preces, nihil omissum quo ambiguos inliceret, prompti firmarentur. Iamque multa manu propinqua Seleucia adventabat, cum Tiridates simul fama atque ipso Artabano percussus distrahi consiliis, iret contra an bellum cunctatione tractaret. Quibus proelium et festinati casus place-
 10 bant, disiectos et longinquitate itineris fessos ne animo quidem satis ad obsequium coaluisse disserunt, proditores nuper hostesque eius, quem rursum foveant. Verum Abdagaeses regrediendum in Mesopotamiam censebat, ut amne obiecto, Armeniis interim Elymaeisque et ceteris a tergo excitis, aucti copiis so-
 15 cialibus et quas dux Romanus misisset fortunam temptarent. Ea sententia valuit, quia plurima auctoritas penes Abdagaesen et Tiridates ignavus ad pericula erat. Sed fugae specie discessum; ac principio a gente Arabum facto ceteri domos abeunt vel in castra Artabani, donec Tiridates cum paucis in Suriam
 20 revectus pudore proditoris omnes exsolvit.

45. Idem annus gravi igne urbem adficit, deusta parte circi, quae Aventino contigua, ipsoque Aventino; quod damnum Caesar ad gloriam vertit exsolutis domuum et insularum

not unnaturally had suspected the loyal protestations of Phraates and Hiero as a trap to bring him into his enemy's hands; but when they began to show their jealousy of Abdagaeses, the old sultan believed them. Gibbon, chapter LVIII., applies these words to Raymond of Toulouse, translating: "That aged statesman might clearly discern that, however false in friendship, (Alexius) was sincere in his enmity."

6. *propinqua Seleuciae*. Tacitus uses a direct accusative after compounds of *ad*. Cf. I. 13, N.

8. *Artabano* = *Artabani adventu*.

11. *coaluisse*. They were not yet agreed upon a course of action, or upon their loyalty to Artabanus.

13. *amne obiecto*. The Tigris.

18. *a gente Arabum*. The Arabs of Edessa, the capital of what was afterwards called Osrhoene, in north-western Mesopotamia (XII. 12).

45. 2. *circi*. The *circus maximus* lay between the Palatine and Aventine. It was

at this time about half a mile long, and accommodated 260,000 spectators. The vast space under the seats was let out for various uses: brothels in the basement; eating shops on the ground floor; sail-lofts and storehouses above. The circular end, where the *Porta Triumphalis* of the circus stood, was turned toward the Coelian Hill.

3. *exsolutis—pretiis*. The want of insurance companies, and all means of distributing losses by fire, was made up, to a certain extent, by an established custom of contribution from the friends of the sufferers. Tiberius had displayed his munificence in this way before (IV. 64, N.).

domuum et insularum. A *domus* was the palace of a noble, rarely more than one or two stories high, except when it fronted on the *forum* (XV. 69, N.). It was generally surrounded by walls enclosing its gardens, courtyards, and fountains. The *insulae* were the brick tenement blocks, where the poor were

pretiis. Milies sestertium in munificentia ea conlocatum, tanto acceptius in vulgum, quanto modicus privatis aedificationibus ne publice quidem nisi duo opera struxit, templum Augusto et scaenam Pompeiani theatri; eaque perfecta, contemptu ambitionis an per senectutem, haud dedicavit. Sed aestimando cuiusque detrimento quattuor progeneri Caesaris, Cn. Domitius, Cassius Longinus, M. Vinicius, Rubellius Blandus delecti additusque nominatione consulum P. Petronius. Et pro ingenio cuiusque quaesiti decretique in principem honores; quos omiserit receperitve, in incerto fuit ob propinquum vitae finem. Neque enim multo post supremi Tiberio consules, Cn. Acronius C. Pontius, magistratum occepere, nimia iam potentia Macronis, qui gratiam Gai Caesaris numquam sibi neglectam acrius in dies fovebat impuleratque post mortem Claudiae, quam nuptam ei rettuli, uxorem suam Enniam imitando amorem iuvenem inlicere pactoque matrimonii vincere, nihil abnuentem, dum dominationis apisceretur; nam etsi commotus ingenio simulationum tamen falsa in sinu avi perdidicerat.

A.U.C. 790.
A.D. 37.

46. Gnarum hoc principi, eoque dubitavit de tradenda re publica, primum inter nepotes, quorum Druso genitus sanguine et caritate propior, sed nondum pubertatem ingressus, Germanici filio robur iuventae, vulgi studia, eaque apud avum odii causa. Etiam de Claudio agitanti, quod is composita aetate bonarum artium cupiens erat, inminuta mens eius obstitit. Sin extra domum successor quaereretur, ne memoria Augusti, ne

huddled together. They were six or seven stories high, with shops below and apartments above.

4. Milies sestertium. £833,000.

6. templum Augusto. Between the Capitoline and Palatine. From the evidence of coins, it seems to have been finished A.D. 34, but it was not dedicated until the time of Caligula, who probably added finishing touches.

7. Pompeiani theatri. Built of marble by Pompeius in B.C. 55; the stage and accessories were destroyed by fire in A.D. 22 (III. 72). The building held 40,000 spectators, and was twice afterwards burned, under Titus and Philip, who restored it, though on a smaller scale. When first erected the prejudice was strong against the construction of permanent theatres. Pompeius conciliated it

by building a temple to Venus above the highest tier of seats, and asserting that the benches were but steps to the shrine.

9. Domitius, Cassius, and Vinicius married respectively Agrippina, Drusilla, and Julia, the daughters of Germanicus. Rubellius Blandus married Julia, the daughter of Drusus Jr.

11. P. Petronius (Turpillianus).

20. dominationis. A *genitivus partis affectae*, after the Greek fashion, and the analogy of *potior* (III. 73, N.; Int. 35).

46. 2. Druso genitus. Tiberius Gemellus, sixteen years old.

3. Germanici filio. Caligula, twenty-four years old. Tiberius hated him for his father's sake. Dion says that Tiberius chose him in order to be sure of a successor worse than himself.

5. composita aetate. 46.

Blandus
Suet. Nero
21 (deephin)
note

nomen Caesarum in ludibria et contumelias verterent metuebat :
 quippe illi non perinde curae gratia praesentium quam in pos-
 10 teros ambitio. Mox incertus animi, fesso corpore, consilium,
 cui impar erat, fato permisit, iactis tamen vocibus per quas
 intellexeretur providus futurorum ; namque Macroni non abdita
 ambage occidentem ab eo deseri, orientem spectari exprobravit.
 Et Gaio Caesari, forte orto sermone L. Sullam inridenti, omnia
 15 Sullae vitia et nullam eiusdem virtutem habiturum praedixit.
 Simul crebris cum lacrimis minorem ex nepotibus complexus,
 truci alterius vultu, "occides hunc tu" inquit "et te alius."
 Sed gravescente valetudine nihil e libidinibus omittebat, in
 patientia firmitudinem simulans solitusque eludere medicorum
 20 artes atque eos, qui post tricesimum aetatis annum ad internos-
 cenda corpori suo utilia vel noxia alieni consilii indigerent.

47. Interim Romae futuris etiam post Tiberium caedibus
 semina iaciebantur. Laelius Balbus Acutiam, P. Vitellii quon-
 dam uxorem, maiestatis postulaverat ; qua damnata cum prae-
 mium accusatori decerneretur, Iunius Otho tribunus plebei
 5 intercessit, unde illis odia, mox Othoni exitium. Dein mul-
 torum amoribus famosa Albucilla, cui matrimonium cum Satrio
 Secundo coniurationis indice fuerat, defertur impietatis in prin-
 cipem ; conectebantur ut conscii et adulteri eius Cn. Domitius,
 Vibius Marsus, L. Arruntius. De claritudine Domitii supra

8. *in ludibria et contumelias*. The attachment of the people to the house of the Caesars was so great that a pretender who called himself Nero (the last of the family) was eagerly received, and nearly excited a revolution, many years after the real Nero was in his dishonoured grave.

12. *non abdita ambage*. "In a parable that was clear enough."

13. *occidentem*. Sc. *solem*. An expression first used by Pompeius Magnus, who, when demanding a triumph from Sulla, ventured to call himself the rising, and the dictator the setting, sun.

17. *truci alterius vultu*. "Catching Caligula's angry look." Dion says that he found them quarrelling. Caligula undoubtedly calmed down as soon as his grandfather appeared, but his evil eye betrayed him to the keen old man. Cf. XV. 72, N.

"occides hunc tu." Caligula murdered young Tiberius in the course of the same

year. He was himself slain by Chaerea four years later.

18. *in patientia*. "In his sufferings."

20. *post tricesimum—annum*. According to Plutarch's story, Tiberius called any one a fool who let another feel his pulse after he was sixty years old. Suetonius agrees with Tacitus.

47. 5. *intercessit*. The tribunes of the people still had the right of veto, and continued to hold it as late as the reign of Nero (XVI. 26) ; but the power was nominal, and when used, as here, without imperial approval, it might be regarded as an infringement of the *tribunicia potestas* (I. 9. N.).

illis odia. Between Balbus and Otho, which Balbus afterwards satisfied by accusing Otho. But this occurred after the death of Tiberius (March 16th) ; *futuris—post Tiberium caedibus*.

7. *impietatis*. III. 51, N.

8. *Cn. Domitius (Ahenobarbus)*.

9. *supra memoravi*. IV. 75.

memoravi ; Marsus quoque vetustis honoribus et inlustris studiis 10
 erat. Sed testium interrogationi, tormentis servorum Macronem
 praesedissee commentarii ad senatum missi ferebant, nullaeque
 in eos imperatoris literae suspicionem dabant, invalido ac for-
 tasse ignaro ficta pleraque ob inimicitias Macronis notas in
 Arruntium. 15

48. Igitur Domitius defensionem meditans, Marsus tam-
 quam inediam destinavisset, produxere vitam : Arruntius, cunc-
 tationem et moras suadentibus amicis, non eadem omnibus
 decora respondit : sibi satis aetatis, neque aliud paenitendum
 quam quod inter ludibria et pericula anxiam senectam tolera- 5
 visset, diu Seiano, nunc Macroni, semper alicui potentium in-
 visus, non culpa, sed ut flagitiorum inpatiens. Sane paucos
 ad suprema principis dies posse vitari : quem ad modum evasu-
 rum imminentis iuventam ? An, cum Tiberius post tantam
 rerum experientiam vi dominationis convulsus et mutatus sit, 10
 Gaium Caesarem vix finita pueritia, ignarum omnium aut pessi-
 mis innutritum, meliora capessiturum Macrone duce ? Qui ut
 deterior ad opprimendum Seianum delectus plura per scelera
 rem publicam conflictavisset. Prospectare iam se acrius servi-
 tium, eoque fugere simul acta et instantia. Haec vatis in 15
 modum dictitans venas resolvit. Documento sequentia erunt
 bene Arruntium morte usum. Albucilla inrito ictu ab semet
 vulnerata iussu senatus in carcerem fertur. Stuprorum eius
 ministri, Carsidius Sacerdos praetorius ut in insulam deporta-
 retur, Pontius Fregellanus amitteret ordinem senatorium, et 20
 eadem poenae in Laelium Balbum decernuntur, id quidem a
 laetantibus, quia Balbus truci eloquentia habebatur, promptus
 adversum insontes.

49. Isdem diebus Sex. Papinius consulari familia repen-

11. tormentis servorum. II. 30, N.

12. commentarii—ferebant. "The minutes of the evidence disclosed."

nullaeque—literae. "The absence of any despatches from the emperor."

48. 5. ludibria. The life of a senator under the empire was a mere mockery ; his only duty was to record and ratify the acts of a tyranny which he detested, and to lend a noble name to the treachery and cruelty of his master.

9. post tantam rerum experientiam.

He was fifty-six at his accession, and had been well tried in war and in peace.

10. convulsus. "Wrenched ;" his character had been distorted from a normal development.

19. deportaretur. Governed by *decernitur*, understood from *decernuntur*. On *deportatio* see IV. 31, N. It involved the loss of rank.

49. 1. consulari familia. His father had been consul of the preceding year (§ 40). No other one of the family is mentioned in the *fasti*.

tinum et informem exitum delegit, iacto in praeceps corpore. Causa ad matrem referebatur, quae pridem repudiata adsentationibus atque luxu perpulisset iuvenem ad ea quorum effugium non nisi morte inveniret. Igitur accusata in senatu, quamquam genua patrum advolveretur luctumque communem et magis inbecillum tali super casu feminarum animum aliaque in eundem dolorem maesta et miseranda diu ferret, urbe tamen in decem annos prohibita est, donec minor filius lubricum
 10 iuventae exiret.

50. Iam Tiberium corpus, iam vires, nondum dissimulatio deserebat: idem animi rigor; sermone ac vultu intentus quaesita interdum comitate quamvis manifestam defectionem tegebat. Mutatisque saepius locis tandem apud promunturium Miseni
 5 consedit in villa, cui L. Lucullus quondam dominus. Illic eum adpropinquare supremis tali modo compertum. Erat medicus arte insignis, nomine Charicles, non quidem regere valetudines principis solitus, consilii tamen copiam praebere. Is velut propria ad negotia digrediens et per speciem officii manum
 10 complexus pulsum venarum attigit. Neque fefellit: nam Tiberius, incertum an offensus tantoque magis iram premens, instaurari epulas iubet discumbitque ultra solitum, quasi honori abeuntis amici tribueret. Charicles tamen labi spiritum nec ultra biduum duraturum Macroni firmavit. Inde cuncta con-
 15 loquiis inter praesentes, nuntiis apud legatos et exercitus fes-

2. *informem exitum*. IV. 22, N.
in praeceps. Probably from his chamber window. The words are used in the same connection (IV. 22).

6. *luctum communem*. "The grief of all parents, and the heart of a woman, less able to endure such a shock." She implies that her sorrow is punishment enough.

8. *in eundem dolorem*. "To the same pitiful effect."

9. *lubricum iuventae*. "The dangers of youth;" its slippery paths (Int. 23, c). This younger son was scourged, racked, and beheaded by Caligula, out of pure wantonness, in A.D. 40.

50. 2. *sermone*. "Guarding his words and looks, and sometimes affecting merriment."

5. *in villa*. C. Marius built it; Lucullus bought it for £25,000, and adorned it with the grottoes, ponds, and moles

which made Tubero call him a "Xerxes togatus." In it Romulus Augustulus, the last of the emperors, was imprisoned A.D. 476. The ruins are found on the summit of Monte Miseno, commanding a superb view of the bay of Caieta on the north, and that of Naples on the south.

7. *regere valetudines*. § 46, N.

9. *per speciem officii*. To kiss the hand in homage.

10. *Neque fefellit*. "But he was detected." Tiberius forced Charicles to remain through the rest of the feast, and at its conclusion insisted upon taking leave of the guests singly, standing with a *lictor* at his side.

15. *legatos (pro praetore)*. The governors of imperial provinces, who had control of all the armies (with the single exception of the African legion, III. 21, N.).

tinabantur. Septimum decimum kal. Aprilis interclusa anima creditus est mortalitatem explevisse ; et multo gratantum concursu ad capienda imperii primordia Gaius Caesar egrediebatur, cum repente adfertur redire Tiberio vocem ac visus vocarique qui recreandae defectioni cibum adferrent. Pavor hinc in omnes, et ceteri passim dispergi, se quisque maestum aut nescium fingere ; Caesar in silentium fixus a summa spe novissima expectabat. Macro intrepidus opprimi senem iniectu multae vestis iubet discedique ab limine. Sic Tiberius finivit, octavo et septuagesimo aetatis anno.

25 ~

51. Pater ei Nero et utrimque origo gentis Claudiae, quamquam mater in Liviam et mox Iuliam familiam adoptionibus transierit. Casus prima ab infantia ancipites ; nam proscriptum patrem exul secutus, ubi domum Augusti privignus introiit, multis aemulis conflictatus est, dum Marcellus et Agrippa, mox Gaius Luciusque Caesares viguere ; etiam frater eius Drusus prosperiore civium amore erat. Sed maxime in lubrico egit accepta in matrimonium Iulia, inpudicitiam uxoris tolerans aut declinans. Dein Rhodo regressus vacuos principis penates duodecim annis, mox rei Romanae arbitrium tribus ferme et

5

10

16. **Septimum decimum kal(endas) Aprilis.** March 16th, A.D. 37. The text of Dio Cassius puts it on March 26th, but a calendar records the accession of Caligula by vote of the senate on the 18th, and the length of reign given by Dion agrees with Tacitus.

Interclusa anima. His respiration ceased.

18. **Caesar.** "The prince."

24. **finivit.** One story said that Caligula gave him a slow poison ; another that food was refused him when recovering from a fever ; another that a pillow was thrown upon him, because Caligula had drawn the signet from his finger during an attack of unconsciousness, and Tiberius demanded it on awaking. Seneca said that when the emperor felt himself dying he drew the ring from his hand, as if to give it to some one, but changed his mind and replaced it on his finger, guarding it with his left hand. Then he called for his servants, and, as no one answered, he started from his couch, but fell dead a few paces away. The uncertainty of accounts shows how well the tyrant's castle kept his secrets. When the news of his death reached

Rome, people cried : "Tiberius to the Tiber," and talked of the flesh-hook and the Gemoniae (III. 14, N.) ; they prayed Mother Earth and the gods of hell to give him no place among the virtuous. His will left Caligula and Tiberius his equal heirs. Legacies were given to the vestals, and to others.

51. 1. (Ti. Claudius) Nero.

utrimque origo. V. 1, N.

5. **multis aemulis.** Claudius Marcellus, Augustus's nephew, and the husband of his daughter Julia, died B.C. 23 ; Julia's second husband, Agrippa, in B.C. 12 ; Drusus Sr. in B.C. 9 ; Lucius and Caius Caesars, sons of Agrippa and Julia, in A.D. 2 and 4.

8. **tolerans aut declinans.** He could not bear the shame of his wife's conduct, which was known to every one in the city except her father ; and when he retired to Rhodes to avoid the disgrace, Augustus deprived him of all political power on account of his apparent stubbornness and sullenness (B.C. 6—A.D. 2).

10. **duodecim annis.** A.D. 2—14. Caius Caesar survived until A.D. 4, but was away in the east.

tribus ferme et viginti. 19th August

viginti obtinuit. Morum quoque tempora illi diversa : egregium
vita famaue, quoad privatus vel in imperiis sub Augusto fuit ;
occultum ac subdolum fingendis virtutibus, donec Germanicus
ac Drusus superfuere ; idem inter bona malaue mixtus in-
15 columi matre ; intestabilis saevitia, sed obtectis libidinibus,
dum Seianum dilexit timuitve : postremo in scelera simul ac
dedecora prorupit, postquam remoto pudore et metu suo tantum
ingenio utebatur.

14 to 26th March 37 ; 22 years 7 months
and 7 days.

13. *occultum ac subdolum*. This is
the division followed by Tacitus in his

Annals; the first three books extend to
the death of Drusus Jr., the fourth to
that of Livia, the fifth to that of Sejanus
(V. 5, N.).

LIBER XI.

CONTENTS. A.D. 47. 1-4. Messalina destroys Valerius Asiaticus. 5-7. Lawyers' fees regulated by statute. 8-10. Parthian revolutions. 11. *Ludi saeculares*. 12. Amours of Messalina. 13. Claudius legislates. 14. Hieroglyphs and letters. 15. Haruspices. 16, 17. Affairs of the Cherusci. 18. Corbulo subdues the Chauci and 19. Frisii. 20. He connects the Rhine and Maas by a canal. 21. Curtius Rufus. 22. Gladiators.

A.D. 48. 23, 24. Gauls admitted to the Senate. 25. Patricians created. General census. 26, 27. Messalina marries Silius. 28-30. Confusion in the palace. 31-37. Conduct of Messalina and of Claudius. 38. Execution of Messalina.

A.D. A.U.C.

47. 800. TI. CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS IV.; L. VITELLIUS III.

48. 801. A. VITELLIUS; L. VISPANUS FLAVIUS.

I. * * nam Valerium Asiaticum, bis consulem, fuisse quondam adulterum eius credidit; pariterque hortis inhians, quos ille a Lucullo coeptos insigni magnificentia extollebat, Suillum accusandis utrisque immittit. Adiungitur Sosibius Britannici educator, qui per speciem benevolentiae moneret Claudium 5 cavere vim atque opes principibus infensas: praecipuum auctorem Asiaticum interficiendi Gai Caesaris non extimuisse in contione populi Romani fateri gloriamque facinoris ultro petere;

A.U.C. 800.
A.D. 47.

Books VII., VIII., IX., X., and part of XI. are wanting. They contained the history of Caligula, and the first six years of Claudius (A.D. 37-47).

At the beginning of the eleventh book we lose the first and best Medicean MS. From this point the text comes through the hands of less careful transcribers. "You would think," says Lipsius (§ 7), "that it had been through the wars"—"velut e pugna aliqua Cannensi." The lost books related the history of Caligula and Claudius to A.D. 47—Claudius being consul for the fourth, and L. Vitellius for the third, time. The fragment begins with an account of the cruelty and rapacity of the Empress Mes-

salina. "For she believed that Valerius Asiaticus, twice consul, had formerly been the paramour of (Poppaea Sabina)."

1. 2. *hortis*. The Romans occupied valuable city property with lawns, groves, and ponds, interspersed with fountains and colonnades. The gardens of Lucullus were on the Pincian Hill (*collis hortulorum*). Messalina, who won them by the murder of their owner, became very fond of them, and retired to them in the despair of her last hours. When Plutarch visited Rome, towards the end of the first century, they belonged to the imperial family, and were the finest in the city.

8. *ultro petere*. "Expressed a wish."

clarum ex eo in urbe, didita per provincias fama parare iter ad
 10 Germanicos exercitus, quando genitus Viennae multisque et va-
 lidis propinquitatibus subnixus turbare gentiles nationes promp-
 tum haberet. At Claudius nihil ultra scrutatus citis cum militibus
 tamquam opprimendo bello Crispinum praetorii praefectum misit,
 a quo repertus est apud Baias vinclisque inditis in urbem raptus.

2. Neque data senatus copia: intra cubiculum auditur,
 Messalina coram, et Suillio corruptionem militum, quos pecunia
 et stupro in omne flagitium obstrictos arguebat, exim adul-
 terium Poppaeae, postremum mollitiam corporis obiectante.
 5 Ad quod victo silentio prorupit reus et "interroga" inquit,
 "Suilli, filios tuos: virum esse me fatebuntur." Ingressusque
 defensionem, commoto maiorem in modum Claudio, Messalinae
 quoque lacrimas excivit. Quibus abluendis cubiculo egrediens
 monet Vitellium ne elabi reum sineret: ipsa ad perniciem
 10 Poppaeae festinat, subditis qui terrore carceris ad voluntariam
 mortem propellerent, adeo ignaro Caesare, ut paucos post dies
 epulantem apud se maritum eius Scipionem percontaretur, cur
 sine uxore discubisset, atque ille functam fato responderet.

3. Sed consultanti super absolute Asiatici flens Vitellius,
 commemorata vetustate amicitiae utque Antoniam principis
 matrem pariter observavissent, dein percursis Asiatici in rem
 publicam officiis recentique adversus Britanniam militia, quaeque
 5 alia conciliandae misericordiae videbantur, liberum mortis arbi-

9. *didita per provincias fama.* Verg. *Aen.* VIII. 132 — "Tua terris didita fama" (I. 47, N.).

11. *promptum haberet.* "He had it in his power."

2. 1. *senatus.* Which judged its peers (I. 73, N.).

3. *obstrictos.* Suillius urged that, by indulging their excesses, Asiaticus had gained control of the soldiers.

7. *Messalinae — lacrimas.* Tacitus draws his characters by touches. He here contrasts Messalina's tears with her settled cruelty.

10. *carceris.* III. 50, N.

12. *cur sine uxore discubisset.* A change in manners. Under the early republic it had been a shame for women to recline at table with men, as was now the fashion. The strange stolidity of Claudius was shown in the case of his own wife Messalina. The day after her

execution for adultery and treason, he asked the slaves why their mistress did not come to dinner.

8. 1. *consultanti.* Sc. *Claudio.* A species of ethical dative, depending upon the general sense of reply in the following sentence.

flens Vitellius. The eloquence of Asiaticus had driven Messalina from the room in tears; the emperor intended to acquit him, when Vitellius affected to be the champion of the accused. With crocodile tears he relates the merits of Asiaticus, and suggests, *in misericordiam*, to let him choose the manner of his death. Claudius, believing in the reality of their friendship, took this as a confession on the part of Asiaticus.

4. *adversus Britanniam.* A.D. 43.

5. *conciliandae misericordiae.* Genitive of quality.

trium ei permisit ; et secuta sunt Claudii verba in eandem clementiam. Hortantibus dehinc quibusdam inedia et lenem exitum, remittere beneficium Asiaticus ait : et usurpatis quibus insueverat exercitationibus, lauto corpore, hilare epulatus, cum se honestius calliditate Tiberii vel impetu Gai Caesaris perit- 10
urum dixisset, quam quod fraude muliebri et inpudico Vitellii ore caderet, venas exsolvit, viso tamen ante rogo iussoque transferri partem in aliam, ne opacitas arborum vapore ignis minueretur : tantum illi securitatis novissimae fuit.

4. Vocantur post haec patres, pergitque Suillius addere reos equites Romanos inlustres, quibus Petra cognomentum. At causa necis ex eo, quod domum suam Mnesteris et Poppaeae congressibus praebuissent. Verum nocturnae quietis species alteri obiecta, tamquam vidisset Claudium spicea co- 5
rona evinctum, spicis retro conversis, eaque imagine gravitatem annonae praedixisset. Quidam pampineam coronam albentibus foliis visam atque ita interpretatum tradidere, vergente autumnio mortem principis ostendi. Illud haud ambigitur, qualicumque insomnio ipsi fratrique perniciem adlatam. Sestertium quin- 10
decies et insignia praeturae Crispino decreta. Adiecit Vitellius sestertium decies Sosibio, quod Britannicum praeceptis, Claudium consiliis iuvaret. Rogatus sententiam et Scipio, "cum idem" inquit "de admissis Poppaeae sentiam quod omnes, putate me idem dicere, quod omnes," eleganti tempera- 15
mento inter conjugalem amorem et senatoriam necessitatem.

6. *permisit* = *permittendum censuit*.
in eandem clementiam. "To the same merciful effect." Cf. VI. 49, N.

7. *lenem exitum*. A curious name for starvation (IV. 22, N.).

8. *remittere beneficium*. He declined the emperor's merciful concession.

13. *opacitas arborum*. It seems that he died in the gardens of Lucullus, which were the cause of his ruin, and remembered his favourite trees to the last :

" — neque harum quas colis arborum
Te praeter invisas cupressos
Ulla brevem dominum sequetur."
HOR. *Carm.* II. 14.

14. *securitatis novissimae*. "Such coolness to the last."

4. 2. *equites—inlustres*. I. 73, N.

3. *At causa*. "Now, the true reason,"

was their assistance to Mnester in his intrigues with Poppaea ; a mortal offence to Messalina, who had a passion for the actor. But, as this reason could not be alleged, the Petrae were accused of making treasonable disturbance by their dreams, or the dream of one of them.

5. *spicea corona*. Worn by Ceres and the arval priests ; the bad luck consisted in the reversal of the wreath, an incident which had predicted the death of Cassius at Philippi.

7. *praedixisset*. The blame is not cast upon the dream, but upon its interpretation and publication.

10. *Sestertium quindecies*. £12,500.

11. *insignia praeturae*. I. 14, N.

15. *eleganti temperamento*. "Carefully balancing his reply." Poppaea's guilt was evident.

5. Continuus inde et saevus accusandis reis Suillius multique audaciae eius aemuli; nam cuncta legum et magistratum munia in se trahens princeps materiam praedandi patefecerat. Nec quicquam publicae mercis tam venale fuit quam
 5 advocatorum perfidia, adeo ut Samius, insignis eques Romanus, quadringentis nummorum milibus Suillio datis et cognita praevaricatione ferro in domo eius incubuerit. Igitur incipiente C. Silio consule designato, cuius de potentia *et* exitio in tempore memorabo, consurgunt patres legemque Cinciam flagitant,
 10 qua cavetur antiquitus, ne quis ob causam orandam pecuniam donumve accipiat.

6. Deinde obstrepentibus iis, quibus ea contumelia parabatur, discors Suillio Silius acriter incubuit, veterum oratorum exempla referens, qui famam et posteros praemia eloquentiae cogitavissent. Pulcherrimam alioquin et bonarum artium principem sordidis ministeriis foedari; ne fidem quidem integram manere, ubi magnitudo quaestuum spectetur. Quodsi
 5 in nullius mercedem negotia agantur, pauciora fore: nunc inimicitias, accusationes, odia et iniurias foveri, ut quo modo vis morborum pretia medentibus, sic fori tabes pecuniam advocatis ferat. Meminissent C. Asinii, M. Messallae ac recentiorum Arruntii et Aesernini: ad summa provectos incorrupta
 10

5. 2. *legum et magistratum munia*. This was, in a general way, the policy of Augustus (I. 2, N.). Claudius, in his weak fashion, tried to do everything himself. He sat for hours a day on the praetor's tribunal, giving judgment on matters of which he was totally ignorant, and thus, with the best intentions, perverted justice and opened a field for dishonest lawyers.

4. *publicae mercis*. No ware was more publicly exposed for sale than an advocate's honour.

6. *cognita praevaricatione*. Suillius had promised to suppress dangerous information at this price; but the bargain became known, the culprit's ruin was inevitable, and he killed himself in his lawyer's house.

8. *consule designato*. His "approaching consulship" is mentioned at the time of his death in October of the next year (48). Perhaps he was to have been *consul suffectus* for November and December.

9. *legemque Cinciam*. Carried as a *plebiscitum* by M. Cincius Alimentus, *tribunus plebeius* in B.C. 104, and enforced by a *senatus consultum* of the time of Augustus. It forbade the advocate (whose services were purely honorary in the age when the real relation of patron and client had existed) to receive any fee for pleading. This law had fallen into disuse. It was now re-enacted (§ 7), with the provision that, after a case was concluded, a lawyer might accept an *honorarium* of 10,000 sesterces. Falling into disuse, this statute was again renewed in A.D. 54 (XIII. 5), and remained in force until the reign of Trajan.

6. 2. *discors Suillio*. "A personal enemy of Suillius."

5. *sordidis ministeriis*. "By a venal traffic."

6. *Quodsi*, etc. There would be fewer cases if there were no profit to lawyers.

10. C. Asinii (Pollionis), M. (Valerii), Messallae, ac recentiorum (L.) Arruntii et (M. Claudii Marcelli) Aesernini.

vita et facundia. Talia dicente consule designato, consentientibus aliis, parabatur sententia, qua lege repetundarum tenerentur, cum Suillius et Cossutianus et ceteri, qui non iudicium quippe in manifestos, sed poenam statui videbant, circumstant 15 Caesarem, ante acta deprecantes.

7. Et postquam adnuit, agere incipiunt: quem illum tanta superbia esse, ut aeternitatem famae spe praesumat? Usui et rebus subsidium praeparari, ne quis inopia advocatorum potentibus obnoxius sit. Neque tamen eloquentiam gratuito contingere: omitti curas familiares, ut quis se alienis negotiis 5 intendat. Multos militia, quosdam exercendo agros tolerare vitam; nihil a quoquam expeti, nisi cuius fructus ante providerit. Facile Asinium et Messallam, inter Antonium et Augustum bellorum praemiis refertos, aut ditium familiarum heredes Aeserninos et Arruntios magnum animum induisse. 10 Prompta sibi exempla, quantis mercedibus P. Clodius aut C. Curio contionari soliti sint. Se modicos senatores, *qui* quietare publica nulla nisi pacis emolumenta peterent. Cogitaret plebem, quae toga enitesceret: sublatis studiorum pretiis etiam studia peritura. Ut minus decora haec, ita haud frustra 15 dicta princeps ratus, capiendis pecuniis *statuit* modum usque ad dena sestertia, quem egressi repetundarum tenerentur.

8. Sub idem tempus Mithridates, quem imperitasse Armeniis *iussuque Gai* Caesaris vinctum memoravi, monente Claudio in regnum remeavit, fisus Pharasmanis opibus. Is

12. consule designato. III. 22, N.

13. lege repetundarum. I. 2, N.

16. ante acta deprecantes. "Praying forgiveness for the past." *Senatus consulta* operated *ex post facto*.

7. 1. postquam adnuit. Claudius promised them immunity for the past. Thus encouraged they begin.

2. Usui et rebus. Advocates protect our interests and our estates.

4. Neque tamen. "Nor after all." In spite of what Silius might say, a plain man could not gain good legal assistance without paying for it. The old days of patron and client had passed away. The counsellors had ceased to be a caste, and had become a profession.

5. omitti—ut quis. "A man gives up his own business, in proportion as," etc. Cf. *ut quis reperieratur*, XI. 32. *Intendat* subj. because subordinate to *oratio obliqua*.

11. P. Clodius (Pulcher) aut C. (Scribonius) Curio.

12. Se modicos senatores. Sc. *esse*.

13. Cogitaret plebem. Let the emperor consider the poorer classes, who could only rise to distinction at the bar, and would be cut off from the profession if it were not paid.

15. frustra. "Without reason."

16. princeps ratus. This expresses the digested opinion of the emperor and his counsellors; *statuit* (omitted in the MS.) to his action through a vote of the senate.

17. dena sestertia. 10,000 sesterces, £83. repetundarum. I. 2, N.

8. 2. jussuque Gai. Supplied by Ulrichs to fill a *lacuna*. The imprisonment of Mithridates was related in the lost books.

3. remeavit. This probably occurred in 42-3, the date of the contemporary Parthian revolution being fixed by coins.

rex Hiberis idemque Mithridatis frater nuntiabat discordare
 5 Parthos summaque imperii ambigua, minora sine cura haberi.
 Nam Gotarzes inter pleraque saeva, necem fratri Artabano
 conjugique ac filio ejus properaverat: unde metus regis in
 ceteros, et accivere Vardanen. Ille, ut erat magnis ausis
 promptus, biduo tria milia stadiorum invadit ignarumque et
 10 exterritum Gotarzen proturbat; neque cunctatur quin proxi-
 mas praefecturas corripiat, solis Seleucensibus dominationem
 eius abnuentibus. In quos, ut patris suiue defectores, ira
 magis quam ex usu praesenti accensus, implicatur obsidione
 urbis validae et munimentis obiecti amnis muroque et com-
 15 meatibus firmatae. Interim Gotarzes Daharum Hyrcano-
 rumque opibus auctus bellum renovat, coactusque Vardanes
 omittere Seleuciam Bactrianos apud campos castra contulit.

9. Tunc distractis orientis viribus et quonam inclinarent
 incertis, casus Mithridati datus est occupandi Armeniam, vi
 militis Romani ad excindenda castellorum ardua, simul Hiberno
 exercitu campos persultante. Nec enim restitere Armenii, fuso
 5 qui proelium ausus erat Demonacte praefecto. Paululum
 cunctationis attulit rex minoris Armeniae Cotys, versis illuc
 quibusdam procerum; dein literis Caesaris coercitus, et cuncta
 in Mithridaten fluxere, quamquam atrociorum quam novo regno
 conducirer. At Parthi imperatores cum pugnam pararent,
 10 foedus repente faciunt cognitis popularium insidiis, quas
 Gotarzes fratri patefecit; congressique primo cunctanter, dein
 complexi dextras apud altaria deum pepigere fraudem inimi-
 corum ulcisci atque ipsi inter se concedere. Potiorque Vardanes

5. *summa imperii* = the Parthian throne; *minora*, the satrapies.

6. *Nam Gotarzes*. A passage wholly uncertain in the MS. Emendations of Doederlein and others are adopted in the text. Translate: "For Gotarzes, among the many cruelties of his reign, had hastily murdered his brother Artabanus, with his wife and son; hence the other nobles dreaded their king, and summoned Vardanes."

9. *tria milia stadiorum*. 344·7 English miles. Hannibal made the same time from Zama to Hadrumetum after his defeat. Tiberius, hastening to the death-bed of his brother Drusus in Germany, made 200 Roman (183·5 English) miles in a night and a day.

11. *praefecturas*. The term applied to a non-elective Government, and hence to Eastern satrapies; Greek, *στρατηγία*.

12. *patris suiue defectores*. Seleucia revolted against Artabanus III. in A. D. 40. It was reduced in 46.

14. *objecti amnis*. The Tigris.

9. 1. *quonam—incertis*. "Ready to fall in either direction."

3. *Hiberno exercitu*. Consisting chiefly in cavalry.

6. *versis illuc*. "Looking to him as their leader."

9. *imperatores*. Vardanes and Gotarzes, in Bactria.

12. *complexi dextras*. Perhaps with the Oriental form described in XII. 47.

visus retinendo regno : at Gotarzes, ne quid aemulationis exsisteret, penitus in Hyrcaniam abiit. Regressoque Vardani deditur Seleucia septimo post defectionem anno, non sine dedecore Parthorum, quos una civitas tam diu eluserat. 15

10. Exim validissimas praefecturas invasit ; et recipere Armeniam avebat, ni a Vibio Marso, Suriae legato, bellum minitante cohibitus foret. Atque interim Gotarzes paenitentia concessi regni et vocante nobilitate, cui in pace durius servitium est, contrahit copias. Et huic contra itum ad amnem Erinden ; 5 in cuius transgressu multum certato pervicit Vardanes, prosperisque proeliis medias nationes subegit ad flumen Sinden, quod Dahas Ariosque disternat. Ibi modus rebus secundis positus : nam Parthi quamquam victores longinquam militiam aspernabantur. Igitur exstructis monumentis, quibus opes suas 10 testabatur nec cuiquam ante Arsacidarum tributa illis de gentibus parta, regreditur ingens gloria atque eo ferocior et subiectis intolerantior ; qui dolo ante composito incautum venationique intentum interfecere, primam intra iuventam, sed claritudine paucos inter senum regum, si perinde amorem inter 15 populares quam metum apud hostes quaesivisset. Nece Vardanis turbatae Parthorum res inter ambiguos, quis in regnum acciperetur. Multi ad Gotarzen inclinabant, quidam ad Meherdaten prolem Phraatis, obsidio nobis datum : dein praevaluit Gotarzes. Potitusque regiam per saevitiam ac 20 luxum adegit Parthos mittere ad principem Romanum occultas preces, quis permitti Meherdaten patrium ad fastigium orabant.

11. Isdem consulibus ludi saeculares octingentesimo post

16. septimo—anno. A.D. 43.

10. 1. praefecturas invasit. He declared war against Izates, the Jewish king of Adiabene, because of his Roman sympathies (Josephus, *Ant. Jud.* 20. 3, 4). *Invasit* is therefore preferable to *invisit*.

7. medias nationes. The Hyrcanians, Parthians, Margians, and Arians. Prof. Rawlinson (*Fifth Oriental Monarchy*, chap. xv.) says :—"The country between the Caspian and Herat ;" adding, "I cannot follow this campaign in detail, as the rivers are unknown to the geographers."

9. longinquam militiam aspernabantur. The troops raised and marshalled by independent noblemen (VI. 34, N.) formed an unmanageable army.

10. exstructis monumentis. The only existing monument of the Parthian kings is the sculptured rock at Baghistan, prepared by the command of Gotarzes a few years after this.

15. paucos inter. Anastrophe. "Equalled by few old monarchs."

19. prolem. "Grandson."

20. regiam. III. 73, N.

11. 1. Isdem consulibus. § 1, N.

ludi saeculares. In honour of Apollo and Diana, the preservers of public health. The games were celebrated near the hidden altar of Pluto and Proserpine on the Campus Martius, lasting three days and three nights. They were originally celebrated as a centennial of the city, in the years 249 and 149 B.C. (following the

Romam conditam, quarto et sexagesimo quam Augustus ediderat spectati sunt. Utriusque principis rationes praetermitto, satis narratas libris quibus res imperatoris Domitiani composui.
 5 Nam is quoque edidit ludos saeculares iisque intentius adfui sacerdotio quindecimvirali praeditus ac tunc praetor. Quod non iactantia refero, sed quia collegio quindecimvirum antiquitus ea cura et magistratus potissimum exsequebantur officia caerimoniarum. Sedente Claudio circensibus ludis, cum pueri
 10 nobiles equis ludicrum Troiae inirent interque eos Britannicus imperatore genitus et L. Domitius adoptione mox in imperium et cognomentum Neronis adscitus, favor plebis acrior in Domitium loco praesagii acceptus est. Vulgabaturque adfuisse infantiae eius dracones in modum custodum, fabulosa et exter-
 15 nis miraculis adsimilata : nam ipse, haudquaquam sui detractor, unam omnino anguem in cubiculo visam narrare solitus est.

12. Verum inclinatio populi supererat ex memoria Ger-

chronology which placed the foundation of the city B.C. 750). Augustus, whose policy revived ancient festivals, declared that the Sibylline books ordered the games once in 110 years; and that the annals of the *quindecimviri* fixed B.C. 17 (A.U.C. 737) as the right date. In defence of this, a precession of games was invented as having occurred in B.C. 126, 236, 346, etc., the difference of one year being due to the reformed Julian calendar. Claudius returned to the centennial doctrine, and celebrated in A.U.C. 800, A.D. 47. Domitian reverted to that of Augustus, which would have brought the games to A.U.C. 847, A.D. 94; but forced them into 88 A.D. for his own enjoyment. Septimius Severus kept the same account, celebrating in A.U.C. 957, A.D. 204. Finally, Philip the Arabian adopted the calculation by centuries, and celebrated the millennial of the city A.D. 247.

4. *libris*. The lost books of the histories.

6. *sacerdotio quindecimvirali*. I. 76, N.

7. *non iactantia*. Montaigne (III. 8) disapproves of this apology, saying that a firm and wholesome mind thinks and speaks as freely of itself as of an indifferent person.

8. *et magistratus*. As *praetor* he superintended the games, and as *quindecimvir* he consulted the sacred books and studied the precedents.

10. *ludicrum Trojae*. A tournament

or sham-fight among the young nobles, divided into two parties, the younger and the older. Apparently on this occasion Nero led the latter and Britannicus the former. As they were born respectively in 37 and 41 A.D., they must have been mere children in 47, and one is inclined to refer these circensian games to a later period, perhaps those of 51, mentioned in XII. 41, when Nero had become an aspirant to the throne.

15. *detractor*. Int. 4.

16. *unam omnino anguem*. A faint resemblance to the infant Hercules. *Genii* were said to appear in the forms of snakes. Suetonius (Nero, § 6) says that this story arose from finding some snake-skins in his swaddling-bands. His mother had them enclosed in a golden bracelet which he wore as a charm. When weary of her memory he cast it away, and sought it in vain in the terror of his last hours. Xiphilinus says that astrologers promised him a great inheritance from an old man (typified by the snake that cast his skin), and that this was fulfilled when he succeeded Claudius on the throne.

12. 1. *supererat*. It remained like an inheritance.

Germanici. Agrippina was his daughter, and Nero his grandson. Nero and Drusus, sons of Germanicus, had been murdered by Tiberius; Drusilla had died during the reign of her brother Caligula, who followed her to the grave; Julia had

manici, cuius illa reliqua suboles virilis ; et matri Agrippinae miseratio augebatur ob saevitiam Messalinae, quae semper infesta et tunc commotior, quo minus strueret crimina et accusatores, novo et furori proximo amore distinebatur. Nam in C. Silius, iuventutis Romanae pulcherrimum, ita exarserat, ut Iuniam Silanam, nobilem feminam, matrimonio eius exturbaret vacuoque adultero poteretur. Neque Silius flagitii aut periculi nescius erat : sed certo, si abnueret, exitio et non nulla fallendi spe, simul magnis praemiis, opperiri futura et praesentibus frui pro solacio habebat. Illa non furtim, sed multo comitatu ventitare domum, egressibus adhaerescere, largiri opes, honores, postremo, velut translata iam fortuna, servi liberti paratus principis apud adulterum visebantur.

13. At Claudius matrimonii sui ignarus et munia censoria usurpans, theatralem populi lasciviam severis edictis increpuit, quod in P. Pomponium consularem (is carmina scaenae dabat) inque feminas inlustres probra iecerat. Et lege lata saevitiam creditorum coercuit, ne in mortem parentum pecunias filiis familiarum faenori darent. Fontesque aquarum Simbruinis collibus deductos urbi intulit. Ac novas literarum formas

been recently condemned through the jealousy of Messalina ; Agrippina and her son alone remained.

5. *distinebatur*. Her love and hatred dragged her in opposite directions.

9. *certo—exitio*.

“ Ni parere velis, pereundum erit ante lucernas : Si scehus admittas, dabitur mora parvula.”

Juv. x. 339.

12. *egressibus adhaerescere*. “ She attended him when he left the house.”

13. *paratus principis*. Dio Cassius says that the most valued heirlooms of the Claudii were transferred to the house of Silius.

18. 1. *matrimonii sui*. His wife's conduct.

munia censoria. Since B.C. 23 the emperors had held the *censoria potestas* in their own hands, but Claudius revived the republican censorship, dividing the powers with Vitellius. The *lustrum* (for they did not resign office at the end of eighteen months, as had formerly been customary) lasted A.D. 47-52, and the profligacy of Messalina was made more glaring by her husband's imitation of the ancient censors.

2. *theatralem—lasciviam*. VI. 13, N.

3. *P. Pomponium (Secundum)*.

4. *lege lata*. IV. 16, N. By the *lex Plaetoria* (third century B.C.), defrauders of minors (under 25 years) were subject to peculiar penalties, and disadvantageous contracts of a minor might be set aside by the *praetor*. Claudius reinforces this by a law totally prohibiting *post obit* transactions.

6. *Fontes*. These aqueducts were the Claudia and the Anio Novus, respectively 42½ and 59 English miles in length, bringing to the city the waters of the upper Anio. They passed into the city through ducts, still preserved over the Porta Maggiore. The Anio Novus was built between 38 and 52 A.D. ; its arches were in some places 109 feet high. Pliny considered it one of the most wonderful works of man. The nine aqueducts of Rome in the first century furnished the city with an estimated daily supply of 38,880,000 cubic feet of water. Allowing a population of 1,200,000, this supply is about three times as large as is considered necessary in modern cities, the surplus being employed for baths and ornamental fountains.

addidit vulgavitque, comperto Graecam quoque literaturam non simul coeptam absolutamque.

14. Primi per figuras animalium Aegyptii sensus mentis effingebant—ea antiquissima monimenta memoriae humanae inpressa saxis cernuntur—et literarum semet inventores perhibent; inde Phoenicas, quia mari praepollebant, intulisse
5 Graeciae gloriamque adeptos, tamquam reppererint quae acceperant. Quippe fama est Cadmum classe Phoenicum vectum rudibus adhuc Graecorum populis artis eius auctorem fuisse. Quidam Cecropem Atheniensem vel Linum Thebanum et temporibus Troianis Palamedem Argivum memorant sedecim
10 literarum formas, mox alios ac praecipuum Simonidem ceteras repperisse. At in Italia Etrusci ab Corinthio Demarato, Aborigenes Arcade ab Evandro didicerunt; et forma literis Latinis quae veterrimis Graecorum. Sed nobis quoque paucae primum fuere, deinde additae sunt. Quo exemplo Claudius
15 tres literas adiecit, quae usui imperitante eo, post oblitteratae, aspiciuntur etiam nunc in aere publico [dis plebiscitis] per fora ac templa fixo.

15. Rettulit deinde ad senatum super collegio haruspicum, ne vetustissima Italiae disciplina per desidiam exolesceret: saepe adversis rei publicae temporibus accitos, quorum monitu

8. *literaturam*. "Alphabet."

14. 1. *per figuras animalium*. The original hieroglyphs were mere thought-signs; the hieratic (B.C. 2000) and demotic (B.C. 700) characters gradually introduced the phonetic principle. All the phonetic alphabets of Europe and Western Asia (perhaps even the Sanscrit) were derived from the Semitic alphabet, spread through the world by Phoenician traders.

9. *Palamedem*. The general belief was that Palamedes added the letters θ , ξ , ϕ , and χ , to the original 16; and that Simonides added ζ , η , ψ , ω . Most of these, however, are clearly of the primitive Phoenician stock.

11. *in Italia*. The Etruscans and other Italian peoples probably learned their alphabets from the Greek colonies of southern Italy, with which there must have been easy communication in the 8th and 9th centuries B.C. The early Greek and Roman alphabets, as preserved by

coins and inscriptions, diverged much less than they did in later times.

14. *deinde additae sunt*. G was distinguished from C in the 3d century B.C. X was introduced in the time of Augustus.

15. *tres literas*. These were, 1st, the digamma, F, representing V as distinguished from U; 2d, the antisigma, \mathfrak{z} , equivalent to the Greek ψ ; 3d, \mathfrak{t} , equivalent to the Greek upsilon, or German \ddot{u} , intermediate between u and i.

16. [*dis plebiscitis*]. The text is mutilated. Grotius suggested *publicandis plebiscitis*.

15. 1. *haruspicum*. They predicted the future by examining the liver and entrails of victims, or by consulting omens (Cic. N. D., 2, 4). The art came from Etruria, and in B.C. 154 noble youths had been sent to Tuscan cities to learn the mystery. Claudius first organised the haruspices, whose learning he had studied, in a *collegium* of sixty members, giving them a regular standing in the state (III. 64, N.).

redintegratas caerimonias et in posterum rectius habitas ; pri-
 moresque Etruriae sponte aut patrum Romanorum impulsu 5
 retinuisse scientiam et in familias propagasse ; quod nunc
 segnius fieri publica circa bonas artes socordia, et quia externae
 superstitiones valescant : et laeta quidem in praesens omnia,
 sed benignitati deum gratiam referendam, ne ritus sacrorum
 inter ambigua culti per prospera oblitterarentur. Factum ex 10
 eo senatus consultum, viderent pontifices quae retinenda fir-
 mandaque haruspicum.

16. Eodem anno Cheruscorum gens regem Roma petivit,
 amissis per interna bella nobilibus et uno reliquo stirpis regiae,
 qui apud urbem habebatur nomine Italicus. Paternum huic
 genus e Flavo fratre Arminii, mater ex Actumero principe
 Chattorum erat ; ipse forma decorus et armis equisque in 5
 patrium nostrumque morem exercitus. Igitur Caesar auctum
 pecunia, additis stipatoribus, hortatur gentile decus magno
 animo capessere : illum primum Romae ortum nec obsidem,
 sed civem ire externum ad imperium. Ac primo laetus Ger-
 manis adventus, atque eo quod nullis discordiis imbutus pari 10
 in omnes studio ageret celebrari, coli, modo comitatem et
 temperantiam, nulli invisā, saepius vinolentiam ac libidines,
 grata barbaris, usurpans. Iamque apud proximos, iam longius
 clarescere, cum potentiam eius suspectantes qui factionibus
 floruerant discedunt ad conterminos populos ac testificantur 15
 adimi veterem Germaniae libertatem et Romanas opes insurgere.
 Adeo neminem isdem in terris ortum, qui principem locum
 impleat, nisi exploratoris Flavi progenies super cunctos attol-
 latur ? Frustra Arminium praescribi : cuius si filius hostili

7. **bonas artes.** Including divine law (IV. 6, N.).

externae superstitiones. The worship of Egyptian and Syrian gods, with wild and licentious rites. On account of this association the Jews and Christians were regarded with a most unfavourable eye, and a large number were banished to Sardinia during the reign of Claudius.

9. **gratiam referendam.** "They must show their gratitude by not forgetting," etc.

11. **quae—haruspicum.** Sc. *essent*.

16. 2. **stirpis regiae.** I. 55 N.

5. **in patrium nostrumque morem.** The Germans did not teach their horses

to curvet as the Romans did, and employed a long lance instead of the *pilum*.

12. **invisā.** Int. 17, a.

vinolentiam ac libidines. They were quarrelsome when heated with their native beer or imported wines ; *libidines* refers rather to freaks and outbursts of temper than to lust (Int. 1, a).

18. **exploratoris Flavi.** A body of *exploratores* or trained scouts were added to every army. The word is here used with contempt : "a Roman spy."

19. **Frustra Arminium praescribi.** In vain, say they, do we recall the memory of his uncle Arminius, the deliverer of Germany. Even his own son,

20 in solo adultus in regnum venisset, posse extimesci, infectum alimonio, servitio, cultu, omnibus externis: at si paterna Italico mens esset, non alium infensius arma contra patriam ac deos penates quam parentem eius exercuisse.

17. His atque talibus magnas copias coegere; nec pauciores Italicum sequebantur: non enim inrupisse ad invitos, sed accitum memorabat, quando nobilitate ceteros anteiret: virtutem experirentur, an dignum se patruo Arminio, avo Actu-
5 mero praeberet. Nec patrem rubori, quod fidem adversus Romanos volentibus Germanis sumptam numquam omisisset. Falso libertatis vocabulum obtendi ab iis, qui privatim degeneres, in publicum exitiosi, nihil spei nisi per discordias habeant. Adstrepebat huic alacre vulgus; et magno inter barbaros
10 proelio victor rex, dein secunda fortuna ad superbiam prolapsus pulsusque, ac rursus Langobardorum opibus reffectus, per laeta per adversa res Cheruscas afflictabat.

18. Per idem tempus Chauci, nulla dissensione domi, et morte Sanquini alacres, dum Corbulo adventat, inferiorem Germaniam incursavere duce Gannasco, qui natione Canninefas, auxiliaris et diu meritis, post transfuga, levibus navigiis
5 praedabundus Gallorum maxime oram vastabat, non ignarus dices et inbelles esse. At Corbulo provinciam ingressus magna cum cura et mox gloria, cui principium illa militia fuit, triremes alveo Rheni, ceteras navium, ut quaeque habiles per aestuaria et fossas adegit; lintribusque hostium depressis et exturbato
10 Gannasco, ubi praesentia satis composita sunt, legiones operum

if he had grown up on Roman soil, would have been corrupted; but this boy's father was an acknowledged traitor. Thumelicus, the son of Arminius by Thusnelda (I. 58), was born during his mother's captivity, educated at Ravenna, and encountered a tragic fate, described in one of the lost books of the Annals.

17. 5. *quod fidem—numquam omisisset.* Both Flavus and Arminius had originally engaged in Roman service by the will of their tribe, and as loyal allies (II. 10, N.). Nor could Flavus be blamed for not participating in his brother's treacherous infraction of the league.

7. *privatim degeneres.* In private life these men disgraced their ancestors, and had no right (said their enemies) to blame Italicus for his parentage.

9. *magno inter barbaros.* Sc. *ut.* By a Roman disciplinarian the wild encounter of barbarous tribes could hardly be called a battle.

18. 4. *levibus navigiis.* Pliny Sr., who had observed the Germans personally, says that their pirates put to sea in dug-out canoes, made each of a single log, and capable of holding thirty men. New Zealand dug-outs hold eighty to a hundred men, and are used on the open Pacific.

8. *aestuaria et fossas.* The canal of Drusus (II. 8, N.) and the lakes subsequently merged in the Zuyder Zee allowed Corbulo to produce his vessels on the North Sea, and to overwhelm the pirate craft.

et laboris ignavas, populationibus laetantes, veterem ad morem reduxit, ne quis agmine decederet nec pugnam nisi iussus iniret. Stationes, vigiliae, diurna nocturnaque munia in armis agitantur. Feruntque militem, quia vallum non accinctus, atque alium, quia pugione tantum accinctus foderet, morte punitos. 15 Quae nimia et incertum an falso iacta originem tamen e severitate ducis traxere; intentumque et magnis delictis inexorabilem scias, cui tantum asperitatis etiam adversus levia credebatur.

19. Ceterum is terror milites hostesque in diversum adfecit: nos virtutem auximus, barbari ferociam infregere. Et natio Frisiorum, post rebellionem clade L. Apronii coeptam infensa aut male fida, datis obsidibus consedit apud agros a Corbulone descriptos: idem senatum, magistratus, leges inposuit. Ac ne 5 iussa exuerent, praesidium immunivit, missis qui maiores Chaucos ad deditionem pellicerent, simul Gannasum dolo adgrederentur. Nec irritae aut degeneres insidiae fuere adversus transfugam et violatorem fidei. Sed caede, eius motae Chaucorum mentes, et Corbulo semina rebellionis praebebat, ut 10 laeta apud plerosque, ita apud quosdam sinistra fama. Cur hostem conciret? adversa in rem publicam casura: sin prospere egisset, formidolosum paci virum insignem et ignavo principi praegravem. Igitur Claudius adeo novam in Germanias vim prohibuit, ut referri praesidia cis Rhenum iuberet. 15

20. Iam castra in hostili solo molienti Corbuloni eae literae redduntur. Ille re subita, quamquam multa simul offunderentur, metus ex imperatore, contemptio ex barbaris, ludibrium apud socios, nihil aliud prolocutus quam beatos quondam duces Romanos, signum receptui dedit. Ut tamen miles otium 5 exueret, inter Mosam Rhenumque trium et viginti milium spatio

13. *Stationes*. I. 28. N.

14. *non accinctus*. A Roman soldier wore his sword on the left side, and a dagger a span long on the right.

15. *foderet*. The expression is used because the men threw up an embankment, and planted their palisades (*valli*) in this, forming a *vallum* or stockade.

19. 3. L. Apronii (*Caesiani*).

6. *immunivit*. "He established among them." Greek *ἐντειχίζω*.

8. *degeneres*. Unworthy the Romans of former days—dishonourable.

13. *formidolosum — virum insignem*. "When Claudius learned his valour and skill," says Dio Cassius, "he did not suffer him to become any greater."

14. *adeo—ut*. "Not only—but even."

20. 2. *re subita*. "Though taken by surprise."

4. *quondam*. In the days of the republic.

fossam perduxit, qua incerta Oceani vitarentur. Insigne tamen triumphi indulsit Caesar, quamvis bellum negavisset.

Nec multo post Curtius Rufus eundem honorem adipiscitur,
 10 qui in agro Mattiaco recluserat specus quaerendis venis argenti ;
 unde tenuis fructus nec in longum fuit : at legionibus cum
 damno labor, effodere rivos, quaeque in aperto gravia, humum
 infra moliri. Quis subactus miles, et quia plures per provincias
 similia tolerabantur, componit occultas literas nomine exerci-
 15 tuum, precantium imperatorem ut, quibus permissurus esset
 exercitus, triumphalia ante tribueret.

21. De origine Curtii Rufi, quem gladiatore genitum quidam
 prodidere, neque falsa prompserim et vera exsequi pudet.
 Postquam adolevit, sectator quaestoris cui Africa obtigerat, dum
 in oppido Adrumeto vacuis per medium diei porticibus secretus
 5 agitatur, oblata ei species muliebris ultra modum humanum et
 audita est vox " tu es, Rufe, qui in hanc provinciam pro consule
 venies." Tali omine in spem sublatus degressusque in urbem
 largitione amicorum, simul acri ingenio quaesturam et mox
 nobiles inter candidatos praeturam principis suffragio adsequitur,
 10 cum hisce verbis Tiberius dedecus natalium eius velavisset: "Cur-
 tius Rufus videtur mihi ex se natus." Longa post haec senecta,
 et adversus superiores tristi adulatione, adrogans minoribus, inter
 pares difficilis, consulare imperium, triumphi insignia ac postremo
 Africam obtinuit ; atque ibi defunctus fatale praesagium implevit.

7. *fossam*. The *Vliet*, a canal which extends from Leyden on the old Rhine, parallel with the coast. It passes Delft, and meets the Maas at Sluys.

incerta Oceani vitarentur. By this inland navigation he avoided the sand-flats of the Dutch coast west of the Rhine-mouth, as Drusus by his canal had avoided them on the east. One of the greatest engineering works of modern times, the North Holland Canal, has been cut along the coast for the same reason. Dio Cassius supposed that Corbulo made this canal to divert the floods of the Rhine occasioned by the influx of the tide.

Insigne—triumphi. I. 14, N. ; Int. 23, c.

11. *cum damno labor*. They expended their time and strength, but were not rewarded with any booty, as in war.

12. *effodere rivos*. Sluices for the silver works.

16. *triumphalia ante tribueret*. That the generals might not be tempted to earn them by engineering operations.

21. 3. *sectator quaestoris*. A tax-gatherer.

5. *species muliebris*. Pliny Jr. relates the same story. According to him, the apparition, gigantic (a regular feature with Roman spirits) and beautiful, met Rufus towards evening. She declared herself the genius of Africa, prophesied that he should be governor, and should die in his province.

9. *principis suffragio*. A *candidatus Caesaris* (I. 15, N.).

11. *ex se natus*. "His own grandfather."

12. *tristi adulatione*. "A solemn flatterer." He flattered gravely, and with affected frankness.

22. Interea Romae, nullis palam neque cognitis mox causis, Cn. Nonius eques Romanus ferro accinctus reperitur in coetu salutantum principem. Nam postquam tormentis dilaniabatur, de se non *infitiatus* conscios non edidit, incertum an occultans.

Isdem consulibus P. Dolabella censuit spectaculum gladiatorum per omnes annos celebrandum pecunia eorum qui quaesturam adipiscerentur. Apud maiores virtutis id praemium fuerat, cunctisque civium, si bonis artibus fiderent, licitum petere magistratus; ac ne aetas quidem distinguebatur, quin prima iuventa consulatum et dictaturas inirent. Sed quaestores regibus etiam tum imperantibus instituti sunt, quod lex curiata ostendit ab L. Bruto repetita. Mansitque consulibus potestas deligendi, donec eum quoque honorem populus mandaret. Creatique primum Valerius Potitus et Aemilius Mamercus sexagesimo tertio anno post Tarquinius exactos, ut rem militarem comitarentur. Dein gliscentibus negotiis duo additi, qui Romae curarent: mox duplicatus numerus, stipendiaria iam Italia et accedentibus provinciarum vectigalibus: post lege Sullae viginti creati supplendo senatui, cui iudicia tradiderat. Et quamquam equites iudicia recipravissent, quaestura tamen

22. 2. *ferro—reperitur*. Claudius had every man searched for weapons before he was admitted to his presence. Vespasian was the first emperor to discontinue the practice (IV. 21, N.).

5. *P. (Cornellius) Dolabella*.

6. *qui quaesturam adipiscerentur*. On the qualifications of a candidate, see III. 29, N.

9. *ne aetas quidem*. Under the empire, a man might be quaestor at 25, aedile or tribune (VI. 12, N.), at 27, praetor at 30, consul at 42.

11. *lex curiata*. A law passed by the *curiae* of patrician burgesses was required to confer the *imperium* upon kings, and afterwards upon consuls. This law enumerated the various powers conferred, among others that of appointing quaestors. L. Junius Brutus, at the beginning of the republic, was careful that the consuls should be duly invested with all authority.

14. *Creatique primum*. Tacitus appears to confuse *quaestores parricidii*, or criminal judges, with *quaestores classici* (treasurers and paymasters). The former were appointed by the kings and early consuls, as he asserts. The latter were

first instituted by popular election, B.C. 447. They were two in number, and had charge of the military chest, as well as the *aerarium*; but in 421 B.C. two others were added, and the functions were divided. After this plebeians were eligible to the quaestorship, and hence admitted to the senate—a very great constitutional change. In 267 the number was increased to eight (*duplicatus numerus*), and quaestors established in the different Italian provinces. When Sicily was added as a province, after the Second Punic War, more quaestors were of course required; and finally, in 81 B.C., when the senate had been thinned by the proscriptions of the civil war, Sulla appointed that twenty quaestors should annually be elected, to supply candidates for the senate. In 45 B.C. (but only for one year) Julius Caesar had forty quaestors appointed for the same reason.

20. *quamquam equites iudicia recipravissent*. Originally, *judices* were appointed exclusively from the senate. They filled a place midway between our jurymen and judges. Their position was considered enviable (under the republic),

ex dignitate candidatorum aut facilitate tribuentium gratuito concedebatur, donec sententia Dolabellae velut venundaretur.

A.U.C. 801.
A.D. 48.

23. A. Vitellio L. Vipstano consulibus cum de supplendo senatu ageretur primoresque Galliae, quae Comata appellatur, foedera et civitatem Romanam pridem adsecuti, ius adipiscendorum in urbe honorum expeterent, multus ea super
5 re variusque rumor. Et studiis diversis apud principem certabatur adseverantium non adeo aegram Italiam, ut senatum suppeditare urbi suae nequiret. Suffecisse olim indigenas consanguineis populis, nec paenitere veteris rei publicae. Quin adhuc memorari exempla quae priscis moribus ad vir-
10 tutem et gloriam Romana indoles prodiderit. An parum quod Veneti et Insubres curiam intruperint, nisi coetu alienigenarum velut captivitas inferatur? Quem ultra honorem residuis nobilium, aut si quis pauper e Latio senator foret? Oppleturos omnia divites illos, quorum avi proavique hostilium na-
15 tionum duces exercitus nostros ferro vique ceciderint, divum Iulium apud Alesiam obsederint. Recentia haec: quid si memoria eorum oreretur, qui Capitolio et arce Romana** manibus eorundem periissent? Fruerentur sane vocabulo civitatis: insignia patrum, decora magistratum ne vulgarentur.

24. His atque talibus haud permotus princeps et statim

but they acted in large panels (usually thirty-two), and were judges of fact only, the law being decided by the presiding magistrate at the trial. In 123 B.C. C. Gracchus carried a law that *judices* should be *equites*. After some intermediate legislation (XII, 60, N.), Sulla, when restoring power to the senate, gave it the *judicia* again. After his death, the *lex Aurelia* in B.C. 70 constituted the courts of senators, *equites*, and *tribuni aerarii* (ward-masters), in equal proportions. A property qualification was always considered necessary to sustain the dignity and integrity of a *judex*. Under the empire jury-duty became burdensome (III. 25, N.).

reciperavissent. Int. 48.

21. *facilitate tribuentium*. As the quaestorship was not a curule office, candidates would experience little difficulty in securing the votes of the people.

23. 1. *de supplendo senatu*. By the emperor as censor (§ 13, N.).

3. *foedera et civitatem*. The rights

of allies were given to friendly tribes, such as the Aedui and Remi; the citizenship proper to favoured individuals (II. 10, N.). It was in this case *civitas sine suffragio*, i.e. without vote or eligibility to office (the first, to be sure, of little value under the empire). See below, "Fruerentur sane *vocabulo* civitatis."

7. *Suffecisse olim indigenas*, etc. The constitution of Rome resembled that of the other Latin cities, such as Praeneste and Tibur. With all these peoples natives alone were eligible to office.

10. *quod Veneti et Insubres*. Admitted to full citizenship by Julius Caesar, B.C. 49.

13. *pauper—senator*. I. 75, N.

14. *divites illos*. "Quanto pecunia dices et voluptatibus opulentos, tanto magis inbelles Aeduos" (III. 46).

16. *quid si memoria*, etc. The text here is hopelessly corrupt.

24. 1. *et statim contra disseruit*. The opponents of Gallic suffrage visited Claudius at his palace, and he immediately expressed his views.

contra disseruit et vocato senatu ita exorsus est: "maiores mei, quorum antiquissimus Clausus origine Sabina simul in civitatem Romanam et in familias patriciorum adscitus est, hortantur uti paribus consiliis in re publica capessenda, transferendo huc quod usquam egregium fuerit. Neque enim ignoro Iulios Alba, Coruncanios Camerio, Porcios Tusculo, et ne vetera scrutemur, Etruria Lucaniaque et omni Italia in senatum accitos, postremo ipsam ad Alpes promotam, ut non modo singuli viritim, sed terrae, gentes in nomen nostrum coalescerent. Tunc solida domi quies et adversus externa floruimus, cum Transpadani in civitatem recepti, cum specie deductarum per orbem terrae legionum additis provincialium validissimis fesso imperio subventum est. Num paenitet Balbos ex Hispania nec minus insignes viros e Gallia Narbonensi transivisse? Manent posterī eorum nec amore in hanc patriam nobis concedunt. Quid aliud exitio Lacedaemoniis et Atheniensibus fuit, quamquam armis pollerent, nisi quod victos pro alienigenis arcebant? At conditor nostri Romulus tantum sapientia valuit, ut plerosque populos eodem die hostes, deinceps cives habuerit. Advenae in nos regnaverunt: libertinorum filiis magistratus mandare non, ut plerique falluntur, repens, sed priori populo factitatum est. At cum Senonibus pugna-

2. *ita exorsus est.* A portion of the emperor's speech has been preserved on bronze tables at Lyons. As we might expect, the oratory is rambling, affected, and pedantic. Tacitus has given a brief synopsis of it in dignified language, and with changes of the order and sense. This was considered by the ancients (who regarded a history as a work of art, not a compilation of materials) as the duty of a historian.

5. *uti.* Int. 43.

8. *Etruria*, etc. After the social war, B.C. 88.

9. *ipsam.* Sc. *Italiam.* By Julius Caesar, B.C. 49.

13. *deductarum—legionum.* The legions of Julius were settled in Roman colonies through the provinces. The chief of the old inhabitants were granted the franchise together with the soldiers, and sometimes emigrated to Rome.

18. *nisi quod victos.* The Messenians were always a thorn in the side of Sparta, and aided Epaminondas to overthrow her. The colonial empire of Athens was

bound to her by no ties of gratitude or interest, and deserted her in the Peloponnesian war.

19. *nostri.* Int. 34.

21. *Advenae.* The oration mentions Numa, Tarquinius Priscus, and Servius Tullius.

libertinorum filiis. "Claudius," says Suetonius (Claud. 24), "had declared that he would make no one a senator unless he were the great-great-grandson of a Roman citizen, but he afterwards gave the laticlave to the son of a *libertinus*, on condition that he should first be adopted by an *eques*. Fearing blame, he declared that Appius Caecus, the ancestor of his house (V. 1, N.), when censor (B.C. 312), had brought the sons of *libertini* into the senate; not knowing that in the time of Appius, and somewhat later, the term *libertinus* was applied not to a freedman, but to a freedman's son."

22. *repens* = *recens*.

23. *At cum Senonibus pugnavi-mus.* Supposed objection.

vimus: scilicet Vulsci et Aequi numquam adversam nobis
 25 aciem instruxere. Capti a Gallis sumus: sed et Tuscis obsides
 dedimus et Samnitium iugum subiimus. Ac tamen, si cuncta
 bella recenseas, nullum brevioris spatio quam adversus Gallos
 confectum: continua inde ac fida pax. Iam moribus artibus
 30 adfinitatibus nostris mixti aurum et opes suas inferant potius
 quam separati habeant. Omnia, patres conscripti, quae nunc
 vetustissima creduntur, nova fuere: plebei magistratus post
 patricios, Latini post plebeios, ceterarum Italiae gentium post
 Latinos. Inveterascet hoc quoque, et quod hodie exemplis
 tuemur, inter exempla erit."

25. Orationem principis secuto patrum consulto primi
 Aedui senatorum in urbe ius adepti sunt. Datum id foederi
 antiquo, et quia soli Gallorum fraternitatis nomen cum populo
 Romano usurpant.

5 Isdem diebus in numerum patriciorum adscivit Caesar
 vetustissimum quemque e senatu aut quibus clari parentes
 fuerant, paucis iam reliquis familiarum, quas Romulus maiorum
 et L. Brutus minorum gentium appellaverant, exhaustis etiam
 quas dictator Caesar lege Cassia et princeps Augustus lege

25. Tuscis = *Porsennae*.

27. brevioris spatio. The oration
 calls it ten years. It was properly less
 than nine (B.C. 58-49), during which
 Julius Caesar subdued Gallia Comata.

28. fida pax. The rebellion of Julius
 Florus in A.D. 21 (III. 40) was too unim-
 portant to be mentioned. The oration
 at Lyons especially refers to the aid af-
 forded by the Gauls to Drusus Sr. in his
 German expeditions. Claudius himself
 was born on the hill of Fourvières at
 Lyons while his father was engaged in
 these wars.

29. aurum et opes. This desire to
 attract wealth from the provinces was the
 real and best reason. It appears to be
 an addition by Tacitus.

33. exemplis. "Precedents."

25. 1. primi Aedui. The right of
 citizenship and eligibility was conferred
 upon all the upper classes of Gallia
 Comata. But Claudius, as censor, pre-
 ferred the Aedui in making the first selec-
 tion of senators.

2. foederi antiquo. It was in exist-
 ence B.C. 121.

3. fraternitatis nomen. Mentioned
 by Julius Caesar.

6. vetustissimum quemque. In
 office, not in age.

aut quibus clari parentes. Among
 these was probably Silius, son of a con-
 sul, and himself consul elect. This ex-
 plains Juvenal's words (X. 331):

"Optimus hic et formosissimus idem
Gentis patriciae rapitur miser extinguendus
Messalinae oculis."

7. Romulus, etc. Romulus and T.
 Tatius arranged the Rhamnes and Titus
 as the patrician or original tribes of
 Rome, and chose the senate from among
 them; Tarquinius Priscus added the
 Luceres, and those who were chosen from
 this body into the senate were called
minorum gentium. Brutus made no new
 patricians, but admitted some of the chief
 plebeians to the senate. The statement
 of Tacitus agrees with that of Dionysius
 of Halicarnassus, but is probably wrong;
 Roman antiquarians confounded the sena-
 tors and patricians—*patres* and *patricii*—
 of the early ages.

9. lege Cassia. B.C. 45. Probably
 promulgated by C. Cassius at the desire
 of Julius Caesar, who found it necessary
 to supply the numbers of patricians
 thinned by war and intermarriage, in

Saenia sublegere ; laetaque haec in rem publicam munia multo 10
gaudio censoris inibantur. Famosos probris quonam modo
senatu depelleret anxius, mitem et recens repertam quam ex
severitate prisca rationem adhibuit, monendo secum quisque
de se consultaret peteretque ius exuendi ordinis : facilem eius
rei veniam. Et motos senatu excusatosque simul propositurum, 15
ut iudicium censorum ac pudor sponte cedentium permixti
ignominiam mollirent. Ob ea Vipstanus consul rettulit patrem
senatus appellandum esse Claudium : quippe promiscum patris
patriae cognomentum ; nova in rem publicam merita non
usitatis vocabulis honoranda : sed ipse cohibuit consulem ut 20
nimium adsentantem. Condiditque lustrum, quo censa sunt
civium quinquagies novies centena octoginta quattuor milia
septuaginta duo. Isque illi finis inscitiae erga domum suam
fuit : haud multo post flagitia uxoris noscere ac punire adactus,
ut deinde ardesceret in nuptias incestas. 25

26. Iam Messalina facilitate adulteriorum in fastidium
versa ad incognitas libidines profluebat, cum abrumpi dissi-
mulationem etiam Silius, sive fatali vaecordia an imminentium
periculorum remedium ipsa pericula ratus, urgebat : quippe
non eo ventum, ut senectam principis opperirentur. Insonti- 5
bus innoxia consilia, flagitiis manifestis subsidium ab audacia
petendum. Adesse conscios paria metuentes. Se caelibem,
orbem, nuptiis et adoptando Britannico paratum. Mansuram
eandem Messalinae potentiam, addita securitate, si praeve-
nirent Claudium, ut insidiis incautum, ita irae properum. 10
Segniter eae voces acceptae, non amore in maritum, sed ne
Silius summa adeptus sperneret adulteram scelusque inter
ancipitia probatum veris mox pretiis aestimaret. Nomen

order to maintain the *comitia curiata* (XII. 26, N.).

lege Saenia. Promulgated by L. Saenius, ex-consul in B.C. 29.

12. recens repertam. By Augustus, who allowed persons who were unworthy of the position of senator or lacked the senatorial fortune (I. 75, N.), but had the modesty to resign, to retain the insignia of the rank, and the seat in the theatre.

16. permixti. Takes its gender from the last word, *pudor*. It should regularly be neuter.

22. quinquagies, etc. 5,984,072. In

the MS. ~~LVIII LXXXIII LXXII~~. This included the males between the ages of 17 and 60, making a probable Roman population (scattered over the world) of 24,000,000.

25. in nuptias incestas. With his niece Agrippina.

26. 5. non eo ventum. They were not so powerless that they must await the prince's natural end.

Insontibus innoxia consilia. The innocent can take their time, and deliberate without malice.

7. caelibem, orbem. "Without wife or children," since he had divorced his wife.

tamen matrimonii concupivit ob magnitudinem infamiae, cuius
 15 apud prodigos novissima voluptas est. Nec ultra exspectato
 quam dum sacrificii gratia Claudius Ostiam proficisceretur,
 cuncta nuptiarum sollemnia celebrat.

27. Haud sum ignarus fabulosum visum iri tantum ullis
 mortalium securitatis fuisse in civitate omnium gnara et nihil
 reticente, nedum consulem designatum cum uxore principis,
 praedicta die, adhibitis qui obsignarent, velut suscipiendorum
 5 liberorum causa convenisse, atque illam audisse auspicum
 verba, subisse, sacrificasse apud deos; discubitu inter con-
 vivas, oscula complexus, noctem denique actam licentia con-
 iugali. Sed nihil compositum miraculi causa, verum audita
 scriptaque senioribus tradam.

28. Igitur domus principis inhorruerat, maximeque quos
 penes potentia et, si res verterentur, formido, non iam secretis
 conloquiis, sed aperte fremere, dum histrio cubiculum principis
 insultaverit, dedecus quidem inlatum, sed excidium procul
 5 afuisse: nunc iuvenem nobilem dignitate formae, vi mentis ac
 propinquo consulatu maiorem ad spem adcingi; nec enim
 occultum, quid post tale matrimonium supereset. Subibat

15. *novissima voluptas*. "Ils veulent faire parler d'eux, et leur vanité ne serait pas satisfaite s'il n'y avait quelque chose de superlatif et d'éminent dans leur mauvaise réputation."—Bayle.

16. *sacrificii gratia*. Dio Cassius says that it was on account of the corn supplies. The sacrifice may have been offered for the safe arrival of the corn fleet. Castor and Pollux were especially worshipped at Ostia as protectors of seamen, and a festival was celebrated in their honour in May. Claudius had built the harbour and lighthouse of Ostia, and was peculiarly interested in the place.

27. 4. *qui obsignarent*. The nuptial contract, which fixed the dowry; a million sesterces in this case. *Auspices* were regularly present, for form's sake.

"Dudum sedet illa parato
 Flammeolo, Tyriusque palam genialis in hortis
 Sternitur, et ritu decies centena dabuntur
 Antiquo, veniet cum signatoribus auspex.
 Haec tu secreta et paucis commissa putabas?
 Non nisi legitime vult nubere."—Juv. X. 333.

6. *subisse*. Entering the house. The bridegroom met the bride at the door, and was saluted with the words, "Ubi tu Caius ibi ego Caia." The bride was

presented with fire and water, and lifted over the threshold.

discubitu. At the marriage supper the bride reclined on the bridegroom's breast.

8. *audita scriptaque senioribus tradam*. Tacitus was born about five years after these occurrences, which must have been matter of common conversation in his youth. Suetonius mentions with discredit a story that Claudius countenanced this marriage, having been persuaded that the omens foretold mischief to Messalina's husband; that fate might be duped in this way; and that the wedding should be a mere formality. Theodore Ryckius revived this account, claiming that it was more credible than the one given by the ancient historians, and his view has been supported by eminent modern scholars. It appears probable, however, that Tacitus, who was undoubtedly acquainted with both stories, was better able to decide than we.

28. 1. *quos penes potentia*. Callistus, Narcissus, Pallas.

3. *histrio*. Mnester.

6. *adcingi*. "Armed herself"; "made ready for."

sine dubio metus reputantes hebetem Claudium et uxori devinctum multasque mortes iussu Messalinae patratas: rursus ipsa facilitas imperatoris fiduciam dabat, si atrocitate criminis 10 praevaluissent, posse opprimi damnatam ante quam ream; sed in eo discrimen verti, si defensio audiretur, utque clausae aures etiam confitenti forent.

29. Ac primo Callistus, iam mihi circa necem *Gai* Caesaris narratus, et Appianae caedis molitor Narcissus flagrantissimaeque eo in tempore gratia Pallas agitavere, num Messalinam secretis minis depellerent amore Silii, cuncta alia dissimulantes. Dein metu, ne ad perniciem ultro traherentur, desistunt, Pallas 5 per ignaviam, Callistus prioris quoque regiae peritus et potentiam cautis quam acribus consiliis tutius haberi: perstitit Narcissus, sed solum id immutans, ne quo sermone praesciam criminis et accusatoris faceret: ipse ad occasiones intentus, longa apud Ostiam Caesaris mora, duas paelices, quarum is 10 corpori maxime insueverat, largitione ac promissis et uxore deiecta plus potentiae ostentando perpulit delationem subire.

30. Exim Calpurnia (id paelici nomen), ubi datum secretum, genibus Caesaris provoluta nupsisse Messalinam Silio exclamat; simul Cleopatram, quae id opperiens adstabat, an comperisset interrogat, atque illa adnuente cieri Narcissum postulat. Is veniam in praeteritum petens, quod ei Titios, 5 Vettios, Plautios dissimulavisset, nec nunc adulteria obiecturum ait, nedum domum servitia et ceteros fortunae paratus reposeret. Frueretur immo his, sed redderet uxorem rumperetque tabulas nuptiales. "An discidium" inquit "tuum nosti? Nam

12. utque clausae aures. Sc. *providendum*.

29. 1. *jam mihi*—*narratus*. In a lost book.

circa. "In connection with."

2. *Appianae caedis*. Appius Junius Silanus.

6. *prioris* — *regiae*. The court of Caligula.

7. *haberi*. Sc. *ratus*.

8. *sed solum id immutans*. The sense of the passage seems to be, that the freedmen first thought of warning Claudius (§ 28), but, considering the power of Messalina, preferred to make an attempt upon her, and to break her connection with Silius by threatening to disclose it;

finally, when they remembered her desperate character and unbridled passion, they dreaded this course as well, and two of them resolved to trust to luck. Narcissus, who was bolder, returned to the former plan, and warned Claudius without allowing Messalina to know that he did so.

30. 5. *Titios, Vettios, Plautios*. Rhetorical plurals (I. 10, N.). See Titius Proculus, Vettius Valens, Plautius Lateranus. The MS. is here confused.

7. *domum*. Messalina gave Silius a palace besides the regular dower, and transferred to it all the heirlooms of the Claudian *gens*.

9. *tabulas nuptiales*. The nuptial contract (§ 27, N.).

10 matrimonium Silii vidit populus et senatus et miles ; ac ni
propere agis, tenet urbem maritus."

31. Tum potissimum *quemque* amicorum vocat, primumque
rei frumentariae praefectum Turranium, post Lusium Getam
praetorianis inpositum percontatur. Quis fatentibus certatim
ceteri circumstrepunt, iret in castra, firmaret praetorias co-
5 hortas, securitati ante quam vindictae consuleret. Satis con-
stat eo pavore offusum Claudium, ut identidem interrogaret, an
ipse imperii potens, an Silius privatus esset. At Messalina non
alias solutior luxu, adulto autumnno simulacrum vindemiae per
domum celebrabat. Urgueri prela, fluere lacus ; et feminae
10 pellibus accinctae adsultabant ut sacrificantes vel insanientes
Bacchae ; ipsa crine fluxo thyrsus quatiens, iuxtaque Silius
hedera vinctus, gerere cothurnos, iacere caput, strepente circum
procaci choro. Ferunt Vettium Valentem lascivia in praealtam
arborem conisum, interrogantibus quid aspiceret, respondisse
15 tempestatem ab Ostia atrocem, sive coeperat ea species, seu
forte lapsa vox in praesagium vertit.

32. Non rumor interea, sed undique nuntii incedunt, qui
gnara Claudio cuncta et venire promptum ultioni adferrent.
Igitur Messalina Lucullianos in hortos, Silius dissimulando metu
ad munia fori digrediuntur. Ceteris passim dilabentibus adfuere
5 centuriones, inditaeque sunt vincla, ut quis reperiebatur in publico
aut per latebras. Messalina tamen, quamquam res adversae
consilium eximerent, ire obviam et aspici a marito, quod saepe
subsidium habuerat, haud segniter intendit misitque ut Britan-
nicus et Octavia in complexum patris pergerent. Et Vibidiam,

81. 4. *in castra*. IV. 2, N.

8. *adulto autumnno*. In October (II. 23, N.), when the vintage festival was regularly held. It was a rustic celebration, distinguished from the *Dionysia*, which occurred in March ; but Messalina had resolved to play the bacchante in her imperial gardens on the Palatine. Silius assumes the character of Bacchus, crowned with ivy, and wearing the tragic *cothurnus*. Mark Antony had appeared in the same dress in Alexandria, at Cleopatra's side, when they were planning the invasion of Rome.

9. *Urgueri prela*. The empress carries out the masque of the vintage. Grapes are brought to be crushed in the presses ;

the pitched vats stream with must ; her maids wear the fox-skins of bacchanals, and she herself bears the thyrsus, which was the symbol of war abandoned for wantonness—the spear wound with ivy.

15. *tempestatem ab Ostia*. Ostia was but sixteen miles away, and almost in view from the Palatine.

16. *vertit*. "Became."

82. 1. *incedunt*. The verb expresses the deliberate motion of soldiers advancing to deliver their tidings (XV. 37, N.).

3. *Lucullianos in hortos*. § 1, N.

7. *consilium eximerent*. She had no time to form plans with her accomplices.

virginum Vestalium vetustissimam, oravit pontificis maximi 10
aures adire, clementiam expetere. Atque interim, tribus omnino
comitantibus—id repente solitudinis erat—spatium urbis pedi-
bus emensa, vehiculo, quo purgamenta hortorum excipiuntur,
Ostiensem viam intrat, nulla cuiusquam misericordia, quia flagi-
tiorum deformitas praevalebat. 15

33. Trepidabatur nihilo minus a Caesare: quippe Getae
praetorii praefecto haud satis fidebant, ad honesta seu prava
iuxta levi. Ergo Narcissus, adsumptis quibus idem metus, non
aliam spem incolumitatis Caesaris adfirmat, quam si ius militum 5
uno illo die in aliquem libertorum transferret, seque offert
suscepturum. Ac ne, dum in urbem revehitur, ad paenitentiam
a L. Vitellio et Largo Caecina mutaretur, in eodem gestamine
sedem poscit assumiturque.

34. Crebra post haec fama fuit, inter diversas principis
voces, cum modo incusaret flagitia uxoris, aliquando ad memo-
riam coniugii et infantiam liberorum revolveretur, non aliud
prolocutum Vitellium quam “o facinus! o scelus!” instabat 5
quidem Narcissus aperiret ambages et veri copiam faceret: sed
non ideo pervicit, quin suspensa et quo ducerentur inclinatura
responderet exemploque eius Largus Caecina uteretur. Et iam
erat in aspectu Messalina clamitabatque audiret Octaviae et
Britannici matrem, cum obstrepere accusator, Silium et nuptias
referens; simul codicillos libidinum indices tradidit, quis visus 10
Caesaris averteret. Nec multo post urbem ingredienti offere-
bantur communes liberi, nisi Narcissus amoveri eos iussisset.
Vibidiam depellere nequivit, quin multa cum invidia flagitaret,
ne indefensa coniunx exitio daretur. Igitur auditurum prin-

10. *Vestallium vetustissimam*. II. 86, N. The intercession of the Vestals was employed in great emergencies, as when Julius Caesar was protected from the anger of Sulla.

pontificis maximi. The emperor (III. 58, N.).

12. *spatium urbis*. The whole length of the city, from the Pincian Hill to the Ostian Gate.

33. 1. *nihilo minus*. “There was no less fear among the partisans of Claudius.”

4. *incolumitatis Caesaris*. “The emperor’s life.”

ius militum. The command of the praetorians.

7. *in eodem gestamine*. A chariot or *rheda*, capable of holding four persons.

34. 4. “o facinus! o scelus!” The exclamations might be referred to Messalina’s debaucheries, or to the accusation brought by Narcissus against the emperor’s wife. Vitellius was waiting to see the winning side before he committed himself.

5. *aperiret ambages*. “To make him explain the riddle and declare his true opinion.”

13. *multa cum invidia*. “With bitter reproaches.”

15 cipem et fore diluendi criminis facultatem respondit: iret interim virgo et sacra capesseret.

35. Mirum inter haec silentium Claudii, Vitellius ignaro propior: omnia liberto oboediebant. Patefieri domum adulteri atque illuc deduci imperatorem iubet. Ac primum in vestibulo effigiem patris Silii consulto senatus abolitam demonstrat, tum
5 quidquid avitum Neronibus et Drusis in pretium probri cecidisse. Incensumque et ad minas erumpentem castris infert, parata contione militum; apud quos praemonente Narcisso pauca verba fecit: nam etsi iustum dolorem pudor impediēbat. Continuus dehinc cohortium clamor nomina reorum et poenas
10 flagitantium; admotusque Silius tribunali non defensionem, non moras temptavit, precatus ut mors adceleraretur. Eadem constantia et inlustres equites Romani cupidi maturae necis fuerunt. Titium Proculum custodem a Silio Messalinae datum et indicium offerentem, Vettium Valentem confessum et Pom-
15 peium Urbicum ac Saufeium Trogum ex consciis tradi ad supplicium iubet. Decrius quoque Calpurnianus vigilum praefectus, Sulpicius Rufus ludi procurator, Iuncus Vergilianus senator eadem poena adfecti.

36. Solus Mnester cunctationem attulit, dilaniata veste clamitans aspiceret verberum notas, reminisceretur vocis, qua se obnoxium iussis Messalinae dedisset: aliis largitione aut spei magnitudine, sibi ex necessitate culpam; nec cuiquam
5 ante pereundum fuisse, si Silius rerum poteretur. Commotum his et pronum ad misericordiam Caesarem perpulere liberti, ne tot inlustribus viris interfectis histrioni consuleretur: sponte

35. 1. ignaro propior. "Appearing perfectly unconscious."

3. in vestibulo. Used for the *atrium* (II. 32, N.).

4. patris Silii. Executed for treason (§ 38, N.).

5. quidquid avitum. § 30, N. Neronibus et Drusis. V. 1, N.

6. castris. § 31, N.

7. praemonente. Narcissus made a short speech to explain the state of affairs, which it would have been painful for the emperor to describe, and the emperor confirmed his remarks by a few words.

10. tribunali. I. 22, N.

12. inlustres equites. I. 73, N.

13. custodem—datum. A husband

sometimes appointed a male *duenna* for his wife, and Messalina, anxious to carry out the pretence of a regular marriage, had claimed one from Silius. Proculus was one of her old lovers.

14. indicium. "State's evidence."

15. tradi ad supplicium. Traitors to the emperor were beheaded.

16. vigilum praefectus. IV. 5, N.

17. ludi procurator. He had charge of the emperor's gladiatorial school. Silius had hoped to use the firemen and gladiators for his revolution.

36. 2. vocis. The emperor's orders to obey Messalina "in all things."

5. si Silius. Mnester's rival.

an coactus tam magna peccavisset, nihil referre. Ne Trauli quidem Montani equitis Romani defensio recepta est. Is modesta iuventa, sed corpore insigni, accitus ultro noctemque 10 intra unam a Messalina proturbatus erat, paribus lasciviis ad cupidinem et fastidia. Suillio Caesonino et Plautio Laterano mors remittitur, huic ob patruī egregium meritum: Caesoninus vitiis protectus est, tamquam in illo foedissimo coetu passus muliebria. 15

37. Interim Messalina Lucullianis in hortis prolatare vitam, componere preces, nonnulla spe et aliquando ira: tantum inter extrema superbiae gerebat. Ac ni caedem eius Narcissus properavisset, verterat pernicies in accusatorem. Nam Claudius domum regressus et tempestivis epulis delentus, ubi vino 5 incaluit, iri iubet nuntiarique miserae (hoc enim verbo usum ferunt) dicendam ad causam postero die adesset. Quod ubi auditum et languescere ira, redire amor ac, si cunctarentur, propinqua nox et uxorii cubiculi memoria timebantur, prorumpit Narcissus denuntiatque centurionibus et tribuno, qui 10 aderat, exsequi caedem: ita imperatorem iubere. Custos et exactor e libertis Euodus datur. Isque raptim in hortos praegressus repperit fusam humi, adsidente matre Lepida, quae florenti filiae haud concors supremis eius necessitatibus ad miserationem evicta erat suadebatque ne percussorem opperi- 15 retur: transisse vitam neque aliud quam morti decus quaerendum. Sed animo per libidines corrupto nihil honestum inerat; lacrimaeque et questus inriti ducebantur, cum impetu venientium pulsae fores adstititque tribunus per silentium, at libertus increpans multis et servilibus probris. 20

8. *nihil referre*. He was beheaded. In the Apocolocyntosis, Mnester meets Claudius, who had "made him shorter as an adornment."

10. *ultro*. "At her desire."

11. *paribus lasciviis*. "Equally whimsical."

13. *patruī*. A. Plautius.

37. 1. *Lucullianis in hortis*. § 1, N.

2. *componere preces*. A written petition.

ira. Her hate for Narcissus, and her hope to be avenged.

5. *tempestivis*. Lasting until late at night.

8. *languescere*. Historical infinitive,

curiously co-ordinate with the historical perfect *auditum*.

10. *centurionibus et tribuno*. One of the praetorian cohorts was always on guard at the palace (XII. 69, N.).

12. *exactor*. Superintendent of the execution.

13. *praegressus*. In his eagerness the freedman takes precedence of the officer, and is at his side when they break into the garden; *suadebat* and the other imperfects show the condition of things which continued until that time.

Lepida. Domitia Lepida.

14. *haud concors*. Messalina had procured the death of her mother's second husband, Appius Junius Silanus.

38. Tunc primum fortunam suam introspectit ferrumque accepit, quod frustra iugulo aut pectori per trepidationem admovens ictu tribuni transigitur. Corpus matri concessum. Nuntiatumque Claudio epulanti perisse Messalinam non distincto sua an aliena manu. Nec ille quaesivit, poposcitque poculum et solita convivio celebravit. Ne secutis quidem diebus odii gaudii, irae tristitiae, ullius denique humani adfectus signa dedit, non cum laetantes accusatores aspiceret, non cum filios maerentes. Iuvitque oblivionem eius senatus censendo
 10 nomen et effigies privatis ac publicis locis demovendas. Decreta Narcisso quaestoria insignia, levissimum fastidio eius, cum supra Pallantem et Callistum ageret, † honesta quidem, sed ex quis deterrima orerentur [tristitiis multis].

38. 4. *distincto*. abl. abs. ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

6. *solita*—celebravit. § 2, N.

9. *filios*. For *liberos*; including his son Britannicus, and his daughters Octavia and Antonia. (Antonina was not Messalina's daughter.)

censendo nomen—*demovendas*. It was customary to vote perpetual oblivion of traitors. This included destruction of all representations by sculpture or painting, recalling coin which bore their name or face, and erasure of their name in all public places. Juvenal describes the mob tearing down the statues of Sejanus. (To make treason cases popular, the rabble were allowed to take the materials of the

statues.) The name of Messalina has been purposely erased from an extant brass tablet.

11. *levissimum fastidio ejus*. "An insignificant honour in his own estimation." Narcissus, who surpassed all the consulars in power, could afford to disdain an honour which a Roman mind considered extravagant for a Greek freedman. "No wonder," says Tacitus ironically, "for he considered himself the superior of even Pallas and Callistus."

12. *honesta quidem*. The death of Messalina was righteous enough, but it brought about the exaltation of Agrippina and the empire of Nero. The text is hopelessly confused.

LIBER XII.

CONTENTS. A.D. 48. 1-5. Claudius marries Agrippina Jr.

A.D. 49. 6-8. Agrippina destroys L. Silanus, and recalls Seneca. 9. Nero betrothed to Octavia. 10-14. Parthian affairs. 15-21. Story of Mithridates of Bosphorus. 22. Lollia Paulina banished. 23. Augurium Salutis. 24. Roma Quadrata.

A.D. 50. 25, 26. Claudius adopts Nero; Britannicus is neglected. 27, 28. Cologne founded; Chatti chastised. 29, 30. The Suebi banish Vannius. 31-39. Victories of Ostorius in Britain. 40. Didius succeeds him.

A.D. 51. 41. Nero assumes the *toga virilis*. 42. Burrus. 43. Miracles; Famine. 43-50. Affairs of Armenia and Hiberia. 51. Story of Zenobia.

A.D. 52. 52. Astrologers banished. 53. Arrogance of Pallas. 54. Felix in Judaea. 55. Trouble in Cilicia. 56, 57. Lacus Fucinus drained.

A.D. 53. 58. Nero marries Octavia. 59. Statilius Taurus ruined. 60. Procuratores. 61. Cos. 62, 63. Byzantium.

A.D. 54. 64. Omens. 65. Narcissus opposes Agrippina, 66, 67, who poisons Claudius. 68, 69. Nero succeeds him.

A.D. A.U.C.

49. 802. Q. VERANIUS; C. POMPEIUS LONGUS GALLUS.

50. 803. C. ANTISTIUS VETUS; M. SUILLIUS NERULLINUS.

51. 804. TI. CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS V.; SER. CORNELIUS ORFITUS.

52. 805. FAUSTUS CORNELIUS SULLA FELIX; L. SALVIUS OTHO TITIANUS.

53. 806. D. JUNIUS SILANUS TORQUATUS; Q. HATERIUS ANTONINUS.

54. 807. M. ASINIUS MARCELLUS; M'. ACILIUS AVIOLA.

I. Caede Messalinae convulsa principis domus, orto apud libertos certamine, quis deligeret uxorem Claudio, caelibis vitae intoleranti et coniugum imperiis obnoxio. Nec minore ambitu feminae exarserant: suam quaeque nobilitatem formam opes contendere ac digna tanto matrimonio ostentare. Sed maxime 5 ambigebatur inter Lolliam Paulinam M. Lollii consularis et Iuliam Agrippinam Germanico genitam: huic Pallas, illi Callistus fautores aderant; at Aelia Paetina e familia Tuberorum

1. 5. contendere. "Each compared with the others."

6. M. Lollii consularis. Sc. *filiam*. A Greek ellipsis—rare, but not unclassical in Latin.

Narcisso fovebatur. Ipse huc modo, modo illuc, ut quemque
 10 suadentium audierat, promptus, discordantes in consilium vocat
 ac promere sententiam et adicere rationes iubet.

2. Narcissus vetus matrimonium, familiam communem
 (nam Antonia ex Paetina erat), nihil in penatibus eius novum
 disserebat, si sueta coniunx rediret, haudquaquam novercalibus
 odiis visura Britannicum *et* Octaviam, proxima suis pignora.
 5 Callistus improbatam longo discidio, ac si rursum adsumeretur,
 eo ipso superbam; longeque rectius Lolliam induci, quando
 nullos liberos genuisset, vacuum aemulatione et privignis paren-
 tis loco futuram. At Pallas id maxime in Agrippina laudare,
 quod Germanici nepotem secum traheret, dignum prorsus
 10 imperatoria fortuna: stirpem nobilem et familiae *Iuliae* Claudi-
 aequae posteros coniungeret, ne femina expertae fecunditatis,
 integra iuventa, claritudinem Caesarum aliam in domum ferret.

3. Praevaluere haec adiuta Agrippinae inlecebris: ad eum
 per speciem necessitudinis crebro ventitando pellicit patrum,
 ut praelata ceteris et nondum uxor potentia uxoria iam uteretur.
 Nam ubi sui matrimonii certa fuit, struere maiora nuptiasque
 5 Domitii, quem ex Cn. Ahenobarbo genuerat, et Octaviae
 Caesaris filiae moliri; quod sine scelere perpetrari non poterat,
 quia L. Silano desponderat Octaviam Caesar iuvenemque et
 alia clarum insigni triumphalium et gladiatorii muneris magni-
 ficentia protulerat ad studia vulgi. Sed nihil arduum vide-
 10 batur in animo principis, cui non iudicium, non odium erat
 nisi indita et iussa.

4. Igitur Vitellius, nomine censoris serviles fallacias ob-
 tegens ingruentiumque dominationum provisor, quo gratiam
 Agrippinae pararet, consiliis eius implicari, ferre crimina in
 Silanum, cuius sane decora et procax soror, Iunia Calvina,

2. 1. *familiam*. Including Antonia, her husband, and possibly her children. Narcissus would intentionally use the word; and we must always remember that these speeches are composed, not by the speakers, but by Tacitus (XI. 24, N.), and with a view to oratorical effect.

9. *Germanici nepotem*. Young Nero (at this time Domitius Ahenobarbus).

10. *imperatoria fortuna*. Imperial dignity, in connection with the reigning family.

stirpem nobilem. "He should unite

the noble stock—the race of the Julii and Claudii—nor suffer this woman," etc.

3. 1. *Agrippinae inlecebris*. Her caresses as a niece. Messalina died in October, and the new marriage had been settled before the first of January.

7. L. (Junio) Silano (Torquato).

8. *alia clarum*. The descendant of Augustus. The adverbial accusative *alia* is a Greek construction.

4. 1. (L.) Vitellius.

nomine censoris. XI. 13, N.

haud multo ante Vitellii nurus fuerat. Hinc initium accusa- 5
tionis ; fratrumque non incestum, sed incustoditum amorem ad
infamiam traxit. Et praebebat Caesar aures, accipiendis
adversus generum suspicionibus caritate filiae promptior. At
Silanus insidiarum nescius ac forte eo anno praetor, repente 10
per edictum Vitellii ordine senatorio movetur, quamquam lecto
pridem senatu lustroque condito. Simul adfinitatem Claudius
diremit, adactusque Silanus eiurare magistratum, et reliquus
praeturae dies in Eprium Marcellum conlatus est.

5. C. Pompeio Q. Veranio consulibus pactum inter Claudium 5
et Agrippinam matrimonium iam fama, iam amore inlicito fir-
mabatur ; necdum celebrare sollemnia nuptiarum audebant,
nullo exemplo deductae in domum patruī fratris filiae : quin et
incestum ac, si sperneretur, ne in malum publicum erumperet 5
metuebatur. Nec ante omīssa cunctatio quam Vitellius suis
artibus id perpetrandum sumpsit. Percontatusque Caesarem an
iussis populi, an auctoritati senatus cederet, ubi ille unum se
civium et consensui imparem respondit, opperiri intra palatium
iubet. Ipse curiam ingreditur, summamque rem publicam agi 10
obtestans veniam dicendi ante alios exposcit orditurque : gravis-
simos principis labores, quis orbem terrae capessat, egere
adminiculis, ut domestica cura vacuus in commune consulat.
Quod porro honestius censoriae mentis levamentum quam
adsumere coniugem, prosperis dubiisque sociam, cui cogitationes 15

A.U.C. 802.

A.D. 49.

5. **Vitellii nurus.** She married his son Lucius, brother of the future emperor, who had been *consul suffectus* this year.

Hinc initium. The intimacy of Vitellius in the family gave him a knowledge of its private affairs.

6. **incustoditum.** An unguarded but natural love between the brother and sister. *Fratres* is common gender, as *filios* in XI. 38.

10. **edictum.** A censor had a right to issue edicts, but in this case it was untimely, as the work of revising the senate and purifying the people had been completed (*lustrum conditum*) by himself and the emperor.

12. **eiurare.** XIII. 14, N.

reliquis praeturae dies. Silanus abdicated on 29th December ; Marcellus was appointed to his place on 30th December, and laid down the office (of *praetor peregrinus*) on 31st December ; but it

advanced him one step in the official scale (XI. 22, N.).

5. 4. **nullo exemplo.** Abl. abs.

deductae. Alluding to the bringing-home of the bride (XI. 27, N.).

quin et incestum. Sc. *esse*. Claudius, who was of a religious turn, really feared that the connection was incestuous, and might cause some public calamity (as the incest of Oedipus brought the plague upon Thebes).

8. **unum se civium.** He was but one of the citizens, he said, and could not resist the unanimous desire of the rest.

10. **summamque rem publicam.** "The highest interests of the country were at stake."

14. **censoriae mentis.** Vitellius, the emperor's colleague, describes him as a second Cato. In reality Claudius seldom left the table sober, and was controlled by his concubines.

intimas, cui parvos liberos tradat, non luxui aut voluptatibus adsuefactus, sed qui prima ab iuventa legibus obtemperavisset.

6. Postquam haec favorabili oratione praemisit multaque patrum adsentatio sequebatur, capto rursus initio, quando maritandum principem cuncti suaderent, deligi oportere feminam nobilitate puerperiis sanctimonia insignem. Nec diu anquirendum quin Agrippina claritudine generis anteiret; datum ab ea fecunditatis experimentum et congruere artes honestas. Id vero egregium, quod provisu deum vidua iungeretur principi sua tantum matrimonia experto. Audivisse a parentibus, vidisse ipsos abripi coniuges ad libita Caesarum: procul id
10 a praesenti modestia. Statueretur immo documentum, quo uxorem imperator a *patribus* acciperet. At enim nova nobis in fratrum filias coniugia: sed aliis gentibus sollemnia, neque lege ulla prohibita; et sobrinarum diu ignorata tempore addito percrebuisse. Morem accommodari prout conducat, et fore
15 hoc quoque in iis quae mox usurpentur.

7. Haud defuere qui certatim, si cunctaretur Caesar, vi acturos testificantes erumperent curia. Conglobatur promisca multitudo populumque Romanum eadem orare clamitat. Nec Claudius ultra expectato obviis apud forum praebet se gratantibus, senatumque ingressus decretum postulat, quo iustae inter

16. *parvos liberos*. Britannicus was seven, Octavia nine years old.

6. 1. *favorabilis*. "Insinuating."

4. *Nec diu anquirendum quin*. "There could be no question but that."

6. *Id vero egregium*. The most admirable part of the whole matter, according to Vitellius, was that Agrippina was a widow. Her former husbands, Domitianus and Passienus, had died, by the kindness of the gods, and Claudius could marry a wife without taking her from a husband, as previous emperors had done.

8. *Audivisse a parentibus* refers to Augustus, who took Livia from Ti. Claudius Nero in B.C. 38; *vidisse ipsos* to Caligula, who had taken his sister Drusilla from Cassius Longinus; Livia Orestilla (on her wedding-day) from C. Piso; Lollia Paulina from Memmius Regulus.

10. *Statueretur immo*. It would be well to have a precedent established, in accordance with which future emperors should receive their wives from the senate,

instead of taking them from their husbands.

12. *aliis gentibus sollemnia*. As in the case of Anaxandrides, king of Sparta, B.C. 560-520. The Ptolemies, following the oriental custom, married half-sisters from their father's harem.

13. *sobrinarum*. Properly signifies second cousins, *consobrinae* first cousins (on the mother's side). Tacitus used the word indefinitely. Livy mentions without surprise the marriage of a Roman citizen to his first cousin as early as 171 B.C.

15. *quae mox usurpentur*. Cf. XI. 24—"Inveterascet hoc quoque, et quod hodie exemplis tuemur, inter exempla erit."

7. 5. *decretum postulat*. This statute did not legalise marriages with a sister's child. As Tacitus says, it remained practically inoperative in the time of Claudius; but under Domitian, who married Julia, the daughter of his brother Titus, such marriages became common. Vertranus says that Nerva repealed the law.

patruos fratrumque filias nuptiae etiam in posterum statuerentur. Nec tamen repertus est nisi unus talis matrimonii cupitor, Alledius Severus eques Romanus, quem plerique Agrippinae gratia impulsum ferebant. Versa ex eo civitas et cuncta feminae oboediebant, non per lasciviam, ut Messalina, rebus 10 Romanis inludenti. Adductum et quasi virile servitium : palam severitas ac saepius superbia ; nihil domi impudicum, nisi dominationi expediret. Cupido auri immensa obtentum habebat, quasi subsidium regno pararetur.

8. Die nuptiarum Silanus mortem sibi conscivit, sive eo usque spem vitae produxerat, seu delecto die augendam ad invidiam. Calvina soror eius Italia pulsa est. Addidit Claudius sacra ex legibus Tulli regis piaculaque apud lucum Dianae per pontifices danda, inridentibus cunctis, quod poenae procuration- 5 esque incesti id temporis exquirerentur. At Agrippina, ne malis tantum facinoribus notesceret, veniam exilii pro Annaeo Seneca, simul praeturam impetrat, laetum in publicum rata ob claritudinem studiorum eius, utque Domitii pueritia tali magistro adolesceret et consiliis eiusdem ad spem dominationis uterentur, 10 quia Seneca fidus in Agrippinam memoria beneficii et infensus Claudio dolore iniuriae credebatur.

9. Placitum dehinc non ultra cunctari, sed designatum consulem Memmium Pollionem ingentibus promissis inducunt sententiam expromere, qua oraretur Claudius despondere Octaviam Domitio ; quod aetati utriusque non absurdum et maiora

7. *Nec tamen repertus est.* Suetonius mentions two : a freedman, whom Tacitus does not deign to count, and a *primipilaris* (consequently an *eques*, II. 11, N.), here mentioned. Claudius and Agrippina honoured the wedding by their presence.

10. *ut Messalina.* Messalina's whims and caprices did not affect State policy, but Agrippina's ambition was deeper and farther reaching.

11. *Adductum.* A metaphor taken from the management of a horse. The despotism was maintained with a discipline worthy of a man. Compare the account of the elder Agrippina (VI. 25), "Dominandi avida, virilibus curis feminarum vitia exuerat."

12. *nisi dominationi expediret.* As in the case of Pallas (§ 25).

13. *Cupido auri.* Her boundless

avarice was excused by her love of power.

8. 1. *Die nuptiarum.* Suetonius says that the wedding occurred at the beginning of the year, and that scarcely a day was allowed to elapse between the passage of the Act and the marriage.

4. *apud lucum Dianae.* The patroness of chastity. The grove was probably the one at Nemi.

6. *id temporis.* When the emperor was celebrating his own incestuous marriage.

10. *uterentur.* Includes Agrippina, her son, and their partisans.

9. 1. *designatum consulem.* III. 22, N. L. Memmius Pollio and Q. Alilius Maximus were *consules suffecti* during a part of this year.

2. *inducunt.* Agrippina's faction.

4. *aetati utriusque non absurdum.*

5 patefacturum erat. Pollio haud disparibus verbis ac nuper Vitellius censet; despondeturque Octavia, ac super priorem necessitudinem sponsus iam et gener Domitius aequari Britan- nico studiis matris, arte eorum quis ob accusatam Messalinam ultio ex filio timebatur.

10. Per idem tempus legati Parthorum ad expetendum, ut rettuli, Meherdaten missi senatum ingrediuntur mandataque in hunc modum incipiunt: non se foederis ignaros nec defec-
 5 tione a familia Arsacidarum venire, sed et filium Vononis, nepotem Phraatis accersere adversus dominationem Gotarzis nobilitati plebique iuxta intolerandam. Iam fratres, iam pro- pinquos, iam longius sitos caedibus exhaustos; adici coniuges gravidas, liberos parvos, dum socors domi, bellis infaustus ignaviam saevitia tegat. Veterem sibi ac publice coeptam
 10 nobiscum amicitiam, et subveniendum sociis virium aemulis cedentibusque per reverentiam. Ideo regum liberos obsides dari, ut, si domestici imperii taedeat, sit regressus ad principem patresque, quorum moribus adsuefactus rex melior adscisceretur.

11. Ubi haec atque talia dissertavere, incipit orationem Caesar de fastigio Romano Parthorumque obsequiis, seque divo Augusto adaequabat, petitum ab eo regem referens, omissa Tiberii memoria, quamquam is quoque miserat. Addidit prae-
 5 cepta (etenim aderat Meherdates), ut non dominationem et servos, sed rectorem et cives cogitaret, clementiamque ac iusti- tiam, quanto ignota barbaris, tanto laetiora capesseret. Hinc versus ad legatos extollit laudibus alumnum urbis, spectatae

Octavia was nine and Nero twelve. It was customary to betroth children. Octavia had been engaged since babyhood to Silanus, who was twenty years her senior, and this new arrangement could excite no surprise.

majora patefacturum. It would open the way for Nero to the empire.

6. super priorem necessitudinem. The stepson and grandnephew of Claudius.

10. 1. ut rettuli. XI. 10.

3. foederis. Made by Augustus in B.C. 20; renewed by Tiberius A.D. 18, and again confirmed by Caligula. They claim that this treaty confirms by Roman guarantees not the actual king Gotarzes, but the family of the Arsacidae and the interests of Parthia.

4. sed et—accersere. So far were

they from disloyalty, that they were actually coming to offer their allegiance to Meherdates.

7. longius sitos. More distant relations.

11. regum liberos obsides dari. The custom was instituted by Phraates IV. (II. 1, N.).

11. 2. Parthorumque obsequiis. Such as the restoration of the standards of Crassus by Phraates in B.C. 20.

3. petitum ab eo regem. Vonones.

4. is quoque miserat. Phraates in A.D. 35, and, upon his death in the same year, Tiridates (VI. 31 and 32).

7. quanto ignota. Sc. *magis* (Int. 46, b). The Parthians would appreciate mercy the more because they were less accustomed to it.

ad id modestiae : ac tamen ferenda regum ingenia, neque usui crebras mutationes. Rem Romanam huc satietate gloriae 10 provectam, ut externis quoque gentibus quietem velit. Datum posthac C. Cassio, qui Suriae praeerat, deducere iuvenem ripam ad Euphratis.

12. Ea tempestate Cassius ceteros praeminebat peritia legum : nam militares artes per otium ignotae, industriosque aut ignavos pax in aequo tenet. Ac tamen quantum sine bello dabatur, revocare priscum morem, exercitare legiones, cura provisu perinde agere ac si hostis ingrueret : ita dignum 5 maioribus suis et familia Cassia *ratus* per illas quoque gentes celebrata. Igitur excitis quorum de sententia petitus rex, positisque castris apud Zeugma, unde maxime pervius amnis, postquam inlustres Parthi rexque Arabum Acbarus advenerat, monet Meherdaten, barbarorum impetus acres cunctatione 10 languescere aut in perfidiam mutari : ita urgueret coepta. Quod spretum fraude Acbari, qui iuvenem ignarum et summam fortunam in luxu ratum multos per dies attinuit apud oppidum Edessam. Et vocante Carene promptasque res ostentante, si citi advenissent, non comminus Mesopotamiam, sed flexu 15 Armeniam petunt, id temporis inportunam, quia hiems occipiebat.

13. Exim nivibus et montibus fessi, postquam campos propinquabant, copiis Carenis adiunguntur, tramissoque amne Tigri permeant Adiabenos, quorum rex Izates societatem Meherdatis palam induerat, in Gotarzen per occulta et magis fida inclinabat. Sed capta in transitu urbs Ninos, vetustissima 5

12. C. (Cassio) Longino.

12. 1. *peritia legum*. He was a follower of Ateius Capito, and head of the conservative school of lawyers.

3. *in aequo tenet*. Makes them equal in popular estimation.

6. *per illas—gentes celebrata*. C. Cassius, afterwards the murderer of Caesar, rallied the remains of the legions after the defeat of Crassus, and drove back a Parthian army from Antioch in B.C. 51.

10. *monet*. Sc. *Cassius*. The allies had come to the Roman camp on the west bank of the Euphrates, and the proconsul warns Meherdates that he must make use of the first outburst of loyalty on the part of the fickle orientals.

12. *summam fortunam*. He believed

that being king meant personal gratification.

14. *Edessam*. Eighty miles from Zeugma.

15. *comminus*. "Forthwith." Meherdates reversed the mistake of Crassus, who was induced to advance across Mesopotamia in midsummer by the treachery of another Acbarus, ancestor of this man.

16. *hiems*. Tacitus continues his narration of Eastern affairs into 50 A.D.

18. 1. *montibus*. Mt. Masius, the northern boundary of Mesopotamia. Skirting the Armenian highlands, he descends to the Assyrian plain by the valley of the Tigris.

campos. Int. 21.

sedes Assyriae, *et* castellum insigne fama, quod postremo inter Dariū atque Alexandrum proelio Persarum illic opes conciderant. Interea Gotarzes apud montem cui nomen Sanbulos vota dis loci suscipiebat, praecipua religione Herculi, qui tem-
 10 pore stato per quietem monet sacerdotes, ut templum iuxta equos venatui adornatos sistant. Equi ubi pharetras telis onustas acceperere, per saltus vagi nocte demum vacuis pharetris multo cum anhelitu redeunt. Rursum deus, qua silvas pererraverit, nocturno visu demonstrat, reperiunturque fusae passim
 15 ferae.

14. Ceterum Gotarzes, nondum satis aucto exercitu, flumine Corma pro munimento uti, et quamquam per insectationes et nuntios ad proelium vocaretur, nectere moras, locos mutare et missis corruptoribus exuendam ad fidem hostes emergari.
 5 Ex quis Izates Adiabenus, mox Acbarus Arabum cum exercitu abscedunt, levitate gentili, et quia experimentis cognitum est barbaros malle Roma petere reges quam habere. At Meherdates validis auxiliis nudatus, ceterorum proditione suspecta, quod unum reliquum, rem in casum dare proelioque experiri
 10 statuit. Nec detrectavit pugnam Gotarzes deminutis hostibus ferox; concursumque magna caede et ambiguo eventu, donec Carenem profligatis obversis longius evectum integer a tergo globus circumveniret. Tum omni spe perdita Meherdates, promissa Parracis paterni clientis secutus, dolo eius vincitur
 15 traditurque victori. Atque ille non propinquum neque Arsacis de gente, sed alienigenam et Romanum increpans, auribus

6. *castellum insigne fama*. The decisive battle between Alexander and Darius was fought in October B.C. 331, at Gaugamela, a few miles S.E. of the ruins of Nineveh. He pursued the fugitives thirty miles further to the town of Arbela, which gave its name to the battle. The *castle* of Gaugamela was probably built by one of the Antiochi.

9. *praecipua religione* shows that the mountain was especially consecrated to the god.

Herculi. Perhaps Sandan, an Assyrian god, though the Macedonians had left the trace of their religion and manners throughout the East. Nin was the god of the chase among the early Assyrians. Tacitus relates these marvels with the same air of impartial acceptance which

he assumes for artistic effect when referring to the gods of the Germans or other barbarians.

14. 2. *insectationes*. "Insults."

3. *locos mutare*. Rawlinson cannot identify the river Corma, but believes that Gortazes' manœuvres were in defence of Ctesiphon, and that the campaign undoubtedly took place in the Assyrian plain, between the Zagros and the Tigris.

12. *profligatis obversis*. Carenes defeated the ranks which were opposed to him, but allowed himself to be separated from his companions.

14. *paterni clientis*. A vassal of the Arsacidae.

16. *auribus decisis*. Mutilation of any kind makes a man unfit for the throne, in oriental acceptance. The kings of

decisis vivere iubet, ostentui clementiae suae et in nos dehonestamento. Dein Gotarzes morbo obiit, accitusque in regnum Vonones Medos tum praesidens. Nulla huic prospera aut adversa quis memoraretur: brevi et inglorio imperio perfunctus 20 est, resque Parthorum in filium.eius Vologesen translatae.

15. At Mithridates Bosporanus amissis opibus vagus, postquam Didium ducem Romanum roburque exercitus abisse cognoverat, relictos in novo regno Cotym iuventa rudem et paucas cohortium cum Iulio Aquila equite Romano, spretis utrisque concire nationes, inlicere perfugas; postremo exercitu 5 coacto regem Dandaridarum exturbat imperioque eius potitur. Quae ubi cognita et iam iamque Bosporum invasurus habebatur, diffisi propriis viribus Aquila et Cotys, quia Zorsines Siracorum rex hostilia resumpserat, externas et ipsi gratias quaesivere missis legatis ad Eunonen, qui Aorsorum genti *praesidens* 10 *opibus* praecellebat. Nec fuit in arduo societas potentiam Romanam adversus rebellem Mithridaten ostendantibus. Igitur pepigere, equestribus proeliis Eunones certaret, obsidia urbium Romani capessarent.

16. Tunc composito agmine incedunt, cuius frontem et terga Aorsi, media cohortes et Bosporani tutabantur nostris in armis. Sic pulsus hostis, ventumque Sozam, oppidum Dandaricae, quod desertum a Mithridate ob ambiguos popularium animos optineri relicto ibi praesidio visum. Exim in Siracos 5 pergunt, et transgressi amnem Pandam circumveniunt urbem Uспен, editam loco et moenibus ac fossis munitam, nisi quod moenia non saxo sed cratibus et vimentis ac media humo adversum inrumpentes invalida erant; eductaeque altius turres facibus atque hastis turbabant obsessos. Ac ni proelium nox 10

Persia, until lately, were accustomed to blind their brothers upon succeeding to the throne.

19. **Medos.** The heir-apparent governed Media Atropatene.

15. 1. **Mithridates Bosporanus.** The surname is added to distinguish him from Mithridates of Hiberia.

2. (A.) **Didium (Gallum).** This passage evidently resumes a narration which has been lost. Didius had probably been *legatus* of Moesia, and expelled Mithridates from his kingdom in 46 A.D., a

period which would have fallen in the tenth book.

13. **certaret.** Int. 42.

16. 1. **incedunt.** Along the east shores of the Sea of Azov.

4. **popularium.** "The natives." Mithridates, who had usurped the government, was not their countryman.

8. **non saxo.** The nouns are in the ablative of material. The walls were made of hurdles within and without, with earth packed between them.

diremisset, coepta patrataque expugnatio eundem intra diem foret.

17. Postero misere legatos, veniam liberis corporibus orantes: servitii decem milia offerebant. Quod aspernati sunt victores, quia trucidare deditos saevum, tantam multitudinem custodia cingere arduum; ut belli potius iure caderent; datumque militibus, qui scalis evaserant, signum caedis. Excidio Uspensium metus ceteris iniectus, nihil tutum ratis, cum arma, munimenta, impediti vel eminentes loci amnesque et urbes iuxta perrumperentur. Igitur Zorsines, diu pensitato Mithridatisne rebus extremis an patrio regno consuleret, postquam praevaluit gentilis utilitas, datis obsidibus apud effigiem Caesaris procubuit, magna gloria exercitus Romani, quem incruentum et victorem tridui itinere afuisse ab amne Tanai constitit. Sed in regressu dispar fortuna fuit, quia navium quasdam (quippe mari remeabant) in litora Taurorum delatas circumvenere barbari, praefecto cohortis et plerisque auxiliarium interfectis.

18. Interea Mithridates nullo in armis subsidio consultat, cuius misericordiam experiretur. Frater Cotys, proditor olim, deinde hostis, metuebatur: Romanorum nemo id auctoritatis aderat, ut promissa eius magni penderentur. Ad Eunonen convertit, propriis odiis *non* infensum et recens coniuncta nobiscum amicitia validum. Igitur cultu vultuque quam maxime ad praesentem fortunam comparato regiam ingreditur genibusque eius provolutus "Mithridates" inquit "terra marique Romanis per tot annos quaesitus sponte adsum: utere, ut voles, prole magni Achaemenis, quod mihi solum hostes non abstulerunt."

19. At Eunones claritudine viri, mutatione rerum et prece

17. 4. *ut*—*caderent*. "Let them perish." *Ut* is concessive.

10. *effigiem Caesaris*. The standard of the troops (I. 18, N.) Adoring the image was the symbol of homage to the emperor.

12. *in regressu*. The army had marched northwards, through the Cossack country, to the land of the Aorsi, who now took leave of their allies. The Romans and Bosporani took ship for the Bosphorus, but were driven westward and wrecked on the Crimea.

15. *interfectis*. The aorist use of the

perfect participle, expressing result instead of antecedence.

18. 5. *propriis odiis non infensum*. Eunones had undertaken the war, not to injure Mithridates, but to please the Romans, with whom he had thus gained influence (*validum*).

10. *prole magni Achaemenis*. Mithridates the Great of Pontus (from whom this Mithridates was descended) boasted his origin on his father's side from Cyrus and Darius, and on his mother's from Alexander the Great and Seleucus Nicator.

19. 1. *prece haud degeneri*. The dignity of his entreaty.

haud degeneri permotus, adlevat supplicem laudatque quod gentem Aorsorum, quod suam dextram petendae veniae delegerit. Simul legatos literasque ad Caesarem in hunc modum mittit: populi Romani imperatoribus, magnarum nationum regibus primam ex similitudine fortunae amicitiam, sibi et Claudio etiam communionem victoriae esse. Bellorum egregios fines, quoties ignoscendo transigatur: sic Zorsini victo nihil ereptum. Pro Mithridate, quando gravius mereretur, non potentiam neque regnum precari, sed ne triumpharetur neve poenas capite expenderet. 5 10

20. At Claudius, quamquam nobilitatibus externis mitis, dubitavit tamen, accipere captivum pacto salutis an repetere armis rectius foret. Hinc dolor iniuriarum et libido vindictae adigebat: sed disserebatur contra suscipi bellum avio itinere, inportuoso mari; ad hoc reges feroces, vagos populos, solum frugum egenum, taedium ex mora, pericula ex properantia, modicam victoribus laudem ac multum infamiae, si pellerentur. Quin arriperet oblata et servaret exulem, cui inopi quanto longiorem vitam, tanto plus supplicii fore. His permotus scripsit Eunoni, meritum quidem novissima exempla Mithridatem, nec sibi vim ad exsequendum deesse: verum ita maioribus placitum, quanta pervicacia in hostem, tanta beneficentia adversus supplices utendum; nam triumphos de populis regnisque integris acquiri. 5 10

21. Traditus posthac Mithridates vectusque Romam per Iunium Cilonem, procuratorem Ponti, ferocius quam pro fortuna disseruisse apud Caesarem ferebatur, elataque vox eius in vulgum hisce verbis "non sum remissus ad te, sed reversus: vel si non credis, dimitte et quaere." Vultu quoque interrito permansit, cum rostra iuxta custodibus circumdatus visui populo praeberetur. Consularia insignia Ciloni, Aquilae praetoria decernuntur. 5

8. *quoties — transigatur.* "When they are settled."

10. *ne triumpharetur.* That he should not be led in triumph, nor executed in the Tullianum.

20. 1. *nobilitatibus.* "Princes" (Int. 2).

5. *vagos populos.* Nomadic Scythians.

10. *novissima exempla.* "The severest penalties."

13. *de populis — integris.* Mithri-

dates had been driven from his kingdom by his brother Cotys, and the Romans only acted as allies in completing his ruin.

21. 4. *sed reversus.* Claudius sent him to be king of Bosporus, and he now claims that he surrendered to Eunones without restraint. "If you do not believe it, send me back to Bosporus, and catch me if you can."

7. *Consularia insignia.* Cilo, as

22. Isdem consulibus atrox odii Agrippina ac Lolliae infensa, quod secum de matrimonio principis certavisset, molitur crimina et accusatorem, qui obiceret Chaldaeos, magos interrogatumque Apollinis Clarii simulacrum super nuptiis imperatoris.
 5 Exim Claudius inaudita rea multa de claritudine eius apud senatum praefatus, sorore L. Volusii genitam, maiorem ei patrum Cottam Messalinum esse, Memmio quondam Regulo nuptam (nam de Gai Caesaris nuptiis consulto reticebat), addidit perniciose in rem publicam consilia et materiem sceleris
 10 detrahendam : proin publicatis bonis cederet Italia. Ita quinquagies sestertium ex opibus immensis exuli relictum. Et Calpurnia inlustris femina pervertitur, quia formam eius laudaverat princeps, nulla libidine, sed fortuito sermone, unde ira Agrippinae citra ultima stetit. In Lolliam mittitur tribunus,
 15 a quo ad mortem adigeretur. Damnatus et lege repetundarum Cadius Rufus accusantibus Bithynis.

23. Galliae Narbonensi ob egregiam in patres reverentiam datum, ut senatoribus eius provinciae non exquisita principis sententia, iure quo Sicilia haberetur, res suas invisere liceret. Ituraeque et Iudaei defunctis regibus, Sohaemo atque Agrippa,
 5 provinciae Suriae additi. Salutis augurium quinque et septua-

governor of Bithynia and Pontus, was of praetorian rank (I. 74, N.).

22. 1. *atrox odii*. "Bitter in her hatred."

3. *Chaldaeos*. II. 27, N.

4. *Apollinis Clarii*. II. 54, and N.

6. *L. Volusii (Saturnini)*.

maiores—patrum. The brother of a maternal or paternal great-grandfather.

9. *materiem*. "The opportunity."

10. *quinquagies sestertium*. £41,500.

14. *citra ultima*. Without proceeding to extremities, Agrippina simply banished her.

15. *repetundarum*. I. 2, N.

23. 1. *Galliae Narbonensi*. Augustus established a rule that no senator might leave Italy without imperial consent. This kept a strong body at home to manage business, and prevented insurrections, by depriving the provinces of leaders. Augustus excepted Sicily from this rule, because it was near Rome, and uniformly tranquil; Claudius now extends the same privilege to such senators as had their estates in southern Gaul. The

rule as thus amended remained in force in the third century.

5. *Salutis augurium*. Under the republic it had been customary to inquire of the gods whether it were their will that supplications be offered for the *salus* of the State. The solemnity could only occur during a time of perfect tranquillity at home and abroad.

quinque et septuaginta annis. The last recorded instance of the *augurium* was under Augustus in 29 B.C., *i.e.* seventy-seven years before this; but to the Romans, who counted out both ends, it would be seventy-six, and apparently Tacitus makes a slip in regard to one year. The MS. gives *quinque et XX.* instead of *LXX.*, but twenty-five years would carry it back to 14 A.D., when no *augurium* is recorded, and when there were disturbances in Germany and Pannonia, following the death of Augustus. The dating of years A.U.C. was seldom used practically, and the careless fashion of computing periods by adding together the reigns which they covered is shown by

ginta annis omissum repeti ac deinde continuari placitum. Et pomerium urbis auxit Caesar, more prisco, quo iis qui protulere imperium etiam terminos urbis propagare datur. Nec tamen duces Romani, quamquam magnis nationibus subactis, usurpaverant, nisi L. Sulla et divus Augustus.

10

24. Regum in eo ambitio vel gloria varie vulgata: sed initium condendi, et quod pomerium Romulus posuerit, noscere haud absurdum reor. Igitur a foro boario, ubi aereum tauri

Tacitus's computation of years in the *Dialogus de Oratoribus*, § 17.

7. *pomerium urbis auxit*. By including the Aventine within the *pomerium*, which was a religious rather than a practical enclosure, and did not pretend to define the real limits of the city. This extension by Claudius is commemorated in an extant inscription. He had won the right by conquering southern Britain. The Aventine had not been enclosed before, because Remus had taken his ill-omened auguries from its summit.

10. *nisi L. Sulla et divus Augustus*. It was also done by Julius Caesar in B.C. 44.

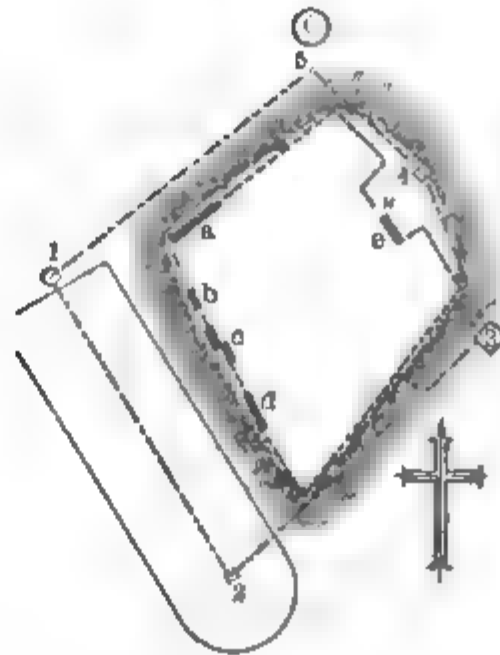
24. 1. *Regum—ambitio*. Especially Servius Tullius, who enclosed the Esquiline and Quirinal.

2. *pomerium* was a space within or without the walls of a city, marked by stone pillars, and set apart as sacred from any common uses. The real purpose was to preserve a space, at least an arrow-shot broad, outside of the fortifications free from cover for the enemy, and with room enough inside to march forces about. The early Latins marked the *pomerium* of a new city by drawing a furrow with a plough.

3. *foro boario*. A cattle-market in early times, adorned with a brazen bull from Aegina. The Ara Maxima stood near it, built, according to a story told by Livy, where the Arcadian Evander had offered sacrifice to Hercules returning from the west with the oxen of Geryon (the sun-god and the clouds). The temple of Hercules (sometimes called the temple of Vesta from its circular shape) is still in good preservation. The Ara Maxima was nearer the Palatine, between the modern churches of Sta. Anastasia and Sta. Maria in Cosmedin. It was unearthed in the sixteenth century.

Tacitus here describes, in accordance with the landmarks preserved in his day,

the original Rome (Roma Quadrata) of Romulus, as it existed before the Sabine citadel on the Quirinal, or the intermediate *forum* had been added to the city. The *pomerium* ran in the plain at some distance from the walls, portions of which have been excavated in five places, and which covered the scarped rocks of the hill-side. The portion most recently discovered, in the Gardens of the Villa Mills (d), is opposed to the theory that the original city covered only the north-west half of the Palatine, since occupied by the Farnese Gardens. In the annexed



plan the extant portions of the wall are marked at a, b, c, d, and e, the dotted line between indicating the probable line of the fortifications. The broken line, representing the *pomerium*, starts from the Ara Maxima (1), runs to the Ara Consi, a subterranean altar near the *meta* of the Circus Maximus (2), and then proceeds to the Curiae Veteres, placed by mediæval tradition at the eastern corner of the hill (3). The ridge of the Velia made the north-eastern side less defen-

22. Isdem consulibus atrox odii Agrippina ac Lolliæ infensa, quod secum de matrimonio principis certavisset, molitur crimina et accusatorem, qui obiceret Chaldaeos, magos interrogatumque Apollinis Clarii simulacrum super nuptiis imperatoris.
- 5 Exim Claudius inaudita re multa de claritudine eius apud senatum præfatus, sorore L. Volusii genitam, maiorem ei patruum Cottam Messalinum esse, Memmio quondam Regulo nuptam (nam de Gai Caesaris nuptiis consulto reticebat), addidit perniciose in rem publicam consilia et materiem sceleri
- 10 detrahendam. proin publicatis bonis cederet Italia. Ita quinquagies sestertium ex opibus immensis exuli relictum. Et Calpurnia illustris femina pervertitur, quia formam eius laudaverat princeps, nulla libidine, sed fortuito sermone, unde ira Agrippinae citra ultima stetit. In Lolliam mittitur tribunus,
- 15 a quo ad mortem adigeretur. Damnatus et lege repetundarum Cadius Rufus accusantibus Bithynis.

23. Galliae Narbonensi ob egregiam in patres reverentiam datum, ut senatoribus eius provinciae non exquisita principis sententia, iure quo Sicilia haberetur, res suas invisere liceret. Ituracique et Iudæi defunctis regibus, Sohaemo atque Agrippa,
- 5 provinciae Suriae additi. Salutis augurium quinque et septua-

governor of Bithynia and Pontus, was of praetorian rank (l. 74, N.).

22. 1. *atrox odii*. "Bitter in her hatred."

3. *Chaldaeos*. II. 27, N.

4. *Apollinis Clarii*. II. 54, and N.

6. *L. Volusii* (Saturnini).

maiores—patruum. The brother of a maternal or paternal great-grandfather.

9. *materiem*. "The opportunity."

10. *quinquagies sestertium*. L. 41.

14. *citra ultima*. Without going to extremities, Agrippina stopped by her.

15. *repetundarum*. I. 2, N.

23. 1. *Galliae Narbonensis*. Tacitus established a rule that no senator might leave Italy without imperial consent. This kept a strong body of senators to manage business, and prevent rebellions, by depriving the provincial leaders. Augustus excepted Sicily from this rule, because it was never uniformly tranquil; Claudius gave the same privilege to southern Gaul, which had their estates in southern

rule as thus amended remained in force in the third century.

5. *Salutis augurium*. Under the republic it had been customary to inquire of the gods whether it were their will that supplications be offered for the *salus* of the State. The solemnity could only occur during a time of perfect tranquility at home and abroad.

quinque et septuaginta annis. The last recorded instance of the *augurium* was under Augustus in 29 B.C., i.e. seventy-seven years before this; but to the Romans, who counted out from the foundation of the city, it would be seventy-six, as Tacitus makes a slip in the text.

The MS gives *quingenta* LXX, but twenty is the correct number, it being recorded in the annals of the republic.

simulacrum aspicimus, quia id genus animalium aratro subditur,
 5 sulcus designandi oppidi coeptus, ut magnam Herculis aram
 amplecteretur; inde certis spatiis interiecti lapides per ima
 montis Palatini ad aram Consi, mox curias veteres, tum ad
 sacellum Larum, inde forum Romanum; forumque et Capito-
 lium non a Romulo, sed a Tito Tatius additum urbi credidere.
 10 Mox pro fortuna pomerium auctum. Et quos tum Claudius
 terminos posuerit, facile cognitu et publicis actis perscriptum.

A.U.C. 803.
 A.D. 50.

25. C. Antistius M. Sullio consulibus adoptio in Domitium
 auctoritate Pallantis festinatur, qui obstrictus Agrippinae ut
 conciliator nuptiarum et mox stupro eius inligatus, stimulabat
 Claudium consuleret rei publicae, Britannici pueritiam robore
 5 circumdaret: sic apud divum Augustum, quamquam nepotibus
 subnixum, viguisse privignos; a Tiberio super propriam stirpem
 Germanicum adsumptum: se quoque accingeret iuvene partem
 curarum capessituro. His evictus biennio maiorem natu Domi-
 tium filio anteponit, habita apud senatum oratione eundem in
 10 quem a liberto acceperat modum. Adnotabant periti nullam
 antehac adoptionem inter patricios Claudios reperiri, eosque ab
 Atto Claudio continuos duravisse.

26. Ceterum actae principi grates, quaesitiore in Domitium
 adulatione; rogataque lex qua in familiam Claudiam et nomen

sible than the others. The fortifications therefore *receded* to the Porta Mugonia (x), near the temple of Jupiter Stator, while the *pomerium advanced* to the Sacellum Larum, near the modern church of Sta. Francesca (4). It then proceeded to the corner of the *forum* (5), leaving the temple of Vesta (6) outside of the original enclosure, and thence returned to the Ara Maxima.

25. 1. C. Antistius (Vetere) M. Sullio (Nerullino).

adoptio in Domitium. Nero's adoption is recorded by an inscription as occurring on 25th February A.D. 50.

7. accingeret. By the adoption he arms himself against misfortune as a man girds on a sword.

8. biennio maiorem. Nero was born 15th December A.D. 37, and Britannicus 13th February A.D. 41. The same mistake (the use of *biennio* for *triennio*) is found at III. 31.

11. patricios Claudios. The Claudii Pulchri, as opposed to the Claudii Marcelli, who were a plebeian family, though

ancient and highly distinguished. The adoption of Germanicus by Tiberius did not contradict this rule, for Tiberius had passed by adoption into the Julian *gens*.

26. 1. quaesitiore. The flattery bestowed upon Domitius was more elaborate than that given to the emperor himself; the courtiers had learned that it was more necessary to please Agrippina than Claudius.

2. rogataque lex. A minor could be transferred by his father to another person by *adoptio* in the presence of a magistrate. But one who was *sui juris*, as was Domitius, could only be transferred from one family to another by *arrogatio*, i.e. a law was passed by the *comitia curiata* in the presence of priests, whose consent was required. Under the empire the *comitia curiata* had become so obsolete that the *curiae* were represented in this ceremony by thirty lictors, who passed the required vote. Legally, no one with living issue could adopt a son by *arrogatio*, but the restriction is set aside in this case.

Neronis transiret. Augetur et Agrippina cognomento Augustae. Quibus patratis nemo adeo expers misericordiae fuit, quem non Britannici fortuna maerore adficeret. Desolatus paulatim etiam 5 servilibus ministeriis puer intempestiva novercae officia in ludibrium vertebat, intellegens falsi. Neque enim segnem ei fuisse indolem ferunt, sive verum, seu periculis commendatus retinuit famam sine experimento.

27. Sed Agrippina quo vim suam sociis quoque nationibus ostentaret, in oppidum Ubiorum, in quo genita erat, veteranos coloniamque deduci impetrat, cui nomen inditum e vocabulo ipsius. Ac forte acciderat ut eam gentem Rheno transgressam avus Agrippa in fidem acciperet. 5

Isdem temporibus in superiore Germania trepidatum adventu Chattorum latrocinia agitantium. Dein legit P. Pomponius legatus auxiliares Vangionas ac Nemetas, addito equite alario, monitos ut anteirent populatores vel dilapsis improvisi circumfunderentur. Et secuta consilium ducis industria militum, 10 divisique in duo agmina, qui laevum iter petiverant, recens reversos praedaeque per luxum usos et somno graves circumvenere. Aucta laetitia, quod quosdam e clade Variana quadragessimum post annum servitio exemerant.

28. At qui dextris et propioribus compendiis ierant, obvio hosti et aciem auso plus cladis faciunt, et praeda famaue onusti ad montem Taunum revertuntur, ubi Pomponius cum legionibus

5. **Desolatus.** Agrippina deprived Britannicus even of his personal servants. Affecting motherly tenderness, she pretended to nurse him herself. The boy laughed at this unseasonable officiousness (he was nine years old), and, with the cleverness of a precocious child, understood his stepmother's treachery. Agrippina put to death or banished his attendants, took pains to injure his character, and spread reports that he was imbecile and paralytic. He was not allowed to speak to his father, or to appear in public, but was kept in a sort of nursery prison.

7. **Neque—segnem—indolem.** He seems to have inherited his mother's brilliancy and boldness. Compare the description in XIII. 15.

27. 2. **veteranos coloniamque.** Hendiads for a colony of veterans. By these colonies the Romans provided bounties

for their veterans, and established strong posts on the frontiers. Cologne enjoyed the *jus Italicum*, i.e. full individual liberty, exemption from taxes, and self-government. Lugdunum in Gaul enjoyed the same privileges.

3. **e vocabulo ipsius.** "Colonia Claudia Agrippinensis or Agrippina."

5. **avus Agrippa.** In B.C. 38. Agrippa, as founder of the city, was sometimes confused with his grand-daughter, who established the colony.

7. **Dein legit P. Pomponius.** Part of *legit* is wanting in the MSS., from confusion with the following *legatus*. Pomponius's *praenomen* was also omitted. He is represented as calling out the militia.

8. **equite alario.** IV. 73, N.

12. **per luxum.** "In debauchery."

opperiebatur, si Chatti cupidine ulciscendi casum pugnae prae-
 5 berent. Illi metu, ne hinc Romanus, inde Cherusci, cum quis
 aeternum discordant, circumgrederentur, legatos in urbem et
 obsides misere; decretusque Pomponio triumphalis honos,
 modica pars famae eius apud posteros, in quis carminum gloria
 praecellit.

29. Per idem tempus Vannius Suebis a Druso Caesare
 inpositus pellitur regno, prima imperii aetate carus accep-
 tusque popularibus, mox diuturnitate in superbium mutans et
 odio accolarum, simul domesticis discordiis circumventus. Auc-
 5 tores fuere Vibilius Hermundurorum rex et Vangio ac Sido
 sorore Vannii geniti. Nec Claudius, quamquam saepe oratus,
 arma certantibus barbaris interposuit, tutum Vannio perfugium
 promittens, si pelleretur; scripsitque Palpellio Histro, qui
 Pannoniam praesidebat, legionem ipsaque e provincia lecta
 10 auxilia pro ripa componere, subsidio victis et terrorem adversus
 victores, ne fortuna elati nostram quoque pacem turbarent.
 Nam vis innumera Lugii aliaeque gentes adventabant, fama
 ditis regni, quod Vannius triginta per annos praedationibus et
 vectigalibus auxerat. Ipsi manus propria pedites, eques e
 15 Sarmatis Iazygibus erat, impar multitudini hostium, eoque
 castellis sese defensare bellumque ducere statuerat.

30. Sed Iazyges obsidionis impatientes et proximos per
 campos vagi necessitudinem pugnae attulere, quia Lugius Her-
 mundurusque illic ingruerant. Igitur degressus castellis Vannius
 funditur proelio, quamquam rebus adversis laudatus. Quod et
 5 pugnam manu capessivit et corpore adverso vulnera excepit.
 Ceterum ad classem in Danuvio opperientem perfugit; secuti
 mox clientes et acceptis agris in Pannonia locati sunt. Regnum

28. 4. *si—praeberent*. "In hope that the Chatti might."

casum. "An opportunity."

5. *hinc—inde*. The Hessians (Chatti) were bounded by the Rhine on the south and west; by Saxony and Brunswick (the land of the Cherusci) on the north-east.

29. 1. *Suebia*. The clients of Maroboduus and Catualda, who had followed them into banishment (II. 63). They were Marcomanni (a Suevian clan).

3. *mutans*. Used intransitively.

7. *tutum—perfugium*. Following the

policy of Tiberius, who established Maroboduus at Ravenna.

9. *legionem*. One of the three Pannonian legions; the *lecta auxilia* were provincial militia called out in emergencies (I. 36, N.).

10. *terrorem*. Int. 54, 1.

12. *Lugii*. In apposition with *vis*.

13. *triginta*. A.D. 19-50.

14. *vectigalibus*. Tolls paid by Roman merchants crossing the Danube (II. 62, N.).

30. 6. *Ceterum*. "But after all."

7. *clientes*. A German king was elected

Vangio ac Sido inter se partivere, egregia adversus nos fide, subiectis, suone an servitii ingenio, dum adipiscerentur dominationis, multa caritate, et maiore odio, postquam adepti sunt. 10

31. At in Britannia P. Ostorium pro praetore turbidae res excepere, effusis in agrum sociorum hostibus eo violentius, quod novum ducem exercitu ignoto et coepta hieme iturum obviam non rebantur. Ille gnarus primis eventibus metum aut fiduciam gigni, citas cohortes rapit, et caesis qui restiterant, disiectos 5 consecratus, ne rursus conglobarentur infensaque et infida pax non duci, non militi requiem permetteret, detrahare arma suspectis cunctaque castris Antonam *inter* et Sabrinam fluvios cohibere parat. Quod primi Icenii abnuere, valida gens nec proeliis contusi, quia societatem nostram volentes accesserant. 10 Hisque auctoribus circumiectae nationes locum pugnae delegere, saeptum agresti aggere et aditu angusto, ne pervius equiti foret. Ea munimenta dux Romanus, quamquam sine robore legionum sociales copias ducebat, perrumpere adgreditur et distributis cohortibus turmas quoque peditum ad munia accingit. Tunc 15 dato signo perfringunt aggerem suisque claustris impeditos turbant. Atque illi conscientia rebellionis et obsaeptis effugiis multa et clara facinora fecere, qua pugna filius legati M. Ostorius servati civis decus meruit.

32. Ceterum clade Icenorum compositi qui bellum inter

by his tribe or confederacy of tribes, but his clansmen, or hereditary liege-men (*ingesinde*), followed him under all circumstances.

9. *subjectis*. To be joined with *multa caritate*. Their subjects received them with great delight, but afterwards hated them more than they had loved them at first.

an servitii. Perhaps revolutions are the inevitable accompaniment of despotism. Doederlein quotes from Thucydides, I. 77: τὸ παρὸν γὰρ δὲ βαρὺ τοῖς ὑπηκόοις.

31. To give a connected view of British affairs, Tacitus has brought together (§§ 31-40) the events from 47 A.D., when Ostorius was appointed governor, to 58.

1. *pro praetore*. *Legati imperatoris* were called *pro praetore* even when of consular rank (I. 74, N.).

8. *Antonam inter et Sabrinam*. In opposition to the MSS., editors generally read *Avonam*. But a line of fortifica-

tions between the Avon and Severn would only protect Worcestershire and Warwickshire, and would not at all affect the Icenii in Cambridgeshire and Norfolk. By *Antonam* must be intended the river Nen, which rises in Northamptonshire and flows eastward to the Wash. With the Severn is probably included its confluent, the Avon, which rises in Warwickshire but a few miles from the Nen, and flows with the Severn into the Bristol Channel. By a line of forts along these streams, South Britain was as effectually protected as North Britain afterwards was by the fortifications of Agricola and Hadrian.

12. *agresti aggere*. One of the dykes which have existed from time immemorial in the eastern counties, such as the Devil's Dyke in Suffolk.

15. *peditum ad munia*. As their horses were useless among the fens, Ostorius makes his horsemen (*turmas*) dismount, and serve on foot.

19. *servati civis decus*. III. 21, N.

et pacem dubitabant ; et ductus in Decangos exercitus. Vastati agri, praedae passim actae, non ausis aciem hostibus, vel si ex occulto carpere agmen temptarent, punito dolo. Iamque
 5 ventum haud procul mari quod Hiberniam insulam aspectat, cum ortae apud Brigantas discordiae retraxere ducem, destinationis certum, ne nova moliretur nisi prioribus firmatis. Et Brigantes quidem, paucis qui arma coeptabant interfectis, in reliquos data venia, resedere : Silurum gens non atrocitate,
 10 non clementia mutabatur, quin bellum exerceret castrisque legionum premenda foret. Id quo promptius veniret, colonia Camulodunum valida veteranorum manu deducitur in agros captivos, subsidium adversus rebelles et inbuendis sociis ad officia legum.

33. Itum inde in Siluras, super propriam ferociam Carataci viribus confisos, quem multa ambigua, multa prospera extulerant, ut ceteros Britannorum imperatores praemineret. Sed tum astu (locorum fraude prior, vi militum inferior), transfert
 5 bellum in Ordovicas, additisque qui pacem nostram metuebant, novissimum casum experitur, sumpto ad proelium loco, ut aditus, abscessus, cuncta nobis inportuna et suis in melius essent, hinc montibus arduis, et si qua clementer accedi poterant, in modum valli saxa praestruit. Et praefluebat amnis vado incerto, cater-
 10 vaeque armatorum pro munimentis constiterant.

34. Ad hoc gentium ductores circumire, hortari, firmare animos minuendo metu, accendenda spe aliisque belli incitamenti : enimvero Caratacus huc illuc volitans illum diem, illam aciem testabatur aut recipiendae libertatis aut servitutis aeternae

32. 2. in Decangos. An unknown tribe, possibly in North Wales, as the army is called *back* to the Brigantes in Yorkshire. The Brigantes were beyond Ostorius's lines, but had been compelled to assume a friendly relation.

6. On the termination of the accusative plural in *Brigantas*, *Siluras*, etc., see Madvig, § 45, 6.

11. Id quo—veniret. "To attain his end."

12. veteranorum. Of the sixth legion.

13. subsidium—sociis. Int. 54 ; see § 27, N.

33. 2. multa ambigua. His firmness in adversity, as well as his victories.

4. astu is to be translated with trans-

fert ; locorum fraude means knowledge of the ground. Cf. Verg. *Æn.* IX. 397.

5. pacem nostram. The *Pax Romana*, which could only be purchased by unquestioning submission. The Caledonian Galgacus says of the Romans : "Ubi solitudinem faciunt pacem appellant."—Agric. 30.

8. montibus arduis. Abl. abs. On one side there were precipitous mountains.

9. vado incerto. With holes and shallows. Mr. Frost says : "Various spots have been selected for the site of this decisive battle. Coxall Knoll, on the Teme, near Leintwardine, seems to have as good a claim as any other place."

initium fore ; vocabatque nomina maiorum, qui dictatorem 5
Caesarem pepulissent, quorum virtute vacui a securibus et
tributis intemerata coniugum et liberorum corpora retinerent.
Haec atque talia dicenti adstrepere vulgus, gentili quisque
religione obstringi, non telis, non vulneribus cessuros.

35. Obstupefecit ea alacritas ducem Romanum ; simul
obiectus amnis, additum vallum, imminetia iuga, nihil nisi
atrox et propugnatoribus frequens terrebat. Sed miles proelium
poscere, cuncta virtute expugnabilia clamitare ; praefectique
et tribuni paria disserentes ardorem exercitus intendebant. Tum 5
Ostorius, circumspectis quae impenetrabilia quaeque pervia, ducit
infensos amnemque haud difficulter evadit. Ubi ventum ad
aggerem, dum missilibus certabatur, plus vulnerum in nos et
pleraeque caedes oriebantur : postquam facta testudine rudes
et informes saxorum conpages distractae parque comminus 10
acies, decedere barbari in iuga montium. Sed eo quoque
inrupere ferentarius gravisque miles, illi telis adsultantes, hi
conferto gradu, turbatis contra Britannorum ordinibus, apud
quos nulla loricarum galearumve tegmina ; et si auxiliaribus
resisterent, gladiis ac pilis legionariorum, si huc verterent, 15
spathis et hastis auxiliarium sternebantur. Clara ea victoria fuit,
captaque uxor et filia Carataci fratresque in deditionem accepti.

36. Ipse, ut ferme intuta sunt adversa, cum fidem Carti-
manduae reginae Brigantum petivisset, vinctus ac victoribus
traditus est, nono post anno quam bellum in Britannia coeptum.
Unde fama eius evecta insulas et proximas provincias pervagata

84. 5. *qui—pepulissent*. The invasions of Britain by Julius Caesar (in B.C. 56-54) had been fruitless to Roman interests.

6. *securibus*. The lictors of the governor.

8. *gentili quisque religione*. "Each by the gods of his own tribe."

85. 2. *nihil nisi atrox*. The fact that everything appeared defiant. "Ces lieux où l'œil ne découvrait que du fer et des soldats."—Burnouf.

4. *praefecti*. Commanders of the *auxilia* (I. 36, N.), corresponding to the tribunes of the legionaries.

7. *amnem*. Int. 23, c.

9. *facta testudine*. This represents the pent-house used in sieges ; not the interlaced shields. The troops retired

until the fortifications were demolished by picks and hooks.

12. *ferentarius*. An antiquated word. Slingers and bow-men without defensive armour.

13. *conferto gradu*. "Marching in line."

16. *spathis et hastis*. The British auxiliaries were armed and disciplined in national fashion. The *spatha* was a straight, heavy sword, reaching from the hip to the ground, while the *gladius* had a blade of twenty inches. The *hasta* was longer and lighter than the *pilum*.

86. 3. *nono post anno*. 43-51 A.D. In this sketch of British affairs Tacitus abandons his ordinary annual chronology.

4. *insulas*. England and Ireland. Supply *ultra*.

5 per Italiam quoque celebrabatur avebantque visere, quis ille tot
per annos opes nostras sprevisset. Ne Romae quidem ignobile
Carataci nomen erat; et Caesar dum suum decus extollit,
addidit gloriam victo. Vocatus quippe ut ad insigne specta-
culum populus: stetero in armis praetoriae cohortes campo qui
10 castra praeiacet. Tunc incedentibus regiis clientelis phalerae
torques quaeque bellis externis quaesiverat traducta, mox fratres
et coniunx et filia, postremo ipse ostentatus. Ceterorum preces
degeneres fuere ex metu: at non Caratacus aut vultu demisso
aut verbis misericordiam requirens, ubi tribunali adstitit, in hunc
15 modum locutus est.

37. "Si quanta nobilitas et fortuna mihi fuit, tanta rerum
prosperarum moderatio fuisset, amicus potius in hanc urbem
quam captus venissem, neque dedignatus esses, claris maioribus
ortum, pluribus gentibus imperitantem foedere in pacem accipere.
5 Praesens sors mea ut mihi informis, sic tibi magnifica est.
Habui equos viros, arma opes: quid mirum, si haec invitus
amisi? Num si vos omnibus imperitare vultis, sequitur ut omnes
servitutem accipiant? Si statim deditus traherer, neque mea
fortuna neque tua gloria inclaruisset; et supplicium mei oblivio
10 sequeretur: at si incolumem servaveris, aeternum exemplar
clementiae ero." Ad ea Caesar veniam ipsique et coniugi et
fratribus tribuit. Atque illi vinclis absoluti Agrippinam quoque,
haud procul alio suggestu conspicuam, isdem quibus principem
laudibus gratibusque venerati sunt. Novum sane et moribus
15 veterum insolitum, feminam signis Romanis praesidere: ipsa
semet parti a maioribus suis imperii sociam ferebat.

8. *insigne spectaculum*. Tacitus, with a loose expression, calls it a triumph in the Histories.

9. *in armis*. In the city the praetorians usually wore the *toga* instead of the *sagulum*, and bore swords and spears without wearing armour. But at this review they appear in full panoply.

10. *castra*. The praetorian camp on the Quirinal (IV. 2, N.).

regis clientelis. His vassals.

11. *bellis externis*. The trophies he had won from other tribes.

14. *in hunc modum*. When he looked at the magnificent buildings of the city, he exclaimed: "And yet you envied our poor huts."

37. 4. *pluribus gentibus*. We hear

of him as the king both of the Trinobantes and Silures, and his last campaign involved the Ordovices.

6. *viros*. A Russian prince driven from his city by the Tartars declared that he was still "monarch of a nation of men."

8. *traherer*. "If I were dragged to your presence after a surrender without resistance."

9. *mei*. Used for *meum* with *supplicium* (Int. 34).

15. *signis Romanis praesidere*. The standards were grouped upon the tribunal where Agrippina sat. Compare the behaviour of Plancia (II. 55). The Britons were accustomed to pay reverence to queens (§ 40, N.).

38. Vocati posthac patres multa et magnifica super captivitate Carataci disseruere, neque minus id clarum quam quod Syphacem P. Scipio, Persen L. Paulus, et si qui alii vinctos reges populo Romano ostendere. Censentur Ostorio triumphi insignia, prosperis ad id rebus eius, mox ambiguis, sive amoto 5 Carataco, quasi debellatum foret, minus intenta apud nos militia fuit, sive hostes miseratione tanti regis acrius ad ultionem exarsere. Praefectum castrorum et legionarias cohortes extruendis apud Siluras praesidiis relictas circumfundunt. Ac nito cito nuntiis ex castellis proximis subventum foret copiarum 10 obsidio, occidione obscubuissent : praefectus tamen et octo centuriones ac promptissimus quisque e manipulis cecidere. Nec multo post pabulantis nostros missasque ad subsidium turmas profligant.

39. Tum Ostorius cohortes expeditas opposuit ; nec ideo fugam sistebat, ni legiones proelium excepissent : earum robore aequata pugna, dein nobis pro meliore fuit. Effugere hostes tenui damno, quia inclinabat dies. Crebra hinc proelia, et saepius in modum latrocinii per saltus per paludes, ut cuique 5 sors aut virtus, temere proviso, ob iram ob praedam, iussu et aliquando ignaris ducibus, ac praecipua Silurum pervicacia. Quos accendebat vulgata imperatoris Romani vox, ut quondam Sugambri excisi aut in Gallias traiectione forent, ita Silurum nomen penitus extinguendum. Igitur duas auxiliares cohortes avaritia 10 praefectorum incautius populantes intercepte ; spoliaque et captivos largiendo ceteras quoque nationes ad defectionem trahebant, cum taedio curarum fessus Ostorius concessit vita, laetis hostibus, tamquam ducem haud spernendum etsi non proelium, at certe bellum absumpsisset. 15

38. 3. P. (Cornelius) Scipio (Africanus Minor).

L. (Aemilius) Paulus (Macedonicus).

4. Censentur Ostorio. A triumphal arch was erected in honour of Claudius, under whose auspices the war had been waged (II. 18, N.). The inscription, preserved in fragments, records the surrender of eleven British chiefs.

8. Praefectum castrorum. I. 20, N.

10. nuntiis ex castellis proximis. It appears that the marches of Wales

were guarded by a chain of towers. Those in the mountains were surrounded by the enemy, and the nearest post, seeing the difficulty, but not strong enough to take the field themselves, sent messengers to the next garrisoned town, whence forces were despatched.

39. 3. pro meliore. "We had the best of it."

6. temere proviso. "By chance or by design ;" proviso as an abl. abs. in this sense is unique.

8. imperatoris Romani. Ostorius.

11. praefectorum. I. 36, N.

40. At Caesar cognita morte legati, ne provincia sine rectore foret, A. Didium suffecit. Is propere vectus non tamen integras res invenit, adversa interim legionis pugna, cui Manlius Valens praeerat, auctaque est apud hostes eius rei fama, quo
 5 venientem ducem exterrerent, aequae illo augente audita, ut maior laus compositis vel, si duravissent, venia iustior tribueretur. Silures id quoque damnum intulerant lateque persultabant, donec ad cursu Didii pellerentur. Sed post captum Caratacum praecipuus scientia rei militaris Venutius, e Brigantum civitate,
 10 ut supra memoravi, fidusque diu et Romanis armis defensus, cum Cartimanduum reginam matrimonio teneret; mox orto discidio et statim bello etiam adversus nos hostilia induerat. Sed primo tantum inter ipsos certabatur, callidisque Cartimandua artibus fratrem ac propinquos Venutii interceptit. Inde accensi
 15 hostes, stimulante ignominia, ne feminae imperio subderentur, valida et lecta armis iuventus regnum eius invadunt. Quod nobis praevisum, et missae auxilio cohortes acre proelium fecere, cuius initio ambiguo finis laetior fuit. Neque dispari eventu pugnatum a legione, cui Caesius Nasica praeerat; nam Didius,
 20 senectute gravis et multa copia honorum, per ministros agere et arcere hostem satis habebat. Haec, quamquam a duobus pro praetoribus plures per annos gesta, coniunxi, ne divisa haud perinde ad memoriam sui valerent: ad temporum ordinem redeo.

A.U.C. 804.
 A.D. 51.

41. Ti. Claudio quintum Servio Cornelio Orfito consulibus virilis toga Neroni maturata, quo capessendae rei publicae habilis videretur. Et Caesar adulationibus senatus libens cessit, ut vicesimo aetatis anno consulatum Nero iniret atque interim

40. 4. *praeerat*. As *legatus legionis* (I. 44, N.).

5. *aeque illo augente*, etc. "He was as forward as the Britons to exaggerate reports, in order to win greater reputation by outdoing the enemy, or to obtain more indulgence if they persisted."

6. *compositis*. A reading of Lipsius for *compositi*. It may be dative after *tribueretur*, or abl. abs. The whole passage is probably corrupt.

10. *ut supra memoravi*. In the lost books.

15. *ne feminae imperio*. Tacitus is thinking from a Roman standpoint. He himself states in another place that the

Britons made no distinction of sex in their rulers.

16. *lecta armis*. Choicely equipped.

41. 2. *virilis toga—maturata*. Nero was born 15th December, A.D. 37, and was now thirteen years old. The customary time for assuming the *toga virilis* was the *Liberalia* (March 16th), after attaining the fifteenth birthday. The *toga virilis* was the symbol of civil majority (acquiring public rights); the control of property was reserved until a young man was twenty-five years old (XI. 13, N.).

4. *vicesimo—anno*. The legal age was forty-two (XI. 22, N.). The vote in this case is a repetition of the one passed in

designatus proconsulare imperium extra urbem haberet ac 5
 princeps iuventutis appellaretur. Additum nomine eius dona-
 tivum militi, congiarium plebei. Et ludicro circensium, quod
 acquirendis vulgi studiis edebatur, Britannicus in praetexta,
 Nero triumphali veste travecti sunt: spectaret populus hunc
 decore imperatorio, illum puerili habitu, ac perinde fortunam 10
 utriusque praesumeret. Simul qui centurionum tribunorumque
 sortem Britannici miserabantur, remoti fictis causis et alii per
 speciem honoris; etiam libertorum si quis incorrupta fide,
 depellitur tali occasione. Obvii inter se Nero Britannicum
 nomine, ille Domitium salutavere. Quod ut discordiae initium 15
 Agrippina multo questu ad maritum defert: sperni quippe
 adoptionem, quaeque censuerint patres, iusserit populus, intra
 penates abrogari; ac nisi pravitas tam infensa docentium
 arceatur, eruptura in publicam perniciem. Commotus his
 quasi criminibus optimum quemque educatorem filii exilio aut 20
 morte adficit datosque a noverca custodiae eius inponit.

42. Nondum tamen summa moliri Agrippina audebat, ni
 praetoriarum cohortium cura exsolverentur Lusius Geta et
 Rufrius Crispinus, quos Messalinae memores et liberis eius
 devinctos credebat. Igitur distrahi cohortes ambitu duorum et,
 si ab uno regerentur, intentiorem fore disciplinam adseverante 5
 uxore, transfertur regimen cohortium ad Burrum Afranium,
 egregiae militaris famae, gnarum tamen cuius sponte praefice-
 retur. Suum quoque fastigium Agrippina extollere altius:
 carpento Capitolium ingredi, qui honos sacerdotibus et sacris

honour of C. and L. Caesars, who were also declared *principes iuventutis* (I. 3, N.), as was Nero on this occasion.

5. *proconsulare imperium*. I. 14, N.

6. *donativum*, in money to the army.

7. *congiarium*, in corn to the people.

9. *triumphali veste*. I. 72, N.

spectaret. The design of Agrippina, expressed in her own words.

10. *perinde*. "Accordingly."

11. *centurionum*, etc. Praetorians.

14. *tali occasione*. "On the following pretext."

15. *Domitium*. Britannicus called him Domitius (Suetonius says Ahenobarbus) instead of Claudius Nero, now his name by adoption.

17. *iusserit populus*. § 26, N.

20. *quasi criminibus*. Claudius treated the woman's jealous hints as though they had been lawful accusations.

42. 4. *ambitu duorum*. Each sought to gain the goodwill of the troops by indulgence.

7. *gnarum tamen*. Understanding and accepting the support of Agrippina, he practically pledged his own support to her.

cujus. Int. 33.

9. *carpento*. A two-wheeled, covered carriage, magnificently adorned, and drawn by mules. On account of the narrow streets, vehicles were rarely employed in Rome, sedan chairs taking their place; and *carpenta* were forbidden within the walls by sumptuary laws, except in the case of vestals, who drove up to

10 antiquitus concessus venerationem augebat feminae, quam
 imperatore genitam, sororem eius qui rerum potitus sit et con-
 iugem et matrem fuisse, unicum ad hunc diem exemplum est.
 Inter quae praecipuus propugnator eius Vitellius, validissima
 gratia, aetate extrema (adeo incertae sunt potentium res) accusa-
 15 tione corripitur, deferente Iunio Lupo senatore. Is crimina
 maiestatis et cupidinem imperii obiectabat; praebuissetque
 aures Caesar, nisi Agrippinae minis magis quam precibus
 mutatus esset, ut accusatori aqua atque igni interdiceret. Hac-
 tenus Vitellius voluerat.

43. Multa eo anno prodigia evenere. Insesum diris avibus
 Capitolium, crebris terrae motibus prorutae domus, ac dum
 latius metuitur, trepidatione vulgi invalidus quisque obtriti;
 frugum quoque egestas et orta ex eo fames in prodigium accipie-
 5 batur. Nec occulti tantum questus, sed iura reddentem Claudium
 circumvasere clamoribus turbidis, pulsumque in extremam fori
 partem vi urgebant, donec militum globo infensos perrupit.
 Quindecim dierum alimenta urbi, non amplius, superfuisse con-
 stitit, magnaque deum benignitate et modestia hiemis rebus
 10 extremis subventum. At hercule olim Italia legionibus longin-
 quas in provincias commeatus portabat, nec nunc infecunditate
 laboratur. Sed Africam potius et Aegyptum exercemus, navi-
 busque et casibus vita populi Romani permissa est.

the Capitol on the *Ides* of every month. (Horace refers to the custom in *Carm.* III. 30, *scandere Capitolia* being the technical phrase for *driving* thither, used in the case of triumphing generals). This law was relaxed by *senatus consulta* in favour of Messalina and Agrippina.

sacris. The images of the gods were drawn in covered vehicles (*curru arcuato*, Liv. I. 21), or in *tensae* (ornamental hand-carts).

11. imperatore. In the ancient sense (I. 9, N.), an honour conferred upon Germanicus (I. 58).

18. aqua atque igni. IV. 31, N.

Hactenus Vitellius. Vitellius was content with this, and spared his enemy's life.

43. 1. prodigia. Pliny Sr. says that three suns appeared at once.

diris avibus. Ravens, owls, etc.

3. latius metuitur. While they feared a more general destruction.

4. frugum quoque egestas. This was one of several famines during the reign of Claudius. The general dearth of those years had been prophesied ten years before by Agabus (Acts of the Apostles, xi. 28).

5. iura reddentem Claudium. His love for holding court (XI. 5, N.), and his want of common sense, exposed him to frequent insults from litigants and lawyers (Suet. Claud. 15). This makes the riot more intelligible.

8. Quindecim dierum. As the corn trade was controlled by the Government, without private competition (I. 2, N.), it was a serious matter to run short.

9. modestia hiemis. The mildness of the season allowed corn to be brought from Africa in winter, contrary to usual custom (II. 75, N.).

11. nec nunc infecunditate. III. 54, N.

44. Eodem anno bellum inter Armenios Hiberosque exortum Parthis quoque ac Romanis gravissimorum inter se motuum causa fuit. Genti Parthorum Vologeses imperitabat, materna origine ex paelice Graeca, concessu fratrum regnum adeptus; Hiberos Pharasmanes vetusta possessione, Armenios frater eius Mithridates optinebat opibus nostris. Erat Pharasmani filius nomine Radamistus, decora proceritate, vi corporis insignis et patrias artes edoctus, claraque inter accolae fama. Is modicum Hiberiae regnum senecta patris detineri ferocius crebriusque iactabat, quam ut cupidinem occultaret. Igitur Pharasmanes iuvenem potentiae promptae et studio popularium accinctum, vergentibus iam annis suis metuens, aliam ad spem trahere et Armeniam ostentare, pulsus Parthis datam Mithridati a semet memorando: sed vim differendam et potiore dolum, quo incautum opprimerent. Ita Radamistus simulata adversus patrem discordia tamquam novercae odiis impar pergit ad patrum, multaque ab eo comitate in speciem liberum cultus primores Armeniorum ad res novas inlicit, ignaro et ornante insuper Mithridate.

45. Reconciliationis specie adsumpta regressusque ad patrem, quae fraude confici potuerint, prompta nuntiat, cetera armis exsequenda. Interim Pharasmanes belli causas confingit: proelianti sibi adversus regem Albanorum et Romanos auxilio vocanti fratrem adversatum, eamque iniuriam excidio ipsius ultum iturum: simul magnas copias filio tradidit. Ille inruptione subita territum exutumque campis Mithridaten compulit in castellum Gorneas, tutum loco ac praesidio militum, quis Caelius Pollio praefectus, centurio Casperius praeerant. Nihil tam ignarum barbaris quam machinamenta et astus oppugnationum: at nobis ea pars militiae maxime gnara est. Ita Radamistus frustra vel cum damno temptatis munitionibus

44. 4. concessu fratrum. Pacorus and Tiridates.

8. patrias artes. Horsemanship, archery, etc.

modicum Hiberiae regnum. The kingdom was too small to be divided, and his father's long life prevented his own accession. This he declared so frequently that Pharasmanes could not help hearing about it.

17. in speciem liberum cultus.

"Treated as a son." He gave him his daughter in marriage.

18. et ornante insuper. So far was Mithridates from suspecting his ambition that he assisted him in every way."

45. 7. exutumque campis. "Driven from the lowlands," near Artaxata and the river Araxes.

8. militum. Sc. Romanorum.

9. praefectus (castrorum). He had charge of the quarters, and Casperius of the men (I. 20, N.).

obsidium incipit ; et cum vis neglegeretur, avaritiam praefecti
 emergatur, obtestante Casperio ne socius rex, ne Armenia donum
 15 populi Romani scelere et pecunia verterentur. Postremo quia
 multitudinem hostium Pollio, iussa patris Radamistus obtende-
 bant, pactus indutias abscedit, ut, nisi Pharasmanem bello
 absterruisset, Ummidium Quadratum praesidem Suriae doceret
 quo in statu Armenia foret.

46. Digressu centurionis velut custode exsolutus praefectus
 hortari Mithridaten ad sanciendum foedus, coniunctionem fratrum
 ac priorem aetate Pharasmanen et cetera necessitudinum nomina
 referens, quod filiam eius in matrimonio haberet, quod ipse Rada-
 5 misto socer esset : non abnuere pacem Hiberos quamquam in
 tempore validiores ; et satis cognitam Armeniorum perfidiam,
 nec aliud subsidii quam castellum commeatu egenum : ne dubia
 tentare armis quam incruentas condiciones mallet. Cunctante
 ad ea Mithridate et suspectis praefecti consiliis, quod paelicem
 10 regiam polluerat inque omnem libidinem venalis habebatur,
 Casperius interim ad Pharasmanen pervadit, utque Hiberi
 obsidio decedant expostulat. Ille propalam incerta et saepius
 molliora respondens, secretis nuntiis monet Radamistum obpug-
 nationem quoquo modo celerare. Augetur flagitii merces, et
 15 Pollio occulta corruptione inpellit milites, ut pacem flagitarent
 seque praesidium omissuros minitarentur. Qua necessitate
 Mithridates diem locumque foederi accepit castelloque egreditur.

47. Ac primo Radamistus in amplexus eius effusus si-
 mulare obsequium, socerum ac parentem appellare ; adicit ius
 iurandum, non ferro, non veneno vim adlaturum. Simul in
 lucum propinquum trahit, provisum illic sacrificii paratum
 5 dictitans, ut dis testibus pax firmaretur. Mos est regibus,

13. *neglegeretur*. His assaults were despised. Nothing could be done without catapults and rams.

15. *verterentur* = *everterentur*. "Should be lost."

17. *pactus indutias*. The subject is Casperius. He felt confident in the strength of the fortress, but Pollio professed alarm at the multitude of the enemy, and Radamistus pretended that he could not relax the blockade without orders from his father. So Casperius proceeds to Pharasmanes, and leaves time for Pollio's treachery to work.

46. 4. *filiam ejus*. Marriages with near relatives were customary in Eastern life (§ 6, N.).

5. *in tempore*. "For the present."

6. *Armeniorum perfidiam*. The besieged king could hope for no help from his fickle people.

10. *omnem libidinem*. "Every kind of tyranny."

47. 5. *Mos est regibus*. An Armenian and Scythian custom, still prevalent in the interior of Africa.

quoties in societatem coeant, implicare dextras pollicesque inter se vincire nodoque praestringere: mox ubi sanguis in artus se extremos suffuderit, levi ictu cruorem eliciunt atque invicem lambunt. Id foedus arcanum habetur quasi mutuo cruore sacratum. Sed tunc qui ea vincla admovebat, decidisse simulans genua Mithridatis invadit ipsumque prosternit; simulque concursu plurium iniciuntur catenae. Ac compede, quod dedecorum barbaris, trahebatur; mox quia vulgus duro imperio habitum, probra ac verbera intentabat. Et erant contra qui tantam fortunae commutationem miserarentur; secutaque cum parvis liberis coniunx cuncta lamentatione complebat. Diversis et contectis vehiculis abduntur, dum Pharasmanis iussa exquirerentur. Illi cupido regni fratre et filia potior animusque sceleribus paratus; visui tamen consuluit, ne coram interficeret. Et Radamistus, quasi iuris iurandi memor, non ferrum, non venenum in sororem et patruum expromit, sed proiectos in humum et veste multa gravique opertos necat. Filii quoque Mithridatis, quod caedibus parentum inlacraverant, trucidati sunt.

48. At Quadratus cognoscens proditum Mithridaten et regnum ab interfectoribus optineri, vocat consilium, docet acta et an ulcisceretur consultat. Paucis decus publicum curae, plures tuta disserunt: omne scelus externum cum laetitia habendum; semina etiam odiorum iacienda, ut saepe principes Romani eandem Armeniam specie largitionis turbandis barbarorum animis praebuerint: poteretur Radamistus male partis, dum invisus infamis, quando id magis ex usu quam si cum gloria adeptus foret. In hanc sententiam itum. Ne tamen adnuisse facinori viderentur et diversa Caesar iuberet, missi

9. arcanum. "Mystic."

13. quod dedecorum. It was customary for Persian kings to expose traitors and enemies at their palace gates before executing them. Prisoners of rank were sometimes honoured with *golden* fetters.

14. habitum. Sc. *regem*.

19. visui—consuluit. He had enough sense of shame to spare his eyes the sight of his brother's death—"Voci tamen et aspectui pepercit" (XV. 61).

48. 5. ut saepe—praebuerint. Tacitus deserts the sequence of tenses to employ an aorist perfect. "As Roman princes have always employed Armenia

to sow dissensions among barbarians, while pretending to confer it as a gift." It was Roman policy to keep a straw king on the Armenian throne, who could not rely upon his people for support, but must depend upon the influence of Rome. This was easier than to garrison the mountains with legions. The crimes and unpopularity of Radamistus subserved the purposes of the empire.

9. Ne tamen—viderentur. While following the crooked path of Eastern diplomacy, Quadratus and his advisers try to save appearances by making feigned remonstrances to Radamistus.

ad Pharasmanen nuntii, ut abscederet a finibus Armeniis filiumque abstraheret.

49. Erat Cappadociae procurator Iulius Paelignus, ignavia animi et deridiculo corporis iuxta despiciendus, sed Claudio perquam familiaris, cum privatus olim conversatione scurrarum iners otium oblectaret. Is [Paelignus] auxiliis provincialium
 5 contractis tamquam reciperaturus Armeniam, dum socios magis quam hostes praedatur, abscessu suorum et incursantibus barbaris praesidii egens ad Radamistum venit; donisque eius evictus ultro regium insigne sumere cohortatur sumentique adest auctor et satelles. Quod ubi turpi fama divulgatum,
 10 ne ceteri quoque ex Paeligno coniectarentur, Helvidius Priscus legatus cum legione mittitur, rebus turbidis pro tempore ut consuleret. Igitur propere montem Taurum transgressus moderatione plura quam vi composuerat, cum rediret in Suriam iubetur, ne initium belli adversus Parthos existeret.

50. Nam Vologeses casum invadendae Armeniae obvenisse ratus, quam a maioribus suis possessam externus rex flagitio optineret, contrahit copias fratremque Tiridaten deducere in regnum parat, ne qua pars domus sine imperio ageret. Incessu
 5 Parthorum sine acie pulsi Hiberi, urbesque Armeniorum Artaxata et Tigranocerta iugum acceperere. Deinde atrox hiems seu parum provisi commeatus et orta ex utroque tabes perpellunt Vologesen omittere praesentia. Vacuamque rursus Armeniam Radamistus invasit, truculentior quam antea, tamquam adversus
 10 defectores et in tempore rebellaturos. Atque illi, quamvis servitio sueti, patientiam abrumpunt armisque regiam circumveniunt.

49. During the reigns of Tiberius and Caligula, Claudius, despised and neglected, had associated with companions of the lowest class. Deformity of person was considered an advantage in a buffoon.

4. *auxiliis provincialium*. The militia, called *socii* in I. 36, see N.

8. *regium insigne*. II. 56, N.

9. *auctor et satelles*. An ironical juxtaposition. Paelignus appeared as Roman plenipotentiary and Sultan's henchman.

10. *coniectarentur*. "Should be judged."

Helvidius Priscus. He was quaestor of Achaëa under Nero, and at present was not lawfully qualified to be *legatus legionis* (I. 44, N.), but exceptions were

sometimes made to the rule. Perhaps he was actually *tribunus* at this time, and acting *pro legato* in an emergency.

50. 1. *Nam Vologeses*. Vologeses, who was under particular obligations to Tiridates, made this effort to secure the throne of Armenia for him in the first year of his own reign (according to coins, 51 A.D.). §§ 51 and 52 extend to A.D. 54.

2. *a maioribus suis*. Artabanus III. placed his eldest son Arsaces on the Armenian throne after the death of Artaxias, A.D. 34. Ariobarzanes (died A.D. 2) was also a Parthian prince.

10. *in tempore*. "When they found opportunity."

11. *regiam*. The palace at Artaxata.

51. Nec aliud Radamisto subsidium fuit quam pernicio-
tas equorum, quis seque et coniugem abstulit. Sed coniunx
gravida primam utcumque fugam ob metum hostilem et mariti
caritatem toleravit; post festinatione continua, ubi quatitur
uterus et viscera vibrantur, orare ut morte honesta contumeliis 5
captivitatis eximeretur. Ille primo amplecti adlevare adhortari,
modo virtutem admirans, modo timore aeger, ne quis relictus
poteretur. Postremo violentia amoris et facinorum non rudis
destringit acinacem vulneratamque ripam ad Araxis trahit,
flumini tradit, ut corpus etiam auferretur: ipse praeceps Hiberos 10
ad patrium regnum pervadit. Interim Zenobiam (id mulieri
nomen) placida in eluvie spirantem ac vitae manifestam adver-
tere pastores, et dignitate formae haud degenerem reputantes
obligant vulnus, agrestia medicamina adhibent cognitoque
nomine et casu in urbem Artaxata ferunt; unde publica cura 15
deducta ad Tiridaten comiterque excepta cultu regio habita est.

52. Fausto Sulla Salvio Othone consulibus Furius Scri- A.U.C. 805.
bonianus in exilium agitur, quasi finem principis per Chaldaeos A.D. 52.
scrutaretur. Adnectebatur crimini Vibia mater eius, ut casus
prioris (nam relegata erat) inpatiens. Pater Scriboniani Camil-
lus arma per Delmatiam moverat; idque ad clementiam trahe- 5
bat Caesar, quod stirpem hostilem iterum conservaret. Neque
tamen exuli longa posthac vita fuit: morte fortuita an per
venenum extinctus esset, ut quisque credidit, vulgavere. De
mathematicis Italia pellendis factum senatus consultum atrox
et inritum. Laudati dehinc oratione principis qui ob angustias 10
familiares ordine senatorio sponte cederent, motique qui rema-
nendo inpudentiam paupertati adicerent.

53. Inter quae refert ad patres de poena feminarum quae

51. 3. *utcumque*. "As well as she could."

9. *acinacem*. The Median dagger hung on the right thigh.

10. *ut corpus etiam*. Zenobia was dead (he thought), and he wished that even her body might be lost for ever.

Hiberos. Attracted into the construction of *regnum*.

12. *eluvie*. The shallows on the banks. *vitae*. Roby, 1320.

13. *degenerem* = *ignobilem*.

52. 1. *Fausto* (Cornelio) *Sulla* (Felice).

(L.) *Salvio Othone* (Titiano).

(M.) *Furius* (Camillus) *Scribonianus*.

2. *per Chaldaeos*. II. 27, N.

6. *iterum conservaret*. It was believed that a treasonable mind was inherited, and Claudius would have been justified by popular opinion in executing the son of Scribonianus.

8. *extinctus esset*. Sc. *incertum fuit*. *De mathematicis—pellendis*. II. 32, N.

11. *sponte cederent*. XI. 25, N.

53. 1. *de poena feminarum*. This

servis coniungerentur ; statuiturque, ut ignaro domino ad id prolapsae in servitute, sin consensisset, pro libertis haberentur. Pallanti, quem repertorem eius relationis ediderat Caesar, 5 praetoria insignia et centies quinquagies sestertium censuit consul designatus Barea Soranus. Additum a Scipione Cornelio grates publice agendas, quod regibus Arcadiae ortus veterrimam nobilitatem usui publico postponeret seque inter ministros principis haberi sineret. Adseveravit Claudius contentum honore 10 Pallantem intra priorem paupertatem subsistere. Et fixum est aere publico senatus consultum, quo libertinus sestertii ter milies possessor antiquae parsimoniae laudibus cumulabatur.

54. At non frater eius, cognomento Felix, pari moderatione agebat, iam pridem Iudaeae inpositus et cuncta malefacta sibi inpune ratus tanta potentia subnixo. Sane praebuerant Iudaei speciem motus orta seditione, postquam * * * cognita 5 caede eius haud obtemperatum esset, manebat metus ne quis principum eadem imperitaret. Atque interim Felix intempestivis remediis delicta accendebat, aemulo ad deterrima Ventidio Cumano, cui pars provinciae habebatur, ita divisus, ut huic Galilaeorum natio, Felici Samaritae parerent, discordes olim

was called the *senatus consultum Claudianum*. A woman who lived in concubinage with a slave after his master had objected (*ignaro* is too mild a word), became a fellow-slave. If the master allowed the intercourse, the woman remained free, but with the social status of a freedwoman, involving dependence upon the slave's master, and partial loss of control in matters of property. The status of the children was also defined.

5. *centies quinquagies*. £125,000. The freedman who was already worth £2,500,000 could afford to decline this, while he accepted the praetorian rank due only to a senator. It was strange that this law against slave-marriages should come from an ex-slave. Pallas was so haughty with his own servants that he never communicated with them by word of mouth. The decree was passed on the 23d of January.

6. *consul designatus*. He held a suffect consulship.

7. *regibus Arcadiae*. A story made out of the whole cloth to suit his name, which had belonged to a mythical king of Arcadia, for whom Evander had named the Palatine Hill.

11. *aere publico*. On the pedestal of Julius Caesar's statue. Pliny Jr. (Epp. VIII. 6) describes the affair at length. "Imagine Pallas," he says, "undertaking to veto a decree of the senate, deciding what honours he would receive, and declining the money, as beyond his deserts, after accepting the praetorian rank as if below them!"

54. 1. (Antonius) Felix. Josephus, who gives a detailed account of the affair (Ant. Jud. xx. 6), gives a somewhat different account, and throws the blame entirely on Cumanus.

3. *tanta potentia*. His brother's influence.

4. *postquam*. The words lost here referred to the insurrection of the Jews in the last year of Caligula, 41 A.D. They flew to arms rather than suffer the emperor's image to be erected in the temple.

6. *intempestivis remediis*. Cruel and unnecessary destruction of life, and burning the Scriptures.

9. *discordes olim*. Since the Babylonian captivity. The immediate grievance was an assault made by Samaritans upon Galilaeans going up to Jerusalem to worship.

et tum contemptu regentium minus coercitis odiis. Igitur 10
 raptare inter se, immittere latronum globos, componere insidias
 et aliquando proeliis congregari, spoliaque et praedas ad procura-
 tores referre, Hicque primo laetari, mox gliscente pernicie
 cum arma militum interiecissent, caesi milites; arsissetque
 bello provincia, ni Quadratus Suriae rector subvenisset. Nec 15
 diu adversus Iudaeos, qui in necem militum proruperant, dubi-
 tatum quin capite poenas luerent: Cumanus et Felix cuncta-
 tionem adferebant, quia Claudius causis rebellionis auditis ius
 statuendi etiam de procuratoribus dederat. Sed Quadratus
 Felicem inter iudices ostentavit, receptum in tribunal, quo studia 20
 accusantium deterrentur; damnatusque flagitiorum quae duo
 deliquerant Cumanus, et quies provinciae reddita.

55. Nec multo post agrestium Cilicum nationes, quibus
 Clitarum cognomentum, saepe et alias commotae, tunc Troxo-
 bore duce montes asperos castris cepere atque inde decursu in
 litora aut urbes vim cultoribus et oppidanis ac plerumque
 in mercatores et navicularios audebant. Obsessaque civitas 5
 Anemuriensis, et missi e Suria in subsidium equites cum prae-
 fecto Curtio Severo turbantur, quod duri circum loci peditibus-
 que ad pugnam idonei equestre proelium haud patiebantur.
 Dein rex eius orae Antiochus blandimentis adversum plebem,
 fraude in ducem cum barbarorum copias dissociasset, Troxobore 10
 paucisque primoribus interfectis ceteros clementia composuit.

56. Sub idem tempus inter lacum Fucinum amnemque
 Lirim perrupto monte, quo magnificentia operis a pluribus
 viseretur, lacu in ipso navale proelium adornatur, ut quondam
 Augustus structo iuxta Tiberim stagno, sed levibus navigiis et
 minore copia ediderat. Claudius triremes quadriremesque et 5
 undeviginti hominum milia armavit, cincto ratibus ambitu, ne

11. *latronum globos*. Under the robber-chief Eleazar.

14. *arma militum*. An *ala* of Samaritan cavalry and four cohorts of regulars.

17. *poenas luerent*. They were crucified.

55. 3. *castris cepere*. "Occupied with their camp."

7. *duri* = rocky.

56. 3. *ut quondam Augustus*. Augustus dug a lake 1800 × 1200 feet, at the foot of the Janiculum, on which a fleet of thirty *triremes* and *quadriremes*,

with 3000 men, were engaged. The vessels of Claudius were of the same description, but higher built. Augustus's lake was surrounded with pleasure-gardens.

6. *cincto ratibus ambitu*. The contestants were condemned malefactors, and, in order to prevent an outbreak from 19,000 armed and desperate men, the lake was surrounded with a floating platform, supporting a rampart and turrets, manned by praetorians, with a supply of artillery. A detachment of ships of the

vaga effugia forent, ac tamen spatium amplexus ad vim remigii, gubernantium artes, impetus navium et proelio solita. In ratibus praetoriarum cohortium manipuli turmaeque adstiterant, 10 antepositis propugnaculis, ex quis catapultae ballistaeque tenderentur. Reliqua lacus classarii tectis navibus obtinebant. Ripas et colles montiumque edita in modum theatri multitudo innumera complevit, proximis e municipiis et alii urbe ex ipsa, visendi cupidine aut officio in principem. Ipse insigni paluda- 15 mento, neque procul Agrippina chlamyde aurata, praesedere. Pugnatum quamquam inter sontes fortium virorum animo, ac post multum vulnerum occidioni exempti sunt.

57. Sed perfecto spectaculo apertum aquarum iter. Incuria operis manifesta fuit, haud satis depressi ad lacus ima vel media. Eoque, tempore interiecto, altius effossi specus, et contrahendae rursus multitudini gladiatorum spectaculum editur, inditis pon- 5 tibus pedestrem ad pugnam. Quin et convivium effluvio lacus adpositum magna formidine cunctos adfecit, quia vis aquarum prorumpens proxima trahebat, convulsis ulterioribus aut fragore et sonitu exterritis. Simul Agrippina trepidatione principis usa ministrum operis Narcissum incusat cupidinis ac praedarum.

line (*tectis navibus*), manned by marines, acted as a further guard. The result showed that these precautions were necessary. When all was ready for the fight, the contestants cried, as was usual, "Ave, Imperator, morituri te salutant;" and Claudius, in his awkward way, replied, "Avete (instead of *valete*) vos." The men professed to understand this as implying an excuse from fighting, and it was only after a scene of confusion, which thoroughly displayed the weakness of Claudius, that the battle began.

10. *tenderentur*. "Could be worked." The catapults were gigantic crossbows, drawn by machinery, which discharged spears and beams; *ballistae* depended for their force upon twisted ropes, and were prepared for discharge by a windlass. The largest ones threw stones weighing 300 pounds to a distance of two furlongs.

14. *paludamento*. The official cloak of a commander, made of white, scarlet, or purple. Pliny Sr., who was present at the occasion, describes the chlamys of Agrippina with the same word. It was woven of golden threads, and he mentions it as an instance of the ductility of the metal.

17. *multum*. Int. 5.

57. 1. *Incuria operis*. Through the faulty work of Narcissus, the contractor, the tunnel followed an up grade inside the mountain, and the water of the lake could only be reduced to the proposed level by lowering the floor of the tunnel.

4. *inditis pontibus*. On platforms which had been built over the remaining portion of the lake.

5. *effluvio lacus*. A pavilion for the banquet was reared over the flood-gates which admitted the water to the tunnel, but, by another piece of bad workmanship, the force of the rush of water had not been calculated, and when the gates were opened the beams gave way, disturbing even those parts of the superstructure which were not immediately above the water (*ulterioribus*), and terrifying the guests.

8. *Simul Agrippina*. The empress was the only one who kept her head, understood the exact extent of the danger, and was capable of working at once upon her husband's cowardly mind. Compare her behaviour at the shipwreck (XIV. 5).

9. *cupidinis ac praedarum*. Narcissus made his fortune of £3,300,000

Nec ille reticet, inpotentiam muliebrem nimiasque spes eius 10
arguens.

58. D. Iunio Q. Haterio consulibus sedecim annos natus A.U.C. 806.
Nero Octaviam Caesaris filiam in matrimonium accepit. Utque A.D. 53.
studiis honestis *et* eloquentiae gloria enitesceret, causa Iliensium
suscepta Romanum Troia demissum et Iuliae stirpis auctorem
Aeneam aliaque haud procul fabulis vetera facunde exsecutus 5
perpetrat ut Ilienses omni publico munere solverentur. Eodem
oratore Bononiensi coloniae igni haustae subventum centies
sestertii largitione. Redditur Rhodiis libertas, adempta saepe
aut firmata, prout bellis externis meruerant aut domi seditione
deliquerant; tributumque Apamensibus terrae motu convulsis 10
in quinquennium remissum.

59. At Claudius saevissima quaeque promere adigebatur
eiusdem Agrippinae artibus, quae Statilium Taurum opibus
inlustrem hortis eius inhians pervertit accusante Tarquutio
Prisco. Legatus is Tauri Africam imperio proconsulari regentis,
postquam revenerant, pauca repetundarum crimina, ceterum 5
magicas superstitiones obiectabat. Nec ille diutius falsum
accusatorem, indignas sordes perpessus, vim vitae suae attulit
ante sententiam senatus. Tarquitiu tamen curia exactus est,
quod patres odio delatoris contra ambitum Agrippinae pervicere.

60. Eodem anno saepius audita vox principis, parem vim
rerum habendam a procuratoribus suis iudicatarum ac si ipse
statuisset. Ac ne fortuito prolapsus videretur, senatus quoque
consulto cautum plenius quam antea et uberius. Nam divus
Augustus apud equestres, qui Aegypto praesiderent, lege agi 5
decretaque eorum perinde haberi iusserat, ac si magistratus
Romani constituissent; mox alias per provincias et in urbe

from this and similar jobs. He constantly urged the emperor to great public works, from selfish motives.

58. 1. D. Iunio (Silano Torquato); Q. Haterio (Antonino).

4. demissum—

"Julius a magno demissum nomen Iulo."

VERG. *Æn.* i. 288.

6. omni publico munere. They had been released from taxes by Antiochus III., Seleucus IV., Sulla, and Julius Caesar. Claudius excused them from military service.

8. adempta saepe. They were an active and turbulent people.

59. 1. At Claudius. While Nero was put forward in the most popular light, Agrippina used her husband as a tool in all that was odious.

3. hortis ejus inhians. Cf. XI. 1, N.

4. Legatus. IV. 56, N.; I. 74, N.

5. repetundarum. I. 74, N.

6. magicas superstitiones. II. 27, N.

7. indignas sordes. II. 29, N.

60. 2. procuratoribus. *Procuratores rationales* (IV. 15, N.).

5. qui Aegypto praesiderent. II. 59, N.

pleraque concessa sunt, quae olim a praetoribus noscebantur. Claudius omne ius tradidit, de quo toties seditione aut armis
 10 certatum, cum Semproniiis rogationibus equester ordo in possessione iudiciorum locaretur, aut rursum Serviliae leges senatui iudicia redderent, Mariusque et Sulla olim de eo vel praecipue bellarent. Sed tunc ordinum diversa studia, et quae evicerant publice valebant. C. Oppius et Cornelius Balbus primi Caesaris
 15 opibus potuere condiciones pacis et arbitria belli tractare. Matios posthac et Vedios et cetera equitum Romanorum praevalida nomina referre nihil attinuerit, cum Claudius liberos, quos rei familiari praefecerat, sibique et legibus adaequaverit.

61. Rettulit dein de inmunitate Cois tribuenda, multaue super antiquitate eorum memoravit: Argivos vel Coeum Latonae parentem vetustissimos insulae cultores; mox adventu Aesculapii artem medendi inlatam maximeque inter posteros eius celebrem
 5 fuisse, nomina singulorum referens et quibus quisque aetatibus viguissent. Quin etiam dixit Xenophontem, cuius scientia ipse uteretur, eadem familia ortum, precibusque eius dandum, ut omni tributo vacui in posterum Coi sacram et tantum dei ministram insulam colerent. Neque dubium habetur multa eorundem
 10 in populum Romanum merita sociasque victorias potuisse tradi: sed Claudius, facilitate solita quod uni concesserat, nullis extrinsecus adiumentis velavit.

8. *noscebantur*. "Were under the jurisdiction of."

9. *omne ius*. Tacitus, in tracing the growth of the political power of *equites*, begins with the early legislation on the constitution of juries.

10. *Semproniiis rogationibus*. Of C. Gracchus, B.C. 123.

11. *Serviliae leges*. The first, carried by the consul Q. Servilius Caepio in B.C. 106, restored the *iudicium* to senators; the second, proposed by the tribune C. Servilius Glaucias, B.C. 104, deprived them of it again. A *lex Plautia* in 89 gave the power to both classes indiscriminately. Sulla's legislation again advanced the cause of the senate.

14. *publice valebant*. The contests of those early times were for the advancement of classes, not individuals. Julius Caesar was the first to advance *equites* to responsible positions.

61. 2. *super antiquitate eorum*.

Claudius was devoted to black-letter learning.

Argivos. The colonisers of Cos were Epidaurians from Argolis, but they were an Ionian, not an Argive, race.

4. *posteros ejus*. The physician-clan of the Aesclepiadae produced many famous doctors. Hippocrates II. (there were four of the name in the family) flourished B.C. 460-367.

8. *tantum dei ministram*. "Serving the god alone." The word *ministram* is a translation of the Greek *νεωκόπος*, or temple-sweeper, a name proudly assumed by Greek cities in honour of their shrines.

10. *in populum Romanum merita*. Cos submitted to Rome without a struggle in B.C. 190; opposed Perseus in 168; protected Romans from the massacre of Mithridates in 87, and put its fleet at Sulla's disposal.

11. *quod uni concesserat*. He had resolved to remit taxes to please Xeno-

62. At Byzantii data dicendi copia, cum magnitudinem onerum apud senatum deprecarentur, cuncta repetivere. Orsi a foedere quod nobiscum icerant, qua tempestate bellavimus adversus regem Macedonum, cui ut degeneri Pseudophilippi vocabulum inpositum, missas posthac copias in Antiochum, Persen, Aristonicum, et piratico bello adiutum Antonium memorabant, quaeque Sullae aut Lucullo aut Pompeio obtulissent, mox recentia in Caesares merita, quando ea loca insiderent, quae transmeantibus terra marique ducibus exercitibusque, simul vehendo commeatu opportuna forent. 5 10

63. Namque artissimo inter Europam Asiamque divortio Byzantium in extremo Europae posuere Graeci, quibus Pythium Apollinem consulentibus, ubi conderent urbem, redditum oraculum est, quaererent sedem caecorum terris adversam. Ea ambage Chalcedonii monstrabantur, quod priores illuc advecti, praevisa locorum utilitate, peiora legissent. Quippe Byzantium fertili solo, fecundo mari, quia vis piscium immensa, Pontum erumpens et obliquis subter undas saxis exterrita, omisso alterius litoris flexu hos ad portus defertur. Unde primo quaestuosi et opulenti; post magnitudine onerum urgente finem aut modum orabant, adnitente principe, qui Thraecio Bosporanoque bello 5 10

phon, and did not pretend to conceal his favouritism (*facilitas*).

62. 4. *degeneri*. "Not the king's son." The Pseudophilippus was a man of low rank, named Andriscus, who professed himself the son of Perseus, and headed a rebellion in Macedon, B.C. 148-147. He was conquered by Caecilius Metellus, who took him in chains to Rome.

5. *posthac*. To be joined with *memorabant*. The ambassadors began speaking of the treaty made with Rome in 148 B.C., and then went back to other matters. Antiochus was defeated in 190 B.C.; Perseus in 168; Aristonicus, 130-129.

6. *Antonius* (Creticus).

7. *Sullae aut Lucullo aut Pompeio*. In the wars with Mithridates and the pirates.

8. *recentia—merita*. During the wars with Thrace, Parthia, and Bosporus.

quando—insiderent. "On account of the position they occupy."

10. *commeatu*. Dative.

63. 1. *artissimo—divortio*. At its

narrowest point the Thracian Bosporus is 600 yards wide; opposite Constantinople it widens to 1600 yards.

6. *praevisa—utilitate*. "Though they had been the first to see the advantages of the situation." Chalcedon was founded seventeen years before Byzantium.

7. *Pontum erumpens*. The accusative is poetical. Cf. *erumpere nubem* (Verg. *Æn.* I. 580). The tunny fish go up from the Mediterranean to spawn in the sea of Azov. The young fish come down through the Euxine in great shoals, and enter the Thracian Bosporus. Just before reaching the Propontis, a reef of white rock frightened them from the Asiatic shore and Chalcedon to the harbour of Byzantium, named Chrysoceras—"the Golden Horn,"—from its shape, and from the value of the fishery.

9. *quaestuosi et opulenti*. They were a byword among the Greeks for their gluttony.

11. *Thraecio—bello*. IV. 46, A.D. 26.

Bosporanoque. XII. 15, A.D. 49.

recens fessos iuvandosque rettulit. Ita tributa in quinquennium remissa.

A.U.C. 807.
A.D. 54.

64. M. Asinio M'. Acilio consulibus mutationem rerum in deterius portendi cognitum est crebris prodigiis. Signa ac tentoria militum igni caelesti arsere. Fastigio Capitolii examen apium insedit. Biformes hominum partus et suis fetum editum,
5 cui accipitrum unguis inessent. Numerabatur inter ostenta deminutus omnium magistratum numerus, quaestore, aedili, tribuno ac praetore et consule paucos intra menses defunctis. Sed in praecipuo pavore Agrippina, vocem Claudii, quam temulentus iecerat, fatale sibi ut coniugum flagitia ferret, dein puniret,
10 metuens, agere et celerare statuit, perdita prius Domitia Lepida muliebribus causis, quia Lepida minore Antonia genita, avunculo Augusto, Agrippinae sobrina prior ac Gnaei mariti eius soror, parem sibi claritudinem credebat. Nec forma aetas opes multum distabant; et utraque inpudica, infamis, violenta, haud
15 minus vitiis aemulabantur, quam si qua ex fortuna prospera acceperant. Enimvero certamen acerrimum, amita potius an mater apud Neronem praevaleret: nam Lepida blandimentis ac largitionibus iuvenilem animum devinciebat, truci contra ac

12. rettulit. "Reported."

64. 1. M. Asinio (Marcello) M'. Acilio (Aviola).

2. Signa—igni caelesti arsere. The electric phenomenon called St. Elmo's fire.

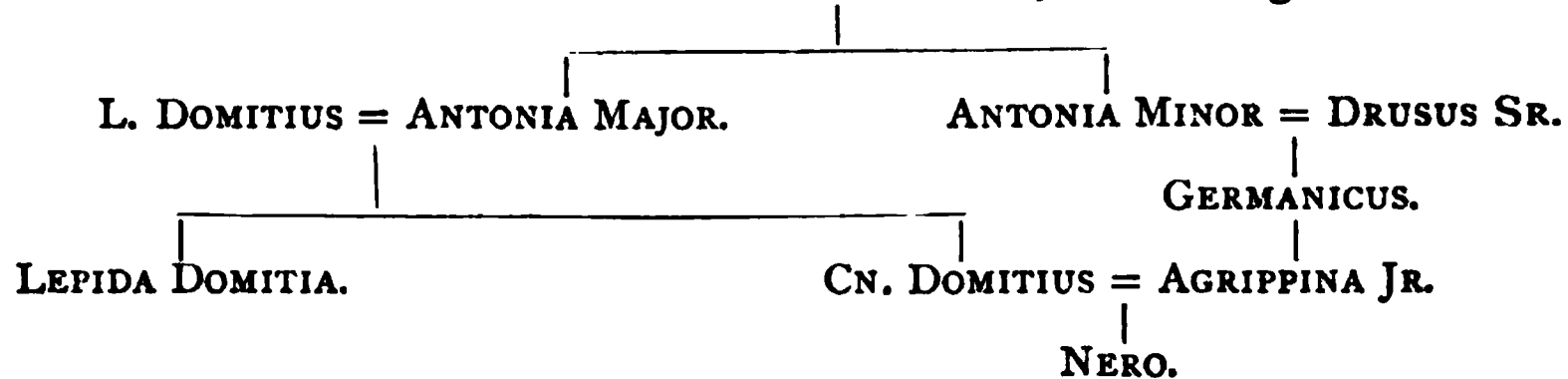
3. examen apium. Pliny Sr. (XI. 17) mentions a swarm of bees which brought luck to Drusus Sr., but says that they were generally considered unlucky.

4. Biformes—partus. Pliny mentions a monster, half-man half-horse, brought to Rome in the time of Claudius. Claudius, who had studied Etruscan literature, took an interest in omens and prodigies (XI. 15, N.).

7. consule. A suffect consul, otherwise unknown.

11. minore Antonia. A mistake for *maiore* (IV. 44, N.).

M. ANTONIUS = OCTAVIA, sister of Augustus.



This table shows that Augustus was the grand-uncle (*avunculus*) of Lepida; Agrippina Jr. her first cousin once removed, (*sobrina prior*) and also her sister-in-law; Nero her nephew.

12. Gnaei (Domitii Ahenobarbi).

17. apud Neronem. To please his mother, Nero finally appeared against his aunt, and ruined her by his testimony.

minaci Agrippina, quae filio dare imperium, tolerare imperitantem nequibat.

20

65. Ceterum obiecta sunt, quod coniugem principis devotionibus petivisset quodque parum coercitus per Calabriam servorum agminibus pacem Italiae turbaret. Ob haec mors indicta, multum adversante Narcisso, qui Agrippinam magis magisque suspectans prompsisse inter proximos ferebatur certam sibi perniciem, seu Britannicus rerum seu Nero poteretur; verum ita de se meritum Caesarem, ut vitam usui eius inpenderet. Convictam Messalinam et Silium; pares iterum accusandi causas esse: at novercae insidiis domum omnem convelli, maiore flagitio quam si inpudicitiam prioris coniugis reticuisset. Quamquam ne inpudicitiam quidem nunc abesse Pallante adultero, ne quis ambigat decus pudorem corpus, cuncta regno viliora haberi. Haec atque talia dictitans amplecti Britannicum, robur aetatis quam maturimum precari, modo ad deos, modo ad ipsum tendere manus, adolesceret, patris inimicos depelleret, matris etiam interfectores ulcisceretur.

5

10

15

66. In tanta mole curarum valetudine adversa corripitur, refovendisque viribus mollitia caeli et salubritate aquarum Sinuessam pergit. Tum Agrippina, sceleris olim certa et oblatae occasionis propera nec ministrorum egens, de genere veneni consultavit, ne repentino et praecipiti facinus proderetur; si lentum et tabidum delegisset, ne admotus supremis Claudius et dolo intellecto ad amorem filii rediret. Exquisitum aliquid placebat, quod turbaret mentem et mortem differret. Deligitur artifex talium vocabulo Locusta, nuper veneficii damnata et

65. 1. *devotionibus*. II. 27, N.; II. 69, N.

3. *servorum agminibus*. IV. 27, N.; II. 33, N.

5. *certam sibi perniciem*. Narcissus says that his destruction is sure if Britannicus succeeds (for he had procured the death of Messalina), or Nero (for he had opposed the marriage of Agrippina). It only remains to protect Claudius, who now needs aid as much as ever. Nay, more (*at*), for while Messalina thought only of her amours, this stepmother is destroying the imperial family by her intrigues. After *causas esse* the MS. gives *si Nero imperitaret Britannico successore nullum principi meritum*, which

is probably the corruption of a marginal annotation.

16. *matris—ulcisceretur*. "Destroy Agrippina and her son," says Narcissus; "afterwards slay me, if you choose, for procuring your mother's death."

66. 3. *Sinuessam pergit*. Narcissus had the gout, for which these waters were beneficial.

4. *occasionis*. The absence of Narcissus.

propera. "Quickly seizing." It governs the genitive also in IV. 59; XI. 26; XIV. 7.

6. *tabidum*. "Wasting" (IV. 8, N.).

9. *vocabulo*. I. 17, N.

10 diu inter instrumenta regni habita. Eius mulieris ingenio paratum virus, cuius minister e spadonibus fuit Halotus, inferre epulas et explorare gustu solitus.

67. Adeoque cuncta mox pernotuere, ut temporum illorum scriptores prodiderint infusum delectabili cibo boleto venenum, nec vim medicaminis statim intellectam, socordiane an Claudii vinolentia; simul soluta alvus subvenisse videbatur. Igitur
5 exterrita Agrippina, et quando ultima timebantur, spreta praesentium invidia, provisam iam sibi Xenophontis medici conscientiam adhibet. Ille tamquam nisus evomentis adiuuaret, pinnam rapido veneno inlitam faucibus eius demisisse creditur, haud ignarus summa scelera incipi cum periculo, peragi cum
10 praemio.

68. Vocabatur interim senatus votaque pro incolumitate principis consules et sacerdotes nuncupabant, cum iam exanimis vestibus et fomentis obtegeretur, dum quae forent firmando Neronis imperio componuntur. Iam primum Agrippina, velut
5 dolore evicta et solacia conquiens, tenere amplexu Britannicum, veram paterni oris effigiem appellare ac variis artibus demorari, ne cubiculo egrederetur. Antoniam quoque et Octaviam sorores eius attinuit, et cunctos aditus custodiis clauserat, crebroque vulgabat ire in melius valetudinem principis, quo miles bona in
10 spe ageret tempusque prosperum ex monitis Chaldeorum adventaret.

69. Tunc medio diei tertium ante Idus Octobris, foribus

10. **regni.** Used invidiously. The *Palatium* had become a seraglio.

ingenio. "Ingenuity." XIV. 3, *obtulit ingenium Anicetus*.

12. **explorare gustu.** A *praegustator*. On account of the mania for poisoning, these officials were found at many tables of the great. They formed a guild (*collegium*) under a *procurator*. Halotus administered the poison to his master while banqueting with the priests in the *arx*.

67. 1. **temporum illorum scriptores.** Servilius Nonianus and Fabius Rusticus. Suetonius, who followed the (falsified) documents of the imperial library, gives conflicting accounts of the death of Claudius, and also of other emperors.

2. **infusum.** By Halotus, after tasting the food.

delectabili cibo. "His favourite dish." Nero said that mushrooms were the dish

of the gods; at least they had deified Claudius.

3. **socordiane an Claudii vinolentia.** The poison was intended to confuse his mind and produce a lingering death (§ 66); but the silliness and drunkenness of Claudius were so habitual (XI. 2, N.; XII. 5, N.) that the attendants did not at first observe the effect of the drug. Suetonius (Claud. 33) says that he was usually relieved from his gorged dinners by tickling his throat with a feather, so that Xenophon's proceeding did not seem unusual.

5. **spreta praesentium invidia.** "Disregarding present appearances." As empress-dowager she could laugh at suspicion.

68. 10. **ex monitis Chaldeorum.** She habitually acted upon their advice (XIV. 9).

palatii repente diductis, comitante Burro Nero egreditur ad cohortem, quae more militiae excubiis adest. Ibi monente praefecto faustis vocibus exceptus inditur lecticae. Dubitavisse quosdam ferunt, respectantes rogitantesque ubi Britannicus 5 esset: mox nullo in diversum auctore quae offerebantur secuti sunt. Inlatusque castris Nero et congruentia tempori praefatus, promisso donativo ad exemplum paternae largitionis, imperator consalutatur. Sententiam militum secuta patrum consulta, nec dubitatum est apud provincias. Caelestesque honores Claudio 10 decernuntur et funeris sollemne perinde ac divo Augusto celebratur, aemulante Agrippina proaviae Liviae magnificentiam. Testamentum tamen haud recitatum, ne antepositus filio privignus iniuria et invidia animos vulgi turbaret.

69. 2. *ad cohortem*. One of the praetorian cohorts (I. 7, N.), with its tribune, was always on guard (*excubiis* is dative of end) upon the steps of the *Palatium*. Burrus as *praefectus praetorio* could control the men.

7. *castris*. IV. 2, N.

8. *paternae largitionis*. 15,000 sesterces per man.

9. *patrum consulta*. After a short address to the soldiers, Nero proceeded to the senate, which offered him every honour and title. He declined that of *pater patriae* on account of his youth.

10. *Caelestesque honores Claudio*. Seneca in derision wrote his *Apocolocyntosis* (XI. 36, N.), representing the reception of Claudius in Hades, and his final doom.

LIBER XIII.

CONTENTS. A.D. 54. 1. Silanus and Narcissus killed. 2. Burrus and Seneca. 3. Funeral of Claudius. 4. Nero's modesty. 5. Ambition of Agrippina. 6-9. Parthians driven from Armenia. 10. Popularity of Nero.

A.D. 55. 12-13. Nero falls in love with Acte, and 14. defies Agrippina. 15-17. He poisons Britannicus. 18-22. Agrippina vainly accused. 23. Attack upon Burrus and Seneca. 24. Guards in the theatres.

A.D. 56. 25. Nero as Mohock. 26-27. Legislation concerning Freedmen. 28. Tribunes and Aediles. 29. Administration of the *Acrarium*. 30. Impeachments.

A.D. 57. 31. Nero's amphitheatre. 32. Case of Pomponia Graecina. 33. Impeachments.

A.D. 58. 34. Nero's liberality. 35-41. Corbulo's Armenian campaign. 42-43. P. Suillius banished. 44. Crime of Octavius Sagitta. 45. Nero falls in love with Poppaea; 46. sends Otho to Lusitania; and, 47. banishes Cornelius Sulla. 48. Riots at Puteoli. 49. Speech of Thræsea Paetus. 50-51. Regulation of taxes. 52. Acquittal of proconsuls. 53-57. German matters. 58. The *ficus Ruminalis*.

A.D. A.U.C.

55. 808. NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS; L. ANTISTIVS VETUS.

56. 809. Q. VOLUSIUS SATURNINUS; P. CORNELIUS SATURNINUS.

57. 810. NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS II.; L. CALPURNIUS PISO.

58. 811. NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS III.; M. VALERIUS MESSALLA CORVINUS.

1. Prima novo principatu mors Iunii Silani proconsulis Asiae ignaro Nerone per dolum Agrippinae paratur, non quia ingenii violentia exitium inritaverat, segnis et dominationibus aliis fastiditus, adeo ut Gaius Caesar pecudem auream eum
5 appellare solitus sit: verum Agrippina fratri eius L. Silano necem molita ultorem metuebat, crebra vulgi fama anteponendum esse vixdum pueritiam egresso Neroni et imperium per

1. 1. (M.) Iunii Silani.

3. dominationibus aliis fastiditus.

Disregarded by previous emperors.

4. G. Caesar. Caligula.

5. L. (Junio) Silano (Torquato).

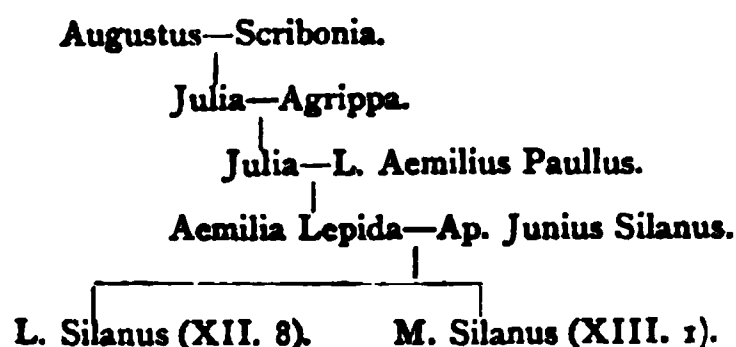
7. Neroni. Seventeen years old on December 15th of this year.

scelus adepto virum aetate composita, insontem, nobilem et, quod tunc spectaretur, e Caesarum posteris: quippe et Silanus divi Augusti abnepos erat. Haec causa necis. Ministri fuere 10 P. Celer eques Romanus et Helius libertus, rei familiari principis in Asia impositi. Ab his proconsuli venenum inter epulas datum est apertius quam ut fallerent. Nec minus properato Narcissus Claudii libertus, de cuius iurgiis adversus Agrippinam rettuli, aspera custodia et necessitate extrema ad mortem adigi- 15 tur, invito principe, cuius abditis adhuc vitiis per avaritiam ac prodigientiam mire congruebat.

2. Ibaturque in caedes, nisi Afranius Burrus et Annaeus Seneca obviam issent. Hi rectores imperatoriae iuventae et, rarum in societate potentiae, concordēs, diversa arte ex aequo pollebant, Burrus militaribus curis et severitate morum, Seneca praeceptis eloquentiae et comitate honesta, iuvantes in vicem, 5 quo facilius lubricam principis aetatem, si virtutem aspernaretur, voluptatibus concessis retinerent. Certamen utrique unum erat contra ferociam Agrippinae, quae cunctis malae dominationis cupidinibus flagrans habebat in partibus Pallantem, quo auctore Claudius nuptiis incestis et adoptione exitiosa semet perverte- 10 rat. Sed neque Neroni infra servos ingenium, et Pallas tristi adrogantia modum liberti egressus taedium sui moverat. Propalam tamen omnes in eam honores cumulabantur, signumque more militiae petenti tribuno dedit optimae matris. Decreti

8. *aetate composita*. Forty years old.

9. *quod tunc spectaretur*. Tacitus wrote under Trajan, when the traditions of the Augustan family had died out with the family itself. The descent of Silanus was as follows:—



11. *rei familiari—impositi*. *Procuratores rationales* (IV. 15, N.).

12. *venenum—datum*. Dio Cassius says that Agrippina sent it from Rome, and that it was the same which had been tried on Claudius.

14. *de cuius iurgiis*. XII. 57, 65.

2. 6. *lubricam—aetatem*. VI. 49, N.

11. *infra servos ingenium*. Inclined to be influenced by freedmen.

tristl. "Offensive" (XII. 53, N.).

13. *signum*. There were two kinds of watchwords. The first, given to troops before an engagement, to serve as a battle-cry; the second, the password by which strangers were allowed to pass the pickets or enter the palace. In the latter case it was given by the emperor himself to the tribune of the cohort on duty (XII. 69, N.). It was changed daily, and was usually the name of a god or hero. Claudius sometimes gave a verse from Homer. The form was in the nominative; in this case *optima mater*. This was the first watchword which Nero gave.

15 et a senatu duo lictores, flaminium Claudiale, simul Claudio censorium funus et mox consecratio.

3. Die funeris laudationem eius princeps exorsus est, dum antiquitatem generis, consulatus ac triumphos maiorum enumerabat, intentus ipse et ceteri; liberalium quoque artium commemoratio et nihil regente eo triste rei publicae ab externis
5 accidisse pronis animis audita: postquam ad providentiam sapientiamque flexit, nemo risui temperare, quamquam oratio a Seneca composita multum cultus praeferret, ut fuit illi viro ingenium amoenum et temporis eius auribus adcommodatum. Adnotabant seniores, quibus otiosum est vetera et praesentia
10 contendere, primum ex iis qui rerum potiti essent Neronem alienae facundiae eguisse. Nam dictator Caesar summis oratoribus aemulus; et Augusto prompta ac profluens quaeque deceret principem eloquentia fuit. Tiberius artem quoque callebat, qua verba expenderet, tum validus sensibus aut con-

15. duo lictores. Vestals were allowed one, and one had been granted to Livia, though against the will of Tiberius (I. 14).

flaminium Claudiale. A college of priests was instituted in honour of the deified Claudius (*sodales Claudiales*), and Agrippina was enrolled as priestess of the man she had murdered. In the same way Livia and Octavia had been *flaminicae Augustales*.

16. censorium funus. IV. 15, N.

consecratio. Mentioned again (after XII. 69) to take up the order of events, and introduces the funeral oration.

3. 2. antiquitatem generis. Attus Clausus came to Rome in B.C. 504. The patrician Claudii had enjoyed 28 consulships, 5 dictatorships, 7 censorships, 6 triumphs, 2 ovations.

3. liberalium — artium. Claudius practised oratory assiduously, and piqued himself upon his acquaintance with the Greek language, in which he composed histories of Carthage and Etruria. He composed an account of his own life in Latin, and was well read in the law of augury.

8. ingenium amoenum. Seneca introduced a flowery style of composition, full of point and sparkle, but deficient in arrangement and dignity. Such was his charm that he moulded the taste of his contemporaries, or perhaps understood better than any one else the art of adapt-

ing himself to prevailing tastes. Quintilian made it his especial endeavour to recall Romans to a more temperate and classical style.

9. quibus otiosum est. "Who have nothing better to do."

11. dictator Caesar. Quintilian says that he spoke with the same spirit with which he fought, and that he alone of the Romans would have rivalled Cicero if he had had time to apply himself to oratory. His style was scrupulously elegant and exact.

12. Augusto. His composition was peculiar for its good sense and perfect clearness. He abhorred affectation and obscurity, the faults which disfigured the otherwise thoughtful and powerful oratory of Tiberius. Tacitus believed that Tiberius, through constant dissimulation, lost the power at last to say what he meant. Caligula had a frenzied eloquence, and he was famous for violent perorations. He sometimes accused innocent persons for the pleasure of hearing himself speak. Of Claudius, Augustus said in a letter, that he had been surprised at his eloquent declamation, and wondered that one who conversed so ill could speak so well (the reverse of Tiberius, who spoke best *extempore*, when he had no time to elaborate and conceal his thoughts). The oration of Claudius, preserved at Lyons, displays at once his learning and his pedantry (XI. 24, N.).

sulto ambiguus. Etiam Gai Caesaris turbata mens vim dicendi 15
non corruptit. Nec in Claudio, quoties meditata dissereret,
elegantiam requireres. Nero puerilibus statim annis vividum
animum in alia detorsit: caelare, pingere, cantus aut regimen
equorum exercere; et aliquando carminibus pangendis inesse
sibi elementa doctrinae ostendebat. 20

4. Ceterum peractis tristitiae imitamentis curiam ingressus
et de auctoritate patrum et consensu militum praefatus, con-
silia sibi et exempla capessendi egregie imperii memoravit,
neque iuventam armis civilibus aut domesticis discordiis inbu-
tam; nulla odia, nullas iniurias nec cupidinem ultionis adferre. 5
Tum formam futuri principatus praescripsit, ea maxime de-
clinans, quorum recens flagrabat invidia. Non enim se nego-
tiorum omnium iudicem fore, ut clausis unam intra domum
accusatoribus et reis paucorum potentia grassaretur; nihil in
penatibus suis venale aut ambitioni pervium; discretam domum 10
et rem publicam. Teneret antiqua munia senatus, consulum
tribunalibus Italia et publicae provinciae adsisterent: illi patrum
aditum praeberent, se mandatis exercitibus consulturum.

5. Nec defuit fides, multaque arbitrio senatus constituta

19. *carminibus pangendis*. Nero re-
cited upon the stage his poem on the fall
of Troy; probably the same verses which
he sang while Rome was burning (XV.
39). He tried to rival Lucan (XV. 49),
whom he gladly put to death.

4. 2. *consilia sibi et exempla*. The
counsels of Burrus and Seneca; the
example of Augustus, whom he professed
to imitate.

4. *juventam—inbutam*. Even Au-
gustus was obliged to begin his reign by
vengeance on the murderers of Julius;
and Britannicus, to whom Nero slyly
alluded, would inherit hatred for those
who were concerned in his mother's death.

8. *omnium iudicem*. With the offi-
cious zeal of a weak man, Claudius at-
tempted to perfect public justice by taking
it into his own hands (XI. 5, N.).

unam intra domum. See XI. 2,
where Asiaticus, attacked by Messalina,
was brought to trial before the emperor
in his chamber instead of being allowed
his defence before the senate. The
same abuses arose in the evil days of
Nero, when his privy council consisted of
Poppaea and Tigellinus, with whom he
decided upon the death of Seneca (XV. 61).

10. *venale*. XII. 57, N.; XI. 5, N.
The dishonesty of freedmen and the
corruption of justice.

*discretam domum et rem pub-
licam*. The appointment of stewards
with judicial powers (IV. 15, N.).

12. *publicae (senatoriae) provin-
ciae*. I. 74, N. Hereafter, appeals from
the provinces should be made to the con-
suls, who might, at their discretion, bring
the question before the senate. In this
address, composed under the direction of
his counsellors, Nero undoubtedly threw
blame on the part of Claudius's reign
which was controlled by Messalina, or
by Narcissus, his mother's enemy. But
at a later time, when he had murdered
her, he brought forward all the crimes
and misgovernment for which Agrippina
was responsible (XIV. 11). The senate
decreed that the present oration should
be engraved on a silver pillar, and recited
before the senate annually on New Year's
Day. This custom had long prevailed
in regard to the enactments of earlier
emperors (I. 72, N.), and it required a
whole day to read them all. The silver
pillar was a new invention.

sunt: ne quis ad causam orandam mercede aut donis emeretur, ne designatis quaestoribus edendi gladiatores necessitas esset. Quod quidem adversante Agrippina, tamquam acta Claudii
 5 subverterentur, obtinere patres, qui in Palatium ob id vocabantur, ut adstaret additis a tergo foribus velo discreta, quod visum arceret, auditus non adimeret. Quin et legatis Armeniorum causam gentis apud Neronem orantibus escendere suggestum imperatoris et praesidere simul parabat, nisi ceteris pavore
 10 defixis Seneca admonuisset, venienti matri occurreret. Ita specie pietatis obviam itum dedecori.

6. Fine anni turbidis rumoribus prorupisse rursum Parthos et rapi Armeniam adlatum est, pulso Radamisto, qui saepe regni eius potitus, dein profugus, tum quoque bellum deseruerat. Igitur in urbe sermonum avida, quem ad modum princeps vix
 5 septemdecim annos egressus suscipere eam molem aut propulsare posset, quod subsidium in eo qui a femina regeretur, num proelia quoque et obpugnationes urbium et cetera belli per magistros administrari possent, anquirebant. Contra alii melius evenisse disserunt, quam si invalidus senecta et ignavia Clau-
 10 dius militiae ad labores vocaretur, servilibus iussis obtemperaturus. Burrum tamen et Senecam multarum rerum experientia cognitos; et imperatori quantum ad robur deesse, cum octavo decumo aetatis anno Cn. Pompeius, nono decumo Caesar Octavianus civilia bella sustinuerint? Pleraque in summa fortuna
 15 auspiciis et consiliis quam telis et manibus geri. Daturum

5. 2. *mercede aut donis*. XI. 5, N.

3. *edendi gladiatores*. This repealed a statute of Claudius, proposed in A.D. 47 by Dolabella. Its object had been to restrict the office to the wealthy.

5. *in Palatium*. To the library of Apollo (II. 37, N.).

6. *additis a tergo foribus*. A new door was opened behind the emperor's seat, and covered with a curtain, that Agrippina might hear without being seen.

7. *legatis Armeniorum*. To beg aid against the Parthians. See next chapter.

8. *escendere suggestum*. As she had done in the days of Claudius (XII. 56, and N.).

10. *Seneca admonuisset*. He and Burrus stood by Nero's side. Seneca

was the quicker-witted in an emergency (XIV. 7).

6. 8. *magistros*. "Schoolmasters." Burrus and Seneca.

11. *tamen*. "After all."

12. *octavo decumo—anno*. Between eighteen and nineteen. Pompey was born 30th September, B.C. 106. He served under his father, Pompeius Strabo, in B.C. 87, defending Rome against Cinna and Marius. Three years later he levied an army in Picenum on his own account, and joined Sulla upon his return to Italy.

15. *auspiciis*. II. 18, N.

quam = potius quam. The prince would show his spirit and discrimination if he chose a good general without fear lest he should be himself overshadowed, rather than appoint a rich man for personal reasons.

plane documentum, honestis an secus amicis uteretur, si ducem amota invidia egregium, quam si pecuniosum et gratia subnixum per ambitum deligeret.

7. Haec atque talia vulgantibus, Nero et iuventutem proximas per provincias quaesitam supplendis orientis legionibus admoveere legionesque ipsas propius Armeniam collocari iubet, duosque veteres reges Agrippam et Antiochum expedire copias, quis Parthorum fines ultro intrarent, simul pontes per amnem 5 Euphraten iungi; et minorem Armeniam Aristobulo, regionem Sophenen Sohaemo cum insignibus regiis mandat. Exortusque in tempore aemulus Vologesi filius Vardanes; et abscessere Armenia Parthi, tamquam differrent bellum.

8. Sed apud senatum omnia in maius celebrata sunt sententiis eorum, qui supplicationes et diebus supplicationum vestem principi triumphalem, utque ovans urbem iniret, effigiemque eius pari magnitudine ac Martis Ultoris eodem in templo censuere, praeter suetam adulationem laeti, quod Domitium 5 Corbulonem retinendae Armeniae praeposuerat videbaturque locus virtutibus patefactus. Copiae orientis ita dividuntur, ut pars auxiliarium cum duabus legionibus apud provinciam Suriam et legatum eius Quadratum Ummidium remaneret, par civium sociorumque numerus Corbuloni esset, additis cohortibus 10 alisque, quae in Cappadocia hiemabant. Socii reges, prout bello conduceret, parere iussi: sed studia eorum in Corbulonem promptiora erant. Qui ut *instaret* famae, quae in novis coeptis validissima est, itinere propere confecto apud Aegeas civitatem Ciliciae obvium Quadratum habuit, illuc progressum, ne, si ad 15 accipiendas copias Suriam intravisset Corbulo, omnium ora in

7. 4. **veteres reges.** Contrasted with the new appointments.

5. **pontes.** Used in the plural to express pontoons. At the approach of war the Parthians probably had the power to destroy the bridge at Zeugma, and another had to be made.

8. 2. **supplicationes.** Thanksgivings to the gods, appointed by the senate, usually in honour of a victorious general, and apportioned in length to the importance of his successes. Supplications of fifteen and twenty days were first granted to Julius Caesar, but the adulation of later times extended them to forty. During this period the doors of the

temples were opened, and the images of the gods brought out.

3. **vestem — triumphalem.** I. 72, N.

ovans. II. 64, N.

4. **Martis Ultoris.** II. 64, N.

6. **retinendae Armeniae.** Prof. Rawlinson mentions this as an instance of Roman vanity; they spoke of *retaining*, not *recovering*, a kingdom from which they had been expelled. The appointment of Domitius Corbulo was such an excellent one, and so opposed to the jealous policy of the earlier emperors, that men's satisfaction was unfeigned.

11. **alisque.** I. 49, N.

se verteret corpore ingens, verbis magnificis et super experientiam sapientiamque etiam specie inanum validus.

9. Ceterum uterque ad Vologesem regem nuntiis monebant, pacem quam bellum mallet datisque obsidibus solitam prioribus reverentiam in populum Romanum continuaret. Et Vologeses, quo bellum ex commodo pararet, an ut aemulationis suspectos
5 per nomen obsidum amoveret, tradit nobilissimos ex familia Arsacidarum. Accepitque eos centurio Insteius ab Ummidio missus, forte priore de causa adito rege. Quod postquam Corbuloni cognitum est, ire praefectum cohortis Arrium Varum et recipere obsides iubet. Hinc ortum inter praefectum et
10 centurionem iurgium ne diutius externis spectaculo esset, arbitrium rei obsidibus legatisque, qui eos ducebant, permissum. Atque illi recente gloria et inclinatione quadam etiam hostium Corbulonem praetulere. Unde discordia inter duces, querente Ummidio praerepta quae suis consiliis patravisset, testante
15 contra Corbulone non prius conversum regem ad offerendos obsides quam ipse dux bello delectus spes eius ad metum mutaret. Nero quo componeret diversos, sic evulgari iussit: ob res a Quadrato et Corbulone prospere gestas laurum fascibus imperatoriis addi. Quae in alios consules egressa coniunxi.

10. Eodem anno Caesar effigiem Cn. Domitio patri et consularia insignia Asconio Labeoni, quo tutore usus erat, petivit a senatu; sibique statuas argento vel auro solidas ad-

18. *specie inanum*. A Greek construction for *specie inani*.

9. 4. *quo bellum ex commodo pararet*. "In order to make war at his own convenience." Vologeses was crippled for three years by the revolt of his own son Vardanes, and he gladly made use of the dissension between the Roman commanders to obtain a temporary peace. On account of his domestic troubles he must also have been glad to remove a number of suspected relatives from Parthia.

7. *priore de causa*. He had been sent to the king on a former embassy.

12. *recente gloria*. Abl. abs., expressing cause. They preferred Corbulo, because his fame was still in every one's mouth, and there existed a prejudice in his favour even among the enemy.

18. *fascibus imperatoriis*. By vote of the senate in B.C. 19 Augustus and

his successors held a perpetual *consularis potestas*, typified by twelve lictors. The fasces were bundles of birch rods with an axe in the midst, the head of which was taken off and stuck on the side of the bundle while the magistrate remained in the city. Victorious consuls crowned their fasces with laurel. When generals became the emperor's *legati* (II. 18, N.), the imperial fasces were crowned for successes in the provinces.

10. 2. *consularia insignia*. I. 15, N.

tutor. A guardian, appointed by testament or by the praetor to take charge of the property of a boy under fourteen, or of a woman. A Roman came of age at fourteen, and his tutelage was then over, but a *curator* (thus distinguished from a *tutor*) was then appointed to take charge of him and his property until the age of twenty-five.

versus offerentes prohibuit. Et quamquam censuissent patres, ut principium anni inciperet mense Decembri, quo ortus erat Nero, veterem religionem kalendarum Ianuariarum inchoando anno retinuit. Neque recepti sunt inter reos Carrinas Celer senator, servo accusante, aut Iulius Densus equester, cui favor in Britannicum crimini dabatur.

11. Claudio Nerone L. Antistio consulibus cum in acta principum iurarent magistratus, in sua acta collegam Antistium iurare prohibuit, magnis patrum laudibus, ut iuvenilis animus levium quoque rerum gloria sublatus maiores continuaret. Secutaque lenitas in Plautium Lateranum, quem ob adulterium Messalinae ordine demotum reddidit senatui, clementiam suam obstringens crebris orationibus, quas Seneca, testificando quam honesta praeciperet, vel iactandi ingenii, voce principis vulgabat.

12. Ceterum infracta paulatim potentia matris delapso Nerone in amorem libertae, cui vocabulum Acte fuit, simul adsumptis in conscientiam M. Othone et Claudio Senecione, adolescentulis decoris, quorum Otho familia consulari, Senecio liberto Caesaris patre genitus. Ignara matre, dein frustra obnitente, penitus inrepserat per luxum et ambigua secreta, ne senioribus quidem principis amicis adversantibus, muliercula nulla cuiusquam iniuria cupidines principis explente, quando uxore ab Octavia, nobili quidem et probitatis spectatae, fato quodam, an quia praevalet inlicita, abhorrebat; metuebaturque ne in stupra feminarum inlustrium prorumperet, si illa libidine prohiberetur.

5. mense Decembri. XII. 25, N.

6. veterem religionem. IV. 70, N.

11. 1. in acta principum. I. 72, N. It would have been proper for Antistius to read aloud (*praefari*) the oath which the senate took, but Nero forbade it, to show that they were equal so long as they held the consulship together (two months).

4. maiores. Sc. res. The senators hoped that Nero, learning the pleasures of honourable praise in minor matters, would be encouraged to undertake greater ones.

6. clementiam suam obstringens. "Pledging himself to clemency." It is said that Seneca observed his pupil's cruel disposition from the first, and endeavoured to check it in every way; asserting to his friends that when once the lion had tasted blood, his natural ferocity would break forth. His treatise on "Clemency" was

written and dedicated to Nero about the end of this year.

7. testificando is dative of end; iactandi ingenii requires *causa* understood.

12. 2. vocabulum. I. 17, N.

5. liberto Caesaris. The name Claudius shows that his father had been the freedman of the emperor Claudius, and now (by inheritance of clientship) of Nero, the present Caesar.

6. inrepserat. Acte.

luxum. Much stronger than the English word *luxury*. It expresses debauches and sensual excess; ambigua secreta = suspicious interviews.

7. muliercula—explente. The phrase senioribus—adversantibus has so drawn the mind away from the subject of the sentence, that it is allowed to be repeated here in the ablative absolute.

13. Sed Agrippina libertam aemulam, nurum ancillam aliaque eundem in modum muliebriter fremere, neque paenitentiam filii aut satietatem opperiri, quantoque foediora exprobrabat, acrius accendere, donec vi amoris subactus exueret
 5 obsequium in matrem seque Senecae permetteret, ex cuius familiaribus Annaeus Serenus simulatione amoris adversus eandem libertam primas adolescentis cupidines velaverat prae-bueratque nomen, ut quae princeps furtim mulierculae tribuebat, ille palam largiretur. Tum Agrippina versis artibus per blandi-
 10 menta iuvenem adgredi, suum potius cubiculum ac sinum offerre contegendis quae prima aetas et summa fortuna expe-terent: quin et fatebatur intempestivam severitatem et suarum opum, quae haud procul imperatoriis aberant, copias tradebat, ut nimia nuper coercendo filio, ita rursum intemperanter
 15 demissa. Quae mutatio neque Neronem fefellit, et proximi amicorum metuebant orabantque cavere insidias mulieris semper atrocis, tum et falsae. Forte illis diebus Caesar inspecto ornatu, quo principum coniuges ac parentes effulserant, deligit vestem et gemmas misitque donum matri nulla parsimonia, cum
 20 praecipua et cupita aliis prior deferret. Sed Agrippina non his instrui cultus suos, sed ceteris arceri proclamat et dividere filium, quae cuncta ex ipsa haberet.

14. Nec defuere qui in deterius referrent. Et Nero infensus iis, quibus superbia muliebris innitebatur, demovet Pallantem cura rerum, quis a Claudio impositus velut arbitrium regni agebat; ferebaturque degrediente eo magna prosequen-
 5 tium multitudine non absurde dixisse, ire Pallantem ut eiuraret.

13. 5. ex cuius familiaribus, *i.e.* Senecae.

10. suum potius cubiculum ac sinum. She desired that if he must continue his amour with Acte, he should rather employ her (Agrippina's) own apartments and privacy (*sinum*), than allow strangers to know of it.

19. vestem et gemmas. The imperial jewels were heirlooms. If Claudian can be believed, the ornaments of Livia were preserved until the time of Honorius (A.D. 398).

20. prior deferret. He offered her of his own accord (*prior*) the best of them, though many another woman longed for them.

14. 3. velut arbitrium regni agebat. "He practically held the control of the state" by his government of the finances.

5. non absurde. "Shrewdly enough."

ut eiuraret. Curule officers, on the last day of their term, proceeded to the *forum* and publicly swore that they had done nothing contrary to law. Their friends and admirers accompanied them on the occasion. As Nero sees the pompous freedman departing with his retinue from the *Palatium* where he had lorded it so long, he declares that the man's reign is over, and that he is going to surrender his administration.

Sane pepigerat Pallas ne cuius facti in praeteritum interrogaretur paresque rationes cum re publica haberet. Praeceptis posthac Agrippina ruere ad terrorem et minas, neque principis auribus abstinere quo minus testaretur, adultum iam esse Britannicum, veram dignamque stirpem suscipiendo patris imperio, quod insitus et adoptivus per iniurias matris exerceret. Non abnuere se quin cuncta infelicis domus mala patefierent, suae in primis nuptiae, suum veneficium: id solum dis et sibi provisum quod viveret privignus. Ituram cum illo in castra; audiretur hinc Germanici filia, inde debilis rursus Burrus et exul Seneca, trunca scilicet manu et professoria lingua generis humani regimen expostulantes. Simul intendere manus, aggerere probra, consecratum Claudium, infernos Silanorum manes invocare et tot inrita facinora.

15. Turbatus his Nero et propinquo die, quo quartum decimum aetatis annum Britannicus explebat, volutare secum modo matris violentiam, modo ipsius indolem, levi quidem experimento nuper cognitam, quo tamen favorem late quae-sivisset. Festis Saturno diebus inter alia aequalium ludicra regnum lusu sortientium evenerat ea sors Neroni. Igitur ceteris diversa nec ruborem adlatura: uni Britannico iussit exsurgeret progressusque in medium cantum aliquem inciperet, inrisum ex eo sperans pueri sobrios quoque convictus, nedum temulentos ignorantis, ille constanter exorsus est carmen, quo

6. *ne cuius facti.* Genitive of legal action, with *interrogaretur*.

7. *paresque rationes.* "And that his accounts with the state should be called balanced."

15. *debilis.* Apparently Burrus had lost one hand in war. Church and Brodribb observe that, by the Greeks and Romans, any physical defect was regarded as a positive disgrace.

16. *exul.* Seneca's banishment to Corsica lasted from 41 to 49 A.D.

18. *Silanorum.* M. and L. Junius Silanus.

19. *tot inrita facinora.* She invokes the memory of her crimes as avenging gods against her son, for whose sake they were committed.

15. 1. *propinquo die.* "As the day drew near." The Saturnalia were now past (about Christmas time). Britannicus would be fifteen years old (XII. 25, N.)

on February 13th of the next year, and assume the *toga virilis* on the Liberalia (March 16th, XII. 41, N.) which followed.

3. *levi quidem experimento.* An experiment which was trifling enough, but which showed how generally the boy was loved.

5. *Festis Saturno diebus.* Before Augustus the Saturnalia lasted but one day. He extended them to three, the 17th, 18th, and 19th of December. They were a popular carnival, celebrated by all classes, even by the slaves, with drinking, gambling, and merry-making.

6. *regnum lusu sortientium.* An amusement resembling a game of forfeits, called Basilinda. A king was appointed by the chance of the dice, and his companions were obliged to obey his commands, however absurd.

10. *constanter.* "With composure." *Neque segnem ei fuisse indolem ferunt*

evolutum eum sede patria rebusque summis significabatur. Unde orta miseratio manifestior, quia dissimulationem nox et lascivia exemerat. Nero intellecta invidia odium intendit: urgentibusque Agrippinae minis, quia nullum crimen neque
 15 iubere caedem fratris palam audebat, occulta molitur pararique venenum iubet, ministro Pollione Iulio praetoriae cohortis tribuno, cuius cura attinebatur damnata veneficii nomine Locusta multa scelerum fama. Nam ut proximus quisque Britannico neque fas neque fidem pensi haberet, olim provisum erat.
 20 Primum venenum ab ipsis educatoribus accepit, tramisitque exsoluta alvo parum validum, sive temperamentum inerat ne statim saeviret. Sed Nero lenti sceleris inpatiens minitari tribuno, iubere supplicium veneficae, quod, dum rumorem respiciunt, dum parant defensiones, securitatem morarentur. Promittentibus dein
 25 tam praecipitem necem quam si ferro urgueretur, cubiculum Caesaris iuxta decoquitur virus cognitis antea venenis rapidum.

16. Mos habebatur principum liberos cum ceteris idem aetatis nobilibus sedentes vesci in aspectu propinquorum propria et parciore mensa. Illic epulante Britannico, quia cibos potusque eius delectus ex ministris gustu explorabat, ne omitteretur
 5 institutum aut utriusque morte proderetur scelus, talis dolus repertus est. Innoxia adhuc ac praecalida et libata gustu potio traditur Britannico; dein, postquam fervore aspernabatur, frigida in aqua adfunditur venenum, quod ita cunctos eius artus pervasit, ut vox pariter et spiritus raperentur. Trepidatur a

—(XII. 26). Britannicus had a better voice than Nero (XIV. 15, N.), who envied him for it. Perhaps at this age it was changing, and Nero thought that he might break down.

carmen. Lipsius suggests that it was a chorus from the *Andromache* of Ennius, lamenting the fall of Priam's house.

14. **nullum crimen.** "No ground of accusation."

19. **olim provisum erat.** XII. 26, N., and XII. 41.

23. **iubere supplicium veneficae.** According to Suetonius, Nero summoned the woman and beat her with his own hand. "Do you suppose," said he, "that I am afraid of the Julian law?" He compelled her to concoct the poison in his antechamber, and tried it on a kid, which lived for five hours. He then

ordered her to concentrate it, until it was strong enough to produce the instant death of a pig. This is what is meant by **cognitis antea venenis**.

16. 1. **idem aetatis.** Accusative of specification.

2. **sedentes vesci.** This was the manner of the earlier Romans, who would not suffer children or women to recline at table. Among the companions of Britannicus was Titus, who afterwards became emperor. He took one sip from his friend's poisoned cup, and suffered a long while from its effects.

4. **delectus ex ministris.** A *praegustator* (XII. 66, N.).

7. **potio.** Calda, a kind of hot punch. **fervore.** Ablative of cause. *Fervor* is a boiling heat.

circumsedentibus, diffugiunt imprudentes : at quibus altior intel- 10
 lectus, resistunt defixi et Neronem intuentes. Ille ut erat
 reclinis et nescio similis, solitum ita ait per comitialem morbum,
 quo prima ab infantia affligeretur Britannicus, et redituros
 paulatim visus sensusque. At Agrippinae is pavor, ea conster-
 natio mentis, quamvis vultu premeretur, emicuit, ut perinde 15
 ignaram fuisse *atque* Octaviam sororem Britannici constiterit :
 quippe sibi supremum auxilium ereptum et parricidii exemplum
 intellegebat. Octavia quoque, quamvis rudibus annis, dolorem,
 caritatem, omnis adfectus abscondere didicerat. Ita post breve
 silentium repetita convivii laetitia. 20

17. Nox eadem necem Britannici et rogi coniunxit, pro-
 viso ante funebri paratu, qui modicus fuit. In campo tamen
 Martis sepultus est adeo turbidis imbribus, ut vulgus iram
 deum portendi crediderit adversus facinus, cui plerique tamen 5
 hominum ignoscebant, antiquas fratrum discordias et insociabile
 regnum aestimantes. Tradunt plerique eorum temporum scrip-
 tores, crebris ante exitium diebus illum isse pueritiae Britan-
 nici Neronem, ut iam non praematura neque saeva mors videri
 queat, quamvis inter sacra mensae, ne tempore quidem ad com-
 plexum sororum dato, ante oculos inimici properata sit in illum 10
 supremum Claudiorum sanguinem, stupro prius quam veneno

11. *resistunt*. "Keep their seats."
 This spoken of the boy companions.

12. *comitialem morbum*. XII. 26,
 N. So called because epilepsy was con-
 sidered ominous, and its occurrence broke
 up the *comitia*.

17. *parricidii exemplum*. She felt
 that he who could murder his brother
 would not shrink from matricide.

20. *laetitia* is jollity, which may be
 affected ; *gaudium* represents real enjoy-
 ment.

17. 2. *In campo tamen Martis*. It
 was impossible to refuse the boy a resting-
 place in the mausoleum of Augustus (I.
 8, N.).

3. *sepultus est* here includes the
 burning and all the funeral rites.

adeo turbidis imbribus. Xiphilinus
 relates that the body of Britannicus had
 been chalked to conceal the blackness
 occasioned by poison. The streaming rain
 washed the chalk away, a thing which
 must have been noticeable enough under
 the glare of the funeral torches (III. 4, N.).

4. *plerique tamen hominum*. An

ironical statement of Tacitus, who had
 little faith in auguries (XIV. 12). So
 far were the gods from showing their
 anger at this action, that even men, with
 their harsher judgment, forgave it for the
 most part. "Brothers had always quar-
 relled," they said, "since the days of
 Romulus and Remus. The empire was a
 possession which admitted no rival of the
 emperor." This is an instance of the ex-
 ceedingly lax condition of public opinion
 under the early Caesars. Cf. IV. 60 ;
 XV. 2 ; Hist. IV. 70.

9. *inter sacra mensae*. See XV. 52,
 N. The table was rendered sacred by
 the libations to the gods, and the prayer
 for a blessing (Hor. Sat. II. 2, 124).
 The silver salt-cellar was a symbol of
 hospitality. A slave admitted by his
 master to the *sacra mensae* before wit-
 nesses gained his freedom (§ 27, N.).

10. *sorum*. Octavia was present.
 His half-sister Antonia does not appear
 to have been with him.

11. *supremum Claudiorum san-
 guinem*. Conf. XII. 25, and N. The

pollutum. Festinationem exsequiarum edicto Caesar defendit, ita maioribus institutum referens, subtrahere oculis acerba funera neque laudationibus aut pompa detinere. Ceterum et sibi
 15 amisso fratris auxilio reliquas spes in re publica sitas, et tanto magis fovendum patribus populoque principem, qui unus superesset e familia summum ad fastigium genita.

18. Exim largitione potissimos amicorum auxit. Nec defuere qui arguerent viros gravitatem adseverantes, quod domos villas id temporis quasi praedam divisissent. Alii necessitatem adhibitam credebant a principe, sceleris sibi conscio et veniam
 5 sperante, si largitionibus validissimum quemque obstrinxisset. At matris ira nulla munificentia leniri, sed amplecti Octaviam, crebra cum amicis secreta habere, super ingenitam avaritiam undique pecunias quasi in subsidium corriprens, tribunos et centuriones comiter excipere, nomina et virtutes nobilium, qui
 10 etiam tum supererant, in honore habere, quasi quaereret ducem et partes. Cognitum id Neroni, excubiasque militares, quae ut coniugi imperatoris olim, tum ut matri servabantur, et Germanos nuper eundem *in* honorem custodes additos degredi iubet. Ac ne coetu salutantium frequentaretur, separat domum matremque
 15 transfert in eam quae Antoniae fuerat, quoties ipse illuc ventitaret, saeptus turba centurionum et post breve osculum digrediens.

19. Nihil rerum mortalium tam instabile ac fluxum est quam fama potentiae non sua vi nixae. Statim relictum Agrippinae limen : nemo solari, nemo adire praeter paucas feminas, amore

family had continued without adoption since Attus Clausus, and the male line ended with Britannicus.

13. *acerba funera*. Untimely (literally unripe) deaths ; used for *funera intempestive morientium*. The term was used of those who died before assuming the *toga virilis*. It was esteemed that sorrow for them could only affect the family, and not the state.

18. 2. *viros gravitatem adseverantes*. "Men who professed austere morality." Burrus, and particularly the philosopher Seneca. Lipsius is disturbed by this hint to the discredit of his favourite, and greatly incensed against Dio Cassius (whom he calls *ille Bithynus*) for his undisguised dislike of the moralist.

9. *qui etiam tum supererant*. A few of the ancient nobility remained after the cruelty of Tiberius and the folly of

Claudius. When Tacitus wrote his works, they had perished under Nero and Domitian. Orelli observes that the great names of republican Rome rarely appear in inscriptions after the period of Domitian. A new race came in from the provinces.

10. *ducem et partes*. She sought a leader from the senate, and partisans in the army.

11. *excubias*. I. 24, N.

12. *Germanos*. Distinguished from the praetorians.

15. *Antoniae fuerat*. Probably Antonia Jr., the wife of Drusus Sr. She had occupied a distinguished position under Tiberius, and her palace would be well adapted to a dowager's use.

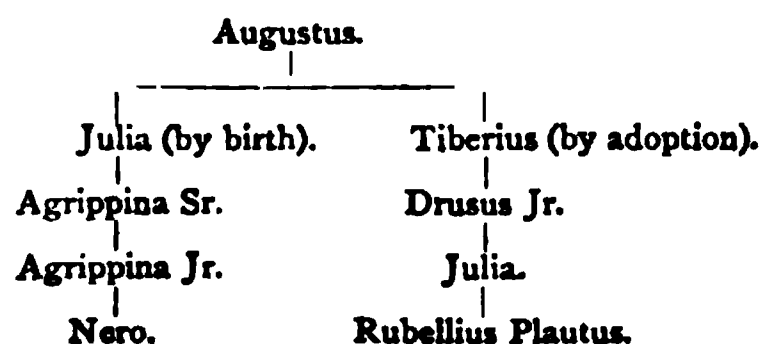
19. 3. *amore an odio incertas*. If they were her enemies, they aggravated her disgrace by affected sympathy.

an odio incertas. Ex quibus erat Iunia Silana, quam matrimonio C. Sili a Messalina depulsam supra rettuli, insignis genere 5
 forma lascivia, et Agrippinae diu percara, mox occultis inter
 eas offensionibus, quia Sextium Africanum nobilem iuvenem a
 nuptiis Silanae deterruerat Agrippina, impudicam et vergentem
 annis dictitans, non ut Africanum sibi seponeret, sed ne opibus
 et orbitate Silanae maritus poteretur. Illa spe ultionis oblata 10
 parat accusatores ex clientibus suis, Iturium et Calvisium, non
 vetera et saepius iam audita deferens, quod Britannici mortem
 lugeret aut Octaviae iniurias evulgaret, sed destinavisse eam
 Rubellium Plautum, per maternam originem pari ac Nero gradu
 a divo Augusto, ad res novas extollere coniugioque eius et 15
 iam imperio rem publicam rursus invadere. Haec Iturius et
 Calvisius Atimeto, Domitiae Neronis amitae liberto, aperiunt.
 Qui laetus oblatis (quippe inter Agrippinam et Domitiam
 infensa aemulatio exercebatur) Paridem histrionem, libertum et
 ipsum Domitiae, impulit ire propere crimenque atrociter deferre. 20

20. Provecta nox erat et Neroni per vinolentiam trahebatur,
 cum ingreditur Paris, solitus alioquin id temporis luxus principis
 intendere, sed tunc compositus ad maestitiam, expositoque
 indicii ordine ita audientem exterret, ut non tantum matrem
 Plautumque interficere, sed Burrum etiam demovere praefectura 5
 destinaret tamquam Agrippinae gratia provectum et vicem red-
 dentem. Fabius Rusticus auctor est, scriptos esse ad Caecinam
 Tuscum codicillos, mandata ei praetoriarum cohortium cura, sed
 ope Senecae dignationem Burro retentam: Plinius et Cluvius
 nihil dubitatum de fide praefecti referunt; sane Fabius inclinat 10
 ad laudes Senecae, cuius amicitia floruit. Nos consensum

9. opibus—Silanae. Agrippina, with her love of money (*ingenitam*—*avaritiam*), hoped to be Silana's heiress, in case the latter died unmarried. Compare her anxiety about Acerronia's will (XIV. 6).

14. pari ac Nero gradu.



15. conjugioque ejus et jam imperio. "By marrying him, and then making him emperor."

20. atrociter. "In the harshest terms."

20. 6. Agrippinae gratia provectum. XII. 42.

11. consensum auctorum. Tacitus introduces this statement of his general plan of composition at the beginning of Nero's reign, which was covered by an unusual number of independent authorities; he professes that he will follow their account without variation where they agree; when they differ he will allow the reader to weigh their evidence for himself.

auctorum secuturi, si qui diversa prodiderint, sub nominibus ipsorum trademus. Nero trepidus et interficiendae matris avidus non prius differri potuit quam Burrus necem eius pro-
 15 mitteret, si facinoris coargueretur: sed cuicumque, nedum parenti defensionem tribuendam; nec accusatores adesse, sed vocem unius ex inimica domo adferri: reputaret tenebras et vigilatam convivio noctem omniaque temeritati et inscitiae propiora.

21. Sic lenito principis metu et luce orta itur ad Agrippinam, ut nosceret obiecta dissolveretque vel poenas lueret. Burrus iis mandatis Seneca coram fungebatur; aderant et ex libertis arbitri sermonis. Deinde a Burro, postquam crimina et auctores
 5 exposuit, minaciter actum est. Agrippina ferociae memor "non miror" inquit "Silanam, numquam edito partu, matrum adfectus ignotos habere; neque enim perinde a parentibus liberi quam ab inpudica adulteri mutantur. Nec si Iturius et Calvisius ades
 10 omnibus fortunis novissimam suscipiendae accusationis operam anui rependunt, ideo aut mihi infamia parricidii aut Caesari conscientia subeunda est. Nam Domitiae inimicitiis gratias agerem, si benevolentia mecum in Neronem meum certaret: nunc per concubinum Atimetum et histrionem Paridem quasi scaenae fabulas componit. Baiarum suarum piscinas extollebat,
 15 cum meis consiliis adoptio et proconsulare ius et designatio consulatus et cetera apiscendo imperio praepararentur. Aut existat qui cohortes in urbe temptatas, qui provinciarum fidem labefactatam, denique servos vel liberos ad scelus corruptos arguat. Vivere ego Britannico potente rerum poteram? Ac

17. *reputaret*. An emendation of Lipsius for *refutare*. He must remember how difficult it was to form a cool judgment under the present circumstances.

21. 3. *ex libertis arbitri*. These henchmen of the emperor were to act as spies upon Burrus and Seneca, and to observe the words of Agrippina.

6. *Silanam*. Whom Agrippina had called (§ 19) *impudicam et vergentem annis*. She here insinuates the words *adulteri* and *anui*.

9. *novissimam — operam*. "The miserable trade."

10. *parricidii*. Used of any atrocious murder. "I ought not to be wronged," says Agrippina, "with the suspicion that I have tried to kill my son; nor should he blacken his conscience by killing me."

14. *scaenae*. Dative. The accusation, says Agrippina, is a perfect farce, apparently devised to give Paris a chance to act a scene before Nero.

Baiarum suarum. "Her estate at Baiae," for which Nero afterwards murdered Domitia. The *piscinae*, or fish preserves, originally introduced to supply food, became a favourite amusement of the wealthy. Hortensius and Antonia Jr. petted their lampreys; Vedius Pollio fed his with slaves. The ponds at Baiae were of salt water, and were surrounded with marble benches and porticoes.

15. *proconsulare jus et designatio consulatus*. XII. 25 and 41.

19. *Vivere ego—poteram?* By this indignant question Agrippina tries to show that her threat to put Britannicus

si Plautus aut quis alius rem publicam iudicaturus obtinuerit, 20
desunt scilicet mihi accusatores, qui non verba impatientia
caritatis aliquando incauta, sed ea crimina obiciant, quibus nisi
a filio absolvi non possim." Commotis qui aderant ultroque
spiritus eius mitigantibus, conloquium filii exposcit, ubi nihil
pro innocentia, quasi diffideret, nec de beneficiis, quasi expro- 25
braret, disseruit, sed ultionem in delatores et praemia amicis
obtinuit.

22. Praefectura annonae Faenio Rufo, cura ludorum, qui
a Caesare parabantur, Arruntio Stellae, Aegyptus Ti. Balbillo
permittuntur. Suria P. Anteio destinata, sed variis mox artibus
elusus, ad postremum in urbe retentus est. At Silana in
exilium acta; Calvisius quoque et Iturius relegantur; de 5
Atimeto supplicium sumptum, validiore apud libidines principis
Paride quam ut poena adficeretur. Plautus ad praesens silentio
transmissus est.

23. Deferuntur dehinc consensisse Pallas ac Burrus, ut
Cornelius Sulla claritudine generis et adfinitate Claudii, cui per
nuptias Antoniae gener erat, ad imperium vocaretur. Eius
accusationis auctor extitit Paetus quidam, exercendis apud
aerarium sectionibus famosus et tum vanitatis manifestus. Nec 5
tam grata Pallantis innocentia quam gravis superbia fuit:
quippe nominatis libertis eius, quos conscios haberet, respondit
nihil umquam se domi nisi nutu aut manu significasse, vel si
plura demonstranda essent, scripto usum, ne vocem consociaret.
Burrus quamvis reus inter iudices sententiam dixit. Exilium- 10
que accusatori inrogatum et tabulae exustae sunt, quibus obli-
terata aerarii nomina retrahebat.

on the throne could not have been an earnest one, and proceeds ironically: "I suppose that if Plautus or anybody else became supreme judge, as master of the state, no one would be found to accuse me."

21. *impatientia caritatis*. "On account of affectionate jealousy."

22. 1. *Praefectura annonae*. I. 2, N. Rufus Stella and Balbillus were *equites*; Anteius a consular senator, for the government of Syria was a consular dignity.

23. 4. *exercendis—sectionibus*. He bought confiscated goods at auction (at a low price, because public opinion opposed

any participation in such matters), and sold them again at a profit.

5. *vanitatis manifestus*. "Convicted of bearing false witness" against Pallas and Burrus.

10. *inter iudices*. He sat as an assessor or counsellor of the emperor in his own case; a proof of the disregard with which Nero treated the accusation.

11. *tabulae exustae sunt*, etc. When his attention had been called to the affairs of the treasury, Nero proceeded to the popular measure of burning the old lists of treasury dues, which had become antiquated by non-collection, but were still a dread to debtors and their heirs. Paetus

24. Fine anni statio cohortis adsidere ludis solita demo-
vetur, quo maior species libertatis esset, utque miles theatri
licentiae non permixtus incorruptior ageret et plebes daret ex-
perimentum, an amotis custodibus modestiam retineret. Urbem
5 princeps lustravit ex responso haruspicum, quod Iovis ac
Minervae aedes de caelo tactae erant.

A.U.C. 809.
A.D. 56.

25. Q. Volusio P. Scipione consulibus otium foris, foeda
domi lascivia, qua Nero itinera urbis et lupanaria et deverticula
veste servili in dissimulationem sui compositus pererrabat,
comitantibus qui raperent venditioni exposita et obviis vulnera
5 inferrent, adversus ignaros adeo, ut ipse quoque exciperet ictus
et ore praeferret. Deinde ubi Caesarem esse qui grassaretur
pernotuit augebanturque iniuriae adversus viros feminasque
insignes, et quidam permissa semel licentia sub nomine Neronis
inulti propriis cum globis eadem exercebant, in modum capti-
10 vitatis nox agebatur; Iuliusque Montanus senatorii ordinis, sed
qui nondum honorem capessisset, congressus forte per tenebras
cum principe, quia vi attemptantem acriter reppulerat, deinde
adgnitum oraverat, quasi exprobrasset, mori adactus est. Nero
tamen metuentior in posterum milites sibi et plerosque gladia-
15 tores circumdedit, qui rixarum initia modica et quasi privata

had been in the habit of reviving such forgotten claims, to make his own profit by them.

24. 1. *statio cohortis*. I. 77, N. It was found impossible to dispense with this guard (§ 25).

4. *Urbem—lustravit*. The *pontifex maximus* led a sow, a sheep, and a bull around the walls of the city, and then sacrificed them. This was done to expiate prodigies. The *fratres arvales* led the victims round the fields each spring to obtain a fruitful year, and the censors, at the conclusion of their office, led them in like manner around the people assembled in the Campus Martius.

5. *haruspicum*. XI. 15, N.

Iovis ac Minervae aedes. In the Capitol.

25. 1. Q. Volusio (Saturnino), P. (Cornelio) Scipione.

2. *deverticula*. "Taverns." Suetonius calls them *popinae*, or cook shops. In consequence of the general relations of guest-friendship, Romans of the upper

classes rarely stopped at taverns, which naturally acquired a low character.

3. *veste servili*. Borrowed clothes and a wig, according to Xiphilinus.

4. *venditioni exposita*. The shops at Rome were booths, projecting into the street, and closed at night by chained shutters. Nero broke them open, and afterwards held an auction of "the spoils" in the palace.

6. *et ore praeferret*. Pliny gives the recipe for the salve which Nero used to remove the bruises from his face. After his fight with Montanus he was obliged to keep the house for several days.

9. *captivitatis* = *captae urbis*, the sack of a city.

10. *senatorii ordinis*. In order to interest the upper classes in the work of government, Augustus had allowed the sons of senators to wear the laticlave and to be admitted to the meetings of the senate, but without the right to vote. A candidate for actual senatorship must have been quaestor.

sinerent: si a laesis validius ageretur, arma inferebant. Ludicram quoque licentiam et fautores histrionum velut in proelia convertit impunitate et praemiis atque ipse occultus et plerumque coram prospectans, donec discordi populo et gravioris motus terrore non aliud remedium repertum est, quam ut histriones 20 Italia pellerentur milesque theatro rursum adsideret.

26. Per idem tempus actum in senatu de fraudibus libertorum, efflagitatumque ut adversus male meritos revocandae libertatis ius patronis daretur. Nec deerant qui censerent, sed consules relationem incipere non ausi ignaro principe, perscribere tamen ei consensum senatus. Ille an auctor constitutionis 5 fieret consultavit inter paucos et sententiae diversos, quibusdam coalitam libertate inreverentiam eo prorupisse frementibus, *ut* ne aequo *quidem* cum patronis iure agerent, sententiam eorum consultarent ac verberibus manus ultro intenderent, impudenter vel poenam suam dissuadentes. Quid enim aliud laeso patrono 10 concessum quam ut centesimum ultra lapidem in oram Campaniae libertum releget? Ceteras actiones promiscas et pares esse. Tribuendum aliquod telum quod sperni nequeat. Nec

16. Ludicram — licentiam. VI. 13, N. The circus shows.

17. fautores histrionum. I. 54, N.

18. plerumque coram prospectans. Nero was carried to the theatre in a closed litter, and, mingling with the rabble in the upper gallery, cheered on the rioters, throwing pieces of the benches with his own hand. He managed to break a praetor's head.

20. histriones Italia pellerentur, *i.e.* those in whose interests the riots took place. Others were engaged in their stead.

26. 1. de fraudibus libertorum. They cheated their patrons of the gratitude which was due them.

2. revocandae libertatis. Athenian law allowed a master to revoke the manumission of an ungrateful freedman, but this principle was never admitted at Rome, for the reasons set forth in the following chapter. Claudius had deprived certain ungrateful freedmen of liberty, and Nero, while refusing in this instance to ratify a general law, allows the senate a special jurisdiction over individual cases.

4. relationem incipere. The proposition had been brought before the senate

by speakers on other subjects, as they had a right to do (II. 33, N.); but the consuls dared not formally put the question until they had the emperor's consent.

5. Ille an auctor. The text at this point is exceedingly corrupt. Lipsius said that editors only served as undertakers at its funeral. The text here given is Draeger's.

6. inter paucos. The emperor consulted his privy advisers, but even they are divided.

7. coalitam. "Strengthened." Insolence has become so great, that freedmen do not even treat their old master as an equal, or ask his advice; but shake their fists at him (*verberibus* is dative of end), and impudently advise him not to meddle with them.

11. quam ut—releget. Augustus, who legislated upon the status of freedmen, gave their patrons, it appears, this power of banishing them a hundred miles from Rome. But the only effect of this was to despatch them to the watering-places of Campania, which were just beyond this limit.

12. actiones. In the legal sense preserved in English.

grave *onus* manu missis per idem obsequium retinendi liber-
 15 tatem, per quod adsecuti sint : at criminum manifestos merito
 ad servitutem retrahi, ut metu coerceantur quos beneficia com-
 mutavissent.

27. Disserebatur contra : paucorum culpam ipsis exitiosam
 esse debere, nihil universorum iuri derogandum ; quippe late
 fusum id corpus. Hinc plerumque tribus, decurias, ministeria
 5 magistratibus et sacerdotibus, cohortes etiam in urbe con-
 scriptas ; et plurimis equitum, plerisque senatoribus non aliunde
 originem trahi : si separarentur libertini, manifestam fore penu-
 riam ingenuorum. Non frustra maiores, cum dignitatem ordi-
 num dividerent, libertatem in communi posuisse. Quin et manu
 mittendi duas species institutas, ut relinqueretur paenitentiae
 10 aut novo beneficio locus. Quos vindicta patronus non libera-
 verit, velut vinclo servitutis attineri. Dispiceret quisque merita
 tardeque concederet quod datum non adimeretur. Haec sen-
 tentia valuit, scripsitque Caesar senatui, privatim expenderent
 causam libertorum, quoties a patronis arguerentur : in com-
 15 mune nihil derogarent. Nec multo post ereptus amitae libertus
 Paris quasi iure civili, non sine infamia principis, cuius iussu
 perpetratum ingenuitatis iudicium erat.

14. *retinendi libertatem*. Understand some such word as *necessitas*, but of a neuter gender. This elliptical genitive of the gerund occurs again in XV. 5, where *consilium* is to be understood with *vitandi* ; and XV. 21, where *jus* is needed with *ostentandi* (Int. 49).

27. 2. *late fusum id corpus*. Orelli observes that the inscriptions of ancient Rome best prove how large a majority of the population consisted of freedmen or their descendants. The original Italian names gradually disappear.

3. *tribus*. The four urban tribes, among which *libertini* were regularly enrolled, though a few found their way into the more respectable country tribes.

decurias. The *collegia* of *scribae*, *lictores*, *praecones*, and *viatores*, were divided into *decuriae*.

ministeria magistratibus. The *acensi*, besides the classes already mentioned.

ministeria—sacerdotibus. *Calatores* and *praeciae*.

6. *libertini*. Includes *liberti* and their descendants.

9. *duas species*. *Manumissio* was of two kinds : 1st, *justa* or *legitima*, which conferred full civil rights, and was given either by *vindicta* (the touch of the praetor's wand), *census* (the act of the censor, and consequently out of date under the empire), or *testamentum* (not mentioned here, because the freedman could not be ungrateful to the dead) ; 2d, *Manumissio imperfecta*, granted either by *epistola* (a writing signed by five witnesses), *inter amicos* (by speech, attested by five witnesses), or *convivium* (by solemnly admitting the slave to the master's table). Slaves thus imperfectly manumitted became *Latini Juniani* (so called from the *lex Junia Norbana*, II. 59, N., which regulated their condition), and had no power to inherit or bequeath, their property returning at their death to their patron or his heirs. The ceremony of manumission before the praetor was attested by turning the slave about on his heels ; he came out a freedman. The master was obliged to pay a tax of 5 per cent on the slave's value, it being Roman policy to restrict the increase of citizenship.

28. Manebat nihilo minus quaedam imago rei publicae. Nam inter Vibullium praetorem et plebei tribunum Antistium ortum certamen, quod inmodestos fautores histrionum et a praetore in vincla ductos tribunus omitti iussisset. Conprobavere patres, incusata Antistii licentia. Simul prohibiti tribuni 5 ius praetorum et consulum praeripere aut vocare ex Italia cum quibus lege agi posset. Addidit L. Piso designatus consul, ne quid intra domum pro potestate adverterent, neve multam ab iis dictam quaestores aerarii in publicas tabulas ante quattuor menses referrent; medio temporis contra dicere liceret, deque 10 eo consules statuerent. Cohibita artius et aedilium potestas statutumque quantum curules, quantum plebei pignoris caperent vel poenae inrogarent. Et Helvidius Priscus tribunus plebei adversus Obultronium Sabinum aerarii quaestorem contentiones proprias exercuit, tamquam ius hastae adversus inopes incle- 15 menter augeret. Dein princeps curam tabularum publicarum a quaestoribus ad praefectos transtulit.

29. Varie habita ac saepe mutata eius rei forma. Nam

28. 1. *nihilo minus*. Though the senate no longer ventured to act for itself.

4. *Conprobavere*. The action of the praetor.

6. *aut vocare ex Italia*. The tribunes of the people never had the right of summoning (*vocatio*), but only of apprehending men (*prehensio*) for wrongs done in the tribune's presence. Nor had they any jurisdiction beyond the city itself. This legislation therefore is directed against abuses of tribunician authority which had gradually crept in.

7. *ne quid intra domum—adverterent*. Tribunes of the people were obliged by law to keep their houses open by day and night as a refuge for the oppressed; but by the statute of Piso they could not issue veto or give judgment except at the *rostra* in the *forum*, where publicity prevented abuse of their prerogative.

9. *aerarii*. III. 51, N.

11. *aedilium potestas*. The power of the *aediles* dwindled until the office was abolished under Alexander Severus. They controlled, to a certain extent, streets, baths, taverns, and brothels, held literary censorship, and had general charge of public morals under the guidance of the emperor's *ensoria potestas*.

12. *quantum—pignoris caperent*. A citizen who did not obey the summons of a magistrate, or a senator who did not attend a meeting of the senate, after due notice, was liable to a levy on his goods. This was called *pignus capere*. He might recover by making proper excuse for absence.

15. *jus hastae*. Forced sales for unpaid treasury dues.

29. 1. *eius rei forma*. The *aerarium* (III. 51, N., to be distinguished from the *aerarium militare*, I. 78, N., and the *fiscus*, VI. 2, N.) was controlled in republican times by quaestors. In 45 B.C. no quaestors were elected, owing to the absence of Julius Caesar, who ordained in consequence that their duties should be transferred to the *aediles*. In 28 Augustus put the treasury under two prefects of praetorian rank, elected annually by the senate; but, to avoid canvassing, he ordained in 23 that two of the praetors should each year be appointed to the office by lot. This introduced new difficulties (*quia sors deerrabat ad parum idoneos*), and Claudius ordained in 44 A.D. that the duty should be assigned to two extraordinary quaestors, appointed for the purpose triennially; and, lest young men at the beginning of

Augustus senatui permisit deligere praefectos ; deinde ambitu suffragiorum suspecto, sorte ducebantur ex numero praetorum qui praeessent. Neque id diu mansit, quia sors deerrabat ad
 5 parum idoneos. Tunc Claudius quaestores rursum imposuit, iisque, ne metu offensionum segnius consulerent, extra ordinem honores promisit : sed deerat robur aetatis eum primum magistratum capessentibus. Igitur Nero praetura perfunctos et experientia probatos delegit.

30. Damnatus isdem consulibus Vipsanius Laenas ob Sardiniam provinciam avare habitam. Absolutus Cestius Proculus repetundarum, Cretensibus accusantibus. Clodius Quirinalis, quod praefectus remigum, qui Ravennae haberentur,
 5 velut infimam nationum Italiam luxuria saevitiaque adflictavisset, veneno damnationem anteiit. Caninius Rebilus, ex primoribus peritia legum et pecuniae magnitudine, cruciatus aegrae senectae emisso per venas sanguine effugit, haud creditus sufficere ad constantiam sumendae mortis, ob libidines mulie-
 10 briter infamis. At L. Volusius egregia fama concessit, cui tres et nonaginta anni spatium vivendi praecipuaeque opes bonis artibus inoffensa tot imperatorum amicitia fuit.

A.U.C. 810.
 A.D. 57.

31. Nerone iterum L. Pisone consulibus pauca memoria digna evenere, nisi cui libeat laudandis fundamentis et trabibus, quis molem amphitheatri apud campum Martis Caesar extruxerat, volumina implere, cum ex dignitate populi Romani
 5 repertum sit res inlustres annalibus, talia diurnis urbis actis

their public career should fear to offend influential persons in the discharge of treasury duties, he enacted that they should at once become praetors at the conclusion of their term, without being *aedile* or *tribunus plebis*. Nero now (A.D. 56), in order to secure more experienced treasury officials, appoints prefects of praetorian rank (thus returning to the original ordinance of Augustus, except in retaining the power of appointment for the emperor). Dio Cassius says that the office now became an annual one. During the civil wars, from Galba to Vespasian, praetors again held the office ; but we find Pliny Jr., under Trajan, acting as praetorian prefect, with a two years' term.

30. 2. *Sardiniam provinciam*. At this time imperial, so that its prefect would be tried before the emperor, while

the proconsul of Crete and Cyprus would be arraigned by the senate.

11. *bonis artibus*. He increased his large fortune by economy and good husbandry. Nero called it *longa parcimonia*. Columella quotes a saying of his in favour of keeping hereditary tenants on estates.

12. *amicitia*. It was certainly unusual to be the friend of Tiberius, Caligula, and Claudius, and to survive them all. The copier of the MS., not appreciating the irony, gave *malitia*, which Lipsius corrected.

31. 2. *laudandis fundamentis et trabibus*. This theatre of Nero's was entirely constructed of wood, and was finished within a year. Pliny Sr., who collects particulars, mentions a beam of larch used in its construction 120 feet long and 2 feet thick.

5. *diurnis urbis actis*, III. 3, N.

mandare. Ceterum coloniae Capua atque Nuceria additis veteranis firmatae sunt, plebeique congiarium quadringeni nummi viritim dati, et sestertium quadringenties aerario inlatum est ad retinendam populi fidem. Vectigal quoque quintae et vicesimae venalium mancipiorum remissum, specie magis quam 10 vi, quia cum venditor pendere iuberetur, in partem pretii emptoribus adcrecebat. Edixit Caesar, ne quis magistratus aut procurator in provincia quam obtineret spectaculum gladiatorum aut ferarum aut quod aliud ludicrum ederet. Nam ante non minus tali largitione quam corripicndis pecuniis subiectos 15 adfligebant, dum quae libidine deliquerant, ambitu propugnant.

32. Factum et senatus consultum ultioni iuxta et securitati, ut si quis a suis servis interfectus esset, ii quoque, qui testamento manu missi sub eodem tecto mansissent, inter servos supplicia penderent. Redditur ordini Lurius Varus consularis, avaritiae criminibus olim percussus. Et Pomponia Graecina 5

9. *ad retinendam populi fidem.* "To save the national credit." It appears that the *aerarium* (III. 51, N.) had not been so well administered as the *fiscus* and *aerarium militare*, which were under the emperor's control. He is accordingly able to relieve the pressure on the *aerarium* (to be henceforth under his jurisdiction, § 28, N.) by a contribution of £330,000 from his own surplus. Augustus records in the *Marmor Ancyranum* that he made four contributions of this kind for public expenses, amounting in all to £1,250,000.

quintae et vicesimae. A tax upon the sale of slaves, to be distinguished from the manumission tax (§ 27, N.). Augustus invented this impost, fixing it at two per cent of the slave's price; Caligula increased it to four (*quinta et vicesima pars*); Nero now removes it from purchasers, who were usually Romans, and imposes it on the slave-dealers, who were foreigners, intending to throw the burden abroad; but the dealers simply put up their price, and the law went for nothing.

12. *ne quis magistratus aut procurator.* "No senatorial or imperial governor" (I. 74, N.). It had become the custom of governors, after pillaging the wealth of a province, to please the lower classes of the place by shows (also provided at the expense of the wealthier provincials), and thus to prevent an ac-

cusation of extortion by dividing the interests of the people. Another custom had arisen of persuading a part of the provincials to pass a vote of thanks to the governor at the end of his term, and thus to secure his political advancement. The cities of the east were always divided by factions (II. 54), and it was usually possible to secure one party as supporter of the proconsul. Compare XV. 21. An attempt was made to check these practices of "averting by intrigue the results of their arbitrary government (*libidine*)."

32. 1. *senatus consultum.* In accordance with the *Senatus Consultum Silanianum*, passed in A.D. 10, all slaves who lived under the roof of a master who was murdered, or had been in company with him when he was murdered away from home, were to be tortured; and if it appeared that they had not done their best to save him, they were put to death. The heir was not allowed to succeed to the property until this investigation had been made. An instance is given (XIV. 42) where four hundred innocent slaves were put to death under this law. The *senatus consultum* here mentioned (called *Neronianum* or *Pisonianum* from the consuls of the year) provided, in addition, that slaves manumitted by the will of the murdered man should not be exempt from the penalty, and ordered a similar investigation where the mistress of a house was murdered.

insignis femina, A. Plautio, quem ovasse de Britannis rettuli, nupta ac superstitionis externae rea, mariti iudicio permissa. Isque prisco instituto propinquis coram de capite famaue coniugis cognovit et insontem pronuntiavit. Longa huic
 10 Pomponiae aetas et continua tristitia fuit. Nam post Iuliam Drusi filiam dolo Messalinae interfectam per quadraginta annos non cultu nisi lugubri, non animo nisi maesto egit; idque illi imperitante Claudio inpune, mox ad gloriam vertit.

33. Idem annus plures reos habuit, quorum P. Celerem accusante Asia, quia absolvere nequibat Caesar, traxit, senecta donec mortem obiret; nam Celer interfecto, ut memoravi, Silano pro consule magnitudine sceleris cetera flagitia obtegebat.
 5 Cossutianum Capitonem Cilices detulerant maculosum foedumque et idem ius audaciae in provincia ratum quod in urbe exercuerat; sed pervicaci accusatione conflictatus postremo defensionem omisit ac lege repetundarum damnatus est. Pro Eprio Marcello, a quo Lycii res repetebant, eo usque ambitus
 10 praevaluit, ut quidam accusatorum eius exilio multarentur, tamquam insonti periculum fecissent.

A.U.C. 811.
A.D. 58.

34. Nerone tertium consule simul iniit consulatum Valerius Messalla, cuius proavum, oratorem Corvinum, divo Augusto, abavo Neronis, collegam in eo magistratu fuisse pauci iam senum meminerant. Sed nobili familiae honor auctus est
 5 oblatis in singulos annos quingenis sestertiis, quibus Messalla paupertatem innoxiam sustentaret. Aurelio quoque Cottae et Haterio Antonino annuam pecuniam statuit princeps, quamvis per luxum avitas opes dissipassent.

Eius anni principio mollibus adhuc initiis prolatatum inter

7. *superstitionis externae*. Foreign religions had been brought into discredit by the priests of Isis and by the Jews (II. 85, N.); their practice was forbidden by law. Perhaps Pomponia was a Christian.

8. *propinquis coram*. The wife being *in manu mariti*, he possessed, theoretically, a power of life and death over her. To prevent abuses, the wife's relations were called in to assist his judgment. By custom, these family tribunals had acquired a legal right, in disgraceful cases, when it was preferred not to bring the wife into court.

12. *non cultu nisi lugubri*. II. 75, N.

33. 3. *interfecto, ut memoravi* (L. Junio), Silano.

34. 2. *oratorem Corvinum*. Consul eighty-eight years before, B.C. 31.

3. *abavo Neronis*. Augustus.

Julia.

Agrippina Sr.

Agrippina Jr.

Nero.

5. *quingenis sestertiis*. £4160. The *sestertium* = 100 *sestertii*, is meant.

9. *prolatatum*. Maintained in a

Parthos Romanosque de obtinenda Armenia bellum acriter 10
resumitur, quia nec Vologeses sinebat fratrem Tiridaten dati a
se regni expertem esse aut alienae id potentiae donum habere,
et Corbulo dignum magnitudine populi Romani rebatur parta
olim a Lucullo Pompeioque recipere. Ad hoc Armenii am-
bigua fide utraque arma invitabant, situ terrarum, similitudine 15
morum Parthis propiores conubiisque permixti ac libertate
ignota illuc magis *et* ad servitium inclinantes.

35. Sed Corbuloni plus molis adversus ignaviam militum
quam contra perfidiam hostium erat: quippe Suria transmotae
legiones, pace longa segnes, munia *castrorum* Romanorum
aegerrime tolerabant. Satis constitit fuisse in eo exercitu
veteranos, qui non stationem, non vigiliis inissent, vallum 5
fossamque quasi nova et mira viserent, sine galeis, sine loricis,
nitidi et quaestuosi, militia per oppida expleta. Igitur dimissis
quibus senectus aut valetudo adversa erat, supplementum pe-
tivit. Et habiti per Galatiam Cappadociamque dilectus,
adiectaque ex Germania legio cum equitibus alariis et peditatu 10
cohortium. Retentusque omnis exercitus sub pellibus, quam-
vis hieme saeva adeo, ut obducta glacie nisi effossa humus
tentoriis locum non praeberet. Ambusti multorum artus vi
frigoris et quidam inter excubias exanimati sunt. Adnotatus-
que miles, qui fascem lignorum gestabat, ita praeriguisse manus, 15

sluggish way during the revolt of Hyrcania, which demanded the first attention of Vologeses.

14. *Lucullo Pompeioque*. During their campaigns against Tigranes, in 69, 68, and 66 B.C.

85. 2. *Suria transmotae legiones*. The Syrian army had been divided between Ummidius Quadratus and Corbulo in A.D. 54 (§ 8), and Corbulo had led his share, consisting of two legions with the auxiliaries, into Cappadocia. Nipperdey supposes that the means of discipline here described were adopted in 56, and that the bitter winter mentioned below was that of 56-57 (more probably 57-58).

3. *munia—Romanorum*. The troops had degenerated to the condition of the Asiatics, from among whom they were chiefly levied. The bad discipline of the Syrian legions under Piso is mentioned (II. 55; III. 13).

5. *non stationem, non vigiliis*. I. 28, N.

6. *sine galeis*. In imitation of the praetorians (XII. 36, N.).

7. *nitidi et quaestuosi*. Horace uses *nitidus* in the sense of "a cockney" (Ep. I. 7, 33). *Quaestuosi* refers to the trading business carried on by soldiers in garrison towns (§ 51, N.).

10. *ex Germania legio*. Legio XII., Fulminata. Originally stationed in Syria. Claudius removed it to the Rhine in A.D. 43, when he withdrew the German legions for service in Britain. It was now restored.

equitibus alariis et peditatu cohortium. Auxiliary troops (IV. 73, N.).

11. *sub pellibus*. The tents were made of hides. Each held ten men, who formed a mess.

13. *Ambusti*. The effects of intense cold and heat resemble each other, and are expressed by the same Latin word.

15. *ita praeriguisse manus*. They froze in front of him, as he clasped the bundle. Montaigne, accustomed to the

ut oneri adhaerentes truncis brachiis deciderent. Ipse cultu levi, capite intecto, in agmine, in laboribus frequens adesse, laudem strenuis, solacium invalidis, exemplum omnibus ostendere. Dehinc quia duritiam caeli militiaeque multi abnuebant
 20 deserebantque, remedium severitate quaesitum est. Nec enim, ut in aliis exercitibus, primum alterumque delictum venia prosequeretur, sed qui signa reliquerat, statim capite poenas luebat. Idque usu salubre et misericordia melius apparuit: quippe pauciores illa castra deseruere quam ea in quibus
 25 ignoscebatur.

36. Interim Corbulo legionibus intra castra habitis, donec ver adolesceret, dispositisque per idoneos locos cohortibus auxiliariis, ne pugnam priores auderent praedicat: curam praesidiorum Paccio Orfito primi pili honore perfuncto mandat. Is
 5 quamquam incautos barbaros et bene gerendae rei casum offerri scripserat, tenere se munimentis et maiores copias opperiri iubetur. Sed rupto imperio, postquam paucae e proximis castellis turmae advenerant pugnamque imperitia poscebant, congressus cum hoste funditur. Et damno eius
 10 exterriti qui subsidium ferre debuerant, sua quisque in castra trepida fuga rediere. Quod graviter Corbulo accepit increpitumque Paccium et praefectos militesque tendere extra vallum iussit; inque ea contumelia detenti nec nisi precibus universi exercitus exsoluti sunt.

37. At Tiridates super proprias clientelas ope Vologesi fratris adiutus, non furtim iam sed palam bello infensare Armeniam, quosque fidos nobis rebatur, depopulari, et si copiae contra ducerentur, eludere hucque et illuc volitans plura fama
 5 quam pugna exterrere. Igitur Corbulo quaesito diu proelio frustra habitus et exemplo hostium circumferre bellum coactus, dispertit vires, ut legati praefectique diversos locos pariter

climate of Gascony, wonders at this, but says: "J'ay accoustumé, en telles choses, de plier sous l'auctorité de si grands temoigns." Lipsius mentions similar cases in a Turkish army near Trebizond, in 1535 A.D. See Roby, 1101, 4.

36. 1. *donec ver adolesceret*. April, A.D. 58 (II. 23, N.).

4. *primi pili honore perfuncto*. II. 11, N.

7. *rupto imperio*. His fault was only

in part from disobedience; he mistook the few squadrons for sufficient reinforcements.

12. *tendere extra vallum*. A military punishment not unusual. The men were obliged to encamp outside the rampart, without tents. *Tendere*, which originally refers to pitching a tent, comes to be used of encampment in general.

37. 1. *propriis clientelas*. VI. 34, N.

invaderent ; simul regem Antiochum monet proximas sibi prae-
 fecturas petere. Nam Pharasmanes interfecto filio Radamisto
 quasi proditore, quo fidem in nos testaretur, vetus adversus 10
 Armenios odium promptius exercebat. Tuncque primum in-
 lecti Moschi, gens ante alias socia Romanis, avia Armeniae
 incursavit. Ita consilia Tiridati in contrarium vertebant, mitte-
 batque oratores qui suo Parthorumque nomine expostularent,
 cur datis nuper obsidibus redintegrataque amicitia, quae novis 15
 quoque beneficiis locum aperiret, vetere Armeniae possessione
 depelleretur. Ideo nondum ipsum Vologesen commotum, quia
 causa quam vi agere mallent : sin perstaretur in bello, non de-
 fore Arsacidis virtutem fortunamque saepius iam clade Romana
 expertam. Ad ea Corbulo, satis comperto Vologesen defectione 20
 Hyrcaniae attineri, suadet Tiridati precibus Caesarem adgredi :
 posse illi regnum stabile et res incruentas contingere, si omissa
 spe longinqua et sera praesentem potiolemque sequeretur.

38. Placitum dehinc, quia commeantibus in vicem nuntiis
 nihil in summam pacis proficiebatur, colloquio ipsorum tempus
 locumque destinari. Mille equitum praesidium Tiridates adfore
 sibi dicebat : quantum Corbuloni cuiusque generis militum
 adsisteret, non statuere, dum positis loricis et galeis in faciem 5
 pacis veniretur. Cuicumque mortalium, nedum veteri et provido
 duci, barbarae astutiae patuissent : ideo artum inde numerum
 finiri et hinc maiorem offerri, ut dolus pararetur ; nam equiti
 sagittarum usu exercito si detecta corpora obicerentur, nihil
 profuturam multitudinem. Dissimulato tamen intellectu rectius 10
 de iis quae in publicum consulerentur totis exercitibus coram
 dissertaturos respondit. Locumque delegit, cuius pars altera
 colles erant clementer adsurgentes accipiendis peditum ordinibus,
 pars in planitiem porrigebatur ad explicandas equitum turmas.
 Dieque pacto prior Corbulo socias cohortes et auxilia regum 15
 pro cornibus, medio sextam legionem constituit, cui accita per
 noctem aliis ex castris tria milia tertianorum permiscuerat, una

8. regem Antiochum of Comma-
 gene.

12. ante alias. "Beyond all others."
 Their alliance was first made on this oc-
 casion, and had continued unbroken until
 Tacitus wrote in the reign of Trajan.

18. mallent. Tiridates and Volo-
 geses.

19. clade Romana. The defeat of
 Crassus and M. Antonius.

38. 5. in faciem pacis. "In token of
 peace."

7. inde. On the Parthian side. Tiri-
 dates was willing to restrict himself to a
 thousand horsemen, against whose arrows
 any number of infantry, without defensive
 armour, would be utterly useless.

cum aquila, quasi eadem legio spectaretur. Tiridates vergente iam die procul adstitit, unde videri magis quam audiri posset.
 20 Ita sine congressu dux Romanus abscedere militem sua quemque in castra iubet.

39. Rex sive fraudem suspectans, quia plura simul in loca ibatur, sive ut commeatus nostros Pontico mari et Trapezunte oppido adventantes interciperet, propere discedit. Sed neque commeatibus vim facere potuit, quia per montes ducebantur
 5 praesidiis nostris insessos, et Corbulo, ne inritum bellum trahe- retur utque Armenios ad sua defendenda cogeret, excindere parat castella, sibi quod validissimum in ea, praefectura cognomento Vollandum, sumit; minora Cornelio Flacco legato et Insteio Capitoni castrorum praefecto mandat. Tum circum-
 10 spectis munimentis et quae expugnationi idonea provisus, hor- tatur milites ut hostem vagum neque paci aut proelio paratum, sed perfidiam et ignaviam fuga confitentem exuerent sedibus gloriaeque pariter et praedae consulerent. Tum quadripertito exercitu hos in testudinem conglobatos subruendo vallo inducit,
 15 alios scalas moenibus admovere, multos tormentis faces et hastas incutere iubet. Libratoribus funditoribusque attributus locus, unde eminus glandes torquerent, ne qua pars subsidium laborantibus ferret pari undique metu. Tantus inde ardor certantis exercitus fuit, ut intra tertiam diei partem nudati
 20 propugnatoribus muri, obices portarum subversi, capta escensu munimenta omnesque puberes trucidati sint, nullo milite amisso, paucis admodum vulneratis. Et inbelle vulgus sub corona venundatum, reliqua praeda victoribus cessit. Pari fortuna legatus ac praefectus usi sunt, tribusque una die castellis ex-
 25 pugnatis cetera terrore et alia sponte incolarum in deditionem veniebant. Unde orta fiducia caput gentis Artaxata adgre- diendi. Nec tamen proximo itinere ductae legiones, quae si amnem Araxen, qui moenia adluit, ponte transgrederentur, sub ictum dabantur: procul et latioribus vadis transiere.

40. At Tiridates pudore et metu, ne si concessisset obsi-

18. quasi eadem legio spectaretur. "As though it were but a single legion on which the enemy gazed."

20. sua—in castra. The camps of the third and sixth legions.

39. 8. legato. Sc. *legionis* (I. 44, N.).

9. castrorum praefecto. I. 20, N.

14. In testudinem. The shields were interlaced overhead, forming a penthouse which sloped outward from the fortifica- tion.

16. Libratoribus. II. 20, N.

20. obices. "The barricades."

40. 1. si concessisset obsidioni. "If

dioni, nihil opis in ipso videretur, si prohiberet, inpeditis locis
 seque et equestres copias inligaret, statuit postremo ostendere
 aciem et dato die proelium incipere vel simulatione fugae locum
 fraudi parare. Igitur repente agmen Romanum circumfundit, 5
 non ignaro duce nostro, qui viae pariter et pugnae composuerat
 exercitum. Latere dextro tertia legio, sinistro sexta incedebat,
 mediis decumanorum delectis; recepta inter ordines impedi-
 menta, et tergum mille equites tuebantur, quibus iusserat ut
 instantibus comminus resisterent, refugos non sequerentur. In 10
 cornibus pedes sagittarius et cetera manus equitum ibat, pro-
 ductiore [cornu] sinistro per ima collum, ut, si hostis intravisset,
 fronte simul et sinu exciperetur. Adsultare ex diverso Tiri-
 dates, non usque ad ictum teli, sed tum minitans, tum specie
 trepidantis, si laxare ordines et diversos consectari posset. Ubi 15
 nihil temeritate solutum, nec amplius quam decurio equitum
 audentius progressus et sagittis confixus ceteros ad obsequium
 exemplo firmaverat, propinquis iam tenebris abscessit.

41. Et Corbulo castra in loco metatus, an expeditis legionibus
 nocte Artaxata pergeret obsidioque circumdaret agitavit, con-
 cessisse illuc Tiridaten ratus. Dein postquam exploratores
 attulere longinquum regis iter et Medi an Albani peterentur
 incertum, lucem opperitur, praemissaque levis armatura, quae 5
 muros interim ambiret oppugnationemque eminus inciperet.
 Sed oppidani portis sponte patefactis se suaque Romanis per-
 misere, quod salutem ipsis tulit: Artaxatis ignis inmissus
 deletaque et solo aequata sunt, quia nec teneri sine valido
 praesidio ob magnitudinem moenium, nec id nobis virium erat, 10
 quod firmando praesidio et capessendo bello divideretur, vel si
 integra et incustodita relinquerentur, nulla in eo utilitas aut
 gloria quod capta essent. Adicitur miraculum velut numine
 oblatum: nam cuncta extra, tectis tenus, sole inlustria fuere;

he should permit the siege"; literally, leave room for it.

4. *dato die*. When a favourable day presented itself.

8. *mediis—delectis*. Ablative absolute. He placed picked men from the tenth in his centre.

11. *pedes sagittarius*. II. 16, N.

13. *sinu*. The extreme of the wing bent forward, so that if Tiridates made his attack from the front (*ex diverso*), they might wheel around and assail his flank.

15. *si laxare ordines*, etc. "To see if he could make them break their ranks, and chase them down when they were scattered."

16. *nec amplius quam*. "No further misfortune occurred than that."

decurio equitum. I. 49, N.

41. 4. *Medi*. Media Atropatene.

9. *teneri*. Sc. *poterant*.

14. *cuncta extra*, etc. Lipsius's reading.

15 quod moenibus cingebatur, repente ita atra nube coopertum
fulgoribusque discretum est, ut quasi infensantibus deis exitio
tradi crederetur. Ob haec consalutatus imperator Nero, et
senatus consulto supplicationes habitae, statuaeque et arcus et
continui consulatus principi, utque inter festos referretur dies,
20 quo patrata victoria, quo nuntiata, quo relatum de ea esset,
aliaque in eandem formam decernuntur, adeo modum egressa,
ut C. Cassius de ceteris honoribus adsensus, si pro benignitate
fortunae dis grates agerentur, ne totum quidem annum suppli-
cationibus sufficere disseruerit, eoque oportere dividi sacros et
25 negotiosos dies, quis divina colerent et humana non impedirent.

42. Variis deinde casibus iactatus et multorum odia meritis
reus, haud tamen sine invidia Senecae damnatur. Is fuit P.
Suillius, imperitante Claudio terribilis ac venalis et mutatione
temporum non quantum inimici cuperent demissus quique se
5 nocentem videri quam supplicem mallet. Eius opprimendi
gratia repetitum credebatur senatus consultum poenaeque Cinciae
legis adversum eos qui pretio causas oravissent. Nec Suillius
questu aut exprobratione abstinebat, praeter ferociam animi
extrema senecta liber et Senecam increpans infensum amicis
10 Claudii, sub quo iustissimum exilium pertulisset. Simul studiis
inertibus et iuvenum inperitiae suetum vivere iis, qui vividam et
incorruptam eloquentiam tuendis civibus exercerent. Se quae-
storem Germanici, illum domus eius adulterum fuisse. An
gravius aestimandum sponte litigatoris praemium honestae
15 operae adsequi, quam corrumpere cubacula principum femi-
narum? Qua sapientia, quibus philosophorum praeceptis intra
quadriennium regiae amicitiae ter milies sestertium paravisset?
Romae testamenta et orbos velut indagine eius capi, Italiam et

15. *atra nube coopertum*. Prof. Espy maintained that a conflagration sometimes produces storm-clouds and lightning by the change of meteorological conditions.

17. *consalutatus imperator Nero*. II. 18, N.

19. *continui consulatus*. I. 3.

24. *sacros et negotiosos dies*. Hitherto all *dies fasti* had been also *nefasti*; that is, days sacred to the gods could not be court days. Cassius admits that it will be well to consecrate holidays, but says that on account of public necessity they must not be allowed to stop business.

42. 6. *Cinciae legis*. XI. 5, N.

10. *studiis inertibus*. Rhetoric and literature, as opposed to political life. Seneca, he said, was the admired of schoolboys, rather than the rival of statesmen.

13. *domus ejus*. Julia, daughter of Germanicus.

14. *litigatoris*. Int. 33.

17. *ter milies*. £2,500,000.

18. *velut indagine*. Tacitus compares a will-hunter to a huntsman; Horace (Sat. II. 5, 23), to a fisherman.

provincias inmenso faenore hauriri: at sibi labore quaesitam et modicam pecuniam esse. Crimen, periculum, omnia potius 20 toleraturum quam veterem agendo partam dignationem subitae felicitati submitteret.

43. Nec deerant qui haec isdem verbis aut versa in deterius Senecae deferrent. Repertique accusatores direptos socios, cum Suillius provinciam Asiam regeret, ac publicae pecuniae peculatum detulerunt. Mox quia inquisitionem annuam impetraverant, brevius visum urbana crimina incipi, quorum obvii 5 testes erant. Ii acerbitate accusationis Q. Pomponium ad necessitatem belli civilis detrusum, Iuliam Drusi filiam Sabinamque Poppaeam ad mortem actas et Valerium Asiaticum, Lusium Saturninum, Cornelium Lupum circumventos, iam equitum Romanorum agmina damnata omnemque Claudii saevitiam 10 Suillio obiectabant. Ille nihil ex his sponte susceptum, sed principi paruisse defendebat, donec eam orationem Caesar cohibuit, compertum sibi referens ex commentariis patris sui nullam cuiusquam accusationem ab eo coactam. Tum iussa Messalinae praetendi et labare defensio: cur enim neminem 15 alium delectum qui saevienti impudicae vocem praeberet? puniendos rerum atrocium ministros, ubi pretia scelerum adepti scelera ipsa aliis delegent. Igitur adempta bonorum parte (nam filio et nepti pars concedebatur eximebanturque etiam quae testamento matris aut aviae acceperant) in insulas Baleares 20 pellitur, non in ipso discrimine, non post damnationem fractus animo; ferebaturque copiosa et molli vita secretum illud toleravisse. Filium eius Nerullinum adgressis accusatoribus per invidiam patris et crimina repetundarum, intercessit princeps tamquam satis expleta ultione. 25

44. Per idem tempus Octavius Sagitta plebei tribunus,

19. *inmenso faenore hauriri*. III. 40, N.

21. *subitae felicitati*. "The luck of an upstart."

43. 4. *inquisitionem annuam*. The accusers obtained, as was frequently the case, a year's time to collect evidence from Asia. Meanwhile, the other enemies of Suillius impatiently proceeded with charges nearer home.

10. *agmina*. "Roman *equites* in droves." Those mentioned before were consulars. Seneca, in the *Apocolocy-*

thosis, accuses Claudius of killing 30 senators, 315 *equites*, and 221 others.

13. *commentaria*. "The papers." Used in a general sense of all records and memoranda.

18. *parte*. "Half."

19. *filio*. Nerullinus, mentioned below. The granddaughter is the child of Caesoninus, by this time dead or in exile.

20. *matris aut aviae*. According to her relation to the son or the granddaughter—the wife of Suillius.

22. *secretum*. "Retirement."

Pontiae mulieris nuptae amore vaecors, ingentibus donis adulterium et mox, ut omitteret maritum, emercatur, suum matrimonium promittens ac nuptias eius pactus. Sed ubi mulier
 5 vacua fuit, nectere moras, adversam patris voluntatem causari repertaque spe ditioris coniugis promissa exuere. Octavius contra modo conqueri modo minitari, famam perditam, pecuniam exhaustam obtestans, denique salutem, quae sola reliqua esset, arbitrio eius permittens. Ac postquam spernebatur, noctem
 10 unam ad solacium poscit, qua delenitus modum in posterum adhiberet. Statuitur nox, et Pontia consciae ancillae custodiam cubiculi mandat. Ille uno cum liberto ferrum veste occultum infert. Tum, ut adsolet in amore et ira, iurgia preces, exprobratio satisfactio et pars tenebrarum libidini seposita ; et quasi
 15 incensus nihil metuentem ferro transverberat et accurrentem ancillam vulnere absterret cubiculoque prorumpit. Postera die manifesta caedes, haud ambiguus percussor ; quippe mansitasse una convincebatur, sed libertus suum illud facinus profiteri, se patroni iniurias ultum isse. Commoveratque quosdam magni-
 20 tudine exempli, donec ancilla ex vulnere resecta verum aperuit. Postulatusque apud consules a patre interfectae, postquam tribunatu abierat, sententia patrum et lege de sicariis condemnatur.

45. Non minus insignis eo anno inpudicitia magnorum rei publicae malorum initium fecit. Erat in civitate Sabina Poppaea, T. Ollio patre genita, sed nomen avi materni sumpserat, inlustri memoria Poppaei Sabini, consulari et triumphali
 5 decore praefulgentis ; nam Ollium honoribus nondum functum amicitia Seiani pervertit. Huic mulieri cuncta alia fuere praeter honestum animum. Quippe mater eius, aetatis suae feminas pulchritudine supergressa, gloriam pariter et formam dederat ; opes claritudini generis sufficebant. Sermo comis nec absurdum

44. 14. *et quasi incensus*. He committed the murder at last as if he had been suddenly enraged, though he had brought the weapon with him, and had dissimulated his purpose until the right moment came.

19. *magnitudine exempli*. His incredible devotion, which seemed too great to be true.

21. *apud consules*. The tribune would be tried before his peers (I. 73, N.).

postquam tribunatu abierat. Magistrates were inviolable during their office ;

especially the tribunes, who were *sacro-sancti*.

22. *lege (Cornelia) de sicariis*. The legislation of Sulla, which settled the criminal code, belonged to the years 82 and 81 B.C. The penalty of assassination was *deportatio* (IV. 31, N.).

45. 5. *honoribus nondum functum*. A plain senator who had held no office above the quaestorship.

9. *nec absurdum ingentium*. "Not without good sense." Compare Tacitus's use of *absurdus* in § 14, and Hist. III. 62,

ingenium : modestiam praeferre et lascivia uti. Rarus in publicum egressus, idque velata parte oris, ne satiaret aspectum, vel quia sic decebat. Famae numquam pepercit, maritos et adulteros non distinguens ; neque adfectui suo aut alieno obnoxia, unde utilitas ostenderetur, illuc libidinem transferebat. Igitur agentem eam in matrimonio Rufri Crispini equitis Romani, ex quo filium genuerat, Otho pellexit iuventa ac luxu et quia flagrantissimus in amicitia Neronis habebatur : nec mora quin adulterio matrimonium iungeretur.

46. Otho sive amore incautus laudare formam elegantiamque uxoris apud principem, sive ut accenderet ac, si eadem femina poterentur, id quoque vinculum potentiam ei adiceret. Saepe auditus est consurgens e convivio Caesaris, se quidem ire ad illam, sibi concessam dictitans nobilitatem, pulchritudinem, vota omnium et gaudia felicium. His atque talibus inritamentis non longa cunctatio interponitur. Sed accepto aditu Poppaea primum per blandimenta et artes valescere, imparem cupidini se et forma Neronis captam simulans ; mox acri iam principis amore ad superbiam vertens, si ultra unam alteramque noctem attineretur, nuptam esse se dictitans, nec posse matrimonium amittere, devinctam Othoni per genus vitae, quod nemo adaequaret : illum animo et cultu magnificum ; ibi se summa fortuna digna visere : at Neronem, paelice ancilla et adsuetudine Actes devinctum, nihil e contubernio servili nisi abiectum et sordidum traxisse. Deicitur familiaritate sueta, post congressu et comitatu Otho, et ad postremum, ne in urbe aemulatus ageret, provinciae Lusitaniae praeficitur ; ubi usque ad civilia arma

where he mentions a man not *absurdus ingenio* had he not affected the reputation of a town wit.

12. *decebat*. "It was becoming" to her beauty.

16. *filium*. This boy was named after his father. Nero had him drowned because he played at being General, which was interpreted as treasonable.

Otho pellexit. Tacitus here changes, upon further examination, an account which he had given in the Histories (I. 13) that Otho from the beginning was only used as a cover for Nero's intrigue.

46. 4. *auditis est consurgens*—*dictitans*.

titans. "He was often heard to say as he rose from a supper at the palace."

6. *vota omnium et gaudia felicium*. "What all men desire, and the lucky enjoy."

13. *summa fortuna*. "A prince's station."

15. *contubernio*. A word used to express the cohabitation of slaves, opposed to the *matrimonium* of the free.

18. *Lusitaniae praeficitur*. This occurred after the murder of Agrippina in A.D. 59. The appointment was more remarkable, because the office was one of praetorian dignity, and Otho had only held the quaestorship.

non ex priore infamia sed integre sancteque egit, procax otii et
20 potestatis temperantior.

47. Hactenus Nero flagitiis et sceleribus velamenta quae-
sivit. Suspectabat maxime Cornelium Sullam, socors ingenium
eius in contrarium trahens callidumque et simulatorem inter-
pretando. Quem metum Graptus ex libertis Caesaris, usu et
5 senecta Tiberio abusque domum principum edoctus, tali men-
dacio intendit. Pons Mulvius in eo tempore celebris nocturnis
inlecebris erat; ventitabatque illuc Nero, quo solutius urbem
extra lasciviret. Igitur regredienti per viam Flaminiam com-
positas insidias fatoque evitatas, quoniam diverso itinere Sallus-
10 tianos in hortos remeaverit, auctoremque eius doli Sullam
ementitur, quia forte redeuntibus ministris principis quidam per
iuvenilem licentiam, quae tunc passim exercebatur, inanem
metum fecerant. Neque servorum quisquam neque clientium
Sullae adgnitus, maximeque despecta et nullius ausi capax
15 natura eius a crimine abhorrebat: perinde tamen quasi con-
victus esset, cedere patria et Massiliensium moenibus coerceri
iubetur.

48. Isdem consulibus auditae Puteolanorum legationes,
quas diversas ordo plebs ad senatum miserant, illi vim multitu-
dinis, hi magistratum et primi cuiusque avaritiam increpantes.

19. *procax otii et potestatis tem-
perantior.* He was sobered by the re-
sponsibility of government.

47. 3. *interpretando.* Int. 54, 4.

5. *Tiberio abusque.* "Even from
the times of Tiberius accustomed to the
ways of a palace."

6. *Pons Mulvius.* Leads the Flaminian
way across the Tiber, two miles north of
the city. Probably a suburb extended
as far as this, and the neighbourhood of
the bridge was occupied by taverns and
brothels.

8. *regredienti.* This is to be taken
with what follows. Graptus tells him that
an ambushade had been laid for him *in
case he had returned* by the usual Fla-
minian Way, which he did not do, but
took the *Via Salaria*, entered the Colline
gate, and proceeded to the gardens of
Sallust, between the Pincian and Quiri-
nal. His servants had returned by the
Flaminian Way, and were scared by some
young mohocks, as was then the fashion.

9. *Sallustianos—hortos.* Begun by

the historian, and adorned by his grand-
nephew. They were inhabited by Ves-
pasian, Nerva, and Aurelian.

48. 2. *ordo plebs.* "The senate and
the people." *Coloniae* and *municipia*,
in the first century after Christ, were
governed by a senate consisting of one
hundred members, called *decuriones*.
These were appointed by officers, chosen
for the purpose once in five years, like
Roman censors, and called *quinquennales*.
The officers of the town were chosen
annually during this period by popular
election. The chief ones were *duumviri*
or judges (in the year when *quinquennales*
acted there were no *duumviri*); two
quaestores or treasurers; and two *aediles*,
with charge of streets and markets. The
decuriones were called the *ordo* of a place.
Augustus conferred upon them the right
to vote at Roman elections, by sealing
their ballots in the urn and forwarding it
to the city; but this privilege was ended
under Tiberius, with the suspension of
the *comitia*.

Eaque seditio ad saxa et minas ignium progressa ne caedem et arma proliceret, C. Cassius adhibendo remedio delectus. 5
Quia severitatem eius non tolerabant, precante ipso ad Scribonios fratres ea cura transfertur, data cohorte praetoria, cuius terrore et paucorum supplicio rediit oppidanis concordia.

49. Non referrem vulgarissimum senatus consultum, quo civitati Syracusanorum egredi numerum edendis gladiatoribus finitum permittebatur, nisi Paetus Thrasea contra dixisset prae-
buissetque materiem obtrectatoribus arguendae sententiae. Cur enim, si rem publicam egere libertate senatoria crederet, tam 5
levia consecraretur? Quin de bello aut pace, de vectigalibus et legibus, quibusque aliis *res* Romana contineretur, suaderet dissuaderetve? Licere patribus, quoties ius dicendae sententiae accepissent, quae vellent expromere relationemque in ea postulare. An solum emendatione dignum, ne Syracusis 10
spectacula largius ederentur: cetera per omnes imperii partes perinde egregia, quam si non Nero sed Thrasea regimen eorum teneret? Quod si summa dissimulatione transmitterentur, quanto magis inanibus abstinendum? Thrasea contra, rationem poscentibus amicis, non praesentium ignarum respondebat eius 15
modi consulta corrigere, sed patrum honori dare, ut manifestum fieret magnarum rerum curam non dissimulatu-
ros, qui animum etiam levissimis adverterent.

50. Eodem anno crebris populi flagitationibus, inmodestiam publicanorum arguentis, dubitavit Nero, an cuncta vectigalia omitti iuberet idque pulcherrimum donum generi mortalium daret. Sed impetum eius, multum prius laudata magnitudine animi, attinuere senatores, dissolutionem imperii docendo, si 5
fructus quibus res publica sustineretur deminuerentur: quippe sublatis portoriis sequens ut tributorum abolitio expostularetur.

49. 1. *vulgarissimum*. As superlative, ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

2. *numerum edendis gladiatoribus*. Augustus limited the Roman shows to sixty pairs of gladiators twice a year. Tiberius introduced further restrictions. We are not acquainted with the regulations of provincial towns.

7. *contineretur*. "Is decided."

9. *quae vellent expromere*, i.e. *excedere*.

relationem. II. 33, N.

15. *ignarum*. Sc. *se*.

50. 2. *vectigalia*. The indirect taxes, levied from Roman citizens (IV. 6, N.). The fancy of Nero, that he could cast the whole burden of the State upon the provincials, shows his entire ignorance of the empire and its possibilities. The senators explain that the provinces would at once require exemption from their *tributum*.

7. *portoria*. The empire was divided into districts, consisting of several provinces each, and all goods imported from

Plerasque vectigalium societates a consulibus et tribunis plebei constitutas acri etiam tum populi Romani libertate ; reliqua
 10 mox ita provisa, ut ratio quaestuum et necessitas erogationum inter se congrueret. Temperandas plane publicanorum cupidines, ne per tot annos sine querella tolerata novis acerbitatibus ad invidiam verterent.

51. Ergo edixit princeps, ut leges cuiusque publici, occultae ad id tempus, proscriberentur ; omissas petitiones non ultra annum resumerent ; Romae praetor, per provincias qui pro praetore aut consule essent iura adversus publicanos extra
 5 ordinem redderent ; militibus immunitas servaretur, nisi in iis quae veno exercerent ; aliaque admodum aequa, quae brevi servata, dein frustra habita sunt. Manet tamen abolitio quadragessimae quinquagesimaeque et quae alia exactionibus illicitis nomina publicani invenerant. Temperata apud transmarinas
 10 provincias frumenti subvectio et ne censibus negotiatorum naves adscriberentur tributumque pro illis penderent constitutum.

52. Reos ex provincia Africa, qui proconsulare imperium illic habuerant, Sulpicium Camerinum et Pompeium Silvanum absolvit Caesar, Camerinum adversus privatos et paucos, saevitiae magis quam captarum pecuniarum crimina obicientes. Silvanum
 5 magna vis accusatorum circumsteterat poscebatque tempus evocandorum testium : reus ilico defendi postulabat. Valuitque

one to the other paid duty. *Portoria* also included local tolls.

8. *societates*. Companies of *equites* formed to farm the taxes.

12. *novis acerbitatibus* includes both the exactions and the grievous manner of collecting them.

51. 1. *edixit princeps*. By advice of his council.

ut leges cuiusque publici. "That the regulations of every impost, previously considered secret, should be published ; and that the tax-gatherers could not collect dues which had remained unpaid for more than a year."

2. *petitio* is a right of action.

3. *pro praetore aut [pro] consule*. I. 74, N.

4. *extra ordinem*. That is, immediately, without putting such cases on the court calendar, and thus deferring them until the tax-gatherer's term was concluded.

5. *immunitas*. "Exemption" from all

taxes. An advantage acquired by provincials who enlisted in the legions. The only exception was in the case of soldiers who trafficked—a custom which was contrary to public policy (§ 35, N.).

7. *quadragessimae quinquagesimaeque*. These exactions of 2½ and 2 per centum were evidently illegal, and are not to be confused with any recorded imposts of the same amount.

9. *Temperata—subvectio*. "Importation—was encouraged" by relieving corn merchants of unnecessary harbour-dues ; and by exempting corn ships from the property-tax which formed part of the provincial tribute (IV. 6, N.).

52. 1. *proconsulare imperium*. III. 32, N.

3. *absolvit*. By interposing in their behalf with the senate, which had cognisance of the interests of senatorial provinces.

6. *evocandorum testium*. § 43, N.

pecuniosa orbitate et senecta, quam ultra vitam eorum produxit, quorum ambitu evaserat.

53. Quietae ad id tempus res in Germania fuerant, ingenio ducum, qui pervulgatis triumphi insignibus maius ex eo decus sperabant, si pacem continuavissent. Paulinus Pompeius et L. Vetus ea tempestate exercitui praeerant. Ne tamen segnem militem attinerent, ille inchoatum ante tres et sexaginta annos a Druso aggerem coercendo Rheno absolvit, Vetus Mosellam atque *Ararim* facta inter utrumque fossa conectere parabat, ut copiae per mare, dein Rhodano et Arare subvectae per eam fossam, mox fluvio Mosella in Rhenum, exim Oceanum decurrerent, sublatisque itineris difficultatibus navigabilia inter se occidentis septentrionisque litora fierent. Invidit operi Aelius Gracilis Belgicae legatus, deterrendo Veterem ne legiones alienae provinciae inferret studiaque Galliarum adfectaret, formidolosum id imperatori dictitans, quo plerumque prohibentur conatus honesti.

54. Ceterum continuo exercituum otio fama incessit ereptum ius legatis ducendi in hostem. Eoque Frisii iuventutem saltibus aut paludibus, inbellem aetatem per lacus admoveere ripae agrosque vacuos et militum usui sepositos insedere, auctore Verrito et Malorige, qui nationem eam regebant, in quantum Germani regnantur. Iamque fixerant domos, semina arvis intulerant utque patrium solum exercebant, cum Dubius Avitus, accepta a Paulino provincia, minitendo vim Romanam, nisi abscederent Frisii veteres in locos aut novam sedem a Caesare inpetrarent, perpulit Verritum et Malorigem preces suscipere.

8. *quorum ambitu evaserat.* The men who favoured him hoped to be remembered in his will; but the old fox outlived them all.

53. 1. *ad id tempus.* From A.D. 50, when German affairs were last mentioned (XII. 30), to A.D. 55, when Tacitus takes up the thread again, going back three years to do so.

2. *pervulgatis triumphi insignibus.* By the weakness of Claudius (XI. 20, *ad fin.*).

6. *aggerem.* A dyke on the western bank to prevent inundations. Drusus died B.C. 9.

7. *fossa conectere parabat.* The Saône and Moselle rise in the Vosges

Mountains, in the *provincia Belgica*, only twenty miles apart.

8. *copiae.* Supplies for the army.

mare. Mediterranean.

9. *Oceanum.* North Sea.

13. *formidolosum.* To interfere with soldiers beyond the limits of his own province.

54. 2. *saltibus aut paludibus.* Ablative of way. From the interior of Friesland the young men made their way to the bank of the Rhine (*ripae*) through the forests, while the women and children sailed in canoes along Lake Flevo and through the Yssel.

5. *in quantum Germani regnantur.* I. 55, N.; Int. 13, *b.*

Profectique Romam dum aliis curis intentum Neronem opper-
 riuntur, inter ea quae barbaris ostentantur intravere Pompei
 theatrum, quo magnitudinem populi viserent. Illic per otium
 (neque enim ludicris ignari oblectabantur) dum consessum
 15 caveae, discrimina ordinum, quis eques, ubi senatus percon-
 tantur, advertere quosdam cultu externo in sedibus senatorum ;
 et quinam forent rogitantes, postquam audiverant earum gen-
 tium legatis id honoris datum, quae virtute et amicitia Romana
 praecellerent, nullos mortalium armis aut fide ante Germanos
 20 esse exclamant degrediunturque et inter patres considunt.
 Quod comiter a visentibus exceptum, quasi impetus antiqui et
 bona aemulatio. Nero civitate Romana ambos donavit, Frisios
 decedere agris iussit. Atque illis aspernantibus auxiliaris eques
 repente immissus necessitatem attulit, captis caesisve qui per-
 25 vicacius restiterant.

55. Eosdem agros Ampsivarii occupavere, validior gens
 non modo sua copia, sed adiacentium populorum miseratione,
 quia pulsi a Chaucis et sedis inopes tutum exilium orabant.
 Aderatque iis clarus per illas gentes et nobis quoque fidus,
 5 nomine Boiocalus, vinctum se rebellione Cherusca iussu Arminii
 referens, mox Tiberio, Germanico ducibus stipendia meruisse,
 et quinquaginta annorum obsequio id quoque adiungere, quod
 gentem suam dicioni nostrae subiceret. Quotam partem campi
 iacere, in quam pecora et armenta militum aliquando trans-
 10 mitterentur? Servarent sane receptus gregibus inter hominum
 famem, modo ne vastitatem et solitudinem mallent quam amicos
 populos. Chamavorum quondam ea arva, mox Tubantum et
 post Usiporum fuisse. Sicuti caelum deis, ita terras generi
 mortalium datas; quaeque vacuae, eas publicas esse. Solem
 15 inde suspiciens et cetera sidera vocans quasi coram interrogabat,

12. Pompei theatrum. VI. 45, N.

15. discrimina ordinum. XV. 32, N.

16. cultu externo. They were Parthians and Armenians.

22. bona aemulatio. Int. 54, 1.

55. 4. Aderat iis. "They were represented by."

5. rebellione Cherusca. The destruction of the legions with Varus occurred in A.D. 9; the campaigns of Tiberius were from 9 to 11 A.D.; those of Germanicus 12 to 16 A.D. It is now 58 A.D.

8. dicioni nostrae. Boiocalus pro-

fesses that by settling his men on Roman land he makes them Roman subjects. After all, how small a part of the land claimed by them is occupied by the soldiers' cattle, which are sent across the Rhine to graze on it. Let them keep their pastures, though they starved men by doing so; but why did they prefer to leave the country beyond a wilderness, instead of filling it with loyal friends? Nipperdey considers the awkward *jacere* an interpolation. *Esse* should be understood instead.

vellentne contueri inane solum: potius mare superfunderent adversus terrarum ereptores.

56. Et commotus his Avitus: patienda meliorum imperia; id dis quos inplorarent placitum, ut arbitrium penes Romanos maneret, quid darent quid adimerent, neque alios iudices quam se ipsos paterentur. Haec in publicum Ampsivariis respondit, ipsi Boiocalo ob memoriam amicitiae daturum agros. Quod 5 ille ut proditiōis pretium aspernatus addidit "deesse nobis terra in vitam, in qua moriamur, non potest:" atque ita infensis utrimque animis discessum. Illi Bructeros, Tencteros, ulteriores etiam nationes socias bello vocabant: Avitus scripto ad Curtilium Manciam superioris exercitus legatum, ut Rhenum 10 transgressus arma a tergo ostenderet, ipse legiones in agrum Tencterum induxit, excidium minitans, ni causam suam dissociarent. Igitur absistentibus his pari metu exterriti Bructeri; et ceteris quoque aliena pericula deserentibus sola Ampsivariorum gens retro ad Usipos et Tubantes concessit. Quorum 15 terris exacti cum Chattos, dein Cheruscos petissent, errore longo hospites, egeni, hostes, in alieno, quod iuventutis erat caeduntur, inbellis aetas in praedam divisa est.

57. Eadem aestate inter Hermunduros Chattosque certatum magno proelio, dum flumen gignendo sale fecundum et conterminum vi trahunt, super libidinem cuncta armis agendi religione insita, eos maxime locos propinquare caelo precesque mortalium a deis nusquam propius audiri. Inde indulgentia 5 numinum illo in amne illisque silvis salem provenire, non ut alias apud gentes eluvie maris arescente unda, sed super arden-

16. **potius mare superfunderent.** A natural thought for a Dutchman in a land which was afterwards flooded by the Zuyder Zee.

56. 1. **commotus his.** Moved to pity, he reasoned instead of threatening; but claimed the entire right of decision for the Romans. Boiocalus interpreted it as a refusal.

9. **socias bello.** "To aid them in the war." *Bello* is dative.

14. **deserentibus.** "Seeking to avoid."

sola. "Deserted."

17. **hospites, egeni, hostes, in alieno.** At first they were received; then, when their needs made them troublesome, they

were treated as enemies. Everywhere they were on strange ground.

57. 2. **flumen.** Probably the Werra, a confluent of the Weser. Among its sources in the Thuringian forest are salt springs, where the manufacture is still conducted.

4. **eos maxime locos propinquare caelo.** The Thuringian forest is high ground, but probably the meaning is simply that the gods look with favour upon the spot.

7. **eluvie maris.** Pliny Sr. describes the manufacture of salt by sluicing seawater into pools in the sand, and also the method described here, of pouring salt water upon hot embers. It produced

tem arborum struem fusa ex contrariis inter se elementis, igne
 atque aquis, concretum. Sed bellum Hermunduris prosperum,
 10 Chattis exitiosius fuit, quia victores diversam aciem Marti ac
 Mercurio sacravere, quo voto equi viri, cuncta viva occidioni
 dantur. Et minae quidem hostiles in ipsos vertebant. Sed
 civitas Ubiorum socia nobis malo inproviso adflicta est. Nam
 ignes terra editi villas arva vicos passim corripiebant fereban-
 15 turque in ipsa conditae nuper coloniae moenia. Neque extingui
 poterant, non si imbres caderent, non fluvialibus aquis aut quo
 alio humore, donec inopia remediorum et ira cladis agrestes
 quidam eminus saxa iacere, dein resistentibus flammis propius
 suggressi ictu fustium aliisque verberibus ut feras absterrebant :
 20 postremo tegmina corpori derepta iniciunt, quanto magis
 profana et usu polluta, tanto magis oppressura ignes.

58. Eodem anno Ruminalem arborem in comitio, quae
 octingentos et quadraginta ante annos Remi Romulique infan-
 tiam texerat, mortuis ramalibus et arescente trunco deminutam
 prodigii loco habitum est, donec in novos fetus revivesceret.

a kind of salt charcoal, which was used
 by the Gauls in Varro's time.

10. **victores—sacravere.** Caesar says
 that the Germans, before a battle, vowed
 the enemy to the gods. If they con-
 quered, they slew all the prisoners and
 horses as sacrifices, and piled the spoil
 in one sacred heap, which was left to
 decay. In the defeat of Varus, the Ro-
 mans had been sacrificed in this way (I.
 61), and later authors mention the same
 custom.

12. **minae—hostiles.** The Chatti had
 threatened to treat the Hermunduri in
 the same way.

14. **ignes terra editi.** A peat-fire
 smouldering underground, and spreading
 to grass and trees. Such fires may con-
 tinue for years. Heaps of stones might

possibly help to check them; the use of
 old clothes was probably a superstition.
 Bush fires are put out by beating them
 with green saplings.

58. 1. **Ruminalem arborem.** The
 sacred fig-tree which grew upon the Ger-
 malus at the western extremity of the
 Palatine, and overshadowed the Luper-
 cal or grotto where Romulus and Remus
 were suckled. By a miracle of the *augur*
 Attus Naevius, it was transplanted to the
comitium in the days of Tarquinius Priscus.

2. **octingentos et quadraginta.** The
 Med. gives *quadraginta*, which would
 make Romulus twenty-eight years old
 at the foundation of Rome, instead of
 eighteen, which was the common tradi-
 tion. Lipsius proposed the reading *tri-*
ginta (XXX. for XXXX.).

LIBER XIV.

CONTENTS. A.D. 59. 1-10. Nero kills his mother. 11-13. Baseness of senate and people. 14-16. Nero's tastes and amusements. 17. Riot at Pompeii. 18. State trials. 19. Deaths.

A.D. 60. 20, 21. Public games. 22. Banishment of Rubellius Plautus. 23-26. Corbulo in the East. 27. New Colonies. 28. Praetors.

A.D. 61. 29-39. British Affairs. Story of Boadicea. 40, 41. Forgery cases. 42-45. A Master murdered by a Slave. 46. Census of Gaul. 47. Death of Memmius Regulus.

A.D. 62. 48-50. Impeachments. 51. Death of Burrus. 52-56. Fear of Seneca. Hypocrisy of Nero. 57-59. Tigellinus makes mischief. 60-64. Nero marries Poppaea and murders Octavia. 65. He poisons Doryphorus and Pallas.

A.D. A.U.C.

59. 812. C. VIPSTANUS APRONIANUS; C. FONTEIUS CAPITO.

60. 813. NERO CLAUDIUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS IV.; COSSUS CORNELIUS COSSI F. LENTULUS.

61. 814. P. PETRONIUS TURPILIANUS; L. CAESENNIUS PAETUS.

62. 815. P. MARIUS CELSUS; L. AFINIUS GALLUS.

1. Gaio Vipstano *Gaio* Fonteio consulibus diu meditaturn scelus non ultra Nero distulit, vetustate imperii coalita audacia et flagrantior in dies amore Poppaeae, quae sibi matrimonium et discidium Octaviae incolumi Agrippina haud sperans, crebris criminationibus, aliquando per facetias incusaret principem et pupillum vocaret, qui iussis alienis obnoxius non modo imperii sed libertatis etiam indigeret. Cur enim differri nuptias suas? Formam scilicet displicere et triumphales avos, an fecunditatem et verum animum? Timeri ne uxor saltem iniurias patrum, iram populi adversus superbiam avaritiamque matris aperiat. Quod si nurn Agrippina non nisi filio infestam ferre posset,

A.U.C. 812.

A.D. 59.

5

10

1. 1. Gaio Vipstano (Aproniano), C. Fonteio (Capitone).

2. coalita. "Growing stronger."

5. incusaret. After *quae* causal.

8. triumphales avos. A rhetorical plural, referring to her maternal grandfather.

9. ne uxor saltem. No one but a wife could reveal the mother's wickedness to her son.

injurias patrum. Agrippina's intrigues against wealthy senators. Cf. § 11, *pericula viris inlustribus struxisset*.

redderetur ipsa Othonis coniugio : ituram quoquo terrarum, ubi audiret potius contumelias imperatoris quam viseret periculis eius inmixta. Haec atque talia lacrimis et arte adulterae
 15 penetrantia nemo prohibebat, cupientibus cunctis infringi potentiam matris et credente nullo usque ad caedem eius duratura filii odia.

2. Tradit Cluvius ardore retinendae Agrippinam potentiae eo usque provectam, ut medio diei, cum id temporis Nero per vinum et epulas incalesceret, offerret se saepius temulento comptam et incesto paratam. Iamque lasciva oscula et prae-
 5 nuntias flagitii blanditias adnotantibus proximis, Senecam contra muliebres inlecebras subsidium a femina petivisse, inmissamque Acten libertam, quae simul suo periculo et infamia Neronis anxia deferret pervulgatum esse incestum gloriante matre, nec toleraturos milites profani principis imperium.
 10 Fabius Rusticus non Agrippinae, sed Neroni cupitum id memorat eiusdemque libertae astu disiectum. Sed quae Cluvius, eadem ceteri quoque auctores prodidere, et fama huc inclinat, seu concepit animo tantum inmanitatis Agrippina, seu credibilior novae libidinis meditatio in ea visa est, quae puellaribus
 15 annis stuprum cum Lepido spe dominationis admiserat, pari cupidine usque ad libita Pallantis provoluta et exercita ad omne flagitium patruī nuptiis.

3. Igitur Nero vitare secretos eius congressus, abscedentem in hortos aut Tusculanum vel Antiatem in agrum laudare, quod otium capesseret. Postremo, ubicumque haberetur, prae-
 5 gravem ratus interficere constituit, hactenus consultans, veneno an ferro vel qua alia vi. Placuitque primo venenum. Sed inter epulas principis si daretur, referri ad casum non poterat tali iam Britannici exitio ; et ministros temptare arduum videbatur mulieris usu scelerum adversus insidias intentae ; atque

2. 2. medio diei. 3 P.M. was the usual dinner hour under the empire, but Nero began his debauches at midday, and continued them until midnight. According to Cluvius, Agrippina did not shrink from making her advances by the light of the sun.

7. inmissamque. "Was set upon him."

15. (M. Aemilio) Lepido.

spe dominationis. She was accused of conspiring with her lover against her brother Caligula.

16. ad libita Pallantis. XII. 7, N.

3. 2. in hortos. Gardens in the suburbs.

3. haberetur. Subjunctive of indefinite frequency.

4. hactenus. "Only so far as this."

7. ministros temptare. To poison her at her own house.

ipsa praesumendo remedia munierat corpus. Ferrum et caedes
 quonam modo occultaretur, nemo reperiebat; et ne quis illi 10
 tanto facinori delectus iussa sperneret metuebant. Obtulit
 ingenium Anicetus libertus, classi apud Misenum praefectus et
 pueritiae Neronis educator ac mutuis odiis Agrippinae invisus.
 Ergo navem posse componi docet, cuius pars ipso in mari per
 artem soluta effunderet ignaram: nihil tam capax fortuitorum 15
 quam mare; et si naufragio intercepta sit, quem adeo iniquum,
 ut sceleri adsignet quod venti et fluctus deliquerint? Addi-
 turum principem defunctae templum et aras et cetera osten-
 tandae pietati.

4. Placuit sollertia, tempore etiam iuta, quando Quinqua-
 truum festos dies apud Baias frequentabat. Illuc matrem
 elicit, ferendas parentium iracundias et placandum animum
 dictitans, quo rumorem reconciliationis efficeret acciperetque 5
 Agrippina, facili feminarum credulitate ad gaudia. Venientem
 dehinc obvius in litora (nam Antio adventabat) excepit manu
 et complexu ducitque Baulos. Id villae nomen est quae pro-
 munturium Misenum inter et Baianum lacum flexo mari ad-
 luitur. Stabat inter alias navis ornatior, tamquam id quoque
 honori matris daretur: quippe sueverat triremi et classiariorum 10
 remigio vehi. Ac tum invitata ad epulas erat, ut occultando
 facinori nox adhiberetur. Satis constitit extitisse proditorem,
 et Agrippinam auditis insidiis, an crederet ambiguam, gesta-
 mine sellae Baias pervectam. Ibi blandimentum sublevavit
 metum: comiter excepta superque ipsum collocata. Iam 15

9. *praesumendo remedia*. Suetonius says that Nero tried poison three times and failed. Next he arranged a ceiling to crush her in her bed, but the plot was disclosed by his accomplices. Finally, he conceived the idea of the dissolving ship, suggested, according to Dio Cassius, not by Anicetus, but by a machine of the same kind which had been employed in the theatre to bring wild beasts upon the stage, and then to let them loose.

12. *ingenium*. "A device."

classi apud Misenum. IV. 5, and N.

4. 1. *Quinquatrum*. The festival of Minerva, celebrated on March 19th to 23d.

4. *acciperetque*. "And might believe it."

6. *nam Antio adventabat*. From her

estate at Antium, where Nero had been born.

7. *ducitque Baulos*. Agrippina came in her own galley from Antium, was received and welcomed by Nero at Bauli, which was about a mile north of Misenum after doubling the promontory. She supped that night with Nero at Baiae, two miles further north, making the trip in her own sedan chair; but was persuaded to return in the treacherous galley, which had followed her from Bauli. After the shipwreck she took a small boat, and, instead of returning to Bauli, passed on to her own villa on the Lucrine lake, a little further north than Baiae.

10. *classiariorum*. "Marines."

11. *remigio*. Int. 2.

15. *superque ipsum collocata*. See

pluribus sermonibus, modo familiaritate iuvenili Nero et rursus adductus, quasi seria consociaret, tracto in longum convictu, prosequitur abeuntem, artius oculis et pectori haerens, sive explenda simulatione, seu periturae matris supremus aspectus
20 quamvis ferum animum retinebat.

5. Noctem sideribus inlustrem et placido mari quietam quasi convincendum ad scelus di praebuere. Nec multum erat progressa navis, duobus e numero familiarium Agrippinam comitantibus, ex quis Crepereius Gallus haud procul gubernaculis adstabat, Acerronia super pedes cubitantis reclinis paenitentiam filii et recuperatam matris gratiam per gaudium memorabat, cum dato signo ruere tectum loci multo plumbo grave, pressusque Crepereius et statim exanimatus est. Agrippina et
10 Acerronia eminentibus lecti parietibus ac forte validioribus, quam ut oneri cederent, protectae sunt. Nec dissolutio navigii sequebatur, turbatis omnibus et quod plerique ignari etiam conscios impediabant. Visum dehinc remigibus unum in latus inclinare atque ita navem submergere: sed neque ipsis promptus in rem subitam consensus, et alii contra nitentes dedere facultatem lenioris in mare iactus. Verum Acerronia, imprudentia
15 dum se Agrippinam esse utque subveniretur matri principis clamat, contis et remis et quae fors obtulerat navalibus telis conficitur: Agrippina silens eoque minus adgnita (unum tamen vulnus umero excepit) nando, deinde occursum lenunciorum
20 Lucrinum in lacum vecta villae suae infertur.

6. Illic reputans ideo se fallacibus literis accitam et honore praecipuo habitam, quodque litus iuxta, non ventis acta, non

the diagram, III. 14, N. Otho seems to have appeared as the host at the feast, and would himself naturally occupy No. 7. Nero and Agrippina reclined on the middle couch, and he resigned to her the place of honour, No. 6.

17. *adductus*. The metaphor is taken from reining in a horse. Nero checked his boyish merriment for a moment to ask his mother's advice upon affairs of state.

18. *oculis et pectori haerens*. He kissed her eyes and breast.

5. 4. *gubernaculis*. II. 6, N. The party were upon the deck near the stern. Agrippina reclined upon a *lectus* or couch formed like a modern sofa, with back and ends (*parietes*), but so large that Acerronia, the maid of honour, could

recline at her lady's feet. Over the place was a canopy or *baldachino*, with a roof like a dome, and weighted with lead.

6. *gratiam*. "Influence."

14. *alii contra nitentes*. The marines and sailors were not in the plot; when the oarsmen rushed to one side to sink the ship, they naturally hurried to the other, to save it and themselves. Still, the deck was brought so near the water-line that Agrippina was able to slip over the edge into the sea without making much noise.

15. *imprudencia*. "In her thoughtlessness." She supposed that every one would be eager to help the empress, not understanding that the wreck was designed to destroy her.

saxis impulsa navis summa sui parte veluti terrestre machinamentum concidisset, observans etiam Acerroniae necem, simul suum vulnus aspiciens, solum insidiarum remedium esse *sensit*, 5
si non intellegerentur; misitque libertum Agerinum, qui nuntiaret filio benignitate deum et fortuna eius evasisse gravem casum; orare ut quamvis periculo matris exterritus visendi curam differret; sibi ad praesens quiete opus. Atque interim securitate simulata medicamina vulneri et fomenta corpori 10
adhibet; testamentum Acerroniae requiri bonaque obsignari iubet, id tantum non per simulationem.

7. At Neroni nuntios patrati facinoris opperienti adfertur evasisse ictu levi sauciam et hactenus adito discrimine, ne auctor dubitaretur. Tum pavore exanimis et iam iamque adfore obtestans vindictae properam, sive servitia armaret vel militem accenderet, sive ad senatum et populum pervaderet, 5
naufragium et vulnus et interfectos amicos obiciendo: quod contra subsidium sibi? Nisi quid Burrus et Seneca; quos statim acciverat, incertum, an et ante ignaros. Igitur longum utriusque silentium, ne inriti dissuaderent, an eo descensum credebant, *ut*, nisi praeveniretur Agrippina, pereundum 10
Neroni esset. Post Seneca hactenus promptius, *ut* respiceret Burrum ac sciscitaretur, an militi imperanda caedes esset. Ille praetorianos toti Caesarum domui obstrictos memoresque Germanici nihil adversus progeniem eius atrox ausuros respondit: perpetraret Anicetus promissa. Qui nihil cunctatus poscit 15

6. 3. *terrestre machinamentum*. Such as the devices in theatres for stage effects, called *tegmata*. See § 3, N.

5. *sensit*. A word wanting in the MS. where it was absorbed by the preceding *esse* and following *si*.

7. *fortuna ejus*. "His own good luck." In the flattery of the times, the emperor's luck (*Fortuna Augusti*) was supposed to protect all that belonged to him.

9. *sibi*. Int. 19.

12. *non per simulationem*. She knew that Acerronia had made a will in her favour, and was anxious to secure her property. Agrippina was able to conceal her anger, grief, and fear, but her ruling passion, avarice, remained strong in death.

7. 2. *hactenus adito discrimine*. "The danger had gone just so far that there could be no doubt about its author."

Ne for *ut non* is rare in clauses of result. There is, perhaps, an ironical idea of purpose. "The affair seemed specially arranged to bring the blame upon Nero."

4. *vindictae properam*. "Speedy in her vengeance." *Vindictae* is genitive.

6. *quod contra subsidium sibi?* *Esse* is understood, being objurgatory question in indirect narration, and replacing the apodosis after *armaret*, etc. "If his mother should undertake these measures, what had he to rely upon?"

8. *incertum an*. "It is uncertain whether even before they were absolutely ignorant of the plot." The *et* strengthens the doubt.

11. *hactenus promptius*. Sc. *egit*. Seneca, the man of the court, was the first to act so far as this; he looked over his shoulder at Burrus, and asked him, etc. (XIII. 5, N.).

summam sceleris. Ad eam vocem Nero illo sibi die dari imperium auctoremque tanti muneris libertum profitetur: iret propere duceretque promptissimos ad iussa. Ipse audito venisse missu Agrippinae nuntium Agerinum, scaenam ultro criminis
 20 parat, gladiumque, dum mandata perfert, abicit inter pedes eius, tum quasi deprehenso vincla inici iubet, ut exitium principis molitam matrem et pudore deprehensi sceleris sponte mortem sumpsisse confingeret.

8. Interim vulgato Agrippinae periculo, quasi casu evenisset, ut quisque acceperat, decurrere ad litus. Hi molium obiectus, hi proximas scaphas scandere; alii, quantum corpus sinebat, vadere in mare; quidam manus protendere; questibus, votis,
 5 clamore diversa rogitantium aut incerta respondentium omnis ora compleri; adfluere ingens multitudo cum luminibus, atque ubi incolumem esse pernotuit, ut ad gratandum sese expedire, donec aspectu armati et minitantis agminis disiecti sunt. Anicetus villam statione circumdat refractaque ianua obvios
 10 servorum abripit, donec ad fores cubiculi veniret; cui pauci adstabant, ceteris terrore inrumpentium exterritis. Cubiculo modicum lumen inerat et ancillarum una, magis ac magis anxia Agrippina, quod nemo a filio ac ne Agerinus quidem: aliam fore laetae rei faciem; nunc solitudinem ac repentinos
 15 strepitus et extremi mali indicia. Abeunte dehinc ancilla "tu quoque me deseris" prolocuta respicit Anicetum, trierarcho Herculeio et Obarito centurione classario comitatum: ac, si ad visendum venisset, refotam nuntiaret, sin facinus patraturus, nihil se de filio credere; non imperatum parricidium. Circum-
 20 sistunt lectum percussores et prior trierarchus fusti caput eius

16. *summum sceleris*. "To complete his crime."

illo sibi die dari imperium. Agrippina had pretended to make him emperor, while holding the power in her own hands; Burrus and Seneca were too scrupulous to keep him; it is to this freedman that he is really indebted.

19. *scaenam ultro criminis parat*. Agrippina had a just cause for accusing her son; but he prepares a false one on his side (*ultro*) against her, by the farce of dropping a dagger at her messenger's feet (XIII. 21, N.).

8. 2. *mollum obiectus*. The Lucrine

lake was divided from the Bay of Naples by a sandbank a mile long. Tradition ascribed its origin to the work of Hercules. Agrippa, when building the Julian Port, added dykes and piers, portions of which are still visible under water.

7. *ut ad gratandum*. "As if to congratulate her."

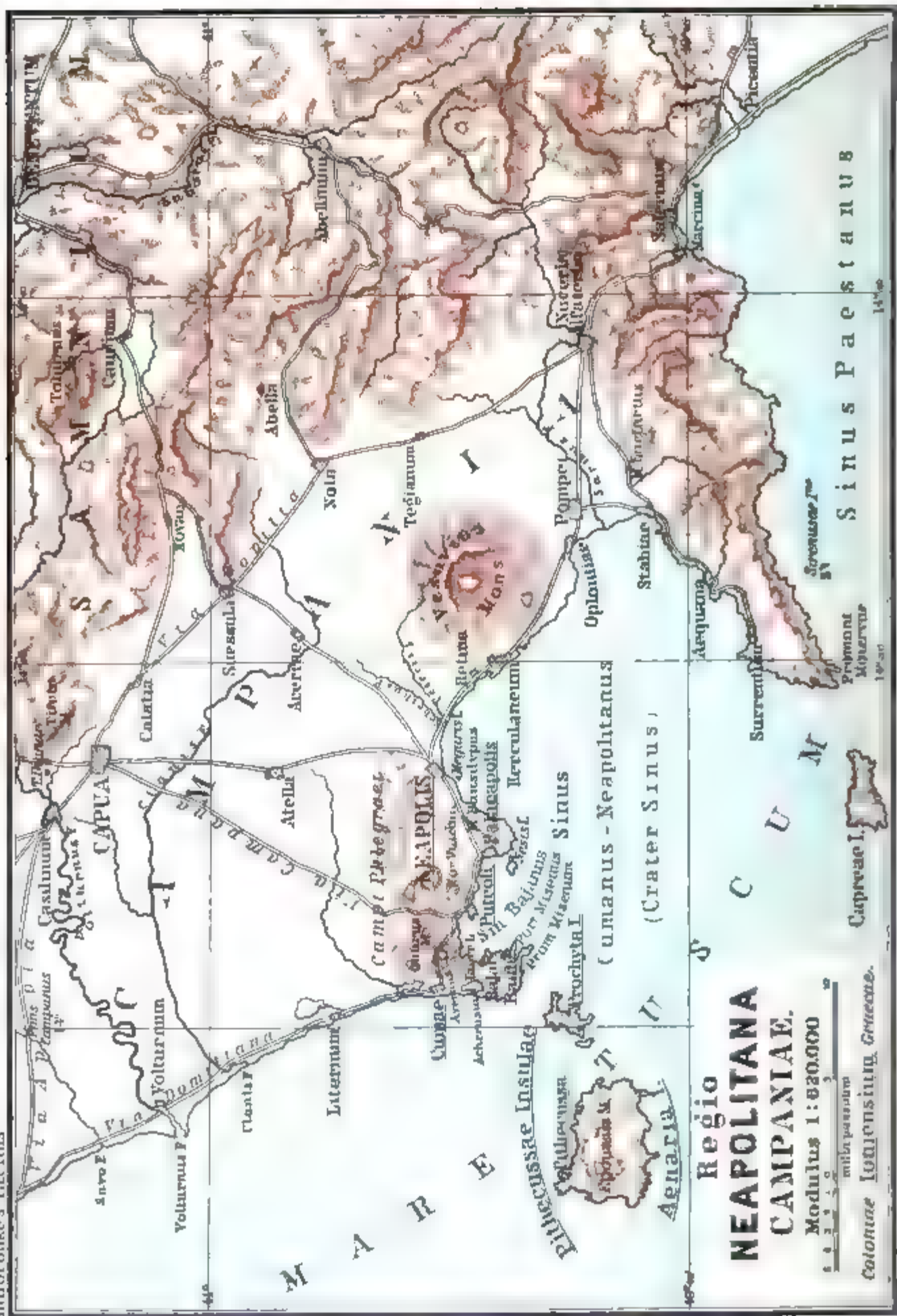
9. *statione*. I. 28, N.

ianua—fores. I. 39, N.

13. *quod nemo a filio*. Sc. *veniret* (Int. 20).

16. *respicit*. "She looks round and sees."

trierarcho. Captain of a trireme (XV. 51, N.; Int. 29).



adflixit. Iam in mortem centurioni ferrum destringenti protendens uterum “ventrem feri” exclamavit multisque vulneribus confecta est.

9. Haec consensu produntur. Aspexeritne matrem exanimem Nero et formam corporis eius laudaverit, sunt qui tradiderint, sunt qui abnuant. Cremata est nocte eadem conviviali lecto et exsequiis vilibus; neque, dum Nero rerum potiebatur, congesta aut clausa humus. Mox domesticorum cura 5 levem tumultum accepit, viam Miseni propter et villam Caesaris dictatoris, quae subiectos sinus editissima prospectat. Accenso rogo libertus eius cognomento Mnester ipse se ferro transegit, incertum caritate in patronam an metu exitii. Hunc sui finem multos ante annos crediderat Agrippina contempseratque. 10 Nam consulenti super Nerone responderunt Chaldaei fore ut imperaret matremque occideret; atque illa “occidat” inquit, “dum imperet.”

10. Sed a Caesare perfecto demum scelere magnitudo eius intellecta est. Reliquo noctis modo per silentium defixus, saepius pavore exsurgens et mentis inops lucem opperiebatur tamquam exitium adlaturam. Atque eum auctore Burro prima centurionum tribunorumque adulatio ad spem firmavit, prensan- 5 tium manum gratantiumque quod discrimen improvisum et matris facinus evasisset. Amici dehinc adire templa, et coepto exemplo proxima Campaniae municipia victimis et legationibus laetitiam testari: ipse diversa simulatione maestus et quasi

22. “ventrem feri.” According to Dion she bared her womb and cried:—“Strike this, for it bore a Nero.” Nero was born feet first, a delivery occasioning the greatest pain and danger to a mother, and regarded by the ancients as of evil augury.

9. 2. sunt qui tradiderint. Suetonius says that he laid his hands upon the body, praising some parts and finding fault with others. Feeling thirsty, he called for wine and drank. Dion adds his words:—“I did not know that I had so beautiful a mother.”

3. conviviali lecto. A banqueting couch, differing altogether in form from the conventional *lectus funebris* or bier, which was supported by two trestles for convenience in carrying. A hasty funeral was unseemly, except in the case of young children (XIII. 17, N.).

5. congesta aut clausa humus. The

earth was not heaped in a mound, nor surrounded by an enclosure to separate it from the road, until Nero's death, ten years later. Ruins are still shown on the road to Bauli called the tomb of Agrippina, but Swinburne (*Two Sicilies*, III. 5) says that they are more like a theatre or hanging-garden than a tomb. The villa of Julius Caesar, like that of Lucullus (VI. 50, N.), overlooks the Bays of Naples and Caieta.

11. responderunt Chaldaei. The son of Thrasyllus (VI. 22).

10. 5. centurionum tribunorumque. Belonging to the praetorian cohorts which attended him.

8. municipia. Used indefinitely of towns inhabited by Roman citizens.

9. diversa simulatione. They pretended pleasure though disgusted; he affected to be sad, though his plot had

10 incolumitati suae infensus ac morti parentis inlacrimans. Quia
tamen non, ut hominum vultus, ita locorum facies mutantur,
obversabaturque maris illius et litorum gravis aspectus (et erant
qui crederent sonitum tubae collibus circum editis planctusque
tumulo matris audiri), Neapolim concessit literasque ad senatum
15 misit, quarum summa erat repertum cum ferro percussorem
Agerinum, ex intimis Agrippinae libertis, et luisse eam poenas
conscientia, quasi scelus paravisset.

11. Adiciebat crimina longius repetita, quod consortium
imperii iuraturasque in feminae verba praetorias cohortes idem-
que dedecus senatus et populi speravisset, ac postquam frustra
habita sit, infensa militi patribusque et plebi dissuasisset dona-
5 tivum et congiarium periculaque viris inlustribus struxisset.
Quanto suo labore perpetratum, ne inrumperet curiam, ne
gentibus externis responsa daret. Temporum quoque Claudia-
norum obliqua insectatione cuncta eius dominationis flagitia in
matrem transtulit, publica fortuna extinctam referens. Nam-
10 que et naufragium narrabat: quod fortuitum fuisse, quis adeo
hebes inveniretur ut crederet? Aut a muliere naufraga missum
cum telo unum, qui cohortes et classes imperatoris perfringeret?
Ergo non iam Nero, cuius inmanitas omnium questus anteibat,
sed Seneca adverso rumore erat, quod oratione tali confessionem
15 scripsisset.

12. Miro tamen certamine procerum decernuntur suppli-

succeeded. Julius Africanus, who came with a complimentary embassy from Gaul on this occasion, ingeniously observed:—"Rogant te, Caesar, Galliae tuae, ut tuam felicitatem fortiter feras." In Nero's address to the senate on the subject, written for him by Seneca, were the words:—"Salvum me esse adhuc nec credo nec gaudeo."

14. *tumulo*. It was stated in the last chapter that no mound was made, but this is used indefinitely of the grave. Nero never recovered from his dread of his mother's ghost. He saw it in his dreams, and endeavoured to propitiate it by magic rites (XV. 24, N.). The simple ablative of *collibus* and *tumulo* is poetical. Tacitus affects such forms in relating legends (Int. 28). See XI. 11, N.

17. *conscientia*. Ablative of cause. Agrippina had atoned by death for her privy to the plot.

11. 2. *iuraturasque in—verba*. I. 7, N.

4. *donativum et congiarium*. This would be a blow at soldiers and people (I. 11, N.); the *viris inlustribus* were the senators whom Agrippina had ruined.

6. *ne*. Int. 41.

7. *gentibus externis*. The Armenians (XIII. 5).

8. *obliqua insectatione*. XIII. 4, N.

9. *Namque et naufragium narra-
bat*. "For he actually told the story of the shipwreck." The good genius of Rome (he said) had procured Agrippina's death, whom, though she had escaped the sea, "vengeance suffered not to live."

14. *quod—confessionem scripsisset*. Such an address was a mere confession of guilt; a rhetorician like Seneca should have made better work of it, people said.

12. 1. *supplicationes*. Thanksgivings.

cationes apud omnia pulvinaria, utque Quinquatrus, quibus
 apertae insidiae essent, ludis annuis celebrarentur; aureum
 Minervae simulacrum in curia et iuxta principis imago sta-
 tuerentur; dies natalis Agrippinae inter nefastos esset. Thra- 5
 sea Paetus silentio vel brevi adsensu priores adulationes
 transmittere solitus exiit tum senatu, ac sibi causam periculi
 fecit, ceteris libertatis initium non praebuit. Prodigia quoque
 crebra et inrita intercessere. Anguem enixa mulier, et alia in
 concubitu mariti fulmine exanimata: iam sol repente obscu- 10
 ratus et tactae de caelo quattuordecim urbis regiones. Quae
 adeo sine cura deum eveniebant, ut multos post annos Nero
 imperium et scelera continuaverit. Ceterum quo gravaret
 invidiam matris eaque demota auctam lenitatem suam testi-
 ficaretur, feminas inlustres Iuniam et Calpurniam, praetura 15
 functos Valerium Capitonem et Licinium Gabolum sedibus
 patriis reddidit, ab Agrippina olim pulsos. Etiam Lolliae Pau-
 lineae cineres reportari sepulcrumque exstrui permisit; quosque
 ipse nuper relegaverat, Iturium et Calvisium poena exsolvit.
 Nam Silana fato functa erat, longinquo ab exilio Tarentum 20
 regressa labante iam Agrippina, cuius inimicitii conciderat, vel
 mitigata.

13. Tamen cunctari in oppidis Campaniae, quonam modo
 urbem ingrederetur, an obsequium senatus, an studia plebis
 reperiret anxius: contra deterrimus quisque, quorum non alia

An inscription records the sacrifice made
 at the Capitol on this occasion by the
 master of the Arval brothers, on 5th
 April.

2. *pulvinaria*. The couches on which
 the images of the gods were placed around
 loaded tables, to make them the guests
 of the city. The statues of the goddesses
 were placed on chairs instead (XIII. 16,
 N.). These solemnities were called *lecti-*
sternia and *sellisternia*.

Quinquatrus. § 4, N.

3. *ludis*. Sc. *scenicis*. Gladiatorial
 games had already been held at the feast.

4. *Minervae simulacrum*. On her own
 feast-day she had protected the prince.

5. *dies natalis Agrippinae*. 6th
 November.

8. *libertatis initium non praebuit*.
 IV. 20, N.

9. *inrita*. "Without result." "Ἐπι-
 κούφῃς hic Tacitus," says Lipsius (VI.

22, N.). The evils of the historian's age
 gave him a despairing feeling that the
 gods were indifferent to good and ill
 deserts (XVI. 33).

Anguem enixa mulier. A similar
 prodigy occurred in the days of Sulla,
 when the snake (as was said) was thrown
 into a river and swam down stream.
 Agrippina certainly had a viper for a
 son, and it might have been better for
 herself and the world had she died on the
 night that she conceived him. Plutarch
de sera numinum vindicta; in finem.

10. *sol repente obscuratus*. This
 eclipse (30th April A.D. 59) was observed
 in Campania between 1 and 2 P.M.; in
 Armenia between 4 and 5, as Pliny re-
 lates while commenting on the effects of
 the earth's rotundity.

11. *regiones*. The fourteen wards of
 Rome, marked out by Augustus.

15. *Iuniam (Silanam)*.

regia fecundior extitit, invisum Agrippinae nomen et morte
 5 eius accensum populi favorem disserunt: iret intrepidus et
 venerationem sui coram experiretur; simul praegredi expos-
 cunt. Et promptiora quam promiserant inveniunt, obvias
 tribus, festo cultu senatum, coniugum ac liberorum agmina per
 sexum et aetatem disposita, exstructos, qua incederet, specta-
 10 culorum gradus, quo modo triumphi visuntur. |Hinc superbus
 ac publici servitii victor Capitolium adiit, grates exsolvit, seque
 in omnes libidines effudit, quas male coercitas qualiscumque
 matris reverentia tardaverat.

14. Vetus illi cupido erat curriculo quadrigarum insistere,
 nec minus foedum studium cithara ludicrum in modum canere.
 Concertare equis regium et antiquis ducibus factitatum memor-
 abat, idque vatum laudibus celebre et deorum honori datum.
 5 Enimvero cantus Apollini sacros, talique ornatu adstare non
 modo Graecis in urbibus sed Romana apud templa numen
 praecipuum et praescium. Nec iam sisti poterat, cum Senecae
 ac Burro visum, ne utraque pervinceret, alterum concedere.
 Clausumque valle Vaticana spatium in quo equos regeret, haud
 10 promisco spectaculo. Mox ultro vocari populus Romanus
 laudibusque extollere, ut est vulgus cupiens voluptatum et, si
 eodem princeps trahat, laetum. Ceterum evulgatus pudor non
 satietatem, ut rebantur, sed incitamentum attulit. Ratusque
 dedecus molliri, si plures foedasset, nobilium familiarum

13. 7. *obvias tribus*. III. 4, N.

8. *festo cultu*. With robes of state (I. 72, N.), garlands, and insignia of office.

9. *spectaculorum gradus*. "Rows of benches."

11. *publici servitii victor*. Generals of the republic had conquered foreign nations; Nero had crushed the moral sense of Rome. Every one was perfectly aware of his wickedness; the lampoons and pasquinades of the time proclaimed his matricide and incest.

14. 1. *curriculo quadrigarum* = *quadrigae*, a four-horse chariot.

2. *ludicrum in modum*. "Like an actor;" not as an amateur. He wore the minstrel's dress (a long embroidered tunic, and a cloak that covered his arms), and submitted to the ordinary regulations of the stage.

3. *regium*. Hiero, Themistocles, and Alcibiades had sent horses to the Greek

games, and Hiero's victories were celebrated by the odes of Pindar.

5. *talique ornatu*. Apollo appeared in minstrel robes as Musagetes.

9. *valle Vaticana*. Between the Janiculum and Mons Vaticanus, where Agrippina Sr. had her gardens, her son Caligula built a circus and adorned it with an obelisk, which still stands before St. Peter's. Its original site was at the *meta* of the circus, where the sacristy of St. Peter's is now erected. It was at its foot that St. Peter and other martyrs suffered in Nero's reign, according to the Roman tradition. This was the place which Nero chose for his exhibitions, which were at first confined to invited guests (*haud promisca spectacula*).

14. *nobilium familiarum posteros*. Dio Cassius mentions the Furii, Fabii, Porcii, and Valerii (XIII. 18, N.). In

posterorū egestate venales in scaenam deduxit; quos fato per- 15
functos ne nominatim tradam, maioribus eorum tribuendum
puto. Nam et eius flagitium est, qui pecuniam ob delicta
potius dedit quam ne delinquerent. Notos quoque equites
Romanos operas arenae promittere subegit donis ingentibus,
nisi quod merces ab eo qui iubere potest vim necessitatis 20
adfert.

15. Ne tamen adhuc publico theatro dehonestaretur, in-
stituit ludos iuvenalium vocabulo, in quos passim nomina data.
Non nobilitas cuiquam, non aetas aut acti honores impedimento,
quo minus Graeci Latinive histrionis artem exercerent usque
ad gestus modosque haud viriles. Quin et feminae inlustres 5
deformia meditari; exstructaque apud nemus, quod navali
stagno circumposuit Augustus, conventicula et cauponae et
posita veno irritamenta luxui. Dabanturque stipes, quas boni
necessitate, intemperantes gloria consumerent. Inde gliscere
flagitia et infamia, nec ulla moribus olim corruptis plus libi- 10
dinum circumdedit quam illa conluvies. Vix artibus honestis
pudor retinetur, nedum inter certamina vitiorum pudicitia aut
modestia aut quicquam probi moris reservaretur. Postremum
ipse scaenam incedit, multa cura temptans citharam et prae-
meditans adsistentibus phonascis. Accesserat cohors militum, 15
centuriones tribunique et maerens Burrus ac laudans. Tuncque
primum conscripti sunt equites Romani cognomento Augusti-
anorum, aetate ac robore conspicui, et pars ingenio procaces,
alii in spem potentiae. Ii dies ac noctes plausibus personare

all, 400 senators and 600 *equites* appeared on the stage, the turf, and the arena.

16. *ne—tradam*. Int. 41.

17. *Nam et*. Besides his regard for their families, Tacitus spared these degenerate Romans, because their fault was rather the emperor's than their own.

20. *nisi quod*. An apology for the word *donis*. The *equites* were not bribed but forced.

15. 2. *ludos iuvenalium vocabulo*. They were instituted when Nero first shaved his beard. He dedicated the hairs to Jupiter Capitolinus in a golden box.

nomina data. "They volunteered."

5. *feminae inlustres*. Aelia Catella, an old lady of eighty, danced on this occasion.

6. *apud nemus*. Near the Janiculum (XII. 56, N.).

8. *veno*. "For sale."

stipes. The guests were presented by Nero with sums of money to spend in these places. Decent men were obliged to use the money, and rakes boastfully expended it.

15. *phonascis*. Voice-trainers. They always stood at Nero's side, guiding his accents and urging him to spare his throat.

17. *equites Romani*. These young men were commissioned as officers of 5000 trained *claqueurs* who led the applause (XVI. 5, N.).

19. *spem potentiae*. Through ambition for office.

regia fecundior
 5 eius accer-
 venerati
 cunt.
 tribu
 sex
 10 cu
 a

*... deum vocabulis appellantes; quasi
 ... principis ... et adlatos vel ibidem repertos versus conectere atque
 ... tamen ludicrae tantum imperatoris artes notescerent,
 ... quoque studium insignis ars erat. Hi cenati consi-
 ... carminum facultas nec dum pangendi simul, et adlatos vel ibidem repertos versus conectere atque
 ... ipsius verba quoque modo prolata supplere. Quod species ipsa
 ... carminum docet, non impetu et instinctu nec ore uno fluens.
 ... sapientiae doctoribus tempus impertiebat post epulas,
 ... contraria adseverantium discordia frueretur. Nec deer-
 ... qui ore vultuque tristi inter oblectamenta regia spectari
 ... cuperent.*

17. Sub idem tempus levi initio atrox caedes orta inter
 colonos Nucerinos Pompeianosque gladiatorio spectaculo, quod
 Livineius Regulus, quem motum senatu rettuli, edebat. Quippe
 oppidana lascivia in vicem incessentes probra, dein saxa, pos-
 5 tremo ferrum sumpsere, validiore Pompeianorum plebe, apud
 quos spectaculum edebatur. Ergo deportati sunt in urbem
 multi e Nucerinis trunco per vulnera corpore, ac plerique
 liberorum aut parentum mortes deflebant. Cuius rei iudicium
 princeps senatui, senatus consulibus permisit. Et rursus re

20. *deum vocabulis.* They called him Apollo and Pythius. When he returned from Greece they shouted, "Hail, Olympic and Pythian victor! Augustus, Hercules, Apollo! Holy is thy voice; blessed the ears that hear thee." An article in the impeachment of Thræsea was, that he, a priest, had made no vows for the preservation of Nero's divine voice. It was in reality faint and husky (Suet. Nero, 20), though he wore leaden weights on his chest, purged, employed emetics, fasted, and adopted such other means as the trainers recommended. He really believed in his own powers, and exclaimed in the hour of death, "What an artist the world is losing in me!"

quasi per virtutem. The flatterers received the rewards due to great men.

16. 3. *nec dum insignis—erat.* He sought the rising poets, who would not venture to eclipse his own verses, or boast of the assistance that they gave.

Hi cenati. Haase's conjecture; the MS. is unintelligible.

6. *nec ore uno.* They do not seem to

come from one man's lips. Suetonius, who possessed autograph poems of Nero's, argued their originality from the manifest erasures and interlineations. A few scattered lines which have reached our own time show the grace and ingenuity of a silver-age poet.

8. *utque—frueretur.* To enjoy the fun of a fight among the philosophers. Tiberius used to amuse himself by pitting grammarians against each other.

9. *ore vultuque tristi.* The busts of Seneca display an affected disorder and melancholy which appear theatrical in the millionaire moralist.

17. 3. *rettuli.* In a lost book.

4. *oppidana lascivia.* "With the lawlessness of a provincial town." Scrawled inscriptions at Pompeii bear witness to the spiteful hate which the people bore towards the Nucerians.

5. *sumpsere.* Understand *jecere* by zeugma with *probra* and *saxa*.

6. *deportati sunt in urbem.* To Rome, in order to excite compassion, and to bear witness before the senate.

ad patres relata, prohibiti publice in decem annos eius modi 10
coetu Pompeiani, collegiaeque quae contra leges instituerant
dissoluta; Livineius et qui alii seditionem conciverant exilio
multati sunt.

18. Motus senatu et Pedius Blaesus, accusantibus Cyrenen-
sibus violatum ab eo thesaurum Aesculapii dilectumque mili-
tarem pretio et ambitione corruptum. Idem Cyrenenses reum
agebant Acilium Strabonem, praetoria potestate usum et missum
disceptatorem a Claudio agrorum, quos regis Apionis quondam 5
avitos et populo Romano cum regno relictos proximus quisque
possessor invaserant, diutinaque licentia et iniuria quasi iure
et aequo nitebantur. Igitur abiudicatis agris orta adversus
iudicem invidia; et senatus ignota sibi esse mandata Claudii
et consulendum principem respondit. Nero probata Strabonis 10
sententia, se nihilo minus subvenire sociis et usurpata concedere
rescripsit.

19. Sequuntur virorum inlustrium mortes, Domitii Afri et
M. Servilii, qui summis honoribus et multa eloquentia viguerant,
ille orando causas, Servilius diu foro, mox tradendis rebus
Romanis celebris et elegantia vitae, quam clariorem effecit, ut
par ingenio, ita morum diversus. 5

20. Nerone quartum Cornelio Cosso consulibus quinquen-
nale ludicrum Romae institutum est ad morem Graeci certa-
minis, varia fama, ut cuncta ferme nova. Quippe erant qui
Gnaeum quoque Pompeium incusatum a senioribus ferrent,

A.U.C. 813.
A.D. 60.

10. publice. "As a city." They were forbidden their usual gladiatorial shows.

11. collegia. Guilds, or private corporations, formed by individuals without proper sanction, and promoting seditious measures. The Romans looked with great distrust upon secret societies of every kind.

18. 2. violatum. Sc. esse. The accusative and infinitive with *accuso* is ἀπαξ λεγόμενον.

3. pretio et ambitione corruptum. He had excused men from military service for fees and favour, while governing Crete and Cyrene as *propraetor* of the senate.

7. diutinaque licentia. The royal land had, upon its cession by Apion's will in B.C. 96, become *ager publicus* of the Roman people. As no use had been

made of it, the neighbouring proprietors had established a claim to it by prescription through a period of 154 years. On the principle, however, that *nullum tempus occurrit reipublicae*, Claudius had laid claim to the territory.

8. abjudicatis. "Adjudged away from the occupants."

19. 4. celebra. Used for *celeber*, as in II. 88.

quam clariorem effecit. Servilius made his life more famous than Afer's by rivalling his abilities and surpassing his morals.

20. 1. quinquennale ludicrum. It consisted of literary, gymnastic, and equestrian contests. Nero entered for the prize of Latin oratory and poetry, which was of course awarded to him.

4. Gn. quoque Pompeium incusatum. VI. 45, N.

5 quod mansuram theatri sedem posuisset. Nam antea subitariis
gradibus et scaena in tempus structa ludos edi solitos, vel si
vetustiora repetas, stantem populum spectavisse, ne, si consi-
deret theatro, dies totos ignavia continuaret. Spectaculorum
quidem antiquitas servaretur, quoties praetores ederent, nulla
10 cuiquam civium necessitate certandi. Ceterum abolitos paulatim
patrios mores funditus everti per accitam lasciviam, ut quod
usquam corrumpi et corrumpere queat, in urbe visatur, degene-
retque studiis externis iuventus, gymnasia et otia et turpes
amores exercendo, principe et senatu auctoribus, qui non modo
15 licentiam vitiis permiserint, sed vim adhibeant, ut proceres
Romani specie orationum et carminum scaena polluantur. Quid
superesse, nisi ut corpora quoque nudent et caestus adsumant
easque pugnas pro militia et armis meditentur? An iustitiam
auctum iri et decurias equitum egregium iudicandi munus ex-
20 pleturas, si fractos sonos et dulcedinem vocum perite audissent?
Noctes quoque dedecori adiectas, ne quod tempus pudori relin-
quatur, sed coetu promisco, quod perditissimus quisque per
diem concupiverit, per tenebras audeat.

21. Pluribus ipsa licentia placebat, ac tamen honesta nomina
praetendebant. Maiores quoque non abhorruisse spectaculorum
oblectamentis pro fortuna quae tum erat, eoque a Tuscis accitos
histriones, a Thuriis equorum certamina; et possessa Achaia

7. *stantem populum spectavisse.* P. Cornelius Scipio Nascica Corculum, during his second consulship, B.C. 155, destroyed a theatre which had been erected, and compelled the people to stand at shows.

8. *theatro. Sc. in.*

Spectaculorum—antiquitas. "The old-fashioned games" of the circus.

9. *praetores.* To whom the charge of the games was entrusted under the empire, as a compensation for their general loss of power. Quaestors had previously held it.

11. *ut—visatur.* The imaginary soli-loquy of a patriotic Roman in Nero's day.

16. *specie orationum et carminum.* The competition into which Nero had entered with the nobles.

19. *decurias equitum.* The body of *judices* (XI. 22, N.) was chiefly recruited from the *equites*. Under Augustus they were divided into four *decuriae*, each of

a thousand men. Caligula added a fifth on account of the pressure of judicial business.

20. *fractos sonos.* Languishing melodies.

21. 3. *pro fortuna quae tum erat.* "In proportion to the resources of those days."

a Tuscis accitos histriones. A pestilence occurred at Rome in B.C. 364. Games, consisting of dancers and pipers from Etruria, were celebrated to appease the gods and divert the minds of the people.

4. *a Thuriis.* Sybaris, whose exiled citizens founded Thurii sixty-seven years after the destruction of their home, was famous for its 5000 knights.

Achaia and Corinth were reduced by L. Mummius in 146 B.C. He triumphed in the next year. Asia Minor was made a province after the capture of Aristonicus and reduction of Pergamum in 129.

Asiaque ludos curatius editos, nec quemquam Romae honesto 5
 loco ortum ad theatrales artes degeneravisse, ducentis iam
 annis a L. Mummii triumpho, qui primus id genus spectaculi in
 urbe praeberit. Sed et consultum parsimoniae, quod perpetua
 sedes theatro locata sit potius, quam immenso sumptu singulos
 per annos consurgeret ac destrueretur. Nec perinde magis- 10
 tratus rem familiarem exhausturos aut populo efflagitandi
 Graeca certamina & magistratibus causam fore, cum eo sumptu
 res publica fungatur. Oratorum ac vatum victorias incita-
 mentum ingeniis adlaturas; nec cuiquam iudici grave aures
 studiis honestis et voluptatibus concessis impertire. Laetitiae 15
 magis quam lasciviae dari paucas totius quinquennii noctes,
 quibus tanta luce ignium nihil illicitum occultari queat. Sane
 nullo insigni dehonestamento id spectaculum transiit. Ac ne
 modica quidem studia plebis exarsere, quia redditu quamquam
 scaenae pantomimi certaminibus sacris prohibebantur. Elo- 20
 quentiae primas nemo tulit, sed victorem esse Caesarem pro-
 nuntiatum. Graeci amictus, quis per eos dies plerique inces-
 serant, tum exoleverant.

22. Inter quae et sidus cometes effulsit, de quo vulgi opinio
 est tamquam mutationem regis portendat. Igitur quasi iam
 depulso Nerone, quisnam deligeretur anquirebant. Et omnium
 ore Rubellius Plautus celebratur, cui nobilitas per matrem ex
 Iulia familia. Ipse placita maiorum colebat, habitu severo, 5
 casta et secreta domo, quantoque metu occultior, tanto plus
 famae adeptus. Auxit rumorem pari vanitate orta interpretatio
 fulguris. Nam quia discumbentis Neronis apud Simbruina

6. *ducentis—annis*. A round number for 204.

10. *magistratus*. In A.D. 47 Dolabella carried a law which compelled candidates for the quaestorship to entertain the people with games at their private expense. The act was repealed in 54 (XIII. 5), but fashion still exacted the expenditure.

19. *studia plebis*. I. 54, N.

redditi quamquam scaenae. They had been banished in 56. See XIII. 25.

20. *certaminibus sacris*. The Grecian contests were matters of religion, and were only open to the free born.

21. *primas*. Sc. *partes*. "The first prize."

22. *Graeci amictus*. On such occasions Nero affected the Greek dress (II. 59, N.), and was imitated by his courtiers. As soon as the games were over the fashion ceased; *exoleverant* is used as an aorist to express immediate consecution.

22. 1. *sidus cometes*. It appeared in the north, crossed the sky towards the south-west, and then receded from sight, after remaining visible for six months. Cf. XV. 47, N.

4. *ex Julia familia*. Being the granddaughter of Tiberius, who was Julian by adoption.

stagna *in villa*, cui Sublaqueum nomen est, ictae dapes mensa-
 10 que disiecta erat, idque finibus Tiburtum acciderat, unde paterna
 Plauto origo, hunc illum numine deum destinari credebant,
 fovebantque multi, quibus nova et ancipitia praecolere avida et
 plerumque fallax ambitio est. Ergo permotus his Nero com-
 ponit ad Plautum literas, consuleret quieti urbis seque prava
 15 diffamantibus subtraheret: esse illi per Asiam avitos agros, in
 quibus tuta et inturbida iuventa frueretur. Ita illuc cum
 coniuge Antistia et paucis familiarium concessit.

Isdem diebus nimia luxus cupido infamiam et periculum
 Neroni tulit, quia fontem aquae Marciae ad urbem deductae
 20 nando incesserat; videbaturque potus sacros et caerimoniam
 loci corpore loto polluisse. Secutaque anceps valetudo iram
 deum adfirmavit.

23. At Corbulo post deleta Artaxata utendum recenti
 terrore ratus ad occupanda Tigranocerta, quibus excisis metum
 hostium intenderet vel, si pepercisset, clementiae famam adipis-
 ceretur, illuc pergit, non infenso exercitu, ne spem veniae
 5 auferret, neque tamen remissa cura, gnarus facilem mutatu
 gentem, ut segnem ad pericula, ita infidam ad occasiones.
 Barbari, pro ingenio quisque, alii preces offerre, quidam deserere
 vicos et in avia digredi; ac fuere qui se speluncis et carissima
 secum abderent. Igitur dux Romanus diversis artibus, miseri-
 10 cordia adversus supplices, celeritate adversus profugos, inmitis
 iis qui latebras insederant, ora et exitus specuum sarmentis
 virgultisque completos igni exurit. Atque illum fines suos
 praegredientem incursavere Mardi, latrociniis exerciti contraque

9. *ictae dapes*. A cup was dashed from Nero's lips by the stroke.

12. *praecolere*. "To pay court before the time."

19. *aquae Marciae*. Its sources were in the valley of the Anio, thirty-six miles from Rome; but the length of the structure, with its tunnels and arches, was sixty-two miles. The head was sufficient to supply the Capitoline Hill. Q. Marcius Rex constructed the aqueduct in B.C. 144. The water was the coldest and the clearest in the city, and was much sought by bathers and fullers.

20. *potus sacros*. Fountain heads were consecrated to the nymphs. It appears that the priests attached peculiar

sanctity to the sources of aqueducts for sanitary reasons, in the same way that the sacred law forbade intra-mural interment.

23. 1. *post deleta Artaxata*. XIII. 41. In the following chapters Tacitus describes Corbulo's campaigns in the years 59 and 60.

12. *igni exurit*. This plan of smoking out an enemy is mentioned by Tacitus with approval. The French in Algiers aroused the indignation of Europe by employing the same means against the Arabs in modern times.

13. *praegredientem*. "Marching past."

inrumpentem montibus defensi ; quos Corbulo inmissis Hiberis
vastavit hostilemque audaciam externo sanguine ultus est. 15

24. Ipse exercitusque ut nullis ex proelio damnis, ita per
inopiam et labores fatiscebant, carne pecudum propulsare famem
adacti. Ad hoc penuria aquae, fervida aestas, longinqua itinera
sola ducis patientia mitigabantur, eadem pluraque gregario
milite tolerantis. Ventum dehinc in locos cultos demessaeque 5
segetes, et ex duobus castellis, in quae confugerant Armenii,
alterum impetu captum ; qui primam vim depulerant, obsidione
coguntur. Unde in regionem Tauraunitium transgressus in-
provisum periculum vitavit. Nam haud procul tentorio eius
non ignobilis barbarus cum telo repertus ordinem insidiarum 10
seque auctorem et socios per tormenta edidit, convictique et
puniti sunt qui specie amicitiae dolum parabant. Nec multo
post legati Tigranocerta missi patere moenia adferunt, intentos
popularis ad iussa : simul hospitale donum, coronam auream,
tradebant. Accepitque cum honore, nec quicquam urbi de- 15
tractum, quo promptius obsequium integri retinerent.

25. At praesidium Legerda, quod ferox iuventus clauserat,
non sine certamine expugnatum est : nam et proelium pro
muris ausi erant et pulsi intra munimenta aggeri demum et
inrumpentium armis cessere. Quae facilius proveniebant, quia
Parthi Hyrcano bello distinebantur. Miserantque Hyrcani ad 5
principem Romanum societatem oratum, attineri a se Vologesen
pro pignore amicitiae ostentantes. Eos regredientes Corbulo,
ne Euphraten transgressi hostium custodiis circumvenirentur,
dato praesidio ad litora maris rubri deduxit, unde vitatis Par-
thorum finibus patrias in sedes remeare quieti. 10

26. Tiridaten per Medos extrema Armeniae intrantem,

24. 2. *carne pecudum*. Troops deprived of farinaceous and vegetable food become painfully lean. This difficulty was experienced by some of the English troops in the Zulu campaign of 1879, when they were compelled to subsist upon their draught oxen.

4. *ducis patientia*. Juvenal speaks in jest of a burden which "even Corbulo could not bear" (Sat. III. 251).

10. *non ignobilis barbarus*. A megistan. His head was cut off and thrown by a ballista into the enemy's camp, where it landed among the chiefs, engaged in a council of war.

13. *Tigranocerta*. 1st decl., fem., abl.

14. *coronam auream*. II. 57, N.

25. 1. *praesidium*. "Castle."

3. *aggeri*. The mound raised by the besiegers.

9. *ad litora maris rubri*. The Romans apparently commanded the caravan track down the west bank of the Euphrates. At the head of the Persian Gulf (*mare rubrum*) the ambassadors took ship, and returned to their homes by the Indian Ocean and the river Indus (Rawlinson).

26. 1. *per Medos*. Media Atropatene.

praemisso cum auxiliis Verulano legato, atque ipse legionibus
 citis, abire procul ac spem belli amittere subegit; quosque
 nobis aversos animis cognoverat, caedibus et incendiis perpopu-
 5 latus, possessionem Armeniae usurpabat, cum advenit Tigranes
 a Nerone ad capessendum imperium delectus, Cappadocum ex
 nobilitate, regis Archelai nepos, sed quod diu obses apud urbem
 fuerat, usque ad servilem patientiam demissus. Nec consensu
 acceptus, durante apud quosdam favore Arsacidarum. At
 10 plerique superbiam Parthorum perosi datum a Romanis regem
 malebant. Additum ei praesidium mille legionarii, tres sociorum
 cohortes duaeque equitum alae, et quo facilius novum regnum
 tueretur, pars Armeniae, ut cuique finitima, Pharasmani Pole-
 monique et Aristobulo atque Antiocho parere iussae sunt.
 15 Corbulo in Suriam abscessit, morte Ummidii legati vacuum ac
 sibi permissam.

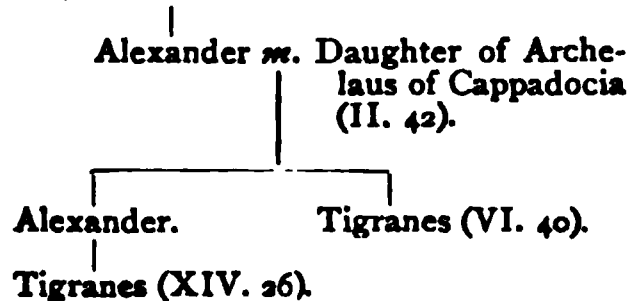
27. Eodem anno ex inlustribus Asiae urbibus Laodicea
 tremore terrae prolapsa, nullo a nobis remedio, propriis opibus
 revaluit. At in Italia vetus oppidum Puteoli ius coloniae et
 cognomentum a Nerone apiscuntur. Veterani Tarentum et
 5 Antium adscripti non tamen infrequentiae locorum subvenere,
 dilapsis pluribus in provincias in quibus stipendia expleverant;
 neque coniugiis suscipiendis neque alendis liberis sueti orbas
 sine posteris domos relinquebant. Non enim, ut olim, universae

2. (L.) Verulano (Severo).

legionibus citis. "In light marching order." Ablative of military accompaniment.

7. regis Archelai nepos. More properly *pronepos*, but the words are sometimes exchanged. The descent is as follows (from Frost):—

Herod the Great m. Mariamne.



12. alae. I. 49, N.

13. pars—iussae sunt. *Constructio ad sensum*. The Romans were pursuing their regular foreign policy of dividing in order to control. There could be no national Armenian rising against the Cappadocian prince, and every neighbouring

king had an interest in the exclusion of the Parthians.

15. morte Ummidii legati vacuum. Ummidius Quadratus died in A.D. 55, and meanwhile Syria had been nominally administered by P. Anteius, a *protegé* of Agrippina, whom Nero would not allow to visit his province.

27. 2. propriis opibus revaluit. In 17 A.D. Tiberius had given state assistance to cities of Asia injured by an earthquake (II. 47).

4. cognomentum. It was called *colonia Claudia Neronensis Puteolana*.

6. pluribus. "Most" of them preferred to return to the provinces, which had been their homes for so many years. The legal period of service was twenty years, but this was often unjustly extended (I. 17, N.).

7. neque conjugis suscipiendis. A soldier could not contract a lawful marriage. A previous marriage was annulled by the fact of enlistment.

legiones deducebantur cum tribunis et centurionibus et sui cuiusque ordinis militibus, ut consensu et caritate rem publicam 10 efficerent, sed ignoti inter se, diversis manipulis, sine rectore, sine adfectibus mutuis, quasi ex alio genere mortalium repente in unum collecti, numerus magis quam colonia.

28. Comitia praetorum arbitrio senatus haberi solita, quoniam acriore ambitu exarserant, princeps composuit, tris, qui supra numerum petebant, legioni praeficiendo. Auxitque patrum honorem statuendo ut, qui a privatis iudiciis ad senatum provocavissent, eiusdem pecuniae periculum facerent cuius ii 5 qui imperatorem appellarent; nam antea vacuum id solutumque poena fuerat. Fine anni Vibius Secundus eques Romanus accusantibus Mauris repetundarum damnatur atque Italia exigitur, ne graviore poena adficeretur, Vibii Crispi fratris opibus enisus. 10

29. Caesennio Paeto et Petronio Turpiliano consulibus gravis clades in Britannia accepta, in qua neque A. Didius legatus, ut memoravi, nisi parta retinuerat, et successor Veranius modicis excursibus Siluras populatus, quin ultra bellum proferret, morte prohibitus est, magna, dum vixit, severitatis fama, 5 supremis testamenti verbis ambitionis manifestus: quippe multa in Neronem adulatione addidit subiecturum ei provinciam fuisse, si biennio proximo vixisset. Sed tum Paulinus Suetonius obtinebat Britannos, scientia militiae et rumore populi, qui neminem sine aemulo sinit, Corbulonis concertator, receptaeque 10

9. *sui cuiusque ordinis*. "Each in his own century." *Suus quisque* is used by Cicero, Caesar, and Livy in this same way, as a compound word.

28. 1. *Comitia praetorum*. Since A.D. 14 these elections were held in the senate. The emperor made the nominations, and if he made more than there were places to be filled, the senate had a little free choice, which was abused on this occasion. See I. 15, and N.

3. *legioni praeficiendo*. The position of *legatus legionis* (I. 44, N.) was in the regular course of political advancement, and was held either before or after the praetorship; so that the candidates who were now sent directly to the army would not, in the long run, fall behind the others in the race for honours.

4. *qui—provocavissent*. An appeal

to the emperor in civil cases required the appellant to give cognizance in one-third of the amount contended for. This was forfeited if he failed to gain his case. The same rule was now applied in appeals to the senate.

7. *eques Romanus*. He was procurator of one of the Mauretanian provinces (IV. 15, N.).

8. *repetundarum*. I. 74, N. Secundus had been guilty of very black injustice, for he feared *deportatio*.

9. *ne—adficeretur*. Int. 41.

29. 4. *quin—proferret*. Int. 46.

6. *supremis testamenti verbis*. "In his last words, recorded by will."

ambitionis. "L'esprit d'un courtisan." —Burnouf.

10. *concertator*. Int. 4.

Armeniae decus aequare domitis perduellibus cupiens. Igitur Monam insulam, incolis validam et receptaculum perfugarum, adgredi parat, navesque fabricatur plano alveo adversus breve et incertum. Sic pedes; equites vado secuti aut altiores inter
15 undas adnantes equis tramisere.

30. Stabat pro litore diversa acies, densa armis virisque, intercursantibus feminis; in modum Furiarum veste ferali, crinibus deiectis faces praeferebant; Druidaeque circum, preces diras sublatis ad caelum manibus fundentes, novitate aspectus
5 perculere militem, ut quasi haerentibus membris immobile corpus vulneribus praeberent. Dein cohortationibus ducis et se ipsi stimulant, ne muliebre et fanaticum agmen pavescerent, inferunt signa sternuntque obvios et igni suo involvunt. Praesidium posthac inpositum victis excisique luci saevis super-
10 stitionibus sacri: nam cruore captivo adolere aras et hominum fibris consulere deos fas habebant. Haec agenti Suetonio repentina defectio provinciae nuntiatur.

31. Rex Icenorum Prasutagus, longa opulentia clarus, Caesarem heredem duasque filias scripserat, tali obsequio ratus regnumque et domum suam procul iniuria fore. Quod contra vertit, adeo ut regnum per centuriones, domus per servos velut
5 capta vastarentur. Iam primum uxor eius Boudicca verberibus adfecta et filiae stupro violatae sunt: praecipui quique Icenorum, quasi cunctam regionem muneri accepissent, avitis bonis

13. *breve*. "Shoal."

15. *adnantes equis*. When the horses lost their footing the men slipped off and swam at their side. The Menai Strait at Bangor is half a mile wide. When Edward I. attacked the island in A.D. 1282, a body of men swam across, but were routed by the Welsh. All were lost except the leader, whose horse swam back with him.

30. 1. *Stabat pro litore*. I. 25, N. *Stabat Drusus*.

diversa. "Hostile."

2. *veste ferali*. The people of the Cassiterides, according to Strabo, dressed in black. These women were the priestesses who had been collected from all sides to Anglesey, the last refuge of the national worship.

3. *faces praeferebant*. Livy mentions two instances in which the Etruscans employed the same means to create a

panic; in both cases they failed to overcome Roman coolness.

9. *excisique luci*. The sacred oak groves where the Druids offered human sacrifices on stone altars, or burned living men enclosed in huge wicker images. Tiberius checked these practices in Gaul, and Claudius in the Roman part of Britain.

31. 1. *longa*. "Inherited."

4. *centuriones—servos*. The centurions, as representatives of Paulinus the *legatus pro praetore*, levied the troops which were required for Roman service; the slaves and freedmen were fiscal agents of Cato Decianus, the *procurator rationalis* (IV. 15, N.).

7. *quasi—accepissent*. The subject is *Romani* understood. Nipperdey considers the clause an interpolation, on account of its awkwardness. An important element in causing the revolt was

exuuntur, et propinqui regis inter mancipia habebantur. Qua contumelia et metu graviorum, quando in formam provinciae cesserant, rapiunt arma, commotis ad rebellionem Trinobantibus et qui alii nondum servitio fracti resumere libertatem occultis coniurationibus pepigerant, acerrimo in veteranos odio. Quippe in coloniam Camulodunum recens deducti pellebant domibus, exturbabant agris, captivos, servos appellando, fovebant in potentiam veteranorum militibus similitudine vitae et spe eiusdem licentiae. Ad hoc templum divo Claudio constitutum quasi arx aeternae dominationis aspiciebatur, delectique sacerdotes specie religionis omnis fortunas effundebant. Nec arduum videbatur excindere coloniam nullis munimentis saeptam; quod ducibus nostris parum provisum erat, dum amoenitati prius quam usui consulitur.

32. Inter quae nulla palam causa delapsam Camuloduni simulacrum Victoriae ac retro conversum, quasi cederet hostibus. Et feminae in furorem turbatae adesse exitium canebant, externosque fremitus in curia eorum auditos; consonuisse ululatibus theatrum visamque speciem in aestuario Tamesae subversae coloniae: iam Oceanus cruento aspectu, dilabente aestu humanorum corporum effigies relictæ, ut Britannis ad spem, ita veteranis ad metum trahebantur. Sed quia procul Suetonius aberat, petivere a Cato Deciano procuratore auxilium. Ille haud amplius quam ducentos sine iustis armis misit; et inerat modica militum manus. Tutela templi freti, et impredientibus qui occulti rebellionis conscii consilia turbabant, neque fossam aut vallum praeduxerunt, neque motis senibus et feminis iuventus sola restitit: quasi media pace incauti multitudine barbarorum circumveniuntur. Et cetera quidem impetu direpta aut incensa sunt: templum, in quo se miles conglobaverat, biduo obsessum

the avarice of Seneca, who distressed Roman Britain by calling in his large loans (III. 40, N.).

32. 3. *feminae—turbatae*. In prophetic frenzy. See Tennyson's *Boadicea*. In the account of Dio Cassius, the sound which came from the Curia (at Camulodunum this meant the hall where the *decuriones* assembled) by night was the murmur of barbarous words with shouts of laughter; the appearance in the estuary of the Thames (thirty miles from Col-

chester) was that of houses far under water.

6. *Oceanus*. In the straits of Dover.

cruento aspectu. A phenomenon sometimes occasioned by *infusoria*.

7. *effigies*. "What looked like."

10. *sine iustis armis*. They were provincial militia—*auxilia*.

11. *Tutela templi*. Called in the preceding chapter *arx*, and probably surrounded by a strong enclosure.

expugnatumque. Et victor Britannus Petilio Ceriali legato legionis nonae in subsidium adventanti obvius fudit legionem, et quod peditum interfecit: Cerialis cum equitibus evasit in
 20 castra et munimentis defensus est. Qua clade et odiis provinciae, quam avaritia eius in bellum egerat, trepidus procurator Catus in Galliam transiit.

33. At Suetonius mira constantia medios inter hostes Londinium perrexit, cognomento quidem coloniae non insigne, sed copia negotiatorum et commeatum maxime celebre. Ibi ambiguus an illam sedem bello deligeret, circumspecta infre-
 5 quentia militis, satisque magnis documentis temeritatem Petilii coercitam, unius oppidi damno servare universa statuit. Neque fletu et lacrimis auxilium eius orantium flexus est quin daret profectionis signum et comitantes in partem agminis acciperet: si quos inbellis sexus aut fessa aetas vel loci dulcedo attinuerat,
 10 ab hoste oppressi sunt. Eadem clades municipio Verulamio fuit, quia barbari omissis castellis praesidiisque militarium, quod uberrimum spoliandi et defendentibus intutum, laeti praeda et aliorum segnes petebant. Ad septuaginta milia civium et sociorum iis quae memoravi locis cecidisse constitit. Neque
 15 enim capere aut venundare aliudve quod belli commercium, sed caedes patibula ignes cruces, tamquam reddituri supplicium ac praerepta interim ultione, festinabant.

34. Iam Suetonio quarta decuma legio cum vexillariis vicesimanis et e proximis auxiliares, decem ferme milia armorum erant, cum omittere cunctationem et congredi acie parat. Deligitque locum artis faucibus et a tergo silva clausum, satis
 5 cognito nihil hostium nisi in fronte et apertam planitiem esse, sine metu insidiarum. Igitur legionarius frequens ordinibus,

18. *legionis nonae*. III. 9, N.

33. 2. *coloniae*. Military colonies like Camulodunum or Cologne were usually established on the frontiers, as garrisons for the country (XII. 27, N.).

4. *circumspecta*. "When he considered how few soldiers he had, and that the rashness of Cerialis had been punished notably enough."

13. *aliorum segnes*. "Indifferent to everything else."

septuaginta milia. Dion makes it 80,000.

14. *sociorum*. Gaulish traders and other provincials.

16. *patibula*. I. 61, N.

tamquam reddituri supplicium. The Britons seemed to feel that their success could not last, and enjoyed revenge while they might.

34. 1. *quarta decuma legio*. *Gemina*. *vexillaris*. I. 17, N. The 20th legion was *Valeria Victrix*.

2. *e proximis*. From the neighbouring garrisons.

levis circum armatura, conglobatus pro cornibus eques adstitit. At Britannorum copiae passim per catervas et turmas exsultabant, quanta non alias multitudo, et animo adeo feroci, ut coniuges quoque testes victoriae secum traherent plaustisque 10 inponerent, quae super extremum ambitum campi posuerant.

35. Boudicca curru filias prae se vehens, ut quamque nationem accesserat, solitum quidem Britannis feminarum ductu bellare testabatur, sed tunc non ut tantis maioribus ortam regnum et opes, verum ut unam e vulgo libertatem amissam, confectum verberibus corpus, contrectatam filiarum pudicitiam 5 ulcisci. Eo provectas Romanorum cupidines, ut non corpora, ne senectam quidem aut virginitatem inpollutam relinquant. Adesse tamen deos iustae vindictae: cecidisse legionem quae proelium ausa sit; ceteros castris occultari aut fugam circumspicere. Ne strepitum quidem et clamorem tot milium, nedum 10 impetus et manus perlaturus: si copias armatorum, si causas belli secum expenderent, vincendum illa acie vel cadendum esse. Id mulieri destinatum: viverent viri et servirent.

36. Ne Suetonius quidem in tanto discrimine silebat. Quamquam confideret virtuti, tamen exhortationes et preces miscebat, ut spernerent sonores barbarorum et inanes minas: plus illic feminarum quam iuventutis aspici. Inbelles inermes cessuros statim, ubi ferrum virtutemque vincentium toties fusi 5 adgnosissent. Etiam in multis legionibus paucos, qui proelia profligarent; gloriaeque eorum accessurum quod modica manus universi exercitus famam adipiscerentur. Conferti tantum et pilis emissis, post umbonibus et gladiis stragem caedemque

7. *levis circum armatura*. "On both sides."

8. *per catervas et turmas*. An expression which denotes cavalry. Tacitus says elsewhere (Agric. 12) that the strength of the Britons was in their infantry, but that some tribes fought from chariots.

9. *quanta non alias multitudo*. According to Dio Cassius, 120,000 men.

35. 2. *feminarum ductu*. Tacitus repeats this in Agric. 16. Salic laws were German.

4. *opes*. § 31, "Rex Icenorum Prasutagus, longa opulentia clarus."

8. *legionem*. *Nonam* (§ 32).

9. *ceteros*. The second legion, kept

from the battle by its terrified commander (§ 37).

10. *tot milium*. The numbers of the British had risen from 120,000 to 130,000.

36. 3. *sonores*. Used in the sense of war shouts, as in I. 65 and IV. 48. The barbarians advanced, says Dion, with much shouting, and with threatening songs; the Romans preserved silence and order until the enemy came within *pilum* shot.

4. *feminarum*. The women in the waggons.

5. *vincentium*. "Of their conquerors."

6. *paucos, qui proelia profligarent*. Only the men in the front ranks of a great army do the actual fighting.

10 continuarent, praedae inmemores: parta victoria cuncta ipsa
iis cessura. Is ardor verba ducis sequebatur, ita se ad intor-
quenda pila expedierat vetus miles et multa proeliorum ex-
perientia, ut certus eventus Suetonius daret pugnae signum.

37. Ac primum legio gradu inmota et angustias loci pro
munimento retinens, postquam in propius suggressos hostis
certo iactu tela exhauserat, velut cuneo erupit. Idem auxilia-
rium impetus; et eques protentis hastis perfringit quod obvium
5 et validum erat. Ceteri terga praebuere, difficili effugio, quia
circumiecta vehicula saepserant abitus. Et miles ne mulierum
quidem neci temperabat, confixaque telis etiam iumenta cor-
porum cumulum auxerant. Clara et antiquis victoriis par ea
die laus parta: quippe sunt qui paulo minus quam octoginta
10 milia Britannorum cecidisse tradant, militum quadringentis
ferme interfectis nec multo amplius vulneratis. Boudicca vitam
veneno finivit. Et Poenius Postumus praefectus castrorum
secundae legionis, cognitis quartadecumanorum vicesimanorum-
que prosperis rebus, quia pari gloria legionem suam fraudaverat
15 abnueratque contra ritum militiae iussa ducis, se ipse gladio
transegit.

38. Contractus deinde omnis exercitus sub pellibus habitus
est ad reliqua belli perpetranda. Auxitque copias Caesar missis
ex Germania duobus legionariorum milibus, octo auxilium
cohortibus ac mille equitibus, quorum adventu nonani legionario
5 milite suppleti sunt. Cohortes alaeque novis hibernaculis
locatae, quodque nationum ambiguum aut adversum fuerat, igni
atque ferro vastatur. Sed nihil aeque quam fames adfligebat
serendis frugibus incuriosos, et omni aetate ad bellum versa,
dum nostros commeatus sibi destinant. Gentesque praeferoces

12. *expedierat*. "Had made ready to."

37. 1. *angustias loci*. The *artae fauces* of § 34.

2. *hostis* — *exhauserat*. The barbarians, surging on, soon gave the Romans opportunity to use up their *pila* at short range.

3. *velut cuneo*. The line of the Britons filled the plain. The small body of the Romans, sallying from the pass, broke into the middle of their ranks like a wedge.

8. *auxerant*. And soon the dead beasts had begun to block the way. A

conative pluperfect, after the analogy of a conative imperfect. Cf. I. 63, "*auxerant consternationem*," a poetical construction.

12. *praefectus castrorum*. I. 20, N.

13. *secundae legionis*. *Augustae*.

38. 1. *sub pellibus*. I. 16, N.

3. *octo auxilium cohortibus*. I. 36, N. They were Batavians, and are afterwards mentioned in the Histories.

4. *nonani*. Lost under Cerialis (§ 32).

5. *alaeque*. The thousand cavalry formed two *alae quingenariae* (I. 49, N.). As new comers, they were excused the severer duty, and sent into winter quarters.

tardius ad pacem inclinabant, quia Iulius Classicianus successor 10
Cato missus et Suetonio discors bonum publicum privatis simul-
tatibus impediēbat disperseratque novum legatum opperiendum
esse, sine hostili ira et superbia victoris clementer deditis con-
sulturum. Simul in urbem mandabat, nullum proeliorum finem
exspectarent, nisi succederetur Suetonio, cuius adversa pravitati 15
ipsius, prospera ad fortunam referebat.

39. Igitur ad spectandum Britanniae statum missus est e
libertis Polyclitus, magna Neronis spe posse auctoritate eius
non modo inter legatum procuratoremque concordiam gigni,
sed et rebelles barbarum. Animos pace componi. Nec defuit
Polyclitus quo minus ingenti agmine Italiae Galliaeque gravis, 5
postquam Oceanum transmiserat, militibus quoque nostris terri-
bilis incederet. Sed hostibus inrisui fuit, apud quos flagrante
etiam tum libertate nondum cognita libertinorum potentia erat ;
mirabanturque quod dux et exercitus tanti belli confector ser-
vitiis oboedirent. Cuncta tamen ad imperatorem in mollius 10
relata ; detentusque rebus gerundis Suetonius, quod postea
paucas naves in litore remigiumque in iis amiserat, tamquam
durante bello, tradere exercitum Petronio Turpiliano, qui iam
consulatu abierat, iubetur. Is non inritato hoste neque laces-
situs honestum pacis nomen segni otio imposuit. 15

40. Eodem anno Romae insignia scelera, alterum senatoris,
servili alterum audacia, admissa sunt. Domitius Balbus erat
praetorius, simul longa senecta, simul orbitate et pecunia in-
sidiis obnoxius. Ei propinquus Valerius Fabianus, capessendis
honoribus destinatus, subdidit testamentum adscitis Vinicio 5
Rufino et Terentio Lentino equitibus Romanis. Illi Antonium

11. Cato (Declano).

39. 4. barbarum. Contracted for
barbarorum.

10. in mollius relata. "He made
light of everything." "The danger had
not been so great, after all," he said, "nor
was there need of such severity towards
the Britons." The freedman naturally
sided with the procurator, who was a man
of his own class.

11. rebus gerundis. Dative of end.
Classicianus and Polyclitus had not influ-
ence enough to remove Suetonius wholly
without cause, so he was kept in office
until a trifling excuse could be found.

12. amiserat. It is not stated whether
the ships were lost by wreck, or in battle
with the enemy. Doederlein supposes
the latter, as it gave an excuse for what
follows.

tamquam durante bello. Suetonius
after his complete victory is insulted by the
supposition that another man is needed
to conclude the war.

40. 1. senatoris. Used in a broad
sense. Valerius Fabianus, as is shown
by the words capessendis honoribus
destinatus, had not yet been *quaestor*
or made senator, but was a candidate
for such advancement, *senatorii ordinis*
(XIII. 25, N.).

Primum et Asinium Marcellum sociaverant. Antonius audacia promptus, Marcellus Asinio Pollione proavo clarus. neque morum spernendus habebatur, nisi quod paupertatem praecipuum malorum credebat. Igitur Fabianus tabulas adscitis quos memoravi et aliis minus inlustribus obsignat. Quod apud patres convictum, et Fabianus Antoniusque cum Rufino et Terentio lege Cornelia damnantur. Marcellum memoria maiorum et preces Caesaris poenae magis quam infamiae exemere.

41. Perculit is dies Pompeium quoque Aelianum, iuvenem quaestorium, tamquam flagitiorum Fabiani gnarum, eique Italia et Hispania, in qua ortus erat, interdictum est. Pari ignominia Valerius Ponticus adfcitur, quod reos, ne apud praefectum urbis arguerentur, ad praetorem detulisset, interim specie legum, mox praevaricando ultionem elusurus. Additur senatus consulto, qui talem operam emptitasset vendidissetve, perinde poena teneretur ac publico iudicio calumniae condemnatus.

42. Haud multo post praefectum urbis Pedanium Secundum servus ipsius interfecit, seu negata libertate, cui pretium pepigerat, sive amore exoleti incensus et dominum aemulum non

11. *allis minus inlustribus*. A will required seven witnesses.

12. *lege Cornelia*. Passed by Sulla, B.C. 81. The penalty was *deportatio* (IV. 31, N.). Pompeius Aelianus, mentioned in the next chapter, is sentenced to the milder *relegatio*.

41. 3. *Hispania, in qua ortus erat*. From its subjection by the great Pompey, Spain preserved his name in many of its chief families, which had been his clients. In the same way, Julius was a common Gallic name (III. 40, N.).

4. *reos*. The non-senatorial accomplices of Valerius Fabianus, whose trial for forgery did not come under the cognizance of the senate (IV. 22, N.).

5. *ad praetorem detulisset*. A case could not be brought before two courts at once. Ponticus, by indicting the accused before the praetor, prevented the more summary action of the prefect (VI. 11, N.), and gained time, as he supposed, to put a stop to the proceeding by legal technicalities.

interim. "For a time."

6. *Additur senatus consulto*. *i.e.* to the vote by which Fabianus and his senatorial accomplices were condemned. It was known as the *senatus consultum*

Turpilianum, from the name of the presiding consul, which shows that it was passed before March 1st, when a suffect consul was appointed.

8. *calumniae*. "False accusation." In criminal proceedings, punished by *deportatio*, *relegatio*, or *ordinis amissio*; in civil proceedings, by a fine of one-fourth or one-tenth of the sum contested for in the original suit. Orelli quotes from the Digest, 48, 16, "*Calumniari est falsa crimina intendere; praevaricari vera crimina abscondere; tergiversari in universum ab accusatione desistere.*"

42. 2. *cui pretium pepigerat*. Slaves could legally hold no property, but were allowed by usage to collect what was called their *peculium*. With this they were frequently allowed to purchase their freedom, and a price was set beforehand, though this bargain did not bind the master. In the times of Hermogenianus (a law writer under Constantine), slaves were allowed legal redress on such occasions, for by that time Christianity had ameliorated slavery. This story of Tacitus is perhaps the first record of the power exerted by the increasing ideas of humanity, working upward from the lower classes of society.

tolerans. Ceterum cum vetere ex more familiam omnem, quae sub eodem tecto mansitaverat, ad supplicium agi oporteret, concursu plebis, quae tot innoxios protegebat, usque ad seditionem ventum est senatusque *obsessus*, in quo ipso erant studia nimiam severitatem aspernantium, pluribus nihil mutandum censentibus. Ex quis C. Cassius sententiae loco in hunc modum disseruit :

43. "Saepe numero, patres conscripti, in hoc ordine interfui, cum contra instituta et leges maiorum nova senatus decreta postularentur; neque sum adversatus, non quia dubitarem super omnibus negotiis melius atque rectius olim provisum et quae converterentur *in* deterius mutari, sed ne nimio amore antiqui moris studium meum extollere viderer. Simul quidquid hoc in nobis auctoritatis est, crebris contradictionibus destruendum non existimabam, ut maneret integrum, si quando res publica consiliis eguisset. Quod hodie evenit, consulari viro domi suae interfecto per insidias serviles, quas nemo prohibuit aut prodidit quamvis nondum concusso senatus consulto, quod supplicium toti familiae minitabatur. Decernite hercule impunitatem: at quem dignitas sua defendet, cum praefectura urbis non profuerit? Quem numerus servorum tuebitur, cum Pedanium Secundum quadringenti non protexerint? Cui familia opem feret, quae ne in metu quidem pericula nostra advertit? An, ut quidam fingere non erubescunt, iniurias suas ultus est interfecto, quia de paterna pecunia transegerat aut avitum mancipium detrahebatur? Pronuntiemus ultro dominum iure caesum videri.

44. Libet argumenta conquirere in eo quod sapientioribus deliberatum est? Sed et si nunc primum statuendum habere-

4. *vetere ex more*. XIII. 32, N. *familiam*. I. 23, N.

9. *C. Cassius* (Longinus). *sententiae loco*. II. 33, N.

43. 6. *studium meum*. Jurisprudence. Cassius felt a delicacy about pressing upon the senate the views which he had reached by his own historical researches, and he desired to reserve any influence which his reputation had gained, in order to meet an emergency like the present one.

13. *at quem*, etc. The reading given by Fr. Puteolanus, and followed by many later editors. Nipperdey, Draeger, and Frost follow the MS. more closely in reading *ut* followed by subjunctives; but

the meaning becomes tortuous, and they are obliged to change *tuebitur* of the MS. into *tueatur*.

16. *ne in metu quidem*. In dread of the existing law.

18. *quia de paterna pecunia*. A slaveholder's irony. "You speak of justice or injustice," he says, "as if a slave's *peculium* were his ancestral property, or his fellow-slave a family servant."

19. *iure caesum*. A legal phrase. "Justifiable homicide."

44. 1. *Libet argumenta conquirere*. Ironical.

sapientioribus. *i.e.* *majoribus nostris*.

mus, creditisne servum interficiendi domini animum sumpsisse, ut non vox minax excideret, nihil per temeritatem proloqueretur? Sane consilium occultavit, telum inter ignaros paravit: num excubias transire, cubiculi fores recludere, lumen inferre, caedem patrare *poterat* omnibus nesciis? Multa sceleris indicia praeveniunt: servi si prodant, possumus singuli inter plures, tuti inter anxios, postremo, si pereundum sit, non inulti inter
 10 nocentes agere. Suspecta maioribus nostris fuerunt ingenia servorum, etiam cum in agris aut domibus isdem nascerentur caritatemque dominorum statim acciperent. Postquam vero nationes in familiis habemus, quibus diversi ritus, externa sacra aut nulla sunt, conluviem istam non nisi metu coercueris. At
 15 quidam insontes peribunt. Nam et ex fuso exercitu cum decumus quisque fusti feritur, etiam strenui sortiuntur. Habet aliquid ex iniquo omne magnum exemplum, quod contra singulos utilitate publica rependitur."

45. Sententiae Cassii ut nemo unus contra ire ausus est, ita dissonae voces respondebant numerum aut aetatem aut sexum ac plurimorum indubiam innocentiam miserantium: praevaluit tamen pars quae supplicium decernebat. Sed obtemperari non
 5 poterat, globata multitudo et saxa ac faces minante. Tum Caesar populum edicto increpuit atque omne iter, quo damnati ad poenam ducebantur, militaribus praesidiis saepsit. Censuerat Cingonius Varro ut liberti quoque, qui sub eodem tecto fuissent, Italia deportarentur. Id a principe prohibitum est,
 10 ne mos antiquus, quem misericordia non minuerat, per saevitiam intenderetur.

46. Damnatus isdem consulibus Tarquitiis Priscus repetundarum Bithynis interrogantibus, magno patrum gaudio, qui

5. Sane consilium occultavit. "Grant that he," etc.

6. excubias. The slave watchmen of a nobleman's palace.

Dispositis praedives hamis vigilare cohortem
 Servorum noctu Licinus jubet.

Juv. XIV. 305.

10. Suspecta—ingenia servorum. The Roman proverb was: "Quot servi, tot hostes."

13. nationes in familiis. II. 33, N.

15. Nam et. Reply to an objection. "Yes, but still."

16. fusti feritur. III. 21, N.

45. 1. nemo unus. Int. 8.

2. aetatem. Hadrian (Spartianus, Vit. Hadr. 18) restricted the penalty to slaves who were near enough to be aware of the murder. Slave children were also spared.

4. obtemperari non poterat. The executioners could not fulfil the orders.

5. saxa ac faces. Verg. Aen. I. 150, "Jamque faces et saxa volant."

6. edicto increpuit. III. 6, N.

iter, quo damnati ad poenam ducebantur. To the Esquiline Gate (II. 32, N.).

9. deportarentur. IV. 31, N.

46. 1. repetundarum. I. 74, N.

accusatum ab eo Statilium Taurum pro consule ipsius meminerant. Census per Gallias a Q. Volusio et Sextio Africano Trebellioque Maximo acti sunt, aemulis inter se per nobilitatem Volusio atque Africano: Trebellium dum uterque dedignatur, supra tulere. 5

47. Eo anno mortem obiit Memmius Regulus, auctoritate constantia fama, in quantum praeumbrante imperatoris fastigio datur, clarus, adeo ut Nero aeger valetudine, et adulantibus circum qui finem imperio adesse dicebant, si quid fato pateretur, responderit habere subsidium rem publicam. Rogantibus dehinc in quo potissimum, addiderat in Memmio Regulo. Vixit tamen post haec Regulus, quiete defensus et quia nova generis claritudine neque invidiosis opibus erat. Gymnasium eo anno dedicatum a Nerone praebitumque oleum equiti ac senatui Graeca facilitate. 5 10

48. P. Mario L. Afinio consulibus Antistius praetor, quem in tribunatu plebis licenter egisse memoravi, probrosa adversus principem carmina factitavit vulgavitque celebri convivio, dum apud Ostorium Scapulam epulatur. Exim a Cossutiano Capitone, qui nuper senatorium ordinem precibus Tigellini soceri sui receperat, maiestatis delatus est. Tum primum revocata ea lex, credebaturque haud perinde exitium Antistio quam imperatori gloriam quaeri, ut condemnatum a senatu intercessione tribunicia morti eximeret. Et cum Ostorius nihil audivisse pro testimonio dixisset, adversis testibus creditum; censuitque Iunius Marullus consul designatus adimendam reo praeturam necandumque more maiorum. Ceteris inde adsentientibus, 5 10

4. Census per Gallias. I. 31, N.

6. Trebellium—supra tulere. They allowed Trebellius, a man of lower birth, to surpass them, while they wasted their time in mutual rivalry.

47. 6. potissimum. It serves to make the sense more emphatic: "in whom, then?"

8. Gymnasium. This was built by Nero in the Campus Martius, just west of the Pantheon, and was connected with magnificent baths. It was intended to encourage the exercise of the Neronia (§ 20, N.). It was at the opening of this gymnasium that the dole of oil was made to senators and equites, Graeca facilitate

—"after the merry fashion of the Greeks," whose gymnasiarchs used to furnish young men with oil for the *palaestra*. At Rome, oil doles had been made before, but only as an article of food for the people.

48. 1. P. Marius (Celsus), L. Afinius (Gallus).

Antistius (Sostanus).

2. memoravi. XIII. 28.

6. maiestatis. I. 72, N.

revocata—lex. No impeachment for treason had been made under Claudius, nor, thus far, under Nero.

8. intercessione tribunicia. Of the emperor (I. 9, N.).

11. consul designatus. As such he had the first vote (I. 14, N.).

Paetus Thrasea, multo cum honore Caesaris et acerrime incre-
 pito Antistio, non quidquid nocens reus pati mereretur, id
 15 egregio sub principe et nulla necessitate obstricto senatui
 statuendum disseruit: carnificem et laqueum pridem abolita, et
 esse poenas legibus constitutas, quibus sine iudicum saevitia
 et temporum infamia supplicia decernerentur. Quin in insula
 publicatis bonis, quo longius sontem vitam traxisset, eo pri-
 20 vatim miseriores et publicae clementiae maximum exemplum
 futurum.

49. Libertas Thraseae servitium aliorum rupit, et postquam
 discessionem consul permiserat, pedibus in sententiam eius iere,
 paucis exceptis, in quibus adulatione promptissimus fuit A.
 Vitellius, optimum quemque iurgio lacesens et respondenti
 5 reticens, ut pavida ingenia solent. At consules perficere de-
 cretum senatus non ausi, de consensu scripsere Caesari. Ille
 inter pudorem et iram cunctatus, postremo rescripsit: nulla
 iniuria provocatum Antistium gravissimas in principem con-
 tumelias dixisse; earum ultionem a patribus postulatam, et pro
 10 magnitudine delicti poenam statui par fuisse. Ceterum se, qui
 severitatem decernentium impediturus fuerit, moderationem non
 prohibere: statuerent ut vellent, datam et absolvendi licentiam.
 His atque talibus recitatis et offensione manifesta, non ideo aut
 consules mutavere relationem aut Thrasea decessit sententia
 15 ceterive quae probaverant deseruere, pars, ne principem obie-
 cisse invidiae viderentur, plures numero tuti, Thrasea sueta
 firmitudine animi et ne gloria intercideret.

50. Haud dispari crimine Fabricius Veiento conflictatus
 est, quod multa et probrosa in patres et sacerdotes composuisset
 iis libris quibus nomen codicillorum dederat. Adiciebat Tullius

16. *carnificem et laqueum*. III. 50, NN.

18. *in insula publicatis bonis*. IV. 31, N.

49. 1. *servitium*. "Slavishness." See XV. 61.

2. *discessionem*. III. 23, N.

consul. Consuls acted as chairmen of the senate on alternate days.

5. *perficere decretum senatus*. *i.e.* to announce the vote; have it copied out; and put it in shape to be sent to the

aerarium (III. 51, N.). Both consuls concurred in this action.

14. *mutavere relationem*. "Withdrew the motion" (II. 33, N.).

50. 3. *quibus nomen codicillorum dederat*. These satires perhaps resembled those of François Villon, to which he gave the names of *le grand* and *le petit testament*, and in which he bequeaths his virtues and vices, his fortune and misfortune, distributing them with shrewd appropriateness among his friends and enemies. Cruttwell's Rom. Lit. p. 398.

Geminus accusator venditata ab eo munera principis et adipiscendorum honorum ius. Quae causa Neroni fuit suscipiendi iudicii, convictumque Veientonem Italia depulit et libros exuri iussit, conquisitos lectitatosque, donec cum periculo parabantur : mox licentia habendi oblivionem attulit. 5

51. Sed gravescentibus in dies publicis malis subsidia minuebantur, concessitque vita Burrus, incertum valetudine an veneno. Valetudo ex eo coniectabatur, quod in se tumescentibus paulatim faucibus et impedito meatu spiritum finiebat. Plures iussu Neronis, quasi remedium adhiberetur, inlitum palatum eius noxio medicamine adseverabant, et Burrum intellecto scelere, cum ad visendum eum princeps venisset, aspectum eius aversatum sciscitanti hactenus respondisse : "ego me bene habeo." Civitati grande desiderium eius mansit per memoriam virtutis et successorum alterius segnem innocentiam, alterius flagrantissima flagitia. Quippe Caesar duos praetoriis cohortibus imposuerat, Faenium Rufum ex vulgi favore, quia rem frumentariam sine quaestu tractabat, Sofonium Tigellinum, veterem inpudicitiam atque infamiam in eo secutus. Atque illi pro cognitis moribus fuere. Validior Tigellinus in animo principis et intimis libidinibus adsumptus, prospera populi et militum fama Rufus, quod apud Neronem adversum experiebatur. 10 15

52. Mors Burri infregit Senecae potentiam, quia nec bonis artibus idem virium erat altero velut duce amoto, et Nero ad deteriores inclinabat. Hi variis criminationibus Senecam adoriuntur, tamquam ingentes et privatum modum evectas opes

4. *venditata ab eo munera principis*. He had taken bribes for advocating the causes of individuals before the emperor, with whom he had enjoyed influence, being perhaps a *libellis*—the master of petitions.

6. *libros exuri iussit*. IV. 35, N.

51. 3. *in se tumescentibus*. The sides of the throat swelled within toward each other, until the windpipe was choked.

5. *Plures—adseverabant*. Suetonius and Dion assert this without hesitation.

7. *aspectum ejus aversatum*. Turning his face to the wall.

8. *hactenus*. "Only this."

"*ego me bene habeo*." The emphasis

is on *ego*, expressing his own quiet conscience. "*I am well enough*." The old soldier's bluntness had been experienced before this by Nero. When he spoke of divorcing Octavia, Burrus said, "Then give her back the empire, her dower;" and when Nero tried a second time to obtain Burrus's approval of a wrong action, he answered, "I have said what I thought already."

14. *Atque illi—fuere*. They lived as might have been expected from their well-known characters.

17. *quod—experiebatur*. The popularity of Faenius made him distasteful to his master.

52. 4. *ingentes—opes*. £2,500,000. See III. 40, N.

5 adhuc augeret, quodque studia civium in se verteret, hortorum quoque amoenitate et villarum magnificentia quasi principem supergrederetur. Obiciebant etiam eloquentiae laudem uni sibi adsciscere et carmina crebrius factitare, postquam Neroni amor eorum venisset. Nam oblectamentis principis palam
10 iniquum detrectare vim eius equos regentis, includere voces, quoties caneret. Quem ad finem nihil in re publica clarum fore quod non ab illo reperiri credatur? Certe finitam Neronis pueritiam et robur iuventae adesse: exueret magistrum, satis amplis doctoribus instructus maioribus suis.

53. At Seneca criminantium non ignarus, prodentibus iis quibus aliqua honesti cura, et familiaritatem eius magis aspernante Caesare, tempus sermoni orat et accepto ita incipit: "quartus decumus annus est, Caesar, ex quo spei tuae admotus
5 sum, octavus, ut imperium obtines: medio temporis tantum honorum atque opum in me cumulasti, ut nihil felicitati meae desit nisi moderatio eius. Utar magnis exemplis, nec meae fortunae sed tuae. Abavus tuus Augustus M. Agrippae Mytilenense secretum, C. Maecenati urbe in ipsa velut peregrinum
10 otium permisit; quorum alter bellorum socius, alter Romae pluribus laboribus iactatus ampla quidem, sed pro ingentibus meritis praemia acceperant. Ego quid aliud munificentiae tuae adhibere potui quam studia, ut sic dixerim, in umbra educata, et quibus claritudo venit, quod iuventae tuae rudimentis ad-

5. studia civium in se verteret. With ambitious views. See XV. 65.

hortorum. XI. 1, N. Juvenal mentions "magnos Senecae praedivitis hortos" (X. 16).

6. villarum. III. 53, N.

quasi = *prope*.

7. uni sibi. In detraction from the emperor's eloquence (§ 20, N.).

8. carmina crebrius factitare. Lucan was brought into disfavour as a supposed rival in poetry (XV. 49). Quintilian says, "Tractavit (Seneca) omnem fere studiorum materiam. Nam et orationes ejus, et poëmata, et dialogi feruntur."

11. Quem ad finem = *quousque tandem*.

13. exueret. "Let him cast aside" his master, as a garment that he had outgrown.

53. 4. quartus decumus annus. 49-62 A.D.

ex quo—admotus sum. "Since I was called to guide your hopeful youth."

5. ut. "Since."

6. honorum. Especially the consulship (suffect) in 57.

7. nec meae fortunae. "Not from men of my own rank." He does not profess to compare himself to the princely counsellors of Augustus.

12. quid aliud—adhibere potui. "With what else could I repay."

13. in umbra educata. The rhetoric and philosophy of the lecture-room, opposed to the duties of *forum* and camp. Ut sic dixerim for *ut ita dicam* is produced by imitation of the modest subjunctive, an affectation of silver Latin.

14. quibus claritudo venit. The schoolmaster is too well repaid by the honour of educating such a pupil.

fuisse videor, grande huius rei pretium. At tu gratiam inmen- 15
sam, innumeram pecuniam circumdedisti, adeo ut plerumque
intra me ipse volvam : egone, equestri et provinciali loco ortus,
proceribus civitatis adnumeror ? Inter nobiles et longa decora
praeferentes novitas mea enituit ? Ubi est animus ille modicis
contentus ? Talis hortos exstruit et per haec suburbana incedit 20
et tantis agrorum spatiis, tam lato faenore exuberat ? Una
defensio occurrit, quod muneribus tuis obniti non debui.

54. Sed uterque mensuram inplevimus, et *tu*, quantum
princeps tribuere amico posset, et ego, quantum amicus a prin-
cipe accipere : cetera invidiam augent. Quae quidem, ut omnia
mortalia, infra tuam magnitudinem iacet, sed mihi incumbit,
mihi subveniendum est. Quo modo [in] militia aut via fessus 5
adminiculum orarem, ita in hoc itinere vitae senex et levissimis
quoque curis inpar, cum opes meas ultra sustinere non possim,
praesidium peto. Iube rem per procuratores tuos administrari,
in tuam fortunam recipi. Nec me in paupertatem ipse de-
trudam, sed traditis quorum fulgore praestringor, quod temporis 10
hortorum aut villarum curae seponitur, in animum revocabo.
Superest tibi robur et tot per annos visum *summi* fastigii
regimen. Possumus seniores amici quietem reposcere. Hoc
quoque in tuam gloriam cedet, eos ad summa vexisse qui et
modica tolerarent." 15

55. Ad quae Nero sic ferme respondit : "quod meditatae
orationi tuae statim occurram, id primum tui muneris habeo,
qui me non tantum praevisa sed subita expedire docuisti.
Abavus meus Augustus Agrippae et Maecenati usurpare otium
post labores concessit, sed in ea ipse aetate, cuius auctoritas 5

15. *gratiam*. "Influence."

17. *equestri et provinciali loco*.
His father was an *eques* from Corduba.

18. *longa decora*. "Hereditary
honours."

20. *hortos exstruit*. Alluding to the
terraces, porticoes, etc., with which they
were adorned.

"Contentus fama jaceat Lucanus in hortis
Marmoreis."—Juv. VII. 79.

21. *tam lato faenore*. On mortgage
in the provinces.

54. 4. *infra tuam magnitudinem
jacet*. The murmurs of envy were beneath
the emperor's notice.

6. *adminiculum*. "A staff."

senex. Between 60 and 70.

8. *procuratores*. IV. 15, N.

10. *praestringor*. "I am dazzled."

11. *in animum revocabo*. "This time
I will employ in meditation."

55. 2. *occurram*. Future tense.

5. *sed in ea ipse aetate*. "Yet
Augustus had then reached an age whose
dignity could establish without contradic-
tion the arrangements which he had made,
whatever their character might be." Nero
does not consider himself above criticism,
nor can he, with his youthful authority,
establish matters as readily as the aged
Augustus had done. Yet even Augustus
had not offended public sentiment by

tueretur quidquid illud et quaecumque tribuisset; ac tamen neutrum datis a se praemiis exuit. Bello et periculis meruerant; in iis enim iuventa Augusti versata est. Nec mihi tela et manus tuae defuissent in armis agenti: sed quod praesens
 10 condicio poscebat, ratione consilio praeceptis pueritiam, dein iuventam meam fovisti. Et tua quidem erga me munera, dum vita suppetet, aeterna erunt: quae a me habes, horti et faenus et villae, casibus obnoxia sunt. Ac licet multa videantur, plerique haudquaquam artibus tuis pares plura tenuerunt. Pudet
 15 referre libertinos, qui ditiores spectantur: unde etiam mihi rubori est quod praecipuus caritate nondum omnes fortuna antecellis.

56. Verum et tibi valida aetas rebusque et fructui rerum sufficiens, et nos prima imperii spatia ingredimur, nisi forte aut te Vitellio ter consuli aut me Claudio postponis, et quantum Volusio longa parsimonia quaesivit, tantum in te mea liberalitas
 5 explere non potest. Quin, si qua in parte lubricum adolescentiae nostrae declinat, revocas ornatumque robur subsidio impensius regis? Non tua moderatio, si reddideris pecuniam, nec quies, si reliqueris principem, sed mea avaritia, meae crudelitatis metus in ore omnium versabitur. Quod si maxime con-
 10 tinentia tua laudetur, non tamen sapienti viro decorum fuerit, unde amico infamiam paret, inde gloriam sibi recipere." His adicit complexum et oscula, factus natura et consuetudine exercitus velare odium fallacibus blanditiis. Seneca, qui finis omnium cum dominante sermonum, grates agit: sed instituta
 15 prioris potentiae commutat, prohibet coetus salutantium, vitat comitantis, rarus per urbem, quasi valetudine infensa aut sapientiae studiis domi adtineretur.

57. Perculso Seneca promptum fuit Rufum Faenium in-

confiscating the estates of his retired ministers.

12. *aeterna erunt*. "Shall never be forgotten."

15. *libertinos*. Pallas owned £2,500,000 in A.D. 52 (XII. 53), and Seneca the same amount in 58 (XIII. 42). But the freedman's fortune was now the larger. Dion puts it at £3,300,000.

56. 1. *rebusque et fructui rerum*. "For active life and its rewards."

3. (L.) *Vitellio*.

4. (L.) *Volusio* (*Saturnino*).

5. *lubricum adolescentiae*. VI. 49, N.

9. *metus*. "Your dread."

14. *grates agit*. An old courtier was asked how he had escaped so long the dangers of court life. "By suffering wrong," he said, "and giving thanks." Seneca tells the story in his treatise *de Ira*, II. 33.

16. *quasi valetudine infensa*. He had the rheumatism, or pretended it (XV. 45).

minuere Agrippinae amicitiam in eo criminantibus. Validiorque in dies Tigellinus et malas artes, quibus solis pollebat, gratiores ratus, si principem societate scelerum obstringeret, metus eius rimatur; conpertoque Plautum et Sullam maxime timeri, Plautum in Asiam, Sullam in Galliam Narbonensem nuper amotos, nobilitatem eorum et propinquos huic orientis, illi Germaniae exercitus commemorat. Non se, ut Burrum diversas spes, sed solam incolumitatem Neronis spectare; cui caveri utcumque ab urbanis insidiis praesenti opera: longinquos motus quonam modo comprimi posse? Erectas Gallias ad nomen dictatorium, nec minus suspensos Asiae populos claritudine avi Drusi. Sullam inopem, unde praecipuam audaciam, et simulatorem segnitiae, dum temeritati locum reperiret. Plautum magnis opibus ne fingere quidem cupidinem otii, sed veterum Romanorum imitamenta praeferre, adsumpta etiam Stoicorum adrogantia sectaque, quae turbidos et negotiorum adpetentes faciat. Nec ultra mora. Sulla sexto die pervectis Massiliam percussoribus ante metum et rumorem interficitur, cum epulandi causa discumberet. Perlatus caput eius inludit Nero tamquam praematura canitie deforme.

58. Plauto parari necem non perinde occultum fuit, quia pluribus salus eius curabatur, et spatium itineris ac maris tempusque interiectum moverat famam; vulgoque fingeant petitum ab eo Corbulonem, magnis tum exercitibus praesidentem et, clari atque insontes si interficerentur, praecipuum ad pericula. Quin et Asiam favore iuvenis arma cepisse, nec milites ad scelus missos aut numero validos aut animo promptos, post-

57. 2. *Agrippinae amicitiam*. He had not forgotten, they said, his former patroness.

5. (C. Rubellium) *Plautum et (Faustum Cornelium) Sullam (Felicem)*.

8. *diversas spes*. Burrus, like Faenius Rufus, had been the follower of Agrippina. He had never sought Nero's advancement with a single eye, if Tigellinus could be believed.

10. *praesenti opera*. "By his immediate aid" and watchfulness.

11. *ad nomen dictatorium*. The great Sulla, like Julius Caesar, was known as *the dictator* (§ 9).

12. *avi Drusi*.

Drusus Jr.

Julia = Rubellius Blandus.

Rubellius Plautus.

13. *Sullam inopem*. In this imaginary argument of Tigellinus, Tacitus entertains himself by showing the way in which any life, good or bad, could excite the dread of Nero.

17. *negotiorum adpetentes*. "Ready for mischief." The Epicurean ideal was a safer one.

58. 4. (Cn. Domitium) *Corbulonem*. In his Armenian camp.

6. *nec* is connected only with the first

quam iussa efficere nequiverint, ad spes novas transisse. Vana haec more famae credentium otio augebantur; ceterum libertus
 10 Plauti celeritate ventorum praevenit centurionem et mandata L. Antistii soceri attulit: effugeret segnem mortem: obvium suffugium, et magni nominis miseratione reperturum bonos, consociaturum audaces: nullum interim subsidium aspernandum. Si sexaginta milites (tot enim adveniebant) propulisset, dum
 15 refertur nuntius Neroni, dum manus alia permeat, multa secutura quae adusque bellum evalescerent. Denique aut salutem tali consilio quaeri, aut nihil gravius audenti quam ignavo patiendum esse.

59. Sed Plautum ea non movere, sive nullam opem providebat inermis atque exul, seu taedio ambiguae spei, an amore coniugis et liberorum, quibus placabiliorem fore principem rebatur nulla sollicitudine turbatum. Sunt qui alios a socero
 5 nuntios venisse ferant, tamquam nihil atrox immineret; doctoresque sapientiae, Coeranum Graeci, Musonium Tusci generis, constantiam opperientiae mortis pro incerta et trepida vita suasisse. Repertus est certe per medium diei nudus exercitando corpori. Talem eum centurio trucidavit coram Pelagone
 10 spadone, quem Nero centurioni et manipulo, quasi satellitibus ministrum regium, praeposuerat. Caput interfecti relatum; cuius aspectu (ipsa principis verba referam) cur, inquit, Nero * * * et posito metu nuptias Poppaeae ob eius modi terrores dilatas, maturare parat Octaviamque coniugem amoliri, quamvis
 15 modeste ageret, nomine patris et studiis populi gravem. Sed ad senatum literas misit de caede Sullae Plautique haud confessus, verum utriusque turbidum ingenium esse, et sibi incolumitatem rei publicae magna cura haberi. Decretae eo nomine

part of the sentence, *numero validos aut animo promptos*.

9. *credentium otio*. Because the gossips had nothing better to do.

ceterum. "But in reality."

11. *L. Antistii (Veteris)*.

obvium suffugium. "There was a refuge ready" in Corbulo's army.

59. 3. *conjugis*. Antistiae Polittae.

6. (C.) *Musonium (Rufum)*.

10. *manipulo*. A legionary manipule consisted of two centuries, but the praetorian cohorts were organized on an entirely different system. They may have

had maniples of sixty men, or the word may be loosely used of "a detachment."

satellitibus ministrum regium. "A sultan's commander of Janizaries."

12. "*cur*," inquit, "*Nero*." The passage is mutilated in the MSS. Dio Cassius gives the emperor's words: "I did not know that he had such a long nose." Compare his criticism of his mother's body.

13. *eius modi terrores*. Long-nosed or short-nosed men. There seems to have been some superstition in Nero's mind.

15. *nomine patris*. Claudius, of whom she was rightful heiress (§ 51, N.).

supplicationes, utque Sulla et Plautus senatu moverentur, gravioribus jam ludibriis quam malis. 20

60. Igitur accepto patrum consulto, postquam cuncta scelorum suorum pro egregiis accipi videt, exturbat Octaviam, sterilem dictitans; exim Poppaeae coniungitur. Ea diu paelex et adulteri Neronis, mox mariti potens, quendam ex ministris Octaviae impulit servilem ei amorem obicere. Destinaturque reus cognomento Eucaerus, natione Alexandrinus, canere tibiis doctus. Actae ob id de ancillis quaestiones, et vi tormentorum victis quibusdam ut falsa adnuerent, plures perstitere sanctitatem dominae tueri; ex quibus una instanti Tigellino castiora esse muliebria Octaviae respondit quam os eius. Movetur tamen primo civilis discidii specie domumque Burri, praedia Plauti, infausta dona accipit: mox in Campaniam pulsa est addita militari custodia. Inde crebri questus nec occulti per vulgum, cui minor sapientia et ex mediocritate fortunae pauciora pericula sunt. His Nero, tamquam paenitentia flagitii, conjugem revocavit Octaviam. 15

61. Exim laeti Capitolium scandunt deosque tandem venerantur. Effigies Poppaeae proruunt, Octaviae imagines gestant umeris, spargunt floribus foroque ac templis statuunt. Itur etiam in principis laudes † repetitum venerantium. Iamque et Palatium multitudine et clamoribus complebant, cum emissi militum globi verberibus et intento ferro turbatos disiecere. Mutataque quae per seditionem verterant, et Poppaeae honos repositus est. Quae semper odio, tum et metu atrox, ne aut 5

19. *gravioribus jam ludibriis quam malis.* "The insult (to the senate) was worse than the injury." Nero now compelled it to expel members whom he had already murdered.

60. 7. *Actae—quaestiones.* II. 30, N.

9. *una.* Named Pythias. She spat in the face of Tigellinus as she spoke.

11. *civilis discidii specie.* If the story of adultery had been true, the empress would have been guilty of high treason, and her goods liable to confiscation (III. 50, N.). Nero did not dare to go so far as this. He made the divorce a civil one, on the ground of sterility, which allowed the wife to reclaim her dower. In satisfaction of this claim she was given the house of Burrus (probably

bequeathed to Nero), and the estates of Plautus, which had been confiscated.

15. *His Nero, tamquam.* Another confused place in the MSS. (which are all from one original). There is some particular reason for the accumulation of errors in a single portion of the work. A sleepy half-hour on the part of a transcriber may have occasioned difficulties for generations of editors.

conjugem. "As his wife."

61. 1. *tandem.* At length, after months and years of horror, the people break into unfeigned thanksgiving.

4. *repetitum venerantium.* Another break in the MSS. Ritter supposed the words to have been inserted as an explanation (= thanking him for the recall) by an ignorant copyist.

vulgi acrior vis ingrueret aut Nero inclinatione populi mutaretur,
 10 provoluta genibus eius, non eo loci res suas agi, ut de matri-
 monio certet, quamquam id sibi vita potius, sed vitam ipsam
 in extremum adductam a clientelis et servitiis Octaviae, quae
 plebis sibi nomen indiderint, ea in pace ausi quae vix bello
 evenirent. Arma illa adversus principem sumpta; ducem
 15 tantum defuisse, qui motis rebus facile reperiretur, omitteret
 modo Campaniam et in urbem ipsa pergeret, ad cuius nutum
 absentis tumultus cierentur. Quod alioquin suum delictum?
 Quam cuiusquam offensionem? An quia veram progeniem
 penatibus Caesarum datura sit? Malle populum Romanum
 20 tibicinis Aegyptii subolem imperatorio fastigio induci? Deni-
 que, si id rebus conducat, libens quam coactus acciret dominam,
 vel consuleret securitati iusta ultione. Et modicis remediis
 primos motus consedis: at si desperent uxorem Neronis fore
 Octaviam, illi maritum duros.

62. Varius sermo et ad metum atque iram accommodatus
 terruit simul audientem et accendit. Sed parum valebat sus-
 picio in servo et quaestionibus ancillarum elusa erat. Ergo
 confessionem alicuius quaeri placet, cui rerum quoque novarum
 5 crimen adfingeretur. Et visus idoneus maternae necis patrator
 Anicetus, classi apud Misenum, ut memoravi, praefectus, levi
 post admissum scelus gratia, dein graviore odio, quia malorum
 facinorum ministri quasi exprobrantes aspiciuntur. Igitur acci-
 tum eum Caesar operae prioris admonet: solum incolumitati
 10 principis adversus insidiantem matrem subvenisse; locum haud
 minoris gratiae instare, si coniugem infensam depelleret. Nec

10. *res suas agi.* Supply a *verbum declarandi*.

12. *clientelis.* Int. 2.

quae. Int. 17, b.

13. *ausi.* A masculine subject is evolved from *clientelis et servitiis* by *constructio ad sensum*.

14. *adversus principem.* Nero must not suppose that the anger was against Poppaea alone.

15. *omitteret.* Sc. Octavia.

17. *Quod alioquin.* If this sedition had not been instigated by Octavia, what charge could be brought by any one else against her (Poppaea)?

18. *veram progeniem.* The daughter born in January of the next year, and believed to be a true child of Nero, be-

cause it scratched the eyes of other children. It lived four months.

20. *tibicinis Aegyptii.* Sc. *Eucaeri*.

21. *libens quam coactus.* *Quam = potius quam* (Int. 46, b).

dominam. "My lady" Octavia.

24. *illi maritum duros.* They would find a new husband for Octavia, and make him emperor.

62. 3. *elusa erat.* The suspicion of adultery with the piper, absurd enough in itself, had been quite refuted by the examination of the maids.

4. *rerum—novarum.* "A revolution."

6. *classi apud Misenum.* I. 11, N.

ut memoravi. § 3.

manu aut telo opus: fateretur Octaviae adulterium. Occulta quidem ad praesens, sed magna ei praemia et secessus amoenos promittit, vel, si negavisset, necem intentat. Ille insita vaecordia et facilitate priorum flagitiorum, plura etiam quam iussum 15 erat fingit fateturque apud amicos, quos velut consilio adhibuerat princeps. Tum in Sardiniam pellitur, ubi non inops exilium toleravit et fato obiit.

63. At Nero praefectum in spem sociandae classis corruptum, et incusatae paulo ante sterilitatis oblitus, abactos partus conscientia libidinum, eaque sibi comperta edicto memorat insulaque Pandataria Octaviam claudit. Non alia exul visentium oculos maiore misericordia adfecit. Meminerant adhuc 5 quidam Agrippinae a Tiberio, recentior Iuliae memoria obversabatur a Claudio pulsae: sed illis robur aetatis adfuerat; laeta aliqua viderant et praesentem saevitiam melioris olim fortunae recordatione adlevabant. Huic primus nuptiarum dies loco funeris fuit, deductae in domum in qua nihil nisi luctuosum 10 haberet, erepto per venenum patre et statim fratre; tum ancilla domina validior et Poppaea non nisi in perniciem uxoris nupta, postremo crimen omni exitio gravius.

64. Ac puella vicesimo aetatis anno inter centuriones et milites, praesagio malorum iam vitae exempta, nondum tamen morte adquiescebat. Paucis dehinc interiectis diebus mori iubetur, cum iam viduam se et tantum sororem testaretur com-

14. *vaecordia* expresses an unreasoning malice; natural perversity.

15. *facilitate priorum flagitiorum*. The reader because of his experience in crime.

16. *quos velut consilio*. The emperor was the court of final appeal, but he would not, for appearance sake, have assumed the jurisdiction against his wife on a charge of treason. This is intended as a family tribunal (XIII. 32, N.).

18. *fato obiit*. "Died a natural death."

63. 1. *praefectum — corruptum*. "That Octavia had tampered with the prefect, in order to secure the assistance of the fleet."

3. *eaque sibi comperta*. "And that he had satisfactory evidence of it." A technical legal expression.

edicto. III. 6, N.

6. *Agrippinae*. The elder. Banished in A.D. 30 at the age of 42.

Iuliae. Julia, the daughter of Germanicus, was banished at the age of 23, which does not agree with *aetatis robur*. The reference is perhaps to Julia, the daughter of Drusus, who was put to death by Messalina A.D. 44, aged about 39, and who was probably banished first, like the other princesses.

11. *ancilla*. Acte.

12. *Poppaea—nupta*. Within sixteen days after the divorce.

13. *crimen*. "An accusation."

64. 1. *vicesimo aetatis anno*. This is a mistake of Tacitus or his copyist. Octavia was 22 or 23 years old.

2. *praesagio malorum—exempta*. The ominous exile which had preceded the death of so many other princesses warned her that she could no longer be reckoned among the living.

4. *tantum sororem*. "Only his sister," as she was by adoption.

communesque Germanicos. Drusus

5 munesque Germanicos et postremo Agrippinae nomen cieret,
 qua incolumi infelix quidem matrimonium, sed sine exitio
 pertulisset. Restrigitur vinclis venaeque eius per omnes artus
 exsolvuntur; et quia pressus pavore sanguis tardius labebatur,
 praefervidi balnei vapore enecatur. Additurque atrocior saevi-
 10 tia, quod caput amputatum latumque in urbem Poppaea vidit.
 Dona ob haec templis decreta quem ad finem memorabimus?
 Quicumque casus temporum illorum nobis vel aliis auctoribus
 noscent, praesumptum habeant, quoties fugas et caedes iussit
 princeps, toties grates deis actas, quaeque rerum secundarum
 15 olim, tum publicae cladis insignia fuisse. Neque tamen sile-
 bimus, si quod senatus consultum adulatione novum aut pa-
 tientia postremum fuit.

65. Eodem anno libertorum potissimos veneno interfecisse
 creditus est, Doryphorum quasi adversatum nuptiis Poppaeae,
 Pallantem, quod immensam pecuniam longa senecta detineret.
 Romanus secretis criminationibus incusaverat Senecam ut C.
 5 Pisonis socium, sed validius a Seneca eodem crimine percussus
 est. Unde Pisoni timor et orta insidiarum in Neronem magna
 moles et inprospera.

Sr. received the title of Germanicus for himself and his children. Of these, Claudius was father of Octavia and adoptive father of Nero; Germanicus was Nero's grandfather and Octavia's uncle.

12. *nobis vel aliis auctoribus*. Ablative absolute.

13. *fugas et caedes*. "Banishments and executions."

16. *patientia*. "Cowardice."

65. 1. *veneno*. Administered by treachery, according to Suetonius, in their food or drink.

3. *immensam pecuniam*. § 53, N.

detineret. By a provision of the *lex Papia Poppaea* (III. 25, N.), when a freedman died worth more than £830, and with less than three children, half his estate reverted to the *patronus*.

4. *Romanus*. The fact that he bore but a single name, and is mentioned coordinately with the others, shows that he also was a freedman. A Ti. Claudius Romanus, mentioned in an inscription at Antium, is probably the same man. A freedman regularly bore his patron's name, together with his own.

C. (Calpurnii) Pisonis.

LIBER XV.

CONTENTS. A.D. 62. 1-17. The Parthians drive Caesennius Paetus from Armenia. 18. Regulation of taxes. 19. Fraudulent adoptions. 20-22. Provincial abuses. A.D. 63. 23. A daughter born to Nero. 24-31. Successful campaign of Corbulo. 32. Theatre arrangements. A.D. 64. 33-34. Nero's devotion to the stage. 35. He forces Torquatus Silanus to die. 36-37. His amusements. 38-41. Conflagration at Rome. 42. The *Domus Aurea*. 43. The new city. 44. Sacrifices. Persecution of Christians. 45. Spoliations. 46. Revolt of gladiators. 47. Miracles. A.D. 65. 48-74. The conspiracy of Piso.

A.D. A.U.C.

63. 816. C. MEMMIUS REGULUS; L. VERGINIUS RUFUS.

64. 817. C. LAECANIUS BASSUS; M. LICINIUS CRASSUS FRUGI.

65. 818. A. LICINIUS NERVA SILIANUS; M. VESTINUS ATTICUS.

1. Interea rex Parthorum Vologeses cognitis Corbulonis rebus regemque alienigenam Tigranen Armeniae impositum, simul fratre Tiridate pulso spretum Arsacidarum fastigium ire ultum volens, magnitudine rursum Romana et continui foederis reverentia diversas ad curas trahebatur, cunctator ingenio et defectione Hyrcanorum, gentis validae, multisque ex eo bellis inligatus. Atque illum ambiguum novus insuper nuntius contumeliae exstimulat: quippe egressus Armenia Tigranes Adiabenos, conterminam nationem, latius ac diutius quam per latrocinia vastaverat, idque primores gentium aegre tolerabant: eo contemptum descensum, ut ne duce quidem Romano incursarentur, sed temeritate obsidis tot per annos inter mancipia habiti. Ac-

1. 1. *Interea*. Tacitus here goes back to the year 61 A.D., carrying on the connected story of the East from XIV. 26.

4. *continui foederis*. In spite of continual jealousy between Rome and Parthia, the peace had prevailed since B.C. 20, when Tiberius, under the direction of Augustus, had settled an earlier Tigranes on the Armenian throne, and a treaty was made between the two empires, subse-

quently ratified by C. Caesar in A.D. 1, and by Germanicus in 18.

6. *defectione Hyrcanorum*. XIII. 37; XIV. 25.

11. *ne duce quidem Romano*. Tigranes had been put on the throne at first by Verulanus Severus, but was now making war on his own account.

12. *obsidis*. Used contemptuously but truthfully of Tigranes. XIV. 26, "Usque ad servilem patientiam demissus."

cendebat dolorem eorum Monobazus, quem penes Adiabenum regimen, quod praesidium aut unde peteret rogicans. Iam de
 15 Armenia concessum, proxima trahi; et nisi defendant Parthi, levius servitium apud Romanos deditis quam captis esse. Tiridates quoque regni profugus per silentium aut modice querendo gravior erat: non enim ignavia magna imperia contineri; virorum armorumque faciendum certamen; id in summa fortuna aequius
 20 quod validius; et sua retinere privatae domus, de alienis certare regiam laudem esse.

2. Igitur commotus his Vologeses concilium vocat et proximum sibi Tiridaten constituit atque ita orditur: "hunc ego eodem mecum patre genitum, cum mihi per aetatem summo nomine concessisset, in possessionem Armeniae deduxi, qui
 5 tertius potentiae gradus habetur: nam Medos Pacorus ante ceperat. Videbarque contra vetera fratrum odia et certamina familiae nostrae penates rite composuisse. Prohibent Romani, et pacem numquam ipsis prospere laccessitam nunc quoque in exitium suum abrumpunt. Non ibo infitias: aequitate quam
 10 sanguine, causa quam armis retinere parta maioribus malueram. Si cunctatione deliqui, virtute corrigam. Vestra quidem vis et gloria *in* integro est, addita modestiae fama, quae neque summis mortalium spernenda est et a dis aestimatur." Simul diademate caput Tiridatis evinxit; promptam equitum manum,
 15 quae regem ex more sectatur, Monaesi nobili viro tradidit, adiectis Adiabenorū auxiliis, mandavitque Tigranen Armenia exturbare, dum ipse positus adversus Hyrcanos discordiis vires intimas molemque belli ciet, provinciis Romanis minitans.

15. *proxima trahi*. "And now the neighbouring provinces were following."

nisi defendant. This remark of Monobazus conveys a covert threat. "If Parthia does not intend to protect us, her vassal kings, we must make our own terms with the Romans."

18. *gravior erat*. The more dignified silence of Tiridates produced greater effect upon Vologeses than any threats.

19. *aequus quod validius*—

"That they should take who have the power,
And they should keep who can."

2. 1. *concilium*. An assembly of the satraps.

3. *summo nomine*. Βασιλεὺς βασιλέων, as the Parthian sultan was called, to distinguish him from his vassal kings.

It was the weak point of all oriental monarchies previous to the Sassanidae that no policy of centralisation was adopted; that the provinces were governed as separate kingdoms; and that they were allowed to become hereditary fiefs, as in the case of Adiabene, etc.

6. *vetera fratrum odia*. The opposing interests of half-brothers in an oriental court (II. 1, N.).

9. *infitias*. Accusative of limit of motion. "I will not seek to deny."

14. *diademate*. VI. 37, N.

17. *vires intimas*. The forces of Persia, Carmania, and the other interior provinces, which had hitherto been engaged against the Hyrcani, on the north-eastern frontier.

3. Quae ubi Corbuloni certis nuntiis audita sunt, legiones duas cum Verulano Severo et Vettio Bolano subsidium Tigrani mittit, occulto praecepto, compositius cuncta quam festinantius agerent: quippe bellum habere quam gerere malebat. Scripseratque Caesari proprio duce opus esse, qui Armeniam defenderet: Suriam ingruente Vologese acriore in discrimine esse. Atque interim reliquas legiones pro ripa Euphratis locat, tumultuariam provincialium manum armat, hostiles ingressus praesidiis intercipit. Et quia egena aquaram regio est, castella fontibus inposita; quosdam rivos congestu harenae abdidit. 10

4. Ea dum a Corbulone tuendae Suriae parantur, acto raptim agmine Monaeses, ut famam sui praeiret, non ideo nescium aut incautum Tigranen offendit. Occupaverat Tigranocertam, urbem copia defensorum et magnitudine moenium validam. Ad hoc Nicephorius amnis haud spernenda latitudine partem murorum ambit et ducta ingens fossa, qua fluvio diffidebatur. Inerantque milites et provisi ante commeatus, quorum subvectu pauci avidius progressi et repentinis hostibus circumventi ira magis quam metu ceteros accenderant. Sed Partho ad exsequendas obsidiones nulla comminus audacia: raris 10 sagittis neque clausos exterret et semet frustratur. Adiabeni cum promovere scalas et machinamenta inciperent, facile detrusi, mox erumpentibus nostris caeduntur.

5. Corbulo tamen, quamvis secundis rebus suis, moderandum fortunae ratus misit ad Vologesen qui expostularent vim provinciae inlatam: socium amicumque regem, cohortes Romanas circumsideri. Omitteret potius obsidionem, aut se quoque in

3. 4. **bellum habere quam gerere malebat.** Corbulo saw that Roman dignity and his own influence in the East could not be maintained without war; yet he hesitated to place himself at the head of the whole army, dreading, perhaps, Nero's jealousy.

7. **reliquas legiones.** Six in all (§ 6).

8. **tumultuariam manum.** The *socii* (I. 36, N.).

hostiles ingressus. The bridges of the Euphrates were at Zeugma (opposite the modern Bir) and Thapsacus (near Deir). From the former two roads probably ran, as they do now,—one straight to Antioch, and the other, by way of Aleppo, to Laodicea. From Thapsacus

the road ran to the oasis of Palmyra, and thence by different tracks to Laodicea or Damascus. The whole of this country is ill supplied with water, but the immense caravan traffic of the ancient world must have made the roads more important than they now are.

4. 7. **Inerantque milites.** A Roman garrison of 1000 legionaries, 3 allied cohorts, and two *alae* of cavalry (XIV. 26).

10. **nulla comminus audacia.** The Parthians were never formidable, except as cavalry, retaining to the end their Tartar characteristics. Incessant contests for the possession of Mesopotamia made the Sassanians of a later period good engineers (VI. 34, N.).

5 agro hostili castra positurum. Casperius centurio in eam legationem delectus apud oppidum Nisibin, septem et triginta milibus passuum a Tigranocerta distantem, adiit regem et mandata ferociter edidit. Vologesi vetus et penitus infixum erat arma Romana vitandi, nec praesentia prospere fluebant.
 10 Inritum obsidium, tutus manu et copiis Tigranes, fugati qui expugnationem sumpserant, missae in Armeniam legiones, et aliae pro Suria paratae ultro inrumpere; sibi inbecillum equitem pabuli inopia: nam exorta vis locustarum ambederat quidquid herbidum aut frondosum. Igitur metu abstruso mitiora ob-
 15 tendens, missurum ad imperatorem Romanum legatos super petenda Armenia et firmanda pace respondet. Monaesen omittere Tigranocertam iubet, ipse retro concedit.

6. Haec plures ut formidine regis et Corbulonis minis patrata ac magnifica extollebant: alii occulte pepigisse interpretabantur, ut omisso utrimque bello et abeunte Vologese Tigranes quoque Armenia abscederet. Cur enim exercitum
 5 Romanum a Tigranocertis deductum? Cur deserta per otium quae bello defenderant? An melius hibernavisse in extrema Cappadocia, raptim erectis tuguriis, quam in sede regni modo retenti? Dilata prorsus arma, ut Vologeses cum alio quam cum Corbulone certaret, Corbulo merita tot per
 10 annos gloriae non ultra periculum faceret. Nam, ut rettuli, proprium ducem tuendae Armeniae poposcerat, et adventare Caesennius Paetus audiebatur. Iamque aderat, copiis ita divisus, ut quarta et duodecima legiones addita quinta, quae recens e Moesis excita erat, simul Pontica et Galatarum Cappadocumque auxilia Paeto oboedirent, tertia et sexta et decuma
 15 legiones priorque Suriae miles apud Corbulonem manerent; cetera ex rerum usu sociarent partirenturve. Sed neque Corbulo aemuli patiens, et Paetus, cui satis ad gloriam erat, si proximus

5. 6. septem et triginta. The distance is really over fifty miles.

9. vitandi = *consilium vitandi* (XIII. 26, N.; Int. 49).

10. tutus manu et copiis. "Protected by his forces and his stores."

12. pro Suria. "On the Syrian frontier."

sibi inbecillum. By an easy transposition, the thoughts, as they occurred to the king's mind, are represented in the oblique narration.

6. 4. Tigranes — Armenia abscederet. As indeed he did, and was no more heard of.

6. in extrema Cappadocia. On the eastern frontier.

10. ut rettuli. § 3.

13. duodecima. Fulminata, now restored from its German station (XIII. 35, N.). IV. Scythica, as well as V. Macedonia, were brought from Moesia.

16. priorque Suriae miles. The auxiliary troops.

haberetur, despiciebat gesta, nihil caedis aut praedae, usurpatas nomine tenus urbium expugnationes dicitans: se tributa ac 20 leges et pro umbra regis Romanum ius victis impositurum.

7. Sub idem tempus legati Vologesis, quos ad principem missos memoravi, revertere inriti bellumque propalam sumptum a Parthis. Nec Paetus detrectavit, sed duabus legionibus, quarum quartam Funisulanus Vettonianus eo in tempore, duodecumam Calavius Sabinus regebant, Armeniam intrat tristi 5 omine. Nam in transgressu Euphratis, quem ponte tramitebant, nulla palam causa turbatus equus, qui consularia insignia gestabat, retro evasit. Hostiaque, quae muniebantur hibernaculis adsistens, semifacta opera fuga perrupit seque vallo extulit. Et pila militum arsere, magis insigni prodigio, quia 10 Parthus hostis missilibus telis decertat.

8. Ceterum Paetus spretis ominibus, necdum satis firmatis hibernaculis, nullo rei frumentariae provisu, rapit exercitum trans montem Taurum recipiendis, ut ferebat, Tigranocertis vastandisque regionibus, quas Corbulo integras omisisset. Et capta quaedam castella, gloriaeque et praedae nonnihil partum, 5 si aut gloriam cum modo aut praedam cum cura habuisset. Longinquis itineribus percursando quae obtineri nequibant, corrupto qui captus erat commeatu et instante iam hieme, reduxit exercitum composuitque ad Caesarem literas quasi confecto bello, verbis magnificis, rerum vacuas. 10

9. Interim Corbulo numquam neglectam Euphratis ripam crebrioribus praesidiis insedit; et ne ponti iniciendo impedimentum hostiles turmae adferrent (iam enim subiectis campis magna specie volitabant), naves magnitudine praestantes et

20. *urbium expugnationes*. "If you do not keep a city, it is little use to boast of taking it," said Paetus.

se tributa ac leges. He declares that he will reduce Armenia to the condition of a regular province, instead of leaving it in the hands of a puppet king.

7. 1. *legati Vologesis*. § 5.

3. *duabus legionibus*. *Madv.* 258; *Obs.* 4; *R.* 1235, I, *b*.

6. *in transgressu Euphratis*. At Melitene, or even farther north.

7. *equus*, etc. A number of horses trapped with peculiar decorations formed part of a consul's train. Paetus was *consul ordinarius* of A.D. 61 (§ 1, N.).

8. *quae muniebantur*. Placed by a peculiar anastrophe before the antecedent *hibernacula*.

10. *pila militum arsere*. XII. 64, N. 8. 8. *instante iam hieme*. The winter of A.D. 61 and 62.

9. 2. *ponti iniciendo*. The pontoon bridge at Zeugma was made and unmade by the Romans at their convenience.

3. *subiectis campis magna specie volitabant*. An accidental hexameter.

subiectis campis. The Euphrates, in this part of its course, flows through a low, flat valley, two to five miles broad, commanded by precipitous limestone hills on both sides.

5 conexas trabibus ac turribus auctas agit per amnem catapultisque et balistis proturbat barbaros, in quos saxa et hastae longius permeabant, quam ut contrario sagittarum iactu adaequarentur. Dein pons continuatus collesque adversi per socias cohortes, post legionum castris occupantur, tanta celeritate et ostentatione
10 virium, ut Parthi omisso paratu invadendae Suriae spem omnem in Armeniam verterent, ubi Paetus imminentium nescius quintam legionem procul in Ponto habebat, reliquas promiscis militum commeatibus infirmaverat, donec adventare Vologesen magno et infenso agmine auditum.

10. Accitur legio duodecima, et unde famam aucti exercitus speraverat, prodita infrequentia, qua tamen retineri castra et eludi Parthus tractu belli poterat, si Paeto aut in suis aut in alienis consiliis constantia fuisset: verum ubi a viris militaribus
5 adversus urgentes casus firmatus erat, rursus, ne alienae sententiae indigens videretur, in diversa ac deteriora transibat. Et tunc relictis hibernis non fossam neque vallum sibi, sed corpora et arma in hostem data clamitans, duxit legiones quasi proelio certaturus. Deinde amisso centurione et paucis militibus, quos
10 visendis hostium copiis praemiserat, trepidus remeavit. Et quia minus acriter Vologeses institerat, vana rursus fiducia tria milia delecti peditis proximo Tauri iugo imposuit, quo transitum regis arcerent; alares quoque Pannonios, robur equitatus, in parte campi locat. Coniunx ac filius castello, cui Arsamosata
15 nomen est, abditi, data in praesidium cohorte ac disperso milite, qui in uno habitus vagum hostem promptius sustentavisset. Aegre compulsum ferunt, ut instantem Corbuloni fateretur. Nec a Corbulone properatum, quo gliscentibus periculis etiam

5. *per amnem*. At the head of the bridge, to protect the workmen.

catapultisque et balistis. XII. 56, N.

13. *commeatibus*. "Furloughs."

10. 1. *Accitur legio duodecima*. Paetus had scattered his legions; the 5th in Pontus, the 12th (probably) in Armenia Minor, and the 4th with himself in the valley of the Arsanias, at a place called Randeia. The Arsanias flows westward in the valley formed by Anti Taurus on the north, and Taurus on the south, and reaches the Euphrates forty miles west of Randeia. Arsamosata is a

town in the same valley. The Parthian forces were south of the Taurus.

2. *prodita infrequentia*. When the two legions were brought together it became evident how their numbers had been diminished by the furloughs, and how small the force really was. Yet with this small force (*qua tamen*) Paetus might have maintained his position, if he had acted with common sense.

13. *alares quoque Pannonios*. IV. 73, N. Allied cavalry.

15. *cohorte*. When used by itself the word refers to a body of *auxilia*, the unit of whose organisation was a cohort (I. 36, N.).

17. *instantem*. Sc. *hostem*.

subsidiū laus augetur. Expediri tamen itineri singula milia ex tribus legionibus et alarios octingentos, parem numerum e 20 cohortibus iussit.

11. At Vologeses, quamvis obsessa a Paeto itinera hinc peditatu inde equite accepisset, nihil mutato consilio, sed vi ac minis alares exterruit, legionarios obtrivit, uno tantum centurione Tarquutio Crescente turrim, in qua praesidium agitabat, defendere auso factaque saepius eruptione et caesis qui bar- 5 barorum propius suggrediebantur, donec ignium iactu circumveniretur. Peditum si quis integer longinqua et avia, vulnerati castra repetivere, virtutem regis, saevitiam et copias gentium, cuncta metu extollentes, facili credulitate eorum qui eadem pavebant. Ne dux quidem obniti adversis, sed cuncta militiae 10 munia deseruerat, missis iterum ad Corbulonem precibus, veniret propere, signa et aquilas et nomen reliquum infelicis exercitus tueretur: se fidem interim, donec vita subpeditet, retenturos.

12. Ille interritus et parte copiarum apud Suriam relictā, ut munimenta Euphrati inposita retinerentur, qua proximum et commeatibus non egenum, regionem Commagenam, exim Cappadociam, inde Armenios petivit. Comitabantur exercitum praeter alia sueta bello magna vis camelorum onusta frumenti, 5 ut simul hostem famemque depelleret. Primum e percussis Paccium primi pili centurionem obvium habuit, dein plerosque militum; quos diversas fugae causas obtendentes redire ad signa et clementiam Paeti experiri monebat. Se nisi victoribus immitem esse. Simul suas legiones adire, hortari, priorum 10 admonere, novam gloriam ostendere. Non vicos aut oppida Armeniorum, sed castra Romana duasque in iis legiones pretium laboris peti. Si singulis manipularibus praecipua servati civis corona imperatoria manu tribueretur, quod illud et quantum

20. e cohortibus. 3000 allied infantry.

11. 1. hinc. In the mountains.

2. inde. In the plain by the Arsanias.

6. ignium iactu. His block-house was fired by arrows wrapped in burning tow.

7. longinqua et avia. Some of them hastened to meet Corbulo's army (§ 12).

8. copias gentium. VI. 33, N.

12. signa et aquilas. I. 18, N.

12. 2. qua proximum. The distance in a straight line is about 150 miles, north-east from Zeugma, through Com-

magene, Cappadocia, and Armenia Minor, to the point on the Euphrates opposite the mouth of the Arsanias.

5. magna vis camelorum. Arabian camels carry 500 to 800 lbs. twenty miles in a day.

frumenti. R. 1337.

7. Paccium (Orfitum).

primi pili centurionem. I. 29, N. He had been *primipilaris* (II. 11, N.), but was reduced to his former condition.

13. servati civis corona. III. 21, N.

14. quod illud et quantum decus.

15 decus, ubi par eorum numerus aspiceretur, qui adtulissent salutem et qui accepissent! His atque talibus in commune alacres (et erant quos pericula fratrum aut propinquorum propriis stimulis incenderent) continuum diu noctuque iter properabant.

13. Eoque intentius Vologeses premere obsessos, modo vallum legionum, modo castellum, quo inbellis aetas defendebatur, adpugnare, propius incedens quam mos Parthis, si ea temeritate hostem in proelium eliceret. At illi vix contuberniis
5 extracti, nec aliud quam munimenta propugnabant, pars iussu ducis, et alii propria ignavia aut Corbulonem opperientes, ac vis si ingrueret, provisis exemplis *cladis* Caudinae Numantinaeque; neque eandem vim Samnitibus Italico populo ac Parthis, Romani imperii aemulis. Validam quoque et laudatam antiquitatem,
10 quoties fortuna contra daret, saluti consuluisse. Qua desperatione exercitus dux subactus primas tamen literas ad Vologesen non supplices, sed in modum querentis composuit, quod pro Armeniis semper Romanae dicionis, aut subiectis regi quem imperator delegisset, hostilia faceret: pacem ex aequo utilem;
15 ne praesentia tantum spectaret. Ipsum adversus duas legiones totis regni viribus advenisse: at Romanis orbem terrarum reliquum, quo bellum iuvarent.

14. Ad ea Vologeses nihil pro causa, sed opperientos sibi fratres Pacorum ac Tiridaten rescripsit; illum locum tempusque consilio destinatum, quid de Armenia cernerent; [adiecisse deos dignum Arsacidarum,] simul ut de legionibus Romanis

Compare Claudian, *de Cons. Stil.*, III. 72—

"Mos erat in veterum castris ut tempora quercu
Velaret validis qui fuso viribus hoste
Casurum morti potuit subducere civem.
At tibi quae poterit pro tantis civica reddi
Moenibus? aut quantae pensabunt facta
coronae?"

15. *aspiceretur* for *apisceretur*. Only the deliverers could *win* the crown.

13. 2. *castellum*. Arsamosata.

3. *propius*—*quam mos Parthis*. §

4.

8. *Italico populo*. Nothing is said about the Numantines, who were never rivals of Rome, and are only mentioned because they also blockaded Romans in a camp.

10. *fortuna contra daret*. "When

fortune gave sentence against Rome." A judicial phrase.

12. *pro Armeniis*. He claims that the Sultan is upholding the Armenians in a revolt against their masters.

14. 2. *illum locum*. Without deigning to discuss the historical question, Vologeses replies that he intends to settle the future government of Armenia on that spot, in council with his brothers. *Cernerent* is archaic.

4. *Arsacidarum*. The rare genitive after *dignus*. "The gods have raised up a man worthy of the throne of Arsaces." The clause appears so out of place that it is better to consider it an interpolation. Lipsius says: "Locus de quo non tria verba possum hincere."

statuerent. Missi posthac Paeto nuntii et regis conloquium 5
 petitum, qui Vasacen praefectum equitatus ire iussit. Tum
 Paetus Lucullos, Pompeios et si qua Caesares optinendae
 donandaeve Armeniae egerant, Vasaces imaginem retinendi
 largiendive penes nos, vim penes Parthos memorat. Et mul-
 tum in vicem disceptato, Monobazus Adiabenus in diem pos- 10
 terum testis iis quae pepigissent adhibetur. Placuitque liberari
 obsidio legiones et decedere omnem militem finibus Armeniorum
 castellaque et commeatus Parthis tradi, quibus perpetratis copia
 Vologesi fieret mittendi ad Neronem legatos.

15. Interim flumini Arsaniae (is castra praefluebat) pontem
 imposuit, specie sibi illud iter expedientis, sed Parthi quasi
 documentum victoriae iusserant; namque iis usui fuit, nostri
 per diversum iere. Addidit rumor sub iugum missas legiones
 et alia ex rebus infaustis, quorum simulacrum ab Armeniis 5
 usurpatum est. Namque et munimenta ingressi sunt, antequam
 agmen Romanum excederet, et circumstetere vias, captiva olim
 mancipia aut iumenta adgnoscentes abstrahentesque. Raptae
 etiam vestes, retenta arma, pavido milite et concedente, ne qua
 proelii causa existeret. Vologeses armis et corporibus caesorum 10
 aggeratis, quo cladem nostram testaretur, visu fugientium le-
 gionum abstinuit. Fama moderationis quaerebatur, postquam
 superbiam expleverat. Flumen Arsanium elephanto insidens,
 proximus quisque regem vi equorum perrupere, quia rumor
 incesserat pontem cessurum oneri dolo fabricantium: sed qui 15
 ingredi ausi sunt, validum et fidum intellexere.

16. Ceterum obsessis adeo suppeditavisse rem frumentariam
 constitit, ut horreis ignem inicerent, contraque prodiderit Cor-
 bulo Parthos inopes copiarum et pabulo attrito relicturos oppug-

7. *si qua Caesares*. "Whatever measures the emperors had taken to control or dispose of Armenia." The MS. only gives QVACES — — —. §§ 13 and 14 are very corrupt. Cf. XIV. 60, N.

14. *mittendi ad Neronem legatos*. According to Dio Cassius, Paetus agreed that Nero should give Armenia to Tirdates.

15. 1. *pontem imposuit*. "Not that the stream needed it," says Dion, "for he had already crossed it on foot, but to show that he was victor."

4. *sub iugum missas legiones*.

Suetonius asserts this as a fact. Tacitus denies the exaggeration, but considers the other indignities equivalent to it — *quorum simulacrum*.

7. *vias*. I. 66, N.

captiva olim. Which the Romans had formerly taken.

14. *regem*. Instead of the dative after *proximus*. "The king's immediate attendants" (R. 1106, c).

16. 2. *prodiderit Corbulo*. Corbulo's commentaries upon his campaigns in the East are referred to three times by Pliny Sr.

nationem, neque se plus tridui itinere afuisse. Adicit iure
 5 iurando Paeti cautum apud signa, adstantibus iis quos testifi-
 cando rex misisset, neminem Romanum Armeniam ingressurum,
 donec referrentur literae Neronis, an paci adnueret. Quae ut
 augendae infamiae composita, sic reliqua non in obscuro haben-
 tur, una die quadraginta milium spatium emensum esse Paetum,
 10 desertis passim sauciis, neque minus deformem illam fugientium
 trepidationem quam si terga in acie vertissent. Corbulo cum
 suis copiis apud ripam Euphratis obuius non eam speciem
 insignium et armorum praetulit, ut diversitatem exprobraret.
 Maesti manipuli ac vicem commilitonum miserantes ne lacrimis
 15 quidem temperare; vix prae fletu usurpata consalutatio. De-
 cesserat certamen virtutis et ambitio gloriae, felicitum hominum
 adfectus: sola misericordia valebat, et apud minores magis.

17. Ducum inter se brevis sermo secutus est, hoc con-
 querente iam inritum laborem, potuisse bellum fuga Parthorum
 finiri: ille integra utrique cuncta respondit: converterent
 aquilas et iuncti invaderent Armeniam abscessu Vologesis in-
 5 firmatam. Non ea imperatoris habere mandata Corbulo: peri-
 culo legionum commotum e provincia egressum; quando in
 incerto habeantur Parthorum conatus, Suriam repetiturum: sic
 quoque optimam Fortunam orandam, ut pedes confectus spatiis
 itinerum alacrem et facilitate camporum praevenientem equitem
 10 adsequeretur. Exim Paetus per Cappadociam hibernavit: at
 Vologesis ad Corbulonem missi nuntii, detraheret castella trans
 Euphraten amnemque, ut olim, medium faceret. Ille Armeniam
 quoque diversis praesidiis vacuam fieri ex postulabat. Et pos-

5. *apud signa*. I. 18, N.
testificando. Int. 51.

9. *quadraginta milium spatium*. A full day's march amounted to twenty-four miles, accomplished in five summer hours (II. 18, N.). "Anything more," says Vegetius, "amounts to running."

12. *eam speciem insignium*. I. 24, N.

15. *consalutatio*. The salute was given by lowering arms.

17. *et apud minores magis*. Corbulo and Paetus might still feel a jealousy; the troops forgot everything except that they were Romans.

17. 1. *hoc conquerente*. Corbulo fairly complained that his desperate march

had been useless; if Paetus had held out two days longer, their combined forces would have chased Vologeses from Armenia.

5. *Corbulo*. Sc. *ait se*. He had no authority to leave his own province; he had only come so far as this because Paetus's legions were in imminent danger. He must hurry back to the Syrian frontier at once, and thank his stars if Vologeses and his cavalry on the east bank of the Euphrates did not reach the place before him, and attack the Roman garrisons in his (Corbulo's) absence.

11. *castella trans Euphraten*. § 9.

13. *diversis praesidiis*. "Foreign garrisons."

tremo concessit rex ; dirutaque quae Euphraten ultra communi-
verat Corbulo, et Armenii sine arbitro relictis sunt. 15

18. At Romae tropaea de Parthis arcusque medio Capitolini
montis sistebantur, decreta ab senatu integro adhuc bello neque
tum omissa, dum aspectui consulitur sprete conscientia. Quin
et dissimulandis rerum externarum curis Nero frumentum
plebis vetustate corruptum in Tiberim iecit, quo securitatem 5
annonae sustentaret. Cuius pretio nihil additum est, quamvis
ducentas ferme naves portu in ipso violentia tempestatis et
centum alias Tiberi subvectas fortuitus ignis absumpsisset.
Tris dein consulares, L. Pisonem, Ducenium Geminum, Pom-
peium Paulinum vectigalibus publicis praeposuit, cum insecta- 10
tione priorum principum, qui gravitate sumptuum iustos redditus
anteissent : se annum sexcenties sestertium rei publicae largiri.

19. Percrebruerat ea tempestate pravissimus mos, cum
propinquis comitiis aut sorte provinciarum plerique orbi fictis
adoptionibus adsciscerent filios, praeturasque et provincias inter
patres sortiti statim emitterent manu quos adoptaverant. Magna
cum invidia senatum adeunt, ius naturae, labores educandi ad- 5
versus fraudem et artes et brevitatem adoptionis enumerant.
Satis pretii esse orbis quod multa securitate, nullis oneribus
gratiam honores cuncta prompta et obvia haberent. Sibi pro-
missa legum diu exspectata in ludibrium verti, quando quis sine
sollicitudine parens, sine luctu orbis longa patrum vota repente 10
adaequaret. Factum ex eo senatus consultum, ne simulata

18. 2. *integro adhuc bello*. Before the news arrived of Pactus's defeat.

3. *aspectui*. "Appearance."

4. *frumentum plebis*. I. 2, N.

5. *quo securitatem annonae sustentaret*. "To produce confidence in the grain market" by displaying the security and resources of the government.

7. *portu in ipso*. At Ostia.

8. *Tiberi subvectas*. To the granaries at the foot of the Aventine.

9. *L. (Calpurnium) Pisonem*.

10. *vectigalibus*. The public revenues. The *fiscus* and *aerarium militare* were controlled by imperial procurators of equestrian rank.

11. *iustos redditus anteissent*. "Had exceeded the proper revenues" of the *fiscus*. Nero, on the contrary, claimed to contribute £500,000 annually to the *aerarium*. Cf. XIII. 31, and N.

19. 2. *propinquis comitiis*. Elections of praetors were practically in the hands of the emperor, though nominally made by the senate (I. 15, N.) The senate was merely the emperor's mouthpiece in appointing to the consulship in accordance with his nomination (*destinatio*).

sorte provinciarum. III. 32, N.

3. *adsciscerent filios*. To take advantage of the *lex Papia Poppaea* (II. 51, N.).

4. *emitterent manu*. The only means of terminating *patria potestas* (IV. 16, N.), whether real or contracted by adoption.

5. *invidia*. "With many reproaches."

7. *Satis pretii esse orbis*. The childless were the idols of legacy-hunters.

10. *sine luctu orbis*. He won his province by adoption, and bereaved himself by emancipation.

adoptio in ulla parte muneris publici iuvaret ac ne usurpandis quidem hereditatibus prodesset.

20. Exim Claudius Timarchus Cretensis reus agitur, ceteris criminibus, ut solent praevalidi provincialium et opibus nimis ad iniurias minorum elati: una vox eius usque ad contumeliam senatus penetraverat, quod dictitasset in sua potestate situm, 5 an proconsulibus qui Cretam obtinuissent grates agerentur. Quam occasionem Paetus Thrasea ad bonum publicum vertens, postquam de reo censuerat provincia Creta depellendum, haec addidit "usu probatum est, patres conscripti, leges egregias, exempla honesta apud bonos ex delictis aliorum gigni. Sic 10 oratorum licentia Cinciam rogationem, candidatorum ambitus Iulias leges, magistratum avaritia Calpurnia scita pepererunt; nam culpa quam poena tempore prior, emendari quam peccare posterius est. Ergo adversus novam provincialium superbiam dignum fide constantiaque Romana capiamus consilium, quo 15 tutelae sociorum nihil derogetur, nobis opinio decedat, qualis quisque habeatur, alibi quam in civium iudicio esse.

21. Olim quidem non modo praetor aut consul sed privati etiam mittebantur, qui provincias viserent et quid de cuiusque obsequio videretur referrent, trepidabantque gentes de aestima-

12. ne usurpandis quidem hereditatibus. III. 25, N.

20. 1. reus agitur. Before the senate, which was the ultimate court of appeal for important cases from senatorial provinces.

3. minorum. Sc. provincialium.

5. grates agerentur. Complimentary embassies were despatched from the provinces, when a proconsul left them, to express before the senate their appreciation of his beneficent régime. The flattery had become so much a matter of course that its omission amounted to an insult (XIII. 31, N.).

7. depellendum. Relegatio (IV. 31, N.).

9. exempla honesta. "Proper penalties."

10. Cinciam rogationem. XI. 5, N. It is observable that the words *rogatio* (bill), *lex* (law passed by the *comitia centuriata*), and *scitum* (decree of the tribes), are used indiscriminately, and only to avoid tautology.

11. Iulias leges. Passed in B.C. 18

and 8. *Ambitus* expressed in general all unlawful efforts to gain votes, and may be translated as *bribery*. Statutes on the subject had been repeatedly enacted. The Julian laws were less stringent than those of an earlier period, because the opportunities for canvassing were less. They punished the offender with disability to hold office for five years, and by forfeiture of a sum deposited by each candidate upon entering his name for election.

11. Calpurnia scita. *De pecuniis repetundis* (I. 74, N.).

15. nobis opinio decedat. "And that we may no longer suppose a man's reputation (*qualis quisque habeatur*) to depend upon anything else than the judgment of Romans."

21. 1. privati etiam. Commissioners despatched by the senate without election by the people; as when Cato of Utica was sent to establish the affairs of Cyprus and Byzantium. Though a private citizen (he was not praetor until after his return), he treated the king of Egypt, who visited him at Rhodes, with extreme haughtiness.

tione singulorum: at nunc colimus externos et adulamur, et quo modo ad nutum alicuius grates, ita promptius accusatio 5 decernitur. Decernaturque et maneat provincialibus potentiam suam tali modo ostentandi: sed laus falsa et precibus expressa perinde cohibeatur quam malitia, quam crudelitas. Plura saepe peccantur, dum demeremur quam dum offendimus. Quaedam immo virtutes odio sunt, severitas obstinata, invictus 10 adversum gratiam animus. Inde initia magistratuum nostrorum meliora ferme et finis inclinatur, dum in modum candidatorum suffragia conquirimus; quae si arceantur, aequabilius atque constantius provinciae regentur. Nam ut metu repetundarum infracta avaritia est, ita vetita gratiarum actione ambitio co- 15 hibebitur."

22. Magno adsensu celebrata sententia, non tamen senatus consultum perfici potuit, abnudentibus consulibus ea de re relatum. Mox auctore principe sanxere, ne quis ad concilium sociorum referret agendas apud senatum pro praetoribus prove consulibus grates, neu quis ea legatione fungeretur. 5

Isdem consulibus gymnasium ictu fulminis conflagravit, effigiesque in eo Neronis ad informe aes liquefacta. Et motu terrae celebre Campaniae oppidum Pompei magna ex parte proruit. Defunctaque virgo Vestalis Laelia, in cuius locum Cornelia ex familia Cossorum capta est. 10

23. Memmio Regulo et Verginio Rufo consulibus natam sibi ex Poppaea filiam Nero ultra mortale gaudium accepit appellavitque Augustam, dato et Poppaeae eodem cognomento. A.U.C. 816. A.D. 63.

5. *alicujus*. Sc. *provincialis*.

6. *Decernaturque*. Thrasea does not wish in the least to diminish the responsibility of provincial governors, or to withstand prosecutions *de repetundis*, but only to check any influence of the provincials over their magistrates by favour or threats, —such influence as was exerted by the Jews over Pontius Pilate.

7. *ostentandi*. Sc. *jus* (XIII. 26, N.).

10. *Quaedam immo virtutes odio sunt*. "Are unpopular."

12. *finis inclinatur*. Towards the close of his office a man would be more influenced by desire of popularity.

22. 2. *abnudentibus consulibus ea de re relatum*. It was not the business before the house, and the consuls used

their right as chairmen to refuse to bring the question up until it had been considered by the emperor (II. 33, N.).

4. *pro praetoribus prove consulibus*. Having the emperor's permission, the regulation is now extended to imperial as well as senatorial provinces (I. 74, N.).

6. *gymnasium*. XIV. 47, N.

7. *motu terrae*. According to Seneca, who died A.D. 65, and was an absolutely contemporaneous writer, this earthquake occurred Feb. 5th of the following year (63). Lipsius supposes that this clause has been transposed by accident.

9. *Cornelia—capta est*. II. 86, N.

23. 1. (C.) *Memmio Regulo et (L.) Verginio Rufo*.

3. (Claudiam) *Augustam*.

Locus puerperio colonia Antium fuit, ubi ipse generatus erat.
 5 Iam senatus uterum Poppaeae commendaverat dis votaue
 publice susceperat, quae multiplicata exsolutaue. Et additae
 supplicationes templumque Fecunditati et certamen ad exemplar
 Actiacae religionis decretum, utque Fortunarum effigies aureae
 in solio Capitolini Iovis locarentur, ludicrum circense ut Iuliae
 10 genti apud Bovillas, ita Claudiae Domitiaeque apud Antium
 ederetur. Quae fluxa fuere, quartum intra mensem defuncta
 infante. Rursusque exortae adulationes censentium honorem
 divae et pulvinar aedemque et sacerdotem. Atque ipse ut
 laetitiae, ita maeroris inmodicus egit. Adnotatum est, omni
 15 senatu Antium sub recentem partum effuso, Thraseam pro-
 hibitum inmoto animo praenuntiam imminentis caedis contume-
 liam excepisse. Secutam dehinc vocem Caesaris ferunt, qua
 reconciliatum se Thraseae apud Senecam iactaverit, ac Senecam
 Caesari gratulatum: unde gloria egregiis viris et pericula glis-
 20 cebant.

24. Inter quae veris principio legati Parthorum mandata
 regis Vologesis literasque in eandem formam attulere: se priora
 et toties iactata super optinenda Armenia nunc omittere, quo-
 niam di, quamvis potentium populorum arbitri, possessionem
 5 Parthis non sine ignominia Romana tradidissent. Nuper
 clausum Tigranen; post Paetum legionesque cum opprimere
 posset, incolumes dimisisse. Satis adprobatam vim; datum et
 lenitatis experimentum. Nec recusaturum Tiridaten accipiendo
 diademati in urbem venire, nisi sacerdotii religione attineretur.

5. **votaue—susceperat.** An inscription records sacrifices performed by the Arval brethren in fulfilment of these vows, Jan. 21st, 63.

8. **Actiacae religionis.** II. 53, N.

Fortunarum. Two Fortunes (Good and Bad Luck) were worshipped at Antium.

10. **apud Bovillas.** See Index.

15. **prohibitum.** Refused admission to the palace; a renunciation of friendship (II. 70, N.).

18. **apud Senecam iactaverit.** Nero, in one of his many moods, boasted to Seneca that he was reconciled with Thrasea, and Seneca offended him by

congratulations upon his self-control, and upon the valuable friendship of Thrasea.

24. 2. **in eandem formam.** "To the same effect" as the verbal promises.

4. **quamvis = quantumvis.** "However powerful they might be."

9. **nisi sacerdotii religione.** Tiridates was a Magian, and his religion forbade him to sail on the sea. When he came to Rome at last, it was by a land route, and with a retinue of magi and noblemen. The provinces were obliged to entertain him at an expense of £6600 a day. Nero, who was interested in magic, endeavoured to learn the art from him, and to raise from the grave his mother's ghost, in hope of appeasing her anger (XIV. 10).

Iturum ad signa et effigies principis, ubi legionibus coram 10
regnum auspicaretur.

25. Talibus Vologesis literis, quia Paetus diversa tamquam
rebus integris scribebat, interrogatus centurio, qui cum legatis
advenerat, quo in statu Armenia esset, omnes inde Romanos
excessisse respondit. Tum intellecto barbarum inrisu, qui
peterent quod eripuerant, consuluit inter primores civitatis 5
Nero, bellum anceps an pax inhonesta placeret. Nec dubitatum
de bello. Et Corbulo militum atque hostium tot per annos
gnarus gerendae rei praeficitur, ne cuius alterius inscitia rursum
peccaretur, quia Paeti piguerat. Igitur inriti remittuntur, cum
donis tamen, unde spes fieret non frustra eadem oraturum 10
Tiridaten, si preces ipse attulisset. Suriaeque iurisdictio C.
Cestio, copiae militares Corbuloni permissae et quinta decuma
legio ducente Mario Celso e Pannonia adiecta est. Scribitur
tetrarchis ac regibus praefectisque et procuratoribus et qui
praetorum finitimas provincias regebant, iussis Corbulonis obse- 15
qui, in tantum ferme modum aucta potestate, quem populus
Romanus Cn. Pompeio bellum piraticum gesturo dederat. Re-
gressum Paetum, cum graviora metueret, facetiis insectari satis
habuit Caesar, his ferme verbis: ignoscere se statim, ne tam
promptus in pavorem longiore sollicitudine aegresceret. 20

26. At Corbulo quarta et duodecima legionibus, quae for-
tissimo quoque amisso et ceteris exterritis parum habiles proelio
videbantur, in Suriam translatis, sextam inde ac tertiam legiones,

10. *ad signa et effigies principis*. I. 18, N. This would be constructively, the Parthians thought, the emperor's presence; here Tiridates should adore Nero's image, and receive the kingdom of Armenia as a fief.

11. *regnum auspicaretur*. "Be inaugurated as king."

25. 4. *barbarum* for *barbarorum*. XIV. 39, N.

8. *cujus alterius*. Any second Paetus.

11. C. Cestio (Gallo).

12. *quinta decuma legio*. I. 16, N.

14. *tetrarchia*. Properly signifies the governor of a fourth of a kingdom, but applied generally to petty kings and dynasts of the East. Pliny mentions several tetrarchies in Decapolis and Coele Syria.

regibus. Antiochus of Commagene,

Aristobulus of Armenia Minor, Sohaemus of Sophene, and others.

praefectisque. e.g. the governor of Egypt (II. 59, N.).

procuratoribus. Of Judaea and Cappadocia (IV. 15, N.).

qui praetorum. The imperial *legati pro praetore* of Cilicia, Cyprus, and Syria; and the senatorial governor of Bithynia and Pontus, who was of praetorian rank, though styled proconsul by courtesy (I. 74, N.).

16. *quem*—Cn. Pompeio. For the execution of his duties as admiral in the Piratic war Pompey was granted co-ordinate powers with all proconsuls and governors over the coasts of the Mediterranean and fifty miles inland (Gabinian law, B.C. 67). Thus Corbulo is granted the same power that had been given to Germanicus (II. 43).

integrum militem et crebris ac prosperis laboribus exercitum,
 5 in Armeniam ducit. Addiditque legionem quintam, quae per
 Pontum agens expers cladis fuerat, simul quintadecumanos
 recens adductos et vexilla delectorum ex Illyrico et Aegypto,
 quodque alarum cohortiumque, et auxilia regum in unum con-
 ducta apud Melitenen, qua tramittere Euphraten parabat. Tum
 10 lustratum rite exercitum ad contionem vocat orditurque magni-
 fica de auspiciis imperatoris rebusque a se gestis, adversa in
 inscitiam Paeti declinans, multa auctoritate, quae viro militari
 pro facundia erat.

27. Mox iter L. Lucullo quondam penetratum, apertis quae
 vetustas obsaepserat, pergit. Et venientes Tiridatis Vologesis-
 que de pace legatos haud aspernatus, adiungit iis centuriones
 cum mandatis non inmitibus: nec enim adhuc eo ventum, ut
 5 certamine extremo opus esset. Multa Romanis secunda, quae-
 dam Parthis evenisse, documento adversus superbiam. Proinde
 et Tiridati conducere intactum vastationibus regnum dono
 accipere, et Vologesen melius societate Romana quam damnis
 mutuis genti Parthorum consulturum. Scire quantum intus
 10 discordiarum quamque indomitas et praeferoces nationes re-
 geret: contra imperatori suo immotam ubique pacem et unum
 id bellum esse. Simul consilio terrorem adicere, et megistanas
 Armenios, qui primi a nobis defecerant, pellit sedibus, castella
 eorum excindit, plana edita, validos invalidosque pari metu
 15 complet.

28. Non infensum nec cum hostili odio Corbulonis nomen
 etiam barbaris habebatur, eoque consilium eius fidum credebant.

26. 5. legionem quintam. § 6, N.

7. vexilla delectorum. "Detach-
 ments," used in a general sense, without
 reference to the veterans (I. 17, N.).

8. alarum. I. 49, N.

cohortium. I. 36, N.

10. lustratum—exercitum. The *lus-
 tratio* was regularly performed at the be-
 ginning of a campaign. The army being
 collected and maintaining strict silence,
 the priests offered *suovetaurilia* (VI. 37,
 N.), and carried the flesh of the victims
 around the army; after which it was
 burned on the altar, with accompanying
 prayers.

11. auspiciis imperatoris. II. 18, N.

27. 1. iter L. (Licinio) Lucullo

quondam penetratum. Lucullus in
 B.C. 69 invaded Armenia, crossing the
 Euphrates south of the Taurus, marching
 across Sophene to the Tigris, which he
 passed near the modern Diarbekr, and
 thence across Kurdistan to Tigranocerta.
 He constructed a road for his army,
 which Corbulo followed, directing his
 engineers to remove the obstructions
 which had accumulated in 132 years.

4. eo ventum. Matters were not come
 to such a pass.

9. Scire. Sc. sc. Corbulo knew per-
 fectly well the condition of the Parthian
 state, harassed by the revolt of the Hyr-
 canians, and weakened by its want of
 cohesion (§ 2, N.; VI. 33, N.).

Ergo Vologeses neque atrox in summam, et quibusdam prae-
 fecturis indutias petit: Tiridates locum diemque conloquio
 poscit. Tempus propinquum, locus, in quo nuper obsessae cum 5
 Paeto legiones erant, cum barbaris delectus esset ob memoriam
 laetioris sibi rei, Corbulo non vitavit, ut dissimilitudo fortunae
 gloriam augeret. Neque infamia Paetiangebatur, quod eo
 maxime patuit, quia filio eius tribuno ducere manipulos atque
 operire reliquias malae pugnae imperavit. Die pacta Tiberius 10
 Alexander, inlustris eques Romanus, minister bello datus, et
 Vinicianus Annius, gener Corbulonis, nondum senatoria aetate
 sed pro legato quintae legioni inpositus, in castra Tiridatis
 venire, honore eius ac ne metueret insidias tali pignore; viceni
 dehinc equites adsumpti. Et viso Corbulone rex prior equo desi- 15
 luit; nec cunctatus Corbulo, sed pedes uterque dexteras miscuere.

29. Exim Romanus laudat iuvenem omissis praecipitibus
 tuta et salutaria capessentem. Ille de nobilitate generis multum
 praefatus, cetera temperanter adiungit: iturum quippe Romam
 laturumque novum Caesari decus, non adversis Parthorum
 rebus supplicem Arsaciden. Tum placuit Tiridaten ponere 5
 apud effigiem Caesaris insigne regium nec nisi manu Neronis
 resumere; et conloquium osculo finitum. Dein paucis diebus
 interiectis, magna utrimque specie, inde eques compositus per
 turmas et insignibus patriis, hinc agmina legionum stetere ful-
 gentibus aquilis signisque et simulacris deum in modum templi: 10
 medio tribunal sedem curulem et sedes effigiem Neronis sus-
 tinebat. Ad quam progressus Tiridates, caesis ex more victimis,
 sublatum capiti diadema imagini subiecit, magnis apud cunctos

28. 3. **Ergo Vologeses.** Vologeses showed his confidence in Corbulo by adopting a generally (in *summam*) conciliatory tone, and even condescending to ask a truce for some of the provinces.

praefecturis. XI. 8, N.

5. **locus.** This would lie north-west of the point which Corbulo had now reached, and across the Taurus.

10. **operire reliquias.** Burying the bones and removing the *débris*, as Germanicus had done (I. 62).

11. **inlustris eques.** I. 73, N.

minister bello. In charge of the commissariat department.

12. **senatoria aetate.** Fixed at twenty-five by Augustus, who changed the quaes-

torian age from twenty-nine to twenty-four (III. 29, N.). As this young man had not yet been quaestor, he had no claim to a *legatio legionis* (I. 44, N.). Family influence had advanced him.

14. **honore.** Ablative of cause. The MS. omits the final *e* before the following *eius* (Int. 54, 6).

20. 6. **insigne regium.** II. 56, N.

9. **insignibus patriis.** Ablative of quality. "With their national standards."

fulgentibus aquilis. I. 18, N.; I. 24, N.

11. **tribunal.** I. 18, N.

13. **diadema imagini subject.** This reverence done to an effigy does not seem

animorum motibus, quos augebat insita adhuc oculis exercituum
 15 Romanorum caedes aut obsidio. At nunc versos casus : iturum
 Tiridaten ostentui gentibus, quanto minus quam captivum ?

30. Addidit gloriae Corbulo comitatem epulasque ; et rogi-
 tante rege causas, quoties novum aliquid adverterat, ut initia
 vigiliarum per centurionem nuntiari, convivium bucina dimitti
 et structam ante augurale aram subdita face accendi, cuncta in
 5 maius attollens admiratione prisca moris adfecit. Postero die
 spatium oravit, quo tantum itineris aditurus fratres ante matrem-
 que viseret : obsidem interea filiam tradit literasque supplices
 ad Neronem.

31. Et digressus Pacorum apud Medos, Vologesen Ecba-
 tanis repperit, non incuriosum fratris : quippe et propriis nuntiis
 a Corbulone petierat, ne quam imaginem servitii Tiridates per-
 ferret neu ferrum traderet aut complexu provincias optinentium
 5 arceretur foribusve eorum adsisteret, tantusque ei Romae quan-
 tus consulibus honor esset. Scilicet externae superbiae sueto
 non inerat notitia nostri, apud quos vis imperii valet, inania
 tramittuntur.

to have implied dishonour to an Oriental mind. Artabanus of Parthia, who had defied and hated Tiberius, being pleased with the accounts given of Caligula, crossed the Euphrates and adored the images of the new emperor.

30. 1. *rogitante rege*. By an anacoluthon these words are afterwards regarded as the object of *adfecit*, though for translation it is more convenient to supply *eum*.

2. *initia vigiliarum*. II. 13, N.

3. *convivium bucina dimitti*. Trumpets and horns sounded at sunset the hour of the soldiers' meal, and afterwards announced the change of watches. The *buccina* (a curved shell) was a different instrument, and represented the personal movements of the commander. Under the republic a signal was given for each consul, when both were in camp. —Livy, XXVII. 47.

4. *augurale*. II. 13, N.

aram — accendi. "To kindle the altar," implying in English the sacrifice upon the altar, which consisted of libations from the general's feast. As he was representative of Rome, the *augurale* was his *focus*.

31. 1. *apud Medos*. In Media Atropatene, which was his kingdom ; Ecbatana was 200 miles further south, in Media proper.

4. *neu ferrum traderet*. The *acinaces* or dagger (XII. 51, N.) was the badge of a Parthian nobleman, and was worn at feasts (Hor. *Carm.*, I. 27, 5), and even at court. When Tiridates was brought before Nero he refused to be disarmed, as was customary (IV. 21, N. ; XI. 22, N.), but allowed the *acinaces* to be fastened in its sheath with rivets.

complexu. The embrace and kiss were the proper salutation of equals (St. Luke vii. 45). Pliny (N. H., 26, 1) describes a species of eruption which spread only among the Roman nobility without affecting the lower classes, and attributes it to the contagion of the kiss. Tiridates was to be treated with due ceremony, and not compelled to wait for an audience in the palaces of proconsuls, who usually maintained great state. Cicero praised his own moderation during his government of Cilicia, because he gave free admission to all visitors, without the interposition of a chamberlain (Ad Att., VI. 2). See IV. 2, N. and § 24, N.

32. Eodem anno Caesar nationes Alpium maritimarum in ius Latii transtulit. Equitum Romanorum locos sedilibus plebis anteposuit apud circum; namque ad eam diem indiscreti inibant, quia lex Roscia nihil nisi de quattuordecim ordinibus sanxit. Spectacula gladiatorum idem annus habuit pari magnificentia ac priora; sed feminarum inlustrium senatorumque plures per arenam foedati sunt. 5

33. C. Laecanio M. Licinio consulibus acriore in dies cupidine adigebatur Nero promiscas scaenas frequentandi. Nam adhuc per domum aut hortos cecinerat iuvenalibus ludis, quos ut parum celebres et tantae voci angustos spernebat. Non tamen Romae incipere ausus Neapolim quasi Graecam urbem delegit: inde initium fore, ut transgressus in Achaiam insignesque et antiquitus sacras coronas adeptus maiore fama studia civium eliceret. Ergo contractum oppidanorum volgus, et quos e proximis coloniis et municipiis eius rei fama acciverat, quique Caesarem per honorem aut varios usus sectantur, etiam militum manipuli, theatrum Neapolitanorum complent. 10

A.U.C. 817.
A.D. 64.

34. Illic, plerique ut arbitrabantur, triste, ut ipse, providum potius et secundis numinibus evenit: nam egresso qui adfuerat populo vacuum et sine ullius noxa theatrum conlapsum est. Ergo per conpositos cantus grates dis atque ipsam recentis casus fortunam celebrans petiturusque maris Hadriae traiectus 5

32. 1. *nationes Alpium maritimarum*. The modern French *département* of the Alpes Maritimes, in which are Nice and Monaco. Augustus in B.C. 14 made it a province under a procurator.

2. *Ius Latii*. This gave the rights of *Commercium*; the enjoyment of their own laws; and the power to take their own census. Their municipal magistrates became *ipso facto* Roman citizens, and eligible to Roman magistracies. It was called *Latinitas*, because it was modelled after the condition of the cities of Latium before the social war, B.C. 90.

3. *apud circum*. The senators had always enjoyed the right of sitting in the orchestra of the *theatre*, and the Roscian law in B.C. 67 assigned the next fourteen rows to the *equites*. Seats in the *circus* were not set apart (III. 31) until the time of Claudius, who assigned a certain portion to senators; Nero now established the *equites* in a similar manner.

33. 1. C. Laecanio (Basso) M. Licinio (Crasso).

2. *promiscas scaenas*. "The public stage."

3. *hortos*. Near the Vatican (XIV. 14, N.).

Iuvenalibus ludis. XIV. 15, N.

4. *tantæ voci*. XIV. 15, N.

6. *insignesque—coronas*. He contested, and of course received the prizes, at the Olympian, Isthmian, Pythian, and Nemean games. On returning from this Greek tour in A.D. 68, he had a part of the walls of Naples torn down, and entered in triumph after the fashion of victors at sacred games (*hieronicae*).

34. 3. *theatrum conlapsum est*. It had been shaken by an earthquake while he was singing, but he would not stop.

5. *maris Hadriae traiectus*. At Brundisium.

apud Beneventum interim consedit, ubi gladiatorium munus a Vatinio celebre edebatur. Vatinus inter foedissima eius aulae ostenta fuit, sutrinae tabernae alumnus, corpore detorto, facetiis scurrilibus, primo in contumelias adsumptus; dehinc optimi
 10 cuiusque criminatione eo usque valuit, ut gratia, pecunia, vi nocendi etiam malos praemineret.

35. Eius munus frequentanti Neroni ne inter voluptates quidem a sceleribus cessabatur. Isdem quippe illis diebus Torquatus Silanus mori adigitur, quia super Iunia familiae claritudinem divum Augustum abavum ferebat. Iussi accusa-
 5 tores obicere prodigum largitionibus, neque aliam spem quam in rebus novis esse. Quin eum inter libertos habere, quos ab epistulis et libellis et rationibus appellet, nomina summae curae et meditamenta. Tum intimus quisque libertorum vincti abreptique. Et cum damnatio instaret, brachiorum venas Tor-
 10 quatus interscidit. Secutaque Neronis oratio ex more, quamvis sontem et defensionem merito diffisum victurum tamen fuisse, si clementiam iudicis expectasset.

36. Nec multo post, omissa in praesens Achaia (causae in incerto fuere) urbem revisit, provincias orientis, maxime Aegyptum, secretis imaginationibus agitando. Dehinc edicto testificatus non longam sui absentiam et cuncta in re publica
 5 perinde immota ac prospera fore, super ea profectione adiit Capitolium. Illic veneratus deos, cum Vestae quoque templum

9. in contumelias. "As a laughing-stock."

35. 3. (D. Junius) Silanus Torquatus.

Juniae familiae claritudinem. The Junian clan had existed since the time of the kings. The Silani came into prominence during the war with Hannibal, which exhausted almost all the old blood of the Roman families, and introduced the names which were famous in the later republic and early empire.

6. Quin eum—habere. The MS. has *qui ne nobiles habere*, which is unintelligible. It is clear from XVI. 8 that these officers of the household were freedmen.

ab epistulis et libellis et rationibus. "Chancellor, master of petitions, and treasurer;" the offices held under Claudius by Narcissus, Callistus, and Pallas respectively. The names, said Nero, became the imperial household

alone, and showed that Torquatus was entertaining designs (*meditamenta*) in that direction.

12. iudicis. The emperor, by virtue of the tribunician power, was the representative of the Roman people, and supreme court of appeal in cases which concerned a citizen's life (I. 9, N.).

36. 1. omissa—Achaia. Giving up the idea of visiting Greece.

3. edicto. III. 6, N.

6. Vestae quoque templum. After leaving the Capitol he proceeded to the temple of Vesta, at the end of the *forum*, under the Palatine (41, N.). As Vesta was goddess of the hearth, and the *penates* of the people were preserved in her shrine, Nero offered to her his last sacrifice before proceeding on his journey. In the same way, individuals bade farewell to their private *penates* before leaving home on journeys.

inisset, repente cunctos per artus tremens, seu numine exter-
 rente, seu facinorum recordatione numquam timore vacuus,
 deseruit inceptum, cunctas sibi curas amore patriae leviores
 dictitans. Vidisse maestos civium vultus, audire secretas queri- 10
 monias, quod tantum *itineris* aditurus esset, cuius ne modicos
 quidem egressus tolerarent, sueti adversum fortuita aspectu
 principis refoveri. Ergo ut in privatis necessitudinibus proxima
 pignora praevalerent, ita *apud se* populum Romanum vim pluri-
 mam habere parendumque retinenti. Haec atque talia plebi 15
 volentia fuere, voluptatum cupidine et, quae praecipua cura
 est, rei frumentariae angustias, si abesset, metuenti. Senatus
 et primores in incerto erant, procul an coram atrocior haberetur :
 dehinc, quae natura magnis timoribus, deterius credebant quod
 venerat. 20

37. Ipse quo fidem acquireret nihil usquam perinde laetum
 sibi, publicis locis struere convivia totaque urbe quasi domo uti.
 Et celeberrimae luxu famaue epulae fuere, quas a Tigellino
 paratas ut exemplum referam, ne saepius eadem prodigientia
 narranda sit. Igitur in stagno Agrippae fabricatus est ratem, 5
 cui superpositum convivium navium aliarum tractu moveretur.
 Naves auro et ebore distinctae, remigesque exoleti per aetates
 et scientiam libidinum componebantur. Volucres et feras di-
 versis e terris et animalia maris Oceano abusque petiverat.
 Crepidinibus stagni lupanaria adstabant inlustribus feminis 10
 completa, et contra scorta visebantur nudis corporibus. Iam
 gestus motusque obsceni; et postquam tenebrae incedebant,
 quantum iuxta nemoris et circumiecta tecta consonare cantu
 et luminibus clarescere. Ipse per licita atque inlicita foedatus
 nihil flagitii reliquerat quo corruptior ageret, nisi paucos post 15
 dies uni ex illo contaminatorum grege (nomen Pythagorae fuit)

8. *facinorum recordatione*. XIV. 10, N.

9. *curas*. "Desires."

16. *volentia* = *gratia*. The people knew that the frequency of the shows depended upon the emperor's presence; and it was at these shows that the cry for cheap bread was raised (VI. 13, N.). Nero had been careful and indulgent in this matter (§ 18).

cupidine et—metuenti. Int. 54, 3.

37. 5. *in stagno Agrippae*. On the Campus Martius, north of the Pantheon.

6. *navium allarum*. The raft is regarded as a species of vessel. It was made of planks nailed on empty barrels.

9. *Oceano abusque*. Even from the Atlantic. Juvenal speaks of sleepy seals; Horace, in jest, talks of *cetaria*, "whale ponds."

10. *Crepidinibus*. Sc. *in*.

12. *tenebrae incedebant*. *Incedere* expresses a gradual or stately approach (XI. 32, N.).

ἡκε δ' ὁ δ' πυκτὶ δούκας.

in modum sollemnium coniugiorum denupsisset. Inditum imperatori flammeum, visi auspices, dos et genialis torus et faces nuptiales, cuncta denique spectata, quae etiam in femina nox
20 operit.

38. Sequitur clades, forte an dolo principis incertum (nam utrumque auctores prodidere), sed omnibus quae huic urbi per violentiam ignium acciderunt gravior atque atrocior. Initium in ea parte circi ortum, quae Palatino Caelioque montibus contigua est, ubi per tabernas, quibus id mercimonium inerat quo flamma alitur, simul coeptus ignis et statim validus ac vento citus longitudinem circi corripuit. Neque enim domus munitis saeptae vel templa muris cincta aut quid aliud morae interiacebat. Impetu pervagatum incendium plana primum,
10 deinde in edita adsurgens et rursus inferiora populando, anteiit remedia velocitate mali et obnoxia urbe artis itineribus hucque et illuc flexis atque enormibus vicis, qualis vetus Roma fuit. Ad hoc lamenta paventium feminarum, fessa aetate aut rudis pueritiae, quique sibi quique aliis consulebant, dum trahunt
15 invalidos aut opperiuntur, pars mora, pars festinans, cuncta impediabant. Et saepe dum in tergum respectant, lateribus aut fronte circumveniebantur, vel si in proxima evaserant, illis

38. 1. nam utrumque auctores prodidere. Tacitus is cautious in his statements. Suetonius and Dio Cassius ascribe the conflagration to Nero without hesitation, and so does Pliny Sr., a grave and contemporaneous authority, H. N., 17, 1.

2. omnibus quae—acciderunt. The burning by the Gauls in B.C. 390; a fire on the Caelian in A.D. 27 (IV. 64); one on the Aventine in 36 (VI. 45). This fire began in almost the same quarter as the two last, near the *porta triumphalis* of the Circus Maximus (VI. 45, N.).

5. id mercimonium. The tar and pitch of the sail-lofts.

7. citus. A participle, not an adjective (II. 6, N.).

domus. A palace, whose stony walls and garden spaces were a protection against fire (VI. 45, N.).

10. deinde in edita adsurgens. From the circus the fire rose to the tops of the adjacent hills, and again descended beyond them to the *forum*, on the side of the Palatine, and to the dockyards beyond the Aventine.

11. obnoxia urbe. "The city was liable to such accidents, on account of the narrow streets, bending to and fro, and the shapeless blocks of houses." After the Gallic conflagration the city was erected in haste, and every man chose his own building site. Consequently, the old lines of streets and sewers were disregarded, and proprietors encroached on the streets, which became so narrow that litters were used instead of carriages. Martial, who lived in the upper story of a tenement, could shake hands with his neighbour across the way.

13. fessa aetate aut rudis pueritiae. Sc. *mortales*. The ablative and genitive of quality are co-ordinated, and *aetas* used for *senectus* (Int. 54, 1).

17. si in proxima evaserant. The confusion of the fugitives, the hopelessness of escaping the pursuing fire, the swarming of thieves to prey on the wreck, have their exact counterparts in modern conflagrations. Compare Pliny Jr.'s vivid description of the eruption of Vesuvius, A.D. 79 (Epp. VI. 20, §§ 14, 15). The letter which contains it was addressed to

quoque igni correptis, etiam quae longinqua crediderant in eodem casu reperiiebant. Postremo, quid vitarent quid peterent ambigui, complere vias, sterni per agros; quidam amissis omnibus fortunis, diurni quoque victus, alii caritate suorum, quos eripere nequiverant, quamvis patente effugio interiere. Nec quisquam defendere audebat, crebris multorum minis restinguere prohibentium, et quia alii palam faces iaciebant atque esse sibi auctorem vociferabantur, sive ut raptus licentius exercerent seu iussu. 20 25

39. Eo in tempore Nero Antii agens non ante in urbem regressus est quam domui eius, qua Palatium et Maecenatis hortos continuaverat, ignis propinquaret. Neque tamen sisti potuit, quin et Palatium et domus et cuncta circum haurirentur. Sed solacium populo exturbato ac profugo campum Martis ac monumenta Agrippae, hortos quin etiam suos patefecit et subitaria aedificia exstruxit, quae multitudinem inopem acciperent; subvectaque utensilia ab Ostia et propinquis municipiis, pretiumque frumenti minutum usque ad ternos nummos. Quae quamquam popularia in irritum cadebant, quia pervaserat rumor ipso tempore flagrantis urbis inisse eum domesticam 10

Tacitus, and seems to have been imitated in this passage.

21. *diurni quoque victus*. Supply *copia* from *fortunia*.

24. *faces iaciebant*. Suetonius says that men of consular rank found Nero's chamberlains in their gardens, with tow and pitch, but dared not stop them.

39. 2. *qua Palatium et Maecenatis hortos continuaverat*. Maecenas left his gardens and tower on the Esquiline to Augustus, and they had remained in the imperial family. Nero's connection must have been made by a viaduct, running above the Via Sacra, probably adorned with a covered gallery.

6. *monumenta Agrippae*. The population of imperial Rome, crowded together in the swarming *insulae* to an extent that is unknown in modern times, had to be provided with public resorts for spending the day abroad. Agrippa supplied these in the years 26 and 25 B.C. on a magnificent scale. The Pantheon still remains as the greatest dome of the world; baths were constructed covering acres; the portico of the Argonauts, named from the frescoes on its

walls, afforded long covered cloisters; the Septa Julia, or voting polls, a building of solid stone, capable of holding the mass of Roman voters, was magnificently adorned with statuary; the Diribitorium, or place for counting votes, had a vaulted roof exceeding that of the Pantheon, and could not be restored when destroyed by a fire under Titus. These magnificent edifices were capable of sheltering almost all the fugitives from the conflagration.

hortos—suos. Originally Agrippina's (XIV. 14, N.).

8. *utensilia*. "Necessaries."

9. *pretium frumenti minutum*. I. 2, N. Three *sesterces* a peck, or two shillings a bushel, is about half the modern price. According to Pliny Sr., a peck of the best flour (which required two pecks of corn to make it) averaged a value of forty *asses*, making three shillings and fourpence per bushel for grain, corresponding nearly to modern prices (I. 17, N.).

11. *inisse—domesticam scaenam*. According to Suetonius, Nero mounted the tower of Maecenas in his player's dress, and sang the tragedy of Troy.

scaenam et cecinisse Troianum excidium, praesentia mala vetustis cladibus adsimulantem.

40. Sexto demum die apud imas Esquilias finis incendio factus, prorutis per inmensum aedificiis, ut continuae violentiae campus et velut vacuum caelum occurreret. Necdum positus metus, et redibat haud levius rursum grassatus ignis patulis
 5 magis urbis locis, eoque strages hominum minor: delubra deum et porticus amoenitati dicatae latius procidere. Plusque infamiae id incendium habuit, quia praediis Tigellini Aemilianis proruperat; videbaturque Nero condendae urbis novae et cognomento suo appellandae gloriam quaerere. Quippe in regiones
 10 quattuordecim Roma dividitur, quarum quattuor integrae manebant, tres solo tenus deiectae: septem reliquis pauca tectorum vestigia supererant, lacera et semusta.

41. Domuum et insularum et templorum, quae amissa sunt, numerum inire haud promptum fuerit: sed vetustissima religione, quod Servius Tullius Lunae, et magna ara fanumque, quae praesenti Herculi Arcas Evander sacraverat, aedesque
 5 Statoris Iovis vota Romulo Numaeque regia et delubrum Vestae

40. 1. **Sexto demum die.** The first fire lasted six days and seven nights; the returning fire (occasioned, according to Xiphilinus, by a strong wind which arose and drove it in a new direction) lasted three days more.

3. **velut vacuum caelum.** A hyperbole to express the clearance of buildings. Nipperdey says that the foot of the Esquiline means the valley between it and the Viminal (the Subura).

4. **patulis magis urbis locis.** A disagreeable homoioteleuton. From the statement that this fire broke out from the Aemilian Gardens, which lay between the Quirinal and Capitol, it appears that it now passed towards the north-west, and attacked the porticoes (§ 39, N.) in the Campus Martius.

9. **regiones quattuordecim.** XIV. 12, N.

41. 1. **Domuum et insularum.** VI. 45, N.

2. **haud promptum fuerit.** The potential subjunctive in the third person corresponds to the modest subjunctive in the first.

3. **quod Servius Tullius Lunae.** The Chevalier Bunsen believed this to be the

same as the famous temple of Diana built by Servius on the Aventine, overlooking the valley of the Circus Maximus. As the temple was originally built at the expense of the different cities of Latium, the goddess may have been worshipped under different names. It contained the spoils of Corinth, dedicated by Mummius.

magna ara. XII. 24, N. The shrine of Hercules was erected at a much later time than the altar. It was restored as the circular temple still standing by the Tiber near the mouth of the *cloaca maxima* (Sta. Maria del Sole).

4. **aedesque Statoris Jovis.** See the plan of the Palatine on p. 285. The temple of Jupiter Stator was at the *Porta Mugonia* (x); the circular temple of Vesta (6), on the *forum* at the foot of the hill, preserved the national Penates (§ 36, N.). There was also a temple of the Penates on the opposite side of the *forum*—possibly the one which is now incorporated in the church of SS. Cosma and Damiano. The small and quaint *regia* of Numa Pompilius adjoined the temple of Vesta.

5. **vota Romulo.** See Index, *sub v.* Jupiter.

cum Penatibus populi Romani exusta ; iam opes tot victoriis quaesitae et Graecarum artium decora, exim monumenta ingeniorum antiqua et incorrupta, *ut* quamvis in tanta resurgentis urbis pulchritudine multa seniores meminerint, quae reparari nequibant. Fuere qui adnotarent XIII Kal. Sextiles principium incendii huius ortum, quo et Senones captam urbem inflammaverint. Alii eo usque cura progressi sunt, ut totidem annos mensesque et dies inter utraque incendia numerent. 10

42. Ceterum Nero usus est patriae ruinis exstruxitque domum, in qua haud perinde gemmae et aurum miraculo essent, solita pridem et luxu volgata, quam arva et stagna et in modum solitudinum hinc silvae inde aperta spatia et prospectus, magistris et machinatoribus Severo et Celere, quibus ingenium et audacia erat, etiam quae natura denegavisset, per artem temptare et viribus principis inludere. Namque ab lacu Averno navigabilem fossam usque ad ostia Tiberina depressuros promiserant, squalenti litore aut per montes adversos. Neque enim aliud umidum gignendis aquis occurrit quam Pomptinae paludes : 10 5

6. *opes tot victoriis quaesitae*. The spoils of Carthage, Greece, and the East, dedicated in the temples by the old generals, or preserved in their family mansions.

7. *monumenta ingeniorum*. Old and autograph manuscripts, preserved in the library of the Palatine Apollo and elsewhere. Early copies were peculiarly valuable when printing did not exist to establish an authentic text.

9. *meminerint*. "Still remember."

10. *XIII Kal. Sextiles*. July 19th, the day after the battle of the Allia.

12. *totidem annos*. From the Gallic conflagration to the fire under Nero (B.C. 390—A.D. 64) is a space of 453 years (we must remember in calculating dates that there was no year 0). 417 years + 417 months + 417 days = 452 years, 10 months, and 22 days, which is tolerably near.

42. 1. *usus est patriae ruinis*. He took possession of the real estate, which was very valuable. Julius Caesar paid £830,000 for the comparatively small spot on which he erected his *forum*. The unhealthiness of the Campagna, and the inconvenience of crossing the Tiber, narrowed the limits of the city, raised

the price of land, and occasioned the many-storied houses.

2. *domum*. Called the *domus aurea*. In its vestibule on the east front of the Palatine was a statue of Nero 120 feet high. Before this, where the Colosseum now stands, was a lake surrounded by porticoes ; forests and parks on the Coelian and Aventine were filled with wild beasts : the palace, radiant with gold, ivory, and gems, was supplied with baths of sea and sulphur waters. The epigram was current—

Roma domus fiet ; Veios migrate Quirites
Si non et Veios occupat ista domus.

8. *navigabilem fossam*. A canal broad enough for two *quinqueremes* to pass, and 120 miles long. It must necessarily run along the dry sea-shore, cutting through the volcanic ridge of Avernus and the limestone promontory of Terracina. Lying parallel with the sea, it would be of no commercial utility, only serving to carry the emperor to Baiae without sea-sickness. The Romans employed locks (*cataractae*, Plin. Epp. 10, 69) rarely, and only in rivers. (It has been suggested that there would have been real utility in a water-way between Rome and the Campanian harbours, which were far superior to that of Ostia.)

cetera abrupta aut arentia, ac si perrumpi possent, intolerandus labor nec satis causae. Nero tamen, ut erat incredibilium cupitor, effodere proxima Averno iuga conisus est, manentque vestigia inritae spei.

43. Ceterum urbis quae domui supererant non, ut post Gallica incendia, nulla distinctione nec passim erecta, sed dimensis vicorum ordinibus et latis viarum spatiis cohibitaque aedificiorum altitudine ac patefactis areis additisque porticibus, 5 quae frontem insularum protegerent. Eas porticus Nero sua pecunia exstructurum purgatasque areas dominis traditurum pollicitus est. Addidit praemia pro cuiusque ordine et rei familiaris copiis, finivitque tempus intra quod effectis domibus aut insulis apiscerentur. Ruderi accipiundo Ostienses paludes destinabat, 10 utique naves, quae frumentum Tiberi subvectavissent, onustae rudere decurrerent, aedificiaque ipsa certa sui parte sine trabibus saxo Gabino Albanove solidarentur, quod is lapis ignibus impervius est; iam aqua privatorum licentia intercepta quo largior et pluribus locis in publicum flueret, custodes, et subsidia reprimendis ignibus in propatulo quisque haberet; nec communione 15 parietum, sed propriis quaeque muris ambirentur. Ea ex utilitate accepta decorem quoque novae urbi attulere. Erant tamen qui crederent, veterem illam formam salubritati magis

43. 1. *urbis quae domui supererant*. As much as was left after building the palace.

post Gallica incendia. § 38, N.

3. *cohibitaque aedificiorum altitudine*. Augustus limited it to seventy feet; Trajan to sixty. Nero's statute has not been preserved.

4. *patefactis areis*. Leaving open courts; *areas* below means building-lots.

additisque porticibus. As was customary at Alexandria, Antioch, and other eastern cities, built by the Macedonian kings after definite designs.

6. *purgatasque areas*. Suetonius says that Nero allowed none but his own men to search for treasures in the ashes, and that he made a good speculation.

8. *finivitque tempus*. Owners who restored their buildings within a specified time were to be encouraged by a government largess. Rome seems to have been rebuilt before Nero fell in A.D. 69.

9. *Ostienses paludes*. Where new levees were always needed, to control the river's course.

10. *utique not utique*.

12. *saxo Gabino Albanove*. Porous tufa and limestone, which do not crack from heat like the harder stones.

13. *aqua*. On the water supply of Rome see XI. 13, N. The aqueducts supplied distributing reservoirs, from whence it flowed to the fountains (*lacus*) by which ancient as well as modern Rome was supplied. It had been diverted to private fountains in the palaces; an abuse which was now checked.

14. *custodes*. Sc. *aquarum destinabantur*. These watermen numbered 460 in Trajan's time. The *vigiles* were firemen (IV. 5, N.).

subsidia reprimendis ignibus. Buckets, and fire-engines (*siphones*) worked with double hand-brakes.

15. *communione parietum*. "Party-walls." The XII Tables ordained that each house should be surrounded by a space 2½ feet broad.

18. *salubritati magis conduxisse*. An idea preserved in modern Rome, where the sunny side of the street is care-

conduxisse, quoniam angustiae itinerum et altitudo tectorum non perinde solis vapore perrumperentur: at nunc patulam 20 latitudinem et nulla umbra defensam graviore aestu ardescere.

44. Et haec quidem humanis consiliis providebantur. Mox petita dis piacula aditique Sibyllae libri, ex quibus supplicatum Volcano et Cereri Proserpinaeque, ac propitiata Iuno per matronas, primum in Capitolio, deinde apud proximum mare, unde hausta aqua templum et simulacrum deae perspersum est; et 5 sellisternia ac pervigilia celebrare feminae quibus mariti erant. Sed non ope humana, non largitionibus principis aut deum placamentis decedebat infamia, quin iussum incendium crederetur. Ergo abolendo rumori Nero subdidit reos et quaesitis- 10 simis poenis adfecit, quos per flagitia invisos vulgus Christianos appellabat. Auctor nominis eius Christus Tiberio imperitante per procuratorem Pontium Pilatum supplicio adfectus erat; repressaue in praesens exitiabilis superstitio rursum erumpebat, non modo per Iudaeam, originem eius mali, sed per urbem etiam, quo cuncta undique atrocita aut pudenda confluunt cele- 15 branturque. Igitur primum correpti qui fatebantur, deinde indicio eorum multitudo ingens haud perinde in crimine incendii quam odio humani generis convicti sunt. Et pereuntibus addita ludibria, ut ferarum tergis, contecti laniatu canum interirent, multi crucibus adfixi aut flamma usti, aliique, ubi defecisset 20

fully avoided through dread of fever. See Burton's *Anatomy of Melancholy*, II. 2, 3, "Air rectified."

44. 2. *petita dis piacula*. Numa erected an altar on the Aventine to Jupiter Elicius, in order to elicit from the minds of the gods the expiations due on account of prodigies (Liv. I. 20).

Sibyllae libri. I. 76, N.

3. *Volcano*. As god of fire.

Cereri Proserpinaeque, whose temples had been burned with the Circus (II. 49, N.).

5. *simulacrum deae perspersum*. Theophrastus, 28.

6. *sellisternia*. XIV. 12, N.

pervigilia. "Nocturna mulierum sacrificia ne sunt, praeter olla quae pro populo rite fiant."—Cic. de legg., II. 9.

10. *Christianos*. The Christians were regarded as a sect of the Jews; and the Jews were confounded with the superstitious and licentious nations of the east, the reverence for whose rites was a grow-

ing evil at Rome (II. 85, N.). The Jews, because they would not eat with the uncircumcised, and the Christians, because they would not visit the theatres or join in the pagan festivals, were accused of hatred for the human race. Tertullian thinks it necessary to refute most atrocious calumnies against the Christians. The ignorance of Tacitus on the subject is more remarkable, because his friend Pliny Jr. had learned the ways of Christians while governor of Asia Minor (Ep. X. 96).

12. *procuratorem*. IV. 15, N.

20. *aut flamma usti*. "Or set up to be burned." Nero wrapped them in tarred sheets and burned them, with sharpened stakes placed under the chin to make them hold their heads up. Street lighting was introduced at Rome in the second century A.D. Seneca, writing under Nero (*de Ira*, III. 19) says: "Quid tam inauditum quam nocturnum supplicium."

dies, in usum nocturni luminis urerentur. Hortos suos ei spectaculo Nero obtulerat et circense ludicrum edebat, habitu aurigae permixtus plebi vel curriculo insistens. Unde quamquam adversus fontes et novissima exemplâ meritis miseratio
 25 oriebatur, tamquam non utilitate publica sed in saevitiam unius absumerentur.

45. Interea conferendis pecuniis pervastata Italia, provinciae eversae sociique populi et quae civitatum liberae vocantur. Inque eam praedam etiam di cessere, spoliatis in urbe templis egestoque auro, quod triumphis, quod votis omnis populi Romani
 5 aetas prospere aut in metu sacraverat. Enimvero per Asiam atque Achaïam non dona tantum sed simulacra numinum abripiebantur, missis in eas provincias Acrato ac Secundo Carinate. Ille libertus cuicumque flagitio promptus, hic Graeca doctrina ore tenus exercitus animum bonis artibus non inbuerat.
 10 Ferebatur Seneca, quo invidiam sacrilegii a semet averteret, longinqui ruris secessum oravisse, et postquam non concedebatur, ficta valetudine, quasi aeger nervis, cubiculum non egressus. Tradidere quidam venenum ei per libertum ipsius, cui nomen Cleonicus, paratum iussu Neronis vitatumque a
 15 Seneca proditione liberti seu propria formidine, dum per simplicem victum et agrestibus pomis, ac si sitis admoneret, profluente aqua vitam tolerat.

46. Per idem tempus gladiatores apud oppidum Praeneste

21. Hortos suos. XIV. 14, N.

22. habitu aurigae. The city was divided between the chariots and drivers of the red, white, green, and blue factions. Nero used to appear in the green dress of his faction, to the delight of its backers.

23. curriculo insistens. Expressing the attitude of a driver bending forward in a chariot, which was open behind, and rapidly sloped upwards in front.

45. 1. conferendis pecuniis. The contributions were nominally voluntary, and in many cases really so. In other instances communities were practically forced to pay an extra tax.

2. sociique populi. The client states, such as Thrace, Cilicia Trachaea, and Commagene. They were nominally autonomous, though politically dependent, and furnished contingents for the legions. The *liberae civitates* were foreign cities, which, for their good deserts, were wholly or partially free from imperial taxation,

and elected their own magistrates. Rhodes was an example.

4. quod triumphis, quod votis. Victors dedicated their spoils in temples. In times of danger the senate made vows for the preservation of the state.

6. simulacra numinum. The image of Apollo from Delphi and hundreds of other masterpieces were brought to decorate the Golden House.

11. longinqui ruris. A distant county seat.

12. aeger nervis. Suffering with rheumatism.

15. per simplicem victum. Seneca boasts in his epistles of this philosophical simplicity.

16. profluente aqua is fresh from a fountain.

46. 1. apud oppidum Praeneste. An imperial school of gladiators was maintained here, under proper guards. It supplied material for the usual games.

temptata eruptione praesidio militis, qui custos adesset, coerciti sunt, iam Spartacum et vetera mala rumoribus ferente populo, ut est novarum rerum cupiens pavidusque. Nec multo post clades rei navalis accipitur, non bello (quippe haud alias tam immota pax), sed certum ad diem in Campaniam redire classem Nero iusserat, non exceptis maris casibus. Ergo gubernatores, quamvis saeviente pelago, a Formiis movere; et gravi Africo, dum promunturium Miseni superare contendunt, Cumanis litibus in tacti triremium plerasque et minora navigia passim amiserunt. 5 10

47. Fine anni volgantur prodigia, imminentium malorum nuntia. Vis fulgurum non alias crebrior, et sidus cometes, sanguine inlustri semper Neroni expiatum. Bicipites hominum aliorumve animalium partus abiecti in publicum aut in sacrificiis, quibus gravidas hostias inmolari mos est, reperti. Et in agro Placentino viam propter natus vitulus, cui caput in crure esset; secutaque haruspicum interpretatio, parari rerum humanarum aliud caput, sed non fore validum neque occultum, quia in utero repressum aut iter iuxta editum sit. 5

48. Ineunt deinde consulatum Silius Nerva et Atticus Vestinus, coepta simul et aucta coniuratione, in quam certatim nomina dederant senatores eques miles, feminae etiam, cum odio Neronis, tum favore in C. Pisonem. Is Calpurnio genere ortus ac multas insignesque familias paterna nobilitate complexus, claro apud vulgum rumore erat per virtutem aut species virtutibus similes. Namque facundiam tuendis civibus exer- 5

A.U.C. 818.
A.D. 65.

5. *haud alias tam immota pax.* Coins of Nero represent the closed temple of Janus, with the inscription: *Pax P(opuli) R(omani) terra marique parva Janum clusit.*

8. *gravi Africo.* The west-south-west wind. Hence it was nearly abeam as they coasted along Campania, but was almost full ahead when they tried to double Misenum, and drove them back to Cumae.

47. 3. *sanguine inlustri—expiatum.* An oriental soothsayer assured Nero that a comet always announced the end of some distinguished man, and that he might turn away the fate from himself by putting noblemen to death (XIV. 22).

5. *gravidas hostias.* Offered to the goddess Tellus (Ovid, Fast. IV. 629-634).

6. *cui caput in crure.* The animal had been distorted by pressure in the womb, and the head had adhered to the shank by cohesion of the skin where they touched. According to the soothsayers this prefigured a new head of the state; but the pressure of the womb and the birth by the wayside showed the repression and discovery of the plot.

7. *haruspicum.* XI. 15, N.

48. 2. *coepta simul et aucta coniuratione.* The conspiracy came to a head in April of this year (A.D. 65). Its origin and rapid growth must be referred back at least a year, as the conspirators had been forming plans when the city was burning (§ 50).

7. *facundiam tuendis civibus.* The easiest path of an orator to success was

cebat, largitionem adversum amicos, et ignotis quoque comi
sermone et congressu ; aderant etiam fortuita, corpus procerum,
10 decora facies : sed procul gravitas morum aut voluptatum par-
simonia ; levitati ac magnificentiae et aliquando luxu indulge-
bat. Idque pluribus probabatur, qui in tanta vitiorum dulcedine
summum imperium non restrictum nec perseverum volunt.

49. Initium coniurationi non a cupidine ipsius fuit : nec
tamen facile memoraverim, quis primus auctor, cuius instinctu
concitum sit quod tam multi sumpserant. Promptissimos Sub-
rium Flavum tribunum praetoriae cohortis et Sulpicium Asprum
5 centurionem extitisse constantia exitus docuit ; et Lucanus
Annaeus Plautiusque Lateranus vivida odia intulere. Lucanum
propriae causae accendebant, quod famam carminum eius
premebat Nero prohibueratque ostentare, vanus adsimulatione :
Lateranum consulem designatum nulla iniuria, sed amor rei
10 publicae sociavit. At Flavius Scaevinus et Afranius Quin-
tianus, uterque senatorii ordinis, contra famam sui principium
tanti facinoris capessivere. Nam Scaevino dissoluta luxu mens
et proinde vita somno languida : Quintianus mollitia corporis
infamis et a Nerone probroso carmine diffamatus contumelias
15 ultum ibat.

50. Ergo dum scelera principis, et finem adesse imperio
deligendumque qui fessis rebus succurreret, inter se aut inter
amicos iaciunt, adgregavere Claudium Senecionem, Cervarium
Proculum, Vulcatium Araricum, Iulium Augurinum, Muna-
5 tium Gratum, Antonium Natalem, Marcium Festum, equites
Romanos. Ex quibus Senecio, e praecipua familiaritate Neronis,
speciem amicitiae etiam tum retinens eo pluribus periculis con-
flictabatur ; Natalis particeps ad omne secretum Pisoni erat ;

the trade of *delator* ; a man who avoided this way was esteemed by the senate.

8. *largitionem*. He inherited large wealth from his mother, practised general liberality, and every year presented deserving men of the lower class with equestrian fortunes.

11. *luxu*. "Debauchery." The dative.

49. 4. *tribunum praetoriae cohortis*. I. 7, N.

8. *vanus adsimulatione*. Nero's vain opinion of his own genius made him an enemy of Lucan, whom he presumed to rival. See XIV. 16, and notes.

9. *consulem designatum*. Nero had shown him the greatest favour by nominating him ; Lateranus therefore could not have been influenced by personal motives.

13. *proinde vita somno languida*. Like his friend Petronius Arbiter (XVI. 18), he turned night into day, and was always blinking in daylight.

50. 1. *finem adesse imperio*. As had been foretold by the prodigies described in § 47, Nero was the last of the blood of the Caesars, with the exception of Junius Silanus.

ceteris spes ex novis rebus petebatur. Adscitae sunt super
 Subrium et Sulpicium, de quibus rettuli, militares manus, Gavius 10
 Silvanus et Statius Proximus tribuni cohortium praetoriarum,
 Maximus Scaurus et Venetus Paulus centuriones. Sed sum-
 mum robur in Faenio Rufo praefecto videbatur, quem vita
 famaue laudatum per saevitiam inpudicitiamque Tigellinus
 in animo principis anteibat, fatigabatque criminationibus ac 15
 saepe in metum adduxerat quasi adulterum Agrippinae et
 desiderio eius ultioni intentum. Igitur ubi coniuratis prae-
 fectum quoque praetorii in partes descendisse crebro ipsius
 sermone facta fides, promptius iam de tempore ac loco caedis
 agitabant. Et cepisse impetum Subrius Flavus ferebatur in 20
 scaena canentem Neronem adgrediendi, aut cum ardente domo
 per noctem huc illuc cursaret incustoditus. Hic occasio soli-
 tudinis, ibi ipsa frequentia tanti decoris testis pulcherrima ani-
 mum exstimulaverant, nisi impunitatis cupido retinuisset, magnis
 semper conatibus adversa. 25

51. Interim cunctantibus prolatantibusque spem ac metum
 Epicharis quaedam, incertum quonam modo sciscitata (neque
 illi ante ulla rerum honestarum cura fuerat), accendere et
 urgere coniuratos, ac postremum lentitudinis eorum pertaesa
 et in Campania agens primores classiariorum Misenensium 5
 labefacere et conscientia inligare conisa est tali initio. Erat
 navarchus in ea classe Volusius Proculus, occidendae matris
 Neroni inter ministros, non ex magnitudine sceleris proventus,
 ut rebatur. Is mulieri olim cognitus, seu recens orta amicitia,
 dum merita erga Neronem sua et quam in inritum cecidissent 10
 aperit adicitque questus et destinationem vindictae, si facultas
 oreretur, spem dedit posse inpelli et plures conciliare: nec leve
 auxilium in classe, crebras occasiones, quia Nero multo apud
 Puteolos et Misenum maris usu laetabatur. Ergo Epicharis
 plura et omnia scelera principis orditur; neque senatui *neque* 15
populo quidquam manere. Sed provisum quonam modo poenas

10. *militares manus* = *milites*.

21. *ardente domo*. Showing that the plot had been formed during the previous year (§ 48, N.).

51. 1. *prolatantibusque spem ac metum*. By their delay they lengthened the time of hope and fear.

5. *classiariorum Misenensium*.

"The marines at Misenum" (IV. 5, N.).

7. *navarchus*. Officers of the fleet bore Greek titles, derived from the Rhodians.

14. *Epicharis plura*. She addresses him with various arguments.

15. *neque senatui*, etc. The senate was destroyed by Nero's cruelty; the people by misgovernment.

eversae rei publicae daret: accingeretur modo navare operam et militum acerrimos ducere in partes, ac digna pretia expectaret; nomina tamen coniuratorum reticuit. Unde Proculi
 20 indicium inritum fuit, quamvis ea quae audierat ad Neronem detulisset. Accita quippe Epicharis et cum indice composita nullis testibus innisum facile confutavit. Sed ipsa in custodia retenta est, suspectante Nerone haud falsa esse etiam quae vera non probabantur.

52. Coniuratis tamen metu proditoris permotis placitum maturare caedem apud Baias in villa Pisonis, cuius amoenitate captus Caesar crebro ventitabat balneasque et epulas inibat omissis excubiis et fortunae suae mole. Sed abnuvit Piso, in-
 5 vidiam praetendens, si sacra mensae dique hospitales caede qualiscumque principis cruentarentur: melius apud urbem in illa invisā et spoliis civium exstructa domo vel in publico patraturos quod pro re publica suscepissent. Haec in commune, ceterum timore occulto, ne L. Silanus eximia nobilitate discipli-
 10 naeque C. Cassii, apud quem educatus erat, ad omnem claritudinem sublatus imperium invaderet, prompte daturis qui a coniuratione integri essent quique miserarentur Neronem tamquam per scelus interfectum. Plerique Vestini quoque consulis acre ingenium vitavisse Pisonem crediderunt, ne ad libertatem
 15 oreretur, vel delecto imperatore alio sui muneris rem publicam faceret. Etenim expers coniurationis erat, quamvis super eo crimine Nero vetus adversum insontem odium expleverit.

53. Tandem statuere circensium ludorum die, qui Cereri celebratur, exsequi destinata, quia Caesar rarus egressu do-

21. cum indice composita. "Confronted."

52. 4. omissis excubiis. XII. 69, N. fortunae suae mole. "The burden of his state."

5. sacra mensae. XIII. 17, N.

6. in illa invisā—domo. § 42, N.

8. Haec in commune, ceterum. "This was his general excuse, but in reality" he wished to avoid the odium of a murder in his house, and desired to be at Rome himself to make use of the occasion. Nero, who was accustomed to pass March at Baiae, would return to Rome for the circus games in April.

9. L. (Junius) Silanus. § 50, N.

10. C. Cassii (Longini).

apud quem educatus erat. Young noblemen were placed in the families of eminent lawyers, whom they accompanied to court, and from whose personal instruction they learned the management of cases.

14. ne ad libertatem oreretur. i.e. make an effort to restore the republic, as had been done when Caligula was assassinated.

17. vetus—odium. § 68.

53. 1. circensium ludorum die, qui Cereri celebratur. The festival of Ceres lasted from April 12th to 19th, inclusive. The last day was celebrated with games in the circus.

moque aut hortis clausus ad ludicra circi ventitabat promptioresque aditus erant laetitia spectaculi. Ordinem insidiis composuerant, ut Lateranus, quasi subsidium rei familiari oraret, 5 deprecabundus et genibus principis accidens prosterneret incautum premeretque, animi validus et corpore ingens. Tum iacentem et impeditum tribuni et centuriones et ceterorum, ut quisque audentiae habuisset, adcurrerent trucidarentque, primas sibi partes expostulante Scaevino, qui pugionem templo 10 Salutis sive, ut alii tradidere, Fortunae Ferentino in oppido detraxerat gestabatque velut magno operi sacrum. Interim Piso apud aedem Cereris opperiretur, unde eum praefectus Faenius et ceteri accitum ferrent in castra, comitante Antonia Claudii Caesaris filia ad eliciendum volgi favorem, quod C. 15 Plinius memorat. Nobis quoquo modo traditum non occultare in animo fuit, quamvis absurdum videretur aut inanem ad spem Antoniam nomen et periculum commodavisse, aut Pisonem notum amore uxoris alii matrimonio se obstrinxisse, nisi si cupido dominandi cunctis adfectibus flagrantior est. 20

54. Sed mirum quam inter diversi generis ordinis, aetatis sexus, dites pauperes taciturnitate omnia cohibita sint, donec proditio coepit e domo Scaevini; qui pridie insidiarum multo sermone cum Antonio Natale, dein regressus domum testamentum obsignavit, promptum vagina pugionem, de quo supra 5 rettuli, vetustate obtusum increpans, asperari saxo et in mucronem ardescere iussit eamque curam liberto Milicho mandavit. Simul adfluentius solito convivium initum, servorum carissimi libertate et alii pecunia donati. Atque ipse maestus et magnae cogitationis manifestus erat, quamvis laetitiam vagis sermonibus 10

3. hortis. XIV. 14, N.

4. laetitia. XIII. 16, N.

5. subsidium rei familiari. II. 37, N.

6. genibus principis accidens. As L. Tillius Cimber had done to Julius Caesar.

9. ut quisque audentiae habuisset. "Each according to his courage." A Greek construction (Int. 32).

10. primas sibi partes. The theatrical and effeminate character of the Etruscans appears in all the actions of Scaevinus.

12. gestabatque. This was unlawful (IV. 21, N.). Scaevinus carried it under his toga, and showed it to his friends.

13. apud aedem Cereris. On the Aventine, adjoining the Circus (II. 49, and *Index*).

14. in castra. IV. 2, N.

19. uxoris. § 59.

54. 3. multo sermone. Sc. *fuit*. Abl. of quality.

4. testamentum obsignavit. On account of the fashionable childlessness, the making and unmaking of wills became a nuisance at Rome, and was an occasion of much display. The seven witnesses were chosen from the most distinguished friends of the testator, and signed in order of rank.

6. saxo = *cote*.

simularet. Postremo vulneribus ligamenta quibusque sistitur sanguis parare eundem Milichum monet, sive gnarum coniurationis et illuc usque fidum, seu nescium et tunc primum arreptis suspicionibus, ut plerique tradidere de consequentibus. Nam
 15 cum secum servilis animus praemia perfidiae reputavit simulque inmensa pecunia et potentia obversabantur, cessit fas et salus patroni et acceptae libertatis memoria. Etenim uxoris quoque consilium adsumpserat muliebre ac deterius: quippe ultro metum intentabat, multosque adstitisse liberos ac servos, qui
 20 eadem viderint; nihil profuturum unius silentium; at praemia penes unum fore, qui indicio praevenisset.

55. Igitur coepta luce Milichus in hortos Servilianos pergit; et cum foribus arceretur, magna et atrocia adferre dictitans deductusque ab ianitoribus ad libertum Neronis Epaphroditum, mox ab eo ad Neronem, urguens periculum, graves
 5 coniuratos et cetera quae audierat *aut* coniectaverat docet. Telum quoque in necem eius paratum ostendit accirique reum iussit. Is raptus per milites et defensionem orsus, ferrum, cuius argueretur, olim religione patria cultum et in cubiculo habitum ac fraude liberti subreptum respondit, tabulas testamenti saepius
 10 a se et incustodita dierum observatione signatas. Pecunias et libertates servis et ante dono datas, sed ideo tunc largius, quia tenui iam re familiari et instantibus creditoribus testamento diffideret. Enimvero liberales semper epulas struxisse, vitam amoenam et duris iudiciis parum probatam. Fomenta
 15 vulneribus nulla iussu suo, sed quia cetera palam vana obiecisset, adiungere crimen, cuius se pariter indicem et testem faceret. Adicit dictis constantiam; incusat ultro intestabilem et consceleratum, tanta vocis ac vultus securitate, ut labaret indicium, nisi Milichum uxor admonuisset Antonium Natalem

14. de consequentibus. "Judging from what followed."

17. acceptae libertatis memoria. IV. 7, N.

18. ultro. "On her own part." If Milichus does not choose to warn the emperor, she will do it herself.

55. 1. hortos Servilianos. Near the Tiber, on the way to Ostia.

4. graves conjuratos. "Influential conspirators."

8. religione patria. "By a family tradition" in his Ferentine race.

10. incustodita dierum observatione. "Without considering the selection of a day."

12. testamento diffideret. The creditors might prevent the operation of a will; but those whom he had freed during his life could not again be reduced to slavery.

17. intestabilem et consceleratum. "A perjured scoundrel."

multa cum Scaevino ac secreta conlocutum et esse utrosque C. 20
Pisonis intimos.

56. Ergo accitur Natalis, et diversi interrogantur, quisnam
is sermo, qua de re fuisset. Tum exorta suspicio, quia non
congruentia responderant, inditaque vincla. Et tormentorum
aspectum ac minas non tulere: prior tamen Natalis, totius
conspirationis magis gnarus, simul arguendi peritior, de Pisone 5
primum fatetur, deinde adicit Annaeum Senecam, sive inter-
nuntius inter eum Pisonemque fuit, sive ut Neronis gratiam
pararet, qui infensus Senecae omnes ad eum opprimendum
artes conquirebat. Tum cognito Natalis indicio Scaevinus
quoque pari inbecillitate, an cuncta iam patefacta credens nec 10
ullum silentii emolumentum, edidit ceteros. Ex quibus Lu-
canus Quintianusque et Senecio diu abnuere: post promissa
impunitate corrupti, quo tarditatem excusarent, Lucanus Aciliam
matrem suam, Quintianus Glitium Gallum, Senecio Annium
Pollionem, amicorum praecipuos, nominavere. 15

57. Atque interim Nero recordatus Volusii Proculi indicio
Epicharim attineri ratusque muliebre corpus impar dolori tor-
mentis dilacerari iubet. At illam non verbera, non ignes, non
ira eo acrius torquentium, ne a femina spernerentur, pervicere
quin obiecta denegaret. Sic primus quaestionis dies contemp- 5
tus. Postero cum ad eosdem cruciatus retraheretur gestamine
sellae (nam dissolutis membris insistere nequibat), vinclo fasciae,
quam pectori detraxerat, in modum laquei ad arcum sellae
restricto indidit cervicem et corporis pondere conisa tenuem
iam spiritum expressit, clariore exemplo libertina mulier in 10
tanta necessitate alienos ac prope ignotos protegendo, cum in-
genui et viri et equites Romani senatoresque intacti tormentis
carissima suorum quisque pignorum proderent. Non enim
omittebant Lucanus quoque et Senecio et Quintianus passim

56. 5. *arguendi peritior*. He had
had practice as a *delator*.

57. 2. *tormentis*. The *equuleus* was
a kind of rack, on which the joints were
dislocated by heavy weights. The *ignes*
were hot irons.

6. *gestamine sellae* = *gestatoria sella*.
The litters, which took the shape of
coaches in the narrow streets,
were covered chairs, with a

one person, or for two facing each other.
The arched roof protected them from the
weather, and windows of Spanish mica
admitted the light. The bearers, ar-
ranged in single file, were from two to
eight in number, and trained to an even
pace.

10. *libertina mulier*, etc. Contrasting
the word with the following clause,
"viri, etc."

15 conscios edere, magis magisque pavido Nerone, quamquam multiplicatis excubiis semet saepsisset.

58. Quin et urbem, per manipulos occupatis moenibus, incesso etiam mari et amne, velut in custodiam dedit. Volitabantque per fora, per domos, rura quoque et proxima municipiorum pedites equitesque, permixti Germanis, quibus fidebat
5 princeps quasi externis. Continua hinc et vincta agmina trahi ac foribus hortorum adiacere. Atque ubi dicendam ad causam introissent, laetatum erga coniuratos et fortuitus sermo et subiti occursum, si convivium, si spectaculum simul inissent, pro crimine accipi, cum super Neronis ac Tigellini saevas percontationes
10 Faenius quoque Rufus violenter urgueret, nondum ab indicibus nominatus, et quo fidem inscitiae pararet, atrox adversus socios. Idem Subrio Flavo adsistenti adnuentique, an inter ipsam cognitionem destringeret gladium caedemque patraret, renuit infregitque impetum iam manum ad capulum referentis.

59. Fuere qui prodita coniuratione, dum auditur Milichus, dum dubitat Scaevinus, hortarentur Pisonem pergere in castra aut rostra escendere studiaque militum et populi temptare. Si conatibus eius conscii adgregarentur, secuturos etiam integros ;
5 magnamque motae rei famam, quae plurimum in novis consiliis valeret. Nihil adversum haec Neroni provisum. Etiam fortes viros subitis terreri, nedum ille scaenicus, Tigellino scilicet cum paelicibus suis comitante, arma contra cieret. Multa experiendo confieri, quae segnibus ardua videantur. Frustra si-
10 lentium et fidem in tot consciorum animis et corporibus sperare ; cruciatui aut praemio cuncta pervia esse. Venturos qui ipsum quoque vincirent, postremo indigna nece adficerent. Quanto laudabilius perituum, dum amplectitur rem publicam, dum auxilia libertati invocat. Miles potius deesset et plebes desereret, dum ipse maioribus, dum posteris, si vita praeriperetur,
15

16. excubiis. XII. 69, N.

58. 3. per fora. The Roman *forum*, and those of Julius and Augustus.

4. Germanis. I. 24, N.

5. Continua — agmina. "Endless lines of men in chains." Suet. Nero, 36, "Conjurati e vinculis triplicium catenarum dixere causam."

6. hortorum. The Servilian gardens.

7. laetatum erga conjuratos. "If

a man had smiled on meeting one of the conspirators."

12. adnuenti — renuit. Rufus was standing behind the emperor's shoulder. Flavius, who was on guard at one side, asked by a gesture whether he should draw his sword, but the prefect shook his head.

59. 2. castra. IV. 2, N.

13. dum amplectitur rem publicam. "In defence of the state"—as though it were his wife.

mortem adprobaret. Inmotus his et paululum in publico versatus, post domi secretus, animum adversum suprema firmabat, donec manus militum adveniret, quos Nero tirones aut stipendiis recentes delegerat : nam vetus miles timebatur tamquam favore inbutus. Obiit abruptis brachiorum venis. Testamentum foedis adversus Neronem adulationibus amoris uxoris dedit, quam degenerem et sola corporis forma commendatam amici matrimonio abstulerat. Nomen mulieris Atria Galla, priori marito Domitius Silus : hic patientia, illa inpudicitia Pisonis infamiam propagavere. 20 25

60. Proximam necem Plautii Laterani consulis designati Nero adiungit, adeo propere, ut non complecti liberos, non illud breve mortis arbitrium permetteret. Raptus in locum servilibus poenis sepositum manu Statii tribuni trucidatur, plenus constantis silentii nec tribuno obiciens eandem conscientiam. 5

Sequitur caedes Annaei Senecae, laetissima principi, non quia coniurationis manifestum compererat, sed ut ferro grassaretur, quando venenum non processerat. Solus quippe Natalis et hactenus prompsit, missum se ad aegrotum Senecam, uti viseret conquerereturque cur Pisonem aditu arceret : melius fore, si amicitiam familiari congressu exercuissent. Et respondisse Senecam sermones mutuos et crebra colloquia neutri conducere ; ceterum salutem suam incolumitate Pisonis inniti. Haec ferre Gavius Silvanus tribunus praetoriae cohortis, et ante dicta Natalis suaeque responsa nosceret percontari Senecam iubetur. Is forte an prudens ad eum diem ex Campania 15

20. *Testamentum* — *dedit*. Leaving part of his fortune to the emperor, that he might secure the rest for his wife.

24. *hic patientia*. The first husband seemed to have sold his wife to Piso.

60. 3. *illud breve mortis arbitrium*. The hour which was generally allowed men of the upper class to choose the manner of their death, and to settle their affairs (§ 69, N.).

locum servilibus poenis sepositum. Outside the Esquiline gate (II. 32, N.).

4. *manu Statii tribuni trucidatur*. In a military execution the condemned knelt by the side of a trench, dug for his grave, and extended his neck, without

placing it on a block. The officer was expected to cut it off at a single blow. In this case the executioner was an accomplice. His hand trembled, and the first blow only wounded Lateranus, who drew back his head for a moment and then extended it again. Before his death, when the freedman Epaphroditus questioned him, he answered : "If I want anything I will let your master know."

9. *venenum non processerat*. § 45.

14. *salutem suam*. This might be a perversion of the ordinary civility : "Si Piso valet ego quoque valeo."

17. *ex Campania*. As Nero had done (§ 52, N.).

remeaverat quartumque apud lapidem suburbano rure substiterat. Illo propinqua vespera tribunus venit et villam globis
 20 militum saepsit; tum ipsi cum Pompeia Paulina uxore et amicis duobus epulanti mandata imperatoris edidit.

61. Seneca missum ad se Natalem conquestumque nomine Pisonis quod a visendo eo prohiberetur, seque rationem valetudinis et amorem quietis excusavisse respondit. Cur salutem privati hominis incolumitati suae anteferret, causam non ha-
 5 buisse; nec sibi promptum in adulationes ingenium. Idque nulli magis gnarum quam Neroni, qui saepius libertatem Senecae quam servitium expertus esset. Ubi haec a tribuno relata sunt Poppaea et Tigellino coram, quod erat saevienti principi intimum consiliorum, interrogat an Seneca voluntariam mortem
 10 pararet. Tum tribunus nulla pavoris signa, nihil triste in verbis eius aut vultu deprensum confirmavit. Ergo regredi et indicere mortem iubetur. Tradit Fabius Rusticus non eo quo venerat itinere redisse tribunum, sed flexisse ad Faenium praefectum, et expositis Caesaris iussis an obtemperaret interrogavisse,
 15 monitumque ab eo ut exsequeretur, fatali omnium ignavia. Nam et Silvanus inter coniuratos erat augebatque scelera, in quorum ultionem consenserat. Voci tamen et aspectui pepercit intromisitque ad Senecam unum ex centurionibus, qui necessitatem ultimam denuntiaret.

62. Ille interritus poscit testamenti tabulas; ac denegante centurione conversus ad amicos, quando meritis eorum referre gratiam prohiberetur, quod unum iam et tamen pulcherrimum habeat, imaginem vitae suae relinquere testatur, cuius si me-
 5 mores essent, bonarum artium famam fructum constantis ami-

18. *quartumque apud lapidem.* On the Via Nomentana, north-east of the city, and hence a little beyond the Anio and Mons Sacer. The Anio was at that time lined with gardens and groves (Plin. Ep. VIII. 17, 3).

61. 2. *rationem valetudinis—excusavisse.* "He had pleaded the consideration of his health."

4. *privati hominis.* Opposed in thought to *principis*. He would die for the emperor's service, but would not ruin his health to please a chance acquaintance.

8. *quod erat—intimum consiliorum.* XIII. 4, N.

15. *fatali omnium ignavia.* An ir-

resistible cowardice paralysed every one, as if by the command of the gods.

17. *Voci tamen et aspectui pepercit.* XII. 47, N.

62. 1. *testamenti tabulas.* His will had been already composed, but he calls for it, as if intending to remember by codicil the friends who were present. By this means he tests the question whether his goods are already confiscated (VI. 29, N.).

4. *testatur.* Used technically. He leaves them as a legacy the example of his life.

5. *bonarum artium famam.* The name of philosophers.

citiae laturos. Simul lacrimas eorum modo sermone, modo intentior in modum coercentis, ad firmitudinem revocat, rogitans ubi praecepta sapientiae, ubi tot per annos meditata ratio adversum imminetia? Cui enim ignaram fuisse saevitiam Neronis? Neque aliud superesse post matrem fratremque in- 10 terfectos quam ut educatoris praeceptorisque necem adiceret.

— 63. Ubi haec atque talia velut in commune disseruit, com- plectitur uxorem, et paululum adversus praesentem fortitudinem mollitus rogat oratque temperaret dolorem neu aeternum sus- ciperet, sed in contemplatione vitae per virtutem actae deside- rium mariti solaciis honestis toleraret. Illa contra sibi quoque 5 destinatam mortem adseverat manumque percussoris exposcit. Tum Seneca gloriae eius non adversus, simul amore, ne sibi unice dilectam ad iniurias relinqueret, “vitae” inquit “deleni- menta monstraveram tibi, tu mortis decus mavis: non invidebo exemplo. Sit huius tam fortis exitus constantia penes utros- 10 que par, claritudinis plus in tuo fine.” Post quae eodem ictu brachia ferro exsolvunt. Seneca, quoniam senile corpus et parco victu tenuatum lenta effugia sanguini praebebat, crurum quoque et poplitum venas abrumpit. Saevisque cruciatibus defessus, ne dolore suo animum uxoris infringeret atque ipse 15 visendo eius tormenta ad inpatientiam delaberetur, suadet in aliud cubiculum abscedere. Et novissimo quoque momento suppeditante eloquentia advocatis scriptoribus pleraque tradidit, quae in vulgus edita eius verbis invertere supersedeo.

64. At Nero nullo in Paulinam proprio odio, ac ne glis- ceret invidia crudelitatis, *iubet* inhiberi mortem. Hortantibus militibus servi libertique obligant brachia, premunt sanguinem

8. sapientiae. Sc. *Stoicae*.

10. fratremque. *Britannicum*.

63. 1. in commune. To all who were present.

2. adversus praesentem fortitudi- nem. His softened tone as he addressed his wife contrasted strongly with the com- posure of his general demeanour.

3. dolorem — aeternum. An exag- geration for life-long sorrow. Suscipe- rent attracts dolorem out of the dative construction after temperaret.

10. exemplo. Ablative of separation.

13. parco victu tenuatum. § 45.

crurum—et poplitum venas. The

blood-vessels which approach the surface at the ankles and under the knees.

14. Saevisque cruciatibus. The body is attacked by convulsions when nearly drained of blood.

18. advocatis scriptoribus. Short- hand was much employed by the Romans. Their method is lost, but they were able to keep up with a speech or conversa- tion.

19. invertere supersedeo. The an- cients, regarding the form rather than the substance of history, required that all documents should be presented by the his- torian in his own style, and conveniently abbreviated.

incertum an ignarae. Nam, ut est vulgus ad deteriora promptum, non defuere qui crederent, donec inplacabilem Neronem timuerit, famam sociatae cum marito mortis petivisse, deinde oblata mitiore spe blandimentis vitae evictam; cui addidit paucos postea annos, laudabili in maritum memoria et ore ac membris in eum pallorem albentibus, ut ostentui esset multum
 10 vitalis spiritus egestum. Seneca interim, durante tractu et lentitudine mortis, Statium Annaeum, diu sibi amicitiae fide et arte medicinae probatum, orat provisum pridem venenum, quo damnati publico Atheniensium iudicio extinguerentur, promeret; adlatumque hausit frustra, frigidus iam artus et cluso
 15 corpore adversum vim veneni. Postremo stagnum calidae aquae introiit, respergens proximos servorum addita voce, libare se liquorem illum Iovi liberatori. Exim balneo inlatus et vapore eius exanimatus, sine ullo funeris sollemni crematur. Ita codicillis praescripserat, cum etiam tum praedives et prae-
 20 potens supremis suis consuleret.

65. Fama fuit Subrium Flavum cum centurionibus occulto consilio, neque tamen ignorante Seneca, destinavisse, ut post occisum opera Pisonis Neronem Piso quoque interficeretur tradereturque imperium Senecae, quasi insontibus claritudine virtutum ad summum fastigium delecto. Quin et verba Flavi vulgabantur, non referre dedecori, si citharoedus demoveretur et tragoedus succederet, quia ut Nero cithara, ita Piso tragico ornatu canebat.

64. 4. *incertum an ignarae*. "Probably after she was unconscious." *Incertain* *an* is affirmative in Tacitus, who believed in the devotion of Paulina, and does not follow the report of Dio Cassius that she was practically compelled by her husband to have her veins opened.

9. *albentibus*. A deadly paleness, opposed to the *candor* of health. *Ore* refers to lips and cheeks.

12. *venenum*. The *cicuta aquosa* by which Socrates died. To take effect, it must be carried by the circulation to the extremities, and Seneca's exhaustion prevented this.

14. *artus*. Int. 22.

15. *stagnum*. A stone basin.

17. *liquorem illum*. The blood. Cf. XVI. 35.

Iovi liberatori, who would deliver

him from the tyrant. Greeks poured a libation from their poisoned cup to Mercury, as guide of souls to rest.—Val. Max. II. 6, 8.

65. 4. *insontibus—delecto*. The choice of innocent men. The debauched nobles preferred the luxurious Piso, but the governing qualities of earlier Rome were now only found among the legions, which controlled the empire after the death of Nero.

6. *non referre dedecori*. "It made no difference so far as the disgrace was concerned" (Int. 25).

7. *tragico ornatu*. "Piso Calpurnius, ut Probus inquit, antiqua familia, scaenico habitu tragoedias actitavit: in latrunculorum lusu (draughts) tam perfectus et callidus ut ad eum ludentem concurreretur."—Schol. ad Juv. V. 109.

66. Ceterum militaris quoque conspiratio non ultra fefellit, accensis indicibus ad prodendum Faenium Rufum, quem eundem conscium et inquisitorem non tolerabant. Ergo instanti minitantiue renidens Scaevinus neminem ait plura scire quam ipsum, hortaturque ultro redderet tam bono principi vicem. 5 Non vox adversum ea Faenio, non silentium, sed verba sua praepediens et pavoris manifestus, ceterisque et maxime Cervario Proculo equite Romano ad convincendum eum conisis, iussu imperatoris a Cassio milite, qui ob insigne corporis robur adstabat, corripitur vinciturque. 10

67. Mox eorundem indicio Subrius Flavus tribunus pervertitur, primo dissimilitudinem morum ad defensionem trahens, neque se armatum cum inermibus et effeminatis tantum facinus consociaturum; dein, postquam urguebatur, confessionis gloriam amplexus. Interrogatusque a Nerone, quibus causis ad oblivionem sacramenti processisset, "oderam te" inquit, "nec quisquam tibi fidelior militum fuit, dum amari meruisti. Odisse coepi, postquam parricida matris et uxoris, auriga et histrio et incendiarius extitisti." Ipsa rettuli verba, quia non, ut Senecae, volgata erant, nec minus nosci decebat militaris viri 10 sensus incompertos et validos. Nihil in illa coniuratione gravius auribus Neronis accidisse constitit, qui ut faciendis sceleribus promptus, ita audiendi quae faceret insolens erat. Poena Flavi Veiano Nigro tribuno mandatur. Is proximo in agro scrobem effodi iussit, quam visam Flavus ut humilem et angustam in- 15 crepans, circumstantibus militibus, "ne hoc quidem" inquit "ex disciplina." Admonitusque fortiter protendere cervicem, "utinam" ait "tu tam fortiter ferias!" et ille multum tremens, cum vix duobus ictibus caput amputavisset, saevitiam apud Neronem iactavit, sesquiplaga interfectum a se dicendo. 20

68. Proximum constantiae exemplum Sulpicius Asper centurio praebuit, percontanti Neroni, cur in caedem suam conspiravisset, breviter respondens non aliter tot flagitiis eius

66. 4. *renidens*. "With a sneer" (IV. 60, N.).

5. *redderet tam bono principi vicem*. "To do a good turn to his dear lord," by a full confession.

8. *equite Romano*. IV. 31, N.

67. 6. *sacramenti*. I. 7, N.

nec quisquam. "And yet no one."

14. *scrobem effodi iussit*. § 60, N.

16. "*ne hoc quidem*"—"ex disciplina." Compare Béranger's *Vieux Caporal*:

"Mes amis, fâché de la peine;
Surtout, ne tirez point trop bas."

20. *sesquiplaga*. Compare Caligula's standing direction to the executioner: "Ita feri ut se mori sentiat."

68. 3. *non aliter tot flagitiis ejus subveniri potuisse*. Dio Cassius ren-

subveniri potuisse. Tum iussam poenam subiit. Nec ceteri
 5 centuriones in perpetiendis suppliciis degeneravere: at non
 Faenio Rufo par animus, sed lamentationes suas etiam in testa-
 mentum contulit.

Opperiebatur Nero, ut Vestinus quoque consul in crimen
 attraheretur, violentum et infensum ratus: sed ex coniuratis
 10 consilia cum Vestino non miscuerant, quidam vetustis in eum
 simultatibus, plures, quia praecipitem et insociabilem credebant.
 Ceterum Neroni odium adversus Vestinum ex intima sodali-
 tate coeperat, dum hic ignaviam principis penitus cognitam
 despicit, ille ferociam amici metuit, saepe asperis facetiis in-
 15 lus, quae ubi multum ex vero traxere, acrem sui memoriam
 relinquunt. Accesserat repens causa, quod Vestinus Statilium
 Messalinam matrimonio sibi iunxerat, haud nescius inter adul-
 teros eius et Caesarem esse.

69. Igitur non crimine, non accusatore existente, quia
 speciem iudicis induere non poterat, ad vim dominationis
 conversus Gerellanium tribunum cum cohorte militum inmitit
 iubetque praevenire conatus consulis, occupare velut arcem
 5 eius, opprimere delectam iuventutem, quia Vestinus imminentes
 foro aedes decoraque servitia et pari aetate habebat. Cuncta
 eo die munia consulis impleverat conviviumque celebrabat,
 nihil metuens an dissimulando metu, cum ingressi milites vocari
 eum a tribuno dixere. Ille nihil demoratus exsurgit et omnia
 10 simul properantur: clauditur cubiculo, praesto est medicus,

ders it: "ὅτι ἄλλως σοι βοηθήσαι οὐκ ἔδυνάμην." Plato, in the *Gorgias*, shows that, in the case of a criminal who is beyond repentance, the greatest kindness to him and to the world is to put him out of it, that he may not become more wicked.

6. lamentationes suas. VI. 38, N.

11. insociabilem credebant. Shakspere, *Julius Caesar*, II. 1—

"Cas. But what of Cicero? Shall we sound him?"

I think he will stand very strong with us. . . .

Bru. O, name him not; let us not break with him;

For he will never follow anything
 That other men begin.

Cas. Then leave him out."

16. repens. "Recent."

69. 4. velut. Int. 10.

5. imminentes foro aedes. Real estate on the *forum* was dear (§ 42, N.),

and the mansions here were erected on small lots, and of great height, contrary to the usual custom (VI. 45, N.). Piso had such a house (III. 9). The neighbourhood of the palace made the place fashionable.

6. decoraque servitia. The later Romans matched their tall litter-bearers as they would teams of horses (§ 57, N.).

7. munia consulis. The consuls presided as chairmen of the senate (IV. 8, N.) on alternate days.

8. dissimulando metu. Dative of end.

10. praesto est medicus. Suet. Nero, 37, "Mori jussis non amplius quam horarum spatium dabat. Ac ne quid morae interveniret, medicos admovebat, qui cunctantes continuo *curarent*; ita enim vocabat, venas mortis gratia incidere."

abscinduntur venae, vicens adhuc balneo infertur, calida aqua mersatur, nulla edita voce qua semet miseraretur. Circumdati interim custodia qui simul discubuerant, nec nisi provecta nocte omissi sunt, postquam pavorem eorum, ex mensa exitium operientium, et imaginatus et inridens Nero satis supplicii luisse 15 pro epulis consularibus.

70. Exim Annaei Lucani caedem imperat. Is profluente sanguine ubi frigescere pedes manusque et paulatim ab extremis cedere spiritum fervido adhuc et compote mentis pectore intellegit, recordatus carmen a se compositum, quo vulneratum militem per eius modi mortis imaginem obisse tradiderat, versus 5 ipsos rettulit, eaque illi suprema vox fuit. Senecio posthac et Quintianus et Scaevinus non ex priore vitae mollitia, mox reliqui coniuratorum periere, nullo facto dictove memorando.

71. Sed compleri interim urbs funeribus, Capitolium victimis; alius filio, fratre alius aut propinquo aut amico interfec- tis, agere grates deis, ornare lauru domum, genua ipsius advolvi et dextram osculis fatigare. Atque ille gaudium id credens Antonii Natalis et Cervarii Proculi festinata indicia inpunitate 5 remuneratur. Milichus praemiis ditatus conservatoris sibi nomen, Graeco eius rei vocabulo, adsumpsit. E tribunis Gavius Silvanus, quamvis absolutus, sua manu cecidit; Statius Proximus veniam, quam ab imperatore acceperat, vanitate exitus corripit. Exuti dehinc tribunatu * * Pompeius, Cornelius 10 Martialis, Flavius Nepos, Statius Domitius, quasi principem non quidem odissent, sed tamen existimarentur. Novio Prisco per amicitiam Senecae, et Glitio Gallo atque Annio Pollioni infamatis magis quam convictis data exilia. Priscum Artoria Flaccilla coniunx comitata est, Gallum Egnatia Maximilla, 15

16. pro epulis consularibus. "For dining at the consul's."

70. 4. carmen. "Some lines." A passage in the *Pharsalia* describes the death of a man torn asunder in the sea-fight at Massilia:

"ruptis cadit undique venis:
Discursusque animae diversa in membra meat
Interceptus aquis."—III. 639, *seqq.*

71. 1. Capitolium victimis. On occasions of public rejoicing men decorated their doors with laurel and brought thank-offerings to Jove at the Capitol. Cf. Juv. X. 65.

2 F

3. ipsius = *Neronis*.

6. conservatoris—nomen. *Σωτήρ*.

9. vanitate exitus corripit. Silvanus had not been convicted, but escaped the tyrant's service by suicide. Proximus, after begging his life from the emperor, imitated his comrade's death in a spirit of vanity. Besides these four, deposed on suspicion, three others were implicated in the conspiracy, so that only two (Gerellanus and Niger) of the nine tribunes were left in office.

10. tribunatu. Sc. *praetorianorum*.

magnis primum et integris opibus, post ademptis, quae utraque gloriam eius auxere. Pellitur et Rufrius Crispinus occasione coniurationis, sed Neroni invisus, quod Poppaeam quondam matrimonio tenuerat. Verginium *Flavum et Musonium* Rufum
 20 claritudo nominis expulit: nam Verginius studia iuvenum eloquentia, Musonius praeceptis sapientiae fovebat. Cluvidieno Quieto, Iulio Agrippae, Blitio Catulino, Petronio Prisco, Iulio Altino, velut in agmen et numerum, Aegaei maris insulae permittuntur. At Caedicia uxor Scaevini et Caesennius Maximus
 25 Italia prohibentur, reos fuisse se tantum poena experti. Acilia mater Annaei Lucani sine absolutione, sine supplicio dissimulata.

72. Quibus perpetratis Nero et contione militum habita bina nummum milia viritim manipularibus divisit addiditque sine pretio frumentum, quo ante ex modo annonae utebantur. Tum, quasi gesta bello expositurus, vocat senatum et triumphale decus Petronio Turpiliano consulari, Cocceio Nervae praetori designato, Tigellino praefecto praetorii tribuit, Tigellinum et Nervam ita extollens, ut super triumphales in foro imagines apud Palatium quoque effigies eorum sisteret. Consularia insignia Nymphidio, *qui* quia nunc primum oblatus est,
 10 pauca repetam: nam et ipse pars Romanarum cladum erit. Igitur matre libertina ortus, quae corpus decorum inter servos libertosque principum vulgaverat, ex Gaio Caesare se genitum ferebat, quoniam forte quadam habitu procerus et torvo vultu erat, sive Gaius Caesar, scortorum quoque cupiens, etiam matri
 15 eius inludit * * *

73. Sed Nero vocato senatu, oratione inter patres habita, edictum apud populum et conlata in libros indicia confessionesque damnatorum adiunxit. Etenim crebro vulgi rumore lacera-

26. *dissimulata*. "Passed over."

72. 3. *sine pretio frumentum*. The praetorians had double pay, but before this had supplied their own provisions (I. 17, NN.).

ex modo annonae. "At market prices" (§ 39, N.).

4. *triumphale decus*. I. 72, N.; I. 15, N.

8. *apud Palatium*. The same distinction, conferred upon L. Otho for detecting a conspiracy against Claudius,

is called by Suetonius the rarest of honours.

10. *pars Romanarum cladum*. In the struggle for empire after Nero's fall.

13. *procerus et torvo vultu*. According to Suetonius and Seneca, Caligula was tall and ungainly, with large feet, long and bristly neck, bald crown, and evil eyes, which scowled under a forehead like an old woman's.

14. *etiam matri ejus inludit*. According to Plutarch, Nymphidius was the son of a gladiator named Martianus.

batur, tamquam viros *claros* et insontes ob invidiam aut metum
extinxisset. Ceterum coeptam adultamque et revictam con- 5
iurationem neque tunc dubitavere quibus verum noscendi cura
erat, et fatentur qui post interitum Neronis in urbem regressi
sunt. At in senatu cunctis, ut cuique plurimum maeroris, in
adulationem demissis, Iunium Gallionem, Senecae fratris morte
pavidum et pro sua incolumitate supplicem, increpuit Salienus 10
Clemens, hostem et parricidam vocans, donec consensu patrum
deterritus est, ne publicis malis abuti ad occasionem privati
odii videretur, neu composita aut oblitterata mansuetudine prin-
cipis novam ad saevitiam retraheret.

74. Tum [decreta] dona et grates deis decernuntur, pro-
priusque honos Soli, cui est vetus aedes apud circum, in quo
facinus parabatur, qui occulta coniurationis numine retexisset ;
utque circensium Cerealiū ludicrum pluribus equorum cursibus
celebraretur mensisque Aprilis Neronis cognomentum acciperet ; 5
templum Saluti exstrueretur eo loci, ex quo Scaevinus ferrum
pompserat. Ipse eum pugionem apud Capitolium sacravit
inscripsitque Iovi Vindici : in praesens haud animadversum
post arma Iulii Vindicis ad auspiciū et praesagium futurae
ultionis trahebatur. Reperio in commentariis senatus Cerialē 10
Aniciū consulem designatum pro sententia dixisse, ut tem-
plum divo Neroni quam maturrime publica pecunia poneretur.
Quod quidem ille decernebat tamquam mortale fastigium
egresso et venerationem hominū merito, *sed ipse prohibuit, ne*
interpretatione quorundam ad omen malum sui exitus verteretur : 15
nam deum honor principi non ante habetur quam agere inter
homines desierit.

73. 8. ut cuique plurimum maero-
ris. § 71.

74. 4. circensium Cerealiū. § 53,
N.

5. mensisque Aprilis. When the plot
was discovered. It was to be called
Neroneus.

6. templum Saluti. The old shrine
of Nortia was to be replaced by a temple
to the Roman divinity. See Index,
Ferentinum.

7. pugionem — sacravit. Caligula
consecrated the swords of his would-be
assassins ; Vitellius, the dagger with
which Otho committed suicide ; Cara-
calla his own sword, with which he had
murdered his brother.

10. commentariis senatus. V. 4,
N.

11. pro sententia. II. 33, N.

14. *sed ipse prohibuit*, etc. The
reading of Halm (*ut saltem locus legi*
possit) in a hopelessly corrupt passage.

16. nam deum honor principi non
ante habetur. The emperors during
their lives were only worshipped in the
provinces (I. 57, N.). Suetonius related
a curious presage of the death of Augus-
tus. A stroke of lightning obliterated
the first letter of the word CAESAR
under his statue. C = 100. AESAR
(in Etruscan) = a god. The prophets
declared that the emperor would leave
the world within a hundred days.

LIBER XVI.

CONTENTS. A.D. 65. 1-3. Search for treasure. 4-5. Nero on the stage. 6. He kills and mummies Poppaea. 7-12. Treason cases.

A.D. 66. 14. Hurricane and pestilence. 15. More impeachments. 16. Observations of Tacitus. 17-20. More impeachments. 21-30. Thræsea Paetus is accused. 31-33. Case of Barea Soranus. 34. Thræsea prepares for death.

A.D. A.U.C.

66. 819. C. LUCCIUS TELESINUS; C. SÜETONIUS PAULLINUS II.

1. Inlusit dehinc Neroni fortuna per vanitatem ipsius et promissa Caeselli Bassi, qui origine Poenus, mente turbida, nocturnae quietis imaginem ad spem haud dubiae rei traxit, vectusque Romam, principis aditum emercatus, expromit re-
 5 pertum in agro suo specum altitudine inmensa, quo magna vis auri containeretur, non in formam pecuniae, sed rudi et antiquo pondere. Lateres quippe praegraves iacere, adstantibus parte alia columnis; quae per tantum aevi occulta augendis praesentibus bonis. Ceterum, ut coniectura demonstrabat, Dido
 10 Phoenissam Tyro profugam condita Carthagine illas opes abdidisse, ne novus populus nimia pecunia lasciviret, aut reges Numidarum, et alias infensi, cupidine auri ad bellum accenderentur.

2. Igitur Nero, non auctoris, non ipsius negotii fide satis spectata nec missis per quos nosceret an vera adferrentur, auget ultro rumorem mittitque qui velut paratam praedam adveherent. Dantur triremes et delectum remigium iuvandae

1. 1. *vanitatem*. "Credulity."

4. *emercatus*. By bribes to the chamberlains, as was customary (IV. 2, N.).

6. *non in formam pecuniae*. Money was first coined at Miletus and Aegina in the eighth century B.C.

7. *Lateres*—columnis. Ingots and bars.

9. *ut coniectura demonstrabat*. As Bassus tried to prove by conjecture.

12. *et alias infensi*. According to Vergil, King Iarbas of Numidia was offended because Dido refused him her hand. In the time of Quintilian the Greek accusative of women's names in *o* had superseded the Latin form, which Caesar tried to introduce. Hence Dido (*Διδώ*), not Didonem.

2. 4. *delectum remigium*. "Picked rowers" to hasten the voyage (Int. 2).

festinationi. Nec aliud per illos dies populus credulitate, 5
 prudentes diversa fama tulere. Ac forte quinquennale ludicrum
 secundo lustro celebrabatur, ab oratoribusque praecipua materia
 in laudem principis adsumpta est. Non enim solitas tantum
 fruges nec confusum metallis aurum gigni, sed nova ubertate
 provenire terram et obvias opes deferre deos, quaeque alia 10
 summa facundia nec minore adulatione servilia fingeant,
 securi de facilitate credentis.

3. Gliscebat interim luxuria spe inani, consumebanturque
 veteres opes quasi oblati quas multos per annos prodigeret.
 Quin et inde iam largiebatur; et divitiarum expectatio inter
 causas paupertatis publicae erat. Nam Bassus, effosso agro
 suo latisque circum arvis, dum hunc vel illum locum promissi 5
 specus adseverat, sequunturque non modo milites sed populus
 agrestium efficiendo operi adsumptus, tandem posita vaecordia,
 non falsa antea somnia sua seque tunc primum elusum ad-
 mirans, pudorem et metum morte voluntaria effugit. Quidam
 vinctum ac mox dimissum tradidere ademptis bonis in locum 10
 regiae gazae.

4. Interea senatus, propinquo iam lustrali certamine, ut
 dedecus averteret, offert imperatori victoriam cantus adicitque
 facundiae coronam, qua ludicra deformitas velaretur. Sed
 Nero nihil ambitu nec potestate senatus opus esse dicitans, se
 aequum adversum aemulos et religione iudicum meritam laudem 5
 adsecuturum, primo carmen in scaena recitat; mox flagitante
 vulgo ut omnia studia sua publicaret (haec enim verba dixere)
 ingreditur theatrum, cunctis citharae legibus obtemperans, ne
 fessus resideret, ne sudorem nisi ea quam indutui gerebat veste
 detergeret, ut nulla oris aut narium excrementa viserentur. 10
 Postremo flexus genu et coetum illum manu veneratus sen-
 tentias iudicum opperiebatur ficto pavore. Et plebs quidem

6. **quinquennale ludicrum.** XIV.
 20.

7. **ab oratoribusque.** In the contest
 of eloquence.

9. **metallis.** Sc. *in*. "It was not as
 in ordinary cases," they said, "where the
 shapeless ore was found in mines; it was
 refined gold that was stored in Dido's
 vaults." The golden age was returning
 again.

8. 5. **hunc vel illum.** "Declaring that

this or that was the place of the promised
 cave."

8. **non falsa antea somnia.** Supply
affirmans by zeugma from *admirans*.

4. 1. **propinquo jam lustrali certa-
 mine.** The narrative returns from the
 episode of Bassus to the quinquennial
 games mentioned in § 2.

3. **ludicra deformitas.** The disgrace
 of appearing as an actor.

11. **manu veneratus.** He kissed his
 hand to the audience.

urbis, histrionum quoque gestus iuvare solita, personabat certis modis plausuque composito. Crederes laetari, ac fortasse laetabantur per incuriam publici flagitii.

5. Sed qui remotis e municipiis severaque adhuc et antiqui moris retinente Italia, quique per longinquas provincias lascivia inexperti officio legationum aut privata utilitate advenerant, neque aspectum illum tolerare neque labori inhonesto sufficere, cum manibus nesciis fatiscerent, turbarent gnaros ac saepe a militibus verberarentur, qui per cuneos stabant, ne quod temporis momentum inpari clamore aut silentio segni praeteriret. Constitit plerosque equitum, dum per angustias aditus et ingruentem multitudinem enituntur, obtritos, et alios, dum diem noctemque sedilibus continuant, morbo exitiabili correptos. Quippe gravior inerat metus, si spectaculo defuissent, multis palam et pluribus occultis, ut nomina ac voltus, alacritatem tristitiamque coeuntium scrutarentur. Unde tenuioribus statim inrogata supplicia, adversum inlustres dissimulatum ad praesens et mox redditum odium. Ferebantque Vespasianum, tamquam somno coniveret, a Phoebio liberto increpitum aegreque meliorum precibus obtectum, mox imminentem perniciem maiore fato effugisse.

6. Post finem ludicri Poppaea mortem obiit, fortuita mariti iracundia, a quo gravida ictu calcis adflicta est. Neque enim venenum crediderim, quamvis quidam scriptores tradant, odio magis quam ex fide: quippe liberorum cupiens et amoris uxoris obnoxius erat. Corpus non igni abolitum, ut Romanus mos, sed regum externorum consuetudine differtum odoribus conditur tumuloque Iuliorum infertur. Ductae tamen publicae exsequiae, laudavitque ipse apud rostra formam eius et quod

5. 5. *fatiscerent*. "Were exhausted."

6. *cuneos*. The wedges of benches, formed by the rows of stairs which connected the tiers and converged to the orchestra.

9. *enituntur*. "Struggle up" through the passages and staircases of the vomitories. The communications of Roman theatres were admirably designed, but proved unequal to such a throng.

10. *morbo exitiabili correptos*. During his Greek tour women were delivered of child in the theatres because no one might go out while Nero sang.

12. *palam*. Int. 54, 2.

ut—*scrutarentur* is final.

17. *maiore fato*. His lofty destiny preserved him from such dangers.

6. 6. *conditur*. "It is mummied." An attempt to preserve the woman's beautiful body. See W. W. Story's *Nero*, V. 3.

7. *tumulo Iuliorum*. I. 8, N.

publicae exsequiae. A *funus censorium* (IV. 15, N.). The incense consumed in these ceremonies was more than the annual exportation of Arabia. It was not unusual to burn incense without burning the body (III. 2).

8. *apud rostra*. III. 5, N.

divinae infantis parens fuisset aliaque fortunae munera pro virtutibus.

10

7. Mortem Poppaeae ut palam tristem, ita recordantibus laetam ob inpudicitiam eius saevitiamque, nova insuper invidia Nero complevit prohibendo C. Cassium officio exsequiarum, quod primum indicium mali. Neque in longum dilatum est, sed Silanus additur, nullo crimine, nisi quod Cassius opibus 5 vetustis et gravitate morum, Silanus claritudine generis et modesta iuventa praecelebant. Igitur missa ad senatum oratione removendos a re publica utrosque disseruit, obiectavitque Cassio quod inter imagines maiorum etiam C. Cassi effigiem coluisset, ita inscriptam “duci partium”: quippe semina belli 10 civilis et defectionem a domo Caesarum quaesitam. Ac *ne* memoria tantum infensi nominis ad discordias uteretur, adsumpsisse L. Silanum, iuvenem genere nobilem, animo praeruptum, quem novis rebus ostentaret.

8. Ipsum dehinc Silanum increpuit isdem quibus patrum eius Torquatum, tamquam disponderet iam imperii curas praeficeretque rationibus et libellis et epistulis libertos, inania simul et falsa: nam Silanus intentior metu et exitio patru ad praecavendum exterritus erat. Inducti posthac vocabulo indicum, 5 qui in Lepidam, Cassii uxorem, Silani amitam, incestum cum

9. divinae infantis. Claudiae (XV. 23).

7. 3. C. Cassium (Longinum). In the same way Nero had refused Thræsea's condolences on his child's death (XV. 23).

5. (L. Junius) Silanus (Torquatus).

8. removendos a re publica. They must not be allowed to share in politics.

9. C. Cassii. The murderer of Julius Caesar. His memory was dreaded by tyrannical emperors (IV. 34, N.). On the *jus imaginum* see II. 32, N.; III. 76, N.

10. “duci partium.” “Le chef du parti.”—*Burnouf*. “The champion of the cause.”

8. 2. (D. Junium) Torquatum.

praeficeretque — libertos. XV. 35, and N.

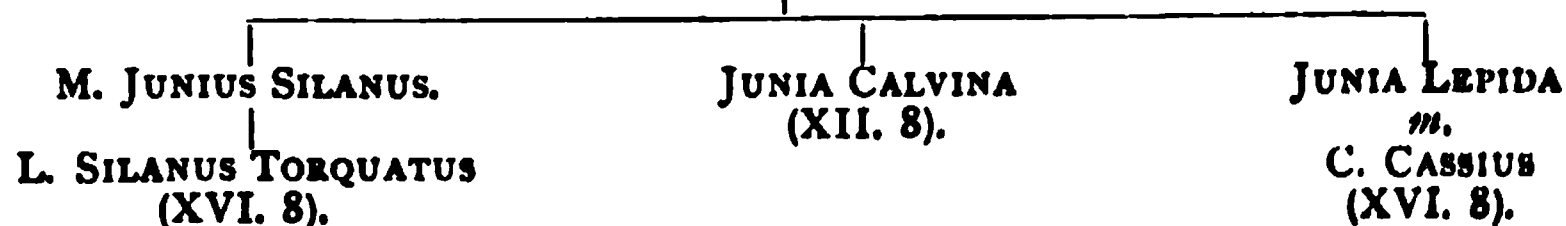
3. inania. Even if true, which they were not, such charges would sustain no indictment.

4. intentior metu. Sc. erat. He was more on his guard than his uncle, whose death had given him a warning.

6. Silani amitam.

C. APPIUS SILANUS *m.* AEMILIA LEPIDA

(great-grand-daughter of Augustus).



fratris filio et diros sacrorum ritus confingerent. Trahebantur ut conscii Volcatius Tullinus ac Marcellus Cornelius senatores et Calpurnius Fabatus eques Romanus ; qui appellato principe
 10 instantem damnationem frustrati, mox Neronem circa summa scelera distentum quasi minores evasere.

9. Tunc consulto senatus Cassio et Silano exilia decernuntur : de Lepida Caesar statueret. Deportatusque in insulam Sardiniam Cassius, et senectus eius exspectabatur. Silanus, tamquam Naxum deveheretur, Ostiam amotus ; post municipio
 5 Apuliae, cui nomen Barium est, clauditur. Illic indignissimum casum sapienter tolerans, a centurione ad caedem misso corripitur ; suadentique venas abrumpere, animum quidem morti destinatum ait, sed non remittere percussori gloriam ministerii. At centurio quamvis inermem, praevalidum tamen et irae quam
 10 timori propiorem cernens premi a militibus iubet. Nec omisit Silanus obniti et intendere ictus, quantum manibus nudis valebat, donec a centurione vulneribus adversis tamquam in pugna caderet.

10. Haud minus prompte L. Vetus socrusque eius Sextia et Pollitta filia necem subiere, invisi principi tamquam vivendo exprobrarent interfectum esse Rubellium Plautum, generum L. Veteris. Sed initium detegendae saevitiae praebuit interversis
 5 patroni rebus ad accusandum transgrediens Fortunatus libertus, adscito Claudio Demiano, quem ob flagitia vinctum a Vetere Asiae pro consule exsolvit Nero in praemium accusationis. Quod ubi cognitum reo, seque et libertum pari sorte componi, Formianos in agros digreditur. Illic eum milites occulta cus-
 10 todia circumdant. Aderat filia, super ingruens periculum longo dolore atrox, ex quo percussores Plauti mariti sui viderat ; cruentamque cervicem eius amplexa servabat sanguinem et vestes respersas, vidua inpexa luctu continuo nec ullis alimentis nisi quae mortem arcerent. Tum hortante patre Neapolim
 15 pergit. Et quia aditu Neronis prohibebatur, egressus obsidens,

7. diros sacrorum ritus. II. 27, N.

9. 3. senectus ejus exspectabatur. Nero was willing to await the natural end of Cassius's old age (he had been consul thirty-five years before).

8. sed non remittere. "But that he could not excuse his assassin (the centurion) from his honourable duty."

10. 1. L. (Antistius) Vetus.

2. (Antistia) Pollitta.

4. interversis patroni rebus. "After embezzling his patron's property."

9. Formianos in agros. "His estates at Formiae."

13. inpexa. The MS. gives *implexa*, through confusion with the *amplexa* above.

audiret insontem neve consulatus sui quondam collegam dederet liberto, modo muliebri eiulatu, aliquando sexum egressa voce infensa clamitabat, donec princeps immobilem se precibus et invidiae iuxta ostendit.

11. Ergo nuntiat patri abicere spem et uti necessitate: simul adfertur parari cognitionem senatus et trucem sententiam. Nec defuere qui monerent magna ex parte heredem Caesarem nuncupare atque ita nepotibus de reliquo consulere. Quod aspernatus, ne vitam proxime libertatem actam novissimo servitio foedaret, largitur in servos quantum aderat pecuniae; et si qua asportari possent, sibi quemque deducere, tris modo lectulos ad suprema retineri iubet. Tunc eodem in cubiculo, eodem ferro abscindunt venas, properique et singulis vestibus ad verecundiam velati balineis inferuntur, pater filiam, avia neptem, illa utrosque intuens, et certatim precantes labenti animae celerem exitum, ut relinquerent suos superstites et morituros. Servavitque ordinem fortuna, ac seniores prius, tum cui prima aetas extinguuntur. Accusati post sepulturam decretumque ut more maiorum punirentur. At Nero intercessit, mortem sine arbitro permittens. Ea caedibus peractis ludibria adiciebantur.

12. P. Gallus eques Romanus, quod Faenio Rufo intimus et Veteri non alienus fuerat, aqua atque igni prohibitus est. Liberto et accusatori praemium operae locus in theatro inter viatores tribunicios datur. Et menses qui Aprilem eundemque Neroneum sequebantur, Maius Claudii, Iulius Germanici vocabulis

18. *immobilem—ostendit.* "As little to be moved by odium as by entreaties."

11. 1. *nuntiat—abicere.* The infinitive with *nuntio* is *ἀπαξ λεγόμενον*.

uti necessitate. "To submit to fate."

4. *nepotibus.* The children of Rubellius Plautus by Politta, mentioned in XIV. 59.

5. *proxime libertatem.* A life as like that of a freeman as could then be lived.

12. *relinquerent.* It was customary to pray for the survival of friends—especially of children. See Mayor in Juv. X. 241.

15. *more maiorum.* II. 32, N.

intercessit. By tribunician power.

16. *mortem sine arbitro.* Without the interference of others; at their own

choice. The more natural expression would be *suo arbitrio*.

12. 2. *aqua atque igni prohibitus est.* IV. 31, N.

Liberto et accusatori. Fortunatus, the fellow who was at once the freedman and accuser of Antistius (IV. 7, N.).

3. *viatores.* The unarmed attendants who took the place of lictors with tribunes. The tribunes themselves occupied a most honourable position in the theatre, and the *viatores* were probably near them.

4. *Aprilem eundemque Neroneum.* XV. 74.

5. *Maius Claudii, etc.* The full name of Nero was Nero Claudius Caesar Augustus Germanicus.

mutantur, testificante Cornelio Orfito, qui id censuerat, ideo Iunium mensem transmissum, quia duo iam Torquati ob scelera interfecti infaustum nomen Iunium fecissent.

13. Tot facinoribus foedum annum etiam di tempestatibus et morbis insignivere. Vastata Campania turbine ventorum, qui villas arbusta fruges passim disiecit pertulitque violentiam ad vicina urbi; in qua omne mortalium genus vis pestilentiae
5 depopulabatur, nulla caeli intemperie, quae occurreret oculis. Sed domus corporibus exanimis, itinera funeribus complebantur; non sexus, non aetas periculo vacua; servitia perinde et ingenua plebes raptim extinguere, inter coniugum et liberorum lamenta, qui dum adsident, dum deflent, saepe eodem rogo cremabantur.
10 Equitum senatorumque interitus, quamvis promisci, minus flebiles erant, tamquam communi mortalitate saevitiam principis praevenirent.

Eodem anno dilectus per Galliam Narbonensem Africamque et Asiam habiti sunt supplendis Illyricis legionibus, ex quibus
15 aetate aut valetudine fessi sacramento solvebantur. Cladem Lugdunensem quadragies sestertio solatus est princeps, ut amissa urbi reponerent; quam pecuniam Lugdunenses ante obtulerant urbis casibus.

A.U.C. 819.
A.D. 66.

14. C. Suetonio Luccio Telesino consulibus Antistius Sosianus, factitatis in Neronem carminibus probrosis exilio, ut dixi, multatus, postquam id honoris indicibus tamque promptum ad caedes principem accepit, inquires animo et occasionum haud
5 segnis Pammenem eiusdem loci exulem et Chaldaeorum arte famosum eoque multorum amicitiiis innexum, similitudine fortunae sibi conciliat. Ventitare ad eum nuntios et consultationes non frustra ratus, simul annuam pecuniam a P. Anteio minis-

6. ideo Iunium mensem transmissum. "His reason for passing over the name of June was," etc.

7. duo iam Torquati. D. Junius Silanus Torquatus and L. Junius Silanus Torquatus.

13. 4. vis pestilentiae. Orelli supposes that it was the cholera. 30,000 deaths were registered at the temple of Libitina in the course of the autumn.

9. dum adsident, dum deflent. The nurses and mourners died with their friends, and were borne to the same pyre.

14. Illyricis legionibus. Including those of Pannonia and Moesia.

15. Cladem Lugdunensem. Lyons had been burned to the ground in A.D. 58, but as that was now seven years ago, and Lyons had sent relief to Rome after the fire of 64, Nipperdey supposes that some new disaster must have occurred. Nero's contribution (£33,000) was not a lavish one for him.

14. 1. C. Suetonio (Paulino), (C.) Luccio Telesino.

5. ejusdem loci. An unknown island.

8. non frustra ratus. Sosianus suspected that there was something at the bottom of these messages and astrological calculations; perhaps something that

trari cognoscit. Neque nescium habebat Anteiū caritate
 Agrippinae invisum Neroni opesque eius praecipuas ad elicien- 10
 dam cupidinem eamque causam multis exitio esse. Igitur
 interceptis Antei literis, furatus etiam libellos, quibus dies
 genitalis eius et eventura secretis Pammenis occultabantur,
 simul repertis quae de ortu vitaeque Ostorii Scapulae composita
 erant, scribit ad principem magna se et quae incolumitati eius 15
 conducerent adlaturum, si brevem exilii veniam inpetravisset:
 quippe Anteiū et Ostorium imminere rebus et sua Caesarisque
 fata scrutari. Exim missae liburnicae advehiturque propere
 Sosianus. Ac vulgato eius indicio inter damnatos magis quam
 inter reos Anteius Ostoriusque habebantur, adeo ut testamentum 20
 Antei nemo obsignaret, nisi Tigellinus auctor extitisset, monito
 prius Anteio ne supremas tabulas moraretur. Atque ille hausto
 veneno, tarditatem eius perosus intercisis venis mortem adpro-
 peravit.

15. Ostorius longinquis in agris apud finem Ligurum id
 temporis erat. Eo missus centurio, qui caedem eius maturaret.
 Causa festinandi ex eo oriebatur, quod Ostorius multa militari
 fama et civicam coronam apud Britanniam meritis, ingenti *vi*
 corporis armorumque scientia metum Neroni fecerat, ne in- 5
 vaderet pavidum semper et reperta nuper coniuratione magis
 exterritum. Igitur centurio, ubi effugia villae clausit, iussa
 inperatoris Ostorio aperit. Is fortitudinem saepe adversum
 hostes spectatam in se vertit: et quia venae quamquam inter-
 ruptae parum sanguinis effundebant, hactenus manu servi usus, 10
 ut inmotum pugionem extolleret, adpressit dextram eius iugulo-
 que occurrit.

16. Etiam si bella externa et obitas pro re publica mortes
 tanta casuum similitudine memorarem, meque ipsum satias

could be twisted into treason (II. 27, N.).

12. *dies genitalis ejus*. His horoscope or nativity (VI. 21, N.).

13. *secretis*. "Among the private papers."

17. *imminere rebus*. "Were dangerous to the state."

21. *nisi Tigellinus auctor extitisset*. No one would witness the will of a man under the emperor's displeasure (XV. 54, N.), until Tigellinus,—of course in consideration of a round legacy,—volunteered

to head the list. At the same time he warned Anteius to make his will effective by dying speedily (VI. 29, N.).

15. 1. *apud finem Ligurum*. In the most distant part of the Ligurian territory.

4. *civicam coronam*. XII. 31, and III. 21, N.

11. *adpressit dextram ejus*. He drew the slave's hand nearer to himself, and, raising his own head, forced his throat against the dagger.

16. 1. *mortes*. Int. I, c.

2. *satias* = *satietas*.

cepisset aliorumque taedium expectarem, quamvis honestos
 civium exitus, tristes tamen et continuos aspernantium : at nunc
 5 patientia servilis tantumque sanguinis domi perditum fatigant
 animum et maestitia restringunt. Neque aliam defensionem ab
 iis quibus ista noscentur exegerim, quam ne oderim tam segniter
 pereuntes. Ira illa numinum in res Romanas fuit, quam non,
 ut in cladibus exercituum aut captivitate urbium, semel edito
 10 transire licet. Detur hoc inlustrium virorum posteritati, ut quo
 modo exsequiis a promisca sepultura separantur, ita in tradi-
 tione supremorum accipiant habeantque propriam memoriam.

17. Paucos quippe intra dies eodem agmine Annaeus Mela,
 Cerialis Anicius, Rufrius Crispinus, T. Petronius cecidere, Mela
 et Crispinus equites Romani dignitate senatoria. Nam hic
 quondam praefectus praetorii et consularibus insignibus donatus
 5 ac nuper crimine coniurationis in Sardiniam exactus, accepto
 iussae mortis nuntio semet interfecit. Mela, quibus Gallio et
 Seneca parentibus natus, petitione honorum abstinerat per am-
 bitionem praeposteram, ut eques Romanus consularibus potentia
 aequaretur ; simul acquirendae pecuniae brevius iter credebat
 10 per procuraciones administrandis principis negotiis. Idem
 Annaeum Lucanum genuerat, grande adiumentum claritudinis.
 Quo interfecto dum rem familiarem eius acriter requirit, accusa-
 torem concivit Fabium Romanum, ex intimis Lucani amicis.
 Mixta inter patrem filiumque coniurationis scientia fingitur,
 15 adsimilatis Lucani literis : quas inspectas Nero ferri ad eum
 iussit, opibus eius inhians. At Mela, quae tum promptissima
 mortis via, exsolvit venas, scriptis codicillis quibus grandem

6. *maestitia restringunt.* They un-
 nerve the mind by sadness.

Neque aliam defensionem. My only
 excuse for describing these tame and
 wearisome deaths, says Tacitus, is this :
 If I attempted to pass them over in
 silence, I should be accused of feeling
 personal enmity (*oderim*) towards them or
 their families.

8. *Ira illa numinum.* Cf. *Fatali
 omnium ignavia* (XV. 61, N.).

9. *semel edito.* "After telling the
 story once." When the historian relates
 that a city was sacked, he is spared giving
 the details.

11. *exsequiis a promisca sepul-
 tura separantur.* III. 5, N.

17. 3. *dignitate senatoria.* I. 73, N.

7. *per ambitionem praeposteram.*
 Like Maecenas he boasted his position as
 an *eques* when the senate was open to
 him.

10. *per procuraciones.* As *procurator
 rationalis* (IV. 15, N.). No senators
 were allowed to hold this office, lest they
 should abuse it to gain means for poli-
 tical advancement.

12. *accusatorem concivit.* Fabius
 Romanus had probably been indebted to
 Lucan, and the father, by insisting on
 the payment due to his son's estate, in-
 curred the man's ill will. Lucan's goods
 had not been wholly confiscated, because
 he anticipated by suicide the decree of
 the senate (IV. 20, N.).

pecuniam in Tigellinum generumque eius Cossutianum Capitonem erogabat, quo cetera manerent. Additur codicillis, tamquam de iniquitate exitii querens ita scripsisset, se quidem 20
mori nullis supplicii causis, Rufrium autem Crispinum et Anicium Cerialem vita frui infensos principi. Quae composita credebantur de Crispino, quia interfectus erat, de Ceriale, ut interficeretur. Neque enim multo post vim sibi attulit, minore quam ceteri miseratione, quia proditam Gaio Caesari coniurationem ab eo meminerant. 25

18. De C. Petronio pauca supra repetenda sunt. Nam illi dies per somnum, nox officiis et oblectamentis vitae transigebatur; utque alios industria, ita hunc ignavia ad famam protulerat, habebaturque non ganeo et profligator, ut plerique sua haurientium, sed erudito luxu. Ac dicta factaque eius quanto 5
solutiora et quandam sui negligentiam praeferentia, tanto gratius in speciem simplicitatis accipiebantur. Pro consule tamen Bithyniae et mox consul vigentem se ac parem negotiis ostendit. Dein revolutus ad vitia, seu vitiorum imitatione, inter paucos familiarium Neroni adsumptus est, elegantiae arbiter, dum nihil 10
amoenum et molle adfluentia putat, nisi quod ei Petronius adprobavisset. Unde invidia Tigellini quasi adversus aemulum et scientia voluptatum potioem. Ergo crudelitatem principis, cui ceterae libidines cedebant, adgreditur, amicitiam Scaevini Petronio obiectans, corrupto ad indicium servo ademptaque 15
defensione et maiore parte familiae in vincla rapta.

19. Forte illis diebus Campaniam petiverat Caesar, et Cumas usque progressus Petronius illic attinebatur; nec tulit ultra timoris aut spei moras. Neque tamen praeceps vitam

19. **Additur codicillis.** This was a forgery of Nero's, who thus excused the murder of Crispinus, and paved the way for that of Cerealis. It was not uncommon to insert complaints and other matter in wills (VI. 38, N.).

18. 7. **In speciem simplicitatis.** He affected perfect frankness and *naïveté*.

Pro consule tamen Bithyniae. I. 74, N.

9. **seu vitiorum imitatione.** Perhaps he found that vice was the only profitable course at Nero's court, and applied his intelligence to devise perfect luxury, as he had previously displayed it in good government.

10. **elegantiae arbiter.** He became Master of Good Taste at court.

nihil amoenum. Nero, on account of his satiety in pleasure (*affluentia*), thought that no amusement was sufficiently ingenious and refined unless it had received the sanction of Petronius.

14. (Flavii) Scaevini.

19. 2. **Cumas usque progressus.** He knew that the emperor was on the Bay of Naples, and hastened to see him, but was met at Cumae, a few miles away, by orders to remain where he was. Petronius accepted this as a sentence.

expulit, sed incisas venas, ut libitum, obligatas aperire rursum et
 5 adloqui amicos, non per seria aut quibus gloriam constantiae
 peteret. Audiebatque referentes, nihil de immortalitate animae
 et sapientium placitis, sed levia carmina et faciles versus.
 Servorum alios largitione, quosdam verberibus adfecit. Iniit
 et epulas, somno indulsit, ut quamquam coacta mors fortuitae
 10 similis esset. Ne codicillis quidem, quod plerique pereuntium,
 Neronem aut Tigellinum aut quem alium potentium adulatus
 est: sed flagitia principis sub nominibus exoletorum feminarum-
 que et novitatem cuiusque stupri perscripsit atque obsignata
 misit Neroni. Fregitque anulum, ne mox usui esset ad facienda
 15 pericula.

20. Ambigenti Neroni, quonam modo noctium suarum
 ingenia notescerent, offertur Silia, matrimonio senatoris haud
 ignota et ipsi ad omnem libidinem adscita ac Petronio perquam
 familiaris. Agitur in exilium, tamquam non siluisset quae
 5 viderat pertuleratque, proprio odio. At Minucium Thermum
 praetura functum Tigellini simultatibus dedit, quia libertus
 Thermi quaedam de Tigellino criminosae detulerat, quae crucia-
 tibus tormentorum ipse, patronus eius nece inmerita luere.

21. Trucidatis tot insignibus viris, ad postremum Nero
 virtutem ipsam excindere concupivit interfecto Thrasea Paeto et
 Barea Sorano, olim utrisque infensus, et accedentibus causis in
 Thraseam, quod senatu egressus est, cum de Agrippina refer-
 5 retur, ut memoravi, quodque iuvenalium ludicro parum specta-
 bilem operam praeberat; eaque offensio altius penetrabat, quia
 idem Thrasea Patavi, unde ortus erat, ludis † cetastis a Troiano

7. *carmina* refers to lyrical poems; *versus* to dactyls or iambics of a trifling character (*faciles*).

11. *Neronem—adulatus est*. He did not condescend to flatter Nero in order to preserve his property for his daughter Pontia. (She was executed soon after.)

12. *sub nominibus*. To show how accurate his knowledge of Nero's vices was, he expressly named the court favourites.

14. *Fregitque anulum*. He feared that Nero might use it after his death to forge false evidence against others, as had been done in the case of Annaeus Mela (§ 17, N.). Petronius also broke a unique murrhine dish, which he knew the emperor coveted.

20. 2. *offertur Silia*. When Nero begins to wonder how the character of his nightly amusements could be known to Petronius (who, bad as he was, had been kept in ignorance of the worst), some one suggests the name of Silia.

5. *proprio odio*. Silia's ruin was due to Nero's personal resentment; Minucius Thermus died because he had offended Tigellinus.

21. 4. *cum de Agrippina referretur*. When a vote of congratulation was passed after Agrippina was murdered (XIV. 12).

5. *parum spectabilem operam*. He had not applauded, as he was expected to do, when Nero sang (XIV. 15, N.).

7. *ludis cetastis*. This expression has no meaning with which we are ac-

Antenore institutis habitu tragico cecinerat. Die quoque, quo praetor Antistius ob probra in Neronem composita ad mortem damnabatur, mitiora censuit obtinuitque; et cum deum honores 10 Poppaeae decernuntur, sponte absens, funeri non interfuerat. Quae obliterari non sinebat Capito Cossutianus, praeter animum ad flagitia praecipitem iniquus Thraseae, quod auctoritate eius concidisset, iuvantis Cilicum legatos, dum Capitonem repetundarum interrogant. 15

22. Quin et illa obiectabat, principio anni vitare Thraseam sollemne ius iurandum; nuncupationibus votorum non adesse, quamvis quindecimvirali sacerdotio praeditum; numquam pro salute principis aut caelesti voce immolavisse; adsidium olim et indefessum, qui vulgaribus quoque patrum consultis semet 5 fautorem aut adversarium ostenderet, triennio non introisse curiam; nuperrimeque, cum ad coercendos Silanum et Veterem certatim concurreretur, privatis potius clientium negotiis vacavisse. Secessionem iam id et partes et, si idem multi audeant, bellum esse. “Ut quondam C. Caesarem” inquit “et M. 10 Catonem, ita nunc te, Nero, et Thraseam avida discordiarum civitas loquitur. Et habet sectatores vel potius satellites, qui nondum contumaciam sententiarum sed habitum voltumque eius sectantur, rigidi et tristes, quo tibi lasciviam exprobrent. Huic uni incolumitas tua sine *cura*, artes sine honore. Prosperas 15 principis res spernit: etiamne luctibus et doloribus non satiatur? Eiusdem animi est Poppaeam divam non credere, cuius in acta divi Augusti et divi Iuli non iurare. Spernit religiones, abrogat leges. Diurna populi Romani per provincias, per exercitus curatius leguntur, ut noscatur quid Thrasea non fecerit. Aut 20 transeamus ad illa instituta, si potiora sunt, aut nova cupientibus auferatur dux et auctor. Ista secta Tuberones et Favonios, veteri quoque rei publicae ingrata nomina, genuit. Ut imperium evertant, libertatem praeferunt: si perverterint, libertatem ipsam

quainted. Nipperdey guesses that it should be *cetariis*, or fishermen's games, as the territory of Padua extended to the Adriatic. Dion says that they were celebrated once in thirty years.

9. Antistius (Sostianus).

22. 2. sollemne ius iurandum. I. 72, N.

nuncupationibus votorum. IV. 17, N.

3. quindecimvirali sacerdotio. I. 76, N.

4. caelesti voce. XIV. 15, N.

9. partes. “A faction.”

18. abrogat leges. By failing *jurare in acta*.

19. Diurna populi Romani. III. 3, N.

22. Tuberones. A class plural. Q. Aelius Tubero and M. Favonius are intended.

25 adgredientur. Frustra Cassium amovisti, si gliscere et vigere Brutorum aemulos passurus es. Denique nihil ipse de Thrasea scripseris: disceptatorem senatum nobis relinque." Extollit ira promptum Cossutiani animum Nero adicitque Marcellum Eprium acri eloquentia.

23. At Baream Soranum iam sibi Ostorius Sabinus eques Romanus poposcerat reum ex proconsulatu Asiae, in qua offensiones principis auxit iustitia atque industria, et quia portui Ephesiorum aperiendo curam insumpserat vimque civitatis
5 Pergamenae, prohibentis Acratum Caesaris libertum statuas et picturas evehere, inultam omiserat. Sed crimini dabatur amicitia Plauti et ambitio conciliandae provinciae ad spes novas. Tempus damnationi delectum, quo Tiridates accipiendo Armeniae regno adventabat, ut ad externa rumoribus intestinum
10 scelus obscuraretur, an ut magnitudinem imperatoriam caede insignium virorum quasi regio facinore ostentaret.

24. Igitur omni civitate ad excipiendum principem spectandumque regem effusa, Thrasea occursum prohibitus non demisit animum, sed codicillos ad Neronem composuit, requirens obiecta et expurgaturum adseverans, si notitiam criminum et
5 copiam diluendi habuisset. Eos codicillos Nero properanter accepit, spe exterritum Thraseam scripsisse per quae claritudinem principis extolleret suamque famam dehonestaret. Quod ubi non evenit vultumque et spiritus et libertatem insontis ultro extimuit, vocari patres iubet.

25. Tum Thrasea inter proximos consultavit, temptaretne defensionem an sperneret. Diversa consilia adferebantur. Quibus intrari curiam placebat, securos esse de constantia eius

26. nihil — scripseris. "You need send no message" to the senate by your *quaestor* (V. 4, N.).

23. 2. ex proconsulatu. Which he held 63-4 A.D., according to Nipperdey.

3. portui Ephesiorum aperiendo. The silt of the river Cayster tended to fill the harbour. Attalus II. of Pergamum tried to mend matters by building a mole, but this made them worse by preventing the action of the tide. The harbour has now been completely filled.

9. ut ad externa rumoribus. To blind people to crimes at home by the brilliancy of a foreign policy. "Reports relating to foreign matters."

11. regio facinore. VI. 1, N.

24. 1. ad excipiendum principem. Nero arrived with Tiridates from Naples, and every one turned out to greet the prince, as they had done after he murdered his mother (XIV. 13). Thrasea, who before this had been forbidden to appear at the palace (XV. 23), is informed that he must not appear among the senators on this occasion.

5. properanter. "Eagerly." He received the tablets, and read them with impatience.

9. ultro extimuit. He dreaded Thrasea on his own side.

disserunt ; nihil dicturum nisi quo gloriam augeret ; segnes et pavidos supremis suis secretum circumdare. Aspiceret populus virum morti obvium, audiret senatus voces quasi ex aliquo numine supra humanas : posse ipso miraculo etiam Neronem per- moveri. Sin crudelitati insisteret, distingui certe apud posteros memoriam honesti exitus ab ignavia per silentium pereuntium.

26. Contra qui opperiendum domui censebant, de ipso Thrasea eadem, sed ludibria et contumelias imminere : subtraheret aures conviciis et probris. Non solum Cossutianum aut Eprium ad scelus promptos : superesse qui forsitan manus ictusque per immanitatem ingesturi sint ; etiam bonos metu sequi. Detraheret potius senatui, quem semper ornavisset, infamiam tanti flagitii, et relinqueret incertum quid viso Thrasea reo decreturi patres fuerint. Ut Neronem flagitiorum pudor caperet, inrita spe agitari ; multoque magis timendum ne in coniugem, in filiam, in cetera pignora eius saeviret. Proinde intemeratus, inpollutus, quorum vestigiis et studiis vitam duxerit, eorum gloria peteret finem. Aderat consilio Rusticus Arulenus, flagrans iuvenis, et cupidine laudis offerebat se intercessurum senatus consulto : nam plebei tribunus erat. Cohibuit spiritus eius Thrasea, ne vana et reo non profutura, intercessori exitiosa inciperet. Sibi actam aetatem, et tot per annos continuum vitae ordinem non deserendum : illi initium magistratum et integra quae supersint. Multum ante secum expenderet, quod tali in tempore capessendae rei publicae iter ingrederetur. Ceterum ipse, an venire in senatum deceret, meditationi suae reliquit.

27. At postera luce duae praetoriae cohortes armatae templum Genetricis Veneris insedere. Aditum senatus globus togatorum obsederat non occultis gladiis, dispersique per fora

26. 1. *domui* for *domi*. Madvig, § 46, 5, N.

4. *superesse*. "There were others."

10. *conjugem*, Arriam ; *filiam*, one daughter ; *cetera pignora*, his son-in-law Helvidius Priscus, and others.

11. *quorum vestigiis et studiis*. The Stoics considered suicide allowable when life became unbearable.

13. *se intercessurum*. VI. 47, N. ; XIII. 28, N.

17. *ordinem non deserendum*. He must not abandon the course of life which he had adopted. But Rusticus was be-

ginning his public career (the tribuneship came between the quaestorship and praetorship, XI. 22, N.), and his future was in his own hands.

18. *Multum ante—exponderet*. "Let him weigh well in the first place."

27. 1. *praetoriae cohortes armatae*. XII. 36, N.

3. *togatorum*. "In citizen's dress."

obsederat. "Had beset."

non occultis gladiis. Against the law (IV. 21, N.).

per fora ac basilicas. The Roman, Julian, and Augustan forums ; the Porcian and Aemilian *basilicae* (I. 75, N.).

ac basilicas cunei militares. Inter quorum aspectus et minas
 5 ingressi curiam senatores, et oratio principis per quaestorem
 eius audita est: nemine nominatim compellato patres arguebat,
 quod publica munia desererent eorumque exemplo equites
 Romani ad segnitiam verterentur: etenim quid mirum e lon-
 10 et sacerdotia hortorum potius amoenitati inservirent. Quod
 velut telum corripuere accusatores.

28. Et initium faciente Cossutiano, maiore vi Marcellus
 summam rem publicam agi clamitabat; contumacia inferiorum
 lenitatem imperitantis deminui. Nimium mites ad eam diem
 patres, qui Thraseam desciscentem, qui generum eius Helvidium
 5 Priscum in isdem furoribus, simul Paconium Agrippinum, paterni
 in principes odii heredem, et Curtium Montanum detestanda
 carmina factitantem eludere inpune sinerent. Requiritur se in
 senatu consularem, in votis sacerdotem, in iure iurando civem,
 nisi contra instituta et caerimonias maiorum proditorem palam
 10 et hostem Thrasea induisset. Denique agere senatorem et
 principis obtrectatores protegere solitus veniret, censeret quid
 corrigi aut mutari vellet: facilius perlaturus singula increpantis
 vocem quam nunc silentium perferrent omnia damnantis. Pacem
 illi per orbem terrae, an victorias sine damno exercituum dis-
 15 plicere? Ne hominem bonis publicis maestum, et qui fora
 theatra templa pro solitudine haberet, qui minitaretur exilium
 suum, ambitionis pravae compotem facerent. Non illi consulta

4. cunei. I. 51, N.

5. curiam. The temple, with its assembly of senators.

oratio. "The address."

per quaestorem ejus. V. 4, N.

6. nemine. Ablative used only in abl. abs.

8. quid mirum e longinquis provinciis. A senator's position was now so unenviable that Romans preferred to remain *equites*, and make money in the provinces. The Emperor refers this disinclination to public life to the example of Thrasea.

10. sacerdotia. III. 19, N.

hortorum. XI. 1, N.

28. 2. summam rem publicam agi. "The highest interests of the empire were at stake."

5. paterni—odii heredem. XII. 52, N.

7. in senatu consularem. Bringing

up the charges against Thrasea already mentioned in § 22, he calls for a consular in the senate (he would vote among the first, II. 33, N.), a *quindecimvir* at the altars, etc.

10. hostem—induisset. "Had put on the enemy," a metaphor taken from the stage, as also *agere senatorem*, "to play the senator," like a Cato.

11. principis obtrectatores protegere. Antistius Sosianus (XIV. 48).

13. Pacem. XV. 46, N.

14. victorias. The submission of Tiridates (XV. 28).

15. fora theatra templa pro solitudine. The *odium humani generis* with which the Christians were charged (XV. 44, N.).

16. qui minitaretur exilium. As though the state could not exist without him.

haec, non magistratus aut Romanam urbem videri. Abrumperet vitam ab ea civitate, cuius caritatem olim, nunc et aspectum exuisset.

20

29. Cum per haec atque talia Marcellus, ut erat torvus ac minax, voce voltu oculis ardesceret, non illa nota et celebritate periculorum sueta iam senatus maestitia, sed novus et altior pavor manus et tela militum cernentibus. Simul ipsius Thraseae venerabilis species obversabatur; et erant qui Helvidium quoque miserarentur, innoxiae adfinitatis poenas daturum. Quid Agrippino obiectum nisi tristem patris fortunam? Quando et ille perinde innocens Tiberii saevitia concidisset. Enimvero Montanum probae iuventae neque famosi carminis, quia protulerit ingenium, extorrem agi.

5

10

30. Atque interim Ostorius Sabinus Sorani accusator ingreditur orditurque de amicitia Rubellii Plauti, quodque proconsulatum Asiae Soranus pro claritate sibi potius adcommodatum quam ex utilitate communi egisset, alendo seditiones civitatum. Vetera haec: sed recens et quo discrimini patris filiam conectebat, quod pecuniam magis dilargita esset. Acciderat sane pietate Serviliae (id enim nomen puellae fuit), quae caritate erga parentem, simul imprudentia aetatis, non tamen aliud consultaverat quam de incolumitate domus, et an placabilis Nero, an cognitio senatus nihil atrox adferret. Igitur accita est in senatum, steteruntque diversi ante tribunal consulum grandis aevo parens, contra filia intra vicesimum aetatis annum, nuper marito Annio Pollione in exilium pulso viduata desolataque, ac ne patrem quidem intuens, cuius onerasse pericula videbatur.

5

10

31. Tum interrogante accusatore, an cultus dotales, an detractum cervici monile venum dedisset, quo pecuniam facien-
dis magicis sacris contraheret, primum strata humi longoque fletu et silentio, post altaria et aram complexa "nullos" inquit

29. 2. *celebritate* = *crebritate*.

5. *venerabilis species* does not mean that Thrasea was present. The thought of him filled their minds.

9. *neque famosi carminis*. His friends maintained that Montanus had written no pasquinades, and that only Nero's poetical jealousy banished him.

30. 1. *ingreditur*. Ostorius Sabinus, a simple *eques*, had no place in the senate, and waited at the door until the time came for him to accuse Soranus.

3. *pro claritate*. He charges Soranus with having regarded the proconsulate of Asia (the highest honour that a senator could enjoy, III. 32, N.) as merely a tribute due to his pre-eminence, and that he had encouraged the rivalry of its cities in order to fish in troubled waters.

6. *quod pecuniam magis*. II. 27, N.

11. *diversi*. Face to face.

ante tribunal consulum. IV. 8, N.

31. 4. *altaria et aram*. The distinction between these words is not clearly

5 "impios deos, nullas devotiones, nec aliud infelicibus precibus invocavi quam ut hunc optimum patrem tu, Caesar, vos, patres, servaretis incolumem. Sic gemmas et vestes et dignitatis insignia dedi, quo modo si sanguinem et vitam poposcissent. Viderint isti, antehac mihi ignoti, quo nomine sint, quas artes
10 exerceant: nulla mihi principis mentio nisi inter numina fuit. Nescit tamen miserrimus pater et, si crimen est, sola deliqui."

32. Loquentis adhuc verba excipit Soranus proclamatque non illam in provinciam secum profectam, non Plauto per aetatem nosci potuisse, non criminibus mariti conexam: nimiae tantum pietatis ream separarent, atque ipse quamcumque sortem
5 subiret. Simul in amplexus occurrentis filiae ruebat, nisi interiecti lictores utrisque obstitissent. Mox datus testibus locus; et quantum misericordiae saevitia accusationis permoverat, tantum irae P. Egnatius testis concivit. Cliens hic Sorani, et tunc emptus ad opprimendum amicum, auctoritatem
10 Stoicae sectae praeferibat, habitu et ore ad exprimendam imaginem honesti exercitus, ceterum animo perfidiosus, subdolus, avaritiam ac libidinem occultans; quae postquam pecunia reclusa sunt, dedit exemplum praecavendi, quo modo fraudibus involutos aut flagitiis commaculatos, sic specie bonarum artium
15 falsos et amicitiae fallaces.

33. Idem tamen dies et honestum exemplum tulit Cassii Asclepiodoti, qui magnitudine opum praecipuus inter Bithynos, quo obsequio florentem Soranum celebraverat, labentem non deseruit, exutusque omnibus fortunis et in exilium actus, aequi-
5 tate deum erga bona malaque documenta. Thraseae Soranoque et Serviliae datur mortis arbitrium. Helvidius et Paconius

understood. From an expression of Quintilian (*aris altaria imponere*), it is supposed that the *altaria* were the sacred things upon the *ara*, or perhaps a grating to hold the fire. In this case, the altar is that of Venus Genetrix.

"nullos"—"impios deos." Divinities not admitted by the senate to a place in the Roman Pantheon were *impii*, and it was illegal to worship them (XV. 44, N.).

5. *nullas devotiones*. II. 69, N. Sc. *adhibui*.

6. *tu, Caesar*. Nero, though absent, is apostrophised (VI. 8, N.).

9. *isti*. The magicians to whom Celer had introduced her, and whom he now arrayed as witnesses against her.

32. 4. *separarent*. Her case from his. 8. P. Egnatius (Celer).

12. *pecunia reclusa*. When his avarice had brought his guilt to daylight, he gave an example that we should be on our guard as much against hypocrites and time-servers as against the open villains who are clothed in fraud or steeped in debauchery.

33. 4. *aequitate deum*. Through the indifference of the gods to good and evil actions (XIV. 12, N.).

Italia depelluntur. Montanus patri concessus est, praedicto ne in re publica haberetur. Accusatoribus Eprio et Cossutiano quinquagies sestertium singulis, Ostorio duodecies et quaestoria insignia tribuuntur.

10

34. Tum ad Thraseam in hortis agentem quaestor consulis missus vespascente iam die. Inlustrum virorum feminarumque coetum frequentem egerat, maxime intentus Demetrio Cynicae institutionis doctore, cum quo, ut coniectare erat intentione vultus et auditis, si qua clarius proloquebantur, de natura animae et dissociatione spiritus corporisque inquirebat, donec advenit Domitius Caecilianus ex intimis amicis et ei quid senatus censuisset exposuit. Igitur flentes queritantesque qui aderant facessere propere Thrasea neu pericula sua miscere cum sorte damnati hortatur, Arriamque temptantem mariti suprema et exemplum Arriae matris sequi monet retinere vitam filiaeque communi subsidium unicum non adimere.

5

10

35. Tum progressus in porticum illic a quaestore reperitur, laetitiae propior, quia Helvidium generum suum Italia tantum arceri cognoverat. Accepto dehinc senatus consulto Helvidium et Demetrium in cubiculum inducit; porrectisque utriusque brachii venis, postquam cruorem effudit, humum super spargens, propius vocato quaestore "libamus" inquit "Iovi liberatori. Specta, iuvenis; et omen quidem di prohibeant, ceterum in ea tempora natus es, quibus firmare animum expediat constantibus exemplis." Post lentitudine exitus graves cruciatus adferente, obversis in Demetrium * * *

10

7. Italia depelluntur. Simple *relegatio* without confiscation.

Montanus patri concessus est. Montanus was forgiven for the sake of his father, a friend of Nero, and a noted epicure; but a warning was given that he must not enter public life, nor seek any office.

8. Eprio et Cossutiano. They received £42,000 each; Ostorius Sabinus, who was an *eques*, received £10,000 (I. 75, N.) and quaestorian rank (I. 15, N.), to make him eligible to the senate.

34. 1. quaestor consulis. Since 38 B.C. each consul had been allowed two *quaestores* for the transaction of his business.

3. coetum—egerat. For *coegerat*.

4. Cynicae institutionis. Cynics differed little from Stoics, except in an affected brusqueness and neglect of dress.

conjectare erat. Int. 43.

5. de natura animae. He was accustomed to say: "Nero can kill me, but not destroy me"—'Ο γὰρ Νέρων ἀποκτεῖναι! μὲν με δύναται, ἀπολέσαι δὲ οὐ δύναται.

12. filiaeque communi. Fanniae.

35. 6. Jovi liberatori. XV. 64, N.

7. juvenis. A *quaestor* was twenty-four to twenty-seven years old (III. 29, N.).

9. graves cruciatus. XV. 63, N.

10. obversis in Demetrium. Sc. oculis. See Schol. in Juv. V. 36.

[The remainder of the sixteenth book of the *Annals* is lost. It contained the events of the years 66, 67, and 68 A.D., thus connecting it with the *Histories*, which began with the year 69.]

INDEX.

Abdagaeses. VI. 36, 37, 43, 44. Treasurer to the king of Parthia. In A.D. 35 he engaged in the unsuccessful Revolution of Tiridates, who made him prime minister.

Abdus. VI. 31, 32. A eunuch at the court of Artabanus III. of Parthia. He conspired against his master, who had him poisoned, A.D. 35.

Abudius Buso. VI. 30. An ex-edile who accused Lentulus Gaetulicus of treason, A.D. 34. He was refuted, and banished for perjury.

Acbarus. XII. 12, 14. A king of the Arabs in Osrhoene. His treachery misled Meherdates when he invaded the Parthian empire in 49 A.D. According to Nipperdey he reigned A.D. 13 to 50.

On. Acerronius Proculus. VI. 45. Consul, A.D. 37. His statue, with an extant inscription, was erected in the Acropolis of Athens during his proconsulship of Achaia.

Acerronia Polla. XIV. 5. Daughter of the last and a friend of Agrippina. She perished in the wreck of Nero's ship.

Achaemenes. XII. 18. (*Zend*, *Hak-hâmanishâ*.) The great-great-grandfather of Cyrus the Great, and ancestor of Darius Hystaspes, from whom the royal line of Persia descended.

Achaia. I. 76, 80; II. 53; IV. 13; V. 10; VI. 24; XV. 45. A Roman province, including the whole of Greece except a part of Epirus (II. 53, N.). It was a senatorial province until A.D. 15, and was restored to the senate by Claudius. Vespasian revoked the freedom which had been given it by Nero. Ptolemy assigns Thessaly to the province of Macedonia, and Acarnania to Epirus. The name Achaia was originally and properly given to a strip of land on the north of the Peloponnesus (IV. 13).

Acilia Lucana. XV. 56, 71. Daughter of a famous Cordovan lawyer, and mother of the poet Lucan.

O. Acilius Aviola. III. 41. *Legatus pro praetore* of Gallia Lugdunensis (an office of consular dignity) in A.D. 21. He was proconsul of Asia in 38.

M'. Acilius Aviola. XII. 64. Consul A.D. 54; governor of Asturia; proconsul of Asia 65-66; *curator aquarum*, 74-97. Son of the last.

Acilius Strabo. XIV. 18. Appointed by Claudius to reclaim public lands then occupied by citizens of Cyrene. They appealed against his decisions, which were supported by Nero, A.D. 59.

Acratus. XV. 45; XVI. 23. (*'Ακρατος*.) A freedman of Nero, who employed him to pillage the Greek temples, A.D. 64.

Acte. XIII. 12, 46; XIV. 2. A concubine of Nero. Agrippina opposed and Seneca supported her influence. Nero talked of making her empress, but deserted her for Poppaea. After his fall in 69 it was Acte who buried him.

Actium. I. 3, 42; II. 53; IV. 5; XV. 23. A promontory of Acarnania, forming the south side of the Ambracian gulf, where Antony was defeated, B.C. 31. Augustus, in thanksgiving, enlarged the temple of Apollo on the headland, and revived ancient equestrian, gymnastic, and musical contests, which were thereafter celebrated once in five years.

Acutia. VI. 47. Wife of P. Vitellius. Convicted of treason A.D. 37.

Adgandestrius. II. 88. Prince of the Chatti. He offered to poison Arminius.

Adiabeni. XII. 13, 14; XV. 1, 4, 14. Inhabitants of the district about Nineveh, bounded by the Tigris, Lycus, and Armenian mountains. Their king was a Parthian vassal.

Adrana. I. 56. (*Eder*.) A confluent of the Weser, in Hesse Cassel.

Adrumetum. XI. 21. (*Loosa*.) A grain shipping town, 75 miles S.E. of Carthage, on the Sinus Neapolitanus. It now pos-

sesses 10,000 inhabitants, and interesting antiquities.

Aedul. III. 40, 45, 46; XI. 25. A tribe in Burgundy, near Augustodunum (*Autun*). They rebelled in A.D. 21. Claudius gave them the *jus honorum* in 48.

Aeetes. VI. 34. A fabulous king of Colchis. Father of Medea.

Aegæum Mare. V. 10; XV. 71. The Grecian Archipelago.

Aegeatae. Inhabitants of Aegæae in Mysia. II. 47. Their town was injured by an earthquake, A.D. 17.

Aegeae or **Aegæae**, in Cilicia. XIII. 8 (*Kalassy*). A port of Cilicia, on the bay of Issus.

Aegium. IV. 13. (*Vostitza*.) The chief city of Achaia *proper*, on the Corinthian gulf. It was injured by an earthquake in A.D. 23, and Tiberius proposed to remit its taxes for three years. Vostitza was almost destroyed by another earthquake in 1819.

Aegyptus. II. 59, 60; IV. 5; VI. 28; XI. 14. The valley of the Nile, running 600 miles from its mouth to Syene and the Cataracts. Except at the Delta the strip rescued from the desert by the river is but seven miles broad; but its fertility made the country important, and the excitable character of the population, joined with the natural defences of the country, made the Romans jealous of its control. The governor was an *eques*, appointed by the emperor; and no senator or *eques illustris* could enter it without passport. Two legions were stationed there. The Egyptian language and ritual were preserved under the Roman empire.

Aella Paetina. XII. 1. Daughter of a consul. Wife of Claudius, and mother of Antonia. She was divorced for a slight cause, but Narcissus proposed her for Claudius's wife a second time in A.D. 48.

Aelius Gallus. V. 8. The son of Sejanus, whose fate he shared, A.D. 31.

Aelius Gracilis. XIII. 53. Governor of Gallia Belgica, A.D. 55.

L. Aelius Lamia. IV. 13; VI. 27. The friend of Horace (*Carm.* I. 26; III. 17; *Ep.* I. 14). Served in Germany and Illyricum; consul A.D. 3; proconsul of Africa. Tiberius made him governor of Syria, but retained him at Rome through jealousy. *Praefectus urbi* in 32; honoured with a public funeral in 33.

L. Aelius Sejanus. Son of Seius Strabo, an *eques* and commander of the praetorians. His mother was a Junia,

and he was probably adopted by Aelius Gallus. He was associated with his father in A.D. 14, succeeded him in 19, and had great influence with Tiberius. Aspiring to the empire, he divorced his wife Apicata, seduced Livilla, and persuaded her to poison her husband, Drusus Jr. He then asked the emperor for Livilla. Tiberius refused, but without cutting off hope, and Sejanus regained his influence by saving the emperor's life in the fall of a grotto at Fundi. Tiberius retired to Capreae, leaving Sejanus master of Rome, but was warned of his designs by Antonia Minor. He associated Sejanus with himself in the consulship, encouraged him to hope for the tribunician power and the hand of his step-daughter Julia, and surprised him by sending Macro to supersede him with the praetorians and impeach him in the senate. Sejanus was strangled in prison, his images were torn down, and his body torn in pieces by the people, A.D. 31. His family and friends also perished.

Q. Aellius Tubero. XVI. 22. Called the Stoic, from his stern philosophy. A contemporary and opponent of the Gracchi.

Aemilia Lepida. III. 22, 23. Banished for a catalogue of crimes, A.D. 20.

Aemilia Lepida. VI. 40. Daughter of M. Aemilius Lepidus, and wife of Drusus, the son of Germanicus. She betrayed him to her paramour Sejanus. Condemned for servile adultery, A.D. 36.

Aemilia Musa. II. 48. A woman of Greek extraction who died without heirs in A.D. 17.

M. Aemilius Lepidus. II. 67. Appointed with two other commissioners as guardian of Ptolemy V. of Egypt, B.C. 201. He afterwards held high offices at Rome.

M. Aemilius Lepidus. III. 27. Consul in B.C. 78 at Sulla's death. He led an army against the senate and city, but was defeated at the Mulvian Bridge, and died in exile.

M. Aemilius Lepidus. I. 1, 9. A favourite of Julius Caesar, at the time of whose death he commanded the army near Rome. This influence associated him with Octavian and Antony in the first triumvirate. His weaker nature succumbed to theirs, and his troops deserted to Octavian, whom he ventured to oppose in Sicily, B.C. 36. He remained *pontifex maximus* until his death in B.C. 13, residing at Circeii in honourable confinement. Son of the last.

M. Aemilius Lepidus. II. 48; III.

32, 72 ; VI. 40. A man of the highest rank, connected with the imperial family. Consul in A.D. 6. He was not wealthy, and his disposition was retiring. The senate granted him the proconsulship of Asia in A.D. 21, in spite of the opposition of Sex. Pompeius, and he was encouraged to restore the Basilica Pauli in the following year. He died A.D. 36.

Manius Aemilius Lepidus. I. 13 ; III. 11, 22, 35, 50 ; IV. 20, 56 ; VI. 5, 27. A man of high rank (III. 22, N.) and great ability. He won triumphal honours in the Pannonian war, was consul A.D. 11, and was mentioned by Augustus as a man *imperii capax sed aspernans*. He guarded himself against the jealousy of Tiberius, but endeavoured to relieve political criminals. In A.D. 21 he declined the province of Africa in favour of Blaesus, Sejanus's uncle. He was proconsul of Asia in 26, and died in 33.

M. Aemilius Lepidus. XIV. 2. Husband of Drusilla (daughter of Germanicus) and paramour of her sisters ; put to death A.D. 40 on charge of conspiring with Lentulus Gaetulicus against Caligula.

Aemilius Mamercus. XI. 22. See L. Valerius Potitus.

L. Aemilius Paulus. XII. 38. Defeated Perseus at Pydna B.C. 168, and enjoyed a three days' triumph over Macedon in 167.

M. Aemilius Scaurus. III. 66. Of a noble but reduced family. He became a great lawyer, statesman, and leader of the *optimates*. Elected to his second consulship, B.C. 107. On this occasion he and P. Rutilius Rufus brought charges of bribery against each other.

Mamercus Aemilius Scaurus. I. 13 ; III. 23, 31, 66 ; VI. 9, 29. Great-grandson of the last. He offended Tiberius by ironical compliments at his accession. He married Aemilia Lepida (who bore him a daughter), divorced her, and married Sextia, who had been the wife of his half-brother, L. Sulla. He was *consul suffectus* in A.D. 21 ; defended his stepson (and nephew) Sulla in the same year ; accused Junius Silanus in 22 ; escaped condemnation for treason in 32, and was ruined in 34. He had written a tragedy called *Atreus*, in which he warned a character to "endure the tyrant's madness." Macro added some words to point the passage against Tiberius, who said "that Scaurus might make an Atreus of him, but he would make an Ajax of Scaurus," *i.e.* force him

to suicide, which he proceeded to do. Sextia shared her husband's fate. Scaurus was a good orator, but neglected his gifts. His works were burned by order of the senate. His wickedness and licentiousness were ineffable.

Aeneas. IV. 9 ; XII. 58. Honoured by the Caesars as father of Iulus, and founder of the Julian line.

Aeol. XI. 24. A mountain tribe on the upper Anio, defeated and almost destroyed by the Romans, B.C. 304.

Aequus. See Considius.

Aerias. III. 62. A mythical king of Cyprus.

Aesculapius. III. 63 ; IV. 14 ; XII. 61 ; XIV. 18. Son of Apollo, and physician of the gods. Especially worshipped at Epidaurus and its colony Cos, where a clan of priest-physicians claimed descent from him, and served his temple. Also worshipped at Pergamum, Cyprus, and Cyrene.

Aethiopia. II. 60. The mountainous country south of Egypt. Its Semitic population has changed little since Roman times.

Afer. See Domitius.

L. Afranius. IV. 34. A *legatus* of Pompey in Spain. He was defeated by Caesar and dismissed on parole, but rejoined his own party, fought at Pharsalia, and was taken and put to death while flying from Thapsus, B.C. 46.

Afranius Burrus. XII. 42 ; XIII. 2, 6, 20 ; XIV. 7, 15, 51. An honest and good soldier, appointed prefect of the praetorians by Agrippina in A.D. 51. He aided her in enthroning Nero, A.D. 54, but afterwards helped Seneca to oppose her bad influence, though he was accused of conspiring with her in 55. Circumstances obliged him to countenance Nero's matricide, but he was gradually estranged by his vicious course. He died in 62, and Nero probably poisoned him. His death left Seneca without a friend.

Afranius Quintilianus. XV. 49, 56, 70. A *roué* who joined Piso's conspiracy in A.D. 65. When the plot was discovered he turned state's evidence, but was executed, dying better than he had lived.

Africa. II. 52 ; III. 32, 48 ; IV. 5, 50 ; XI. 21. A Roman province on the south coast of the Mediterranean, between Mauretania and the Great Syrtis. It was divided into Zingitana (the old Carthaginian territory) and Numidia (added in B.C. 25). It was a senatorial province, second in dignity to Asia alone, but

possessed a standing army of one legion, which Caligula removed.

L. Agerinus. XIV. 6. A freedman of Agrippina Jr., who bore her last messages to her son.

Agrestis. See Julius.

Agrippa. See Asinius, Fonteius, Haterius, Vipsanius.

Agrippa Postumus. I. 3, 4, 5, 6, 53; III. 30. A posthumous son of M. Vipsanius Agrippa, born B.C. 12, and adopted by Augustus A.D. 4. Livia, who saw in him a rival to Tiberius, had him banished to Planasia on charge of ill manners and brutality; prevented a reconciliation between him and his grandfather; and had him murdered in A.D. 14, as soon as Augustus was dead.

Agrippa Herodes (I.) XII. 23. Grandson of Herod the Great, imprisoned at Capreae by Tiberius, made tetrarch of North Palestine by Caligula, and king of Palestine by Claudius. In 44 A.D. he beheaded the apostle James, and died at Caesarea the same year, being eaten by worms.

Agrippa Herodes (II.) XIII. 7. Son of the last. King of Chalcis in Syria, A.D. 48; of northern Palestine, 54; served against the Parthians in 54, and received more territory. Paul made his defence before him in 60. When Jerusalem fell in 70 he went to Rome with his sister Bernice, the favourite of Titus, and died there at the age of seventy.

Agrippina Sr. I. 33, 42, 69; II. 42, 43, 54, 71, 75; III. 1; IV. 12, 52, 53, 54; V. 3, 4; VI. 25; XIV. 63. Daughter of M. Agrippa by Julia, daughter of Augustus. She was with her husband Germanicus in the camp on the Rhine when Augustus died, and regret at losing her presence checked the mutinous legions. In 15 she saved the routed army of Caecina by refusing to allow the destruction of the Rhine Bridge. In 17 she accompanied her husband to the east, and brought back his ashes. Tiberius and Livia dreaded her and her sons as rivals for the empire, and Sejanus, through policy, inflamed their mutual suspicions. When Livia died in 29, Tiberius, being now lost to shame, accused Agrippina and her children of treason. The hesitation of the senate and riot of the people increased his fears, and he forced the senators to vote a sentence which was held in abeyance a year and more. Then the princess was banished to Pandataria, where she survived her sons Nero and Drusus, and her enemy Sejanus. Finding

Tiberius still implacable, she starved herself, A.D. 33.

Julia Agrippina Jr. IV. 53, 75; XI. 12; XII. *passim*; XIII. 5, 12, 21; XIV. 2, 5, 8. Daughter of Germanicus and Agrippina Sr., born in the Rhine camp, A.D. 15; educated at Rome by her mother, and married in 28 to Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus. On the accession of her brother Caligula she was involved in amours with him and with her sister's husband, Lentulus. Lentulus was put to death; Agrippina was obliged to carry his ashes to Rome in her hands, and was then banished. She was recalled at the accession of her uncle, Claudius; married and poisoned Passienus Crispus for his money; procured the death of the empress Messalina; married her uncle, and became the governess of the empire. She married the emperor's daughter Octavia to Nero (her son by Ahenobarbus), poisoned Claudius, and advanced Nero to the throne in 54. For a time she controlled him, but lost her influence by opposing his mistresses, and made a vain attempt to regain power by supporting Britannicus, the rightful heir, whom Nero poisoned. Agrippina was said after this to have plotted against her son, and then to have sought influence with him by incest. She opposed his desire to divorce Octavia and marry Poppaea Sabina, and he resolved to kill her. After failing to effect it by a pretended shipwreck, he ordered her to be stabbed in her villa at Baiae, A.D. 59. She left an autobiography, which was consulted by Tacitus.

Agrippinus. See Paconius.

Alba Longa. IV. 9; XI. 24. An ancient city of Latium, the metropolis of Rome. When Tullus Hostilius destroyed Alba, B.C. 665, the Julian gens, descendants of Iulus (Ascanius), the founder of the city, emigrated to Rome.

Albania. II. 68; IV. 5; VI. 33; XII. 45; XIII. 41. Now the province of *Schirwan* in European Russia, on the west shore of the Caspian, between the Caucasus and the river Cyrus. The people were semi-civilised and warlike.

Albinus. See Luceius.

Albis. I. 59; II. 14, 19, 22, 41; IV. 44 (*Elbe*). The great river of Central Germany, flowing from Bohemia to the North Sea. Domitius Ahenobarbus (B.C. 3) was the only Roman general who crossed it.

Albucilla. VI. 47, 48. A woman of rank, formerly wife of Satrius Secundus,

accused in A.D. 37 of treason and profligacy. She stabbed herself, but her judgment and execution were hastened to ensure the confiscation of her goods.

Alesia. XI. 23. (Near *Alise Ste. Reine* in Côte d'Or.) An ancient hill-city of the Mandubii, where Vercingetorix resisted Caesar, B.C. 52.

Alexander Third of Macedon. II. 73; III. 63; VI. 31; XII. 13. Born B.C. 356, invaded Persia 334, crushed Darius at Arbela 331, invaded Bactria and India, and died at Babylon 323.

Ti. Alexander. XV. 28. An apostate Jew of Alexandria, procurator of Judaea A.D. 46-48, and afterwards *praefectus* of Egypt. He led forces to aid Corbulo in Armenia in 63, and was the first provincial governor to recognise Vespasian in 69.

Alexandria. II. 59. A city founded by Alexander the Great in Northern Egypt, where it became the emporium of the East. It was the capital of the Ptolemies, and the third city (Gades second) of the Roman empire.

Aliso. II. 7. (*Elsen*). A fortress built by Drusus Sr. at the confluence of the Lippe and the Alme.

T. Alledius Severus. XII. 7. An *eques* who married his niece, in imitation of the Emperor Claudius.

Alliaria. I. 53. Wife of Ti. Sempronius Gracchus.

Amanus. II. 83. (*Jawur Dagh*.) A branch of the Taurus range in Northern Syria.

Amasia. VI. 28. King of Egypt, B.C. 569-525. Rose to the throne by his own abilities, and strengthened himself by Greek alliance.

Amathus. III. 6. A mythical king of Cyprus, founder of a city of the same name (now *Limiso*) on the south coast. He founded a temple to Venus.

Amazones. III. 61; IV. 56. A fabulous race of archer-women from Scythia; possibly a tradition of beardless Mongolians and a prehistoric invasion of Ionia.

Amisia. I. 60, 63; II. 8, 23. (*Ems*.) A river of Westphalia and Hanover, flowing into the North Sea between the Rhine and Weser.

Amorgus. IV. 13, 30. (*Amurgo*.) An island S.E. of Naxos, the birthplace of Simonides, and famous for dye-works. It was fertile, and considered a favourable place of banishment.

Ampsivarii. II. 8, 22; XIII. 55, 56. A people at the mouth of the Ems in Hanover and Gröningen. They were

Roman allies, but Germanicus chastised them for an attempted revolt. In 58 A.D. the Chauci had pressed them into the country between the Rhine and Yssel. The Romans expelled them, and they were destroyed by neighbouring tribes.

Amyclanum Mare. IV. 59. The northern part of the Gulf of Caieta, named from Amyclae, a town near Fundi, deserted before the Christian era.

Ancharius Priscus. III. 38, 70. A senator who accused Caesius Cordus, *repetundarum* in A.D. 21, and secured his conviction in 22.

Ancona. III. 9. (*Ancona*.) The chief Adriatic port of the Roman merchant-marine.

Ancus Marcius. III. 26. Fourth king of Rome, B.C. 641-616 (Varro's dates).

Andecavi. III. 41. A tribe of the lower Loire. They have left their name to the town of Angers and the province of Anjou.

Anemurium. XII. 55. A town on the southernmost point of Asia Minor, now Cape Anamur, where a castle contains remains of antiquity.

Angrivarii. II. 8, 19, 22, 24, 41. A German tribe in Brunswick and Hanover, north of the Cherusci, whom they aided against Germanicus.

Anicetus. XIV. 3, 7, 8, 62. (*Ἀνίκητος*.) A Greek tutor of Nero, who put him in command of the fleet of Misenum, and employed him to murder Agrippina in 59, and to ruin Octavia in 62, A.D. To save appearances he was sent into a luxurious exile at Sardinia.

Anicetus Cerialis. XV. 74; XVI. 17. Disclosed a plot against Caligula's life. Compelled to suicide by Nero's suspiciousness in A.D. 66, when consul elect. Founder of the famous Anician family.

M. Annaeus Lucanus. XV. 49, 56, 70; XVI. 17. Author of the *Pharsalia*. He lived luxuriously at Rome in the reign of Nero, who became jealous of his success as a poet, and would not allow him to recite his verses in public. Lucan joined Piso's conspiracy against the emperor. Upon its discovery he had the cowardice to turn state's evidence against his mother, but, finding there was no hope, died with bravado, reciting a passage of the *Pharsalia*, April 30th, A.D. 65.

M. Annaeus Mela. XVI. 17. A rich equestrian procurator, brother of Seneca, and father of Lucan. Falsely accused as an accomplice of his son, he committed suicide in A.D. 66.

L. Annaeus Seneca. XII. 8; XIII. 2, 13, 42; XIV. 7, 11, 52, 53, 59, 65; XV. 45, 56, 60, 64, 65. Born of a Spanish father shortly before the Christian era, he followed him in his profession of rhetoric under Tiberius and Caligula. In 41 he was banished to Corsica by Messalina as paramour of Julia, daughter of Germanicus. Agrippina had him recalled in 49, and he became Nero's tutor, until his pupil ascended the throne in 54. When Nero quarrelled with his mother, Seneca took the son's side, and was privy to the murder of Agrippina in 59. Nero was now impatient of control, and Seneca's influence was weakened by the death of Burrus in 62. Seneca had made a fortune of £2,500,000, and feared the cupidity of the emperor; but Nero refused him permission to retire from court and give up his money. He was put to death in 65 as an accomplice of Piso. Seneca was a man of brilliant ability and ordinary morality. His philosophical works are extant. *Consul suffectus* in 57.

Annaeus Serenus. XIII. 13. The friend (perhaps relative) of Seneca, who dedicated his treatise *de Tranquillitate Animi* to him. At the philosopher's request he acted as go-between of Nero and Acte. He was *praefectus vigilum*, and died of the effects of poisonous mushrooms.

Annia Rufilla. III. 36. An impudent criminal who defied justice by claiming protection from the image of Tiberius, A.D. 21.

Annius Pollio. VI. 9. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 20. Accused of treason in 32, but apparently pardoned by Tiberius.

L. Annius Vinicianus. VI. 9. Son of the last by his wife Vinicia, shared his father's danger and escape. A candidate for the empire at the death of Caligula, he afterwards joined the conspiracy of Furius Scribonianus against Claudius, and committed suicide in 42.

Annius Pollio. XV. 56, 71; XVI. 30. Son of the last; Nero's intimate friend. Exiled in A.D. 65 for supposed complicity in Piso's plot. He married Servilia, the daughter of Barea Soranus.

Annius Vinicianus. XV. 28. Brother of the last, and son-in-law of Domitius Corbulo, under whom he was *legatus* of the 5th legion, A.D. 63. He escorted Tiridates to Rome, and was kept there as hostage for Corbulo's fidelity. Corbulo was murdered in 67, and Vinicianus probably fell in an unsuccessful con-

spiracy, mentioned by Suetonius, Ner. 36.

P. Antelius. XIII. 22; XVI. 14. A consular, appointed *legatus* of Syria by Nero at Agrippina's instance, in A.D. 55. Nero obliged him to govern his province from Rome, and forced him to suicide on charge of sorcery in 66.

Antenor. XVI. 21. A Trojan chieftain, who founded Patavium in Italy after the fall of Troy.

Anthēmusias. VI. 41. A Greek town in Osrhoene (northern Mesopotamia), between Edessa and the Euphrates.

Antigonus. IV. 43. Called Doson from his reputation as a promiser. He supported the Achaean league, and conquered Cleomenes of Sparta at Sellasia, B.C. 221.

Antiochia. II. 69, 73, 83. (*Antakieh*.) Capital of Greek and Roman Syria on the Orontes, sixteen miles from the sea. Being on the caravan track from the Euphrates, it held the advantages now possessed by Aleppo. It was a luxurious city, with a population of nearly a million.

Antiochus Third of Commagene. II. 42. Died in A.D. 17, and his kingdom became a Roman province.

Antiochus Fourth. XII. 55; XIII. 7, 37; XIV. 26. Son of the last. Caligula restored his kingdom, then deposed him. Claudius restored him. In 52 he defeated Troxobores; in 54 and 58 aided the Romans against Parthia, and was rewarded with part of Armenia in 60. Assisted Titus in besieging Jerusalem. Deposed by Vespasian in 72 for treasonable correspondence with Parthia, he spent his old age at Rome.

Antiochus Third of Syria. II. 63; III. 62; XII. 62. Reigned B.C. 223-187. Totally defeated by Scipio Asiaticus at Magnesia a Sipylo in 190.

Antistia Pollitta. XIV. 22; XVI. 10. Daughter of Antistius Vetus, and wife of Rubellius Blandus. She shared her husband's exile and her father's death.

M. Antistius Labeo. III. 75. A lawyer, the contemporary and rival of C. Ateius Capito. He upheld republican principles under the empire. See note.

Antistius Sosianus. XIII. 28; XIV. 48; XVI. 14, 21. Tribune of the people in A.D. 56, he abused his power by protecting theatre rioters. In 61 he was banished for libel, his life being saved by Ostorius Scapula and Thrasea. He gained a temporary recall by accusing his benefactor Scapula, and ventured to

return from his island when Nero died, but Vespasian sent him back.

C. Antistius Vetus. IV. 1. Mentioned by Velleius Paterculus as a consular and priest in A.D. 30. His grandfather was Augustus's *legatus* in Spain, and his father consul in B.C. 6. Consul himself in A.D. 23.

C. Antistius Vetus. XII. 25. Probably son of the last. Consul, A.D. 50.

L. Antistius Vetus. XIII. 11, 53; XIV. 58; XVI. 10. Cousin of the last; consul with Nero, A.D. 55, and commander in Germany in 58. He was proconsul of Asia in 63, and was forced to suicide by Nero in 65. Father of Antistia Pollitta.

Antistius Vetus. III. 38. A Macedonian nobleman whose family had assumed a Roman name. Banished to an island in A.D. 21 for treasonable correspondence with Rhescuporis.

C. Antius. II. 6. A consular, appointed commissioner to make the tax-list of Gaul, A.D. 16.

Antium. III. 71; XIV. 3, 4, 27; XV. 23, 39. (*Porto d'Anso*.) A seaport town thirty-eight miles S.E. of Rome, with a temple and oracle of Fortune. Nero was born there. He was fond of the place, and constructed its artificial harbour. Cicero, Agrippina Jr., and others, had villas there.

Antona. XII. 31. The river Nen in England. See Note.

Antonia Major. IV. 44; XII. 64. Elder daughter of Antony by Octavia, the sister of Augustus, born B.C. 39, and betrothed to L. Domitius Ahenobarbus when two years old. Nero was her grandson. Tacitus erroneously supposed her the younger daughter.

Antonia Minor. III. 3, 18; XI. 3; XIII. 18. Sister of the last; wife of Drusus Sr., and mother of Germanicus, Claudius, and Livilla. She had a residence on the Palatine, was highly honoured by Tiberius, and discovered the plot of Sejanus. She educated her grandson Caligula, who insulted and probably murdered her at his accession.

Antonia. XII. 2, 68; XIII. 23; XV. 53. Daughter of Claudius, and granddaughter of the last. Her first husband, Cn. Pompeius, was put to death by her father, and her second, Faustus Cornelius Sulla Felix, by Nero. When Poppaea died, Nero asked Antonia's hand, and put her to death for refusing.

M. Antonius Creticus. XII. 62. Son of the orator Antonius. Undertook

a war against the Cilician pirates. He was not successful, and died in 72 B.C., after failing in an attack on Crete. Called Creticus in derision.

M. Antonius, triumvir. I. 2, 9, 10; II. 2, 3, 43, 53; IV. 34. Son of the last. Born B.C. 83, and educated by his stepfather Lentulus, Catiline's accomplice. He became tribune of the people to support Julius Caesar, and remained his staunch adherent. He organised the opposition to Brutus and Cassius after Caesar's death, and was the chief man in Italy, until Octavian joined the senate and defeated him at Mutina. He fled to Gaul, joined Lepidus, and soon formed the second triumvirate with Octavian. After the triumvirs defeated the republicans at Philippi, Antony received the east as his share, and there fell under the control of Cleopatra. He visited Italy in 40 and 37 B.C., making the treaties of Brundisium and Tarentum. The former was cemented by his alliance with Octavia, the sister of Octavian. On his return to the east, Cleopatra renewed her influence, and Antony relapsed into licentious ease, from which he endeavoured to rouse himself to repulse the Parthians, but was shamefully defeated in 36. He made an Armenian campaign in 34. In 31 the victory of Actium gave Augustus control of the Mediterranean. The next year he appeared at Alexandria, and Antony committed suicide in despair.

Antonius Iulus. I. 10; III. 18; IV. 44. Son of Mark Antony by Fulvia, carefully educated by his stepmother Octavia, who married him to her daughter Marcella, and induced her brother Augustus to advance him to the consulship in B.C. 10. He ungratefully intrigued with Julia, the emperor's daughter, plotted rebellion, and was compelled to suicide by Augustus in B.C. 2.

L. Antonius. IV. 44. Son of Antonius Iulus and Marcella. After his father's execution, he was kept in honourable confinement at Massilia, where he died in A.D. 25.

Antonius Claudius Felix. XII. 54. Freedman of Antonia Minor and Claudius, who made him procurator of Samaria in 48 A.D., and of Palestine in 52 at the request of his brother Pallas. His bad government, with that of Ventidius Cumanus, occasioned a revolt in 52. The blame was thrown on Cumanus, who was recalled. Felix was cruel and licentious. He married Drusilla, daughter of Herod Agrippa, and Paul made

his defence before them in 58. Drusilla and her son perished in the destruction of Pompeii.

Antonius Natalis. XV. 50, 54-56, 71. A Roman *eques*, the confidant of Piso, whose conspiracy against Nero broke down in A.D. 65. Natalis was first to turn informer, and saved his life.

Antonius Primus. XIV. 40. Banished for forgery in A.D. 61, at the age of 20. Pardoned and put over a Pannonian legion by Galba, he led an army against Rome in 69, and stormed it in the interest of Vespasian, who honoured him highly afterwards. Martial addressed an epigram to him on his sixtieth birthday, in A.D. 100, declaring that no day of his past life could give him sorrow in retrospect.

Aorsi. XII. 15-19. Scythian nomads near the mouth of the Don, part of a Tartar horde settled between the Euxine and Caspian. In 49 A.D. they aided the Romans against Mithridates of Bosphorus.

Apamea. XII. 58. (*Denair.*) A Phrygian city near the source of the Maeander, on the caravan road to Cappadocia. Devastated by earthquakes under Sulla and Claudius. The latter remitted taxes for five years.

Aphrodisias. III. 62. (*Keira.*) A town of Caria.

Apicata. IV. 3, 11. Wife of Aelius Sejanus, to whom she bore three children. He divorced her to intrigue with Livilla, and her jealousy afterwards discovered his plots. She killed herself from remorse when her children were put to death with him.

M. Gabius Apicius. IV. 1. A *bon-vivant* under Augustus and Tiberius, scandalously connected with Sejanus. He squandered £830,000, and killed himself to avoid starving on the remaining £83,000. His name was proverbial, and was prefixed to a cookery-book compiled by Coelius at a later period.

Apidius Merula. IV. 42. Expelled from the senate in A.D. 25, for failing to swear *in acta Augusti*.

Ptolemaeus Apio. XIV. 18. An illegitimate son of Ptolemy Physcon, who made him king of Cyrenaica. Apio governed it B.C. 117-96, and left it by will to the Roman people.

Apollinaris. See Claudius.

Apollo. II. 54; III. 61; IV. 55; XII. 22, 63. God of day, music, medicine, and prophecy, especially worshipped at Delphi, Delos, and Miletus.

Apollonidenses. II. 47. Inhabitants of Apollonia (*Abullionte*), a town in Mysia, injured by an earthquake in A.D. 17.

L. Aponius. I. 29. A Roman *eques* on the staff of Drusus Jr. in A.D. 14. He was despatched to Tiberius with the demands of the Pannonian soldiers.

Applius Applianus. II. 48. Expelled by Tiberius from the senate for profligacy and extravagance, in A.D. 17.

Applius Silanus. See App. Junius Silanus.

Appuleia Varilla. II. 50. Banished for adultery, A.D. 17. See Sex. Appuleius.

Sex. Appuleius. I. 7. Son of the younger Marcella, and thus grandson of Octavia Minor, the sister of Augustus. He was brother of Appuleia Varilla, and husband of Numantina. He was consul with Sex. Pompeius for the whole year, A.D. 14. Augustus, in expectation of his own death, appointed his relatives to smooth the way for Tiberius. See II. 51, N.

Apronia. IV. 22. Daughter of L. Apronius, murdered by her husband, Plautius Silvanus, in A.D. 24.

L. Apronius. I. 56, 72; II. 32; III. 21, 64; IV. 13, 22. Officer in the Pannonian war; *consul suffectus*, A.D. 8; won triumphal honours in Germany, A.D. 15. As proconsul of Africa in 20, he decimated a cohort which had been beaten by Tacfarinas. In 24 he accused his son-in-law, Plautius Silvanus, of murder before the senate.

L. Apronius Caesianus. III. 21; IV. 73; VI. 30; XI. 19. Son of the last, and his *legatus* in Africa, A.D. 20. Next *consul suffectus* and governor of Lower Germany, where the Frisii defeated him in 28. Consul with the emperor Caligula in 39. His daughter married Lentulus Gaetulicus.

Apulia. III. 2; IV. 71; XVI. 9. A province in south-eastern Italy, just above the heel (then Calabria). It was united with Calabria and Samnium Hirpinum in the second division of Augustus's Italy.

Aquila. See Julius.

Aquilla. IV. 42. Banished for adultery with Varius Ligur, A.D. 25.

Arabes. VI. 28, 44. The Bedouins of Arabia. Independent of the empire, they served as free lances in eastern armies. The southern parts (Arabia Felix) were famous for spice groves. The tribes on the Euphrates were partially settled under a dynasty of native kings.

Arar. XIII. 53. (*Sauconna, Sabne.*) Flows 300 miles from the Vosges mountains to the Rhone at Lyons.

Araricus. See Vulcatius.

Araxes. XII. 51; XIII. 39. (*Arash* or *Eras.*) Flows eastward from the Armenian mountains. A confluent of the Cyrus.

Arcadia. XI. 14; XII. 53. The central country of the Peloponnesus, to which the primitive Pelasgian population fled after the Achæan and Dorian invasions. The original identity of Greek and Italian stocks was recorded by a tradition that the Arcadian king Evander had settled among the Latian aborigines.

Archelaus. II. 42. Great-great-grandson of Mithridates' general. Made king of Cappadocia by Antony in B.C. 34, and confirmed by Augustus afterwards. Being summoned to Rome on charges of state, he was defended by Tiberius, who thus essayed his forensic powers. When Tiberius afterwards retired to Rhodes, Archelaus neglected him to pay court to young C. Caesar. On his accession in A.D. 14, Tiberius summoned the old king to Rome, neglected his case, and let him die of despair in 17.

Archelaus. VI. 41. Son of the last. King of the Clitæ.

Arduenna Silva. III. 42. (*Ardennes.*) A forest between the Treveri and Nervii (Treves and Cambrai), 500 miles long in Caesar's time.

Arti. XI. 10. A people near Herat, in Western Afghanistan. Tacitus says that they were separated from the Dahæ (Turkomans) by the (unknown) river Sindes. Yet Margiana (an oasis formed by the Margus or Merv before it is lost in the desert) lay north of Ariana proper. Perhaps an incursion of the Dahæ brought their boundary farther south at this period, or the general term "Arian" may be applied to the Margians, as an Iranian tribe distinct from the Tartars. The river system of the country has changed within historical times.

Ariobarzanes. II. 4. Son of the Median king Artavasdes; appointed king of Armenia by C. Caesar, A.D. 1. He died in A.D. 2, and his son Artavasdes III. was put to death by the Armenians (*stirpem haud toleravere*).

Aristobulus. XIII. 7; XIV. 26. Cousin of Herod Agrippa II., and husband of the Salome who begged John the Baptist's head. King of Armenia Minor in A.D. 54; granted more territory in 60.

Aided the Romans against Antiochus of Commagene in 73.

Aristonious. IV. 55; XII. 62. Illegitimate brother of Attalus III. of Pergamum, claimed the kingdom after his death, defeated and slew P. Licinius Crassus, consul of B.C. 131, but was taken prisoner by his successor Perperna, and led in triumph by M'. Aquillius in 126. Afterwards beheaded.

Armenia. II. 3, 56, 60, 64, 68; III. 48; VI. 33, 44; XI. 9; XII. 44, 46; XIII. 6, 34; XIV. 23; XV. 17. The mountainous country north of Mesopotamia, source of the Halys, Euphrates, Tigris, and Araxes. The part west of the Euphrates was called Armenia Minor, and had a separate government. The population is Indo-European, semi-civilised from an early period, and the first *nation* that embraced Christianity. As it lay between Roman and Parthian provinces, Armenia was involved in their quarrels, and its kings enthroned and dethroned by the rival powers. Commanding the valleys of the Euphrates and Tigris, it was an important strategical position, and the traditional object of imperial policy. XII. 48, N.

LIST OF ARMENIAN KINGS.

Tigranes I.	.	.	B.C. 96-56.
Artavasdes I.	.	.	„ 56-34.
Artaxias II.	.	.	„ 34-20.
Tigranes II.	.	.	„ 20-6.
Tigranes III.	}	.	B.C. 6-A.D. 1.
Artavasdes II.		.	
Ariobarzanes.	.	.	A.D. 1-2.
Artavasdes III.	}	.	„ 2-4 (?)
Tigranes IV.		.	
Erato (queen)	.	.	
<i>Interregnum.</i>			
Vonones	.	.	„ 16-17.
<i>Interregnum.</i>			
Artaxias III.	.	.	„ 18-35.
Arsaces I.	.	.	„ 35.
Mithridates Hiberus	.	.	„ 35-51.
Radamistus	.	.	„ 51-58.
Tiridates	.	.	„ 58-100.
Tigranes V. (opposition king)	.	.	„ 60-62.

Arminius. I. 55, 57, 58, 60, 63, 68; II. 9, 17, 21, 44, 46, 88. (German *Hermann*). A prince of the Cherusci, who served in the Roman army, and became an *eques*. In A.D. 9, at the age of 27, he led a revolt against Quintilius Varus, under whom he was serving, collected German forces, and overwhelmed the Roman legions among the Hartz mountains. In 14 he was deprived of his wife

by his father-in-law Segestes, who carried her with him to the Romans. In 15 he repulsed Germanicus, but in 16 was twice defeated between the Weser and Elbe. Germanicus was recalled to Rome without reducing the country, and in 17 Arminius, as defender of German liberty, overthrew Maroboduus and his Suevian kingdom. Arminius himself was too much elated by success, and was accused of seeking to make himself king. He was slain by his relatives in 19.

Arnus. I. 79. (*Arno*.) An Etrurian river, liable to freshets.

Arpus. II. 7. Chief of the Chatti, A.D. 16.

Arria Galla. XV. 59. Wife of C. Piso.

Arria. XVI. 34. Wife of Caecina Paetus, who was implicated in the rebellion of Camillus Scribonianus, A.D. 42. Resolved to share her husband's death, she stabbed herself, and handed him the dagger, with the words, *Paete non dolet*.

Arrius Varus. XIII. 9. Prefect of an auxiliary cohort under Corbulo, A.D. 54. By treachery in Nero's reign, and by good service in Vespasian's army, he rose to be *praefectus praetorio* and *praefectus annonae*.

L. Arruntius. I. 8, 13, 76, 79; III. 11; VI. 5, 7, 27, 47; XI. 6, 7. Consul, A.D. 6, and a senatorial leader at Augustus's death; commissioner on inundations of the Tiber in 15; declined to defend Cn. Piso in 20; appointed governor of Hispania Tarraconensis in 25, but kept in Rome by Tiberius's jealousy. In 30 or 31 he was accused of treason, but the accusers were proved false, and punished,—an occasion on which the senate seems to have shown a little independence. (See remarks of Cotta, VI. 5.) In 37 Arruntius was again accused as an accomplice of Albucilla at the instigation of Macro. He committed suicide to avoid the dangers and insults of a trial.

Arruntius Stella. XIII. 22. *Aneques*, the friend of Agrippina, put in charge of the games celebrated by Nero in A.D. 55.

Arsaces. VI. 31, 33. Made king of Armenia by his father, Artabanus of Parthia, in A.D. 35. Murdered by his servants the same year at the instigation of Mithridates the Hiberian.

Arsacidae, Kings of Parthia. II. 1; VI. 31, 34; XI. 10; XIII. 37; XIV. 26; XV. 1. Their ancestor, a Scythian chief, revolted against Antiochus II. of

Syria, B.C. 250. A dynasty of thirty-one kings ruled the East, supported by Tartar alliances, until it was overthrown in A.D. 226 by a revolt of the Iranian population under Artaxerxes the Sassanian.

LIST OF PARTHIAN KINGS.

Arsaces XIV.	Orodes I.	B.C. 52-38.
„ XV.	Phraates IV.	„ 38-2.
„ XVI.	Phraataces	} „ 2-A.D. 5.
„ XVII.	Orodes II.	
„ XVIII.	Vonones I.	A.D. 5-16.
„ XIX.	Artabanus III.	„ 16-42.
„ XX.	Gotarzes	„ 42.
„ XXI.	Vardanes I.	„ 42-46.
„ XX.	Gotarzes (re-	stored) „ 46-51.
„ XXII.	Vonones II.	
„ XXIII.	Vologeses I.	„ 51-78.

Arsamosata. XV. 10. (*Shimshat*). A fortified town of Armenia, north of the Arsanias.

Arsanias. XV. 15. *Murad-chai*. An eastern affluent of the Euphrates, lat. 38° 55' N. By misunderstanding a passage in Pliny's *Natural History*, it has sometimes been confused with a smaller river farther south.

Artabanus Third. Arsaces XIX. II. 3, 4, 58; VI. 31, 33, 36, 42, 43. Educated among the Dahae. Originally king of Media, then of Parthia, by expelling Vonones in A.D. 16. He treated Germanicus with much respect, but after his death expelled the Roman claimant from the Armenian throne, and insulted Tiberius, who in 35 sent successively Phraates and Tiridates as opposition candidates for the Parthian crown. The latter succeeded, and was crowned by Vitellius, then governor of Syria. Artabanus recovered his kingdom the next year, and Tiberius stopped the war through jealousy of Vitellius. Under Caligula, Vitellius, by diplomacy, induced Artabanus to do homage to the emperor's image. After this Artabanus lost and regained his crown by another rebellion. Died in June, A.D. 42.

Artabanus. XI. 8. Son of the last, murdered by his brother Gotarzes.

Artavasdes I. of Armenia. II. 3. Ally of Crassus in B.C. 54, and of Antony in 36. He deserted the latter, who in revenge defeated him and carried him captive in 34. After Actium Cleopatra sent his head to his enemy, Phraates of Parthia, whose aid she wished to gain.

Artavasdes Second. II. 4. A straw king of Armenia, set up by Augustus, B.C.

5 (P). Defeated and dead before C. Caesar reached the East (A.D. 1).

Artaxata. II. 56; VI. 33; XII. 50; XIII. 39, 41; XIV. 23. [1st decl. sing. or 2d plur.] One of the capitals of Armenia, on a bend of the river Araxes. Founded and fortified by Artaxias I. of Armenia, with the advice of Hannibal, B.C. 188. Destroyed by Corbulo, A.D. 58, but rebuilt by Tiridates. Its ruins are found near the village Ardaschar.

Artaxias II. of Armenia. II. 3. Son and successor of Artavasdes I. An ally of Parthia, he massacred the Romans in Armenia. Assassinated by the nobility, B.C. 20.

Artaxias III. of Armenia. II. 56, 64; VI. 31. The name assumed by Zeno, son of Polemo of Pontus, crowned at Artaxata by Germanicus, A.D. 18. He reigned until 35.

Artemita. VI. 41. A town in Apoloniatis (Western Assyria), on the Siala (now Diyala).

Artoria Flaccilla. XV. 71. Followed her husband, Novius Priscus, into exile, A.D. 65.

Arulenus Rusticus. See L. Junius Arulenus Rusticus.

Aruseius. VI. 7. Punished for falsely accusing L. Arruntius.

L. Aruseius. VI. 40. A name found in a mutilated passage which seems to relate to his death. He may have been the informer (VI. 7) returned from exile to his old trade. In this case the passage might read, "quod L. Aruseius exul rediret, neque quod eo accusante multi morte affecti forent."

Aecleplodotus. See Cassius.

Asconius Labeo. XIII. 10. Nero's guardian; honoured with a statue, A.D. 54.

Asia. II. 47; III. 7, 32; IV. 15, 37, 55; XII. 63; XIII. 43. A name indefinitely given by the early Greeks to "the land of the East," or "the sunrise," like the modern *Anatolia* or *Levant*. The Roman province of this name included the west coast of Asia Minor, with adjacent islands. It was the best senatorial province, and was allotted to the oldest consular. The cities reared a temple to Augustus in his lifetime, and another to Tiberius, who relieved them after an earthquake, A.D. 17.

Asiaticus. See Valerius.

C. Asinius Pollio. I. 12; IV. 34; XI. 6. B.C. 76-A.D. 4. The general of Julius Caesar, the counsellor of Augustus, the patron of Vergil and Horace, and the

most distinguished orator of his day. Augustus was fond of him, though he would not serve against Antony, and protected the historian Timagenes, who had insulted the Emperor. "If you want to keep a wild beast in your house, my dear Pollio," said Augustus, "do so, by all means." He spent his life (after a Dalmatian campaign in B.C. 39) in literary retirement, occupied as historian, poet, and critic.

C. Asinius Gallus Saloninus Sr. I. 8, 12, 13, 76, 77; II. 32, 33, 35; III. 11; IV. 20, 30, 71; VI. 23, 25. Son of the last. Tacitus does not use the agnomen. Consul, A.D. 8. An acute, suspicious, restless man. Augustus said that he would like to be emperor, but was not great enough. When Tiberius was forced to divorce Vipsania, Gallus ventured to marry her, and boasted that Drusus Jr., born before the divorce, was his own son. Tiberius said nothing, but hated him. In A.D. 30 he invited him in a friendly way to Capreae, ordered the senate to impeach him, and watched him slowly starve in confinement for three years. Whether he died at last by exhaustion or violence was unknown.

C. Asinius Gallus Saloninus Jr. III. 75. Son of the last. Betrothed to the daughter of Germanicus, but died before his marriage, A.D. 22.

C. Asinius Pollio Jr. IV. 1. Brother of the last. Consul, A.D. 23, and pro-consul of Asia in an uncertain year. His coins represent Drusus Caesar (his own half-brother by his mother Vipsania), sharing a curule chair with Germanicus. The inscription is ΔΡΟΥΣΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΓΕΡΜΑΝΙΚΟΣ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΕΣ, ΝΕΟΙ ΘΕΟΙ, ΦΙΛΑΔΕΛΦΟΙ, and seems to fix the date at A.D. 17 or 18.

M. Asinius Agrippa. IV. 34, 61. Brother of the last. Consul, A.D. 25. He died in 27 with good reputation.

M. Asinius Marcellus. XII. 64; XIV. 40. Great-grandson of Asinius Pollio, perhaps son of the last. Consul, A.D. 54. Convicted of forgery in 61, but pardoned at Nero's request.

L. Asinius Gallus. XIV. 48. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 61. Nipperdey believes the name to be *Asinius*, judging from an inscription.

Asper. See Sulpicius.

Assyria. XII. 13. The country between the Tigris and Media.

M. Atetius. II. 47. An ex-prætor Commissioner to relieve the Lydian injured by an earthquake in A.D. 17.

C. Atelius Capito. I. 76, 79; III. 70, 75. A great conservative lawyer under Augustus and Tiberius. His rival, Antistius Labeo, was more willing to change law, though less compliant to the emperors. Both founded schools of jurisprudence. Capito was a favourite at court. *Consul suffectus* A.D. 5, and *curator aquarum* in 22. Died in 22.

Athenae. II. 53, 55, 63; III. 26; XI. 24; XV. 64. The capital of Attica. Compelled by circumstances to side with Mithridates against Sulla in B.C. 86, and with Antony against Augustus in 31, its commerce was diverted to Corinth, and it became a second-rate provincial town, famous only for its antiquities. The schools of philosophy were still maintained under the empire, but it was a saying that Athens had more statues than citizens.

Atidius Geminus. IV. 43. Praetor of Achaia, probably under Augustus. Established the Messenian boundary.

Atilius. IV. 62. A freedman who exhibited gladiators for pay in a wooden circus, which collapsed with disastrous results. He was exiled.

A. Atilius Calatinus. II. 49. Consul twice and dictator once in the first Punic war, he triumphed in B.C. 257. Dedicated a temple to Spes.

Atimetus. XIII. 19, 21, 22. The freedman of Nero's aunt, Domitia, and her tool in accusing Agrippina, A.D. 55. He failed, and was put to death.

Attianus. See Nonius.

Attious. See Curtius, Julius, Pomponius, Quintius, Vestinus.

Attius. VI. 24. A centurion. The jailor of Drusus, son of Germanicus.

Attus Clausus. IV. 9; XI. 24; XII. 25. A Sabine chieftain, settled with his clan on the land beyond the Anio in B.C. 504. He was the ancestor of the patrician Claudii, who succeeded each other, father and son, without interruption or adoption, until the time of the Emperor Claudius. Attus Clausus was the first to place images of his ancestors in a public temple at Rome.

Atys. IV. 55. A mythical king of Lydia.

Avernus. XV. 42. A lake near Baiae, in the crater of an extinct volcano. Its mephitic exhalations gave it a reputation as the gate of hell. Agrippa made it part of his Julian harbour, and Nero tried to connect it with Ostia by a canal.

Aufidienus Rufus. I. 20. *Praefectus castrorum* of the Pannonian maniples at Nauportus, A.D. 14.

Augurinus. See Julius.

Augusta. See Livia.

Augustodunum. III. 43, 45. (*Autun.*) An Aeduan city in Burgundy, near the site of Caesar's Bibracte (*Beuvrais*).

Augustus. Originally C. Octavius, grandnephew of Julius Caesar, born in B.C. 63; educated by his mother and his stepfather Philippus, and secretly intended by his uncle for his heir. When Julius was assassinated in 44, Octavius was a youth of 19, learning war at Apollonia in Illyricum. He proceeded to Rome, accepted the terms of his uncle's will, promised to pay the people their legacies, and enlisted Cicero with the senate on his side. Antony, who opposed him, was forced to retire with his army to Mutina in Cisalpine Gaul, where he besieged D. Brutus. Octavius, whose legal name was now C. Julius Caesar Octavianus (he received the title of Augustus in 27), was sent as praetor against Antony, under the consuls Hirtius and Pansa. The consuls were killed, perhaps by the connivance of Augustus; he remained in full command, forced Antony over the Alps, and compelled the senate to appoint himself to the vacant consulship. He met Antony, who was returning from Gaul with Lepidus and an army, at Bononia, and formed the second triumvirate. Antony now proceeded with Augustus to defeat Brutus and Cassius at Philippi in 42, and afterwards journeyed to the East, and fell under the control of Cleopatra; while his brother, L. Antonius, and wife, Fulvia, began a revolt at Perusia in Italy, and were subdued by Augustus after a desperate struggle in 41-40. In 40 and 37 he made alliances with M. Antony, cemented by the hand of his sister Octavia, and, after a long struggle, crushed the naval power of Sex. Pompey in 36. After training an army by Illyrian campaigns, he considered himself in a position to fight for the world with Antony, whose power he crushed at Actium in 31. From this time he devoted himself to the administration of the republic, receiving the power but not the title of king, as *imperator* of the armies, *princeps* of the senate, with *tribunicia potestas* to control the people, and *proconsulare imperium* to rule the provinces. He repressed the Parthians in the East, and held the Rhine against the Germans in spite of the defeats of Lollius and Varus. His stepsons, Tiberius and Drusus, overran Germany and Pannonia. He died at Nola, August 19th, A.D. 14.

His later years were embittered by the intrigues of his wife and the immorality of his daughter.

Aviola. See **Acilius**.

Avitus. See **Dubius**.

L. Aurelius Cotta. III. 66. Tried to escape his creditors by his privilege as tribune. When Scipio Africanus Minor returned from Numantia, B.C. 133, he accused him of embezzlement without success.

M. Aurelius Cotta Messalinus. II. 32; IV. 20; V. 3; VI. 5; XII. 22. Son of the orator Valerius Messalla, named from his mother's family. A famous *delator*, and eager to condemn Agrippina. In A.D. 32 the senate tried to crush him with charges of treason, but Tiberius spared his tool. Persius called him *magni Messalae lippa propago*, on account of his weak eyes.

M. Aurelius Cotta. III. 2, 17. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 20.

Aurelius Cotta. XIII. 34. Son of the last. Squandered his fortune and received a pension from Nero, A.D. 58.

Aurelius Pius. I. 75. A member of the senate, A.D. 15.

Auzea. IV. 25. A fortified town on the river Audus, destroyed by Tacfarinas, but afterwards rebuilt. Extensive remains were found by Shaw among cliffs and forests.

Bactria. II. 60; XI. 8. (*Bokhara*.) The region north of the Hindu Kush, watered by the Oxus. The land was fertile; the dense population Indo-European. It was conquered by Egyptians and Assyrians at early periods; afterwards by the Persians and Alexander. It revolted from the Parthians under a Greek dynasty. Its civilisation was finally crushed by Tartar pressure from the north.

Baduhenna. IV. 73. A goddess worshipped in a grove in West Friesland. It is supposed that her name is preserved by Paderborn, and that the grove is the modern wood Holt Pade. Perhaps the termination *henna* = Hain.

Balae. XI. 1; XIII. 21; XIV. 4; XV. 52. The principal Roman watering place, on the Bay of Naples, celebrated for climate and hot springs. Marius, Lucullus, Nero, and others, had villas there.

Balbillus. See **Claudius**.

Balbus. See **Cornelius Domitius Laelius**.

Baleares Insulae. XIII. 43. Under the empire included in the province His-

pania Tarraconensis. The climate was delightful, and the islands fertile.

Baron Soranus. See **Servilius**.

Barium. XVI. 9. (*Bari*.) A fishing town on the Apulian coast.

Bassus. See **Annius Caesellius Lucilius Saleius**.

Bastarnae. II. 65. A people of north-western Dacia, now Hungary. Rhescuporis of Thrace pretended fear of their invasion, A.D. 19.

Batavi. II. 6, 8, 11. The ancient Dutch. Good swimmers and cavalymen, they served as auxiliaries of the German legions.

Bathyllus. I. 54. Freedman of Maecenas; founded the school of comic pantomime; his rival, Pylades, invented the tragic variety.

Baull. XIV. 4. The villa of Hortensius on the north of the Bay of Naples. Purchased by Antonia Minor, it descended through Germanicus and Agrippina Jr. to Nero, who chose it as the scene of his mother's murder.

Belgae. I. 34, 43; III. 40. Gallia Belgica was a political division of Gaul, governed by an imperial *legatus pro praetore*. It extended from Lyons to the German Ocean, including the Low Countries, and part of Germany.

Beneventum. XV. 34. (*Benevento*.) An important Samnian town on the ridge of the Apennines.

Benignus. See **Orfidius**.

Bibaculus. See **Furius**.

O. Bibulus. III. 52. *Aedile*, A.D. 22.

Bithynia. I. 74; XII. 22; XIV. 46; XVI. 18, 33. The populous south coast of the Euxine, between the Propontis and river Halys, united with Pontus under a senatorial *propraetor*.

Blaesus. See **Junius Pedius**.

Blandus. See **Rubellius**.

Blitius Catullinus. XV. 71. Deported for supposed treason, A.D. 65.

Brucellus. XIII. 55, 56. An old Ampsivarian chief, A.D. 58.

Bononia. XII. 58. (*Bologna*.) Etruscan city in Cisalpine Gaul. Became a Roman colony, B.C. 189. Relieved by Claudius after a conflagration, A.D. 53.

Bosporus Cimmericus. XII. 15, 63. The strait connecting the sea of Azov with the Caspian. Also a kingdom including the Crimea and part of the Cossack country, governed by Pontic princes under Roman protection. Important for its grain trade.

Boudicca or Boadicea. XIV. 31-37. Queen of the Iceni. Revolted against

the Romans, A.D. 61. Her British host was conquered by Suetonius Paulinus, and she took poison. Dion Cassius says that she had a grim face, keen eye, and rough speech. Her golden hair flowed to her waist. She wore a plaid and torques, and carried a spear in her hand.

Bovillae. II. 41; XV. 23. A town of Latium, twelve miles from Rome, once under the protection of Alba Longa, and containing an altar to the genius of the Julian house. Here the body of Augustus rested for a night on the way to Rome. Tiberius built a temple to Augustus, and instituted games in his honour. The circus and the inscriptions of the Sodales Augustales have been found on the spot.

Brigantes. XII. 32. A British tribe in Yorkshire.

Britannia. XI. 3; XIV. 29, 30, 32, 35, 37. (*England.*) Invaded by Julius Caesar, B.C. 56-54; some of its Celtic chiefs took refuge with Augustus. In 43 A.D. Claudius invaded Britain, leaving his generals to reduce the tribes. Caractacus, prince of the Silures, surrendered in 51; Mona was taken and Boadicea subdued in 61. After this the Roman province extended to the Trent and Mersey.

Claudius Tiberius Germanicus Britannicus. XI. 4, 11, 32; XII. 2, 25, 41; XIII. 16. Son of Claudius and Messalina, born A.D. 41. When his father married Agrippina, he was kept in retirement, while Nero was put forward, and, on the death of Claudius in 54, advanced to the throne. When Agrippina quarrelled with her son, she pretended to adopt the cause of Britannicus, who became an object of suspicion, and was poisoned at an imperial banquet soon after the Saturnalia (Dec. 17th) of 54. He would have been fourteen years old on the ensuing 13th of February.

Bructeri. I. 51, 60; XIII. 56. A German tribe near Hamm in Westphalia. See *Chamavi*.

Brundisium. I. 10; II. 30; III. 1, 7; IV. 27. (*Brindisi.*) The chief seaport of south-eastern Italy. Antony here made his treaty with Augustus and Maecenas in B.C. 40, and Agrippina arrived here from the East with the ashes of Germanicus. Now the terminus of the Alexandrian steamship line.

Bruttidius Niger. III. 66. Rhetorician and historian; *aedile* in A.D. 22. Involved in the conspiracy of Sejanus. Juv. X. 83.

Brutus. See Junius.

Burrus. See Afranius.

Byzantium. II. 54; XII. 62, 63. (*Constantinople.*) Founded by Megarians, 667 B.C. As port of the Euxine and by its fisheries it became prosperous. Was injured by the Roman wars with Thrace and Bosphorus, and in A.D. 53 received remission of taxes for five years.

Cadius Rufus. XII. 22. Proconsul of Bithynia. A *protégé* of Messalina, whose head appears on his coins. Agrippina had him removed in A.D. 48, and condemned for extortion in 49. Otho restored his rank in 69.

Cadmus. XI. 14 (𐤇𐤍𐤏𐤍, *the man of the East*). A mythical Phoenician prince, who founded Boeotian Thebes, and introduced the alphabet in Greece.

Cadra. VI. 41. A prominence of the Taurus range in Cilicia Trachea.

Caecilianus. VI. 7. A senator convicted of false accusation in A.D. 32.

Caecilianus. See Domitius and Magius.

M. Caecilius Cornutus. IV. 28. An ex-praetor. Falsely accused of treason in A.D. 24, he committed suicide. He was a *curator locorum publicorum judicandorum*.

Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus Sillanus. II. 4, 43. Consul, A.D. 7. Governor of Syria, A.D. 11. His daughter was betrothed to the son of Germanicus, and Tiberius removed him when Germanicus was sent to the East, lest he should be too friendly.

L. Caecilius Metellus. III. 71. Won the victory of Panormus in the first Punic war, and lost his sight while saving the image of Minerva from a burning temple. He was *pontifex maximus* for many years, and strictly preserved the discipline of the priesthood.

C. Caecina Largus. XI. 33. (An abbreviation for *et* was formerly read as *P.* before his name.) A friend of Claudius, who made him consul for the whole year, 42 A.D.

A. Caecina Severus. I. 31, 37, 48, 56, 64, 65, 66, 72; II. 6; III. 18, 33. *Consul suffectus*, B.C. 9; propraetor of Moesia, A.D. 6; propraetor of Lower Germany in 14 and 15, earning triumphal honours under Germanicus. Built the North Sea Fleet in 16; active in the senate, 20 and 21.

Caecina Tuscus. XIII. 20. Son of Nero's nurse. He thought of making him prefect of praetorians, A.D. 55. Afterwards made him prefect of Egypt, and banished him on a trifling occasion.

Caedicia. XV. 71. Wife of Scaevipus. Banished after his execution.

Caeeles Vibenna. IV. 65. An Etruscan immigrant who gave his name to the Caelian Hill. Etruscans said that he was the patron of Mastarna, afterwards Servius Tullius.

Caellus Mons. IV. 64, 65. The south-eastern hill of Rome, in the second region of the city.

Caellus Cursor. III. 37. Punished for malicious prosecution, A.D. 31.

Caellus Pollio. XII. 45. A *praefectus castrorum*, bribed to treason by Radamistus in A.D. 51. Nero cashiered him in 54.

C. Caellus Rufus. II. 41. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 17.

Caepio Crispinus. I. 74. A *quaestor* who impeached his superior, Governor of Bithynia, for treason.

Calus Caesar. I. 3; II. 4, 42; III. 48; IV. 1, 40; VI. 51. Son of Agrippa and Julia, born B.C. 20. Adopted by his grandfather Augustus, whom he accompanied against the Sigambri. At the age of fifteen he was created *princeps juventutis*, and destined consul for the fifth year afterwards. He spent his consulship, A.D. 1, in Asia, where he had an interview with Phraates IV. of Parthia, and induced him to resign his claims on Armenia. On going to occupy the country, he was wounded by an arrow in besieging the town Artagera, and died of the wound. His physicians were accused of malpractice at the instigation of Livia. He married Livilla, daughter of Drusus Sr., but left no children.

Lucius Caesar. I. 3, 53; III. 23; VI. 51. Brother of the last. Assumed *toga virilis* in B.C. 2, when he was made *princeps juventutis* and destined consul for A.D. 3. Died at Marseilles, A.D. 2, being poisoned, as was said, by Livia's orders. He had been betrothed to Aemilia Lepida.

C. Caesar Caligula. I. 32, 41, 69; V. 1; VI. 3, 9, 20, 45; XII. 22; XV. 72. Son of Germanicus and Agrippina, born A.D. 12, and soon carried to the camp on the Rhine. His mother dressed the boy as a common soldier to acquire popularity, and he was nicknamed *Caligula* or "Little Boots." He accompanied his father to the East. After his death and his mother's banishment, he lived successively with his grandmothers Livia and Antonia. Sejanus failed to destroy him with his brothers. Tiberius summoned him to Capreae in 32, and married

him to Claudia, daughter of Silanus. After her death Caligula formed a criminal connection with Ennia, wife of Macro, the prefect of the praetorians, and formed a plot which secured his (Caligula's) succession to the throne at the death of Tiberius in 37. The four years of his reign were related in the lost books of the *Annals*, VII. to X. His cruelty, lust, and conceit amounted to insanity. He was despatched by Cassius Chaerea and some praetorian soldiers, Jan. 24th, 41.

Caesellius Bassus. XVI. 1, 3. A half-witted Carthaginian *eques*.

Caesennius Maximus. XV. 71. A friend of Seneca, of consular rank, banished by Nero. Mentioned by Seneca (Ep. 87, 2), and by Martial (VII. 44, 45).

L. Caesennius Paetus. XIV. 29; XV. 6, 10, 11, 14, 17, 25, 28. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 61. Served under Corbulo in Armenia in 62. By disobedience and foolhardiness he lost an army, and the town Arsamosata, and was recalled in disgrace. He was governor of Syria under Vespasian.

Caesia Silva. I. 50. The Häserwald, near Essen in Düsseldorf. See Latham, *Germania*, Epilegomena LXIX.

Caesianus. See Apronius.

Caesius Cordus. III. 38, 70. Condemned in A.D. 22 for peculation in his administration of the province of Crete and Cyrene.

Caesius Nasica. XII. 40. *Legatus legionis* in Britain, A.D. 50.

O. Caetronius. I. 44. *Legatus legionis* on the Rhine, A.D. 14.

Calabria. III. 1; XII. 65. The heel of Italy, occupied by graziers, who drove the cattle to the Lucanian mountains in summer. The name is now applied to the toe.

Calavius Sabinus. XV. 7. *Legatus legionis* in Syria, A.D. 62.

Calenus. See Julius.

Cales. VI. 15. (*Calvi*.) A *municipium* in Northern Campania.

Caligula. See C. Caesar.

Callistus. XI. 29, 38; XII. 1. (Κάλλιστος.) A favourite freedman of Caligula, under whom he accumulated a fortune, but afterwards conspired for his murder. He continued in favour with Claudius; was too timid to attack Messalina, but after her fall advocated Lollia Paulina for empress.

Calpurnia. XII. 22; XIV. 12. A beautiful noblewoman banished by Agrippina through jealousy, A.D. 49. Nero recalled her in 59.

Calpurnia. XI. 30. Concubine of the Emperor Claudius.

Calpurnius. I. 39. *Aquilifer* of the first legion in Gaul, A.D. 14.

Calpurnius Fabatus. XVI. 8. An *eques*, accused in A.D. 65 as accomplice of L. Junius Silanus. He escaped by delaying proceedings. His grand-daughter married Pliny Jr., whose letters to his *prosocer* are extant. His municipal and military offices are recorded by an inscription found at Como, his native town.

Calpurnius Salvianus. IV. 36. A rich Cordovan, banished for falsely accusing a countryman in A.D. 25.

C. Calpurnius Piso. XIV. 65; XV. 48-59. A nobleman of liberal disposition and attractive manners, but dissolute habits and weak character. Caligula took his wife from him on his wedding-day, and banished him. Claudius recalled him, and gave him a suffect consulship. In 62 he refuted a false accusation of conspiracy against Nero, but the terror which the danger inspired induced him to head a real one, which was discovered in 65. Piso showed little manliness, and committed suicide.

Cn. Calpurnius Piso. II. 43. A nobleman who fought in the republican armies against Julius Caesar at Thapsus, and Augustus at Philippi. Augustus pardoned him and made him consul, though he had proudly retired from public life.

Cn. Calpurnius Piso. I. 13, 74, 79; II. 35, 43, 55, 57, 69, 75, 80; III. 10, 12, 14, 17; VI. 26. Son of the last; consul, B.C. 7, and afterwards governor in Spain. Distinguished himself in the senate by boldness and plain speech at the accession of Tiberius, who afterwards sent him to the East as a check on Germanicus. The quarrels that ensued between the ambitious noble and the young prince embittered the last days of Germanicus and hastened his death, which was even ascribed by friends to poison administered by Piso, who showed unseemly joy at the event, and endeavoured to hold command of the East by force. The *legati* of Germanicus expelled him, and he was forced to stand trial before the senate for misgovernment and treason. Feeling was so strong against him that Tiberius dared not protect him, and Piso anticipated execution by suicide, A.D. 20.

Cn. Calpurnius Piso Jr. III. 17; IV. 62. Son of the last; commanded by the senate to change his ill-omened *praenomen* to *Lucius* after his father's

death. Consul, A.D. 27; *praefectus urbi*, 34; proconsul of Africa, 39. He outlived every person who had been a member of the senate during his consulship.

L. Calpurnius Piso. II. 32, 34; III. 11, 68; IV. 21. Consul, B.C. 1. A brother of Cn. Piso the elder, he displayed the same haughty spirit by a speech against informers in the senate, A.D. 16. Shortly after he insulted Livia by pursuing into the palace her friend Urgulania, whom he had summoned to court, and in 20 defended his brother when on trial. Tiberius waited for several years before he allowed Granius to accuse him of treason. Piso committed suicide.

L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus. VI. 10. Caesar's father-in-law, attacked by Cicero in *Pisonem*. Censor, B.C. 50. His son of the same name was born B.C. 48. Consul, 15, then governor of Pamphylia. Won triumphal honours in Thrace, B.C. 11. He had a hard head for business and for drinking. Tiberius tested him and Pomponius Flaccus by a carouse of two days and nights, and afterwards appointed him *praefectus urbi*, relying upon his fidelity and secrecy in the most delicate matters. He held the office until his death in A.D. 32, and received a censorial funeral.

L. Calpurnius Piso. IV. 45. Became odious, as governor of Hispania Citerior, by pecuniary exactions, and was murdered by a peasant, A.D. 25. Perhaps son of the last, and the elder of the brothers to whom Horace addressed the *Ars Poetica*.

L. Calpurnius Piso. XIII. 28, 31; XV. 18. Son of Cn. Piso Jr.; consul, A.D. 57, and appointed commissioner on finance in 63. When proconsul of Africa in 70 he was put to death for conspiracy against Vespasian.

M. Calpurnius Piso. II. 76, 78; III. 16-18. Son of Cn. Piso Sr. Dissuaded his father from violent action after the death of Germanicus, but assisted him against his own judgment. He was banished for ten years, without loss of fortune or rank.

Calvina. See Junia.

Calvisius. XIII. 19, 21, 22; XIV. 12. A fellow client of Iturius, whose fate he shared.

O. Calvisius Sabinus. IV. 46; VI. 9. Consul, A.D. 26, and afterwards in danger as a friend of Sejanus in 32. *Legatus* of T. Vinus in Pannonia, under Caligula, he was endangered by his wife's wantonness. They were recalled to Rome, and committed suicide.

Calusidius. I. 35, 43. A mutinous soldier in the army of the lower Rhine, A.D. 14.

Camerium. XI. 24. Stood, according to Sir William Gell, on Monte Gennaro, twenty miles N.E. of Rome. Destroyed B.C. 502 for aiding the Tarquins. Tacitus says that the Coruncanii originated there.

Camillus. See **Furius**.

Campania. III. 31, 47; IV. 57, 67; XIII. 26; XV. 46, 51; XVI. 13. The lowlands between the Apennines and the Tyrrhenian Sea, south of the Liris or Mons Massicus. Its early settlement by the Greeks had studded it with beautiful cities, and its delightful climate recommended it as the pleasure ground of its Roman masters.

Camulodunum. XII. 32; XIV. 31. (*Colchester*.) A town of the Trinobantes, on the Essex coast, named from Camulus, the British war-god. Cymbeline (*Cunobelinus*) reigned here in the time of Tiberius. Ostorius colonised it in A.D. 49 with veterans of the sixth (*victrix, pia, fidelis*) legion. Hence called *Colonia Victricensis*. Destroyed by Boadicea in 61. Camden placed Camulodunum at Maldon, deriving the name from (Ca)malodon; but Colchester is fifty miles from London (agreeing with the fifty-four Roman miles of the Antonine Itinerary), while Maldon stands fifteen miles nearer. Colchester has more Roman remains than any place in England, its castle, abbey, and many old houses being half built of Roman bricks. Coins of Cymbeline, bearing the names *Cunob.* and *Camulo*, are frequently found in the vicinity. See P. Morant's *Hist. of Colchester*.

L. Caninius Gallus. VI. 12. *Triumvir monetalis*, B.C. 18; *consul suffectus*, B.C. 2; and arval priest. In A.D. 32 the old priest urged the adoption of a newly-discovered Sibylline book, but was reprovved by Tiberius.

Caninius Rebilus. XIII. 30. A distinguished noble, jurist, and consular, who ruined himself by debauchery, and committed suicide, A.D. 56.

Canninefates. IV. 73; XI. 18. Batavians from the district of Delft and Rotterdam. Conquered by Tiberius in the reign of Augustus, they served as horsemen in the Roman armies.

Canopus. II. 60. A wealthy and profligate seaport of Egypt, fifteen miles E. of Alexandria, near the Heracleotic mouth of the Nile.

Capito. See **Ateius**, **Cossutianus**, **Fontei**, **Insteius**, **Lucilius**, **Valerius**, **Verginius**.

Cappadocia. II. 42, 56, 60; XII. 49; XIII. 8; XIV. 26; XV. 12. (*Eastern Caramania*, with portions of *Mabash* and *Siva*.) A large country in the interior of Asia Minor, with an Aramaic population. In A.D. 17 its last king died, and it became an imperial province under a procurator, with several cohorts. It bordered on Armenia, and was involved in its affairs.

Capreae. IV. 67; VI. 2-10. (*Capri*.) An island twelve miles in circumference, three miles W. of the promontory of Sorrento. It is surrounded by inaccessible limestone cliffs, but the soil is good; the climate and prospect delightful. Augustus purchased it of the city of Naples as a summer resort, and Tiberius buried himself in its recesses. His twelve villas were destroyed after his death by order of the senate, but the ruins remain. The sculptures and medals found there confirm the testimony of ancient writers to the habits of Tiberius.

Capua. IV. 57; XIII. 31. (*Santa Maria di Capua*.) The capital of the fertile Campanian plain. It lost its freedom by supporting Hannibal, and its territory became *ager publicus*, on which Caesar settled 20,000 poor Romans in B.C. 59. Augustus and Nero settled veterans there, and Tiberius erected a temple to Jupiter, called the Capitol of Capua.

Caractacus. XII. 33, 36, 37. (*Caradoc*.) Prince of the Iceni, son of Cymbeline. Lost his brother Togodumus in A.D. 43 while resisting the Roman invasion. Defeated at the head of the Silures in the mountains of North Wales, he was surrendered by the queen of the Brigantes, to whom he fled for refuge, and sent to Rome with his family. Claudius was touched by his heroism, and set him free.

Carbo. See **Papirius**.

Carenea. XII. 13. Satrap of Mesopotamia; supported Meherdates in A.D. 49.

Carinas Celer. XIII. 10. A senator.

Carinas Secundus. XV. 45. A Stoic philosopher, employed by Nero to plunder Greek temples, A.D. 64. Caligula had banished a Carinas Secundus for philosophic bluster.

Carmanli. VI. 36. An Iranian people in the arid district of modern *Kerman* and *Laristan* on the Persian Gulf.

Carsidius Sacerdos. IV. 13; VI. 48.

Acquitted in A.D. 23 of the charge of selling provisions to Tacfarinas; *praetor urbanus* in 27; deported as an accomplice of Albucilla in 37.

Carthago. XVI. 1. Founded by the Phoenicians in the 9th century B.C.; re-colonised by Julius Caesar and Augustus.

Cartimandua. XII. 36, 40. Queen of the Brigantes, who surrendered Caractacus to the Romans. Deserting her husband for his armour-bearer, she lost her throne in A.D. 69, though the Romans saved her life.

Casperi. XII. 45; XV. 5. A centurion who bravely defended an Armenian fortress against Radamistus, A.D. 51. Ambassador of Corbulo to Vologeses in 62.

Cassius. I. 73. A pantomime of bad character.

Cassius. XV. 66. A strong praetorian guardsman.

Cassius Asclepiodotus. XVI. 33. A nobleman of Nicaea in Bithynia, deported as a friend of Bareas Soranus in A.D. 66. Pardoned by Galba in 69.

C. Cassius Chaerea. I. 32. A centurion of the Rhine legions, who saved his life by his bravery in A.D. 14. In A.D. 41, as tribune of a praetorian cohort, he killed the emperor Caligula, who had insulted him.

O. Cassius Longinus. I. 2, 10; II. 43; III. 76; IV. 34; XVI. 7. Distinguished for his coolness in the Parthian expedition of Crassus. Under Pompey he commanded a fleet, and surrendered it to Caesar after Pharsalia. Though treated with great consideration, he became the ringleader in the assassination of Caesar. He was present at Philippi with legions he had collected in the East. Being defeated by Antony, he ordered a slave to kill him. Brutus lamented his friend as "last of the Romans."

O. Cassius Longinus. XII. 11, 12; XIII. 41, 48; XIV. 43; XV. 52; XVI. 7, 9, 22. Descendant of the last. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 30; governor of Syria, 49 to 51; distinguished for his justice and severity. He was the greatest lawyer of his day, and maintained conservative ideas in the senate. Appointed in 58 to quell an insurrection at Puteoli, he failed by over-severity. Nero banished him in 65 for preserving an image of his ancestor, the tyrannicide. Though old and blind, he lived long enough to be recalled by Vespasian.

L. Cassius Longinus. VI. 15, 45. Brother of the last; *consul ordinarius* of

the same year (A.D. 30). Married Drusilla, sister of Caligula, in 33. Caligula, on coming to the throne, took her from him, and sent him to be proconsul of Asia. Fearing an oracle, which bade him "beware of Cassius," he ordered his brother-in-law to be sent home in chains, but was killed by Cassius Chaerea before he arrived.

Cassius Severus. I. 72; IV. 21. A distinguished orator under Augustus, who made himself odious by bitter libels and reckless accusations. He was banished to Crete in A.D. 8, but in 24 had made new enemies there, and was confined on the rock of Seriphus, where he died nine years later.

Catonius Justus. I. 29. *Centurio primipilus* in Pannonia, A.D. 14. *Praefectus praetorio* under Claudius, he was executed by Messalina, A.D. 43.

Catualda. II. 62. Chief of the Gtones, revolted against Maroboduus, A.D. 22.

Catullinus. See Blitius.

Caudium. XV. 13. A Samnian town between Beneventum and Capua.

Cecrops. XI. 14. First king and civilizer of Athens, B.C. 1556 (?).

Celendria. II. 80. (*Kilindria*.) Sea-port town of Cilicia Trachea.

Celer. See Carinas, Domitius, Egnatius, Propertius.

Celer. XV. 42. Architect of Nero's "Golden House." Undertook to engineer a canal from Avernus to Ostia, but did not succeed.

P. Celer. XIII. 1, 33. Equestrian procurator of Claudius and Nero in Asia Minor, employed by Agrippina in A.D. 54 to poison M. Junius Silanus. Being accused of peculation in 57, Nero could not decently acquit him, but reserved judgment, until he died of old age.

Celsus. VI. 9. See Julius Celsus.

Celsus. VI. 14. An *eques*, executed as accomplice of Sejanus, A.D. 32.

Oenchreus. III. 61. A river near Ephesus. See note.

Cercina. I. 53; IV. 13. A rocky island off the lesser Syrtis. The group is still called Kerkini.

Ceres. II. 49; XV. 44, 53, 74. Creatress and earth-goddess. Her first temple at Rome, built B.C. 498, was burned in B.C. 31, and re-erected by Tiberius, A.D. 17. It stood near the Circus Maximus, where Ludi Cereales were celebrated, April 12th to 19th, inclusive.

Cerialis. See Anicius, Petilius.

Certus. See Quintius.

Cervarius Proculus. XV. 50, 66, 71. An *eques* engaged in Piso's conspiracy, who turned state's evidence.

O. Cestius Gallus. III. 36; VI. 7, 31. A prudent senator, compelled to undertake a couple of accusations in A.D. 32. Consul in 35.

C. Cestius Gallus. XV. 25. Son of the last; consul, A.D. 42; appointed to the civil government of Syria in 63. In 66, when the rebellion of the Jews broke out against their procurator, Gessius Florus, Gallus marched to Jerusalem, encompassed it with his army, and had it completely in his power, when, for some unexplained reason, he drew off his forces, giving to the city an opportunity to prepare for the siege, and to the Christians time to fly to the mountains. He died soon after, before he could be superseded by Vespasian.

Cestius Proculus. XIII. 30. Praetorian proconsul of Crete and Cyrene. Acquitted of extortion, A.D. 56.

Cethegus. See Cornelius.

Chalcedon. XII. 63. Founded by the Megarians on the Asiatic coast of the Thracian Bosphorus. Subsequently overshadowed by Byzantium, it continued to exist until destroyed by the Turks.

Chaldaei. II. 27; III. 22; VI. 20; XII. 22, 52, 68; XIV. 9; XVI. 14. The Babylonians, famous for their astronomical observations, dating from B.C. 2100. Under the Romans, the name was applied to astrologers and magicians.

Chamavi. XIII. 55. A Westphalian tribe of Germans, near Hamm, which bears their name. They had driven the Bructeri from the vicinity before Tacitus wrote his *Germania* (§ 33). They came from Friesland.

Charicles. VI. 50. Court physician of Tiberius, whose death he predicted. Quoted by Galen as a medical authority.

Chariovalda. II. 11. Commander of the Batavians, under Germanicus.

Chatti. I. 55; II. 7, 25, 41, 88; XII. 27; XIII. 57. A tribe in Nassau and Hesse, to which they gave their name. Defeated by the elder Drusus and Germanicus, they were strong enough to afford another victory to Pompeius in A.D. 50. In 58 they contended with the Hermunduri for the salt springs of the Saal.

Chauci. I. 38, 60; II. 17, 24; XI. 18, 19; XIII. 55. A tribe on the North Sea, between the Ems and Elbe, divided by the Weser into the Eastern or greater, and Western or lesser, Chauci. Tiberius

conquered them, and they were faithful allies of Germanicus. Revolted in 47, and were never again subdued. They infested the Gallic coast with pirate craft, and, as the *Hokings*, joined in the Frank confederacy.

Cherusci. (Die Herrscher = the rulers?). I. 56, 59, 64; II. 4, 17, 26; XI. 16; XII. 28; XIII. 56. The most celebrated of German tribes, situated between the Weser and Elbe, north of the Hartz mountains. They defeated Varus in A.D. 9; were defeated, but not subdued, by Germanicus, 14-16. In 47 they appealed to Claudius to appoint them a king. By pride and indolence they subsequently lost their power, and were defeated by the Chatti. In later times they appear as Saxons, and invaded England under Hengist. When Charlemagne attacked Saxony in the eighth century, he destroyed the Irminsûl (Hermann's pillar), which commemorated their national hero.

Cibyra. IV. 13. A commercial city of Southern Phrygia; injured by an earthquake, A.D. 23, and granted a remission of taxes for three years. Its remains are found near the village of Horzoom.

Cilicia. II. 42, 58, 68, 80; III. 48; VI. 31; XII. 55; XIII. 8; XVI. 21. The southern coast of Asia Minor between parallel 32 and Mt. Amanus. The western part was called Cilicia Trachea (Aspera), from its mountains; the eastern part was a beautiful plain watered by the Cydnus and Pyramus. Cilicia was an imperial province, governed by a *propraetor*; but Cilicia Trachea remained under Archelaus of Cappadocia until A.D. 17, and then had local chieftains. The population was Aramaic; the cities, Greek.

Cillo. See Junius.

Cilnius. See Maecenas.

Cingonius Varro. XIV. 45. A senator, mentioned in A.D. 61. Executed by Galba in 69 for composing a seditious oration for Nymphidius Sabinus.

Cinthis. II. 52. A Gaetulian tribe near the lesser Syrtis.

Cinna. See Cornelius.

Cirta. III. 74. (*Constantine*.) Chief city of Numidia.

Clanis. I. 79. (*Chiana*.) A confluent of the Tiber. It was proposed to turn it into the Arno to prevent inundations. This has been done in modern times, as the watershed is very slight on either side.

Clarus. II. 54; XII. 22. An Ionian town near Colophon, famous for its oracle.

Its priests were taken from certain second-sighted Milesian families, and inspired by draughts from a mysterious fountain. Strabo says they were short lived, and Tertullian calls it *scaturigo daemonica*.

Classicianus. See Julius.

Claudia Pulchra. IV. 52, 66. Daughter of the elder Marcella; grand-daughter of Octavia; second cousin and intimate friend of Agrippina. On this account Sejanus procured her accusation and ruin in 26 A.D., in spite of Agrippina's entreaties.

Claudia Quinta. IV. 64. When the statue of Cybele was brought from Pessinus to Rome in B.C. 204, the vessel which bore it was stranded in the Tiber, and could not be towed up-stream. Claudia, who had been accused of unchastity, accepted this ordeal to prove her innocence. She grasped the towing-rope, and without aid drew the ship to the city. She was honoured by a statue in the temple of Cybele.

Claudia Silana. VI. 20, 45. Married to Caligula in A.D. 33 (Dio Cassius says 35), and died in childbirth before 37.

Cl. Claudius Balbillus. XIII. 22. Appointed prefect by Nero at Agrippina's request, A.D. 55, he reached Alexandria by a six days' voyage from Messina, the best time on ancient record.

Claudius Demianus. XVI. 10. Joined in the accusation of L. Vetus, who had imprisoned him for his crimes in Asia Minor two years before (A.D. 63).

Claudius Drusus Caesar. Son of Drusus Sr. and Antonia Jr., born B.C. 10. He was weakly in childhood, and grew up with a want of common sense and an inaptitude for business, which caused him to be despised and disregarded, even in his own family. He was not without literary ability. Augustus was surprised that a youth who could not talk sensibly could declaim with elegance; he spoke Greek, studied under T. Livius, and wrote histories of Etruria and Carthage. He spent his life with low flatterers and freedmen. He divorced his first two wives (Plautia Urgulanilla and Aelia Paetina), and was married to the beautiful and profligate Valeria Messalina. When his nephew Caligula was murdered, A.D. 41, Claudius hid in a corner of the palace, but was seized by the praetorian guards, dragged off to their camp, and declared emperor against his will. His reign was marked by good intention and utter weakness. His freedmen, Pallas and Narcissus, abused their

influence with him, but he was chiefly disgraced by his wife Messalina. After her execution in 41, Pallas forced him to marry his niece, Agrippina Jr. She soon established her power completely, obliging him to adopt her son Nero, to the prejudice of his own child Britannicus. He afterwards repented the step, but she poisoned him before he could take action, A.D. 54.

M. Claudius Marcellus. I. 3; II. 41; III. 64; VI. 51. Son of Octavia; born B.C. 43. A favourite with his uncle Augustus, at whose side he rode in the triumph of 29. In 24 he married his cousin Julia, and was admitted to the senate; in 24 was *curule aedile*. In 23 Augustus, during an illness, handed his signet to Agrippa, the only man of sufficient power and position to inherit the half-formed empire. Marcellus, who considered himself heir-apparent, was angry and jealous. Upon the emperor's recovery, Agrippa, with remarkable loyalty and self-control, retired from Rome, but was recalled within the year by the death of his young rival. Augustus pronounced his nephew's eulogy, and built the Theatrum Marcelli in his memory. Vergil's famous verses (Aen. VI. 861-887) were composed in 22.

M. Claudius Marcellus Aeserninus. III. 11; XI. 6. Son of the consul of B.C. 22, by a daughter of Asinius Pollio, whose eloquence he inherited. He was a leading advocate during the later days of Augustus, and was *consul suffectus* under Tiberius.

Cl. Claudius Nero. I. 10; V. 1; VI. 51. *Quaestor* and admiral under Julius Caesar, he sided with the conspirators after his death. Defended Perusia with L. Antony, and at its fall in 40 B.C. fled to Sex. Pompey and M. Antony. On the reconciliation of the latter, Nero returned to Rome, and soon after (38) surrendered his wife Livia to Augustus, who had fallen in love with her. Nero seemed to acquiesce, and was present at the wedding feast. Died in 33.

Cl. Claudius Nero Drusus Germanicus. See Nero.

Claudius Senecio. XIII. 12; XV. 50, 56, 70. A freedman's son, Nero's boon companion. In A.D. 65 an unacknowledged coolness arose between them. Senecio joined Piso's conspiracy. He turned state's evidence, but at the last died with composure.

Clausus. See Attus.

Clemens Julius. See Julius.

Clemens. II. 39, 27. A slave of Agrippa Postumus. He made a plot to rescue his master from Planasia, but, finding him dead, assumed his character and excited a rebellion. He was caught and executed, A.D. 16.

Cleonicus. XV. 45. Seneca's freedman.

Cleopatra. XI. 30. A concubine of the Emperor Claudius.

Clitæ. VI. 41; XII. 55. A hill tribe of Cilicia Trachea. They revolted in A.D. 36 and 52, when their governors tried to introduce the machinery of a Roman province.

P. Clodius Pulcher. XI. 7. Cicero's enemy, killed by Milo, B.C. 52. He was an able orator, and sold his services, or collusion, freely.

Clodius Quirinalis. XIII. 30. Commander of the imperial oarsmen at Ravenna; condemned in A.D. 56 for cruelty and extortion.

Cluvdlenus Quietus. XV. 71. Supposed accomplice of Piso.

M. Cluvius Rufus. XIII. 20; XIV. 2. Served under Galba; was consul A.D. 45; governor of Spain under Galba and Vitellius. He composed a history of his own time, twice quoted by Tacitus.

M. Cocceius Nerva. IV. 58; VI. 26. Consul, A.D. 22; *curator aquarum publicarum*, 24-33. A jurist of the school of Antistius Labeo, and a legal author; mentioned in the Digest. The intimate of Tiberius, he was the only senator admitted to the privacy of Capreae. In 33 he starved himself to death, weary of the service of such a master.

M. Cocceius Nerva. XV. 72. Grandson of the last; granted triumphal honours by Nero, A.D. 65. Emperor of Rome, 96-98 A.D.

Coeletæ. III. 38. A Thracian tribe in modern Roumelia.

Coeranus. XIV. 59. Etruscan philosopher, quoted as an authority on meteorology by Pliny Sr.

Coeus. XII. 61. A Titan. Begat Leto or Latona by his sister Phoebe.

Colchi. VI. 34. A barbarous tribe on the east coast of the Euxine, connected by tradition with the voyage of the Argonauts.

Colophon. II. 54. A flourishing seaport of Ionia.

O. Cominius. IV. 31. A Roman *eques*, pardoned for lampooning Tiberius, at the request of his brother, a senator, B.D. 24.

Commageni. II. 42, 56; XV. 12. A

tribe (mentioned in the inscriptions of Tiglath Pileser I., B.C. 1130) between the Euphrates and Cappadocian mountains. Their capital, Samosata (Sumeisat), was an important city. They were governed by a line of Antiochi, descended from the kings of Syria; put under a procurator from A.D. 17 to 38; governed by the fourth and last Antiochus until 72, when Vespasian established them as a Roman province.

Concordia. II. 32. When the patricians and plebeians settled their controversies by the Licinian laws in 367 B.C., Camillus dedicated a temple to Concord at the foot of the Capitol. Tiberius restored it. The substructions still exist.

Consus. XII. 24. God of secret counsel and horses. His subterranean altar in the Circus Maximus at the south corner of the Palatine was uncovered each year on August 1st. Sacrifices were offered, and horses had a holiday.

Considius Aequus. III. 37. An *eques*, punished for malicious prosecution, A.D. 21.

Considius Proculus. VI. 18. Executed for treason, A.D. 33.

Corbulo. See Domitius.

Corcyra. III. 1. (*Corfu*.) An island on the Epirote coast, 100 miles from Brundisium.

Cordus. See Caesius, Cremutius, Julius.

Corinthus. V. 10. (*Gorho*.) Capital of Achaia. Colonised by Julius Caesar in B.C. 46, 100 years after its overthrow by Mummius.

Corma. XII. 14. An unknown river of Assyria.

Cornelia. IV. 16. Chosen vestal, A.D. 23.

Cornelia Coesa. XV. 22. Chosen vestal, A.D. 62.

Cornelius. VI. 29, sq. A *delator* who ruined Mam. Aemilius Scaurus in A.D. 34. He and his accomplice Servilius were afterwards deported for blackmailing Varius Ligur.

L. Cornelius Balbus Sr. and Jr. III. 72; XI. 24; XII. 60. The elder was a native of Gades; naturalised at Rome by special Act, B.C. 72; the follower of Pompey, Caesar, and Augustus, choosing the winning side with great sagacity. The first foreigner who obtained a consulship (B.C. 40). Balbus Jr., his nephew, served under Julius and Augustus. Like his uncle, was a correspondent of Cicero. Conquered the Garamantes, and was the first foreigner to enjoy a triumph, B.C. 19. Built a theatre with four onyx pillars.

dedicating it when Augustus returned to Rome, B.C. 13.

Serv. Cornelius Cethegus. IV. 17. Consul, A.D. 24.

Cornelius Cethegus Labeo. IV. 73. *Legatus* of the fifth legion in Friesland, A.D. 28.

L. Cornelius Cinna. I. 1. Successor of Marius in control of the popular party. He governed Rome by successive illegal consulships from 87 to 84 B.C., when he fell in a mutiny.

P. Cornelius Dolabella. III. 47, 69; IV. 23, 26, 66; XI. 22. Grandson of Cicero's son-in-law. Consul, A.D. 10; governor of Dalmatia, 14; proconsul of Africa, 24. He defeated and killed Tacfarinas, but was refused triumphal honours by Tiberius for personal reasons. Carried a decree of the senate in 47, requiring *quaestors* to exhibit games at their own expense.

Cornelius Flaccus. XIII. 39. *Legatus legionis* of Corbulo in Armenia, A.D. 58.

Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Gaetulicus. IV. 42, 46; VI. 30. A younger son of Lentulus Cossus, from whose exploits in Gaetulia the son derived his name. Consul A.D. 26, and for ten years commander of the legions on the upper Rhine. Married the daughter of Apronius Caesianus, and betrothed his own daughter to the son of Sejanus. When Sejanus fell in 34, Tiberius did not venture to attack the German commander, but Caligula had him executed in 39.

Cossus Cornelius Lentulus. IV. 34. Elder brother of the last. Consul, A.D. 25.

Cossus Cornelius Lentulus. XIV. 20. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 60.

Cn. Cornelius Lentulus. I. 27; II. 32; III. 68; IV. 29, 44. Obtained triumphal honours, B.C. 25, for defeating the Dacian king, Cotiso. Consul, B.C. 18. Sent as counsellor of Drusus Jr. to the Pannonian legions, A.D. 14. In A.D. 24 Vibius Serenus accused him of treason; but the old man only laughed, and Tiberius said that if Lentulus hated him he considered himself worthy of death. Died A.D. 25. He made a large fortune, and used it well.

Cn. Cornelius Lentulus. III. 59. Consul, B.C. 14. Augustus found him poor, proud, and stupid; drew him from retirement and made him one of the richest men in Rome (worth £3,300,000). Lentulus complained that the emperor had interrupted his literary pursuits. Tiberius, when in want of money, scared

the old augur into committing suicide, leaving a will in the emperor's favour.

Cornelius Lupus. XIII. 43. Governor of Crete under Tiberius; *consul suffectus*, A.D. 32; accused and ruined by P. Suillius.

L. Cornelius Marcellus. XVI. 8. A senator accused as accomplice of Junius Silanus, A.D. 65. He escaped by deferring his trial. Afterwards proconsul of Sicily, and executed by Galba in Spain.

Cornelius Martialis. XV. 71. Tribune of a praetorian cohort, A.D. 65.

L. Cornelius Merula. III. 58. *Flamen dialis*, B.C. 58. See note.

Servius Cornelius Orfitus. XII. 41; XVI. 12. Consul with Claudius, A.D. 51. Proposed in 66 to change the names of the months. Accused and convicted of treason by the efforts of Aquilius Regulus, in Nero's last years.

P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major. II. 59; XII. 38. Hero of the second Punic War, serving in Spain B.C. 210-206; Sicily, 205-204; Africa, 203-202. He was a broad-minded and noble man; treated Hannibal with generosity, and appreciated Greek civilisation.

L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus. III. 62. Brother of the last. Won his agnomen by conquering Antiochus Third at Magnesia, B.C. 190.

P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Minor. III. 66. Destroyed Carthage, B.C. 146. A good soldier and respectable statesman, of incorruptible honour and patriotism in an evil age.

P. Cornelius Lentulus Scipio. III. 74. *Legatus legionis* in Africa A.D. 22. Afterwards *praetor aerarii* and consul.

P. Cornelius Scipio. XI. 2, 4; XII. 53; XIII. 25. Son of the last. Obligated to vote for the condemnation of his wife Poppaea, A.D. 47. Disgraced himself by flattering Pallas. Consul, A.D. 56. (Nipperdey thinks that the father was Poppaea's husband.)

Cornelius Sulla. II. 48. A spendthrift, expelled from the senate by Tiberius, A.D. 17.

L. Cornelius Sulla, dictator. I. 1; II. 55; III. 27, 62; IV. 56; VI. 46; XI. 22; XII. 23, 60, 62. Born B.C. 138 of a noble but impoverished family; spent his youth in profligacy. Marius, his commander in the Jugurthan and Cimbric wars, conceived a jealousy of his success in the Social War (90-89). Marius was appointed over Sulla's head to the command of the Mithridatic war by the popular party (88). Sulla, favourite of

the legions, took control of Rome, expelled his enemies, and proceeded to the East. Marius recovered Rome, but Sulla wisely continued in the East until he had conquered Mithridates, and returned with a victorious army to crush his rivals. He was elected perpetual dictator, B.C. 82. By active and intelligent legislation, for which he employed the terror-stricken *comitia* as his tool, he re-established aristocratic government, deprived the tribunes of their power, and bestowed all judicial functions on the senate. He resigned his dictatorship in 79, and retired to an estate at Puteoli, where he devoted himself to literature and debauchery. Died in 78, being eaten by worms.

L. Cornelius Sulla Felix. III. 31; VI. 15. Descendant of the last; consul, A.D. 33. His father, L. Sulla, consul in B.C. 5, was half-brother of Mamercus Scaurus, who afterwards married his sister-in-law, and was thus both uncle and stepfather of Felix.

Faustus Cornelius Sulla Felix. XII. 52; XIII. 23, 47; XIV. 57. Nephew of the last. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 31; *ordinarius*, 52. Married Antonia, the daughter of Claudius. In 55 an absurd charge of treason was brought against him, which was easily refuted, but left a suspicion in Nero's mind that Sulla's careless life was a mask for ambitious designs. He exiled him to Marseilles in A.D. 58, and had him murdered in 62.

Cornelius Tacitus. IV. 32; XI. 11. Roman statesman and historian of the first and second centuries A.D.

Cornutus. See Caecilius.

Corvinus. See Valerius.

Coruncani. XI. 24. Ti. Coruncanius, born of a Camerian family settled at Tusculum, was a great jurist of the third century B.C. Though not Roman born, he became consul, censor, dictator, and *pontifex maximus*.

Cos. II. 75; IV. 14; XII. 61. (*Stanchio* = Ἰς τῆς Κῶ.) One of the Sporades, celebrated for a temple of Aesculapius, with rights of asylum. Made free by Claudius, A.D. 53.

Cosa. II. 39. (*Ansedonia*.) Seaport of Etruria, opposite Planasia.

Cossus. See Cornelius.

Cossutianus Capito. XI. 6; XIII. 33; XIV. 48; XVI. 17, 21, 28, 33. Opposed the restriction of lawyers' fees in A.D. 47. Expelled from the senate in 57, by the influence of Thræsea, for extortion while governor of Cilicia. Re-

stored by the influence of his father-in-law, Tigellinus, in 61, he became a notorious *delator*.

Cotta. See Aurelius.

Cotys First. II. 64-67; III. 38; IV. 5. King of the Thracian coast, A.D. 7-19. Protector of the poet Ovid at Tomi. After the death of Augustus, his uncle, Rhescuporis, king of the interior highlands, tried to provoke his nephew to war, seized him by treachery, and murdered him in spite of representations from Rome.

Cotys Second. XI. 9. Son and heir of the last. In A.D. 39 Caligula gave the whole of Thrace to Rhoemetalces, and transferred Cotys to Armenia Minor. In 47 he made an attempt upon Armenia Proper, but was warned by Claudius to desist.

Cotys. XII. 15, 18. King of Bosphorus, 46-83 A.D.

Crassus. See Licinius.

Cremutius Cordus. IV. 34, *sq.* Historian of the civil wars and reign of Augustus, under whom, and with whose approval, he published his work. He offended Sejanus by bold remarks (III. 72, N.), and was accused of treason in 25, for having called C. Cassius "last of the Romans." Finding his case prejudged, he appealed to posterity, retired to his house, and starved himself. The senate ordered his books to be burned, but his daughter Marcia saved copies of most of them.

Creperius Gallus. XIV. 5. Attendant of Agrippina Jr.

Creseus. See Tarquinius.

Creta. III. 26, 38, 63; IV. 21; XIII. 30; XV. 20. (*Candia*.) Celebrated for early civilisation and the laws of Minos. Under the empire formed one senatorial province with Cyrene.

Creticus. See Caecilius.

Crispinus Caepio. I. 74. *Quæstor* of Bithynia; accused his superior of treason, A.D. 15.

Crispinus. See Rufrius, Varius.

Cruptorix. IV. 73. A Friesian in the Roman service.

Ctesiphon. VI. 42. A Parthian city on the Tigris, opposite Seleucia, the principal city of the East after the fall of the latter in the second century. The magnificent Sassanian ruins of the palace of Chosroes I. adorn the Arab village Al Madain (the two cities), which marks the site.

Cumæ. XV. 46; XVI. 19. An ancient Greek colony of Campania, on

the north side of the promontory of Misenum.

Cumanus. See Ventidius.

Curio. See Scribonius.

Curtilius Mancius. XIII. 56. *Consul suffectus*, probably in A.D. 55. *Legatus* of Upper Germany, 56-58.

T. Curtisius. A praetorian veteran. Incited a servile insurrection at Brundisium, A.D. 24.

Curtius Atticus. IV. 58; VI. 10. An *eques illustris*. A friend of Ovid and literary critic. Followed Tiberius to Capreae in 26. Executed at the desire of Sejanus.

Curtius Montanus. XVI. 28, 29, 33. A young nobleman who wrote verses. Nero banished him, A.D. 66, from literary jealousy, or because he was offended by some witticism. He was recalled after Nero's death.

Curtius Rufus. XI. 20. A quaestor's clerk in Africa, roused to ambition by the prophecy of a spectre. He became consul; governor of Upper Germany, A.D. 47; died proconsul of Africa in fulfilment of the prophecy.

Curtius Severus. XII. 55. Commander of Syrian cavalry.

Cutius Lupus. IV. 27. *Quaestor* of woods and forests, A.D. 24. Crushed an attempted conspiracy, with the aid of the coastguard.

Cusus. II. 63. Perhaps the Waag, a confluent of the Danube, from North-western Hungary.

Cyclades. II. 55; V. 10. The islands of the Aegean which *circle* about Delos, opposed to the Sporades, *scattered* over the sea near Crete and Rhodes.

Cyclopes. III. 61. Fabulous giants, the servants of Vulcan.

Cyme. II. 47. An Aeolian seaport, injured by an earthquake, A.D. 17.

Cyprus. III. 62. Its Semitic population was devoted to the worship of a nature-goddess, identified by the Greeks with Aphrodite.

Cyrene. III. 70; XIV. 18. A Greek colony west of Egypt. Became subject to the Ptolemies, passed to Apion, natural son of Ptolemy Physcon, and was bequeathed by him in 96 to the senate. Under the empire it became a senatorial province in connection with Crete.

Cyrrhus. II. 57. (*Corus*.) Eighty miles N.E. of Antioch, capital of its district.

Cyrus. III. 62; VI. 31. (*Khoros*, the Sun.) Founder of the Persian empire. He defeated his grandfather, Astyages,

and consolidated the Medes with the Persians, B.C. 559. Conquered Lydia and Babylon, and fell in an expedition against the tribes of Central Asia, B.C. 529.

Cythnus. III. 69. One of the Cyclades, now called *Thermia*, from its warm springs.

Cyzicus. IV. 36. (*Balkiz* = *παλαιά Κύζικος*.) A Greek colony, south of the Propontis. Besieged by Mithridates in B.C. 74, it held out until relieved by Lucullus, who made it free in consequence. It lost and regained its freedom under Augustus, and was again deprived of it by Tiberius, A.D. 25.

Dahae. II. 3; XI. 8, 10. The Tartars between the Caspian and Herat, connected with the Arsacid kings by blood and policy.

Dandaridae. XII. 15, 16. A Slavonian race on the river Hypanis (*Kuban*) in Circassia. They were partly civilised by Pontic influence.

Danuvius. II. 63; IV. 5; XII. 30. (*Donau*.) The north-eastern boundary of the Roman empire, from the Alps to the Black Sea. Two fleets (*Classis Pannonica* and *Moesica*) were maintained on it by the Government.

Darius Codomannus. III. 63; XII. 13. (*Dāryavush*.) Last king of Persia, B.C. 336-330, defeated by Alexander at Arbela, 331.

Davara. VI. 41. A prominence in the Taurus range.

Decangi. XII. 32. A British tribe. Perhaps near the Ordovices in North Wales.

Decianus Catus. XIV. 32. A *procurator rationalis* in Britain, A.D. 61.

Decrius. III. 20. An officer who died bravely in the African campaign, A.D. 20.

Decrius Calpurnianus. XI. 35. Prefect of the *vigiles*.

Delmatia. II. 53; III. 9; IV. 5; VI. 37. (*Dalmatia* and *Herzegovina*.) A portion of Illyricum which joined the Pannonian revolt, and was conquered by Tiberius, who enjoyed a Dalmatian triumph in A.D. 9. Two legions were stationed among the people.

Delphi. II. 54. A town in Phocis, seat of the oracle of Apollo.

Delos. III. 61. (*Dhiles*.) Centre of the Cyclades. The birthplace of Apollo.

Demaratus. XI. 14. Of the Bacchiad family, driven from Corinth by the revolution of Cypselus, B.C. 658. He settled

in Etruria, and his son, Tarquinius Priscus, became king of Rome.

Demetrius. XVI. 34. A cynic philosopher, highly praised by Seneca, and the companion of Thræsea's last hours. The theatrical taste of the age led him to remarks which forced Vespasian to banish him.

Demianus. See Claudius.

Demonax. XI. 9. An Armenian noble, easily overcome by Mithridates, A.D. 47.

Densus. See Julius.

Denter. See Romulus.

Denthellates ager. IV. 43. A part of the western slope of Mt. Taygetus. The Spartan king Teclus was slain there in 743 B.C., while sacrificing at the altar of Artemis Limnatis, and the district became the source of endless controversy between Messenia and Lacedaemon. An inscription recording the alternate success of the claimants to 140 B.C. was found at Olympia during the German excavations (*Edinburgh Review*, CCCV.) In A.D. 25 Tiberius finally awarded it to Messenia.

Diana. XII. 8; **Ephesia.** III. 61; IV. 55; **Leucophryene.** III. 62; **Limnatis.** IV. 43; **Persica.** III. 62. Diana or Jana, the sister of Janus, worshipped by the early Latins as queen of the night at Aricia and elsewhere, was identified, for no good reason, with Artemis. Artemis, in turn, was confused with Anaitis and other oriental nature-goddesses, worshipped at Ephesus, Magnesia, Hierocaesarea, etc.

A. Didius Gallus. XII. 15, 40; XIV 29. *Consul suffectus*; governor of Moesia (expelling Mithridates from Bosphorus, A.D. 46); *curator aquarum* from his return to Rome until 59; governor of Britain, 52 or 53 to 59. He worked energetically to secure the office, but affected to accept it with reluctance.

Dido. XVI. 1. Phoenician princess, founder of Carthage.

Didymus. VI. 24. A Greek freedman, a spy on Drusus.

Dil. III. 38. A tribe of Balkan mountaineers.

Dinla. IV. 50. A Thracian chief. Surrendered to the Romans, A.D. 26.

Dolabella. See Cornelius.

Domitia Lepida. XI. 37; XII. 64. Daughter of Antonia Major, and grand-niece of Augustus. Her brother was Nero's father. Her daughter Messalina, the wife of Claudius, procured the death of her mother's second husband, Appius

Silanus, but Lepida pardoned her daughter and comforted her last hours. In 54 Lepida became the rival of Agrippina in the control of her nephew, Nero. Agrippina had long hated her sister-in-law (she had been accused of incest with her brother), and procured her condemnation for treason.

Domitia. XIII. 19-21. Sister of the last. Her husband, Passienus Crispus, deserted her to marry her sister-in-law, Agrippina Jr., whom she consequently tried to ruin in 55 A.D. Domitia was finally murdered by her nephew, Nero.

Domitius Afer. IV. 52, 66; XIV. 19. A native of Nîmes, distinguished for eloquence. Praetor in A.D. 25. In 26 he accused Claudia Pulchra, Agrippina's cousin, to please Tiberius. Meeting Agrippina soon after, he slunk aside; but she cried out that he need not fear—it was not he, but Agamemnon, that had wronged her. In 27 he accused Claudia's son, Quintilius. When Caligula succeeded, he intended to avenge his mother upon Afer, and delivered a violent speech against him in the senate. He escaped by making no defence, but affecting unbounded admiration for the emperor's eloquence. He was *consul suffectus* in 39, and *curator aquarum* from 49 until he died in 59, at the table, by overfeeding.

L. Domitius Ahenobarbus. IV. 44. Consul, B.C. 54. A determined adversary of Julius Caesar. Fell at Pharsalia.

Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus. IV. 44. Son of the last. Was pardoned by Caesar after Pharsalia, but was privy to his murder, and commanded a fleet for Brutus and Cassius. Two years after Philippi, he surrendered to Antony on favourable terms, and became his intimate adviser. Went over to Augustus shortly before Actium, and died soon after. Consul, B.C. 32.

L. Domitius Ahenobarbus. I. 63; IV. 44. Son of the last. At the peace of Tarentum, B.C. 37, he was betrothed to Antonia Major, a child two years old. Was consul, B.C. 16, and commanded in Germany, penetrating farther than any other Roman. An arrogant, cruel man, generally disliked.

Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus. IV. 75; VI. 1, 45, 47; XIII. 10. Son of the last, Consul, A.D. 32. Narrowly escaped punishment as a paramour of Albucilla. He was an evil man, and found his match in Agrippina. When their son Nero was born, and his friends congratulated him, he told them that a child born of himself

and Agrippina must be a curse to the human race.

Domitius Balbus. XIV. 40. A rich ex-praetor.

Domitius Caecilianus. XVI. 34. A friend of Thræsea Paetus.

Domitius Celer. II. 77, 78, 79. A friend who accompanied Cn. Piso to the East.

Cn. Domitius Corbulo. III. 31. An ex-praetor in A.D. 21. Afterwards commissioner of high roads, and employed by Caligula to extract money from contractors. *Consul suffectus* in 39.

Cn. Domitius Corbulo. XI. 18, 20; XIII. 8, 34-41; XIV. 24; XV. 3, 9, 12, 17, 25, 30. Probably son of the last. Served against the Chauci in A.D. 47. The timid Claudius recalled him, but allowed him triumphal honours. "Happy," said Corbulo, "were the generals of olden times." In 54 he checked the attempts of the Parthians on Armenia, and after severe campaigns, from 58 to 63, forced Tiridates to acknowledge himself the vassal of Rome. Corbulo was a noble man, and a great general. He was steadily faithful to Nero. The latter recalled him in 67. Corbulo landed at Cenchreae, to present himself to the emperor at Corinth, and was met by his death warrant. He exclaimed, "Well deserved!" and plunged his sword in his heart. He was a man of gigantic size, and shared every hardship with the common soldiers.

Domitius Silus. XV. 59. First husband of Arria Galla.

Domitius Statius. XV. 71. Tribune of a praetorian cohort; cashiered for suspected complicity with Piso, A.D. 65.

Donusa. IV. 30. (*Heraklia*). One of the Cyclades, six miles S.W. of Naxos.

Doryphorus. XIV. 65. Nero's freedman. Nero made him a present of £83,000, and Agrippina had it counted out in her son's presence to show him how much it was. Nero pretended to consider it less than he expected, and doubled it. In A.D. 62, when in want of money, he poisoned Doryphorus and took his property.

Drusilla. VI. 15. Daughter of Germanicus, probably born A.D. 17. Educated by her grandmother Antonia, and married in 33 to L. Cassius Longinus. Caligula, when emperor, took her from her husband, and lived in incest with her. He was mad with grief when she died in 38, and honoured her as a goddess, with the name Panthea.

Drusus Nero Claudius. I. 3, 33, 41; II. 7, 8, 41, 82; III. 5; IV. 72; XIII. 53. Second son of Ti. Claudius Nero and Livia, born after his mother's marriage to Augustus, who was reported to be his real father. In B.C. 15 he was sent with his brother Tiberius against the Rhaeti and Vindelici; in 13 pacified Gaul; in 12 conquered Friesland, and sailed the North Sea to the mouth of the Ems. In subsequent campaigns he advanced to the Elbe, erected fortifications, and changed the course of the Lower Rhine by dykes and a canal. In 9 B.C. he was fatally injured by the fall of a horse. His brother Tiberius hastened to him from Italy, arrived at the moment of his death, and accompanied the funeral *cortège* to Rome on foot. Drusus was a handsome, intelligent, princely Roman of the best type. It was reported that he intended to restore the republic, and that Tiberius brought him into disfavour with Augustus by disclosing his plans. He married Antonia Jr.

Drusus Caesar. I. 24, 29, 30, 55, 76; II. 43, 44, 62, 64; III. 7, 8, 11, 19, 31, 56; IV. 3, 8; XII. 29. Called Drusus Jr. Son of Tiberius by Vipsania, born B.C. 13; married Livilla, the sister of Germanicus. On the death of Augustus, A.D. 14, he quelled the mutiny of the Pannonian legions with energy and dignity. He was consul in 15, and gained bad repute in the city by drunkenness, and inordinate interest in gladiatorial fights. He was nicknamed Castor for knocking down an *eques*. He was honourable however, and showed himself a generous friend to Germanicus, his natural rival. In 16 he returned to Illyricum, and ruined Maroboduus by diplomacy with German tribes. After the death of Germanicus, whom he sincerely mourned, he returned to Rome, enjoyed an ovation and another consulship, and was granted the tribunician power in 22. Sejanus, whom he had offended by an angry blow, and who was scheming for the empire, seduced his wife Livilla, who poisoned her husband in 23.

Drusus. IV. 4, 8, 17, 36, 60; V. 10; VI. 23. Second son of Germanicus. Received a pontificate with the *toga virilis* in A.D. 23; was afterwards appointed *augur*, and in 25 *praefectus urbi*. Drusus was violent and licentious. His mother's preference for his elder brother Nero roused his jealousy, and made him the tool of Sejanus for his brother's destruction. His own passionate words, re-

peated by his worthless wife, Aemilia Lepida, occasioned his arrest for treason in 30. Tiberius kept him in the Palatine dungeons for three years as a counterpoise to the influence of Sejanus in case of necessity, but, after the fall of the latter, starved the young prince to death.

Drusus. See **Livius, Scribonius.**

Dubius Avitus. XIII. 54, 56. Governor of Lower Germany in A.D. 58. He had been governor of Aquitania before his consulship.

Ducennius Geminus. XV. 18. Consular commissioner of taxes, A.D. 62; *praefectus urbi*, 69.

O. Duilius. II. 49. Defeated the Carthaginians at sea, B.C. 260. On his return erected the Columna Duilia and a temple of Janus.

Ecbatana. XV. 31. (Cuneiform, *Hagmatana*; modern, *Hamadan*.) Capital of ancient Media, at the foot of Mt. Orontes (Elwand). It was a summer resort of the Parthian kings.

Edessa. XII. 12. (*Urfah*.) A Mesopotamian town, forty miles N.E. of Zeugma, governed by a native dynasty of Acbari.

Egnatia Maximilla. XV. 71. In A.D. 65 followed her husband, Glitius Gallus, into exile at Andros, where inscriptions attest their liberality to the little island.

P. Egnatius Celer. XVI. 32. A Stoic philosopher from Berytus in Syria, who accused his pupil Bareas Soranus of treason in A.D. 66. He was executed for false witness in the reign of Vespasian.

M. Egnatius Rufus. I. 10. A young demagogue. Disappointed of the consulship, he plotted unsuccessfully against Augustus, and was put to death in prison, B.C. 19.

Elephantine. II. 61. An island just below the first rapids of the Nile, more than a hundred miles south of Thebes. Boundary of Egypt and Nubia.

Elymaei. VI. 44. Turanian hill-tribes in the mountains east of Babylonia. They had their own kings, but served in the Parthian army.

Ennia Thrasylla. VI. 45. Wife of Macro. By her husband's advice she prostituted herself to Caligula, who gave her a written promise to make her his empress. On reaching the throne, however, he put them to death on charge of corrupting his innocent boyhood.

L. Ennius. III. 70. *Eques*. Pardoned for melting the emperor's image, A.D. 22.

M'. Ennius. I. 38. *Praefectus castrorum*. Had served in Pannonia in A.D. 8.

Epaphroditus. XV. 55. A Greek freedman, Nero's master of petitions. He aided Nero in committing suicide, and was subsequently executed for this by Domitian, who was unwilling that any form of tyrannicide should go unpunished.

Ephesus. III. 61; IV. 55; XVI. 23. (*Ayasuluk*.) Originally a barbarous town at the mouth of the Cayster, was afterwards resettled by Ionians. It was a great trading city, and its temple of Diana Multimammaea the most magnificent in the world. Its harbour was partly choked in Nero's time, and Bareas Soranus cleared it.

Epicharis. XV. 51, 57. A Greek courtesan imprisoned on suspicion in the reign of Nero. When Piso's conspiracy, with which she had been connected, was discovered in A.D. 65, she was tortured to make her confess the names of her accomplices. She refused heroically, and contrived to strangle herself, lest she should yield to temptation.

Epidaphne. II. 83. A suburb of Antioch, celebrated for the temple and grove of Apollo. The ancient historians never wearied in describing its delights. Milton speaks of it as "that sweet grove of Daphne by Orontes" (*Paradise Lost*, IV. 273), and it is the occasion of one of Gibbon's most eloquent descriptions (*Decline and Fall*, XXIII.)

T. Clodius Eprius Marcellus. XII. 4; XIII. 33; XVI. 22, 28, 33. Appointed to a vacancy of one day in the praetorship, A.D. 48. Accused of malversation as *legatus propraetore* of Lycia in 57, he escaped by private influence, and afterwards was *consul suffectus*. In 66 he accused Thrasea Paetus by Nero's direction, and was rewarded with £42,500. He was proconsul of Asia, and consul a second time under Vespasian, but fell in a conspiracy against him in 79.

Erato. II. 4. Sister and wife of Tigranes III. of Armenia. She abdicated the throne at his death in A.D. 1, but after the reigns of Artavasdes III. and Tigranes IV., was appointed queen of the country, about A.D. 14.

Erindes. XI. 10. Called Charindas by Ptolemy. Flows from the Elburz Mountains to the Caspian, between Media and Hyrcania.

Erycus. IV. 43. (*S. Giuliano*.) A town and mountain near Panormus in Sicily. The mountain was famous for a temple of Venus.

Erythrae. VI. 12. (*Ritri.*) A town on a promontory of Asia Minor, opposite Chios.

Etruria. IV. 5, 55; XI. 14, 15. The Etruscans or Rasena seem to have been a small Turanian aristocracy (like the Ottomans in Europe), controlling a primitive Umbrian population, which readily melted back into the Italian stock when conquered by Rome. The district furnished men for the praetorian guards. The Emperor Claudius wrote a history of Etruria, and tried to preserve its traditions of augury when they began to die out.

Evander. XI. 14; XV. 41. (*εὖ ἀνὴρ*, the Goodman.) A mythical Arcadian king of Rome.

Euboea. II. 54; V. 10. (*Negropont.*) An island ninety miles long, off the coast of Attica and Boeotia.

Eucaerus. XIV. 60. (*Εὐκαίρος.*) An Egyptian piper.

Eudemus. IV. 3, 11. The physician of Livia, the confidant of her amour with Sejanus. He poisoned Drusus Jr. On the discovery of the crime in A.D. 31 he was tortured and executed. His medical works are quoted by ancient authors.

Eunones. XII. 15, 18, 19. King of the Aorsi.

Euodius. XI. 37. (*Εὐόδος.*) A freedman, employed by Narcissus to superintend the death of Messalina.

Euphrates. II. 58; IV. 5; VI. 37; XII. 11; XIII. 7; XIV. 25; XV. 3, 7. Flows 1780 miles S.E. from the Armenian highlands to the Persian Gulf. Boundary of Roman empire.

Paulus Fabius Maximus. I. 5. Consul, B.C. 11, and proconsul of Asia. In A.D. 14, just before the death of Augustus (it occurred Aug. 19, and Fabius is mentioned in the Arval tables on May 14), he accompanied the emperor on a visit to Agrippa Postumus, and soon after died under suspicious circumstances, which pointed to the ill will of Livia. Ovid addressed him in his epistles from Pontus, and Merivale ascribes Ovid's misfortunes also to Livia's persecution.

Paulus Fabius Persicus. VI. 28. Son of the last; consul, A.D. 34. His abominable wickedness did not prevent his election as priest in several colleges.

Fabius Romanus. XVI. 17. Accuser of Annaeus Mela, A.D. 66.

Fabius Rusticus. XIII. 20; XIV. 2; XV. 61. Historian of Nero's reign, and possibly of Claudius's. Quoted three times by Tacitus, who says he was biassed

by friendship to Seneca. He calls him (in the *Dialogus de Oratoribus*) the most eloquent of recent writers, and compares him to Livy. He was alive in Trajan's time. (Clason, *Tacitus und Sueton*, pp. 17 and 39.)

Fabricius Velento. XIV. 50. Banished from Italy in A.D. 62 for libel, and for selling his influence with the emperor. Domitian recalled him, used him as *delator*, and made him consul. His talents secured him the protection of Nerva.

Faenius Rufus. XIII. 22; XIV. 51, 57; XV. 50, 53, 61, 66, 68; XVI. 12. *Praefectus annonae*, A.D. 55. To please the people Nero made him *praefectus praetorio* in 62, but gave the real power to Tigellinus. Rufus joined Piso's conspiracy in 65, but showed little coolness or good sense. He was convicted and executed.

Falantius. I. 73. An *eques*, convicted of treason, A.D. 15.

Faustus. See Sulla.

M. Favonius. XVI. 22. One of the most obstinate of Pompey's adherents. He copied Cato's stoicism with exaggeration. Taken prisoner at Philippi, he openly insulted Octavian, and was put to death for it.

Fecunditas. XV. 23. Represented on coins as a woman surrounded by young children, leaning on a vase, from which springs a fruitful vine.

Felix. See Antonius.

Ferentinum. XV. 53. (*Ferento.*) A *municipium* in Etruria, near the Vulsinian lake. It was celebrated for an ancient shrine of Salus or Fortuna (probably Latin equivalents for Nortia, the Nemesis of Etruria). From hence Scaevinus, whose family belonged to the place, took an ancient dagger, which he consecrated to the assassination of Nero. When the plot failed, the senate honoured Nortia, who had thus turned the destruction back upon her votary, by erecting in the same place a temple to the Roman Salus.

Festus. See Marcius.

Fidena. IV. 62. (*Castel Giubileo.*) An ancient Latin town on the left bank of the Tiber, five miles north of Rome.

Firminus Catus. II. 27, 30; IV. 31. *Delator* of Scribonius Libo, A.D. 16. Expelled from the senate in 24, for falsely accusing his sister. The influence of Tiberius saved him from banishment.

Flaccilla. See Artoria.

Flavius Nepos. XV. 71. Tribune of a praetorian cohort, A.D. 65.

Flavius Scaevinus. XV. 49, 54, 55, 70. A dissolute nobleman who joined Piso's conspiracy in A.D. 65. The plot was discovered by his braggadocio. On being accused, he defended himself with the skill and composure of a man of the world, but, when he despaired of escape, he lacked the constancy to shield his companions. He died, however, bravely.

Flavus. II. 9; XI. 16. Brother of Arminius, named from his yellow hair. He served in the legions from boyhood.

Flevum. IV. 72. Before the irruption of the North Sea, which formed the Zuyder Zee (South Sea), in the 13th century, the river Yssel, which was connected with the Rhine by the Fossae Drusianae, spread into a large lake or chain of lakes in Friesland, called Flevo. The name is preserved by Vlieland and Vlietstroom at the mouth of the Zuyder Zee, where the castle Flevum once stood.

Flora. II. 49. Her temple was built near that of Ceres, at the west end of the Circus Maximus. Her festival was April 28th to May 1st.

Florentia. I. 79. (*Firenze.*) An Etrurian city on the Arnus.

Fontelus Agrippa. II. 30, 86. Accused Libo, A.D. 16; offered his daughter as vestal, 19.

C. Fontelus Capito. IV. 36. Son of Antony's friend (Hor. Sat. I. 5, 32). Consul with Germanicus, A.D. 12, and afterwards proconsul of Asia. Falsely accused of maladministration in 25.

Fontelus Capito. XIV. 1. Son of the last; consul, A.D. 59.

Formiae. XV. 46; XVI. 10. (*Mola di Gaeta.*) Seaport and watering-place of Southern Latium.

Forum Julii. II. 63; IV. 5. (*Fréjus.*) Seaport of Southern Gaul, 75 miles E. of Marseilles. Augustus stationed a war-fleet there. The river Argens has filled the harbour, and left the town inland.

(*Fors*) **Fortuna.** II. 41; III. 71; XV. 23, 53. Represented with a horn of plenty, and the rudder which guides the world.

Fortunatus. XVI. 10. A dishonest freedman, who accused L. Antistius Vetus (his patron) of treason, A.D. 65.

Fregellanus. See Pontius.

Frisii. I. 60; IV. 72; XI. 19; XIII. 54. A sea-coast tribe between Lake Flevo (Zuyder Zee) and the Amisia. Conquered by Drusus Sr. in B.C. 12, they revolted against the exactions of the commandant Olennius in A.D. 28. Corbulo was recalled in 47 before he could

reduce them, and in 58 they invaded Roman territory. Their descendants resisted the Spanish in the 16th century with the same indomitable spirit.

Frontinus. See Julius.

Fronto. See Octavius, Vibius.

Fucinus Lacus. XII. 56. A lake in the Marsian mountains. It has no visible outlet, and in rainy seasons overflows the adjoining district. Julius Caesar had formed a design for draining it by a tunnel through a mountain to the Liris, and the work was carried out by Claudius, who employed 30,000 men from 41 to 52 A.D. at an estimated cost of £14,600,000. The tunnel was 18,536 feet long, and communicated with the surface by forty perpendicular shafts (one of which was 400 feet deep), and numerous oblique cuttings. Some defects in the original construction were corrected by Trajan and Hadrian, under whose reigns the lake diminished from 37,050 to 17,000 acres. The works were kept in order until the 4th century, but fell into decay during the middle ages. The tunnel was cleared and repaired by Prince Torlonia, between 1854 and 1876 A.D., with complete success. His engineers, Messrs. Brisse and Rotrou, praise the original design, and the skilful levelling of the sections, but observe the slovenly and dishonest execution of the contract, which was given to the freedman Narcissus.

O. Fufius Geminus. V. 1, 2; VI. 10. Advanced by Livia to the consulship in A.D. 29, he gained the ill will of Tiberius by sarcastic remarks, and was accused of debauchery and treason in 31. He committed suicide together with his wife, Mutilia Prisca. Like him she had belonged to Livia's coterie, which Tiberius regarded as an opposition court, and persecuted after her death.

L. Fulcinius Trio. II. 28, 30; III. 10, 19; V. 11; VI. 4, 38. A *delator*. Accused Scribonius Libo in A.D. 16, and tried to join the attack on Piso in 20. When Sejanus fell he was endangered, having been advanced by him to a suffect consulship, and endeavoured to escape by accusing his colleague, Regulus. Being threatened with counter-accusation he tried to let the matter drop, but was never allowed to rest in peace, and committed suicide in 35.

Fundani montes. IV. 59. A range of hills near the Volscian town of Fundi (*Fondi*), five miles from the sea, between Terracina and Formiae.

L. Funisulanus Vettonianus. XV. 7. A soldier whose career, preserved by inscriptions, gives the steps of a Roman public life at this period. He was *triumvir monetalis*, *tribunus legionis sextae* (in Syria), *quaestor provinciae Siciliae*, *tribunus plebis*, *praetor*, *legatus legionis quartae* (in Syria), *praefectus aerarii*, *consul*, *curator viae Aemiliae*, *septemvir epulonum*, *sodalis Augustalis*, *legatus propraetore provinciae Delmatis*, *item Pannoniae*, *item Moesiae superioris*, *proconsule provinciae Africae*.

M. Furius Bibaculus. IV. 34. A poet whose bitter iambics were directed against Julius and Augustus. His life was spared by Augustus, but he was no favourite with the courtly Horace, who describes him as the "turgid Alpinus" "murdering Memnon." As Horace also decried Catullus for the same reasons, we must take such criticism cautiously.

M. Furius Camillus. II. 52. Drove the Gauls from the city, B.C. 390.

M. Furius Camillus. II. 52; III. 20. Descendant of the last. Consul, A.D. 8. Won triumphal honours from Tacfarinas when proconsul of Africa in 17.

M. Furius Camillus Arruntius Scribonianus. VI. 1; XII. 52. Son of the last, adopted by L. Arruntius (or of Arruntius and adopted by the last). Gained his agnomen by a second adoption. Consul, 32 A.D. Governor of Dalmatia in 42, he perished in an unsuccessful revolt against Claudius.

M. Furius Camillus Scribonianus. XII. 52. Son of the last. Banished for sorcery, A.D. 52; died soon after.

Furnius. IV. 52. Condemned as paramour of Claudia Pulchra, A.D. 26.

Fuscus. See Cornelius.

Gabil. XV. 43. Thirteen miles E. of Rome on the Praenestine Road.

Gabolus. See Licinius.

Gaetulicus. See Cornelius.

Galus. See C. Caesar.

Galatia. XIII. 35; XV. 6. Western Central Asia Minor, colonised by Celts in 3d century B.C. The province was governed by an imperial *legatus propraetore*, and included parts of Cappadocia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia.

Galba. See Sulpicius.

Galerianus. See Calpurnius.

Gallilaei. XII. 54. The Jews dwelling near the Lake of Gennesareth, north of Samaria. Governed by Herodes Magnus (B.C. 40-4); Herodes Antipas, who killed

John Baptist (B.C. 4-A.D. 38); Herodes Agrippa (38-44); *procuratores* of Judaea (44-70).

Galla. See Arria, Sosia.

Gallia. Divided by the Romans into Transalpina and Cisalpina; the latter into Transpadana and Cispadana. The Cispadane Gauls received the Roman franchise at the time of the Social war (B.C. 89); the Transpadane from Julius Caesar (B.C. 49). Transalpine Gaul was divided into the Roman province (Narbonnese Gaul), and Gallia Comata, including the Belgians, Celts, and Aquitanians. The provinces of Augustus (Narbonnensis, Aquitanica, Lugdunensis, and Belgica) corresponded to these divisions, and had imperial *legati propraetore*. The Gauls, after his time, were peaceful and wealthy provincials, with a taste for literature. The chief Aeduans were admitted to the Roman senate, A.D. 48.

Gallo. See Junius.

Gallus. See Aelius, Asinius, Caninius, Cestius, Crepereius, Didius, Glitius, Publius, Togonius, Vipstanus.

P. Gallus. XVI. 12. *Eques*. Banished A.D. 66.

Gannascus. XI. 18. A Canninesatian. Deserter and pirate. Assassinated by Corbulo's orders, A.D. 47. Tacitus defends the action.

Garamantes. III. 74; IV. 23, 26. Desert tribe of Fezzan, south of the Syrtes. Defeated by Cornelius Balbus, B.C. 19. The Sahara protected their liberty.

L. Gavius Silvanus. XV. 50, 60, 71. A native of Turin, who served in Pannonia, and became tribune of a praetorian cohort. Accused of complicity in Piso's plot, he was acquitted, but afterwards committed suicide, A.D. 65.

Gellius Publicola. III. 67. Grand-nephew of Messalla Corvinus. A *quaestor* of Junius Silanus, he joined in the attack upon him, A.D. 22; *consul suffectus* in 40.

Geminus. VI. 14. A dissolute *eques*. Put to death in A.D. 32 for intimacy with Sejanus, though innocent of his plots.

Geminus. See Atidius, Ducenius, Fufius, Rubellius.

Gemonias. III. 14; V. 9; VI. 25. See III. 14, N.

Gerellanus. XV. 69. Tribune of a praetorian cohort.

Germania. The country between the Rhine and Vistula, inhabited in its eastern parts by Slavonian as well as Teutonic tribes. The Romans controlled the sea-coast and Rhine districts, including Holland, Westphalia, Hesse, and Bavaria.

The imperial provinces of Upper (southern) and Lower Germany, on the left bank of the Rhine, were governed by *legati propraetore* of consular rank, and garrisoned with eight legions.

Germanicus Caesar. (Praenomen unknown. Freinsheim, ad Tac. Ann. XIV. 64, calls it Caius.) Son of Drusus Sr. and Antonia Minor, married Agrippina Jr., and was adopted by Tiberius. When Augustus died in A.D. 14, Germanicus had been consul, had served with distinction in Pannonia, and commanded eight devoted legions on the Rhine. With generosity and loyalty he repressed their desire to place him on the throne instead of Tiberius, and led them against Arminius and his Germans, pressing as far as the Elbe in A.D. 16. Tiberius, jealous of his young rival, and convinced of the fruitlessness of campaigns in the German forests, recalled him in 16, granted him a triumph, and in 18 despatched him with extraordinary proconsular powers to the East. At the same time Cn. Calpurnius Piso was made governor of Syria, with secret instructions, it was thought, to thwart the young prince. Germanicus, after a tour in Greece and Asia Minor, regulated the affairs of Armenia, Commagene, and Cappadocia, and visited Egypt in 19. On returning to Syria he found that Piso had systematically disobeyed orders, and directed him to leave the province. Soon after he was seized by a mysterious illness, ascribed by some to the poisons, by others to the sorceries of Piso, and died at Epidaphne, near Antioch, Oct. 9th, A.D. 19, at the age of 33. Germanicus was a generous and chivalrous prince, whose popular tendencies were brought into greater relief by the moroseness of Tiberius. He lacked decision in action, and astuteness in encountering his enemies.

Geta. See Lusius.

Getae. IV. 44. Dacian tribe near the mouths of the Danube. They attacked Thrace in B.C. 10, and Cornelius Lentulus was sent to chastise them.

Glitius Gallus. XV. 56, 71. A nobleman of Turin, implicated in Piso's conspiracy, and banished, A.D. 65. His son, a contemporary of Tacitus, attained to the consulship.

Gornae. XII. 45. An Armenian fortress N. of Artaxata. Perhaps *Khorfen*.

Gotarzes. XI. 8, 10; XII. 10, 14. Son of Artabanus III. of Parthia, whom he succeeded in A.D. 42. Disgraced by cruelty, he fled from his brother Vardanes

to the eastern shore of the Caspian. He made an attempt for the crown in 46, which was defeated, but was brought to the throne soon after by the assassination of Vardanes. In 49 he defeated an invasion planned by his nobles, supported by the Romans, and headed by Mithridates. The victory is commemorated by a bas-relief at Behistun. Died in 51.

Gotones. II. 62. A tribe on the Baltic between Dantzic and Königsberg, where they belonged to the Suevian confederacy of Maroboduus. By a migration in the 3d century they carried their low-German language to the banks of the Danube.

Gracchus. See Sempronius.

Gracilis. See Aelius.

Graecinus. See Julius.

Q. Granus. IV. 21. A name which was formed by a conjecture of Lipsius, reading *Pisonem Q. Granus* for *Pisonem-que gravius*. He was a *delator*.

Granus Marcellus. I. 74. Accused of treason as proconsul of Bithynia, A.D. 15. Tiberius allowed him to escape on this charge, but condemned him for extortion by a committee of investigation.

Granus Marcellus. VI. 38. Accused of treason, A.D. 35. Killed himself.

Graptus. XIII. 47. (*Γραπτός*.) Freedman of Claudius and Nero.

Gratianus. See Tarius.

Gratus. See Munatius.

Gyarus. III. 68; IV. 30. (Or Gyara, plural, now Gioura.) An island between Andros and Ceos. A place of exile. Now uninhabited.

Hadria Mare. II. 53; XV. 34. Poetical form for M. Hadriaticum.

Haemus. III. 38; IV. 51. The Balkan range between Thrace and Moesia, 5000 feet high, inhabited by wild tribes. Snow lies on the tops until July.

Halicarnassus. IV. 55. (*Boodroom*.) A Doric port in Caria. Its site on a great sloping rock protected it from earthquakes, and it desired to be the seat of a temple to Tiberius in A.D. 26.

Halotus. (*Ἀλωτός*.) XII. 66. A eunuch; cup-bearer of Claudius, whom he poisoned by Agrippina's command in A.D. 54. Galba saved him from the popular resentment when Nero died in 68.

Halus. VI. 41. (*Galoula*.) A Parthian town in Assyria.

Q. Haterius. I. 13; II. 33; III. 57; IV. 61. A senator who offended Tiberius at the beginning of his reign by indiscreet

flattery, which sounded like satire, and an awkward attempt to apologise for it. He was an energetic orator, but lacked good sense and application. Augustus said, "Our friend Haterius needs the brake." Died A.D. 27, aged 89.

D. Haterius Agrippa. I. 77; II. 51; III. 49, 52; VI. 4. Son of the last. *Tribunus plebeius*, A.D. 15; praetor extraordinary through the influence of his kinsman, Germanicus (II. 51, N.), in 17; consul in 22. In 32 he was an exhausted *roué*, only energetic in persecuting his betters.

Q. Haterius Antoninus. XII. 58; XIII. 34. Son of the last, deriving his name from his great-grand-aunt, Antonia Minor. Consul, 53 A.D. An allowance was made him in 58 to repair his dissipated fortune.

Heliopolis. VI. 28. A city of Egypt in the south of the Delta, towards Arabia. Its sun-worship connected it with the phoenix myth. The temple where Potiphera was priest still exists.

Hellus. (Ἡλῑος.) XIII. 1. A Greek freedman; fiscal procurator in Asia Minor. Poisoned Julius Silanus in A.D. 54. Served as governor of Italy with intolerable insolence and cruelty when Nero visited Greece in 66 and 67. Put to death by Galba in 68.

Helvidius Priscus. XII. 49; XIII. 28; XVI. 28, 35. Served in the East under Claudius; *quaestor* of Achaia under Nero; *tribunus plebeius* in 56. When his father-in-law, Thrasea, was executed in 66, Priscus was banished, but returned under Galba, and became praetor. An affected bluntness and visionary republicanism made him so troublesome that Vespasian had him put to death, though he regretted it afterwards.

Helvius Rufus. III. 21. A private soldier who won a civic crown in a battle with Tacfarinas in A.D. 20. According to an inscription, he became a tribune of the first rank, and rich enough to build a bath for the people of Varia, the town near Horace's farm. (De Chaupy, *Découverte de la Maison d'Horace*, III. 254.)

Heniochi. II. 68. A Colchian tribe in modern Mingrelia.

Herculeius. XIV. 8. Captain of a trireme; employed to assassinate Agrippina Jr., A.D. 59.

• **Hercules.** II. 12, 60; III. 61; IV. 38; XII. 13, 24; XV. 41. The Greek hero, Heracles, who conquered Asia Minor, and whose descendants overran the Peloponnesus with the Dorians,

was confused with the sun-god who stole the cloud-cows of Geryon in the west, and whose great altar King Evander built on the spot which afterwards became the Forum Boarium. As sun-god and representative of deified humanity, he was identified with the Egyptian Son, the Assyrian Sandan, and the Persian Verethragna. The German Hercules was perhaps Thor, the personification of force, and the great wanderer.

Hercynia Sylva. II. 45. A term given to German forests, from *Hartz* = a wooded height. Tacitus applies it to the Böhmerwald and Erzgebirge, on the frontiers of Bohemia.

Hermunduri. II. 63; XII. 29-30. XIII. 57. A Suevian tribe in Thuringia and Franconia, friendly to the Romans. Their king, Vibilius, reigned A.D. 17-50; a proof of comparative peace and discipline.

Hiberia. IV. 5; VI. 33-35; XII. 44. XIV. 23. (*Georgia*.) Between Colchis and Iberia, N. of Armenia. Its warlike mountaineers were the same race as the modern Georgians (Turanian). They dwelt in towns, and were divided into castes. They frequently attacked the Armenians and Parthians.

Hiero. VI. 42. A Parthian satrap, A.D. 35.

Hierocaesarea. II. 47; III. 62. A Lydian city, injured by an earthquake, A.D. 17; claimed asylum rights, A.D. 22.

A. Hirtius. I. 10. Consul in B.C. 43. Killed in battle against Antony before Mutina. It was believed that his own soldiers killed him at Octavian's instigation.

Hispania. I. 71, 78; IV. 5, 13, 45; VI. 19; XI. 24. Usually mentioned in the plural by Tacitus, in reference to the three provinces, Tarraconensis, Baetica, and Lusitania. The first was Hispania Citerior; the two last constituted Hispania Ulterior. Baetica was a senatorial province, the richest of the empire; the others were imperial.

Hispo Romanus. I. 74. The first *delator* at Rome, A.D. 15.

Hister. See Palpelius.

Homonadenses. III. 48. Mountaineers of interior Cilicia, conquered by Sulpicius Quirinius when governor of Syria the first time, B.C. 4 or 3.

Q. Hortensius. II. 37. 38. The generous rival of Cicero in oratory, B.C. 114-50.

M. Hortensius Hortalus. II. 37. Grandson of the last.

Hostilius. See **Tullus.**

Hypaepa. IV. 55. (Plu. neut. Now *Beriki*.) A Lydian town 35 miles N.E. of Ephesus.

Hyrcania. II. 47; VI. 36, 43; XI. 8, 9; XIII. 37; XIV. 25; XV. 1. A nation between the north slope of the Elburz Mountains and the Caspian Sea. The melting snows produce a belt of beautiful country, the summer resort of the Parthian kings. The name of the Hyrcanians is preserved by the modern town, Gurkan. They protected Artabanus III. and Gotarzes, who fled to them in 35 and 47 A.D. In 58 and 60 they rebelled against Vologaesces I., and sent an embassy to pray for Roman aid.

Iasyges Sarmatae. XII. 29. A Slavonian people. In 80 B.C., they were near the sea of Azov; in 8 B.C., at the mouths of the Danube; in 58 A.D., between the Theiss and Danube in Western Hungary.

Iconi. XII. 31; XIV. 31. A British tribe in Norfolk and Suffolk. Rebelled against Rome under their queen, Boadicea, A.D. 61. Their name is preserved by places in the east of England.

Idistaviso. II. 16. See note.

Ilium. II. 54; IV. 55; VI. 12; XII. 58. (*Hissarlik*.) A city which arose on the site of ancient Troy, probably in the 7th century B.C. The Romans regarded it as their metropolis, and treated it with especial favour.

Illyrioum. I. 5, 46; II. 44, 53; XVI. 13. A province on the east coast of the Adriatic transferred from the senate to the emperor in B.C. 11, on account of disturbances among the tribes. The word was used to cover Pannonia and Moesia, though they had governors of their own. The people (the Albanians) were hardy and made good soldiers. In the coast towns there was more wealth and civilisation.

Indus. See **Julius.**

Ingulomerus. (*Ingemar*.) I. 60, 68; II. 17, 21, 45. Uncle of Arminius, whom he aided against the Romans in A.D. 15-16. Deserted to Maroboduus in 17.

Insteius Capito. XIII. 9, 39. A centurion, ambassador to Vologaesces in A.D. 55. *Praefectus castrorum* in 58.

Insubres. XI. 23. Transpadane Gauls near Milan. They received Roman franchise in 49 B.C., but all courts of Cisalpine Gaul were conducted by Roman officials.

Interamna. I. 79. (*Terni*.) A town

on the river Nera, in Umbria. The emperors Tacitus and Florianus (A.D. 275-276), who were of the same family as the historian Tacitus, had their ancestral burying-place there. A statue of the historian was erected by the people of Terni, A.D. 1514.

Ionium mare. II. 53. The waters on the west of Greece.

Italia. I. 79; III. 54; XI. 22; XII. 43; XVI. 5. Included the whole of Gallia Cisalpina, which, under the empire, was the most prosperous part of the peninsula. The population of the central and southern districts had been much exhausted by the civil wars, nor do the regulations of Augustus appear to have replenished them. Large parks, grazing farms, and slave labour, were the ruin of the nation whose teeming population had conquered the world; and whose administrative genius retained the supremacy for three centuries after the real strength was gone.

Italcus. XI. 16, 17. Son of Flavus, educated at Rome. Sent by Claudius in A.D. 47, at the request of the Cherusci, to be their king. He quieted a first rebellion against his authority, but was subsequently expelled, and only restored to his throne by the aid of the Lombards.

Ituraea. XII. 23. The country between Galilee and Damascus, inhabited by wandering Arabs, descendants of Jetur, the son of Ishmael.

Iturius. XIII. 19, 22; XIV. 12. Client of Junia Silana. Banished in A.D. 55 for falsely accusing Agrippina. Nero recalled him after Agrippina's death.

Izates. XII. 13. Vassal king of Adiabene. He was a Jewish proselyte, and his life is given at length by Josephus. Died about A.D. 52.

Janus. (*Dianus*.) II. 49. God of day and time. His ancient temple on the Forum Holitorium (near the Theatre of Marcellus) was rebuilt by C. Duillius, B.C. 260, and Tiberius, A.D. 17.

Jaso. VI. 34. Captain of the Argonauts. According to Justin (XLII. 2, 3), he returned to Colchis with Medea and a Thessalian colony.

Juba Second. IV. 5, 23. King of Numidia. Appeared in Julius Caesar's triumph over his father after the battle of Thapsus. Augustus educated him, married him in B.C. 30 to Cleopatra Selene Antony's daughter, and restored him his father's kingdom. This was exchange

five years later, for Mauretania, where he reigned until A.D. 18 or 19. A voluminous writer.

Judaea. II. 42; XII. 23. Palestine, south of Samaria. It was included in the kingdom of Herod the Great, inherited by his son Archelaus (B.C. 4 to A.D. 7), and, after his deposition for bad government, left in the hands of procurators. In A.D. 17 it petitioned for a remission of taxes, and from 41 to 44 belonged to the kingdom of Herod Agrippa I. After 49 it formed a part of the Syrian province, but had a procurator of its own, who included Samaria in his jurisdiction.

Herodes Magnus, King of Palestine	. B.C. 40-4
Archelaus, Ethnarch of Judaea	. B.C. 4-A.D. 7
Coponius	. . . . . procurator A.D. 7-8
M. Ambivivus " "
Annius Rufus	. . . . . " A.D. 14
Valerius Gratus	. . . . . " A.D. 15-26
Pontius Pilatus	. . . . . " 26-36
Marcellus	. . . . . <i>legatus</i> of Vitellius " 36-37
Marullus	. . . . . procurator " 37-41
Herodes Agrippa I., King of Palestine	. . . . . " 41-44
Cuspius Fadus	. . . . . procurator " 44-46
Tiberius Alexander	. . . . . " " 46-48
Ventidius Cumanus	. . . . . " " 48-52
Antonius Felix	. . . . . " " 52-62
Porcius Festus	. . . . . " " 62-63
Albinus	. . . . . " " 63-64
Gessius Florus	. . . . . " " 64-66

Julia. I. 53; III. 24; IV. 44; VI. 51. Daughter of Augustus by his first wife, Scribonia, from whom he was divorced a few days after the child's birth, B.C. 39. She was carefully educated, and married—1st, to Marcellus, who died in 23, leaving no children; 2d, to Agrippa, who died in 12, leaving six children; 3d, to Tiberius. The last match was made by Livia. Augustus had hesitated to marry his daughter at all after Agrippa's death, or thought of giving her to a plain Roman knight, who might fill a husband's place without meddling in affairs of state. She bore no children to Tiberius, whom she disliked and despised, and her amours were known to all at court except her father. Not daring to complain, nor able to bear the shame, Tiberius retired to Rhodes in B.C. 6. Three years after Augustus learned his daughter's disgrace. She was banished to Pandataria, and afterwards to Rhegium, where she died in A.D. 14, shortly after her husband's accession.

Julia. III. 24; IV. 71. Daughter of the last, and wife of M. Aemilius Lepidus. Banished to Trimerus, A.D. 9, and supported by the contemptuous bounty of Livia, who had plotted her ruin. Died A.D. 28.

Julia. II. 54; VI. 15; XIV. 63. Daughter of Germanicus, born A.D. 18. Married M. Vinicius in 33. Her brother, Caligula, treated her as a concubine, but banished her in 37. Recalled by Claudius, she was again exiled, and finally executed through the jealousy of Messalina, who accused her of adultery with Seneca, A.D. 41.

Julia. III. 29; IV. 60; VI. 27; XIII. 32, 43. Daughter of Drusus and Livilla, married in A.D. 20 to her cousin, Nero, son of Germanicus, whom she watched, by her mother's orders, in Sejanus's interests. After Nero's death she was betrothed in 31 to Sejanus, whose fall anticipated their union. Married in 34 to Rubellius Blandus. Put to death by Messalina in 44.

Julianus. See Claudius, Tettius.

Julius Africanus. VI. 7. A Gaul condemned in A.D. 32 as accomplice of Sejanus. His son was the orator, Julius Afer.

Julius Agrippa. XV. 71. Deported as accomplice of Piso, A.D. 65.

Julius Altinus. XV. 71. Deported as accomplice of Piso, A.D. 65.

C. Julius Aquila. XII. 15, 21. An *eques*, who, with a garrison of a few cohorts and the aid of the Aorsi, defended Bosphorus against Mithridates, A.D. 49. He received praetorian ornaments, was procurator of Bithynia in 58, and held municipal offices at Naples.

Julius Augurinus. XV. 50. Implicated in Piso's conspiracy, A.D. 65.

C. Julius Caesar. I. 8, 42; II. 41; III. 6; IV. 34, 43; VI. 16; XI. 23, 25; XIV. 9. B.C. 100-44. In B.C. 60 he formed the first triumvirate with Pompey and Crassus, giving Pompey his daughter in marriage. Her death and that of Crassus, in 54, broke up the arrangement. Caesar remained in Gaul, 58-49, disciplining an army. Meantime the aristocratic faction, headed by Pompey, ordered him to lay down his command, and assailed the tribunes of the people, who acted on his side. This gave him an excuse for interference. Crossing the Rubicon, he marched the length of Italy, driving all before him. He then returned to clear Spain of his enemies, and pursued Pompey to Illyricum and Thessaly, finally defeating him at Pharsalia, B.C. 48. The remainder of the aristocratic party was defeated at Thapsus in Africa, in 46, and Munda in Spain, in 45. On his return to Rome the dictatorial power which had already been granted him from time to

time was settled upon him for life, and he began the work of legislation and reformation in which he was interrupted by the daggers of his assassins, March 15th, B.C. 44.

Julius Celsus. VI. 9, 14. Tribune of an urban cohort, and a *delator*. He sometimes spared the men he had attacked, for personal reasons. Imprisoned in A.D. 32, he strangled himself with the slack of his chain.

Julius Classicianus. XIV. 38. *Procurator rationalis* of Britain, A.D. 61. He made trouble for the governor, Suetonius, at Rome.

Julius Clemens. I. 23, 26, 28. Centurion in Pannonia, A.D. 14.

Julius Densus. XIII. 10. An *eques* accused of favouring Britannicus, A.D. 54.

Julius Florus. III. 40, 42. A Gallic nobleman who headed a rebellion, A.D. 21. He was defeated, and committed suicide.

Julius Indus. III. 42. One of the *Treviri*. *Praefectus* of an *ala* of Gallic cavalry, A.D. 21.

Julius Marinus. VI. 10. Companion of Tiberius at Capreae, executed as a friend of Sejanus (whom he had helped to destroy Curtius Atticus), A.D. 32.

Julius Montanus. XIII. 25. A senator who thrashed Nero when he broke into his house *incognito*, and tried to violate his wife. A few days after he learned who it was, and begged forgiveness. This sealed his fate. "Does he presume to live," said Nero, "after beating the emperor?" Montanus committed suicide. This is the account of Xiphilinus.

Julius Pellignus. XII. 49. A rascal whom Claudius appointed procurator of Cappadocia. In 51 he accepted a bribe from the usurper Radamistus, to support him as prince of Cappadocia.

Julius Pollio. XIII. 15. Tribune of a praetorian cohort, privy to the murder of Britannicus. A man of the same name was *praefectus praetorio* under Otho.

Sex. Julius Postumus. IV. 12. A paramour of Mutilia Prisca, and tool of Sejanus.

Julius Sacrovir. III. 40, 44, 46; IV. 18. An Aeduan nobleman who joined a Gallic revolt in A.D. 21. Defeated by Silius near Augustodunum, he retired with a few friends to a country house, where they died by their own swords.

C. Julius Vindex. XV. 74. A Gallic nobleman and Roman senator. When *propraetor* of Gallia Lugdunensis in A.D. 68, he rebelled against Nero, and offered

the empire to Galba. Though defeated and compelled to suicide by Verginius Rufus, Vindex began the motion which destroyed Nero.

Iulus. See Antonius.

Juncus Vergilianus. XI. 35. An ex-praetor, put to death in A.D. 48 as an accomplice of Messalina.

Junia Calvina. XII. 4, 8; XIV. 12. Sister of L. Junius Silanus; falsely accused of incest with him, at Agrippina's instigation. She was banished, but probably survived until the reign of Vespasian, when a Calvina of the blood of Augustus was still alive.

Junia Lepida. XVI. 8. Sister of the last, aunt of L. Silanus Torquatus, and wife of Cassius Longinus. Accused of incest with her nephew (connection with a niece was allowed since Claudius's example), and of sorcery, she was condemned, but her punishment left to the emperor's discretion.

Junia Silana. XI. 12; XIII. 19, 22; XIV. 12. Wife of C. Silius, whom he was obliged to divorce to marry Messalina. Agrippina, who was intimate with her, and expected to be her heir, dissuaded a young noble from marrying her. Junia learned it, and retaliated by an accusation of treason in A.D. 55. Agrippina, however, succeeded in refuting it, and in banishing Junia, who died at Tarentum in 59.

Junia Tertila. III. 76. Half-sister of M. Brutus, and wife of Cassius. She survived until 22 A.D.

Junia Torquata. III. 69. A vestal.

Junius. II. 28. A sorcerer who betrayed Scribonius Libo, A.D. 16.

L. Junius Arulenus Rusticus. XVI. 26. *Tribunus plebeius* in A.D. 66, he proposed to veto the condemnation of Thrasea, who would not allow the sacrifice. Executed by Domitian for eulogising Thrasea.

Q. Junius Blaesus. I. 16; III. 35, 58, 72, 74; IV. 23; V. 7; VI. 40. Influential with Tiberius as uncle of Sejanus. Successively proconsul of Sicily, *legatus* of Pannonia (during the mutiny of A.D. 14), and proconsul of Africa. He conquered Tacfarinas in 22, receiving triumphal ornaments and the title *imperator*. *Consul suffectus* in 28. When Sejanus fell in 31 he became suspected. In 36 Tiberius conferred upon others priesthoods which had been promised him. He considered this a death-warrant, and committed suicide.

Junius Blaesus. I. 19, 29; III. 74;

VI. 40. Son of the last. Shared his campaigns in Pannonia and Africa, and his death in 36.

L. Junius Brutus. I. 1; XI. 22, 25. Led the movement to expel the Tarquins in B.C. 509. Organised the new republic.

M. Junius Brutus. I. 2; III. 76; IV. 34. B.C. 85-42. His mother was a mistress of Julius Caesar. He admired Cato Uticensis, and followed Pompey (his personal enemy) in the civil war. After Pharsalia he asked and accepted pardon from Caesar, who showed him the greatest regard and confidence. Persuaded by Cassius to join in Caesar's murder, he became a chief among the republicans, and fell upon his sword after the defeat at Philippi.

Decimus Junius Brutus. I. 10. One of the assassins of Julius Caesar. In the confused wars which followed he was cornered with an army in Cisalpine Gaul, between Antony and Octavian, tried to fly, but was caught and put to death by Antony, B.C. 43.

Junius Olo. XII. 21. Governor of Bithynia, A.D. 49, and received consular ornaments for forwarding Mithridates to Rome. He was afterwards accused before the emperor for extortion in office. Claudius could not hear very well on account of the noise in court, and asked Narcissus what it was all about. He was a friend of Cilo, and said the Bithynians were eulogising his good government. "Very well," said the emperor, "send him back for two years more."

L. Junius Gallio. VI. 3. A literary man, patron of Ovid and the elder Seneca. Confined in the houses of the magistrates for some time in A.D. 32, for meddling with the discipline of the praetorians.

L. Annaeus Junius Gallio. XV. 73. Brother of the philosopher Seneca, adopted by the last. He was proconsul of Achaia, and the apostle Paul was brought before him (Acts of the Apostles, XVIII. 12). He lost influence after his brother's death, and was forced to commit suicide.

Junius Lupus. XII. 42. A senator who ventured in A.D. 51 to accuse L. Vitellius, then *protégé* of Agrippina. Lupus was banished for it.

Q. Junius Marullus. XIV. 48. *Consul suffectus*, Oct. 27th, A.D. 61.

Junius Otho. III. 66. A rhetorician, mentioned by Seneca Sr. When praetor in A.D. 22, through Sejanus's influence, he impeached C. Silanus, proconsul of Asia.

Junius Otho. VI. 47. *Tribunus plebeius*. A.D. 37.

Junius Rusticus. V. 4. Secretary of the senate, A.D. 29.

Appius Junius Silanus. IV. 68; VI. 9; XI. 29. Consul, A.D. 28. Acquitted of treason in 32. Recalled from a Spanish governorship by Claudius, who married him to Lepida, Messalina's mother. Messalina fell in love with her stepfather, and when he refused her, plotted his destruction with Narcissus. By agreement they told the emperor one morning that they had dreamed of Silanus murdering him. As they finished the story an attendant rushed in to announce that Silanus, who had called by appointment, was breaking into the palace. Claudius was convinced of the truth of the dream, and had him executed, A.D. 42.

C. Junius Silanus. III. 66, 68, 69; IV. 15. Consul, A.D. 10, and proconsul of Asia. Deported in 22 for malversation in office.

D. Junius Silanus. III. 24. Banished by Augustus in A.D. 9 for adultery with Julia Jr. Restored to Rome, but not to civil honours, by Tiberius in A.D. 20.

M. Junius Silanus, Cail filius. III. 24, 57; V. 10; VI. 20. Brother of the last; *consul suffectus*, A.D. 15; obtained his brother's recall, A.D. 20. In 33 his daughter was married to Caligula, who, upon his accession, conceived an ill will against his father-in-law for not following him on a dangerous sea-voyage, and forced him to commit suicide.

M. Junius Silanus, Marci filius. II. 59. Married Aemilia Lepida, great-grand-daughter of Augustus. Consul, A.D. 19. Caligula directed the senate to make him proconsul of Africa, but became jealous, and deprived him of the command of the African legion.

M. Junius Silanus. XIII. 1. Son of the last, and great-great-grandson of Augustus, just before whose death he was born in A.D. 14. He was rich and gentle. Caligula called him a *golden sheep*. Exempted from the *lex annalis* by his peculiar nobility, he was consul in 46, and proconsul of Asia in 54. Agrippina poisoned him lest he should be a rival to her son.

L. Junius Silanus Torquatus. XV. 52; XVI. 7. Son of the last, educated by Cassius Longinus. Murdered by Nero through jealousy, A.D. 65. The last of his race.

L. Junius Silanus Torquatus. XII. 3, 4, 8. Uncle of the last, born A.D.

24. Betrothed in 41 to Octavia, infant daughter of Claudius, whom he accompanied to Britain in 44. In 48 Messalina died, and Agrippina assumed control of Claudius, destining Octavia for her son, Nero. Silanus was accused of incest with his sister, and deprived of his praetorship. He committed suicide on the wedding day of Claudius and Agrippina.

D. Junius Silanus Torquatus. XII. 58; XV. 35; XVI. 8. Brother of the last; consul, A.D. 53; executed for boasting of his descent from Augustus in 64.

Juno. IV. 14; XV. 44. Shared Jove's temple in the Capitol. Her temple at Samos ranked next in magnificence to those of Diana at Ephesus, and Jupiter at Agrigentum.

Jupiter. III. 62; XIII. 24; XV. 23, 41, 64, 74; XVI. 35. The supreme god of Latium, worshipped under various titles. Nero addressed him as Jupiter Vindex, after the analogy of Mars Ultor. The temple of Jupiter Stator recorded the *staying* of the Roman flight before the Sabines, on the north slope of the Palatine Hill. Jupiter Liberator had a temple at Rome, repaired by Augustus (Mon. Ancyr. Col. VII. *ad fin.*) (VI. 25, N.). The Greeks adored Zeus Soter with libations at the close of their meals.

Justus. See Catonius.

Labeo. See Antistius, Asconius, Cethegus, Pompeius, Titidius.

Lacedaemon. IV. 43; XI. 24. Under the Romans a subdivision of the province of Achaia, occupying the valley of the Eurotas.

Laco. See Cornelius.

Laco. VI. 18. A Greek nobleman, executed by Tiberius.

C. Laecanius Bassus. XV. 33. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 64. Died of a carbuncle in Vespasian's reign.

Laella. XV. 22. A vestal; died A.D. 62.

Laelius Balbus. VI. 47, 48. Accused Acutia of treason, but lost his blood-money by the veto of Junius Otho. He was banished the same year (A.D. 37) as paramour of Albucilla. The senators hated him as a *delator*.

Laenas. See Vipsanius.

Lamia. See Aelius.

Langobardi. II. 45; XI. 17. A Suevian tribe, in Brandenburg, east of the Elbe. They gave Arminius no help against the Romans, but subsequently

aided him against Maroboduus. They supported Italicus in A.D. 47 (?).

Lanuvium. III. 48. A Latin town, twenty miles S.W. of Rome.

Laodicea. IV. 55. (*Laodicea ad Lycum; Eski Hissar.*) In Phrygia, 100 miles E. of Ephesus. Near Colosse, with which it is connected in Paul's epistles. Many superb ruins mark its site.

Laodicea. II. 79; XIV. 27. (*Laodicea ad Mare; Ladakiyeh.*) On the Syrian coast. Now famous for Latakia tobacco.

O. Largus Caecina. XI. 33. Claudius's colleague in the consulship, A.D. 42; continued in office the whole year. Prominent as an Arval priest.

Larunda. XII. 24. Mother of the lares of Rome. It is assumed that the temple of Larunda was the same as that of the Lares, which stood on the Velia at the top of the Sacred Way.

Latinius Latialis. IV. 68; VI. 4. Sought the consulship in 28 A.D., and tried to gain the favour of Sejanus by betraying his friend, Titius Sabinus. After Sejanus fell Tiberius allowed the senate to condemn Latialis for treason.

Latinius Pandusa. II. 66. *Legatus propraetore* of Moesia, A.D. 15. Died in his province before the year 19.

Latium. IV. 5; XI. 23; XV. 32. See IV. 36, XV. 32, NN.

Latona. III. 61; XII. 61. Daughter of Coeus; mother of Phoebus and Artemis.

Legerda. XIV. 25. An Armenian fortress, probably W. of Tigranocerta.

Lentinius. See Terentius.

Lentulus. See Cornelius.

Lepida. See Aemilia, Domitia, Junia.

Lepidus. See Aemilius.

Leptis. III. 74. (*Lemta.*) A seaport in Africa, a few miles S. of Hadrumetum.

Lesbos. II. 54; VI. 3. (*Mitylene.*) An Aeolian island. Its chief city, Mytilene, was made free by Pompey. The visit of Germanicus and Agrippina in A.D. 18 is commemorated by coins.

Liber. II. 49; III. 61; IV. 38. The Latin god Liber and his sister Libera, children of Ceres, were originally Latin deities quite distinct from Bacchus or Dionysus, with whom they were afterwards confused. Dionysus, on account of his wanderings, and semi-divine nature, was connected with Herakles, as a type of deified humanity.

Libo. See Scribonius.

Libya. II. 60; The Semitic name for the north coast of Africa.

M. Licinius Crassus Dives. I. 1. Member of the first triumvirate. Fell in a Parthian expedition, B.C. 55.

M. Licinius Crassus. IV. 62. *Praetor urbanus*, A.D. 24; consul, 27. His son Piso Licinianus was adopted by the emperor Galba, and shared his fall.

M. Licinius Crassus Frugi. XV. 33; Son of the last. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 64. Put to death by Nero.

L. Licinius Gaius. XIV. 12. An ex-praetor banished by Claudius to please Agrippina. Nero restored him in 59.

L. Licinius Lucullus. IV. 36; VI. 50; XI. 1; XII. 62; XIII. 34; XV. 14, 27. Succeeded Sulla as head of the aristocratic party. Directed the second Mithridatic war, B.C. 74-66, and overran Pontus and Armenia. He was checked by mutinies in his army, and was obliged to resign the command to his popular rival, Pompey. Returning to Rome, he occupied himself with his luxurious villas and gardens. The first triumvirate opposed him, and kept him in constant dread. He was dead in 56.

Limnatis. See Diana.

Linus. XI. 14. Son of Apollo and Calliope; regarded as an ancient poet, and especially worshipped at Thebes.

Liris. XII. 56. (*Garigliano*.) A stream of Latium, connected with Lake Fucinus by Claudius's tunnel.

Livia Drusilla Augusta. Born of a Claudius who had been adopted into the Livian *gens*, B.C. 56. In 38 Augustus married her, taking her from her first husband, Ti. Claudius Nero, to whom she had borne two sons, Tiberius and Drusus Jr. To Augustus she bore no sons, but maintained her ascendancy over him with great tact and ceaseless vigilance. Herself pure, she connived at her husband's amours, and spent her life in schemes for the advancement of her sons. She is reported to have procured the death of the emperor's grandsons, C. and L. Caesars, and even to have poisoned Augustus himself, on whose death she made the arrangements which secured the throne for Tiberius, through whom she hoped to reign. His jealous temper thwarted her ambition; he excluded her from public life, avoided her presence, and embittered her old age with unkindness. He refused to visit her in her last illness, and showed no sorrow at her death, which occurred in A.D. 29.

Livia. II. 43, 84; IV. 3, 39, 40; VI. 2. Called Livilla; daughter of Drusus Sr. by Antonia Jr., and sister of

Germanicus. Born B.C. 11. Widowed in A.D. 4 by the death of C. Caesar, she married her cousin Drusus Jr., and bore him two sons and a daughter. Seduced by Sejanus, she poisoned her husband in 23. Eight years after the crime was discovered, and Livilla was starved to death by her mother Antonia. In 32 the senate passed a vote of infamy against her memory.

Livineius Regulus. III. 11. Aided the defence of Cn. Piso in A.D. 20.

Livineius Regulus. XIV. 17. An exile from the city, he gave a gladiatorial show at Pompeii, during which a riot arose. He was exiled from Italy.

M. Livius Drusus Libo. III. 27. *Tribunus plebeius*, B.C. 122; opposed C. Gracchus by bidding against him for popular favour, in the interest of the senate. His son, of the same name, became a popular despot of Rome by proposing agrarian and corn laws, and was assassinated B.C. 91.

T. Livius Patavinus. IV. 34. B.C. 59-A.D. 17. Historian of the Roman republic. Augustus laughingly called him a "Pompeian," in allusion to his republican theories. Cremutius Cordus praised his command of language and impartial judgment.

Locusta. XII. 66; XIII. 15. A woman saved by Agrippina when under death sentence. She supplied her and Nero with poisons for Claudius, Britannicus, and others, and was granted large estates for her services. Galba put her to death in A.D. 68.

Lollia Paulina. XII. 1, 22; XIV. 12. Wife of Memmius Regulus. Caligula took her from him, married and divorced her. In 48 A.D. she was a candidate for the hand of Claudius. Her successful rival, Agrippina, banished her the next year, and forced her to suicide. The head was brought her, but was unrecognisable. Agrippina opened the mouth and examined the teeth to make sure of her enemy's death. Pliny Sr. once saw Lollia at a betrothal wearing gems worth £333,000, a part of the ill-gotten gains of her grandfather, M. Lollius.

M. Lollius. I. 10. Governor of Germany in B.C. 16, he was defeated on the Rhine by the Germans, a disaster which called Augustus in person to Gaul. Lollius was pardoned, and sent to the east as counsellor of young C. Caesar, whom he instigated against his stepfather Tiberius, then at Rhodes. He was accused

of taking bribes from the King of Parthia, and certainly accumulated an immense fortune. He fell into disgrace and died, probably by suicide, A.D. 3 or 4. His memory may have been blackened by the enmity of Tiberius.

M. Lollius Paulinus. III. 48; XII. 1. Son of the last, and father of Lollia Paulina. Consul in an uncertain year. Inheriting his father's fortune, it was to him that Horace addressed Epistles I. 1 and 18, with the observation that "collected money is either a man's master or servant."

Londinium. XIV. 33. (*London*.) A flourishing commercial town on the Thames, sacked by Boadicea.

Longinus. See Cassius.

Longus. See Lucilius.

Lucania. XI. 24. A province on the instep of Italy, inhabited by a primitive race of mountaineers. Its cities were Greek seaport colonies, admitted to the Roman franchise after the Social war, B.C. 88.

O. Lucretius Telesinus. XVI. 14. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 66. A man of merit, and a philosopher. Banished by Domitian.

Lucilius. I. 23. A centurion murdered in the Pannonian mutiny, A.D. 14.

Lucilius Capito. IV. 15. A *praecuratore rationalis* in Asia. Banished by the senate with consent of the emperor for usurping authority and using soldiers, A.D. 23.

Lucilius Longus. IV. 15. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 7. Received a public funeral in 23. The only senator that accompanied Tiberius to Rhodes.

Sp. Lucretius Tricipitinus. VI. 11. Appointed *praefectus urbi* by Tarquinius Superbus, against whom he rebelled in B.C. 509, to avenge the violation of his daughter Lucretia by Sex. Tarquinius.

Lucrinus lacus. XIV. 5. A salt-water lake between Avernus and the gulf of Baiae. Agrippa connected it with both to make his Julian harbour.

Lucullus. See Licinius.

Lugdunum. III. 41; XVI. 13. (*Lyon*.) A Roman colony founded at the confluence of the Rhone and Saône by Munatius Plancus in B.C. 43. In B.C. 10 an altar of Augustus was erected there, and its annual games were attended by delegates from every state of Gaul, of which Lugdunum thus became the religious head. Gallia Lugdunensis proper included the Seine and Loire valleys, and the country between.

Lugli. XII. 29, 30, 31. Lekhs or Poles; eastern neighbours of the Suevians.

Lupia. I. 60; II. 7. A stream of Westphalia, emptying into the Rhine at Wesel after a course of 110 miles.

Lupus. See Cornelius, Curtius, Junius.

Lurinus Varus. XIII. 32. Expelled from the senate, probably under Caligula, for extortion while proconsul. Nero restored him.

Lusitania. XIII. 46. The south-western part of the Spanish peninsula, governed by an imperial *legatus* of praetorian rank. When Nero appointed the quaestorian Otho to the position, he acted unconstitutionally.

Lusius Geta. XI. 31, 33; XII. 42. *Associate praefect* of the praetorians in A.D. 48, when Messalina's excesses became known. He was a weak man, and the freedman, Narcissus, practically took the reins during the emergency. He was superseded by Burrus in 51.

Lusius Saturninus. XIII. 43. An ex-consul. P. Suillius accused and condemned him, at Messalina's direction.

O. Lutorius Priscus. III. 49. A clever nobleman, who, when Drusus Jr. was ill, composed an obituary poem upon him. Drusus recovered, but Priscus was vain enough to read the verses to some ladies of his acquaintance. For this he was condemned and put to death.

Lycia. II. 60, 79; XIII. 33. South-western Asia Minor, inhabited by a brave and civilised Semitic race, which worshipped Apollo at Patara and Xanthus. They were ruined by the extortions of M. Brutus when preparing for Philippi. Claudius united them in one imperial province with Pamphylia. The *Mare Lycium* was the Carpathian Sea between Lycia and Crete.

Lyourgus. III. 26. Lawgiver of the Lacedaemonian Dorians. Placed by Aristotle in the 9th century B.C.

Lydia. III. 61; IV. 55. Western central sea-board of Asia Minor, inhabited in Homer's time by Pelasgian Maeonians, reported to have sent colonies to Greece and Italy. Afterwards conquered by the Lydians (a Semitic race from the east), whose kingdom in the 7th century B.C. embraced most of Asia Minor. The Lydians preserved their primitive language and religion under Persian and Roman rule.

Lydia. IV. 55. *Myr* eponymus of Lydia.

Lydia. IV. 8, 10. (6) Jr.'s eunuch. Poisoned.

A.D. by Sejanus's orders. In 31 the plot was discovered. Lygdus was tortured and executed.

Macedones Hyrcani. II. 47. A settlement of Hyrcanians in Lydia, established by the Persians, and afterwards mingled with Macedonians.

Macedonia. I. 76, 80; II. 55; III. 38, 61; IV. 55; V. 10; VI. 28, 31; XII. 62. A powerful kingdom, north-east of Greece. Philip V. was defeated by the Roman consul, Flamininus, in B.C. 197, and Perseus by Paulus Aemilius in 168. After this Macedon became a Roman province. Augustus assigned it to the senate, but the people, at their own request, were transferred to the emperor's government from A.D. 15 to the time of Claudius.

Macer. See Pompeius.

Macrina. See Pompeia.

Naevius Sertorius Macro. VI. 15, 23, 29, 38, 45, 48, 50. A low-born but audacious attendant of Tiberius at Capreae. When Tiberius learned Sejanus's designs in Oct. A.D. 31, Macro proceeded to Rome, drew Sejanus to the senate-house under pretext of conferring the tribunician power upon him, and had him arrested there while he was himself securing the allegiance of the praetorians without. He became their prefect after the fall of Sejanus, and abused his influence with the emperor to ruin Scaurus, Arruntius, and other nobles. He prostituted his wife Ennia to Caligula, and plotted to raise him to the throne. He is said to have hastened the end of Tiberius. Caligula favoured his accomplices for some time after his accession, and made Macro prefect of Egypt, but, growing weary of them, put them to death.

C. Cilnius Maecenas. I. 54; III. 30; VI. 11; XIV. 53, 55; XV. 39. An *eques* of Etruscan family, the prime minister of Augustus, who left him in command of the city and all Italy (an office far exceeding that of a constitutional *praefectus urbi*) while he campaigned at Sicily and Actium. Wealthy and distinguished, Maecenas, whether from policy or choice, never accepted a higher position than that of *eques*. He seems to have been a consistent Epicurean, and to have despised the ordinary ambitions of men, while he enjoyed his practical luxury and power. He made a display of indolence and foppery, caressing actors and scribbling amorous verses, while he displayed in private consummate business ability.

When Agrippa married Julia in B.C. 21, Maecenas fell into the shade. He had arranged the match himself, but appears to have miscalculated his power to renounce station, and felt bitterly that he was now but third in the state. An amour between his wife, Terentia, and Augustus widened the breach between emperor and minister, leaving but a shadow of their former friendship. Maecenas died B.C. 8, and was buried in his superb Esquiline Gardens.

Magius Caecilianus. III. 37. Falsely and unsuccessfully accused of treason during his praetorship, A.D. 21.

Magnesia ad Maeandrum. III. 62. (*Inek Bazar.*) Six miles north of the river Maeander, and not far from Ephesus. The ruins of the temple of Artemis Leucophryene, considered the best proportioned in the world, have been discovered and examined.

Magnesia a Siplylo. II. 47. (*Manissa.*) At the foot of Mt. Sipylus, fifteen miles N.E. of Smyrna, where Antiochus was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus, B.C. 20.

Mallovendus. II. 25. A Marsian chieftain. Submitted to the Romans, A.D. 16.

Malorix. XIII. 54. (*Malarich.*) Friesian ambassador to Rome, A.D. 58.

Maluginensis. See Servius.

Mamercus. See Aemilius.

Mancia. See Curtilius.

Manlius. II. 50. Banished as paramour of Appuleia Varilla, A.D. 17.

T. Manlius Valens. XII. 40. *Legatus legionis* in Britain, A.D. 50. Died consul at the age of 90, A.D. 96.

Marcellus. See Asinius, Claudius, Cornelius, Eprius, Granius.

L. Marcius Philippus. III. 72. Step-brother of Augustus, at whose request he built a temple to Hercules and the Muses, and a portico bearing his own name.

Marcia. I. 5. Daughter of the last by Augustus's aunt, Atia Minor. Her father-in-law married her sister as a second wife. Marcia married Paulus Fabius Maximus, and, by disclosing to Livia his visit to Planasia, occasioned his death.

Marclanus. See Granius.

Marcius Festus. XV. 50. An *eques* connected with Piso's conspiracy.

P. Marcius. II. 32. Executed as sorcerer, A.D. 16.

Marcomanni. II. 46, 62. (The *March* or Border men.) A Suevian tribe in Bohemia; the clan of Maroboduus, who resided among them.

Mardi. XIV. 23. Warlike hill tribes in Persia and Armenia. One clan attacked Corbulo in A.D. 60, apparently in the vicinity of Lake Van.

Marinus. See Julius.

P. Marius Celsus. XIV. 48. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 62; *curator aquarum*, 64-66.

Marius Celsus. XV. 25. Son of the last. *Legatus legionis* under Corbulo in 63. He supported Galba and Otho, and was *consul suffectus* in 69.

Marius Nepos. II. 48. An ex-prætor of dissolute habits. Tiberius relieved his poverty, but expelled him from the senate.

C. Marius. I. 9; XII. 6. B.C. 157-86. Leader of the popular party. Conqueror of Jugurtha and the Cimbri; general in the Social war. Opposing Sulla's appointment to the command of the Mithridatic war in 88, he was expelled from Rome, but returned with an army to hold eighteen days of a seventh consulship which had been promised him by a Syrian prophetess. Died of exhaustion from his efforts and trials.

Sex. Marius. IV. 36; VI. 19. A native of Spain, where he owned large gold mines. Accused by Calpurnius Salvianus in A.D. 25, he was protected by Tiberius, but afterwards gained the old emperor's ill will by removing his beautiful daughter from his advances. Tiberius accused him of incest, had him executed, and seized his property.

Maroboduus. (*Marbod.*) II. 26, 44, 46, 62, 63; III. 11. A Suevian chief, who learned Roman ideas while a hostage, and formed a German confederation, over which he ruled, from the Danube to the Baltic, east of the Elbe. His jealousy of the Cheruskans prevented him from aiding them against Germanicus. Arminius attacked and broke up his kingdom in A.D. 17, and in 19 Maroboduus fled to Tiberius for protection, and was allowed to reside at Ravenna until his death in 35.

Mars. II. 64; III. 18; XIII. 8, 57. Augustus erected a temple to Mars Ultor in the Forum Augusti, in commemoration of his vengeance upon the assassins of Julius Caesar. Here the statues of victorious generals were placed. The German war-god Tiu was considered the same deity.

Marsi. I. 50, 56; II. 25. A confederation of tribes between the Ruhr and Lippe, in Rhenish Prussia.

Martialis. See Cornelius.

Martina. II. 74; III. 7. A Syrian witch, supposed to have poisoned Germanicus at Piso's command. Brought to Italy as a witness, she contrived to kill herself.

Marullus. See Junius.

Marus. II. 63. (*Morava* or *March.*) Confluent of the Danube between Vienna and Pressburg, giving its name to Moravia.

Massilla. IV. 43, 44; XIII. 47; XIV. 57. (*Marseille.*) A Greek colony in Southern Gaul, retaining its original language under the empire, and considered an advantageous place for residence or education.

Mater Deum. IV. 64. A title of Cybele, whose worship was introduced in Rome B.C. 204. Her temple was on the Palatine.

C. Matius Calvena. XII. 60. A rich *equus*, friend of Julius Caesar and Augustus. An amiable and learned man, with a taste for gardening.

Mattiaci. XI. 20. (*Matte ach* = meadow-spring.) A German tribe near the hot-springs of Wiesbaden.

Mattium. I. 56. Capital of the Chatti in Hesse Cassel.

Mauri. II. 52; IV. 5, 23; XIV. 28. The primitive Berber tribes of the Atlas region and coast, distinguishable from the Numidians, who lived farther east. There were two imperial provinces, Mauritania Tingitana, and M. Caesariensis.

Maximilla. See Egnatia.

Maximus. See Caesennius, Fabius, Sanquinus, Trebellius.

Maxippa. II. 52. Chief of the Mauri, and ally of Tacfarinas.

Medea. VI. 34. Wife of Jason, and traditional ancestress of the *Medes*.

Medi. II. 60; VI. 34. A warlike Indo-European race, south of the Caspian. A part of the Persian empire, they became notorious for effeminacy, and submitted without a struggle to Alexander and the Parthians.

Media Atropatene. II. 4, 56; XIII. 41; XIV. 26; XV. 2, 31. A region of Media near Armenia, where the inhabitants retained their hardihood. The satrap Atropates established himself as king at the time of Alexander. About the time of Augustus the kingdom became an appanage of the Parthian crown, and was held by the heir-apparent, Armenia being reserved for the king's second son, or brother.

Meherdates (or Mithridates). XI. 10; XII. 10, 11, 14. A grandson of

Phraates, despatched by Claudius in A.D. 49 as a rival claimant of the Parthian throne. He was captured by Gotarzes, who cut off his ears.

Mela. See Annaeus.

Melitene. XV. 26. (*Malattia*.) A city near the Euphrates, in eastern Capadocia.

L. Memmius Pollio. XII. 9. A tool of Agrippina. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 49.

P. Memmius Regulus. V. 11; VI. 4; XII. 22; XIV. 47. As *consul suffectus* in A.D. 31 he aided in the overthrow of Sejanus; was governor of Moesia and Achaia in 35. Caligula fell in love with his wife, Lollia Paulina, by hearsay, and took her from him, but he remained unharmed under the reigns of Claudius and Nero, dying in 61.

C. Memmius Regulus. XV. 23. Son of the last. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 63.

Memnon. II. 61. A traditional hero of the east, called the son of the morning (Aurora), who fought and fell, as an ally of Troy, in the days of King Priam. When the Greeks in Egypt observed the statues of Amenophis III., they ascribed them, on account of the resemblance of name, to the Homeric hero, and claimed that a sound like a breaking harp-string, which proceeded from the statue at sunrise, was his salutation to his mother.

Menelaus. II. 60. King of Sparta, and husband of Helen. After the fall of Troy in 1184 B.C., he wandered for eight years in the east, and was long wind-bound on the Egyptian coast.

Mercurius. XIII. 57. The name applied by the Romans, as is supposed, to the German Woden. See Latham's *Germania*, § 9.

Merula. See Apidius, Cornelius.

Mesopotamia. VI. 36-44; XII. 12. The district between the Euphrates and Tigris, north of the Median Wall (or its ruins), which separated it from Babylonia. As Trajan conquered it and made it one province with Babylonia, Tacitus, who lived in his reign, probably used the word in its wider sense.

Messala, Messalina. See Valerius, Valeria.

Messenia. IV. 43. The south-western district of the Peloponnesus. The people's independence of Sparta was established by Epaminondas, B.C. 369. The Messenians offered no resistance to Philip of Macedon after the battle of Chaeronea, in 338, and supported Antigonus Doson at Sellasia in 221. On both occasions

they were rewarded by an extension of their boundaries.

Metellus. See Caecilius.

Miletus. II. 54; III. 63; IV. 43, 55. A Carian city, devoted to the worship of Apollo. It lost its original importance when taken by Alexander the Great in B.C. 334.

Milichus. XV. 54, 55, 71. (*Μελίχος*.) A treacherous freedman, who divulged the secret of Piso's conspiracy.

Minerva. XIII. 24; XIV. 12. The Italian goddess of thought and design. She occupied one of the *cellae* of the Capitol. Her image or *palladium*, ensuring the luck of Rome, was kept in Vesta's temple. Her festival, the Quinquatrus, began March 19th, and lasted five days. She had a temple near the Pantheon on the Campus Martius.

Minos. III. 26. Lawgiver of Crete; grandson of the elder Minos (Europa's child).

Minucius Thermus. VI. 7. An *eques*, executed as a friend of Sejanus, A.D. 32.

Minucius Thermus. XVI. 20. Perhaps son of the last. Executed in A.D. 66 as an enemy of Tigellinus. He was an ex-praetor.

Misenum. IV. 5; VI. 50; XIV. 3; XV. 46, 51. (*Capo di Miseno*.) The headland north of the Bay of Naples; a precipitous mountain, connected with the mainland by a strip of soil. Post of the Tyrrhene squadron, and site of Lucullus's villa, where Tiberius died.

Mithridates Sixth. II. 55; III. 62, 73; IV. 14, 36. King of Pontus, who waged two wars against Rome. At the beginning of the first (B.C. 88-84) he ordered a massacre of the 150,000 Romans in Asia Minor. It was ended by Sulla. The second was a desperate struggle, maintained while Rome was fighting Sertorius in Spain, and Spartacus in Italy (B.C. 74-63). Defeated by Lucullus and Pompey, Mithridates committed suicide.

Mithridates. XII. 15, 21. A descendant of the Pontic kings, and through them of the Achaemenian line of Persia. Appointed king of Bosporus by Claudius in A.D. 41, he was accused, and replaced by his brother Cotys. He led a barbarian army against his former kingdom in 49, but was defeated and sent to Rome, where he was executed in 69 for conspiring against Galba.

Mithridates. VI. 33; XI. 8, 9; XII. 45, 47. Brother of Pharasmanes of Hi-

beria. In 35 A.D. he became king of Armenia, by murdering Arsaces I. at the instigation of Tiberius. Summoned to Rome by Caligula, he was restored to his throne in 42-43 by Claudius, with the aid of Pharasmanes, who afterwards repented of his generosity, and, by the agency and treachery of his (Pharasmanes's) son Radamistus, dethroned and murdered Mithridates in 51.

Mnester. XIV. 9. Freedman of Agrippina Jr.

Mnester. XI. 4, 36. A Greek actor. Messalina forced him to act as her paramour, taking him from his former mistress, Poppaea. When Messalina fell in A.D. 48, Mnester was executed, though he had only served her by compulsion.

Moesia. I. 80; II. 66; IV. 5, 47; VI. 29. (*Servia* and *Bulgaria*.) The country between the Danube and the Balkans, organized in the reign of Augustus as an imperial province, with an army of two legions. The barbarous inhabitants were akin to the Thracians.

Mona. XIV. 29. (*Anglesey*.) An island 17 x 20 miles in size, separated from the coast of North Wales by the Menai Straits. It was frequented by the Druids, and their groves gave the island (now unusually bare) its Celtic name, *Ynis Dowyll*, "the isle of shade." Druidical remains are found there.

Monaeses. XV. 2, 4. Satrap of Vologaeses.

Monobazus. XV. 1, 14. Brother and successor of Izates of Adiabene. He shared the Parthian campaigns against Corbulo, and his sons accompanied Tiridates to Rome.

Montanus. See Curtius, Julius, Traullus, Votienus.

Mosa. II. 6, 47; XI. 20. (*Maas* or *Meuse*.) Flows 500 miles N.W. through Belgium to the sea at Rotterdam. It is connected with the Rhine by the Vahalis, but Corbulo made a shorter cut by digging a canal along the coast between the two rivers.

Moschi. XIII. 37. A tribe on the S.E. of the Euxine.

Mosella. XIII. 53. (*Moselle*.) Flows 300 miles from the Vosges Mountains, past Metz and Trèves, to the Rhine at Coblenz (*Confluentes*).

Mosteni. II. 47. The people of a Lydian town between Thyatira and Sardis.

L. Mummius Achaicus. IV. 43; XIV. 21. Took Corinth in B.C. 146, and fixed the boundaries of the Peloponnesian states in 145. He was the

first to exhibit plays in connection with his triumph.

Munatius Gratus. XV. 50. An *eques*. Conspired with Piso, A.D. 65.

Munatia Plancia. II. 43, 55, 75; III. 9, 15, 17; VI. 26. Daughter of Horace's friend Plancus, the wife of Cn. Piso, and the confidant of Livia. She accompanied her husband to the east, and shared in his attacks upon Germanicus and Agrippina. When Piso fell in A.D. 20, she was spared to please Livia and annoy Agrippina, but was forced to suicide in A.D. 33, after the deaths of her friend and her enemy.

L. Munatius Plancus. I. 39. Brother of the last; consul in A.D. 13; sent on a complimentary delegation to Germanicus on the Rhine in 14.

Musa. See Aemilia.

C. Musonius Rufus. XIV. 59; XV. 71. An *eques* from Volsinii, and a Stoic philosopher; the counsellor of Rubellius Plautus, and the teacher of Epictetus. Banished by Nero in A.D. 65 as an accomplice of Piso, he returned in 69, and tried to preach philosophy to the troops of Antonius Natalis.

Musulami. II. 52; IV. 24. A tribe of Moors on the north slope of Mt. Aurasi; conquered by Lentulus Gaetulicus, A.D. 6. Revolted with Tacfarinas, A.D. 17-24, and again under Claudius.

Mutilla Prisca. IV. 12. A confidential friend of Livia Augusta.

Mutilus. See Papius.

Myrina. II. 47. A Lydian seaport.

Mytilene. VI. 18; XIV. 53. (Now *Mitylene*.) The capital of Lesbos, celebrated for its good harbour, delicate wine, and delightful climate.

Nabataei. II. 57. Bedouins, the descendants of Nebaioth, son of Ishmael. They maintained an Indian trade between the Gulf of Akaba and Palestine, accumulating great treasures in the rock city of Petra, their capital.

Nar. I. 79; III. 9. (*Nera*.) An Umbrian confluent of the Tiber.

Ti. Claudius Narcissus. XI. 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 38; XII. 1, 57, 65; XIII. 1. The freedman and chancellor of Claudius; accumulated £3,300,000. At first the tool of Messalina, he overthrew her when she married Silius. He tried to persuade the emperor to marry Aelia Paetina, and he increased the ill will of Agrippina, which he had thus incurred, by protecting Junia Silana. She failed to convict him of his peculation in drain-

ing Lake Fucinus, and put him to death in A.D. 54, as soon as Claudius was dead.

Narnia. III. 9. (*Narni.*) On the Nar, in Southern Umbria.

Nasica. See Caesius.

Naso. See Valerius.

Natta. See Pinarius.

Nauportus. I. 20. (*Ober Laybach.*)

A town of Pannonia, on a river of the same name, by which the Argonauts are said to have reached the Adriatic, after *carrying their ship* from the Danube.

Naxos. XVI. 9. (*Naxia.*) Largest of the Cyclades. A fertile and pleasing island.

Neapolis. XIV. 10; XV. 33; XVI. 10. (*Naples.*) A Campanian seaport, colonised from Chalcis in Euboea at an early period. It retained its Greek character, language, theatres, and games, under the emperors. Nero there appeared on the stage. Claudius made it a colony, but it was far less important than the modern Naples, which is the largest city in Italy.

Nemetes. XII. 27. Suevian allies of Ariovistus, subsequently settled under Roman protection on the west of the Rhine. Their capital, Noviomagus, is now Spire, in the Palatinate of the Rhine.

Nepos. See Flavius, Marius.

Neptunus. III. 63. Poseidon; especially worshipped at Tenos.

Nero Claudius Caesar Drusus Germanicus. Son of Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus by Agrippina Jr. Born at Antium, Dec. 15th, A.D. 37. His mother married as a third husband her uncle Claudius in A.D. 49, forced him to adopt her son in 50, and poisoned him in 54. The praetorians had been prepared. Nero at once ascended the throne, having the year before married Octavia, the daughter of Claudius. He was willing to let his mother manage his state affairs, but when she tried to interfere with his amours he showed a spirit of weak and selfish obstinacy. Agrippina tried to frighten him by petting Britannicus, the lawful heir of the throne, but Nero had the boy poisoned. From this time there was no peace between the domineering mother and cowardly son. In 59 he murdered her, and in 62 married his mistress, Poppaea, putting Octavia to death. In 64 he was accused of spreading the conflagration at Rome, and persecuted the Christians. In 65 an unsuccessful conspiracy against his life fanned his timidity

into burning cruelty, and from this time his government was a reign of terror. In 67 he made a tour of Greece to display his talents as a musician and horse-driver. On his return in 68, Rome submitted as usual to his insane conceit, but the western provinces rebelled. Galba advanced from Spain; Nero was utterly helpless, and proposed to soften the hearts of the soldiers by playing his lyre for them. Every one deserted him; the senate condemned him; he lacked the nerve to kill himself, and a freedman helped him to cut his throat.

Nero. II. 43; III. 29; IV. 8, 17, 59, 67; V. 3, 4. Eldest son of Germanicus and Agrippina, born about A.D. 6. Betrothed as a boy to the daughter of Silanus Creticus, but not married. In 20, a year after his father's death, Tiberius commended him to the senate, granted him a priesthood, and married him to his grand-daughter, Julia, daughter of Drusus Jr., after whose death he became heir to the throne. Sejanus proceeded to ruin him; instigated his wife and his brother Drusus against him; caught his rash words by spies, and in 29 induced Tiberius to complain of him and Agrippina to the senate, which condemned them for treason on a second vote. Nero was banished to Pontia, and soon murdered.

Nerulinus. See Suillius.

Nerva. See Cocceius, Silius.

Nicephorium. VI. 41. A city on the Euphrates, built by Alexander the Great to commemorate his victories. Now Rakka, in a pashalic of the same name.

Nicephorius. XV. 4. (*Bitlis Chai.*) A confluent of the Tigris in Armenia.

Nicopolis. II. 53; V. 10. A city of Epirus, built by Augustus to commemorate the victory of Actium. It occupied the site of his camp, was endowed with the privileges of a colony, and was the site of quinquennial games, called Actia.

Niger. See Brutteditus, Veianus.

Noricum. II. 63. Modern Styria, Carinthia, etc., in Southern Austria. Its kings were conquered after a hard fight in 13 B.C., and it became a second-class imperial province, under an equestrian procurator.

Cn. Novius. XI. 22. Executed in A.D. 47 for attempting the life of Claudius.

Novius Priscus. XV. 71. Banished as friend of Seneca in A.D. 65. Consul in 78.

Nuceria. XIII. 31; XIV. 17. (*Nocera.*) A town of Campania, eight miles from Pompeii, with whose inhabitants its people

maintained a feud, referred to in street scrawlings found at Pompeii.

Numa Pompilius. III. 26; XV. 41. Second king of Rome, B.C. 715-672.

Numa Marcius. VI. 11. Son of the first *pontifex maximus*, son-in-law of Numa Pompilius, and father of Ancus Marcius. Appointed *praefectus urbi* by Tullus Hostilius.

Numantia. XV. 13. A Spanish town near the modern Soria. In B.C. 136 the inhabitants besieged C. Hostilius Mancinus and his legions in an entrenched camp, and forced them to surrender.

Numantina. IV. 22. Divorced from Plautius Silvanus and married to Sex. Appuleius. In 24 A.D. Silvanus murdered a second wife, and Numantina was accused of having maddened him by philtres, but was acquitted. Her story is known from an inscription by which she commemorated her son, Sex. Appuleius, "the last of his race."

Numidae. II. 52; III. 21. (*Numádes*.) The Greek name for the Berber tribes of North Africa. They were partly civilised under the Romans, and produced much grain, but returned to their wandering habits on the slightest occasion, like the Cossacks of Southern Russia. They have maintained their language and customs unaffected by successive conquests of Carthaginians, Romans, Vandals, and Saracens.

Nymphidius Sabinus. XV. 72. A freedwoman's bastard, made colleague of Tigellinus in the *praetorium*, A.D. 65. Killed in an attempt for the throne in 68.

Obaritus. XIV. 8. A centurion of the marines.

Obultronius Sabinus. XIII. 28. Treasury *quaestor*, accused of extortion.

Oocia. II. 86. *Vestalis maxima*; died A.D. 19.

Oceanus septemtrionalis. I. 70; II. 24. (*North Sea*.) Remarkable for high tides.

Octavia. IV. 44, 75. Sister of Augustus. Her husband, M. Marcellus, left her a widow in B.C. 40, with a son and two daughters. In 39 she married Mark Antony, and bore him two daughters. In 36 he returned to Cleopatra, a woman as inferior to his wife in beauty as in every virtue. Octavia was persistently faithful, supplied him with money and troops for his Armenian expedition, and after his death in 30 educated his son by Fulvia and his children by Cleopatra. She died in B.C. 11 universally regretted.

See the table of her daughters' descendants (II. 51, N.).

Octavia. XI. 32; XII. 2, 3, 9, 58, 68; XIII. 12; XIV. 60, 63, 64. Daughter of Claudius and Messalina, probably born in A.D. 39. In 48 her stepmother, Agrippina, broke her childish betrothal to L. Junius Silanus, and married her in 53 to Nero, with whom Octavia ascended the throne in 54. He never loved her; divorced her in 62, and married Poppaea sixteen days after. He banished her at Poppaea's desire, was frightened into recalling her by a mob, but banished her again as soon as he dared, and murdered her. Her head was brought to Poppaea.

Octavius Fronto. II. 33. Ex-praetor. Proposed a sumptuary law, A.D. 16.

O. Octavius Rufus. I. 9. Governor of Macedonia, where he was proclaimed *imperator* for defeating the Bessi. Died at Nola in Campania, while expecting the consulship, B.C. 58. His wife, Atia, niece of Julius Caesar, and his children, Octavius (Augustus) and Octavia, survived him.

Octavius Sagitta. XIII. 44. Deported in A.D. 58 for murdering his mistress, and sent back to his island by Vespasian, when he ventured to return to Rome in 70.

Odrusae. III. 38. A ferocious tribe of Thracian mountaineers.

Olennius. IV. 72. A *centurio primipilaris* who received the tribute of the Frieslanders. His exactions caused a revolt, from which he fled in 28 A.D.

T. Ollius. XIII. 45. A senator executed as accomplice of Sejanus in A.D. 31. He was the husband of one Poppaea Sabina, and father of the other.

O. Oppius. XII. 60. An *eques*, the friend and confidant of Julius Caesar, who showed him the greatest personal regard. Niebuhr considered him author of the work *de Bello Alexandrino*.

M. Opsius Navius. IV. 68, 71. Accuser of Titius Sabinus, A.D. 28. Afterwards executed by Tiberius.

Ordovices. XII. 33. A tribe in North Wales. Their capital was Conovium (*Conway*).

Orfitus. See Cornelius, Paccius.

Ornospades. VI. 37. A Parthian exile, who became a Roman citizen, and served under Tiberius in Dalmatia, A.D. 6-9. He was afterwards pardoned by his king, and became satrap of Mesopotamia. Supported Tiridates in A.D. 35.

Orodes. VI. 33, 35. Son of Artab.

banus III. of Parthia. Defeated by the Hiberians and Sarmatians in A.D. 35.

Ortygia. III. 61. A grove near Ephesus. See Note.

Ostia. II. 40; XI. 26; XV. 39, 43; XVI. 9. The port of Rome. The mouth of the Tiber became choked with sand, and Claudius built a new port two miles north, connecting it with the river by a canal, which is now the only navigable channel. Ostia and the Portus Ostiensis are now two miles inland, on account of alluvial deposits; but their ruins, and the quays of Claudius and Trajan, are distinctly visible.

Ostorius Sabinus. XVI. 23, 30, 33. An *eques*, rewarded with £10,000 and *insignia quaestoria* for accusing Bareas Soranus in A.D. 66.

P. Ostorius Scapula. XII. 31, 35, 38, 39. *Consul suffectus* under Claudius, and governor of Britain, A.D. 47-52. He drew a chain of forts from the Severn to the Wash, and won triumphal honours by capturing Caractacus. His death in 52 was caused by the weariness and vexation of barbarian warfare.

M. Ostorius Scapula. XII. 31; XIV. 48; XVI. 14, 15. Son of the last. Won a civic crown in a battle with the Iceni. Executed in 64 on charge of inquiring the length of Nero's life by sorcery. His accuser was a man whose life he had saved two years before by refusing to give evidence against him.

Otho. See Salvius.

Paocius Orfitus. XIII. 36; XV. 12. A *primipilaris* on Corbulo's staff, who was defeated by rashly engaging the enemy in 58, and was reduced to his former position as *primipilus*. He was in the army of Paetus in 62, and ran away.

Paconianus. See Sextius.

M. Paconius. III. 67. *Legatus* of C. Junius Silanus in Asia, he joined in prosecuting him for embezzlement, A.D. 22. Afterwards executed by Tiberius for treason.

O. Paconius Agrippinus. XVI. 28, 33. Son of the last, banished by Nero in A.D. 66 on suspicion of treason. When the senate was consulting, he was in the gymnasium. A friend came to announce his condemnation. "To death or banishment?" "Banishment." "And my property?" "Is left you." "Very well," said Paconius, "we will lunch at Aricia."

Pacorus. XV. 2, 14, 31. Appointed king of Media Atropatene by his brother, Vologeses.

Pacuvius. II. 79. A *legatus legionis* who aided Sentius to check Cn. Piso after the death of Germanicus, and subsequently governed Syria as the *legatus* of Aelius Lamia, who was appointed governor in A.D. 20, but kept at Rome by the jealous policy of Tiberius. Pacuvius batted on the province. Every night he celebrated his own funeral feast, and was carried to bed drunk in a mock procession, while his pimps sang in chorus, *βεβλωται, βεβλωται!*

Paetina. See Aelia.

Paetus. XIII. 23. A treasury spy, banished in A.D. 55 for false accusation.

Paetus. See Thræsea.

Pagyda. III. 20. A Numidian river. Possibly the *Abiad*, which runs south of the Atlas range, and is lost in the sands of the Sahara.

Palamedes. XI. 14. Prince of Argos, one of the wisest Greeks at the siege of Troy. He was said to have added four letters to the alphabet.

Palatinus Mons. XII. 24; XV. 38. The square hill in the middle of Rome where Romulus founded his primitive city (XII. 24, N.). Augustus inhabited the house of the orator Hortensius, at the north corner, above the forum, and the senate added to it reception rooms for public purposes. Livia, Tiberius, and Caligula annexed palaces of their own. Finally, when Nero rebuilt the region after the fire of A.D. 64, the whole hill-top became a magnificent mass of glittering colonnades and towering domes, while the ground was mined by subterranean passages and the secret dungeons of Tiberius. Caligula erected bridges, or viaducts, from the Palatine to the Capitol and Esquiline, but these were probably removed by Claudius. Nero again connected the Palatine and Esquiline.

Pallas. XI. 29, 38; XII. 2, 25, 53, 65; XIII. 2, 14, 23; XIV. 2, 65. Freedman of Antonia Minor, by whom he was intrusted with the letter to Tiberius which ruined Sejanus. He was the treasurer of Claudius. Too timid to join the attack on Messalina, he afterwards made his fortune by supporting Agrippina and Nero. On the accession of the latter Pallas expected to control the state as before, but was compelled to retire into private life with a property of £2,500,000. In 62 A.D. Nero poisoned him, and seized his money.

Sex. Palpellus Hister. XII. 29. Began life on the staff of Tiberius in the reign of Augustus. Rose by degrees to

be *consul suffectus* in A.D. 43, and was governor of Pannonia in 50.

Pammenes. XVI. 14. An astrologer, banished for sorcery.

Pamphylia. II. 79. A strip of the southern coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia.

Panda. XII. 16. A river of the Dan-
daridae.

Pandateria. I. 53; XIV. 63. (*Vandotena*.) A small island, forty miles south of Circeii. Julia Jr. and Octavia Jr. were banished to it.

Pandusa. See Latinus.

Pannonia. I. 16, 31, 47; III. 9; IV. 5; XII. 29; XV. 10. Western Hungary, with part of Austria. Densely populated by Celts and Slavonians under Augustus. They were subjugated B.C. 35, but rose in two formidable insurrections, B.C. 12-10, and A.D. 6-9, repressed with difficulty by Tiberius. In the latter the Pannonians raised an army of 208,000 men. Three legions were stationed to pacify the country, which was rapidly civilized, and organized as an imperial province.

Pansa. See Vibius.

Paphos. III. 62. (*Baffa*.) A town at the west end of Cyprus, celebrated for the worship of Venus. The spawn of certain mollusca, forming a scum on the sea, is heaped on this coast by the wind in spring, and originated the story of the birth of Venus from sea-foam.

Sex. Papinius Allenus. VI. 40. Consul, A.D. 36. His life is recorded by an extant inscription.

Sex. Papinius Allenus. VI. 49. Son of the last. His mother, after several attempts, induced him to commit incest. He killed himself out of shame, A.D. 37.

M. Papius Mutilus. II. 32. *Consul suffectus* A.D. 9, and gave his name to the Lex Papia Poppaea.

Paris. XIII. 19, 22, 27. A slave of Domitia, Nero's aunt, from whom he purchased his freedom for 10,000 sesterces, and became a famous pantomime. He served his mistress in bringing an unsuccessful accusation against Agrippina in A.D. 55. His life was spared by Nero's favour. He afterwards brought a suit to establish his *ingenuitas*, and forced Domitia to refund the money he had paid her. His admirer, Nero, began to take lessons in acting from him, and put him to death through jealousy of his superiority.

Parraces. XII. 14. A vassal who induced Meherdates to surrender to Gotarzes, A.D. 50.

Parthi. A Tartar tribe on the frontiers

of Persia, where they mingled with the Iranians. Their royal Scythian line (the Arsacidae) held the throne from 256 B.C. to 226 A.D., when a national revolt restored Persian supremacy. The empire of the Parthians extended from the Euphrates to the Indus, and their mail-clad archers shared with the Germans the honour of stopping the march of the Roman legions. Their provinces were in some cases governed by vassal kings, as in Persia, Elymais, Adiabene, Orshoëne, and Media Atropatene. The peoples were only held in control by Parthian pressure, and readily fell away from the Arsacidae when threatened with war from without.

C. Passienus Crispus. VI. 20. A Roman noble and consul, famous for his wit and eloquence. His first wife was Domitia, Nero's aunt; his second, Agrippina Jr., who married and poisoned him for his money.

Patavium. XVI. 21. (*Padua*.) Capital of the Veneti in Cisalpine Gaul, thirty miles from the mouth of the Medoacus (*Brenta*). In the first century A.D. it was the richest city in Italy after Rome.

Patuleius. II. 48. A rich *eques*, died A.D. 7.

Paulina. See Lollia, Pompeia.

Paulinus. See Lollius, Pompeius.

Paulus Venetus. XV. 50. A centurion in Piso's conspiracy.

Paxaea. VI. 29. Wife of Pomponius Labeo, governor of Moesia. She joined him in accepting bribes, and in committing suicide when detected.

L. Pedanius Secundus. XIV. 42. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 43; afterwards *praefectus urbis*; murdered by his own slave in 61.

Pedius Blaesus. XIV. 18. Praetorian proconsul of Crete and Cyrene, expelled from the senate in 59 for sacrilege and corruption; reinstated by Otho in 69.

O. Peto Albinovanus. I. 60. Cavalry officer in Germany. A friend of Ovid. Author of a poetical fragment preserved by the elder Seneca, relating the voyage of Germanicus down the Ems and through the North Sea, A.D. 16.

Pelago. XIV. 59. A eunuch sent by Nero to superintend the murder of Rubellius Plautus, A.D. 62.

Pellignus. See Julius.

Peloponnesus. IV. 43, 55. Tacitus gives a tradition of its settlement by the Lydian race, which afterwards, as Tyrrians, settled in Italy. The Peloponn was successively occupied by Ach and Dorians.

Pelops. IV. 55. Son of Tantalus and king of Elis, to which he led a colony from Phrygia or Lydia, giving his name to the Peloponnesus.

Percennius. I. 16, 17, 28, 29. A mutineer in Pannonia, executed by Drusus Jr., A.D. 14.

Pergamum. III. 63; IV. 37, 55; XVI. 23. (*Bergama.*) Capital of Eumenes and the Attali, in Mysia. The chief city of that region under the emperors, adorned with a temple of Augustus, and one of Aesculapius. Ruins of the latter still exist. The Pergameni resisted Nero's attempt to remove their pictures and statues.

Perinthus. II. 54. (*Eski Eregli.*) A Thracian city, N. of the Sea of Marmora.

M. Perperna. III. 62. Consul in 130 B.C., when he defeated Aristonicus.

Persae. II. 60; III. 61; VI. 31. An Indo-European people, originally living in the mountains of southern Persia. Under the leadership of Cyrus they conquered Media, Lydia, and Babylonia, between 559 and 538 B.C. The empire thus consolidated was governed by kings of the Achaemenian race, until the defeat of Darius Codomannus at Arbela, B.C. 331.

Perses or Perseus. IV. 55; XII. 38, 62. Last king of Macedon, B.C. 179-168. Defeated at Pydna by L. Aemilius Paulus, who led him in triumph.

Perusia. V. 1. (*Perugia.*) An Etruscan city, between Lake Thrasymene and the Tiber, where L. Antonius was besieged by Augustus, B.C. 41 and 40.

Petillius Rufus. IV. 68. An accuser of Titius Sabinus, A.D. 28. Executed by Tiberius or Caligula.

Q. Petillius Cerealis Caesius Rufus. XIV. 32. Defeated by Boadicea in A.D. 61, when *legatus legionis* in Britain. Deserted from Vitellius to Vespasian in 69, and enjoyed suffect consulships in 70 and 74. Between them he crushed the rebellion of Cerealis in Holland, and was governor of Britain.

Petrae. XI. 4. *Equites illustres*, ruined by Messalina because their house had been the rendezvous of Paris with her rival, Poppaea Sabina. She alleged the reason that they had had unlucky dreams about Claudius.

Petronius Priscus. XV. 71. Deported as accomplice of Piso.

C. Petronius Arbiter. XVI. 18, 19. A Roman senator who had won distinction as governor of a province, but afterwards devoted his powerful mind to the

invention and refinement of such sensual pleasures as gained him the title of Arbiter, or Master of Good Taste, at Nero's court. Tigellinus, who envied his influence, ruined him, and Petronius committed suicide calmly and peacefully. His *Satyricon*, an extant romance, describes the worst abominations of Roman life with well-bred simplicity.

P. Petronius Turpilianus. III. 49; VI. 45; *consul suffectus*, A.D. 19; pro-consul of Asia, 26-30; *legatus propraetore* of Syria, 39-42. At this time he was directed to set up the emperor Caligula's image in the temple of Jehovah at Jerusalem. The Jews thereupon ceased sowing their fields, declaring that they would rather perish than suffer their law to be broken. Petronius prayed the emperor to reverse the order. Caligula threatened him with death, but was himself slain about that time, and Petronius survived to be the friend and fellow-student of Claudius.

P. Petronius Turpilianus. XIV. 29, 39; XV. 72. Consul in A.D. 61 from Jan. 1st to March 1st, after which he was sent to Britain, where he quelled a sedition by weak concessions, and was rewarded by triumphal ornaments in 65. Executed by Galba in 68 as an abettor of Nero's misgovernment.

Pharasmanes. VI. 32; XI. 8; XII. 44, 47, 48; XIII. 37. King of Hiberia. Put his brother, Mithridates, on the Armenian throne, A.D. 35, in opposition to Orodes of Parthia, and enabled him to recover it in 47. Finding his own son, Radamistus, restless and dangerous, he encouraged him to make war upon and kill Mithridates in 51. He put Radamistus to death in 58.

Philadelphia. II. 47. A Lydian city built by Attalus Philadelphus.

Philippi. III. 76; IV. 35. (*Felipedjik.*) On the confines of Macedon and Thrace, opposite the island of Thasos. The two battles between the republicans under Brutus and Cassius, and the forces of Antony and Augustus, took place two miles from the town in the autumn of 42. Augustus made it a colony.

Philippopolis. III. 38. A town of Thrace. Philip the Great established a convict colony there, and gave it his own name, which it still preserves. It is on the Hebrus (*Maritza*), 120 miles from its mouth.

Philippus Second. II. 63; III. 38; IV. 43. B.C. 382-336. King of Macedon and father of Alexander. He consolidated

his ancestral kingdom, conquered the Thracian tribes which surrounded it, and destroyed the liberties of Greece in the battle of Chaeronea, B.C. 338.

Philippus. See Marcius.

Philopator Second. II. 42. Prince of Amanus in Eastern Cilicia. Died about A.D. 17.

Phoebus. XVI. 5. A freedman, Nero's doorkeeper. When Vespasian was banished from Nero's court for falling asleep at a concert, Phoebus shut the door in his face, and told him to go to "Morbonia" ("Bath"). He came to beg Vespasian's pardon on his accession, and was answered in the same words.

Phoenices. XI. 14. The Semitic people of Tyre. Their merchantmen spread their alphabet through Cyprus, Greece, Libya, and Italy, between 1000 and 700 years B.C.

Phraates Fourth, Arsaces Fifteenth. II. 1, 2; VI. 31. King of Parthia, B.C. 38-2. Defeated Antony in 36, and expelled the kings of Armenia and Atropatene who favoured Rome. In 20, Augustus, by firmness and policy, induced him to restore the standards lost by Crassus, and to make an alliance with Rome. Between 11 and 7 B.C. he sent his four eldest sons to be educated at Rome.

Phraates. VI. 31, 32; XI. 10. Son of the last; educated at Rome, and despatched by Tiberius in A.D. 35 to provoke a rebellion against the reigning king of Parthia. He was unused to the climate and habits of the East; sickened, and died.

Phraates. VI. 42. A Parthian satrap, A.D. 35.

Phrixus. VI. 34. A mythological character who rode the golden-fleeced ram to Colchis. Here the golden fleece was confiscated by king Aeëtes. Phrixus was deified, and had an oracle in Colchis.

Picenum. III. 9. A region of Central Italy, between Umbria and the Adriatic.

Pilatus. See Pontius.

Pinarius Natta. IV. 34. A tool of Sejanus to accuse Cremutius Cordus, A.D. 25.

Piræus. V. 10. (Πειραιεύς.) Harbour of Athens on a promontory five miles from the city. Ruined by Sulla, B.C. 86.

L. Pituanus. II. 32. Executed as a sorcerer, A.D. 16.

Aurelius Pius. I. 75. A senator who brought suit against the state for damage done to his house, A.D. 15.

Planasia. I. 3, 5; II. 39. (*Pianosa*.)

A small Etruscan island, ten miles S. of Elba. Agrippa Postumus was confined there.

Plancia. See Munatia.

Plancus. See Munatius.

A. Plautius. XIII. 32. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 29. Governor of Britain, 43-47. Received an ovation for conquering the south of the island.

Q. Plautius. VI. 40. Brother of Plautius Silvanus. Consul, A.D. 36.

Plautius Lateranus. XI. 30, 36; XIII. 11; XV. 49, 60. A paramour of Messalina. When she fell in 48 his life was spared for the sake of his uncle, A. Plautius, but he was expelled from the senate. Nero restored him in 55, and in 66 appointed him consul for the next year. Plautius, notwithstanding, joined Piso's conspiracy. When it was detected he died bravely.

Plautius Silvanus. IV. 22. Praetor, A.D. 24. Compelled to commit suicide for murdering his wife.

Plautus. See Rubellius.

C. Plinius Secundus. I. 69; XIII. 20; XV. 53. A.D. 23-79. Served in Germany, and wrote histories of the German wars and of his own times. These works have been lost, though his *Natural History* is extant.

Poeni. II. 49, 59. The Roman name for the Phoenicians of Carthage.

Poenius Postumius. XIV. 37. *Praefectus castrorum* of the second legion. He displayed cowardice in the war with Boadicea, and killed himself through shame.

Polemo First. II. 56. Son of the rhetorician Zeno, appointed by Antony and afterwards by Augustus to various oriental governments, dying about B.C. 2 as king of Armenia Minor and Bosporus.

Polemo Second. XIV. 26. Son of the last. Appointed to different governments by Caligula and Claudius. In 62 he resigned his territory of Pontus, which became a Roman province.

Pollio. See Annius, Asinius, Caelius, Julius, Memmius, Vedius.

Pollitta. See Antistia.

Polycellus. XIV. 39. A rich and rascally freedman of Nero, sent to Britain in A.D. 61.

Pompela Macrina. VI. 18. Daughter of Pompeius Macer Third. Banished, A.D. 33.

Pompela Paulina. XV. 60, 63, 64. Daughter of Pompeius Paulinus, and wife of the philosopher Seneca, who mentions her with much affection in his epistles.

Pompeii. XIV. 17; XV. 22. A seaport near the southern slope of Vesuvius, of about 20,000 inhabitants. Sulla made it a colony. The people were half Greek, half Oscan, and of an inferior type. At a gladiatorial show in A.D. 59 many Nucerians were killed in a Pompeian riot. The city was injured by an earthquake in 63, and totally destroyed by the great eruption of Vesuvius in 79.

Pompeopolis. II. 58. Pompey settled a colony of pirates at Soli, a Greek town on the Cilician coast, and called it by his own name.

Pompeius. VI. 14. An *eques*, executed in A.D. 32 for complicity with Sejanus.

Pompeius. XV. 71. A praetorian tribune, cashiered in A.D. 65 on suspicion of complicity with Piso's plot.

Pompeius Aelianus. XIV. 41. A Spanish senator, banished from Italy and Spain in A.D. 61 for abetting a forgery.

Sex. Pompeius. I. 7; III. 11, 32. Kinsman of Augustus; consul in A.D. 14; proconsul of Asia in 27; patron of Ovid and Valerius Maximus.

O. Pompeius Gallus. XII. 5. Perhaps grandson of the last; *consul suffectus*, A.D. 49.

Pompeius Macer First. Son of Theophanes of Mytilene, named for his father's patron; appointed procurator in Asia and superintendent of Roman libraries by Augustus.

Pompeius Macer Second. VI. 18. Son of the last; *eques illustris*; forced to suicide by Tiberius, A.D. 33.

Pompeius Macer Third. I. 72. Son of the last; shared his father's death.

On. Pompeius Magnus. I. 1; III. 28; IV. 34; VI. 18; XII. 62; XIII. 6, 34; XIV. 20; XV. 14, 25. Born B.C. 106. At the age of eighteen he engaged in the civil wars, and was one of Sulla's best generals. As consul in B.C. 70 he gained favour by popular legislation, and in 67 was given command of the Mediterranean to subdue Cilician pirates. He succeeded Lucullus in the Mithridatic war, and in 63 had conquered Asia Minor, Armenia, and Judaea. The first triumvirate (a secret compact) was formed by Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, in 60. Pompey married Caesar's daughter, who died in 54. When their interest brought them into collision, Pompey headed the senatorial party, was driven by Caesar from Italy, defeated at Pharsalia in 48, and soon after murdered in Egypt. He erected a stone theatre (the first of its kind) on the Campus Mar-

tius. Tacitus says of him (Histt. ii. 38) that he concealed his aims better than Sulla or Marius, but was not a better man.

Sex. Pompeius Magnus. I. 2, 10; V. 1. Son of the last. Maintained a partisan warfare in Spain after the overthrow of his father's party, and seized Sicily with his fleet during the dissensions of the second triumvirate, cutting off the grain supply of Rome. Augustus was forced to make peace with him, but renewed war on the first occasion. Agrippa defeated Pompey off Mylae on the Sicilian coast; he fled to the east, and was put to death by Antony's officers, B.C. 35.

Pompeius Paulinus. XIII. 53; XV. 18. Repaired Drusus's Rhine dyke while governor of Lower Germany. Appointed on a finance committee in 62 by Nero.

Pompeius Silvanus. XIII. 52. Accused in 58 A.D. of extortion in Africa. Though old he survived the men who acquitted him in hope of becoming his heirs, and enjoyed a second consulship under Vespasian.

Pompeius Urbicus. XI. 35. Executed as accomplice of Messalina, A.D. 48.

Pomponia Graecina. XIII. 32. Wife of A. Plautius. In consequence of the murder of her friend, the Princess Julia, by Messalina in 44 A.D., she wore mourning until her death in 84. In 57 she was accused as convert to a foreign superstition (possibly Christianity), but was acquitted by a family council convened for the purpose.

Pomponius. VI. 8. An obscure informer involved in the ruin of Sejanus.

T. Pomponius Atticus. II. 43. Friend and correspondent of Cicero; father-in-law of M. Vipsanius Agrippa.

L. Pomponius Flaccus. II. 32, 41, 66; VI. 27. *Legatus legionis* in Moesia under Augustus; consul, A.D. 17; afterwards governor of Moesia. He checked its disturbances, and imprisoned Rhescuporis. He gained the favour of Tiberius by sharing his debauch with Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus. Governor of Syria in 32; died in 33.

Pomponius Labeo. IV. 47; VI. 29. As governor of Moesia in A.D. 26, he aided Poppaeus Sabinus to check the Thracian revolt. Being accused of corruption in 34, Tiberius renounced his friendship. He committed suicide with his wife Paxaea.

P. Pomponius Secundus. V. 8; VI. 18; XI. 13; XII. 27, 28. Accused in A.D. 31 as accomplice of Sejanus, and placed *in libera custodia* with his brother

Sextus. Caligula released him. Consul in 44; conquered the Chatti in 50. His friend, Pliny the elder, wrote his life in two books. Quintilian praised his tragedies.

Q. Pomponius Secundus. VI. 18; XIII. 43. Brother of the last. Consul, A.D. 41. An outrageous flatterer of Caligula; he was so eager for liberty after Caligula's death that Claudius could hardly save him from the soldiers. He finally rebelled against Claudius (probably with Furius Scribonianus), and was put to death.

Pomptinae Paludes. XV. 42. The marshes between Rome and the Volscian mountains.

Pontes Longi. I. 63. Dykes of logs and earth in the province of Drenthe, Holland (I. 64, N.).

Pontia Postumia. XIII. 44. Murdered by her paramour, A.D. 58.

Ponticum Mare. II. 54; XII. 63; XIII. 39. The Euxine.

Ponticus. See Valerius.

Pontius Fregellanus. VI. 48. Expelled from the senate in A.D. 37.

Pontius Pilatus. XV. 44. A Roman *eques*, probably from Southern Italy; procurator of Judaea, A.D. 26-36. Was recalled for maladministration shortly before the death of Tiberius, and committed suicide soon after the accession of Caligula.

C. Petronius Pontius Nigrinus. VI. 45. Consul, A.D. 37. Executed by Nero for treason. His daughter Pontia became notorious for poisoning her two sons. She confessed the deed, opened her veins, and died dancing.

Pontus. XII. 21; XV. 10, 26. The south coast of the Euxine, from the river Halys to Armenia. Governed by the proconsul of Bithynia after the resignation of Polemo II. in A.D. 62.

Poppaea Sabina. XI. 2; XIII. 45. Daughter of Poppaeus Sabinus, and wife of P. Scipio. The most beautiful woman of her age. By an amour with the actor Mnester, she incurred the anger of Messalina, and was put to death, A.D. 47.

Poppaea Sabina. XIII. 45, 46; XIV. 1, 60, 61; XV. 23, 61, 71; XVI. 6, 21. Daughter of the last by T. Ollius. Married first to Rufrius Crispinus, secondly to Nero's favourite, Salvius Otho. Gaining access to court, she captivated Nero, who sent Otho to Lusitania (A.D. 58) and made her his mistress. Inducing him to murder his mother in 59, and his wife in 62, she ascended his throne. In 63 she bore a daughter who lived four months, and in 65 was Nero's counsellor during

Piso's plot. He killed her the same year by an ill-natured kick while she was with child. She was mummied and deified.

Poppaeus Sabinus. I. 80; IV. 46; V. 10; VI. 39; XIII. 45. Consul, A.D. 9. Appointed governor of Moesia Superior by Augustus. Tiberius added Macedonia and Achaia to his territory, which he held until his death in 35. He won triumphal honours in the Thracian revolt of 26.

M. Porcius Cato Censorius. III. 66; IV. 56. A native of Tusculum. Rose to prominence in the war with Hannibal by his good sense and resolution; was consul in 195; censor in 184. Retained his vigour and hatred of Carthage to the last. Publicly prosecuted Sulpicius Galba in 149, a few months before his death, at the age of eighty-five.

M. Porcius Cato Uticensis. IV. 34. B.C. 95-46. A rigid Stoic, and supporter of the Roman republic. He committed suicide at Utica, rather than submit to Julius Caesar after the battle of Thapsus.

M. Porcius Cato. IV. 68. Accused Titius Sabinus in A.D. 28. Was *consul suffectus* and *curator aquarum*. Executed by Caligula.

Postumia. See Pontia.

A. Postumius Albus Regillensis. II. 49. Dictator in B.C. 498, when he won the battle of Lake Regillus.

A. Postumius Albinus. III. 71. Consul in B.C. 242. He could not lead an army into Africa on account of his duties at Rome as *flamen Martialis*.

Postumus. See Agrippa, Julius, Poenius.

Potitus. See Valerius.

Praeneste. XV. 46. (*Palestrina*.) 23 miles E. of Rome, at the foot of the Apennines.

Prasutagus. XIV. 31. King of the Icenii. Died about 60 A.D.

Primus. See Antonius.

Priscus. See Ancharius, Helvidius, Lutorius, Novius, Petronius, Tarquinius, Tarquitius.

C. Proculus. IV. 40. An *eques Romanus*, the confidential friend of Augustus, famous for his fraternal affection (Hor. Carm. II. 2) and his contented mind. Augustus once thought of marrying him to his daughter Julia.

Proculus. See Cervarius, Cestius, Considius, Titius, Volusius.

Propertius Celer. I. 75. An ex-praetor. Tiberius made him a *mo* present to keep his fortune at the senatorial standard.

Propontia. II. 54. The sea of

mora, connected with the Ægean by the Straits (*angustiae*) of the Bosphorus; with the Euxine by the Hellespont.

Proserpina. XV. 44. Daughter of Demeter. Considered the same deity as the Roman Libera, daughter of Ceres (II. 49, N.).

Ptolemaeus. IV. 23, 24, 26. Son of Juba II., and King of Mauretania, A.D. 19-40. The first years of his reign were disgraced by the management of his freedmen, but he gained influence and reputation in 24, during Dolabella's campaigns with Tacfarinas. Caligula put him to death to secure his wealth.

L. and M. Publici Malleoli. II. 49. *Curule aediles*, B.C. 241. They were the first to celebrate the Floralia.

Publius Gallus. XVI. 12. An *eques*. The friend of L. Antistius Vetus. Banned on this account in A.D. 65.

Pulchra. See Claudia.

Puteoli. XIII. 48; XIV. 27. (*Poszuoli*.) Port of Cumae, remarkable for the best harbour of Western Italy. It became a colony in 194 B.C.; was disturbed by riots A.D. 58. In 60 Nero extended its privileges to *old Puteoli*, a suburb which was previously organised as a *municipium*.

Pyramus. II. 68. (*Jyhoon*.) A muddy, violent stream, a furlong broad, sixty miles east of Pompeiopolis.

Pyrrhus. II. 63, 88. King of Epirus. Campaigned in Southern Italy and Sicily, B.C. 280-274.

Pythagoras. XV. 37. Nero's favourite freedman.

Quadi. II. 63. A German tribe in Moravia and North-western Hungary. Dr. Latham considers them Slavonians.

Quadratus. See Seius, Ummidius.

Quietus. See Cluvidienus.

Quintianus. See Afranius.

Quintilianus. VI. 12. *Tribunus plebeius*, A.D. 32.

P. Quintilius Varus. I. 3, 43, 55, 65, 71; II. 45. Consul, B.C. 12. After governing Syria he was sent to organise Germany, recently conquered by Drusus Sr. A German conspiracy was formed under the Cheruscan prince Arminius, then serving in the Roman army. Varus was drawn from his camp on the Weser late in the summer of A.D. 9. Arminius deserted him in the midst of the Hartz Mountains, put himself at the head of the Germans, and cut the three legions to pieces after a running fight of three days. Varus fell on his sword, and his body was mutilated by the barbarians.

Quintilius Varus. IV. 66. Son of the last. Destroyed by Sejanus in A.D. 27, because he had been betrothed at one time to the daughter of Germanicus.

Radamistus. XII. 44, 47, 48, 50, 51; XIII. 6, 37. Son of Pharasmanes, king of Iberia, at whose instigation he murdered his uncle Mithridates, and was established in his kingdom of Armenia by bribing the procurator of Cappadocia. The Parthians made him fight for it, and once he had to fly for his life. Nero reinstated him in 54, but his father put him to death for treachery in 58.

Raetia. I. 44; II. 17. Grisons and the Tyrol. The inhabitants were Turanian shepherds, perhaps akin to the Etruscans. The Romans conquered the country in 15 B.C., establishing it as a province, with an imperial procurator.

Ravenna. I. 58; II. 63; IV. 5, 29; XIII. 30. Port of the Adriatic squadron; built, like Venice, on piles in a lagoon. Augustus constructed the harbour and lighthouse. Prisoners of state were kept there. Now left inland by the extension of the coast.

Reate. I. 79. A Sabine town near the Lacus Velinus. Much of its territory was flooded by the waters until M'. Curius Dentatus drained them into the Nar.

Regium. I. 53. A Greek city on the Italian side of the Straits of Messina.

Regulus. See Livineius, Memmius.

Remmius. II. 68. A Cilician veteran. Murdered Vonones, A.D. 19.

Remus. XIII. 58. See Note.

Rhamses Second. II. 60. King of Egypt in the 14th century B.C. Subdued Ethiopia, Persia, Asia Minor, and Thrace. The inscriptions at Thebes recording his exploits were interpreted to Germanicus by Egyptian priests, and are still extant.

Rhenus. II. 6; XIII. 53. (*Rhein*.) The political boundary of Germany and Gaul, though German immigration had driven the Celts farther west before the times of Julius Caesar. Eighty miles from its mouth the river breaks into two channels. The western and larger branch, the Vahalis (*Waal*), falls into the Mosa (*Maas*), and thus into the sea. The "old Rhine" still runs into the sea near Leyden, but its waters are diminished by a new branch (the *Leck*) formed during the middle ages.

Rhescuporis. II. 64, 65, 66, 67; III. 38. Brother of Rhoemetalcus I., king of Thrace, at whose death (about 7 A.D.) he received the highlands of the interior,

while the coast cities were assigned to his nephew, Cotys. He tried to provoke a war with Cotys, but was forbidden by Tiberius. He then seized him by treachery, and finally put him to death. Pomponius Flaccus secured Rhescuporis and sent him to Rome, where he was condemned and exiled to Alexandria. Killed in an attempt to escape, A.D. 19.

Rhodanus. XIII. 53. (*Rhone*.) Flowing from the Lake of Geneva, it unites with the Arar (*Saône*) at Lyons, and falls into the Mediterranean.

Rhodus. I. 4, 53; II. 42, 55; IV. 15; XII. 58. A large island in the Carpathian Sea, colonised by Dorians before the Trojan war. It was the chief maritime power of Greece during the Macedonian and Roman periods. In 44 A.D. Claudius deprived it of freedom on account of an insurrection in which Roman citizens were crucified, but subsequently restored it in remembrance of the services of the Rhodians against Mithridates and Brutus. Tiberius resided on the island in a quasi-exile, B.C. 6-A.D. 2.

Rhoemetaces First. II. 64. King of Thrace, B.C. 11-A.D. 7.

Rhoemetaces Second. II. 67; III. 38; IV. 5, 47. Son of Rhescuporis, in whose treachery he took no part, and at whose death in A.D. 19 he shared Thrace with his cousins, the sons of Cotys. He aided the Romans in the Thracian revolt of 26, and was rewarded in 36 with the government of the whole country.

Romanus. XIV. 65. Unsuccessfully accused Seneca, A.D. 62.

Romanus. See Fabius.

Romanus Hispanus. I. 74. A rhetorician; the first professional *delator*.

Romulus Dentor. VI. 11. *Praefectus urbi* under Romulus.

Romulus. III. 26; IV. 9; VI. 11; XI. 24; XII. 24; XIII. 58; XV. 41. Mythical founder and eponymus of Rome. His name was associated with certain early laws; the consecration of the Pomœrium; the temple of Jupiter Stator, etc.

Rubellius Blandus. VI. 27. The first *eques* to profess rhetoric at Rome. A native of Tibur.

O. Rubellius Blandus. Son of the last; *triumvir monetalis* under Augustus.

O. Rubellius Blandus. III. 23, 51; VI. 27, 45. Son of the last. Consul, proconsul, and pontifex. Married Julia, the daughter of Drusus Jr., and was appointed by Tiberius, with his other *progeneri*, to distribute relief to the

sufferers by the fire on the Aventine. Survived until Caligula's reign.

O. Rubellius Plautus. XIII. 19; XIV. 22, 57, 59; XVI. 10, 30. Son of the last, and great-grandson of Tiberius. Though he professed Stoic philosophy and lived a quiet life, his noble birth roused the jealousy of Nero, who obliged him in 60 A.D. to retire to his estates in Asia Minor, and had him murdered in 62. Plautus had been warned, but submitted without a murmur.

L. Rubellius Geminus. V. 1. *Consul ordinarius*, A.D. 29.

Rubrius. I. 73. An *eques*, accused of treason, A.D. 15.

Rubrius Fabatus. VI. 14. Endeavoured to fly to Parthia in A.D. 32, but was stopped at the Straits of Messina, and contemptuously allowed to live at large in Rome.

Rufilla. See Annia.

Rufinus. See Vinicius.

Rufius Crispinus. XI. 1, 4; XII. 42; XIII. 45; XV. 71; XVI. 17. *Praefectus* of the praetorians, rewarded by Claudius with money and decorations for arresting Valerius Asiaticus. Deposed by Agrippina in 52 A.D. for suspected devotion to the children of Messalina. Nero banished him to Sardinia in 65 as an accomplice of Piso, and put him to death in 66. He was married to Poppaea Sabina, who bore him a son. Nero murdered the boy because he played at being king.

Rufus. See Aufidienus, Cadius, Curtius, Faenius, Helvius, Musonius, Petilius, Sulpicius, Trebellienus, Verginius.

Ruso. See Abudius.

Rusticus. See Fabius, Junius.

P. Rutilius Rufus. III. 66; IV. 43. An honourable but crossgrained man. He ran against Scaurus for consul in 107 B.C., and each accused the other of bribery. He was banished in 92; declined an invitation of Sulla to return to Rome; and died at Smyrna, leaving his fortune to his adopted city.

Sabina. See Poppaea.

Sabinus. See Calavius, Calvisius, Nymphidius, Obultronius, Ostorius, Poppaeus, Titus.

Sabrina. XII. 31. (*Severn*.) A river in Western England.

Sacrovir. See Julius.

Sagitta. See Octavius.

Salenus Clemens. XV. 73. A *delator* and *delator*.

O. Sallustius Crispus. III. 30.

historian. Accumulated great wealth by extortion while governor of Numidia. Died B.C. 34.

C. Sallustius Crispus. I. 6; II. 40; III. 30. Grandnephew and heir of the last. After the fall of Maecenas he became the chief counsellor of Augustus, and afterwards of Tiberius. Like Maecenas he preferred real to apparent power, and, as an *eques*, controlled his masters and their court. Like Maecenas, too, he lost his influence in his old age, when Tiberius was tired of him. Died A.D. 20.

Saloninus. See Asinius.

Salvianus. See Calpurnius.

M. Salvius Otho. XIII. 12, 45, 46. Companion of Nero's revels, A.D. 55-58. Nero fell in love with his wife Poppaea, and put him out of the way by sending him to be governor of Lusitania. He aided Galba to attain the throne, and, not being acknowledged as his successor, had him murdered, and reigned from Jan. 15th to April 15th, 69. Defeated by the soldiers of Vitellius at Bedriacum, he committed suicide.

L. Salvius Otho Titianus. XII. 52. Brother of the last. Consul, A.D. 52.

Salus. XII. 23; XV. 53, 74. The goddess of prosperity and deliverance. Worshipped on the Quirinal Hill with the combined attributes of Fortuna and Hygieia.

Samaria. XII. 54. A fortified city and district of Central Palestine. It was usually controlled by the Roman governors of Judaea. In A.D. 48 Felix was appointed procurator of Samaria, and his authority afterwards extended over the rest of Palestine.

Samius. XI. 5. An *eques illustris*. Suillius accused him, but took £3300 as a bribe to let him go. The affair became known, and Samius, despairing of escape, committed suicide in the house of Suillius, A.D. 47.

Samnites. XI. 24. Mountaineers of the Apennines. Defeated the Romans at the Caudine Forks, B.C. 321.

Samos. IV. 14; VI. 12. (*Samo*.) The most northern of the Sporades, celebrated for the Heraeum or temple of Juno, which stood near the capital on the south coast. It was only inferior to the temple of the Ephesian Diana in magnificence, and claimed a right of asylum.

Samothracia. II. 54. An island in the Aegean, off the mouth of the Hebrus. It is six by eight miles in size, and has a peak a mile high.

Sanbulos. XII. 13. (*Sunbulah*.) A

mountain near the Zagros range in Persia, lat. 34° 25', long. 46° 10'. Its sides are precipitous, and its summit a table-land, wooded with dwarf oaks. It was sacred to Hercules.

Sancia. VI. 18. Banished for treason, A.D. 33.

Sanquinius Maximus. VI. 4; XI. 18. Resisted the efforts of Haterius Agrippa, who accused two consulars in the senate, A.D. 32. *Praefectus urbi* under Caligula, and consul in 39. Governor of Lower Germany under Claudius. Fell in an encounter with the Chauci before 47.

Sanquinius or Sangurrius (MS. *Sanguinnium*). VI. 7. A *delator*. The form Sangurrius is probably correct, as the MS. was written without dictation, and its errors are those of sight, not sound.

Santoni or Santones. VI. 7. A Gallic tribe north of the Garonne, in the (old) province of Saintonge.

Sardes. II. 47; III. 63; IV. 55. The ancient capital of Lydian kings, on the stream Pactolus, thirty-eight miles east of Smyrna. Alexander the Great favoured its shrine of Diana, and granted it special privileges.

Sardinia. II. 85; XIII. 30; XIV. 62; XVI. 9. A fertile but wild and unhealthy island. Though one of the earliest Roman provinces, it was in an unsettled state, and Augustus, after apportioning it to the senate, was obliged to assume its government, A.D. 6. It was used as a place of banishment. Nero restored it to the senate in 67.

Sarmatae. VI. 33. Nomadic Slavonians, north of the Caucasus.

Satrius Secundus. IV. 34; VI. 8, 47. A tool of Sejanus, whose plot he afterwards revealed. The husband of Albucilla.

Saturninus. See Lusius, Volusius.

Saturnus. II. 41; XIII. 15. The Italian god of sowing (*Sero*), represented in general as patron of agriculture. His festival occurred at the winter solstice, Dec. 17th-20th. A part of his temple at the foot of the Capitoline Hill is in existence.

Saufelus Trogus. XI. 35. Executed as accomplice of Messalina, A.D. 48. Called M. Helvius Trogus in the Apocolocyntosis of Seneca, a burlesque in which he and the other victims of Narcissus are represented as dancing forward to welcome Claudius to hell.

Scaevinus. See Flavius.

Scantia. IV. 16. A vestal. Died A.D. 23.

Scapula. See Ostorius.

Scaurus. See Aemilius.

Scaurus Maximus. XV. 50. Praetorian centurion. Joined Piso, A.D. 65.

P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica. IV. 34. One of Julius Caesar's bitterest opponents. Committed suicide after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

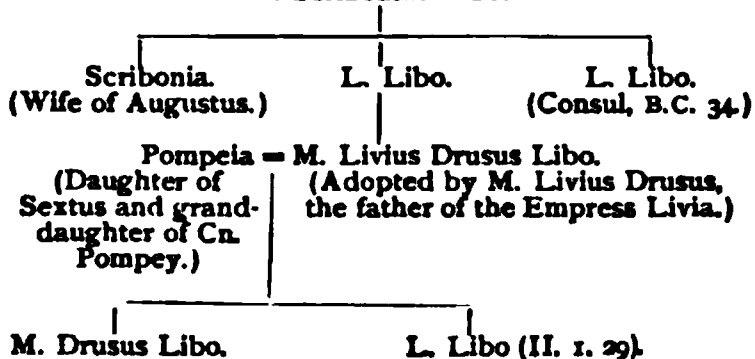
Scipio. See Cornelius.

Scribonia. II. 27. A connection of Sex. Pompey. Wife of Augustus (then Octavian, who divorced her, B.C. 39, to marry Livia), and mother of Julia Sr., whom she accompanied into banishment, B.C. 2.

C. Scribonius Curio. XI. 7. A talented and reckless young noble, who fell fighting for Caesar in Africa, B.C. 49. He was an able orator, and a favourite with Cicero, who had been his father's friend.

M. Scribonius Libo Drusus. II. 27, 28, 30, 31; IV. 29, 31; VI. 10.

L. Scribonius Libo.



Lipsius says that he began to study out this genealogy at daybreak, and does not expect to be through it at bedtime. The question is complicated by the fact that Sex. Pompey married the daughter of L. Libo, consul B.C. 34, and thus Pompeia married her first cousin once removed. It thus appears that Drusus Libo was great-grandson of Cn. Pompey and grand-nephew of Scribonia; hence her grandsons, C. and L. Caesars, were his second cousins, and he was also second cousin, by adoption, to Tiberius Caesar and Drusus Sr. He was a vain young man. His exalted position and the advice of a false friend induced him to believe that he was able to conduct a successful revolution. Tiberius, aware of the plot, watched it with contemptuous amazement, and fell upon him at the right moment in A.D. 16. Libo broke down at once; the astrologers whom he had consulted betrayed him; he begged for mercy, but found none, and went home to kill himself, against the advice of his stout-hearted grandmother, Sulpicia, who told him not to save the headsman his work.

L. Scribonius Libo. II. 1. 29. Brother of the last. He was consul when his brother's plot was discovered, and supported him in the senate-house when fainting with terror and despair.

Scribonii fratres. (*Rufus and Proculus*.) XIII. 48. Appointed in A.D. 58 to quell a disturbance at Puteoli. They afterwards served as the governors of Upper and Lower Germany. Nero became jealous of them, summoned them to his presence in Greece, A.D. 67, and forced them to commit suicide.

Scythia. II. 60, 65, 68; VI. 36, 41, 44. The country of nomadic tribes, touching the civilised world at three points: South-western Europe, where they were Slavonians, with a Tartar streak (II. 65); the region of the Caucasus, where they represent the present Turanian population of Circassia and Astrachan (II. 68); and Parthian Asia, where the Dahae and Massagetae were perhaps ancestors of the Turkomans.

Secundus. See Carinas, Pedanius, Plinius, Pomponius, Satrius, Vibius.

Segeste. IV. 43. A Sicilian town at the foot of Mt. Eryx. Their reputed Trojan descent made them tax-free with the Romans. In 25 A.D. they petitioned Tiberius to restore the temple of Venus Erycina, suggesting that they as well as he were descendants of Aeneas and of the goddess.

Segestes. (*Siegster*.) I. 55, 57, 58, 59. A German chieftain, who warned Varus against Arminius in A.D. 9. Arminius eloped with his daughter Thusnelda, and in A.D. 15 forced him into war with Rome. Segestes fled to Germanicus, obtaining pardon for his son Segimundus, and carrying Thusnelda with him. He was rewarded with estates on the west of the Rhine.

Segimerus. (*Siegmer*.) I. 71. Brother of the last. Surrendered to the Romans, A.D. 16.

Segimundus. (*Siegmund*.) I. 57. Son of Segestes. He had been priest of Augustus, but revolted with the other Germans in A.D. 15, and was only pardoned at his father's earnest request.

Sejanus. See Aelius.

Selus Quadratus. VI. 7. Executed by Tiberius, A.D. 32.

L. Selus Strabo. I. 7, 24; IV. 1. Prefect of the praetorians at the accession of Tiberius. He was made governor of Egypt in A.D. 19, and his son Sejanus succeeded him in the *praetorium*.

L. Selus Tubero. II. 20; IV. 29.

Son of the last. Was *legatus* of Germanicus in the campaign of A.D. 16, and his *suffectus* in the consulship of 18. He was falsely accused of treason in 24, but Tiberius protected him from the first.

Seleucela Pieria. II. 69. The port of Antioch at the mouth of the Orontes. The breakwaters of its magnificent artificial harbour are still traceable.

Seleucela ad Tigrim. VI. 42, 44; XI. 8. Founded by Seleucus I. on the Tigris, opposite Ctesiphon, and forty miles below Babylon, whose place it took as capital of Lower Mesopotamia. It possessed a population of 600,000, and its Greek vigour and constitution rendered it semi-independent under the Parthian rule. It was destroyed in the Partho-Roman wars of the second century.

Seleucus First. (*Nicator*.) VI. 42. General of Alexander the Great, who established the Macedonian dynasty of Syria. Built the two Seleuceias and Antioch.

Semnones. II. 45. A powerful Suevian tribe in the district of Berlin.

C. and Tl. Sempronius Gracchus. III. 27; XII. 60. Brothers and tribunes of the people who endeavoured to reform the Roman constitution, and perished in riots excited by the senate,—Tiberius in 133, Caius in 122 B.C.

Tl. Sempronius Gracchus. I. 53. Banished to Cercina in A.D. 1 as the paramour of Julia Sr., and executed at the accession of Tiberius in 14. He wrote tragedies, and a few of his verses have been preserved.

C. Sempronius Gracchus. IV. 13; VI. 16, 38. Son of the last, and companion of his exile. Reduced to poverty, he supported himself by trade. Was accused in 23 A.D. of selling corn to Tacfarinas, but was acquitted. Praetor in 33, and accuser of Granius Marcianus in 35.

Seneca. See Annaeus.

Seneclo. See Claudius, Herennius, Tullius.

Senones. XI. 24; XV. 41. A Gallic tribe in the vicinity of Sens in modern Champagne. A part of the tribe burned Rome in 390 B.C.

Cn. Sentius Saturninus. II. 74, 79, 81; III. 7. Son of a governor of Syria; consul, A.D. 4; in 17 appointed *legatus* or veteran adviser of Germanicus in the East. After his death in 19 Sentius assumed the command of Syria, and forced Piso to go to Rome and stand his trial.

Septimius. I. 32. A centurion in

Lower Germany, killed in a mutiny, A.D. 14.

Sequani. III. 45. A Gallic tribe in Burgundy. Their capital was Vesontio, now Besançon.

Seriphos. II. 85; IV. 21. A rocky island of the Aegean, with iron and copper mines. The worst criminals were confined there.

Q. Sertorius. III. 73. Rallied the Marian forces in Spain when Italy was controlled by the successors of Sulla, and succeeded in maintaining himself against them, B.C. 78-72.

Q. Servaeus. II. 56; III. 13; VI. 7. An ex-praetor. As *legatus* of Germanicus in A.D. 18 he was employed to organise Commagene as a province. Received a priesthood in 20 for his efforts to convict Piso. Accused as accomplice of Sejanus in 32; he turned state's evidence.

Servilia. XVI. 30, 33. Daughter of Barea Soranus; she shared his condemnation.

Servilius. VI. 29, 30. A *delator* who attacked Mam. Aemilius Scaurus, A.D. 34.

Servilius Barea Soranus. XII. 53; XVI. 21, 23, 33. *Consul suffectus* elect in 52 A.D., when he proposed an adulatory decree in honour of Pallas. As pro-consul of Asia he afterwards offended Nero by his energy and independence, and was accused before the senate in 66 with his daughter Servilia. They were allowed to choose the manner of their death.

M. Servilius Nonianus. II. 48; III. 22. Consul, A.D. 3; interested in a will case in 17. Tiberius adjudged the property to him, though the author of the forged will had inserted a legacy to the emperor.

M. Servilius Nonianus. VI. 31; XIV. 19. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 35. He wrote a history of the early empire, mentioned favourably by Tacitus and Quintilian. Claudius went to hear him read it aloud. Died in 59.

Servius Tullius. III. 26; XV. 41. Sixth king of Rome, B.C. 578-534.

Sesosis. VI. 28. (Egyptian for Sesos First.) King of the 19th Egyptian dynasty, in the 14th century B.C. His exploits have been confused with those of his son Rhamses II. (see that), who was probably associated in the kingdom during his father's life. Hence both kings are sometimes called Sesosis, often confused with Sesostris, the name of earlier kings. A phoenix is said to have visited Egypt in his reign.

Beverus. XV. 42. Architect and engineer.

Beverus. See Alledius, Caecina, Casius, Curtius, Verulanus.

Sextia. VI. 29. Wife of Mam. Aemilius Scaurus, whose death she shared.

Sextia. XVI. 10. Died with her son-in-law, L. Antistius Vetus.

T. Sextius Africanus. XIII. 19; XIV. 46. A descendant of Caesar's *legatus*, who served against the Pompeians in Africa. Agrippina dissuaded him in A.D. 55 from marrying Junia Silana. He was *consul suffectus* in 59, and census commissioner for Gaul in 61.

Sextius Paconianus. VI. 3. 39. A tool of Sejanus, unsuccessfully employed to attack young Caligula. He shared his patron's fall, and the senate eagerly condemned him. He turned state's evidence, was kept in prison A.D. 32-35, and finally put to death.

Sibylla. I. 76; VI. 12; XV. 44. "The mutterer," a name generally applied by the Greeks to witches. The Romans applied it especially to the Cumaean Sibyl, who conducted Aeneas to hell, and brought her prophetic books to Tarquinius Superbus.

Sicilia. IV. 13; VI. 12; XII. 23. A senatorial province; the only one for which senators could leave Italy without the Emperor's passport. It suffered greatly in the war with Sex. Pompey, and never regained its former importance, Egypt and Numidia becoming the granaries of the empire.

Siculum Fretum. I. 53; VI. 14. (*Straits of Messina*.) Between Rhegium and Messana. Twenty miles long and two broad opposite Messana, where there is a strong current from the north.

Sido. XII. 29, 30. Nephew of King Vannius, whom he dethroned and succeeded, A.D. 50.

Silana. See Claudia, Junia.

Silanus. See Junius.

Silla. XVI. 20. A senator's wife; banished for revealing Nero's secret pleasures, A.D. 66.

P. Silius Nerva. IV. 68. Consul, A.D. 28.

A. Silius Nerva. XV. 48. Consul in 65. Probably son of the last.

C. Silius. I. 31, 72; II. 6, 7, 25; III. 42, 45; IV. 18, 19; XI. 35. Consul, A.D. 13. Governor of Upper Germany; in 14 he restrained his troops from mutiny; won triumphal honours under Germanicus in 15; campaigned against the Chatti in 16; crushed the Aeduan insurrection of

Sacrovir in 21. Tiberius, jealous of the successful general and friend of Germanicus, recalled him to Rome, and had him accused in 24 of extortion and treason. Silius killed himself, and his wife was banished.

C. Silius. XI. 5, 12, 26, 27, 32, 35; XIII. 19. Son of the last. Messalina fell in love with him, forced him to divorce his wife, and become her paramour. In 48 A.D., while Claudius was absent at Ostia for a few days, she compelled Silius to marry her publicly, threatening instant death in case of refusal. He obeyed, hoping to dethrone Claudius by Messalina's aid. The freedman, Narcissus, was too quick for them, and procured death-warrants. Silius expected no mercy, and begged a speedy death.

Silvanus. See Gavius, Plautius, Pomponius.

Silures. XII. 32, 38, 40. A tribe of South Wales who resisted Ostorius and Didius, A.D. 49-57. Tacitus connects them (*Agric. xi.*) with the Iberi of Spain, on account of their dark complexion and crisp hair. They may have belonged to the same primitive stock as the Basques, and certainly displayed Cantabrian ferocity and persistence in the defence of their mountains. Agricola, who had governed Aquitania, would have been a good judge.

Simbruini Colles. XI. 13; XIV. 22. The Aequian Hills on the north of the basin of the upper Anio. The Simbruina Stagna were three pools formed by damming the stream to supply the aqueducts. They gave their name to Sublaqueum (*Subiaco*), where Nero had a villa.

Simonides. XI. 14. Of Ceos. Greatest of Greek elegiac poets, B.C. 556-467. Flourished at the courts of Hipparchus and Hiero.

Sindus. XI. 10. Probably a tributary of the Mergus (*Merv*). (Sanskrit, *Sindhu* = Indus, means a river or stream in general.)

Sinnaces. VI. 31, 36. A satrap who headed a successful revolution against Artabanus III., A.D. 35.

Sinuessa. XII. 66. (*Mondragone*.) The southernmost town of Latium, on the Appian Way. Celebrated for its medicinal hot springs.

Sipylos. II. 47. A mountain in Lydia.

Siract. XII. 15. A Cumæan tribe, east of the Sea of . . . the . . .

Surg

Surg

province of the empire and the station of four legions. Many of its cities were free, and native dynasties were supported in certain portions, such as Damascus and Galilee; but the regular governor, an imperial *legatus propraetore* of consular rank, had his seat at Antioch. Syria was the scene of discord between Germanicus and Piso during the youth of Christ.

Tacfarinas. II. 52; III. 20, 21, 73, 74; IV. 23, 24, 25. A Numidian chief who deserted from the Roman army to maintain a predatory warfare, in which he was supported by the Garamantes of Fezzan. He was defeated by different commanders in A.D. 17, 20, and 22. Finally Cornelius Dolabella surprised him at Auzea. His Moors were easily dispersed, and Tacfarinas fell, fighting bravely.

Tamesa or **Tamesis.** XIV. 32. The Thames. There is a large estuary at its mouth.

Tamfana. I. 51. A goddess of the Marsi. Germanicus destroyed her sacred grove. Her name (Zanfana) was preserved in popular poetry until the tenth century.

Tanais. XII. 17. (*Don.*) A great river of Russia, emptying into the Sea of Azov.

Tantalus. IV. 56. Son of Jove and king of Lydia or Phrygia; the reputed founder of Smyrna.

Tarentum. (*Taranto.*) I. 10; XIV. 12, 27. A Greek seaport of Southern Italy. Under the empire Brundisium had taken away most of its trade, and Nero failed to revive it with a colony of veterans.

Tarius Gratianus. VI. 38. An ex-praetor, executed *more majorum* in A.D. 35 for treason.

Tarquinius Priscus. IV. 65. King of Rome, 600 to 550. He introduced Etruscan building and ritual.

Tarquinius Superbus. VI. 11. Last king of Rome, dethroned by Brutus and Collatinus, 509 B.C.

Tarquitius Crescens. XV. 11. A centurion in Armenia.

Tarquitius Priscus. XII. 59; XIV. 46. *Legatus* of Statilius Taurus, proconsul of Africa, whom he accused, and drove to suicide, A.D. 53. The indignant senate expelled Tarquitius, in spite of Agrippina's protection. Nero restored him, and made him proconsul of Bithynia. He was condemned for extortion in 62.

Tarraco. I. 78. (*Tarragona.*) An important city of Northern Spain, to which it gave its name. Augustus was

fond of it, and wintered there after his Cantabrian campaign, B.C. 25-24.

Tarsa. IV. 50. A Thracian chief; killed himself after failing in an insurrection, A.D. 26.

T. Tatius. I. 54; XII. 24. A name which represents the Sabine element of early Roman civilisation; he reigned in conjunction with Romulus. The *Sodales Titii*, a primitive priesthood, claimed him as their founder.

Taunus. I. 56; XII. 28. A range of hills between the Neckar and Main, which still preserves its ancient name.

Tauranites. XIV. 24. An Armenian tribe in the modern pashalic of Erzeroum, perhaps near Moosh.

Tauri. XII. 17. The people of the Crimea. On the north shore they were nomadic and barbarous, sacrificing shipwrecked sailors to their Diana.

Taurus. VI. 41; XII. 49; XV. 8, 10. (Aramaic *Tûr* = a mountain.) A range running eastward through Asia Minor. Near Lycaonia it divides into Taurus and Anti-Taurus. The first separates Cilicia from Cappadocia, and branches into the Syrian Amanus. The other runs northerly through Cappadocia to Armenia.

Taurus. See Statilius.

Q. Tadius. I. 10. A person of whom nothing is known.

Telamon. III. 62. King of Salamis; father of Ajax and Teucer.

Teleboae. IV. 67. The people of the Taphian islands, off Acarnania, mentioned by Homer as pirates.

Telesinus. See Luccius.

Temnos. II. 47. A Lydian town near the river Hermus. Deserted before Pliny's time.

Tenoteri. XIII. 56. A Rhine tribe, opposite Cologne, celebrated for their good cavalry.

Tenos. III. 63. (*Tino.*) One of the Cyclades, famous for its temple of Neptune.

Terentius Lentinus. XIV. 40. An *eques*, banished for forgery, A.D. 61.

M. Terentius. VI. 8. An *eques*, accused in A.D. 32 because he had been a friend of Sejanus. He saved himself by a bold and able speech.

A. Terentius Varro Murena. I. 10. The man to whom Horace addressed *Carm.* II. 10. Though favoured by Augustus, he joined the conspiracy of Caepio, and was executed, B.C. 22, though his sister Terentia, the wife of Maecenas and mistress of Augustus, interceded for him.

Termes. IV. 45. A Spanish city. Its supposed site is on the Douro.

Terracina. III. 2. A seaport of Latium, sixty-two miles from Rome, on the Via Appia.

Teucer. III. 62. Lost his brother Ajax at Troy, and being banished in consequence by their father, Teucer founded a new Salamis in Cyprus.

Teutoburgiensis Saltus. I. 60. (*Der Lippische Wald.*) A range of hills between the Ems and Weser, where Arminius defeated Varus. Traces of the Roman camp have been found, but the position of the battlefield is uncertain.

Thala. III. 21. An African city in the desert, 200 miles south of Carthage.

Thebes. II. 60. An ancient city of Upper Egypt, 400 miles from the sea. Its era of greatness was 600 to 800 B.C. In the time of Strabo only villages existed among the gigantic ruins which still extend for seven miles on both sides of the Nile, near the hamlets of Karnak and Luxor.

Theophanes. VI. 18. A native of Mytilene, the friend and counsellor of Pompey, whom he attended at Pharsalia and in Egypt. He was pardoned by Caesar, and resided in Rome. Pompey made Mytilene free for his sake.

Theophilus. II. 55. An Athenian forger.

Thermaeus Sinus. V. 10. (*Bay of Salonika.*) A gulf between Chalcidice and the mainland.

Thermus. See Minucius.

Theseus. IV. 56. An Ionian hero; founder of Attica as a united country.

Thessalia. VI. 34. A level country of North-eastern Greece. Iolchos, from which Jason led his expedition, was deserted in 290 B.C.

Thracia. II. 54, 64, 66; III. 38; IV. 5, 46, 47, 48; VI. 10. The country east of Macedon and north of the Aegean. The Romans applied the name only to Roumelia, the country from the Balkans to the sea. The Thracians were akin to the Moesians. They were a wild race, subject to their own princes, who acknowledged the supremacy of Rome, but sometimes rebelled.

P. Thrasea Pactus. XIII. 49; XIV. 12, 48, 49; XV. 20, 23; XVI. 21, 24, 28, 33, 35. A nobleman of Patavium, the only senator who ventured to oppose the bad government of Nero; attacking corrupt officials, defending innocent victims, and showing his disapprobation of the murder of Agrippina. In 63 Nero re-

fused to receive a visit of condolence from him, and in 66 had him accused of treason. It was a groundless accusation, for Thrasea of late had maintained a studious retirement, but the senate was obliged to condemn their best member.

Thraseullus. VI. 20, 22. A sagacious Greek astrologer who acquired great ascendancy over Tiberius when in residence at Rhodes, accompanied him to Rome, and became a favourite with Augustus, by his literary taste and adroitness. He retained his influence to the last, dying one year before Tiberius, in 36 A.D. He promised that Tiberius should survive him for five years, thus inducing him to spare the captives in the dungeons, whom the emperor would otherwise have despatched at once. He persuaded him to spare young Caligula by saying that he should no more be emperor than he should drive his chariot over the bay of Baiae; a prediction which Caligula accomplished when emperor by building a bridge of boats.

Thubusacum or Thubursiolum. IV. 24. A town in South-western Numidia.

Thurii. XIV. 21. A city of Magna Graecia, founded by Sybarite exiles in 452 B.C., near the ruins of their former home.

Tiberia. I. 76, 79; VI. 19; XV. 2, 18. Controlled during the empire by a special commission in charge of the bed and banks of the river. The channel was much better than at present, as large cornships sailed up the stream to the quays and granaries at the foot of the Aventine.

Tiberius Nero. Son of Ti. Claudius Nero and Livia, born B.C. 42. After his father's death he was educated in the palace; rode at the side of his stepfather Augustus in the triumphs of B.C. 29; served as *tribunus militum* in the Cantabrian war of 25; was despatched with extensive powers to regulate the affairs of the East in 20; in company with his brother Drusus conquered the Rhaeti and Vindelici in 15; was consul in 13. In 11 he married the emperor's daughter Julia (then widow for the second time), and campaigned against the Pannonians. In 9 he celebrated the funeral of his brother Drusus, whom he replaced as general of the German legions in 8 and 7. In 6 he obtained the *tribunicia potestas*, but retired to Rhodes in the same year on account of the shameful conduct of his wife Julia, and lived there as a private citizen in the company of philosophers and astrologers. Augustus was aware of Julia's immorality.

favour to his grandsons, and Tiberius's retreat became a virtual exile. Upon the death of L. Caesar in A.D. 2 he was recalled to Rome, and after that of C. Caesar in 4 became heir-apparent, being advanced by the arts of his mother Livia, and adopted by Augustus. He campaigned with success in Germany (A.D. 4, 5, 6), crushed the formidable Pannonian insurrection (6, 7, 8, 9), checked the German hero Arminius in 10, and in 12 enjoyed a triumph for his victories. He succeeded Augustus without opposition in 14. A mutiny of the Pannonian legions was checked by his son, Drusus Jr., and a more formidable revolt of the Rhine army by his nephew, Germanicus, who led three German campaigns in 14, 15, 16. The suspicious temper of Tiberius made him fear the young general at the head of his victorious troops, and he was not wise enough to trust his generosity and loyalty. Germanicus was transferred to the East, where he died, under suspicious circumstances, in 19. Tiberius now passed under the influence of Aelius Sejanus, prefect of the praetorians, whose inordinate ambition led him to seek the throne and to destroy the young princes who stood in his way. Drusus Jr. was poisoned in 23. Tiberius, no longer restrained by regard for his son, grew more tyrannical; his suspicions armed him against all the world, and the laws of treason were executed with a rigour before unknown. Sejanus inspired him to persecute the family of Germanicus; to seek on the island of Capreae the solitude which he had learned to love at Rhodes; and to practise in its retreats debaucheries which shocked even pagan Rome. The last check of natural affection and respect was removed by the death of his mother Livia in 29, but he still acted with some circumspection on account of his growing dread of Sejanus, who had attained great and dangerous power. The craftiness of the emperor enabled him to overthrow his minister, whose plan for revolt was almost ripe, and from this time the career of Tiberius was only marked by massacres at Rome and licentiousness in his island palace. His inexpressible wretchedness was ended by death in 37. In spite of his evil personal character, developed by the plots of his mother and the loneliness of his life, the provincial government of Tiberius was administered with a temperate firmness which rendered his reign a blessing to the world. In person he was tall, strong, handsome, and he enjoyed

remarkable health throughout his life. His great misfortune was the suspicious temper which estranged him from his natural supporters, and made him the tool of men like Sejanus.

Tiberius. II. 84; VI. 46. Called Gemellus. Son of Drusus Jr. and Livilla, born A.D. 19. He survived his twin brother Germanicus, and his grandfather Tiberius, but was put to death by Caligula, who was naturally jealous of him.

Tiberius. See Alexander.

Tibur. VI. 27; XIV. 22. (*Tivoli*.) A country town, famous for its delightful situation on the falls of the Anio, seventeen miles north-east of Rome.

Ticinum. III. 5. (*Pavia*.) A town at the confluence of the Ticinus and Po.

Tigellinus. See Sofonius.

Tigranes Second. II. 3. King of Armenia, B.C. 20-6. A younger son of Artavasdes VI., with whom he was taken prisoner by Antony. Augustus educated him at Rome, and had Tiberius crown him in place of his brother, Artaxias II., who was dethroned in 20.

Tigranes Third. II. 3. Son of the last, whom he succeeded, B.C. 6. He ventured to oppose Augustus, and defeated Artavasdes II., who was set up against him. He tried to make terms with C. Caesar, but died before the prince's arrival in B.C. 1.

Tigranes Fourth. VI. 40. Grandson of Herod the Great. Placed on the throne of Armenia by Augustus after the expulsion of Artavasdes III. Tiberius recalled him to Rome on state charges soon after the death of Augustus, and put him to death in 36.

Tigranes Fifth. XIV. 26; XV. 1-6. A Cappadocian nobleman whom Nero made king of Armenia, A.D. 60. Two years later he was driven from the country.

Tigris. VI. 37; XII. 13. (*Daghele*.) A large and very swift stream, flowing from the mountains of Armenia, separating Mesopotamia from Adiabene and Assyria, uniting with the Euphrates below Babylon.

Timarchus. XV. 20. A wealthy Cretan provincial.

Tiridates. VI. 32, 37, 41, 42, 44. Probably a grandson of Phraates IV., educated at Rome. In A.D. 35 he was placed on the Parthian throne by a rebellion against Artabanus III., headed by powerful satraps. Tiridates was a boy, and a mere puppet in their hands. A counter-revolution drove him the next year to seek refuge with Vitellius, governor of Syria.

Tiridates. XII. 50; XIII. 34, 37, 38, 40; XIV. 26; XV. 1, 2, 14, 24, 27, 28, 29; XVI. 23. Brother of Vologeses, king of Parthia, who endeavoured to put him on the throne of Armenia by a long contest from 55 to 63 A.D. During the last two years he backed him against the Roman candidate by all the power of Parthia. The Romans finally agreed to recognise Tiridates if he would accept his crown as a vassal to Rome, which he did in 66 A.D., proceeding to the city to do homage to Nero.

Titidius Labeo. II. 85. A senator who served as praetorian governor of Narbonnese Gaul. Pliny mentioned him as an amateur painter.

Titius Proculus. XI. 30, 35. A paramour of Messalina, who remained her attendant after Silius had been preferred to him. Executed in 48 A.D.

Titius Sabinus. IV. 18, 19, 68, 70; VI. 70. An *eques illustris*. Sejanus ruined him by directing a spy to form an intimacy with him, and then entrap him in his speech. Sabinus was strangled and cast into the Tiber, where his faithful dog swam by the body, trying to keep it afloat.

Tmolus. II. 47. A town of Lydia, on the mountain of the same name.

Togonius Gallus. VI. 2. A senator who made himself conspicuous by flattering Tiberius awkwardly.

Toronæus Sinus. V. 10. (*Gulf of Cassandra*.) On the south coast of Macedon.

Torquata. III. 69. Vestal for sixty-three years, dying as *virgo maxima*.

Torquatus. See Junius.

Tralles. IV. 55. (*Aidin Guxelhissar*.) A wealthy city of Caria, in the valley of the Maeander.

Trapezus. XIII. 39. (*Trebizond*.) A strongly fortified town of Pontus, the port of shipment for Armenia.

Sex. Traulus Montanus. XI. 36. Messalina forced him to spend one night with her, for which he was afterwards beheaded.

T. Trebellienus Rufus. II. 67; III. 38; VI. 39. An ex-praetor; appointed guardian of the children of Cotys, with control of the Thracian sea-board, A.D. 19. Forced to commit suicide by an accusation of treason in 35.

Trebellius Maximus. XIV. 46. Consul, A.D. 57; census commissioner of Gaul in 61; governor of Britain, 65, 69. Expelled by a mutiny, he took refuge with Vitellius. *Magister arvalium* in 72.

M. Trebellius. VI. 41. *Legatus legionis* in Syria. In 36 A.D. he was commissioned to check a revolt of the Clitae in Cilicia Trachea, and succeeded.

Treveri. I. 41, 44; III. 40, 42. A Belgian tribe, whose capital, the modern Treves, became a colony, as is supposed, under Claudius.

Trimerus. IV. 71. (*S. Domenico*.) A small island fifteen miles from the coast of Apulia, north of Mt. Garganus. Julia Jr. was banished thither in A.D. 9.

Trinobantes. XIV. 31. A British tribe in Essex and Suffolk, north of London. They supported Boadicea.

Trivia. III. 62. Hecate, a mysterious goddess of the lower world, worshipped with Zeus Panhemerius at Stratonicaea.

Trogus. See Saufeius.

Troja. IV. 55; XI. 11; XII. 58; XV. 39; XVI. 21. The ancient city, distinguished from New Ilium, which rose on its ruins. Traditions of a Trojan ancestry were perpetuated in Rome and other Italian cities.

Troxobores. XII. 55. A robber chieftain of Cilicia. Defeated and put to death by Antiochus in A.D. 52 for attacking neighbouring cities.

Tubantes. I. 51; XIII. 55. A tribe of Germans defeated by Germanicus on the banks of the Rura (*Ruhr*), to which they had fled from Holland.

Tubero. See Aelius and Seius.

Tullinus. See Vulcatius.

M. Tullius Cicero. IV. 34. The orator, B.C. 106-43. His biography of Cato Uticensis, written in 46, shortly after his friend's death, has been lost. It called forth a reply from Julius Caesar.

Terentius Tullius Geminus. XIV. 50. Impeached Fabricius Veiento, A.D. 62. Afterwards *consul suffectus*. The MS. gives *Talius*, contrary to an inscription.

Tullus Hostilius. III. 26; VI. 11; XII. 8. Third king of Rome, B.C. 670-638.

Turesis. IV. 50. A Thracian chieftain.

Turonl. III. 41, 46. A Gallic tribe near Tours, in the valley of the Loire.

Turpillianus. See Petronius.

C. Turranius. I. 7; XI. 31. *Praefectus annonae* for many years. When over ninety he was superannuated by Caligula. He thereupon ordered a mock funeral to be held over himself in memory of his lost usefulness. Caligula, surprised, restored him to his office, which he still held in 48 A.D., when Claudius visited Ostia.

Tusculum. XI. 24; XIV. 3. (*Frascati*.) A delightful country-place on Mount Algidus, twelve miles east of Rome.

Tuscus. See Caecina.

Tyrrhenus. IV. 55. Eponymus of the Etruscans, whom he was said to have led as a colony from Lydia in prehistoric times.

Tyrus. XVI. 1. An ancient Phoenician city; metropolis of Carthage.

Vahalis. II. 6. See Rhenus.

Valens. See Manlius, Vettius.

Valeria Messalina. XI. 2, 12, 26, 30, 31, 38, 65; XII. 65; XIII. 19. Wife of Claudius, with whom she ascended the throne as a mere girl, and mother of Octavia and Britannicus. Completely controlling her weak husband, she put to death or banished the noblest Romans if they refused to surrender their estates, or become her paramours. In 47 she fell in love with C. Silius; made him divorce his wife; discarded Mnester, her favourite actor; made Silius consul elect; and finally married him when Claudius was spending a few days at Ostia. Even Claudius was brought to understand that his life as well as his honour was endangered, and allowed Narcissus to issue death-warrants for the offenders.

P. Valerius Asiaticus. XI. 1, 2, 3; XIII. 43. Descendant of a noble family settled in Gaul. He was intimate with Caligula, who committed adultery with his wife, and boasted of it to the husband. When Chaerea murdered Caligula, Valerius was not present, but afterwards cried out to the excited people in the *forum*: "Would that I had done it!" He was a favourite with Claudius, and held a consulship with him in 46. The next year, Messalina, coveting his wealth, and believing him to be the lover of her enemy Poppaea Sabina, played upon the fears of Claudius, and made him condemn Valerius, who died with composure.

Valerius Capito. XIV. 12. An ex-praetor, banished by Claudius to please Agrippina. Nero restored him in 59 A.D.

Valerius Catullus. IV. 34. B.C. 87-46. The lyric poet. He made outrageous charges against Julius Caesar in his poems (XXIX., LVII.), but the conqueror left the matter unnoticed.

M. Valerius Corvus. I. 9. Died at the age of 100, B.C. 271. He served with distinction against the Gauls and Samnites, and was consul six times.

Valerius Fabianus. XIV. 40. A young man of senatorial family, banished for forgery A.D. 61.

M. Valerius Messalla Corvinus. IV. 34; VI. 11; XI. 6; XIII. 34. Served under Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, storming the camp of Augustus in the first day's fight. He surrendered to Antony, whom he served in the east until he was disgusted with Cleopatra's influence, when he went over to Augustus, commanding the centre of the Roman fleet at Actium. He held the office of *praefectus urbi* for a few days in 25 B.C. After this he devoted himself to literature; was the friend of Horace, Tibullus, and Ovid; died about 1 B.C.

M. Valerius Messalla Corvinus (otherwise called Valerius Messallinus). I. 8; III. 18, 34. Son of the last; consul, B.C. 3; won triumphal honours in the Pannonian war, A.D. 6; supported Tiberius at his accession; and is mentioned as active in the senate in 20 and 21.

M. Valerius Messalla Corvinus. III. 2. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 20.

M. Valerius Messalla. XIII. 34. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 58. Nero gave him a pension, as the family fortune had been lost.

Valerius Naso. IV. 56. An ex-praetor, appointed in A.D. 26 *legatus* extraordinary of M'. Lepidus, proconsul of Asia, to superintend the construction of a temple to Tiberius at Zmyrna.

Valerius Ponticus. XIV. 41. Banished for *praevaricatio*, A.D. 61.

L. Valerius Volesus Messalla. III. 68. Consul, A.D. 5. Condemned for his outrageous cruelty as proconsul of Asia. Augustus wrote a special accusation against him.

L. Valerius Potitus. XI. 22. A nephew of the famous Publicola. He was *quaestor parricidii* with Kaeso Fabius in 485 B.C., and consul in 470, with Ti. Aemilius Mamercus. Tacitus says that a man of this name was *quaestor classicus* with Aemilius Mamercus in 446 (LXIII post Tarquinius exactos) when L. Valerius Potitus (son of the first, according to Smith's Dictionary) was the chief man in Rome, having held the consulship in 449 with Horatius Barbatus. There were also famous Mamerci at a later time, but it seems probable that Tacitus's authorities had confused *quaestores parricidii* with *quaestores classici*, and had confounded the Potiti and Mamerci of different generations. Both families were of popular tendencies.

Vangio. XII. 29. Nephew of Vannius, whom he dethroned and succeeded, A.D. 50.

Vanglones. XII. 27. A tribe included in the Suevian alliance of Ariovistus. They settled west of the Rhine, and became protectors of the Roman province. Their chief town was Borbetomagus (*Worms*).

Vannius. II. 63; XII. 29. A Quadian chief. In 19 A.D. Tiberius made him king of the Suevian exiles who had followed Maroboduus and settled on the Danube. He was dethroned in 50, but the Romans granted him estates in Hungary.

Vardanes First. XI. 8, 10. Brother of Gotarzes of Parthia, whom he drove from the throne in 42 A.D. He defeated a counter-revolution of Gotarzes in 46, but was killed during a hunting-party on his return from the war. He was an able prince, and hated the Romans.

Vardanes Second. XIII. 7. Revolted against his father, Vologeses of Parthia, in A.D. 54, and maintained the contest until 57, as is shown by his coins.

Varilla. See Apuleia.

Varius Ligur. IV. 42; VI. 30. A paramour of Aquileia. The woman was banished A.D. 25. Ligur purchased an acquittal on a subsequent occasion.

Varro. See Cingonius, Vibidius, Vissellius.

Varus. See Arrius, Lurius, Quintilius.

Varsaces. XV. 14. Commander of cavalry under Vologeses.

Vatinius. XV. 34. A deformed cobbler of Beneventum, who became a buffoon and informer at Nero's court. He said: "Nero, I hate you, because you are a senator." He was called a "beak" because of his long nose and scent for treason cases.

Ubi. I. 31, 36, 39, 57, 71; XII. 27; XIII. 57. A German tribe. Agrippa transplanted them from the east to the west bank of the Rhine in 38 B.C. Here they had an altar to Augustus, and a town where Germanicus had his headquarters, and where Agrippina was born. When empress, in A.D. 50, she made it a Roman colony (*Colonia Agrippinensis*), now Köln or Cologne.

Vedius Pollio. I. 10; XII. 60. A rich freedman in the time of Augustus, who fed his lampreys with disobedient slaves. Extensive ruins show the former splendour of his villa near Puteoli.

Velanus Niger. XV. 67. A praetorian tribune.

Velento. See Fabricius.

Velinus. I. 79. A river and lake of Central Italy.

P. Vellæus. III. 39. Governor of Moesia, A.D. 21.

Venetl. XI. 23. Transpadane Gauls, near Padua and Venice.

Venetus Paulus. XV. 50. A praetorian centurion in Piso's conspiracy.

Ventidius Cumanus. XII. 54. Procurator of Palestine in A.D. 48, afterwards obliged to surrender Samaria to Antonius Felix, while he retained the government of Judaea and Galilee. On account of their quarrels and mismanagement, a fight arose between the Jews and Samaritans, and Roman soldiers were lost in quelling it. Quadratus, governor of Syria, who knew that Pallas, the brother of Felix, was all-powerful at Rome, sent Cumanus home in disgrace, A.D. 52.

Venus. III. 62; IV. 43; XVI. 27. The Roman goddess of love. When the Romans learned Greek legends, they assumed that she was Aphrodite, and was ancestress of Aeneas, Iulus, and the Julian *gens*. Hence Julius Caesar built a temple to Venus Genetrix on his *forum*. Her worship at Eryx was probably introduced by the Carthaginians from the east.

Venutius. XII. 40. Husband and successor of Cartimandua, queen of the Brigantes.

Q. Veranius. II. 56, 74; III. 10, 19; XII. 5; XIV. 29. *Legatus* of Germanicus, who appointed him to establish Commagene as a province. He accused Cn. Piso in A.D. 20, and was rewarded with a priesthood. He was *consul ordinarius* in 49, and governor of Britain in 58, dying within the year.

Verginius Flavus. XV. 71. A rhetorician, teacher of Persius. Quintilian refers to him. Banished as a friend of Seneca, A.D. 65.

L. Verginius Rufus. XV. 23. Governor of Upper Germany. In 68 A.D. he crushed the rebellion of Vindex, refused the crown which was pressed upon him by his troops, and supported Galba. He died consul, A.D. 97, aged 84. Tacitus pronounced his eulogy in the senate, and succeeded him in his consulship. Rufus composed his own epitaph:

Hic situs est Rufus, pulso qui Vindice quondam,
Imperium asseruit non sibi, sed patriae.

Verritus. XIII. 54. Frisian ambassador to Rome, A.D. 58.

Verulamium. XIV. 33. (Near *St. Alban's*.) A Roman *municipium*, twenty

miles north of London, destroyed by Boadicea.

L. Verulanus Severus. XIV. 26; XV. 3. *Legatus legionis* in Armenia, A.D. 60-62. *Consul suffectus* before the close of Nero's reign.

Vesularius Flaccus. II. 28; VI. 10. An *eques* who followed Tiberius to Rhodes and to Capreae. He accused Scribonius Libo A.D. 16, and was compelled to suicide, as an accomplice of Sejanus, in 32. In VI. 10 the MS. gives *Vesularius Atticus*, the transcriber's eye having wandered to the name of *Curtius Atticus* just below.

T. Flavius Vespasianus Sabinus. III. 55; XVI. 5. Rose in the army by his own merit, and was proconsul of Africa under Nero. He was banished from court by the emperor, whose music he did not appreciate; but when the insurrection of the Jews broke out he was sent to the east as the best man to stop it. He was declared emperor in 69 after Nero's death; his generals overthrew Vitellius; and he reigned for ten years with vigour and prudence, saving the empire from financial ruin. He preserved the homely manners of a Sabine farmer, and purged the corruptions of court society.

Vesta. I. 8; II. 34, 86; IV. 16; XI. 32; XV. 36, 41. Goddess of the hearth and household. As patroness of the Roman state, the *penates* of the city were kept in her temple, at the northern corner of the Palatine. See notes on the passages.

M. Vestinus Atticus. XV. 48, 52, 68. Son of a Gallic nobleman, the friend of Claudius. He was consul in 65, and took no part in Piso's plot, but was put to death for it. He had been intimate with Nero, and had offended him by unguarded familiarity.

Vesuvius. IV. 67. (*Monte Vesuvio*.) A volcano 4020 feet high, on the shores of the Gulf of Naples. In ancient times it was covered with luxuriant vegetation, and no tradition has been preserved of any eruption previous to the one which buried Herculaneum and Pompeii, A.D. 79.

Vetera. I. 45, 58. (= *Castra Vetera*.) A Roman garrison town, now Xanten, in Rhenish Prussia.

Vettius Bolanus. XV. 3. *Legatus legionis* in Armenia, A.D. 62. He was afterwards *consul suffectus*, and governor of Britain and Asia.

Vettius Valens. XI. 30, 35. A

physician, distinguished for his skill, wealth, and eloquence. Put to death as an accomplice of Messalina, A.D. 48.

Vettonianus. See Funisulanus.

Vetus. See Antistius.

Vibenna. See Caeles.

Vibia. XII. 52. Wife of Furius Scribonianus. She and her son were banished in 52 A.D. for sorcery. She had been present at her husband's execution, and, when she was brought to trial herself, Arria taunted her for not dying with him.

Vibidia. XI. 32, 34. *Virgo maxima* A.D. 48. She pleaded in vain for the life of Messalina.

Vibidius Varro. II. 48. Expelled from the senate, A.D. 17, for profligacy and extravagance.

Vibillius. II. 63; XII. 29. King of the Hermunduri. In 17 A.D. he expelled Catualda, the successor of Maroboduus, and in 50 destroyed the power of Vannius.

Vibius Crispus. XIV. 28. A distinguished orator; *consul suffectus* about 57 A.D.; *curator aquarum*, 68-71; afterwards proconsul of Africa; a courtier of Domitian; recently dead in 98. Tacitus (Histt. II. 10) says of him: "pecunia, potentia, ingenio, inter claros magis quam inter bonos." He was worth £1,670,000.

Vibius Fronto. II. 68. *Praefectus* of a cavalry regiment in Cilicia.

C. Vibius Marsus. II. 74, 79; IV. 56; VI. 47; XI. 10. A well-born man and good lawyer. *Consul suffectus* A.D. 17. In 19 he went to Syria as *legatus* of Germanicus, after whose death he resigned the province to his senior, Cn. Sentius, and accompanied Agrippina to Rome. Proconsul of Africa, 27-29. Accused of treason in 37, he deferred the trial, and was saved by the death of Tiberius. Governor of Syria, 42-45.

C. Vibius Pansa. I. 10. An adherent of Julius Caesar. He was consul at the time of Caesar's death, and led his forces against Antony at Mutina. He was hurt in battle, and soon after died. It was said that Octavian, who stepped into his place, had hired a physician to poison the wound.

Vibius Secundus. XIV. 28. Brother of Vibius Crispus, through whose influence he escaped deportation in A.D. 60, when accused of misgovernment in one of the Mauretaniae. He was banished from Italy.

C. Vibius Serenus. II. 30; IV. 13, 28. Accused Drusus Libo in A.D. 16. Afterwards, thinking his services ne-

glected, he wrote an insolent letter to Tiberius. In 23 he was deported to Amorgus for committing *vis publica* in his province of Hispania Baetica. In 24 his own son dragged him to Rome on accusation of treason. The charge was not proved, and Vibius went back to his island.

Vibulenus. I. 22, 28, 29. A mutineer in Pannonia, executed by Drusus Jr., A.D. 14.

Vibulenus Agrippa. VI. 40. An *eques* accused of treason, A.D. 36. He swallowed poison in the senate house, but the executioners tried to anticipate its effects. Dio Cassius calls him Vibilius, and says that he carried the poison in a ring.

Vibullius. XIII. 28. Praetor, A.D. 56.

Victoria. XIV. 32. Personified and adored from the earliest times. Her image stood in the senate-house.

Vienna. XI. 1. (*Vienne*.) A town of the Allobroges on the Rhone. A *colonia* under Caligula. Extensive Roman ruins are extant in the modern city.

Vindelici. II. 17. A tribe in the Tyrol, Bavaria, and Würtemberg, conquered by Tiberius and Drusus, B.C. 15. Augsburg (*Augusta Vindelicorum*) was their capital.

Vindex. See Julius.

Vinianus. See Annius.

M. Vinicius was *consul suffectus*, B.C. 19.

P. Vinicius. III. 11. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 2.

M. Vinicius. VI. 15. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 30. A youth of better temper than ability. Married Julia, daughter of Germanicus, in 33. Poisoned by Messalina in 46 for avoiding her embraces.

Vinicius Rufinus. XIV. 40. An *eques*, convicted of witnessing a forged will, A.D. 61.

Vipsania. I. 12; III. 19. Daughter of Agrippa by Pomponia, daughter of Pomponius Atticus. She was the wife of Tiberius, who loved her and begot Drusus Jr. by her. He was compelled to divorce her and marry Julia. Soon after she married Asinius Gallus, who boasted that he was the father of Drusus.

M. Vipsanius Agrippa. I. 3, 53; III. 19, 56, 75; IV. 40; VI. 51; XII. 27; XIV. 53; XV. 37, 39. Born B.C. 63. A school-fellow of Augustus at Apollonia, he accompanied him as a friend and adviser when he proceeded to Rome to accept the will of Julius.

Agrippa was the prosecutor of C. Cassius in 43, and took part in the Perusian war of 41. In 38 he was in Germany, and settled the Ubii on the western bank of the Rhine. He was consul in 37; defeated Sex. Pompey off Mylae in 36, and in 33 consented to serve as aedile, repairing the aqueducts and sewers, and adorning the city at his own expense. In 28 and 27 he held successive consulships, and about this time divorced his first wife, Pomponia, to marry Marcella, the niece of Augustus. In 25 he left Rome, and spent two years at Mytilene, to avoid the jealousy of his brother-in-law, Marcellus. After his death, in 23, he returned to Rome, and in 21 divorced Marcella to marry Julia, the emperor's daughter. In 19 he subdued the Cantabrians; in 18 received the *tribunicia potestas* for five years, during which he visited the provinces of the east; in 13 returned, had the *tribunicia potestas* renewed, and went to Pannonia. He died suddenly in Campania in March, B.C. 12. By his first wife, Pomponia, he left a daughter, Vipsania; by Marcella, children whose names have been lost (II. 51, N.); by Julia, C. Caesar, L. Caesar, Agrippa Postumus, Julia, and Agrippina.

Vipsanius Laenas. XIII. 30. Procurator of Sardinia. Convicted of extortion, A.D. 56.

Vipstanus Gallus. II. 51. Died while praetor, A.D. 17.

L. Vipstanus Publicola. XI. 23, 25. Consul, A.D. 48.

O. Vipstanus Apronianus. XIV. 1. Probably nephew of the last. Consul, A.D. 59; proconsul of Africa, 69; died 86. A prominent Arval priest, and as such mentioned in Arval inscriptions.

O. Visellius Varro. III. 41; IV. 17. Son of Cicero's cousin. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 12; governor of Lower Germany in 21. Sent troops against the Turones, and was bitterly offended because C. Silius, governor of Upper Germany, was chosen to crush the Aeduan revolt.

L. Visellius Varro. IV. 17, 19. Son of the last; *curator aquarum et riparum Tiberis*; consul, A.D. 24. Chosen by Sejanus to attack his father's enemy Silius in the senate.

Vistilia. II. 85. Wife of Titidius Labeo. Deported for profligacy.

Sex. Vistilius. VI. 9. An old man forced to suicide by Tiberius in A.D. 32 for defaming Caligula. He had served on the staff of Drusus Sr. and of Tiberius himself.

Visurgis. I. 70; II. 9, 11, 16. (*Weser*, old German *Visuracha*.) Flows into the North Sea at Bremen after a course of 250 miles. The monastery of Corbei, where the Medicean MS. of the Annals I.-VI. was preserved, is on its banks.

Vitellia. III. 49. Wife of Petronius Turpilianus. Probably a grand-aunt of the emperor Vitellius, who married her daughter.

L. Vitellius. VI. 28, 32, 36, 41; XI. 3, 33; XII. 4, 5, 42. After a consulship in 34 A.D. he received command-in-chief of the eastern provinces, which he administered with signal success, inducing Artabanus of Parthia to do homage to the statue of Caligula. Recalled to Rome by his jealous master, he appeased him with abject flattery (VI. 32, N.). Flourished under Claudius, paying court successively to Messalina and Agrippina; was once censor and thrice consul. In 48 he saw two of his sons consuls, and, after his death, Aulus became emperor.

P. Vitellius. I. 70; II. 6, 74; III. 10, 13, 17, 19; V. 8; VI. 47. *Legatus legionis* of Germanicus in Germany; helped him to take the census of Gaul; followed him to the east; and in 20 accused Cn. Piso of his death. When Sejanus fell (A.D. 31) he had charge of the military treasury; was accused of supplying funds to the conspirators, and was placed in *libera custodia* with his brothers. He contrived to open his veins with a penknife, and, though the wound was staunch, died of vexation and confinement.

Q. Vitellius. II. 48. Brother of the last. Expelled from the senate in A.D. 17 for debauchery and extravagance.

A. Vitellius. XI. 23; XIV. 49. Son of Lucius. Consul, A.D. 48, and afterwards proconsul of Africa. His abilities and vices recommended him to successive emperors. He was made governor of Lower Germany by Galba in 68, revolted against him in 69, at the desire of the army, and before learning that he was dead. Continued to advance against Otho, who was defeated by Caecina at Bedriacum. Vitellius was defeated and slain by the soldiers of Vespasian in the following December. His short reign was only marked by cruelty and gluttony.

Vitia. VI. 10. Mother of Fufius Geminus, put to death for lamenting her son's execution, A.D. 32.

Umbria. IV. 5. A province of Northern Italy.

C. Ummidius Durmius Quadratus. XII. 45, 54; XIII. 9; XIV. 26. After a long career of service became governor of Syria, A.D. 51; checked a Judæan disturbance in 52; and quarrelled with Corbulo, the military governor of the East, in 54.

Unsingla. I. 70. (*Hunsing* or *Hunse*.) A Dutch river in the provinces of Drenthe and Groningen; flows north-west fifty miles into the Lauwer-Zee.

Volandum. XIII. 39. An Armenian castle, west of Artaxata.

Volcatius Tullinus. XVI. 8. A senator accused as accomplice of L. Junius Silanus, A.D. 65. He saved himself by legal delays.

Volesus. See Valerius.

Vologeses. XII. 14, 44, 50; XIII. 7, 9, 34, 37; XIV. 25; XV. 2, 5, 10, 14, 24. Son of Vonones II. Became King of Parthia, A.D. 51; made his brother Pacorus king of Media Atropatene, and established his other brother Tiridates in Armenia, after a contest with Rome lasting from 55 to 63 A.D., which was finally compromised by allowing Tiridates to receive his kingdom as a Roman fief. The other events of Vologeses' reign were a revolt of Adiabene and a Scythian invasion between 51 and 54; and a revolt of Hyrcania, headed by his son, Vardanes II., lasting from 55 to 57. He reigned until 78, maintaining peaceful relations with Vespasian.

Volscl. See Vulsci.

Volusius Proculus. XV. 51, 57. Captain of marines at Misenum. He served Nero in the proposed shipwreck of Agrippina, but did not receive the expected reward. Epicharis invited him to join Piso's conspiracy, but he refused.

L. Volusius Saturninus. III. 30. *Consul suffectus*, B.C. 12; governor of Africa and of Syria. Accumulated an immense fortune.

L. Volusius Saturninus. XII. 22; XIII. 30; XIV. 56. Son of the last. *Consul suffectus*, A.D. 3. *Legatus pro praetore* under Tiberius; *praefectus urbi* under Claudius. He increased the family fortune, and died in 56 at the age of 93, having survived every one who was member of the senate during his consulship.

Q. Volusius Saturninus. XIII. 25; XIV. 46. Son of the last. Consul, A.D. 56; took the census of Gaul in 61.

Vonones First. II. 1-4, 56, 58, 68; XII. 10. (*Arsaces XVIII.*) Son of Phraates IV. of Parthia, educated at Rome. He was called to his father's

throne after one of the numerous Parthian revolutions, but the people were disgusted by his western manners, and he fled from the kingdom about 16 A.D. He was at first received as king of Armenia, and then protected by the governor of Syria. Cn. Piso; succeeding to this office, favoured him highly; but Germanicus, at the request of the Parthian king, removed him to Cilicia in 18. He was killed in 19 during an attempt to escape. It was said that Tiberius coveted his treasures, and arranged the occasion in order to murder him.

Vonones Second. XII. 14. Succeeded Gotarzes, A.D. 51, and reigned one year.

Votienus Montanus. IV. 42. A brilliant but wordy rhetorician. Mamer-
cus Scaurus called him an Ovid among orators. Banished to a Balearic island for speaking ill of the emperor, A.D. 25.

Urbicus. See Pompeius.

Urgulania. II. 34; IV. 21, 22. An intimate friend of Livia. Elated by her influence with the empress, she set the laws at defiance. When L. Piso summoned her to court she swept past him into the palace; and when her testimony was required in a case she obliged the praetor to come to her house and take it.

Usipites or **Usipl.** I. 51; XIII. 55. (German form, *Usipes*; Caesar employed the Celtic *Usipites*.) A German tribe on the Rhine, near Düsseldorf. They kept pressing toward the south.

Uspe. XII. 16, 17. A city of the Dandaridae.

Vulcanus. XV. 44. God of fire, propitiated by sacrifices after the conflagration of Rome. His temple stood near the *forum*.

Vulcatius Araricus. XV. 50. Implicated in Piso's conspiracy.

Vulcatius Moschus. IV. 43. Exiled

to Marseilles, he left his property by will to the city.

Vulcatius Tullinus. XVI. 8. A senator, falsely accused of adultery. Mentioned in the Histories as *tribunus plebeius*.

Vulscl (or **Volscl**). XI. 24. Mountaineers south-east of the Campagna. The most determined enemies of the early Roman republic, they were finally conquered in the Great Latin War, B.C. 340. The inhabitants of the principal towns received the full Roman franchise.

Vulsini. IV. 1; VI. 8. (*Bolsena*.) A quiet country-place in Etruria, celebrated for the worship of Nortia (Fate), and as the birthplace of Sejanus.

Xenophon. XII. 61, 67. A physician of Coos, to which Claudius granted remission of taxes for his sake, in A.D. 53. In 54 he poisoned his master by Agrippina's orders.

Zeno. II. 56. See Artaxias III.

Zenobia. XII. 51. Wife of Rادمistus.

Zeugma. XII. 12. A Syrian city on the Euphrates, 115 miles north-east of Antioch. A pontoon bridge, which gave its name to the place, was the regular road to Parthia; and at this point Crassus and Meherdates began their Mesopotamian expeditions.

Zmyrna. III. 63; IV. 43, 55, 56. (*Smyrna*.) An ancient city in Asia Minor which had always been a faithful and useful ally to Rome. Hence it was chosen as the seat of a temple to Tiberius in A.D. 26. Smyrna is now the principal port of the Levant trade.

Zorsines. XII. 15, 17, 19. King of the Siraci; conquered by the Romans and Aorsi in A.D. 49, and obliged to adore the image of Claudius.

INDEX TO THE NOTES.

- Ab epistulis.** xv. 35.
acerba funera. xiii. 17.
acinaces. xv. 31.
acta diurna. iii. 3.
Actiaci ludi. ii. 53.
adultery, prosecution. ii. 85.
adultus auctumnus. ii. 23; xi. 31.
aediles. xiii. 28.
 — control of markets. iii. 52.
 — control of prostitutes. ii. 85.
 — their council. iii. 53.
Aemilia basilica. iii. 72.
Aerarium, building. ii. 41.
 — militare. i. 78.
 — officers. xiii. 29.
Africa, legions. iii. 21.
Africa et Asia provinciae. ii. 47; iii. 32.
Africus ventus. xv. 46.
ager publicus. xiv. 18.
Agrippae monumenta. xv. 39.
 — stagnum. xv. 37.
alae. i. 49.
album senatorium. iv. 42.
allocutio. i. 18.
alphabet. xi. 14.
altaria. xvi. 31.
ambitus. xv. 20.
amphictyones. iv. 14.
anastrophe. i. 60.
annales. iv. 32.
annona. i. 2.
annona Aegypti. ii. 59.
ante diem. vi. 25.
Antonia Minor, confusion of historians.
 iv. 44.
apparitions. xi. 21.
Appia via. iii. 2.
aqueducts. xi. 13.
aquilae legionum. i. 18.
ara adoptionis. i. 14.
ara Augusti. i. 57.
arbiter elegantiae. xvi. 18.
areopagus. ii. 55.
arrogatio. xii. 26.
Arsacidae. ii. 1.
as. i. 17.
assessores imperatoris. iii. 10.
astrology. vi. 21.
auctoritas senatus. iii. 51.
augurale. ii. 13.
Augustales ludi. i. 15.
 — sodales. i. 54; iii. 64.
Augusti templum. vi. 45.
auxilia. i. 36.
BASILICA. i. 75.
basilinda. xiii. 15.
Basque language. iv. 45.
Bauli. xiv. 4.
betrothal of children. xii. 9.
books, prohibited. iv. 35.
Bosporus. xii. 63.
bounties. i. 17, 18.
Brundisium, harbour. iii. 1.
buccina. xv. 30.
bundus, verbals in. i. 17.
CABEIRI. ii. 54.
Caesar. i. 25.
Caesars, popularity of the family. vi. 46.
camels. xv. 12.
canals. xv. 42.
canals in Holland. xi. 20.
candidati Caesaris. i. 15.
Capri. iv. 67.
carcer castrensis. i. 21.
carpentum. xii. 42.
Caspia via. vi. 33.
castra, aestiva and hiberna. i. 16.
 — portae. i. 66.
 — principia. i. 61.
 — viae. i. 22.
catapults. xii. 56.
cavalry. ii. 21; iv. 73.
censores. iii. 30.
censoria potestas. iii. 30; xi. 13; iv. 42.
census of the provinces. i. 31.
centesima rerum venalium. i. 78.
centuriones. i. 17.
 — primipili. i. 29.
Ceres, festival. xv. 53.
ceterum. i. 10.

Chaldaei. II. 27.
 children at table. XIII. 16.
 cholera. XVI. 13.
 Christians. XI. 15; XV. 44.
 circus maximus. VI. 45.
 civitas sine suffragio. XI. 23.
 ✓ claqueurs. I. 16.
 classicum. II. 32.
 Claudia gens. XIII. 3, 17.
 Claudiales sodales. XIII. 2.
 clientes. IV. 34.
 cohors. I. 7.
 — = *staff*. VI. 9.
 collegia sacerdotum. III. 64.
 — — magistri. VI. 12.
 colonia. I. 79.
 — as a military post. XII. 27.
 — officers. XIII. 48.
 comet. XIV. 22.
 comitia. I. 15.
 — curiata. XI. 25; XII. 26.
 — tributa. IV. 16.
 complexus. XV. 31.
 conciliabulum. III. 40.
 concubinage with slaves. XII. 53.
 confarreatio. IV. 16.
 conflagrations of Rome. XV. 38.
 constitutions. IV. 33.
 consulares, ordo sententiae. III. 51.
 consul designatus. III. 23.
 consularis potestas. XIII. 9.
 contingents of barbarians. IV. 46.
 contubernium servile. XIII. 46.
 corn fleet. XI. 26.
 corn, price. XV. 39.
 Corinthian bronze. III. 53.
 corona civica. II. 83; III. 21.
 — spicea. XI. 4.
 coronae aureae. II. 57.
 crisis under Julius Caesar. VI. 16.
 — under Tiberius. VI. 17.
 cuneus. I. 51.
 , — in theatro. II. 83.
 curatores viarum. III. 31.
 custodes Germani. I. 24.
 custodia militaris. III. 22.
 custom duties. XIII. 50.
 cynics. XVI. 34.

DATIVE in *u*. III. 30.
 début of princes. IV. 15.
 decapitation. XV. 60.
 decumana porta. I. 66.
 decuriae equitum. III. 30; XIV. 20.
 decurio. II. 12.
 decursio funebris. II. 7.
 — trimestris. II. 55.
 defilement. I. 62.
 delatores, irrepressibleness. IV. 30.
 denarius, current and camp. I. 17.
 deportatio. IV. 31.

designatus consul. I. 14.
 devotiones. II. 69.
 dii impii. XVI. 31.
 divinatio. III. 10.
 dominus. II. 87.
 dona militaria. I. 44.
 Dorians in the Peloponnesus. IV. 43.
 Druids. XIV. 30.
 Drusiana fossa. II. 8.
 Drusus Jr., faults. III. 37.
 — character. III. 8.

EAGLES. II. 17.
 eclipse of moon. I. 28.
 eclipse of sun. XIV. 12.
 edictum. III. 6.
 Egyptian calendar. VI. 28.
 ejuratio. XIII. 14.
 eludere. II. 79.
 emperor, addressed in the senate though
 absent. VI. 8.
 — jurisdiction. III. 10.
 epilepsy. XIII. 16.
 eques, census. I. 73.
 — centuriae, transvectio. II. 83.
 — decuriae and jury duty. III. 30.
 — illustris. I. 73.
 — Romanus. IV. 31.
 Esquilina porta. II. 32.
 eunuchs. VI. 31.
 excessio. II. 33.
 excubiae. XII. 69.

FACES ferales. III. 4.
 false witness. XIV. 41.
 falsum. II. 55; XIV. 40.
 familia servorum. II. 33.
 fasces. XIII. 9.
 fasti. III. 17.
 fast travelling. XI. 8.
 fate. VI. 22.
 feriae Latinae. IV. 36.
 fetiales. III. 64.
 fifth and sixth books, numbering of chap-
 ters. V. 5.
 fire-engines. XV. 43.
 fiscus. VI. 2.
 fish ponds. XIII. 21.
 flamen Dialis. III. 58, 71.
 flamines, birth. IV. 16.
 flattery. VI. 32.
 fleets. I. 11.
 Fors Fortuna. II. 41.
 forum of Augustus. II. 64.
 forum boarium. XII. 24.
 Fossa Drusiana. II. 8.
 freedmen. IV. 6.
 — ingratitude. XIII. 26.
 — number and tribes. XIII. 27.
 — testaments. XIV. 65.
 friendship of individuals. II. 70.

friendship of the emperor. II. 70.
funditores et libitores. II. 20.
funus. III. 5.
— censorium. IV. 15.
fustuarium. III. 21.

GARDENS. XI. 1.
gems. III. 53.
Gemoniae. III. 14.
German guards. I. 24.
Germans, arms and discipline. II. 14.
— boats. XI. 18.
— cattle. IV. 72.
— climate. II. 5.
— currency. II. 13.
— dress. II. 13.
— feasts. XI. 16.
— horsemanship. XI. 16.
— human sacrifices. XIII. 57.
— kings. I. 55.
— liege-men. XII. 30.
— temples. I. 51.
Germanicus, fate of his family. II. 75;
— superstition. II. 70.
gladiators. XV. 46.
globi. I. 25.
gold mines in Spain. VI. 19.
golden letters. III. 57.
gymnasium. XIV. 47.

HARUSPICES. XI. 15.
hasta pura. III. 21.
hemlock. XV. 64.
Herculis magna ara. XV. 41.
hexameter. I. 1; XV. 9.
hiberna. I. 16.
hieroglyphs. XI. 14.
histriones. I. 54.
— Etruscan. XIV. 21.
holidays, excess of. XIII. 41.
homoioteleuton. II. 53.
horti Caesaris. II. 41.
hospitals. I. 71.
hospitality, sacred. XIII. 17.

IMAGO Caesaris. III. 36.
immunitas militum. XIII. 51.
impedimenta. I. 20.
imperator, cognomen. III. 74.
— empire. II. 18.
— republic. I. 9.
imperium, lost by entering city. III. 11.
inherited vice. XII. 52.
insulae and domus. VI. 45.
insurance, fire. VI. 45.
interest. VI. 16.
— in the provinces. III. 40.
Irminsul. II. 12.
ironical inversion. I. 59; III. 17.
Italicum jus. XII. 27.

JANI templum. XV. 46.
Jovis Statoris templum. XV. 41.
judices. XI. 22; XII. 60.
Julium nomen apud Gallos. III. 40;
XIV. 41.
jurare in acta. I. 72.
justitium. I. 16; II. 82.

KING's gate in Parthia. XII. 47.

LAQUEARIA. IV. 69.
largitiones. I. 11.
latifundia. III. 54.
latinitas. XV. 32.
laudatio funebris. III. 5.
lawyer's education. XV. 52.
— fees. XI. 5.
lectus. XIV. 9.
legati Caesaris. I. 76.
— legionis. I. 44; XIV. 28.
— of provincial governors. IV. 56.
leges annales. XI. 22.
— Oppiae. III. 33.
— regiae. III. 26.
— sumptuariae. III. 52.
— XII. tabularum. III. 27.
legislation, history of Roman. III. 27.
lex Cassia. XI. 25.
— Cincia. XI. 5.
— Cornelia de sicariis. XIII. 44.
— Gabinia. XV. 25.
— Julia de moechis. II. 50.
— — de maritandis ordinibus. III. 25.
— Papia Poppaea. II. 51; III. 25.
— Plautia. XI. 13.
libera custodia. V. 8.
liberae civitates. XV. 45.
liberalitas Augusti erga senatores. II. 37.
liberi. II. 37.
liberti. IV. 6.
library, Palatine. II. 37.
lictors. II. 47.
— Vestalium. I. 14.
limes. I. 50.
Livia Augusta, character. V. 1.
locus sententiae. II. 33.
lost books. XI. 1.
lucar. I. 77.
Lucullus, gardens. XI. 1.
— villas. VI. 50.
ludi magni. III. 64.
— saeculares. XI. 11.
Lunae templum. XV. 41.
lustratio. XIII. 24.
— exercitus. XV. 26.
lustrum conditum. XII. 27.
luxus. XIII. 12.

MARCENAS, garde
magi. XV. 24.

- magistri collegiorum. VI. 12.
 majestas laesa. I. 72.
 — constructive treason. III. 36.
 — death penalty. III. 14, 50, 51.
 majority. XII. 41.
 — for property. XI. 13.
 Mamertine prison. III. 50.
 manumission. XIII. 27.
 manuscripts. XV. 41.
 — of Tacitus. XI. 1.
 mapalia. III. 74.
 ✓ Marcelli theatrum. III. 64.
 marching troops. XV. 16.
 Marcia aqua. XIV. 22.
 marriage ceremonies. XI. 27.
 — laws. II. 51, 37.
 Martis Ultoris templum. II. 64.
 mausoleum Augusti. I. 8.
 Megalesia. III. 6.
 Memnon. II. 61.
 Menai Strait. XIV. 29.
 mercatores. II. 62.
 mermen. II. 24.
 mess of soldiers. II. 12.
 military colonies. XI. 24.
 monstra. XII. 64; XV. 47.
 more majorum supplicium. II. 32.
 morituri te saluant. XII. 56.
 mortgages in the provinces. III. 40.
 mourning. II. 75.
 Mulvius pons. XIII. 47.
 municipium. I. 79.
 — government. XIII. 48.
 mutilation. XII. 14; XIII. 14.

 NAUMACHIA. XII. 56.
 navarchus. XV. 51.
 νεωκόρος. XII. 61.
 Nero's palace. XV. 42.
 — verses. XIV. 16.
 — voice. XIV. 15.
 New Year's Day. IV. 70.
 nobility, destroyed by Hannibal. XV. 35.
 — — by Nero. XIII. 18.
 noblemen, influence. III. 55.
 notes of a speech. IV. 39.
 novendialis coena. VI. 5.

 OBLIVION, sentence of. XI. 38.
 olitorium forum. II. 49.
 omens. XII. 64.
 Oriental religions. II. 85.
 ornamenta triumphalia. I. 15.
 Osci ludi. IV. 14.
 ovatio. II. 64.

 PALATINUS MONS. XII. 24.
 Palatium, dungeons. VI. 23.
 paludamentum. XII. 56.
 ✓ pantomimi. I. 54.
 parricides. IV. 29.

 Parthia, approaches from the west. XV. 3.
 Parthians, army. VI. 33, 34; XI. 10.
 — constitution. XV. 2.
 — dress and manners. VI. 32; II. 2.
 — harem government. II. 1.
 — tactics. XV. 4.
 — treaties. II. 58.
 party-walls. XV. 43.
 pasquinades. V. 4.
 pasturage. IV. 27.
 pater patriae. I. 72.
 patria potestas. I. 26; IV. 16.
 patricians and plebeians under the empire. VI. 15.
 patricii et patres. XI. 25.
 patruus. I. 33.
 pax Romana. XII. 33.
 peat fires. XIII. 57.
 peculium. XIV. 42.
 pedarii senatores. III. 65.
 phoenix. VI. 28.
 phonasci. XIV. 15.
 pietas erga Caesarem. III. 51.
 places at table. III. 14.
 plural, rhetorical. I. 10.
 poison, signs. II. 73.
 — slow. IV. 8.
 pomoerium. XII. 23, 24.
 pompa circensis. I. 15.
 ✓ Pompeii theatrum. VI. 45.
 pontes longi. I. 63.
 pontifex. III. 58.
 pontifices. IV. 17.
 population of the empire. XI. 25.
 port, coming into. III. 1.
 portoria. XIII. 50.
 potior. III. 73.
 praefectus Aegypti. II. 59.
 — castrorum. I. 20.
 — urbi. VI. 11.
 — — ob ferias Latinas. IV. 36.
 praegustatores. XII. 66.
 praetexta. I. 3.
 praetor. I. 14.
 praetorian camp. IV. 2.
 — guard, equipment. XII. 36.
 — organisation. I. 7.
 praetorium proconsulis. III. 33.
 prehensio. XIII. 28.
 primipilus. I. 29.
 primipilaris. II. 11.
 princeps. I. 1.
 principes juventutis. I. 3.
 principia. I. 61.
 proconsulare imperium. I. 14.
 — of Pompey and Germanicus. XV. 25.
 procuratores. IV. 15.
 properus with genitive. XII. 66.
 prostitutes. II. 85.
 provinces, assigned. III. 32.
 — division. I. 74.

provinces, management by Tiberius. I. 80.
 — republic. I. 2.
 — responsibility of governors. I. 76.
 public sentiment. XIII. 17; XIV. 13, 23.
 pulvinaria. XIV. 12.
 pumps. II. 23; XV. 43.
 pyramids. II. 61.

QUAESTOR Caesaris. V. 4.
 — consulis. XVI. 34.
 quaestores, history. XI. 22.
 quindecimviri. I. 76.
 quinquatruus. XIV. 4.
 quinta et vicesima servorum venalium.
 XIII. 31.
 quis for uter. I. 47.

REAL estate, value in Rome. XV. 42.
 recipatores. I. 74.
 recitationes. III. 49.
 regna. I. 11.
 relatio. II. 33.
 relegatio. IV. 31.
 repetundae pecuniae. I. 74.
 rex. VI. 1.
 riots in the theatre. XIII. 25.
 rivers, sacredness. VI. 38.
 Roma quadrata. XII. 24.
 Rubrum mare. XIV. 25.
 ruminalis ficus. XIII. 58.

SACERDOTIA. III. 19.
 sacramentum. I. 7.
 — repetition in the senate. I. 8.
 sagittarii. II. 16.
 Salaria via. XIII. 47.
 Sallustius, gardens. XIII. 47.
 salt manufacture. XIII. 57.
 salutation. XV. 31.
 Salutis augurium. XII. 23.
 saliare carmen. II. 83.
 Sarmatians, warfare. VI. 35.
 Saturnalia. XIII. 15.
 Saturni templum. II. 41.
 scriptura. IV. 27.
 sedan chairs. XV. 57.
 — bearers. XV. 69.
 Sejanus, levees. IV. 2.
 — person. IV. 1.
 — statue. IV. 2.
 Senate, chairman. IV. 8.
 — commissions for trials. I. 74; IV. 22.
 — control of foreign relations. III. 60.
 — degradation. VI. 48.
 — journal. V. 4.
 — jurisdiction. I. 73.
 — quorum. III. 51.
 — seats of magistrates. IV. 8.
 — secretary. V. 4.
 — taking the vote. I. 74; II. 33.

senator, birth qualification. XI. 24.
 — official. III. 29, N.
 — passport. XII. 23.
 — property qualification. I. 75.
 — requisite age. XV. 28.
 — relief from the emperor. II. 37.
 — resignation. XI. 25.
 — sons. XIII. 25.
 shipbuilding. II. 6; IV. 5.
 shops. XIII. 25.
 shorthand writers. XV. 63.
 Sibyllini libri. I. 76.
 — — revision by Augustus. VI. 12.
 Sibyls. VI. 12.
 signa militaria. I. 18.
 — — compta. I. 24.
 — — sancta. I. 18; II. 17.
 signatae portae. II. 2.
 signiferi. I. 18.
 simulacra. I. 73.
 slave evidence. II. 30.
 slaves, number and nations. II. 33.
 — responsible for their master's murder. XIII. 32.
 sobrinus and consobrinus. IV. 52.
 soldiers, celibacy. XIV. 27.
 sorcery. II. 27, 69.
 sordes. II. 29.
 sortitio provinciarum. III. 32.
 spectacula apud circum. III. 31.
 stabat Drusus. I. 25.
 stationes. I. 28.
 stipendia. I. 17.
 streets of Rome. XV. 38.
 Suetonius. XII. 67.
 suicide, favourite methods. IV. 22.
 — justified by Stoics. VI. 26.
 — prevented confiscation. IV. 20.
 sumptuary laws. III. 33, 52.
 suovetaurilia. VI. 37.
 supplicationes. XIII. 8.
 supplicia militaria. I. 29.

TABLE arrangement. III. 14.
 Tacitus, cautiousness. XV. 38.
 — choice of words. I. 65.
 — credibility. XI. 27.
 — date of annals. II. 61.
 — fatalism. VI. 22.
 — period. IV. 4.
 — political views. IV. 20.
 — rhetorical supernaturalism. II. 24;
 XII. 13.
 — speeches. XI. 24.
 — treatment of evidence. XIII. 20.
 Tarpeian rock. II. 32.
 taverns. XIII. 25.
 tendere extra vallum. XIII. 36.
 tents. XIII. 35.
 tenure of land. III. 54.
 testudo. XIII. 39.

